

ISO 20022

Investment Funds - Maintenance 2023 - 2024

Message Definition Report - Part 2

Approved by the Securities SEG on 15 February 2024

This document provides details of the Message Definitions for Investment Funds - Maintenance 2023 - 2024.

March 2024

Table of Contents

1	Message Set Overview	11
1.1	List of MessageDefinitions	11
2	acmt.001.001.08 AccountOpeningInstructionV08	20
2.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	20
2.2	Structure	22
2.3	Constraints	22
2.4	Message Building Blocks	25
3	acmt.002.001.08 AccountDetailsConfirmationV08	38
3.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	38
3.2	Structure	40
3.3	Constraints	40
3.4	Message Building Blocks	43
4	acmt.003.001.08 AccountModificationInstructionV08	57
4.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	57
4.2	Structure	59
4.3	Constraints	59
4.4	Message Building Blocks	63
5	acmt.005.001.06 RequestForAccountManagementStatusReportV06	77
5.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	77
5.2	Structure	78
5.3	Constraints	78
5.4	Message Building Blocks	79
6	acmt.006.001.07 AccountManagementStatusReportV07	86
6.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	86
6.2	Structure	87
6.3	Constraints	87
6.4	Message Building Blocks	88
7	camt.040.001.04 FundEstimatedCashForecastReportV04	94
7.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	94
7.2	Structure	96
7.3	Constraints	96
7.4	Message Building Blocks	98
8	camt.041.001.04 FundConfirmedCashForecastReportV04	105
8.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	105
8.2	Structure	107
8.3	Constraints	107
8.4	Message Building Blocks	109

9	camt.042.001.04 FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReportV04	116
9.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	116
9.2	Structure	117
9.3	Constraints	118
9.4	Message Building Blocks	119
10	camt.043.001.04 FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportV04	126
10.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	126
10.2	Structure	128
10.3	Constraints	129
10.4	Message Building Blocks	131
11	camt.044.001.03 FundConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV03	146
11.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	146
11.2	Structure	147
11.3	Constraints	147
11.4	Message Building Blocks	149
12	camt.045.001.03 FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV03	153
12.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	153
12.2	Structure	154
12.3	Constraints	154
12.4	Message Building Blocks	156
13	reda.001.001.04 PriceReportV04	159
13.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	159
13.2	Structure	161
13.3	Constraints	162
13.4	Message Building Blocks	163
14	reda.002.001.04 PriceReportCancellationV04	177
14.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	177
14.2	Structure	178
14.3	Constraints	178
14.4	Message Building Blocks	180
15	reda.004.001.07 FundReferenceDataReportV07	185
15.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	185
15.2	Structure	187
15.3	Constraints	192
15.4	Message Building Blocks	194
16	reda.005.001.03 InvestmentFundReportRequestV03	259
16.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	259
16.2	Structure	260
16.3	Constraints	260
16.4	Message Building Blocks	261

17	semt.001.001.03 SecuritiesMessageRejectionV03	265
17.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	265
17.2	Structure	266
17.3	Constraints	266
17.4	Message Building Blocks	266
18	semt.002.001.02 CustodyStatementOfHoldingsV02	269
18.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	269
18.2	Structure	271
18.3	Constraints	271
18.4	Message Building Blocks	273
19	semt.003.001.02 AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02	281
19.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	281
19.2	Structure	283
19.3	Constraints	283
19.4	Message Building Blocks	285
20	semt.004.001.02 CustodyStatementOfHoldingsCancellationV02	292
20.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	292
20.2	Structure	293
20.3	Constraints	293
20.4	Message Building Blocks	294
21	semt.005.001.02 AccountingStatementOfHoldingsCancellationV02	297
21.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	297
21.2	Structure	298
21.3	Constraints	298
21.4	Message Building Blocks	299
22	semt.006.001.03 StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsV03	302
22.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	302
22.2	Structure	304
22.3	Constraints	307
22.4	Message Building Blocks	308
23	semt.007.001.03 StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsCancellationV03	340
23.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	340
23.2	Structure	341
23.3	Constraints	344
23.4	Message Building Blocks	345
24	sese.001.001.09 TransferOutInstructionV09	381
24.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	381
24.2	Structure	382
24.3	Constraints	382
24.4	Message Building Blocks	385

25	sese.002.001.09 TransferOutCancellationRequestV09	391
25.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	391
25.2	Structure	392
25.3	Constraints	392
25.4	Message Building Blocks	392
26	sese.003.001.09 TransferOutConfirmationV09	397
26.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	397
26.2	Structure	398
26.3	Constraints	398
26.4	Message Building Blocks	401
27	sese.004.001.09 ReversalOfTransferOutConfirmationV09	407
27.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	407
27.2	Structure	408
27.3	Constraints	408
27.4	Message Building Blocks	408
28	sese.005.001.09 TransferInInstructionV09	413
28.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	413
28.2	Structure	414
28.3	Constraints	414
28.4	Message Building Blocks	417
29	sese.006.001.09 TransferInCancellationRequestV09	424
29.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	424
29.2	Structure	425
29.3	Constraints	426
29.4	Message Building Blocks	426
30	sese.007.001.09 TransferInConfirmationV09	430
30.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	430
30.2	Structure	431
30.3	Constraints	431
30.4	Message Building Blocks	434
31	sese.008.001.09 ReversalOfTransferInConfirmationV09	441
31.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	441
31.2	Structure	442
31.3	Constraints	442
31.4	Message Building Blocks	443
32	sese.009.001.08 RequestForTransferStatusReportV08	447
32.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	447
32.2	Structure	448
32.3	Constraints	449
32.4	Message Building Blocks	450

33	sese.010.001.07 TransferCancellationStatusReportV07	465
33.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	465
33.2	Structure	466
33.3	Constraints	466
33.4	Message Building Blocks	467
34	sese.011.001.09 TransferInstructionStatusReportV09	472
34.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	472
34.2	Structure	473
34.3	Constraints	475
34.4	Message Building Blocks	477
35	sese.012.001.11 PortfolioTransferInstructionV11	512
35.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	512
35.2	Structure	514
35.3	Constraints	516
35.4	Message Building Blocks	520
36	sese.013.001.11 PortfolioTransferConfirmationV11	556
36.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	556
36.2	Structure	558
36.3	Constraints	563
36.4	Message Building Blocks	568
37	sese.014.001.09 PortfolioTransferCancellationRequestV09	633
37.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	633
37.2	Structure	634
37.3	Constraints	634
37.4	Message Building Blocks	634
38	sese.018.001.09 AccountHoldingInformationV09	639
38.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	639
38.2	Structure	641
38.3	Constraints	645
38.4	Message Building Blocks	650
39	sese.019.001.08 AccountHoldingInformationRequestV08	705
39.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	705
39.2	Structure	707
39.3	Constraints	708
39.4	Message Building Blocks	711
40	setr.001.001.04 RedemptionBulkOrderV04	733
40.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	733
40.2	Structure	734
40.3	Constraints	735
40.4	Message Building Blocks	738

41	setr.002.001.04 RedemptionBulkOrderCancellationRequestV04	763
41.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	763
41.2	Structure	764
41.3	Constraints	764
41.4	Message Building Blocks	764
42	setr.003.001.04 RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationV04	768
42.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	768
42.2	Structure	770
42.3	Constraints	772
42.4	Message Building Blocks	775
43	setr.004.001.04 RedemptionOrderV04	809
43.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	809
43.2	Structure	810
43.3	Constraints	811
43.4	Message Building Blocks	814
44	setr.005.001.04 RedemptionOrderCancellationRequestV04	840
44.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	840
44.2	Structure	841
44.3	Constraints	841
44.4	Message Building Blocks	841
45	setr.006.001.05 RedemptionOrderConfirmationV05	844
45.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	844
45.2	Structure	846
45.3	Constraints	848
45.4	Message Building Blocks	851
46	setr.007.001.04 SubscriptionBulkOrderV04	887
46.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	887
46.2	Structure	888
46.3	Constraints	889
46.4	Message Building Blocks	892
47	setr.008.001.04 SubscriptionBulkOrderCancellationRequestV04	919
47.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	919
47.2	Structure	920
47.3	Constraints	920
47.4	Message Building Blocks	920
48	setr.009.001.04 SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV04	924
48.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	924
48.2	Structure	926
48.3	Constraints	928
48.4	Message Building Blocks	931

49	setr.010.001.04 SubscriptionOrderV04	965
49.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	965
49.2	Structure	966
49.3	Constraints	968
49.4	Message Building Blocks	970
50	setr.011.001.04 SubscriptionOrderCancellationRequestV04	998
50.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	998
50.2	Structure	999
50.3	Constraints	999
50.4	Message Building Blocks	999
51	setr.012.001.05 SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV05	1002
51.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1002
51.2	Structure	1004
51.3	Constraints	1006
51.4	Message Building Blocks	1009
52	setr.013.001.04 SwitchOrderV04	1046
52.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1046
52.2	Structure	1048
52.3	Constraints	1050
52.4	Message Building Blocks	1053
53	setr.014.001.04 SwitchOrderCancellationRequestV04	1089
53.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1089
53.2	Structure	1090
53.3	Constraints	1090
53.4	Message Building Blocks	1090
54	setr.015.001.04 SwitchOrderConfirmationV04	1094
54.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1094
54.2	Structure	1095
54.3	Constraints	1098
54.4	Message Building Blocks	1100
55	setr.016.001.04 OrderInstructionStatusReportV04	1149
55.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1149
55.2	Structure	1151
55.3	Constraints	1151
55.4	Message Building Blocks	1153
56	setr.017.001.04 OrderCancellationStatusReportV04	1156
56.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1156
56.2	Structure	1157
56.3	Constraints	1157
56.4	Message Building Blocks	1158

57	setr.018.001.04 RequestForOrderStatusReportV04	1160
57.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1160
57.2	Structure	1161
57.3	Constraints	1161
57.4	Message Building Blocks	1162
58	setr.047.001.02 SubscriptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02	1167
58.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1167
58.2	Structure	1168
58.3	Constraints	1168
58.4	Message Building Blocks	1168
59	setr.049.001.02 SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02	1172
59.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1172
59.2	Structure	1173
59.3	Constraints	1173
59.4	Message Building Blocks	1173
60	setr.051.001.02 RedemptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02	1177
60.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1177
60.2	Structure	1178
60.3	Constraints	1178
60.4	Message Building Blocks	1178
61	setr.053.001.02 RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02	1182
61.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1182
61.2	Structure	1183
61.3	Constraints	1183
61.4	Message Building Blocks	1183
62	setr.055.001.02 SwitchOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02	1187
62.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1187
62.2	Structure	1188
62.3	Constraints	1188
62.4	Message Building Blocks	1188
63	setr.057.001.02 OrderConfirmationStatusReportV02	1192
63.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1192
63.2	Structure	1193
63.3	Constraints	1194
63.4	Message Building Blocks	1194
64	setr.058.001.02 RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReportV02	1200
64.1	MessageDefinition Functionality	1200
64.2	Structure	1201
64.3	Constraints	1201
64.4	Message Building Blocks	1202

65 Message Items Types 1207

 65.1 MessageComponents 1207

 65.2 Message Datatypes 2595

1 Message Set Overview

Introduction

This document describes the Investment Funds message set. It includes the new version of the MessageDefinitions that have been added as part of the maintenance cycle 2023-2024 (See MCR #1340) and approved by the Securities Standards Evaluation Group on 15 February 2024.

1.1 List of MessageDefinitions

The following table lists all MessageDefinitions described in this book.

MessageDefinition	Definition
acmt.001.001.08 AccountOpeningInstructionV08	The AccountOpeningInstruction message is sent by an account owner, for example, an investor or its designated agent to the account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent, custodian or securities depository, to instruct the opening of an account or the opening of an account and the establishment of an investment plan.
acmt.002.001.08 AccountDetailsConfirmationV08	The AccountDetailsConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent, custodian bank or securities depository to the account owner, for example, an investor to confirm the opening of an account, execution of an AccountModificationInstruction or to return information requested in a GetAccountDetails message.
acmt.003.001.08 AccountModificationInstructionV08	The AccountModificationInstruction message is sent by an account owner, for example, an investor or its designated agent to the account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent, custodian bank or securities depository to modify, that is, create, update or delete specific details of an existing account.
acmt.005.001.06 RequestForAccountManagementStatusReportV06	The RequestForAccountManagementStatusReport message is sent by an account owner, for example, an investor or its designated agent, to the account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent, custodian bank or securities depository to request the status of an AccountOpeningInstruction, GetAccountDetails or an AccountModificationInstruction.
acmt.006.001.07 AccountManagementStatusReportV07	The AccountManagementStatusReport message is sent by an account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent, custodian bank or securities depository to the account owner or its designated agent, for example, an investor to report on the receipt or the processing status of a previously received account management message.
camt.040.001.04 FundEstimatedCashForecastReportV04	<p>A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundEstimatedCashForecastReport message to the report user, such as an investment manager or pricing agent, to report the estimated cash incomings and outgoings of one or more share classes of an investment fund on one or more trade dates.</p> <p>The cash movements may result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or reinvestment of dividends.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
camt.041.001.04 FundConfirmedCashForecastReportV04	<p>A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundConfirmedCashForecastReport message to the report user, such as an investment manager or pricing agent, to report the confirmed cash incomings and outgoings of one or more share classes of an investment fund on one or more trade dates.</p> <p>The cash movements may result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or reinvestment of dividends.</p>
camt.042.001.04 FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReportV04	<p>A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReport message to the report user, such as an investment manager or pricing agent, to report the estimated cash incomings and outgoings, sorted by country, institution name or other criteria defined by the user of one or more share classes of an investment fund on one or more trade dates.</p> <p>The cash movements may result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or reinvestment of dividends.</p>
camt.043.001.04 FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportV04	<p>A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport message to the report user, such as an investment manager or pricing agent, to report the confirmed cash incomings and outgoings, sorted by country, institution name or other criteria defined by the user of one or more share classes of an investment fund on one or more trade dates.</p> <p>The cash movements may result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or reinvestment of dividends.</p>
camt.044.001.03 FundConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV03	<p>A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellation message to the report user, such as an investment manager or pricing agent, to cancel a previously sent FundConfirmedCashForecastReport message.</p>
camt.045.001.03 FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV03	<p>A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellation messages to the report user, such as an investment manager, fund accountant or any other interested party, to cancel a previously sent FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport.</p>
reda.001.001.04 PriceReportV04	<p>A report provider, for example, a transfer agent, fund accountant or market data provider, sends the PriceReport message to the report recipient, for example, a fund management company, transfer agent, market data provider, regulator or any other interested party to provide the net asset value and price information for financial instruments on specific trade dates and, optionally, to quote price variation information.</p>
reda.002.001.04 PriceReportCancellationV04	<p>A report provider, for example, a transfer agent, fund accountant or market data provider, sends the PriceReportCancellation message to the report recipient, for example, a fund management company, transfer agent, market data provider, regulator or any other interested party to cancel previously sent prices.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
reda.004.001.07 FundReferenceDataReportV07	The FundReferenceDataReport message is sent by a report provider, for example, a fund promoter, fund management company, transfer agent, or market data provider to the report recipient, for example, a professional investor, investment fund distributor, market data provider, regulator or other interested party, to provide the key reference data for financial instruments to facilitate trading. The message may also include reporting data concerning product governance, such as target market data, and a breakdown of the costs and fees.
reda.005.001.03 InvestmentFundReportRequestV03	<p>The InvestmentFundReportRequest message is sent by a report user, for example, a professional investor, investment fund distributor, market data provider, regulator or other interested party to the report provider, for example, a fund promoter, fund management company, transfer agent, or market data provider to request a report.</p> <p>The Investment Fund Report Request message can be used to request one or many fund reference data report messages.</p>
semt.001.001.03 SecuritiesMessageRejectionV03	<p>An account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent or custodian bank, sends the SecuritiesMessageRejection message to the account owner, for example, an investor or its authorised agent, to reject a previously received message on which action cannot be taken.</p> <p>The message may also be sent by an executing party, for example, transfer agent to the instructing party, for example, investment manager or its authorised representative to reject a previously received message on which action cannot be taken.</p>
semt.002.001.02 CustodyStatementOfHoldingsV02	<p>An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent sends the CustodyStatementOfHoldings message to the account owner, for example, a fund manager or an account owner's designated agent to provide detailed holdings of the portfolio at a specified moment in time.</p> <p>The message provides, at a moment in time, the quantity and identification of the financial instruments that the account servicer holds for the account owner. The message can also include availability and the location of holdings to facilitate trading and minimise settlement issues.</p> <p>The message reports all information per financial instrument, ie, when a financial instrument is held at multiple places of safekeeping, the total holdings for all locations can be provided.</p>
semt.003.001.02 AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02	<p>An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent sends the AccountStatementOfHoldings message to the account owner, for example, a fund manager or an account owner's designated agent to provide detailed holdings of the portfolio at a specified moment in time.</p> <p>The message provides, at a moment in time, valuations of the portfolio together with details of each financial instrument holding.</p>

MessageDefinition	Definition
	The message can be sent either audited or un-audited and may be provided on a trade date or settlement date basis.
semt.004.001.02 CustodyStatementOfHoldingsCancellationV02	An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent, sends the CustodyStatementOfHoldingsCancellation message to the account owner, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative to cancel a previously sent CustodyStatementOfHoldings message.
semt.005.001.02 AccountingStatementOfHoldingsCancellationV02	An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent, sends the AccountingStatementOfHoldingsCancellation message to the account owner, for example, a fund manager or an account owner's designated agent, to notify the cancellation of a previously sent AccountingStatementOfHoldings message.
semt.006.001.03 StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsV03	An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent sends the StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactions message to the account owner, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative to provide detailed transactions (increases and decreases) of holdings which occurred during a specified period of time.
semt.007.001.03 StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsCancellationV03	An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent sends the StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsCancellation message to the account owner, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative to cancel a previously sent StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactions message.
sese.001.001.09 TransferOutInstructionV09	<p>The TransferOutInstruction message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct the delivery of a financial instrument, free of payment, on a given date from a specified party.</p> <p>This message may also be used to instruct the delivery of a financial instrument, free of payment, to another of the instructing parties own accounts or to a third party.</p>
sese.002.001.09 TransferOutCancellationRequestV09	The TransferOutCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent transfer out instruction.
sese.003.001.09 TransferOutConfirmationV09	
sese.004.001.09 ReversalOfTransferOutConfirmationV09	The ReversalOfTransferOutConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent transfer out confirmation.
sese.005.001.09 TransferInInstructionV09	
sese.006.001.09	The TransferInCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment

MessageDefinition	Definition
TransferInCancellationRequestV09	manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent transfer in instruction.
sese.007.001.09 TransferInConfirmationV09	<p>The TransferInConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the receipt of a financial instrument, free of payment, on a given date, from a specified party.</p> <p>This message may also be used to confirm the receipt of a financial instrument, free of payment, from another of the instructing parties own accounts or from a third party.</p> <p>This message may also be used as an advice, that is, the message is used to provide account information.</p>
sese.008.001.09 ReversalOfTransferInConfirmationV09	The ReversalOfTransferInConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent transfer in confirmation.
sese.009.001.08 RequestForTransferStatusReportV08	<p>The RequestForTransferStatusReport is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent to request the status of a previously instructed transfer.</p> <p>The RequestForTransferStatusReport may also be sent by any party in the transfer transaction to another party in the transfer transaction chain to request information relevant for the settlement of a transfer transaction.</p>
sese.010.001.07 TransferCancellationStatusReportV07	The TransferCancellationStatusReport message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or one of its authorised representatives to provide the status of a previously received transfer cancellation instruction.
sese.011.001.09 TransferInstructionStatusReportV09	<p>The TransferInstructionStatusReport message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or one of its authorised representatives to provide the status of a previously received request for holdings information, portfolio transfer or transfer instruction.</p> <p>It may also be used to report the status of an event related to the asset being transferred or provide additional information.</p> <p>The TransferInstructionStatusReport message may also be sent by any party in the transfer transaction to another party in the transfer transaction chain to provide information relevant for the settlement of a transfer transaction.</p>
sese.012.001.11 PortfolioTransferInstructionV11	The PortfolioTransferInstruction message is sent by an instructing party, for example, a (new) plan manager (transferee), to the executing party, for example, a (old)

MessageDefinition	Definition
	plan manager (transferor), on behalf of the initiating party, for example, an investor (client), to instruct the transfer of financial instruments from the client's account at the old plan manager (transferor) to the clients account at the new plan manager (transferee).
sese.013.001.11 PortfolioTransferConfirmationV11	The PortfolioTransferConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a (old) plan manager (transferor), to the instructing party for example, a (new) plan manager (transferee), to confirm the transfer of financial instruments from the client's account at the old plan manager (transferor) to the clients account at the new plan manager (transferee).
sese.014.001.09 PortfolioTransferCancellationRequestV09	The PortfolioTransferCancellationRequest message is sent by, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent PortfolioTransferInstruction message.
sese.018.001.09 AccountHoldingInformationV09	The AccountHoldingInformation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a (old) plan manager (transferor), to the instructing party, for example, a (new) plan manager (transferee), to provide information about financial instruments held on behalf of a client.
sese.019.001.08 AccountHoldingInformationRequestV08	The AccountHoldingInformationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, a (new) plan manager (transferee), to the executing party, for example, a (old) plan manager (transferor), on behalf of the initiating party, for example, an investor (client), to request information about financial instruments held on behalf of the client.
setr.001.001.04 RedemptionBulkOrderV04	The RedemptionBulkOrder message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct a redemption from a financial instrument for two or more accounts.
setr.002.001.04 RedemptionBulkOrderCancellationRequestV04	The RedemptionBulkOrderCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent RedemptionBulkOrder.
setr.003.001.04 RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationV04	The RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the details of execution for a previously received RedemptionBulkOrder message.
setr.004.001.04 RedemptionOrderV04	The RedemptionOrder message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct the redemption of one or more financial instruments for one investment fund account.
setr.005.001.04 RedemptionOrderCancellationRequestV04	The RedemptionOrderCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to

MessageDefinition	Definition
	request the cancellation of a previously sent RedemptionOrder.
setr.006.001.05 RedemptionOrderConfirmationV05	The RedemptionOrderConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the details of execution for a previously received RedemptionOrder message.
setr.007.001.04 SubscriptionBulkOrderV04	The SubscriptionBulkOrder message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct a subscription to a financial instrument for two or more accounts.
setr.008.001.04 SubscriptionBulkOrderCancellationRequestV04	The SubscriptionBulkOrderCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent SubscriptionBulkOrder.
setr.009.001.04 SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV04	The SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the details of the execution of a SubscriptionBulkOrder instruction.
setr.010.001.04 SubscriptionOrderV04	The SubscriptionOrder message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct the subscription of one or more financial instruments for one investment fund account.
setr.011.001.04 SubscriptionOrderCancellationRequestV04	The SubscriptionOrderCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent SubscriptionOrder.
setr.012.001.05 SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV05	The SubscriptionOrderConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the details of the execution of a SubscriptionOrder instruction.
setr.013.001.04 SwitchOrderV04	The SwitchOrder message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct a switch transaction from a financial instrument or multiple financial instruments to a different specified financial instrument or instruments for a specified amount/ quantity.
setr.014.001.04 SwitchOrderCancellationRequestV04	The SwitchOrderCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent SwitchOrder instruction.

MessageDefinition	Definition
setr.015.001.04 SwitchOrderConfirmationV04	The SwitchOrderConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the details of the execution of a previously received SwitchOrder instruction.
setr.016.001.04 OrderInstructionStatusReportV04	The OrderInstructionStatusReport message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to report the status of an order from the time the executing party receives the order until the time the order is executed.
setr.017.001.04 OrderCancellationStatusReportV04	The OrderCancellationStatusReport message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to report the status of an order cancellation request that was previously received.
setr.018.001.04 RequestForOrderStatusReportV04	The RequestForOrderStatusReport message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the status of one or more order instructions or order cancellation requests.
setr.047.001.02 SubscriptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02	The SubscriptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstruction message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent SubscriptionOrderConfirmation.
setr.049.001.02 SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02	The SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstruction message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation.
setr.051.001.02 RedemptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02	The RedemptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstruction message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent RedemptionOrderConfirmation.
setr.053.001.02 RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02	The RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstruction message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation.
setr.055.001.02 SwitchOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02	The SwitchOrderConfirmationCancellationInstruction message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent SwitchOrderConfirmation.

MessageDefinition	Definition
setr.057.001.02 OrderConfirmationStatusReportV02	The OrderConfirmationStatusReport message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to report the status of an order confirmation or an order confirmation amendment.
setr.058.001.02 RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReportV02	The RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReport message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to request the status of one or more order confirmations.

2 **acmt.001.001.08** **AccountOpeningInstructionV08**

2.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AccountOpeningInstruction message is sent by an account owner, for example, an investor or its designated agent to the account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent, custodian or securities depository, to instruct the opening of an account or the opening of an account and the establishment of an investment plan.

Usage

The AccountOpeningInstruction is used to open an account directly or indirectly with the account servicer or an intermediary.

In some markets, for example, Australia, and for some products in the United Kingdom, a first order (also known as a deposit instruction) is placed at the same time as the account opening. To cater for this scenario, an order message can be linked (via references in the message) to the AccountOpeningInstruction message when needed.

Execution of the AccountOpeningInstruction is confirmed via an AccountDetailsConfirmation message.

Outline

The AccountOpeningInstructionV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. OrderReference

Identifies a related order or settlement transaction.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. InstructionDetails

Information about the opening instruction.

E. InvestmentAccount

Detailed information about the account to be opened.

F. AccountParties

Information related to parties that are related to the account, for example, primary account owner.

G. Intermediaries

Intermediary or other party related to the management of the account.

H. Placement

Referral information.

I. NewIssueAllocation

Eligibility conditions applicable when there is an allocation of new issues for hedge fund account opening.

J. SavingsInvestmentPlan

Plan that allows individuals to set aside a fixed amount of money at specified intervals, usually for a special purpose, for example, retirement.

K. WithdrawalInvestmentPlan

Plan through which holdings are depleted through regular withdrawals at specified intervals.

L. CashSettlement

Cash settlement standing instruction associated to transactions on the account.

M. ServiceLevelAgreement

Identifies documents to be provided for the account opening.

N. AdditionalInformation

Additional information such as remarks or notes that must be conveyed about the account management activity and or any limitations and restrictions.

O. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

P. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

2.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctOpngInstr>	[1..1]		C14, C24	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		25
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[0..1]	±		25
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		25
	InstructionDetails <InstrDtls>	[1..1]			25
	OpeningType <OpngTp>	[1..1]	±		26
	AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>	[0..1]	Text		26
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		26
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		26
	ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>	[0..*]	±		27
	InvestmentAccount <InvstmtAcct>	[1..1]	±	C13, C23, C9	27
	AccountParties <AcctPties>	[1..1]	±		29
	Intermediaries <Intrmies>	[0..*]	±		30
	Placement <Plcmnt>	[0..1]	±	C22	31
	NewIssueAllocation <NewIssseAllcn>	[0..1]	±		31
	SavingsInvestmentPlan <SvgsInvstmtPlan>	[0..50]	±	C3	32
	WithdrawalInvestmentPlan <WdrwlInvstmtPlan>	[0..10]	±	C3	33
	CashSettlement <CshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		34
	ServiceLevelAgreement <SvcLvlAgrmt>	[0..30]	±		35
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		36
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		36
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C8	37

2.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmountRule

If Quantity/Amount is not present, then GrossAmountIndicator is not allowed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C9 FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline

FinancialInstrumentDetails may be present if a single investment fund is associated to the investment account. If several investment funds are associated to the investment account, the FundFamilyName only should be specified.

C10 HoldingCertificateNumberRule

If BlockHolding is CERT (Certificate) then HoldingCertificateNumber is mandatory.

C11 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C12 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C13 IncomePreferenceReinvestment1Rule

If IncomePreference is CASH (Cash), then ReinvestmentDetails is not allowed.

C14 InvestmentAccountIdentificationRule

If InstructionDetails/OpeningType/Code is SUPA (SupplementaryAccountOpening), then InvestmentAccount/Identification must be present and must contain the identification of the main account to which the supplementary account is related.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 MailingIndicatorRule

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

C16 OrganisationElementRule

One of the elements (Name, ShortName, Identification, LegalEntityIdentifier, Purpose, RegistrationCountry, RegistrationDate, PostalAddress, TypeOfOrganisation, PlaceOfListing) must be present.

C17 OwnershipBeneficiaryRateRule

Either Rate or Fraction must be present. Both may be present.

C18 PartialHoldingUnits1Rule

If BlockHolding is NPRH (NonPartialHolding) then PartialHoldingUnits must not be present.

C19 PartialHoldingUnits2Rule

If BlockHolding is PPTH (PartialHolding) then PartialHoldingUnits is mandatory.

C20 PartialHoldingUnits3Rule

If BlockHolding is CERT (Certificate) then PartialHoldingUnits must not be present.

C21 PoliticallyExposedPersonTypeRule

If PoliticallyExposedPersonType/Code is 'NoPoliticalExposure' (NPEX) then PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus is not allowed.

C22 ReferredPlacementAgentRule

ReferredPlacementAgent may only be present if Referred is REFR (Referred).

C23 ReinvestmentPercentage1Rule

Sum of all occurrences of ReinvestmentDetails/ReinvestmentPercentage must not be greater than 100.

C24 UnitRule

If SavingsInvestmentPlan is present, then SavingsInvestmentPlan/Quantity/Unit is not allowed.

On Condition

/SavingsInvestmentPlan[*] is present

Following Must be True

/SavingsInvestmentPlan[*]/Quantity/Unit Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C25 ValidationByTable

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

C26 ValidationByTable

Must be a valid nationality.

2.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

2.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

2.4.2 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a related order or settlement transaction.

OrderReference <OrdRef> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentFundOrder4](#)" on page 1670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[0..1]	Text		1670
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1670

2.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference13](#)" on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1480
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1480

2.4.4 InstructionDetails <InstrDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the opening instruction.

InstructionDetails <InstrDtls> contains the following **InvestmentAccountOpening4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningType <OpngTp>	[1..1]	±		26
	AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>	[0..1]	Text		26
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		26
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		26
	ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>	[0..*]	±		27

2.4.4.1 OpeningType <OpngTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account opening instruction is about a newly created account or a supplementary account.

OpeningType <OpngTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountOpeningType1Choice](#)" on page 1209 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1210

2.4.4.2 AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the account opening request at application level.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

2.4.4.3 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a transaction, for example, a transfer, as assigned by the investor or account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

2.4.4.4 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction, for example, a transfer, as allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference13"](#) on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1480
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1480

2.4.4.5 ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to which the account opening is related.

ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId> contains the following elements (see ["Account23"](#) on page 1210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	RelatedAccountDetails <RltdAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1210

2.4.5 InvestmentAccount <InvstmtAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the account to be opened.

Impacted by: [C13 "IncomePreferenceReinvestment1Rule"](#), [C23 "ReinvestmentPercentage1Rule"](#), [C9 "FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline"](#)

InvestmentAccount <InvstmtAcct> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount73" on page 1523 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1526
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[1..1]	±		1526
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1526
	StatementFrequency <StmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1526
	ReferenceCurrency <RefCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1527
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1527
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1527
	ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls>	[0..*]	±		1527
	TaxWithholdingMethod <TaxWhldgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1528
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1528
	LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls>	[0..1]	±		1529
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	RequiredSignatoriesNumber <ReqrdSgntriesNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1530
	FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..*]	±	C20	1530
	RoundingDetails <RndgDtls>	[0..1]	±		1531
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1532
	BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>	[0..1]	±		1532
	AccountUsageType <AcctUsgTp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	ForeignStatusCertification <FrgnStsCertfctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1533
	AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1533
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1534
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1534
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1534
	PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvIOfCtrl>	[0..1]	±		1535

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1535
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	±		1535
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		1535
	NegativeIndicator <NegInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1536
	ProcessingOrder <PrcgOrdr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1536
	Liability <Lbilty>	[0..1]	±		1536
	InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl>	[0..*]	±		1536
	FiscalYear <FscYr>	[0..1]	±		1537

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline**

FinancialInstrumentDetails may be present if a single investment fund is associated to the investment account. If several investment funds are associated to the investment account, the FundFamilyName only should be specified.

- **IncomePreferenceReinvestment1Rule**

If IncomePreference is CASH (Cash), then ReinvestmentDetails is not allowed.

On Condition
 /IncomePreference is equal to value 'Cash'
 Following Must be True
 /ReinvestmentDetails[*] Must be absent

- **ReinvestmentPercentage1Rule**

Sum of all occurrences of ReinvestmentDetails/ReinvestmentPercentage must not be greater than 100.

2.4.6 AccountParties <AcctPties>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to parties that are related to the account, for example, primary account owner.

AccountParties <AcctPties> contains the following elements (see "AccountParties17" on page 1942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrincipalAccountParty <PrncplAcctPty>	[1..1]			1943
{Or	PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr>	[1..1]	±		1943
Or	Trustee <Trstee>	[1..5]	±		1945
Or	Nominee <Nmnee>	[1..1]	±		1947
Or}	JointOwner <JntOwnr>	[1..5]	±		1949
	SecondaryOwner <ScndryOwnr>	[0..*]	±		1951
	Beneficiary <Bnfcry>	[0..*]	±		1953
	PowerOfAttorney <PwrOfAttny>	[0..*]	±		1955
	LegalGuardian <LglGuardn>	[0..*]	±		1957
	CustodianForMinor <CtdnForMnr>	[0..*]	±		1959
	SuccessorOnDeath <SucssrOnDth>	[0..*]	±		1961
	Administrator <Admstr>	[0..*]	±		1963
	OtherParty <OthrPty>	[0..*]	±		1965
	Granter <Grntr>	[0..*]	±		1965
	Settlor <Sttlr>	[0..*]	±		1967
	SeniorManagingOfficial <SnrMggOffcl>	[0..*]	±		1969
	Protector <Prtctr>	[0..*]	±		1971
	RegisteredShareholderName <RegdShrhldrNm>	[0..1]	±		1973

2.4.7 Intermediaries <Intrmies>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Intermediary or other party related to the management of the account.

Intermediaries <Intrmies> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary46" on page 1997 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1998
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1998
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1999
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1999
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1999
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1999
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1999
	WaivedTrailerCommissionIndicator <WvdTrlrComssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2000
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2000
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		2000
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		2001
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2001

2.4.8 Placement <Plcmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Referral information.

Impacted by: C22 "ReferredPlacementAgentRule"

Placement <Plcmnt> contains the following elements (see "ReferredAgent3" on page 1994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Referred <Rfrd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1994
	ReferredPlacementAgent <RfrdPlcmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1994

Constraints

- ReferredPlacementAgentRule**

ReferredPlacementAgent may only be present if Referred is REFR (Referred).

2.4.9 NewIssueAllocation <NewIsseAllcn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Eligibility conditions applicable when there is an allocation of new issues for hedge fund account opening.

NewIssueAllocation <NewIssueAllocation> contains the following elements (see "NewIssueAllocation2" on page 1812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Restricted <Rstrctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1812
	ExemptPersonReason <XmptPrsnRsn>	[0..1]	Text		1813
	DeMinimus <DeMnms>	[0..1]	±		1813

2.4.10 SavingsInvestmentPlan <SvgsInvstmtPlan>

Presence: [0..50]

Definition: Plan that allows individuals to set aside a fixed amount of money at specified intervals, usually for a special purpose, for example, retirement.

Impacted by: C3 "AmountRule"

SavingsInvestmentPlan <SvgsInvstmtPlan> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentPlan17" on page 1734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1735
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1736
	GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1736
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1736
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1737
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1737
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1737
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..50]			1737
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1738
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1738
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1739
	CashSettlement <CshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		1740
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	ProductIdentification <PdctId>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>	[0..1]	±		1741
	PlanStatus <PlanSts>	[0..1]	±		1741
	InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>	[0..1]	±		1742

Constraints

- **AmountRule**

If Quantity/Amount is not present, then GrossAmountIndicator is not allowed.

On Condition

/Quantity/Amount is absent

Following Must be True

/GrossAmountIndicator Must be absent

2.4.11 WithdrawalInvestmentPlan <WdrwlInvstmtPlan>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Plan through which holdings are depleted through regular withdrawals at specified intervals.

Impacted by: C3 "AmountRule"

WithdrawalInvestmentPlan <WdrwlInvstmtPlan> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentPlan17" on page 1734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1735
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1736
	GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1736
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1736
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1737
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1737
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1737
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..50]			1737
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1738
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1738
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1739
	CashSettlement <CshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		1740
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	ProductIdentification <PdctId>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>	[0..1]	±		1741
	PlanStatus <PlanSts>	[0..1]	±		1741
	InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>	[0..1]	±		1742

Constraints

- **AmountRule**

If Quantity/Amount is not present, then GrossAmountIndicator is not allowed.

On Condition

/Quantity/Amount is absent

Following Must be True

/GrossAmountIndicator Must be absent

2.4.12 CashSettlement <CshSttlm>

Presence: [0..8]

Definition: Cash settlement standing instruction associated to transactions on the account.

CashSettlement <CshSttlm> contains the following elements (see "CashSettlement3" on page 2345 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..*]			2346
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2347
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2347
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>	[0..*]	±		2349
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2349
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2349
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2351
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2351
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2352
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2352
	OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]	±		2353

2.4.13 ServiceLevelAgreement <SvcLvlAgrmt>

Presence: [0..30]

Definition: Identifies documents to be provided for the account opening.

ServiceLevelAgreement <SvcLvlAgrmt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentToSend4" on page 2294 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2295
	Recipient <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		2295
	MethodOfTransmission <MtdOfTrnsmssn>	[1..1]			2295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2296

2.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information such as remarks or notes that must be conveyed about the account management activity and or any limitations and restrictions.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditiononallInformation13" on page 1801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Limitation <Lmttn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AccountValidation <AcctVldtn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Regulator <Rgltr>	[0..1]	±		1802
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			1803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1803
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		1803

2.4.15 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[MarketPracticeVersion1](#)" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

2.4.16 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C8 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

3 **acmt.002.001.08** **AccountDetailsConfirmationV08**

3.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AccountDetailsConfirmation message is sent by an account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent, custodian bank or securities depository to the account owner, for example, an investor to confirm the opening of an account, execution of an AccountModificationInstruction or to return information requested in a GetAccountDetails message.

Usage

The AccountDetailsConfirmation message is used to confirm the opening of an account, modification of an account or the provision of information requested in a previously sent GetAccountDetails message. The message contains detailed information relevant to the opened account.

When the AccountDetailsConfirmation is used to confirm execution of an AccountModificationInstruction message, it may:

- contain the modified subsets of account details that were specified in the AccountModificationInstruction, and/or
- provide the status of the account.

When the AccountModificationInstruction message is used to instruct the closure of an account, the AccountDetailsConfirmation message is used to confirm the account has been closed.

When the AccountDetailsConfirmation is used to reply to a GetAccountDetails message, it returns the selected subsets of account details that were specified in the GetAccountDetails message.

Outline

The AccountDetailsConfirmationV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageIdentification
Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.
- B. OrderReference
Identifies a related order or settlement transaction.
- C. RelatedReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously received.
- D. ConfirmationDetails
Information about the request or instruction which triggered this confirmation.
- E. InvestmentAccount
Confirmation of the information related to the investment account.
- F. AccountParties

Confirmation of information related to parties that are related to the account, for example, primary account owner.

G. Intermediaries

Confirmation of an intermediary or other party related to the management of the account.

H. Placement

Confirmation of referral information.

I. NewIssueAllocation

Confirmation of eligibility conditions applicable when there is an allocation of new issues for hedge fund account opening.

J. SavingsInvestmentPlan

Confirmation of the information related to a savings plan that is related to the account.

K. WithdrawalInvestmentPlan

Confirmation of the information related to a withdrawal plan that is related to the account.

L. CashSettlement

Confirmation of a cash settlement standing instruction associated to transactions on the account.

M. ServiceLevelAgreement

Identifies documents to be provided for the account opening.

N. AdditionalInformation

Additional information such as remarks or notes that must be conveyed about the party and or limitations and restrictions.

O. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

P. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

3.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctDtlsConf>	[1..1]		C22, C33	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		43
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[0..1]	±		43
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		44
	ConfirmationDetails <ConfDtls>	[1..1]			44
	ConfirmationType <ConfTp>	[1..1]	±		44
	AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>	[0..1]	Text		45
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		45
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		45
	ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>	[0..*]	±		45
	InvestmentAccount <InvstmtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C21, C31, C17	46
	AccountParties <AcctPties>	[0..1]	±		48
	Intermediaries <Intrmies>	[0..*]	±		49
	Placement <Plcmnt>	[0..1]	±	C30	50
	NewIssueAllocation <NewIsseAllcn>	[0..1]	±		50
	SavingsInvestmentPlan <SvgsInvstmtPlan>	[0..50]	±	C3	51
	WithdrawalInvestmentPlan <WdrwlInvstmtPlan>	[0..10]	±	C3	52
	CashSettlement <CshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		53
	ServiceLevelAgreement <SvcLvlAgrmt>	[0..30]	±		54
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		55
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		55
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C16	56

3.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AmountRule

If Quantity/Amount is not present, then GrossAmountIndicator is not allowed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 ClosedStatus1Rule

If Closed is present then Enabled is not allowed.

C7 ClosedStatus2Rule

If Closed is present then Disabled is not allowed.

C8 ClosedStatus3Rule

If Closed is present then Pending is not allowed.

C9 ClosedStatus4Rule

If Closed is present then PendingOpening is not allowed.

C10 ClosedStatus5Rule

If Closed is present then Proforma is not allowed.

C11 ClosedStatus6Rule

If Closed is present then ClosurePending is not allowed.

C12 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C13 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C14 EnabledDisabledStatus1Rule

If Enabled is present, then Disabled is not allowed.

C15 EnabledDisabledStatus2Rule

If Disabled is present, then Enabled is not allowed.

C16 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C17 FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline

FinancialInstrumentDetails may be present if a single investment fund is associated to the investment account. If several investment funds are associated to the investment account, the FundFamilyName only should be specified.

C18 HoldingCertificateNumberRule

If BlockHolding is CERT (Certificate) then HoldingCertificateNumber is mandatory.

C19 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C20 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C21 IncomePreferenceReinvestment1Rule

If IncomePreference is CASH (Cash), then ReinvestmentDetails is not allowed.

C22 InvestmentAccountRule

If ConfirmationDetails/ConfirmationType/Code is ACCO (AccountOpening), then InvestmentAccount must be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 MailingIndicatorRule

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

C24 OrganisationElementRule

One of the elements (Name, ShortName, Identification, LegalEntityIdentifier, Purpose, RegistrationCountry, RegistrationDate, PostalAddress, TypeOfOrganisation, PlaceOfListing) must be present.

C25 OwnershipBeneficiaryRateRule

Either Rate or Fraction must be present. Both may be present.

C26 PartialHoldingUnits1Rule

If BlockHolding is NPRH (NonPartialHolding) then PartialHoldingUnits must not be present.

C27 PartialHoldingUnits2Rule

If BlockHolding is PRTH (PartialHolding) then PartialHoldingUnits is mandatory.

C28 PartialHoldingUnits3Rule

If BlockHolding is CERT (Certificate) then PartialHoldingUnits must not be present.

C29 PoliticallyExposedPersonTypeRule

If PoliticallyExposedPersonType/Code is 'NoPoliticalExposure' (NPEX) then PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus is not allowed.

C30 ReferredPlacementAgentRule

ReferredPlacementAgent may only be present if Referred is REFR (Referred).

C31 ReinvestmentPercentage1Rule

Sum of all occurrences of ReinvestmentDetails/ReinvestmentPercentage must not be greater than 100.

C32 StatusElementRule

One of the elements (Enabled, Disabled, Pending, PendingOpening, Proforma, Closed, ClosurePending, Other) must be present.

C33 UnitRule

If SavingsInvestmentPlan is present, then SavingsInvestmentPlan/Quantity/Unit is not allowed.

On Condition

/SavingsInvestmentPlan[*] is present

Following Must be True

/SavingsInvestmentPlan[*]/Quantity/Unit Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C34 ValidationByTable

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

C35 ValidationByTable

Must be a valid nationality.

3.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

3.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

3.4.2 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a related order or settlement transaction.

OrderReference <OrdRef> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentFundOrder4](#)" on page 1670 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[0..1]	Text		1670
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1670

3.4.3 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference13](#)" on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1480
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1480

3.4.4 ConfirmationDetails <ConfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the request or instruction which triggered this confirmation.

ConfirmationDetails <ConfDtls> contains the following **AccountManagementConfirmation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConfirmationType <ConfTp>	[1..1]	±		44
	AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctAppId>	[0..1]	Text		45
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		45
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		45
	ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>	[0..*]	±		45

3.4.4.1 ConfirmationType <ConfTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the confirmation type.

ConfirmationType <ConfTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ConfirmationType1Choice](#)" on page 1208 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1209

3.4.4.2 AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the account opening or modification instruction at application level.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

3.4.4.3 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a transaction, for example, a transfer, as assigned by the investor or account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

3.4.4.4 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction, for example, a transfer, as allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference13](#)" on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1480
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1480

3.4.4.5 ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to which the account opening is related.

ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId> contains the following elements (see "[Account23](#)" on page 1210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	RelatedAccountDetails <RltdAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1210

3.4.5 InvestmentAccount <InvstmtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Confirmation of the information related to the investment account.

Impacted by: C21 "IncomePreferenceReinvestment1Rule", C31 "ReinvestmentPercentage1Rule", C17 "FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline"

InvestmentAccount <InvstmtAcct> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount74" on page 1505 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1507
	AccountStatus <AcctSts>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C11, C14, C15, C32	1507
	BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>	[0..1]	±		1509
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	±		1509
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1510
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1510
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1510
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[0..1]	±		1510
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1511
	StatementFrequency <StmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1511
	ReferenceCurrency <RefCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1511
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1511
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1512
	ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls>	[0..*]	±		1512
	TaxWithholdingMethod <TaxWhldgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1512
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1513
	LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls>	[0..1]	±		1514
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1515
	RequiredSignatoriesNumber <ReqrdSgntriesNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1515
	FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>	[0..1]	Text		1515
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..*]	±	C20	1515
	RoundingDetails <RndgDtls>	[0..1]	±		1516
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1517
	AccountUsageType <AcctUsgrTp>	[0..1]	±		1517
	ForeignStatusCertification <FrgrStsCertfctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1517
	AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1517
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		1518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy>	[0..1]	±		1518
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1518
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1518
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1519
	PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvIOfCtrl>	[0..1]	±		1519
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1519
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	±		1520
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		1520
	NegativeIndicator <NegInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ProcessingOrder <PrcgOrdr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1520
	Liability <Lbilty>	[0..1]	±		1520
	InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl>	[0..*]	±		1521
	FiscalYear <FscYr>	[0..1]	±		1522

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline**

FinancialInstrumentDetails may be present if a single investment fund is associated to the investment account. If several investment funds are associated to the investment account, the FundFamilyName only should be specified.

- **IncomePreferenceReinvestment1Rule**

If IncomePreference is CASH (Cash), then ReinvestmentDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/IncomePreference is equal to value 'Cash'

Following Must be True

/ReinvestmentDetails[*] Must be absent

- **ReinvestmentPercentage1Rule**

Sum of all occurrences of ReinvestmentDetails/ReinvestmentPercentage must not be greater than 100.

3.4.6 AccountParties <AcctPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Confirmation of information related to parties that are related to the account, for example, primary account owner.

AccountParties <AcctPties> contains the following elements (see "AccountParties17" on page 1942 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrincipalAccountParty <PrncplAcctPty>	[1..1]			1943
{Or	PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr>	[1..1]	±		1943
Or	Trustee <Trstee>	[1..5]	±		1945
Or	Nominee <Nmnee>	[1..1]	±		1947
Or}	JointOwner <JntOwnr>	[1..5]	±		1949
	SecondaryOwner <ScndryOwnr>	[0..*]	±		1951
	Beneficiary <Bnfcry>	[0..*]	±		1953
	PowerOfAttorney <PwrOfAttny>	[0..*]	±		1955
	LegalGuardian <LglGuardn>	[0..*]	±		1957
	CustodianForMinor <CtdnForMnr>	[0..*]	±		1959
	SuccessorOnDeath <SucssrOnDth>	[0..*]	±		1961
	Administrator <Admstr>	[0..*]	±		1963
	OtherParty <OthrPty>	[0..*]	±		1965
	Granter <Grntr>	[0..*]	±		1965
	Settlor <Sttlr>	[0..*]	±		1967
	SeniorManagingOfficial <SnrMggOffcl>	[0..*]	±		1969
	Protector <Prtctr>	[0..*]	±		1971
	RegisteredShareholderName <RegdShrhldrNm>	[0..1]	±		1973

3.4.7 Intermediaries <Intrmies>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Confirmation of an intermediary or other party related to the management of the account.

Intermediaries <Intrmies> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary46" on page 1997 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1998
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1998
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1999
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1999
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1999
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1999
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1999
	WaivedTrailerCommissionIndicator <WvdTrlrComssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2000
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2000
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		2000
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		2001
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2001

3.4.8 Placement <Plcmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Confirmation of referral information.

Impacted by: C30 "ReferredPlacementAgentRule"

Placement <Plcmnt> contains the following elements (see "ReferredAgent3" on page 1994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Referred <Rfrd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1994
	ReferredPlacementAgent <RfrdPlcmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1994

Constraints

- ReferredPlacementAgentRule**

ReferredPlacementAgent may only be present if Referred is REFR (Referred).

3.4.9 NewIssueAllocation <NewIsseAllcn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Confirmation of eligibility conditions applicable when there is an allocation of new issues for hedge fund account opening.

NewIssueAllocation <NewIsseAllcn> contains the following elements (see "[NewIssueAllocation2](#)" on page 1812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Restricted <Rstrctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1812
	ExemptPersonReason <XmptPrsnRsn>	[0..1]	Text		1813
	DeMinimus <DeMnms>	[0..1]	±		1813

3.4.10 SavingsInvestmentPlan <SvgsInvstmtPlan>

Presence: [0..50]

Definition: Confirmation of the information related to a savings plan that is related to the account.

Impacted by: [C3 "AmountRule"](#)

SavingsInvestmentPlan <SvgsInvstmtPlan> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentPlan17" on page 1734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1735
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1736
	GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1736
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1736
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1737
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1737
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1737
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..50]			1737
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1738
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1738
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1739
	CashSettlement <CshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		1740
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	ProductIdentification <PdctId>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>	[0..1]	±		1741
	PlanStatus <PlanSts>	[0..1]	±		1741
	InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>	[0..1]	±		1742

Constraints

- **AmountRule**

If Quantity/Amount is not present, then GrossAmountIndicator is not allowed.

On Condition

/Quantity/Amount is absent

Following Must be True

/GrossAmountIndicator Must be absent

3.4.11 WithdrawalInvestmentPlan <WdrwlInvstmtPlan>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Confirmation of the information related to a withdrawal plan that is related to the account.

Impacted by: C3 "AmountRule"

WithdrawalInvestmentPlan <WdrwlInvstmtPlan> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentPlan17" on page 1734 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1735
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1736
	GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1736
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1736
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1737
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1737
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1737
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..50]			1737
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1738
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1738
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1739
	CashSettlement <CshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		1740
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	ProductIdentification <PdctId>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>	[0..1]	±		1741
	PlanStatus <PlanSts>	[0..1]	±		1741
	InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>	[0..1]	±		1742

Constraints

- **AmountRule**

If Quantity/Amount is not present, then GrossAmountIndicator is not allowed.

On Condition

/Quantity/Amount is absent

Following Must be True

/GrossAmountIndicator Must be absent

3.4.12 CashSettlement <CshSttlm>

Presence: [0..8]

Definition: Confirmation of a cash settlement standing instruction associated to transactions on the account.

CashSettlement <CshSttlm> contains the following elements (see "CashSettlement3" on page 2345 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..*]			2346
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2347
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2347
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>	[0..*]	±		2349
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2349
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2349
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2351
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2351
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2352
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2352
	OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]	±		2353

3.4.13 ServiceLevelAgreement <SvcLvlAgrmt>

Presence: [0..30]

Definition: Identifies documents to be provided for the account opening.

ServiceLevelAgreement <SvcLvlAgrmt> contains the following elements (see "[DocumentToSend4](#)" on page 2294 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2295
	Recipient <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		2295
	MethodOfTransmission <MtdOfTrnsmssn>	[1..1]			2295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2296

3.4.14 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information such as remarks or notes that must be conveyed about the party and or limitations and restrictions.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditiononallInformation13](#)" on page 1801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Limitation <Lmttn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AccountValidation <AcctVldtn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Regulator <Rgltr>	[0..1]	±		1802
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			1803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1803
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		1803

3.4.15 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[MarketPracticeVersion1](#)" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

3.4.16 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "[ExtensionRule](#)"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

4 **acmt.003.001.08**

AccountModificationInstructionV08

4.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AccountModificationInstruction message is sent by an account owner, for example, an investor or its designated agent to the account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent, custodian bank or securities depository to modify, that is, create, update or delete specific details of an existing account.

Usage

The AccountModificationInstruction message is used to modify the details of an existing account.

The AccountModificationInstruction message can be used to:

- maintain/update any of the existing account details, for example, to update the address of the beneficiary or modify the preference to income from distribution to capitalisation, or,
- add/create specific details to the existing account when these details were not yet recorded at the time of account creation, for example, to add a second address or to establish new cash settlement standing instructions, or,
- delete specific account details, for example, delete cash standing instructions, or,
- instruct a change to the status of the account, for example, instruct the closure of the account.

The usage of this message may be subject to service level agreement (SLA) between the counterparties.

Execution of the AccountModificationInstruction is confirmed via an AccountDetailsConfirmation message.

Outline

The AccountModificationInstructionV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

C. InstructionDetails

Information about the modification instruction.

D. InvestmentAccountSelection

Identifies the account for which the information is modified.

E. ModifiedInvestmentAccount

Information related to general characteristics of the account to be inserted, updated or deleted.

F. ModifiedAccountParties

Information related to an account party to be inserted, updated or deleted.

G. ModifiedIntermediaries

Information related to intermediaries to be inserted, updated or deleted.

H. ModifiedPlacement

Information related to referral information to be inserted, updated or deleted.

I. ModifiedIssueAllocation

Eligibility conditions related to allocation of new issues to be inserted, updated or deleted.

J. ModifiedSavingsInvestmentPlan

Information related to a savings plan to be inserted, updated or deleted.

K. ModifiedWithdrawalInvestmentPlan

Information related to a withdrawal plan to be inserted, updated or deleted.

L. ModifiedCashSettlement

Cash settlement standing instruction to be either inserted or deleted.

M. ModifiedServiceLevelAgreement

Information related to documents to be added, deleted or updated.

N. ModifiedAdditionalInformation

Information related to additional information to be added, deleted or updated.

O. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

P. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

4.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctModInstr>	[1..1]		C30	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		63
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		63
	InstructionDetails <InstrDtls>	[0..1]		C18	63
	ModificationReason <ModRsn>	[0..1]	Text		64
	AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		64
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		64
	ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>	[0..*]	±		65
	InvestmentAccountSelection <InvstmtAcctSelctn>	[1..1]			65
{Or	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or}	OtherAccountSelectionData <OthrAcctSelctnData>	[1..1]	±	C1	65
	ModifiedInvestmentAccount <ModfdInvstmtAcct>	[0..1]	±	C2, C17, C29, C12	66
	ModifiedAccountParties <ModfdAcctPties>	[0..*]	±	C5	69
	ModifiedIntermediaries <ModfdIntrmies>	[0..*]	±		70
	ModifiedPlacement <ModfdPlcmnt>	[0..1]	±		70
	ModifiedIssueAllocation <ModfdIsseAllcn>	[0..1]	±		71
	ModifiedSavingsInvestmentPlan <ModfdSvgsInvstmtPlan>	[0..50]	±		71
	ModifiedWithdrawalInvestmentPlan <ModfdWdrwlInvstmtPlan>	[0..10]	±		72
	ModifiedCashSettlement <ModfdCshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		73
	ModifiedServiceLevelAgreement <ModfdSvcLvAgrmt>	[0..30]	±		74
	ModifiedAdditionalInformation <ModfdAddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		75
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		75
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C11	75

4.3 Constraints

C1 AccountDataElementRule

One of the elements (Name, Designation, FundType, FundFamilyName, SecurityDetails, AccountOwner, Intermediary, Account Servicer) must be present.

C2 AccountElementRule

One of the elements (AccountStatusUpdateInstruction, Name, Designation, Type, OwnershipType, TaxExemption, StatementFrequency, ReferenceCurrency, Language, IncomePreference, ReinvestmentDetails, TaxWithholdingMethod, TaxReporting, LetterIntentDetails, AccumulationRightReference, RequiredSignatoriesNumber, FundFamilyName, ModifiedFinancialInstrumentDetails, RoundingDetails, Account Servicer, BlockedStatus, AccountUsageType, ForeignStatusCertification, AccountSignatureDateTime, TransactionChannelType, InvestmentAccountCategory, Pledging, Collateral, ThirdPartyRights, PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl, AccountingStatus, OpeningDate, ClosingDate, NegativeIndicator, ProcessingOrder, Liability, ModifiedInvestorProfile, FiscalYear) must be present.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AddressRule

If ModificationScopeIndication is INSE (InsertNewDataSet), then one of the following must be present:

PrincipalAccountParty/./Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

CustodianForMinor/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

SecondaryOwner/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Beneficiary/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

PowerOfAttorney/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

LegalGuardian/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

SuccessorOnDeath/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Administrator/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

OtherParty/OtherPartyDetails/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Granter/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

Settlor/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

SeniorManagingOfficial/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Protector/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet).

C6 AmountRule

If Quantity/Amount is not present, then GrossAmountIndicator is not allowed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C12 FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline

ModifiedFinancialInstrumentDetails/FinancialInstrumentDetails may be present if a single investment fund is associated to the investment account. If several investment funds are associated to the investment account, the FundFamilyName only should be specified.

C13 HoldingCertificateNumberRule

If BlockHolding is CERT (Certificate) then HoldingCertificateNumber is mandatory.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C16 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 IncomePreferenceReinvestmentRule

If IncomePreference is CASH (Cash), then ReinvestmentDetails is not allowed.

C18 InstructionDetailsElementRule

One of the elements (ModificationReason, AccountApplicationIdentification, ClientReference, CounterpartyReference, ExistingAccountIdentification) must be present.

C19 MailingIndicatorRule

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

C20 OrganisationElementRule

One of the elements (Name, ShortName, Identification, LegalEntityIdentifier, Purpose, RegistrationCountry, RegistrationDate, ModifiedPostalAddress, TypeOfOrganisation, PlaceOfListing) must be present.

C21 OrganisationIdentificationRule

Either Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Both Identification and Legal Entity Identifier may be present.

C22 OwnershipBeneficiaryRateRule

Either Rate or Fraction must be present. Both may be present.

C23 PartialHoldingUnits1Rule

If BlockHolding is NPRH (NonPartialHolding) then PartialHoldingUnits must not be present.

C24 PartialHoldingUnits2Rule

If BlockHolding is PPTH (PartialHolding) then PartialHoldingUnits is mandatory.

C25 PartialHoldingUnits3Rule

If BlockHolding is CERT (Certificate) then PartialHoldingUnits must not be present.

C26 PoliticallyExposedPersonTypeRule

If PoliticallyExposedPersonType/Code is 'NoPoliticalExposure' (NPEx) then PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus is not allowed.

C27 ReasonElementRule

Either Code or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

C28 ReferredPlacementAgentRule

ReferredPlacementAgent may only be present if Referred is REFR (Referred).

C29 ReinvestmentPercentageRule

Sum of all occurrences of ReinvestmentDetails/ReinvestmentPercentage must not be greater than 100.

C30 UnitRule

If ModifiedSavingsInvestmentPlan is present, then ModifiedSavingsInvestmentPlan/InvestmentPlan/Quantity/Unit is not allowed.

On Condition

/ModifiedSavingsInvestmentPlan[*] is present

Following Must be True

/ModifiedSavingsInvestmentPlan[*]/InvestmentPlan/Quantity/Unit Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C31 ValidationByTable

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

C32 ValidationByTable

Must be a valid nationality.

4.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

4.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

4.4.2 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference13](#)" on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1480
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1480

4.4.3 InstructionDetails <InstrDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the modification instruction.

Impacted by: C18 "InstructionDetailsElementRule"

InstructionDetails <InstrDtls> contains the following **InvestmentAccountModification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationReason <ModRsn>	[0..1]	Text		64
	AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>	[0..1]	Text		64
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		64
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		64
	ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>	[0..*]	±		65

Constraints

- **InstructionDetailsElementRule**

One of the elements (ModificationReason, AccountApplicationIdentification, ClientReference, CounterpartyReference, ExistingAccountIdentification) must be present.

4.4.3.1 ModificationReason <ModRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the modification to the investment account information.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

4.4.3.2 AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the account modification request.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

4.4.3.3 ClientReference <CIntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of a transfer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

4.4.3.4 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction, for example, a transfer, as allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference13](#)" on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1480
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1480

4.4.3.5 ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to which the account opening is related.

ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId> contains the following elements (see "[Account23](#)" on page 1210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	RelatedAccountDetails <RltdAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1210

4.4.4 InvestmentAccountSelection <InvstmtAcctSelctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the account for which the information is modified.

InvestmentAccountSelection <InvstmtAcctSelctn> contains one of the following **AccountSelection3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		65
Or}	OtherAccountSelectionData <OthrAcctSelctnData>	[1..1]	±	C1	65

4.4.4.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

4.4.4.2 OtherAccountSelectionData <OthrAcctSelctnData>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Various investment account information used to select a specific account.

Impacted by: [C1 "AccountDataElementRule"](#)

OtherAccountSelectionData <OthrAcctSelctnData> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount76" on page 1587 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1588
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1588
	FundType <FndTp>	[0..1]	Text		1588
	FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>	[0..1]	Text		1588
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[0..1]		C15	1588
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1589
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1590
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1590
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1590
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1591
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1591
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]			1591
{Or	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]			1592
{Or	IdentificationNumber <IdNb>	[1..1]	±		1592
Or}	PersonName <PrsnNm>	[1..1]	±		1592
Or}	OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrId>	[1..1]	±	C21	1593
	Intermediary <Intrmy>	[0..*]	±		1593
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1594

Constraints

- **AccountDataElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, Designation, FundType, FundFamilyName, SecurityDetails, AccountOwner, Intermediary, Account Servicer) must be present.

4.4.5 ModifiedInvestmentAccount <ModfdInvstmtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to general characteristics of the account to be inserted, updated or deleted.

Impacted by: C2 "AccountElementRule", C17 "IncomePreferenceReinvestmentRule", C29 "ReinvestmentPercentageRule", C12 "FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline"

ModifiedInvestmentAccount <ModfdInvstmtAcct> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount75" on page 1570 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountStatusUpdateInstruction <AcctStsUpdInstr>	[0..1]	±		1572
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1573
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1573
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[0..1]	±		1574
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1574
	StatementFrequency <StmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1574
	ReferenceCurrency <RefCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1574
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1575
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls>	[0..*]	±		1575
	TaxWithholdingMethod <TaxWhldgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1576
	LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls>	[0..1]	±		1577
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1578
	RequiredSignatoriesNumber <ReqrdSgntriesNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1578
	FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>	[0..1]	Text		1578
	ModifiedFinancialInstrumentDetails <ModfdFinInstrmDtls>	[0..*]			1578
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1578
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	1579
	RoundingDetails <RndgDtls>	[0..1]	±		1580
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1580
	BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>	[0..1]	±		1580
	AccountUsageType <AcctUsgTp>	[0..1]	±		1581
	ForeignStatusCertification <FrgnStsCertfctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1581
	AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1581
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		1582
	InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	Pledging <Pldg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1582
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1582

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1583
	PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvOfCtrl>	[0..1]	±		1583
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1583
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	±		1584
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		1584
	NegativeIndicator <NegInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1584
	ProcessingOrder <PrcgOrdr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1584
	Liability <Lbly>	[0..1]	±		1584
	ModifiedInvestorProfile <ModfdInvstrPrfl>	[0..*]			1585
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1585
	InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl>	[1..1]	±		1585
	FiscalYear <FscYr>	[0..1]	±		1586

Constraints

- **AccountElementRule**

One of the elements (AccountStatusUpdateInstruction, Name, Designation, Type, OwnershipType, TaxExemption, StatementFrequency, ReferenceCurrency, Language, IncomePreference, ReinvestmentDetails, TaxWithholdingMethod, TaxReporting, LetterIntentDetails, AccumulationRightReference, RequiredSignatoriesNumber, FundFamilyName, ModifiedFinancialInstrumentDetails, RoundingDetails, Account Servicer, BlockedStatus, AccountUsageType, ForeignStatusCertification, AccountSignatureDateTime, TransactionChannelType, InvestmentAccountCategory, Pledging, Collateral, ThirdPartyRights, PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl, AccountingStatus, OpeningDate, ClosingDate, NegativeIndicator, ProcessingOrder, Liability, ModifiedInvestorProfile, FiscalYear) must be present.

- **FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline**

ModifiedFinancialInstrumentDetails/FinancialInstrumentDetails may be present if a single investment fund is associated to the investment account. If several investment funds are associated to the investment account, the FundFamilyName only should be specified.

- **IncomePreferenceReinvestmentRule**

If IncomePreference is CASH (Cash), then ReinvestmentDetails is not allowed.

On Condition
 /IncomePreference is equal to value 'Cash'
 Following Must be True
 /ReinvestmentDetails[*] Must be absent

- **ReinvestmentPercentageRule**

Sum of all occurrences of ReinvestmentDetails/ReinvestmentPercentage must not be greater than 100.

4.4.6 ModifiedAccountParties <ModfdAcctPties>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to an account party to be inserted, updated or deleted.

Impacted by: C5 "AddressRule"

ModifiedAccountParties <ModfdAcctPties> contains the following elements (see "AccountParties18" on page 1908 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1910
	PrincipalAccountParty <PrncplAcctPty>	[0..1]			1910
{Or	PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr>	[1..1]	±		1910
Or	Trustee <Trstee>	[1..5]	±		1912
Or	Nominee <Nmnee>	[1..1]	±		1914
Or}	JointOwner <JntOwnr>	[1..5]	±		1916
	SecondaryOwner <ScndryOwnr>	[0..*]	±		1918
	Beneficiary <Bnfcry>	[0..*]	±		1920
	PowerOfAttorney <PwrOfAttny>	[0..*]	±		1922
	LegalGuardian <LglGuardn>	[0..*]	±		1924
	CustodianForMinor <CtdnForMnr>	[0..*]	±		1926
	SuccessorOnDeath <SucssrOnDth>	[0..*]	±		1928
	Administrator <Admstr>	[0..*]	±		1930
	OtherParty <OthrPty>	[0..*]	±		1932
	Granter <Grntr>	[0..*]	±		1932
	Settlor <Sttlr>	[0..*]	±		1935
	SeniorManagingOfficial <SnrMggOffcl>	[0..*]	±		1937
	Protector <Prctr>	[0..*]	±		1939
	RegisteredShareholderName <RegdShrhldrNm>	[0..1]	±		1941

Constraints

- **AddressRule**

If ModificationScopeIndication is INSE (InsertNewDataSet), then one of the following must be present:

PrincipalAccountParty/./Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

CustodianForMinor/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

SecondaryOwner/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Beneficiary/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

PowerOfAttorney/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

LegalGuardian/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

SuccessorOnDeath/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Administrator/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

OtherParty/OtherPartyDetails/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Granter/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

Settlor/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

SeniorManagingOfficial/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Protector/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet).

4.4.7 ModifiedIntermediaries <ModfdIntrmies>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to intermediaries to be inserted, updated or deleted.

ModifiedIntermediaries <ModfdIntrmies> contains the following elements (see "[ModificationScope40](#)" on page 1975 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
	Intermediary <Intrmy>	[1..1]	±		1975

4.4.8 ModifiedPlacement <ModfdPlcmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to referral information to be inserted, updated or deleted.

ModifiedPlacement <ModfdPlcmnt> contains the following elements (see "[ModificationScope43](#)" on page 1974 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
	Placement <Plcmnt>	[1..1]	±	C30	1974

4.4.9 ModifiedIssueAllocation <ModfdlsseAllcn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Eligibility conditions related to allocation of new issues to be inserted, updated or deleted.

ModifiedIssueAllocation <ModfdlsseAllcn> contains the following elements (see "ModificationScope21" on page 1808 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1808
	IssueAllocation <IsseAllcn>	[1..1]	±		1808

4.4.10 ModifiedSavingsInvestmentPlan <ModfdSvgsInvstmtPlan>

Presence: [0..50]

Definition: Information related to a savings plan to be inserted, updated or deleted.

ModifiedSavingsInvestmentPlan <ModfdSvgsInvstmtPlan> contains the following elements (see "ModificationScope41" on page 1726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1726
	InvestmentPlan <InvstmtPlan>	[1..1]		C6	1727
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1728
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1728
	GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1728
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1729
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1729
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1729
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1729
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..50]			1730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1730
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1730
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1731
	ModifiedCashSettlement <ModfdCshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		1732
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	ProductIdentification <PdctId>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>	[0..1]	±		1733
	PlanStatus <PlanSts>	[0..1]	±		1733
	InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>	[0..1]	±		1734

4.4.11 ModifiedWithdrawalInvestmentPlan <ModfdWdrwlInvstmtPlan>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information related to a withdrawal plan to be inserted, updated or deleted.

ModifiedWithdrawalInvestmentPlan <ModfdWdrwlInvstmtPlan> contains the following elements
(see "ModificationScope41" on page 1726 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1726
	InvestmentPlan <InvstmtPlan>	[1..1]		C6	1727
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1728
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1728
	GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1728
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1729
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1729
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1729
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1729
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..50]			1730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1730
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1730
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1731
	ModifiedCashSettlement <ModfdCshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		1732
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	ProductIdentification <PdctId>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>	[0..1]	±		1733
	PlanStatus <PlanSts>	[0..1]	±		1733
	InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>	[0..1]	±		1734

4.4.12 ModifiedCashSettlement <ModfdCshSttlm>

Presence: [0..8]

Definition: Cash settlement standing instruction to be either inserted or deleted.

ModifiedCashSettlement <ModfdCshSttlm> contains the following elements (see "CashSettlement4" on page 2353 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2354
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..*]			2354
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2355
	Identification </id>	[1..1]	±		2356
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2356
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2356
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2357
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>	[0..*]	±		2357
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2357
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2358
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2358
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2359
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2360
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2360
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2361
	OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]	±		2361

4.4.13 ModifiedServiceLevelAgreement <ModfdSvcLvlAgrmt>

Presence: [0..30]

Definition: Information related to documents to be added, deleted or updated.

ModifiedServiceLevelAgreement <ModfdSvcLvlAgrmt> contains the following elements (see "ModificationScope44" on page 2296 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2296
	ServiceLevelAgreement <SvcLvlAgrmt>	[1..1]	±		2296

4.4.14 ModifiedAdditionalInformation <ModfdAddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to additional information to be added, deleted or updated.

ModifiedAdditionalInformation <ModfdAddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "ModificationScope45" on page 1800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1801
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	±		1801

4.4.15 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "MarketPracticeVersion1" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

4.4.16 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

5 acmt.005.001.06 RequestForAccountManagementStatusReportV06

5.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RequestForAccountManagementStatusReport message is sent by an account owner, for example, an investor or its designated agent, to the account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent, custodian bank or securities depository to request the status of an AccountOpeningInstruction, GetAccountDetails or an AccountModificationInstruction.

Usage

The RequestForAccountManagementStatusReport message is used to request the processing status of a previously sent AccountOpeningInstruction, GetAccountDetails or an AccountModificationInstruction message for which an AccountDetailsConfirmation message has not yet been received.

Outline

The RequestForAccountManagementStatusReportV06 MessageDefinition is composed of 2 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. RequestDetails

Identifies the account for which the status of the account management instruction is requested.

5.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqForAcctMgmtStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		79
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[1..1]		C3	79
	LinkedReference <LkdRef>	[0..1]		C4, C5	80
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..1]	±		81
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..1]	±		81
	StatusRequestType <StsReqTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>	[0..1]	±		82
	InvestmentAccount <InvstmtAcct>	[0..1]			82
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		83
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		83
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		83
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]			83
{Or	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]			83
{Or	IdentificationNumber <IdNb>	[1..1]	±		84
Or}	PersonName <PrsnNm>	[1..1]	±		84
Or}	OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrId>	[1..1]	±		84
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		84

5.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 LinkedReferenceOrAccountApplicationIdentificationRule

Either LinkedReference or AccountApplicationIdentification must be present.

C4 OtherReferenceGuideline

OtherReference should be used for an account opening or an account modification instruction sent in a proprietary way or for system references.

If OtherReference is present, OtherReference/MessageName must contain, for example, 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email'.

C5 PreviousReferenceGuideline

If PreviousReference/MessageName is present, it must start with acmt.001 or acmt.003 and PreviousReference/Reference must contain the business reference of a message.

5.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

5.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

5.4.2 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the account for which the status of the account management instruction is requested.

Impacted by: [C3 "LinkedReferenceOrAccountApplicationIdentificationRule"](#)

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **AccountManagementMessageReference5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LinkedReference <LkdRef>	[0..1]		C4, C5	80
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..1]	±		81
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..1]	±		81
	StatusRequestType <StsReqTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		81
	AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>	[0..1]	Text		82
	ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>	[0..1]	±		82
	InvestmentAccount <InvstmtAcct>	[0..1]			82
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		83
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		83
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		83
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]			83
{Or	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]			83
{Or	IdentificationNumber <IdNb>	[1..1]	±		84
Or}	PersonName <PrsnNm>	[1..1]	±		84
Or}	OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrId>	[1..1]	±		84
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		84

Constraints

- **LinkedReferenceOrAccountApplicationIdentificationRule**

Either LinkedReference or AccountApplicationIdentification must be present.

5.4.2.1 LinkedReference <LkdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message.

Impacted by: C4 "OtherReferenceGuideline", C5 "PreviousReferenceGuideline"

LinkedReference <LkdRef> contains one of the following **LinkedMessage5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..1]	±		81
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..1]	±		81

Constraints

- **OtherReferenceGuideline**

OtherReference should be used for an account opening or an account modification instruction sent in a proprietary way or for system references.

If OtherReference is present, OtherReference/MessageName must contain, for example, 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email'.

- **PreviousReferenceGuideline**

If PreviousReference/MessageName is present, it must start with acmt.001 or acmt.003 and PreviousReference/Reference must contain the business reference of a message.

5.4.2.1.1 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference13"](#) on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1480
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1480

5.4.2.1.2 OtherReference <OthrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message sent in a proprietary way or reference of a system.

OtherReference <OthrRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference13"](#) on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1480
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1480

5.4.2.2 StatusRequestType <StsReqTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of account management instruction for which the status is requested or a request to know the status of the account.

Datatype: ["AccountManagementType3Code"](#) on page 2598

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCM	AccountModification	Refers to an account modification instruction message.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCO	AccountOpening	Refers to an account opening instruction message.
GACC	GetAccountDetails	Refers to a get account details message.
ACST	AccountStatus	Refers to the account status.

5.4.2.3 AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the account opening or account modification instruction at application level.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

5.4.2.4 ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account to which the account opening is related.

ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId> contains the following elements (see "Account23" on page 1210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	RelatedAccountDetails <RltdAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1210

5.4.2.5 InvestmentAccount <InvstmtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account information for which the status of an account management instruction is requested.

InvestmentAccount <InvstmtAcct> contains the following **InvestmentAccount77** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		83
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		83
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		83
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]			83
{Or	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]			83
{Or	IdentificationNumber <IdNb>	[1..1]	±		84
Or}	PersonName <PrsnNm>	[1..1]	±		84
Or}	OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrId>	[1..1]	±		84
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		84

5.4.2.5.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**5.4.2.5.2 AccountName <AcctNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**5.4.2.5.3 AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**5.4.2.5.4 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the owner of the account.**OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>** contains one of the following **OwnerIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]			83
{Or	IdentificationNumber <IdNb>	[1..1]	±		84
Or}	PersonName <PrsnNm>	[1..1]	±		84
Or}	OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrId>	[1..1]	±		84

5.4.2.5.4.1 IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the individual person.**IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>** contains one of the following **IndividualPersonIdentification2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IdentificationNumber <IdNb>	[1..1]	±		84
Or}	PersonName <PrsnNm>	[1..1]	±		84

5.4.2.5.4.1.1 IdentificationNumber <IdNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a party, such as a tax or social security identifier.**IdentificationNumber <IdNb>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification81](#)" on page 1490 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1490
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			1490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1491

5.4.2.5.4.1.2 PersonName <PrsnNm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').**PersonName <PrsnNm>** contains the following elements (see "[IndividualPerson30](#)" on page 2176 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2176
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2176
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2176
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2176
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2177

5.4.2.5.4.2 OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of an organisation.**OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

5.4.2.5.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

6 **acmt.006.001.07** **AccountManagementStatusReportV07**

6.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AccountManagementStatusReport message is sent by an account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent, custodian bank or securities depository to the account owner or its designated agent, for example, an investor to report on the receipt or the processing status of a previously received account management message.

Usage

The AccountManagementStatusReport message is used to provide the status of a previously received AccountOpeningInstruction, an AccountModificationInstruction or a GetAccountDetails message. It may also be used to report the status of the account.

The AccountManagementStatusReport message is also used to reject an AccountOpeningInstruction, AccountModificationInstruction or GetAccountDetails message when the message is not compliant with the agreed SLA or when the account cannot be uniquely identified.

Outline

The AccountManagementStatusReportV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

C. StatusReport

Status details of the account management instruction for which the status is provided.

D. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

E. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

6.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctMgmtStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		88
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..2]	±		88
	StatusReport <StsRpt>	[1..1]			89
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		89
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]	±		89
	AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>	[0..*]	±		90
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	AccountStatus <AcctSts>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C9, C10, C12	90
	BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>	[0..1]	±		92
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		92
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		93
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		93
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C11	93

6.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 ClosedStatus1Rule

If Closed is present then Enabled is not allowed.

C3 ClosedStatus2Rule

If Closed is present then Disabled is not allowed.

C4 ClosedStatus3Rule

If Closed is present then Pending is not allowed.

C5 ClosedStatus4Rule

If Closed is present then PendingOpening is not allowed.

C6 ClosedStatus5Rule

If Closed is present then Proforma is not allowed.

C7 ClosedStatus6Rule

If Closed is present then ClosurePending is not allowed.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 EnabledDisabledStatus1Rule

If Enabled is present, then Disabled is not allowed.

C10 EnabledDisabledStatus2Rule

If Disabled is present, then Enabled is not allowed.

C11 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C12 StatusElementRule

One of the elements (Enabled, Disabled, Pending, PendingOpening, Proforma, Closed, ClosurePending, Other) must be present.

6.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

6.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

6.4.2 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [1..2]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference13" on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1480
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1480

6.4.3 StatusReport <StsRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status details of the account management instruction for which the status is provided.

StatusReport <StsRpt> contains the following **AccountManagementStatusAndReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		89
	StatusReason <StsRsn>	[0..*]	±		89
	AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctAppId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>	[0..*]	±		90
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		90
	AccountStatus <AcctSts>	[0..1]	±	C2, C3, C4, C5, C6, C7, C9, C10, C12	90
	BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>	[0..1]	±		92
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		92
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		93

6.4.3.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the account management instruction that was previously received.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following elements (see "Status25Choice" on page 2391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2391
Or}	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±		2392

6.4.3.2 StatusReason <StsRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason for the status of the account management instruction.

StatusReason <StsRsn> contains one of the following elements (see ["AcceptedStatusReason1Choice"](#) on page 2417 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2417

6.4.3.3 AccountApplicationIdentification <AcctApplId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the account opening or modification instruction at application level.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

6.4.3.4 ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to which the account opening is related.

ExistingAccountIdentification <ExstgAcctId> contains the following elements (see ["Account23"](#) on page 1210 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	RelatedAccountDetails <RltdAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1210

6.4.3.5 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

6.4.3.6 AccountStatus <AcctSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ClosedStatus1Rule"](#), [C3 "ClosedStatus2Rule"](#), [C4 "ClosedStatus3Rule"](#), [C5 "ClosedStatus4Rule"](#), [C6 "ClosedStatus5Rule"](#), [C7 "ClosedStatus6Rule"](#), [C9 "EnabledDisabledStatus1Rule"](#), [C10 "EnabledDisabledStatus2Rule"](#), [C12 "StatusElementRule"](#)

AccountStatus <AcctSts> contains the following elements (see "AccountStatus2" on page 2422 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Enabled <Nbld>	[0..1]	±		2423
	Disabled <Dsbl>	[0..1]	±		2424
	Pending <Pdg>	[0..1]	±		2424
	PendingOpening <PdgOpng>	[0..1]	±		2424
	Proforma <Profrm>	[0..1]	±		2425
	Closed <Clsd>	[0..1]	±		2425
	ClosurePending <ClsrPdg>	[0..1]	±		2426
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		2426

Constraints

- **ClosedStatus1Rule**

If Closed is present then Enabled is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Enabled Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus2Rule**

If Closed is present then Disabled is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Disabled Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus3Rule**

If Closed is present then Pending is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Pending Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus4Rule**

If Closed is present then PendingOpening is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /PendingOpening Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus5Rule**

If Closed is present then Proforma is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Proforma Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus6Rule**

If Closed is present then ClosurePending is not allowed.

On Condition
/Closed is absent
Following Must be True
/ClosurePending Must be absent

- **EnabledDisabledStatus1Rule**

If Enabled is present, then Disabled is not allowed.

On Condition
/Enabled is present
Following Must be True
/Disabled Must be absent

- **EnabledDisabledStatus2Rule**

If Disabled is present, then Enabled is not allowed.

On Condition
/Disabled is present
Following Must be True
/Enabled Must be absent

- **StatusElementRule**

One of the elements (Enabled, Disabled, Pending, PendingOpening, Proforma, Closed, ClosurePending, Other) must be present.

6.4.3.7 BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the account is blocked and other factors for the blocked account.

BlockedStatus <BlckdSts> contains one of the following elements (see "BlockedStatusReason2Choice" on page 2440 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2440
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2441
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]			2441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2443
	Blocked <Blckd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2444
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		2444

6.4.3.8 FATCARreportingDate <FATCARptgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date provided by the account owner to inform the account servicer of the date on which the holdings must be reported before the account is subsequently closed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

6.4.3.9 CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date provided by the account owner to inform the account servicer of the date on which the holdings must be reported before the account is subsequently closed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

6.4.4 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "MarketPracticeVersion1" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

6.4.5 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

7 **camt.040.001.04**

FundEstimatedCashForecastReportV04

7.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundEstimatedCashForecastReport message to the report user, such as an investment manager or pricing agent, to report the estimated cash incomings and outgoings of one or more share classes of an investment fund on one or more trade dates.

The cash movements may result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or reinvestment of dividends.

Usage

The FundEstimatedCashForecastReport is used to report estimated cash movements, that is, it is sent prior to the cut-off time and/or the price valuation of the fund.

The message contains incoming and outgoing cash flows that are estimated, that is, the price has not been applied. If the price is definitive, then the FundConfirmedCashForecastReport message must be used.

The message structure allows for the following uses:

- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for a fund/sub fund (FundOrSubFundDetails sequence is used),
- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for a fund/sub fund and one or more share classes (a FundOrSubFundDetails sequence and one or more EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails sequences are used),
- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for one or more share classes (one or more EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails sequences are used).
- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for more than one fund/sub fund, and more than one share classes (two or more FundOrSubFundDetails sequences and two or more EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails sequences and used); however, it should be noted that, in this usage, there is no way to determine which share class belongs to which fund/sub fund from the message content itself, which may not be desirable and the use of this kind of combination should be bilaterally agreed.

This message allows the report provider to report estimated cash movements in or out of a fund, but does not allow the Sender to categorise these movements, for example by country, or to give details of the underlying orders, commission or charges. If the report provider wishes to give detailed information related to estimated cash movements, then the FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReport message must be used.

Outline

The FundEstimatedCashForecastReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageIdentification
Identifies the message.
- B. PoolReference
Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
- C. PreviousReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.
- D. RelatedReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously received.
- E. MessagePagination
Pagination of the message.
- F. FundOrSubFundDetails
Information about the fund/sub fund when the report either specifies cash flow for the fund/sub fund or for a share class of the fund/sub fund.
- G. EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails
Information related to the estimated cash-in and cash-out flows for a specific trade date as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches.
- H. ConsolidatedNetCashForecast
Estimated net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows.
- I. Extension
Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

7.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FndEstmtdCshFcstRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C16, C17, C18, C19	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		98
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		99
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		99
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..*]	±		99
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		100
	FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>	[0..*]	±	C13, C14, C15	100
	EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails <EstmtdFndCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C10	102
	ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>	[0..1]	±		103
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C11	104

7.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C4 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C5 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 ConsolidatedNetCashRule

If ConsolidatedNetCashForecast is present, then at least one occurrence of either FundOrSubFundDetails or EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails must be present. Both FundOrSubFundDetails and EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails may be present.

On Condition

/ConsolidatedNetCashForecast is present

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*] Must be present

Or /EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails[*] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule

If Exceptional NetCashFlowIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either EstimatedCashInForecastDetails/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator or EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator must be present. Both may be present.

C11 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C12 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C13 FundIdentification1Rule

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C14 FundIdentification2Rule

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C15 FundIdentification3Rule

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present.
Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C16 FundOrSubFundAndShareClassGuideline

When using the message to provide cash in and cash out amounts for more than one fund/sub fund, and more than one share classes, (two or more FundOrSubFundDetails sequences and two or more EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails sequences and used), in this usage there is no way to determine which share class belongs to which fund/sub fund from the message content itself, which may not be desirable and this type of usage should be bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 PreviousTradeDateRule

If any occurrence of EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails is present, then any occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/PreviousDateTime is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/PreviousDateTime Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 TradeDate1Rule

If any occurrence of EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails is present, then any occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/TradeDateTime is not allowed.

```
On Condition
    /EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails[*] is present
Following Must be True
    /FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/TradeDateTime Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 TradeDate2Rule

If EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails is not present, then at least one occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/TradeDateTime must be present.

```
On Condition
    /EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/TradeDateTime Must be present
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

7.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

7.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

7.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

7.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

7.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference3"](#) on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

7.4.5 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination"](#) on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

7.4.6 FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the fund/sub fund when the report either specifies cash flow for the fund/sub fund or for a share class of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: [C13 "FundIdentification1Rule"](#), [C14 "FundIdentification2Rule"](#), [C15 "FundIdentification3Rule"](#)

FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls> contains the following elements (see "Fund1" on page 1656 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1658
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1658
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1658
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1658
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1658
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1659
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1659
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1659
	EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1660
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1660
	EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1660
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1661
	EstimatedPercentageOfFundTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfFndTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1661
	EstimatedCashInForecastDetails <EstmtdCshInFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±		1661
	EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails <EstmtdCshOutFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±		1661
	EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]			1661
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1662
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1662
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1662
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1662

Constraints

• FundIdentification1Rule

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Identification is absent
Following Must be True
  /Name Must be present
Or
  /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present
```

• FundIdentification2Rule

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```

On Condition
  /Name is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be absent

```

- **FundIdentification3Rule**

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```

On Condition
  /LegalEntityIdentifier is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Name Must be present

```

7.4.7 **EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails** **<EstmtdFndCshFcstDtls>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the estimated cash-in and cash-out flows for a specific trade date as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches.

Impacted by: C10 "ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule"

EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails <EstmtdFndCshFcstDtls> contains the following elements
(see "EstimatedFundCashForecast6" on page 1649 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1650
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1650
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1650
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	1650
	EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1651
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1651
	EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1652
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1652
	EstimatedTotalNAVChangeRate <EstmtdTtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1652
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	1652
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		1653
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1653
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		1653
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		1653
	EstimatedPercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfShrClssTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1654
	EstimatedCashInForecastDetails <EstmtdCshInFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C3	1654
	EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails <EstmtdCshOutFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C4	1655
	EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	1655

Constraints

- **ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule**

If Exceptional NetCashFlowIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either EstimatedCashInForecastDetails/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator or EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator must be present. Both may be present.

7.4.8 ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows.

ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsItdNetCshFcst> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast3" on page 1296 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1296
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1297
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1297

7.4.9 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

8 **camt.041.001.04**

FundConfirmedCashForecastReportV04

8.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundConfirmedCashForecastReport message to the report user, such as an investment manager or pricing agent, to report the confirmed cash incomings and outgoings of one or more share classes of an investment fund on one or more trade dates.

The cash movements may result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or reinvestment of dividends.

Usage

The FundConfirmedCashForecastReport is used to report definitive cash movements, that is it is sent after the cut-off time and/or the price valuation of the fund.

This message contains incoming and outgoing cash flows that are confirmed, that is, the price has been applied. If the price is not yet definitive, then the FundEstimatedCashForecastReport message must be used.

The message structure allows for the following uses:

- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for a fund/sub fund (a FundOrSubFundDetails sequence is used),
- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for a fund/sub fund and one or more share classes (FundOrSubFundDetails sequence and one or more FundCashForecastDetails sequences are used),
- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for one or more share classes (one or more FundCashForecastDetails sequences are used).
- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for more than one fund/sub fund, and more than one share classes (two or more FundOrSubFundDetails sequences and two or more FundCashForecastDetails sequences are used); however, it should be noted that, in this usage, there is no way to determine which share class belongs to which fund/sub fund from the message content itself, which may not be desirable and the use of this kind of combination should be bilaterally agreed.

This message allows the report provider to report cash movements in or out of a fund, but does not allow the Sender to categorise these movements, for example by country, or to give details of the underlying orders, commission or charges.

If the report provider wishes to give detailed information related to cash movements, then the FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport message must be used.

Outline

The FundConfirmedCashForecastReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Identifies the message.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

F. FundOrSubFundDetails

Information about the fund/sub fund when the report either specifies cash flow for the fund/sub fund or for a share class of the fund/sub fund.

G. FundCashForecastDetails

Information related to the cash-in and cash-out flows for a specific trade date as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches.

H. ConsolidatedNetCashForecast

Estimated net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows.

I. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

8.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FndConfdCshFcstRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C16, C17, C18, C19	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		109
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		110
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		110
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..*]	±		110
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		111
	FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>	[0..*]	±	C13, C14, C15	111
	FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C10	113
	ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>	[0..1]	±		114
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C11	115

8.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C4 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C5 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 ConsolidatedNetCashRule

If ConsolidatedNetCashForecast is present, then at least one occurrence of either FundOrSubFundDetails or FundCashForecastDetails must be present. Both FundOrSubFundDetails and FundCashForecastDetails may be present.

On Condition

/ConsolidatedNetCashForecast is present

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*] Must be present

Or /FundCashForecastDetails[*] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule

If Exceptional NetCashFlow Indicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then CashInForecastDetails/ ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator and CashOutForecastDetails/ ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator must be present.

C11 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C12 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C13 FundIdentification1Rule

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C14 FundIdentification2Rule

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C15 FundIdentification3Rule

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present.
Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C16 FundOrSubFundAndShareClassGuideline

When using the message to provide cash in and cash out amounts for more than one fund/sub fund, and more than one share classes, (two or more FundOrSubFundDetails sequences and two or more FundCashForecastDetails sequences and used), in this usage there is no way to determine which share class belongs to which fund/sub fund from the message content itself, which may not be desirable and this type of usage should be bilaterally agreed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 PreviousTradeDateRule

If any occurrence of FundCashForecastDetails is present, then any occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/PreviousTradeDateTime is not allowed.

On Condition

/FundCashForecastDetails[*] is present

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/PreviousTradeDateTime Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 TradeDate1Rule

If any occurrence of FundCashForecastDetails is present, then any occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/TradeDateTime is not allowed.

On Condition

/FundCashForecastDetails[*] is present

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/TradeDateTime Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 TradeDate2Rule

If FundCashForecastDetails is not present, then at least one occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/TradeDateTime must be present.

On Condition

/FundCashForecastDetails[*] is absent

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/TradeDateTime Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

8.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

8.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

8.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

8.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

8.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference3"](#) on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

8.4.5 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination"](#) on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

8.4.6 FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the fund/sub fund when the report either specifies cash flow for the fund/sub fund or for a share class of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: [C13 "FundIdentification1Rule"](#), [C14 "FundIdentification2Rule"](#), [C15 "FundIdentification3Rule"](#)

FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls> contains the following elements (see "Fund2" on page 1624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1625
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1625
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1626
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1626
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1626
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1626
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1626
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1627
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1627
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1627
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1628
	PercentageOfFundTotalNAV <PctgOfFndTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1628
	CashInForecastDetails <CshInFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±		1628
	CashOutForecastDetails <CshOutFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±		1628
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]			1629
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1629
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1629
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1629
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1630

Constraints

• FundIdentification1Rule

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Identification is absent
Following Must be True
  /Name Must be present
Or
  /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present
```

• FundIdentification2Rule

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Name is absent
```

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be absent

- **FundIdentification3Rule**

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

On Condition
 /LegalEntityIdentifier is absent
Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Name Must be present

8.4.7 **FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the cash-in and cash-out flows for a specific trade date as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches.

Impacted by: C10 "ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule"

FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundCashForecast7" on page 1641 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1642
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1642
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1643
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	1643
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1644
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1644
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1644
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1645
	TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1645
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	1645
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		1645
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1646
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		1646
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		1646
	PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1646
	CashInForecastDetails <CshInFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C3	1647
	CashOutForecastDetails <CshOutFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C4	1647
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	1648

Constraints

- **ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule**

If Exceptional NetCashFlow Indicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then CashInForecastDetails/ ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator and CashOutForecastDetails/ ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator must be present.

8.4.8 ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows.

ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast3" on page 1296 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1296
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1297
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1297

8.4.9 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

9 **camt.042.001.04**

FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReportV04

9.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReport message to the report user, such as an investment manager or pricing agent, to report the estimated cash incomings and outgoings, sorted by country, institution name or other criteria defined by the user of one or more share classes of an investment fund on one or more trade dates.

The cash movements may result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or reinvestment of dividends.

Usage

The FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReport is used to provide estimated cash movements, that is, it is sent prior to the cut-off time and/or the price valuation of the fund. The message contains incoming and outgoing cash flows that are estimated, that is, the price has not been applied. If the price is definitive, then the FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport message must be used.

The message structure allows for the following uses:

- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for a fund/sub fund and one or more share classes (a FundOrSubFundDetails sequence and one or more EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails sequences are used),
- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for one or more share classes (one or more EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails sequences are used).

If the report is to provide estimated cash in and cash out for a fund/sub fund only and not for one or more share classes, then the FundEstimatedCashForecastReport message must be used.

The FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReport message is used to report cash movements in or out of a fund, organised by party, such as fund management company, country, currency or by some other criteria defined by the report provider. If the report is used to give the cash-in and cash-out for a party, then additional criteria, such as currency and country, can be specified.

In addition, the underlying transaction type for the cash-in or cash-out movement can be specified, as well as information about the cash movement's underlying orders, such as commission and charges.

Outline

The FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageIdentification
Identifies the message.
- B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

F. FundOrSubFundDetails

Information about the fund/sub fund when the report either specifies cash flow for the fund/sub fund or for a share class of the fund/sub fund.

G. EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails

Information related to the estimated cash-in and cash-out flows for a specific trade date as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches. The information provided is sorted by pre-defined criteria such as country, institution, currency or user defined criteria.

H. ConsolidatedNetCashForecast

Estimated net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows specified in the fund cash forecast details.

I. Extension

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

9.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FndDtlEstmtdCshFcstRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		119
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		120
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		120
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..*]	±		120
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		121
	FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C16	121
	EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails <EstmtdFndCshFcstDtls>	[1..*]	±	C11	123
	ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>	[0..1]	±		124
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C12	124

9.3 Constraints

C1 AccountOrOwner1Rule

If AccountIdentification is not present, then OwnerIdentification must be present. Both AccountIdentification and OwnerIdentification may be present.

C2 AccountOrOwner2Rule

If OwnerIdentification is not present, then AccountIdentification must be present. Both OwnerIdentification and AccountIdentification may be present.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C6 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C7 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule

If ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then at least one or more of the following must be present:

BreakdownByParty/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByParty/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator.

C12 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C13 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C14 FundIdentification1Rule

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C15 FundIdentification2Rule

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C16 FundIdentification3Rule

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C17 UserDefinedRule

At least one message element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) must be present. More than one element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) may be present.

9.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

9.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

9.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

9.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

9.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference3"](#) on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

9.4.5 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination"](#) on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

9.4.6 FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the fund/sub fund when the report either specifies cash flow for the fund/sub fund or for a share class of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: [C14 "FundIdentification1Rule"](#), [C15 "FundIdentification2Rule"](#), [C16 "FundIdentification3Rule"](#)

FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls> contains the following elements (see "Fund3" on page 1666 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1667
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1668
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1668
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		1668
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1668
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1668
	EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1669
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1669
	EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1669
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1670
	EstimatedPercentageOfFundTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfFndTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1670

Constraints

- **FundIdentification1Rule**

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Identification is absent
Following Must be True
  /Name Must be present
Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present
```

- **FundIdentification2Rule**

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Name is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be absent
```

- **FundIdentification3Rule**

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /LegalEntityIdentifier is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Name Must be present
```

9.4.7 EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails <EstmtdFndCshFcstDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information related to the estimated cash-in and cash-out flows for a specific trade date as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches. The information provided is sorted by pre-defined criteria such as country, institution, currency or user defined criteria.

Impacted by: C11 "ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule"

EstimatedFundCashForecastDetails <EstmtdFndCshFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "EstimatedFundCashForecast5" on page 1630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1632
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1632
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1632
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	1632
	EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1633
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1633
	EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1634
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1634
	EstimatedTotalNAVChangeRate <EstmtdTtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1634
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	1634
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		1635
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1635
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		1635
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		1635
	EstimatedPercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfShrClsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1636
	BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty>	[0..*]	±		1636
	BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry>	[0..*]	±		1637
	BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy>	[0..*]	±		1638
	BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam>	[0..*]	±	C17	1639
	EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	1640

Constraints

- **ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule**

If ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then at least one or more of the following must be present:

BreakdownByParty/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByParty/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator.

9.4.8 ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows specified in the fund cash forecast details.

ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast3" on page 1296 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1296
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1297
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1297

9.4.9 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C12 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

10 camt.043.001.04 FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport V04

10.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport message to the report user, such as an investment manager or pricing agent, to report the confirmed cash incomings and outgoings, sorted by country, institution name or other criteria defined by the user of one or more share classes of an investment fund on one or more trade dates.

The cash movements may result from, for example, redemption, subscription, switch transactions or reinvestment of dividends.

Usage

The FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport is used to provide definitive cash movements, that is, it is sent after the cut-off time and/or the price valuation of the fund.

If the price is not yet definitive, then the FundDetailedEstimatedCashForecastReport message must be used.

The message structure allows for the following uses:

- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for a fund/sub fund and one or more share classes (a FundOrSubFundDetails sequence and one or FundCashForecastDetails sequences are used),
- to provide cash in and cash out amounts for one or more share classes (one or more FundCashForecastDetails sequences are used).

If the report is to provide cash in and cash out for a fund/sub fund only and not for one or more share classes, then the FundConfirmedCashForecastReport message must be used.

The FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport message is used to report cash movements in or out of a fund, organised by party, such as fund management company, country, currency or by some other criteria defined by the report provider. If the report is used to given the cash-in and cash-out for a party, then additional criteria, such as currency and country, can be specified.

In addition, the underlying transaction type for the cash-in or cash-out movement can be specified, as well as information about the cash movement's underlying orders, such as commission and charges.

Outline

The FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageIdentification
Identifies the message.
- B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

F. FundOrSubFundDetails

Information about the fund/sub fund when the report either specifies cash flow for the fund/sub fund or for a share class of the fund/sub fund.

G. FundCashForecastDetails

Information related to the cash-in and cash-out flows for a specific trade date as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches. The information provided is sorted by pre-defined criteria such as country, institution, currency or user defined criteria.

H. ConsolidatedNetCashForecast

Net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows specified in the fund cash forecast details.

I. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

10.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FndDtlDConfdCshFcstRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		131
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		131
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		131
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..*]	±		131
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		132
	FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C16	132
	FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls>	[1..*]		C11	134
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		135
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		135
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		135
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	135
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C4, C10	136
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C4, C10	136
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		137
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		137
	TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		137
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C4	137
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		138
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		138
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		138
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		139
	PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		139
	BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty>	[0..*]	±		139
	BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry>	[0..*]	±		140
	BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy>	[0..*]	±		141
	BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam>	[0..*]	±	C17	142
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	143

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>	[0..1]	±		144
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C12	144

10.3 Constraints

C1 AccountOrOwner1Rule

If AccountIdentification is not present, then OwnerIdentification must be present. Both AccountIdentification and OwnerIdentification may be present.

C2 AccountOrOwner2Rule

If OwnerIdentification is not present, then AccountIdentification must be present. Both OwnerIdentification and AccountIdentification may be present.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C6 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C7 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule

If ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then at least one or more of the following must be present:

BreakdownByParty/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByParty/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator.

C12 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C13 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C14 FundIdentification1Rule

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C15 FundIdentification2Rule

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C16 FundIdentification3Rule

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C17 UserDefinedRule

At least one message element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) must be present. More than one element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) may be present.

10.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

10.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

10.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference3](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

10.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference3](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

10.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference3"](#) on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

10.4.5 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination"](#) on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

10.4.6 FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the fund/sub fund when the report either specifies cash flow for the fund/sub fund or for a share class of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: [C14 "FundIdentification1Rule"](#), [C15 "FundIdentification2Rule"](#), [C16 "FundIdentification3Rule"](#)

FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls> contains the following elements (see "Fund4" on page 1663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1664
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1664
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1664
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1664
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1665
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1665
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1665
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1666
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1666
	PercentageOfFundTotalNAV <PctgOfFndTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1666

Constraints

- **FundIdentification1Rule**

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Identification is absent
Following Must be True
  /Name Must be present
  Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present
```

- **FundIdentification2Rule**

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Name is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
  Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be absent
```

- **FundIdentification3Rule**

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /LegalEntityIdentifier is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
  Or    /Name Must be present
```

10.4.7 FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information related to the cash-in and cash-out flows for a specific trade date as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches. The information provided is sorted by pre-defined criteria such as country, institution, currency or user defined criteria.

Impacted by: C11 "ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule"

FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls> contains the following **FundCashForecast6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		135
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		135
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		135
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	135
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C4, C10	136
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C4, C10	136
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		137
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		137
	TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		137
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C4	137
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		138
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		138
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		138
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		139
	PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		139
	BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty>	[0..*]	±		139
	BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry>	[0..*]	±		140
	BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy>	[0..*]	±		141
	BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam>	[0..*]	±	C17	142
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	143

Constraints

- **ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule**

If ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then at least one or more of the following must be present:

BreakdownByParty/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByParty/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator.

10.4.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a fund cash forecast within a fund cash forecast report as assigned by the issuer of the report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

10.4.7.2 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and, if required, the time, at which the price has been applied.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

10.4.7.3 PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous date and time at which the price was applied.

PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

10.4.7.4 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class to which the cash flow is related.

Impacted by: C13 "FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument9" on page 1432 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1434
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1435

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

10.4.7.5 TotalNAV <TtlnAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.7.6 PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlnAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Previous value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

10.4.7.7 TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

10.4.7.8 PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

10.4.7.9 TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of change of the net asset value.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

10.4.7.10 InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency of the investment fund class.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

10.4.7.11 CurrencyStatus <CcySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the designation of the share class currency, that is, whether it is for onshore or offshore purposes and other information that may be required. This is typically only required for CNY funds.

CurrencyStatus <CcySts> contains the following elements (see "CurrencyDesignation1" on page 1806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyDesignation <CcyDsgnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1806
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1806
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1807

10.4.7.12 ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the net cash flow is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

10.4.7.13 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of the trade date.

Price <Pric> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice19" on page 2254 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2255
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2255

10.4.7.14 ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Foreign exchange rate.**ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>** contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms19](#)" on page 1474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1475

10.4.7.15 PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClssttINAV>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Net cash flow expressed as a percentage of the total NAV for the share class.*Datatype:* "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727**10.4.7.16 BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Cash flow by party.

BreakdownByParty <BrkdwByPty> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByParty3" on page 1849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]		C1, C2	1850
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		1851
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		1851
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1851
	AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>	[0..1]	±		1852
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1852
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1853
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1853
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1853
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1853
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwDtls>	[0..*]	±		1854
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1854
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1854
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1855
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1855
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1856
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1856
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwDtls>	[0..*]	±		1856
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1857
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1857

10.4.7.17 BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwByCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash flow by country.

BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByCountry2" on page 1842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1843
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1843
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1844
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1844
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1845
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1845
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1845
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1845
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1846
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1847
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1847
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1847
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1847
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1847
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1848
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1848

10.4.7.18 BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash flow by currency.

BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByCurrency2" on page 1835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1836
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1836
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1837
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1837
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1838
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1838
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1838
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1838
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1839
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1840
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1840
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1840
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1840
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1840
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1841
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1841

10.4.7.19 BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash flow by a user defined parameter/s.

Impacted by: C17 "UserDefinedRule"

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter3" on page 1826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[0..1]		C1, C2	1827
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		1828
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		1828
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1829
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1829
	UserDefined <UsrDfnd>	[0..1]	±		1829
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1830
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1830
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1830
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1831
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1831
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1831
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1832
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1832
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1833
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1833
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1834
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1834
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1834
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1834
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1835

Constraints

- **UserDefinedRule**

At least one message element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) must be present.
More than one element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) may be present.

10.4.7.20 NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net cash movements per financial instrument.

Impacted by: C7 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast4" on page 1297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1298
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1298
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1298
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1299

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

10.4.8 ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows specified in the fund cash forecast details.

ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast3" on page 1296 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1296
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1297
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1297

10.4.9 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C12 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

11 camt.044.001.03 FundConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV03

11.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellation message to the report user, such as an investment manager or pricing agent, to cancel a previously sent FundConfirmedCashForecastReport message.

Usage

The FundConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellation message is used to cancel an entire FundConfirmedCashForecastReport message that was previously sent by the report provider. This message must contain reference to the of the message being cancelled.

This message may also contain details of the message to be cancelled, but this is not recommended.

Outline

The FundConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageIdentification
Identifies the message.
- B. PoolReference
Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
- C. PreviousReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.
- D. RelatedReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously received.
- E. MessagePagination
Pagination of the message.
- F. CashForecastReportToBeCancelled
The FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport to be cancelled.

11.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FndConfdCshFcstRptCxl>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		149
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		149
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		149
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..*]	±		150
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		150
	CashForecastReportToBeCancelled <CshFcstRptToBeCanc>	[0..1]	±	C7, C16, C17, C18, C19	150

11.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C4 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C5 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C6 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 ConsolidatedNetCashRule

If ConsolidatedNetCashForecast is present, then at least one occurrence of either FundOrSubFundDetails or FundCashForecastDetails must be present. Both FundOrSubFundDetails and FundCashForecastDetails may be present.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule

If Exceptional NetCashFlow Indicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then CashInForecastDetails/ ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator and CashOutForecastDetails/ ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator must be present.

C11 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C12 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C13 FundIdentification1Rule

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C14 FundIdentification2Rule

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C15 FundIdentification3Rule

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C16 FundOrSubFundAndShareClassGuideline

When using the message to provide cash in and cash out amounts for more than one fund/sub fund, and more than one share classes, (two or more FundOrSubFundDetails sequences and two or more FundCashForecastDetails sequences and used), in this usage there is no way to determine which share class belongs to which fund/sub fund from the message content itself, which may not be desirable and this type of usage should be bilaterally agreed.

C17 PreviousTradeDate1Rule

If any occurrence of FundCashForecastDetails is present, then any occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/PreviousTradeDateTime is not allowed.

C18 TradeDate1Rule

If any occurrence of FundCashForecastDetails is present, then any occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/TradeDateTime is not allowed.

C19 TradeDate2Rule

If FundCashForecastDetails is not present, then at least one occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/TradeDateTime must be present.

11.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

11.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

11.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference3](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

11.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

11.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

11.4.5 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination" on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

11.4.6 CashForecastReportToBeCancelled <CshFcstRptToBeCanc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport to be cancelled.

Impacted by: C7 "ConsolidatedNetCashRule", C16 "FundOrSubFundAndShareClassGuideline", C17 "PreviousTradeDate1Rule", C18 "TradeDate1Rule", C19 "TradeDate2Rule"

CashForecastReportToBeCancelled <CshFcstRptToBeCanc> contains the following elements (see "FundConfirmedCashForecastReport3" on page 1291 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>	[0..*]	±	C13, C14, C15	1292
	FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C10	1294
	ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>	[0..1]	±		1295
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C16	1296

Constraints

- **ConsolidatedNetCashRule**

If ConsolidatedNetCashForecast is present, then at least one occurrence of either FundOrSubFundDetails or FundCashForecastDetails must be present. Both FundOrSubFundDetails and FundCashForecastDetails may be present.

On Condition

/ConsolidatedNetCashForecast is present

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*] Must be present

Or /FundCashForecastDetails[*] Must be present

- **FundOrSubFundAndShareClassGuideline**

When using the message to provide cash in and cash out amounts for more than one fund/sub fund, and more than one share classes, (two or more FundOrSubFundDetails sequences and two or more FundCashForecastDetails sequences and used), in this usage there is no way to determine which share class belongs to which fund/sub fund from the message content itself, which may not be desirable and this type of usage should be bilaterally agreed.

- **PreviousTradeDate1Rule**

If any occurrence of FundCashForecastDetails is present, then any occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/PreviousTradeDateTime is not allowed.

On Condition

/FundCashForecastDetails[*] is present

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/PreviousTradeDateTime Must be absent

- **TradeDate1Rule**

If any occurrence of FundCashForecastDetails is present, then any occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/TradeDateTime is not allowed.

On Condition

/FundCashForecastDetails[*] is present

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/TradeDateTime Must be absent

- **TradeDate2Rule**

If FundCashForecastDetails is not present, then at least one occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/TradeDateTime must be present.

On Condition

/FundCashForecastDetails[*] is absent

Following Must be True
/FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/TradeDateTime Must be present

12 camt.045.001.03 FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport CancellationV03

12.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

A report provider, such as a transfer agent, sends the FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellation messages to the report user, such as an investment manager, fund accountant or any other interested party, to cancel a previously sent FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport.

Usage

The FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellation message is used to cancel an entire FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport message that was previously sent. This message must contain the reference of the message to be cancelled.

This message may also contain details of the message to be cancelled, but this is not recommended.

Outline

The FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReportCancellationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageIdentification
Identifies the message.
- B. PoolReference
Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
- C. PreviousReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.
- D. RelatedReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously received.
- E. MessagePagination
Pagination of the message.
- F. CashForecastReportToBeCancelled
The FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport to be cancelled.

12.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FndDtldConfdCshFcstRptCxl>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		156
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		156
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		156
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..*]	±		157
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		157
	CashForecastReportToBeCancelled <CshFcstRptToBeCanc>	[0..1]	±		157

12.3 Constraints

C1 AccountOrOwner1Rule

If AccountIdentification is not present, then OwnerIdentification must be present. Both AccountIdentification and OwnerIdentification may be present.

C2 AccountOrOwner2Rule

If OwnerIdentification is not present, then AccountIdentification must be present. Both OwnerIdentification and AccountIdentification may be present.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C6 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C7 AdditionalBalanceRule

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

C8 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule

If ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then at least one or more of the following must be present:

BreakdownByParty/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByParty/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator.

C12 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C13 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C14 FundIdentification1Rule

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C15 FundIdentification2Rule

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present.
Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C16 FundIdentification3Rule

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present.
Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

C17 UserDefinedRule

At least one message element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) must be present. More than one element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) may be present.

12.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

12.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the message.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

12.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

12.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

12.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

12.4.5 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination" on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

12.4.6 CashForecastReportToBeCancelled <CshFcstRptToBeCanc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport to be cancelled.

CashForecastReportToBeCancelled <CshFcstRptToBeCanc> contains the following elements (see "FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport3" on page 1277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C16	1278
	FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls>	[1..*]		C11	1279
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1281
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1281
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1281
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	1281
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1282
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1282
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1283
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1283
	TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1283
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	1283
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		1284
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1284
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		1284
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		1284
	PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1285
	BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty>	[0..*]	±		1285
	BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry>	[0..*]	±		1286
	BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy>	[0..*]	±		1287
	BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam>	[0..*]	±	C17	1288
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	1289
	ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>	[0..1]	±		1290
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C16	1290

13 **reda.001.001.04**

PriceReportV04

13.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

SCOPE

A report provider, for example, a transfer agent, fund accountant or market data provider, sends the PriceReport message to the report recipient, for example, a fund management company, transfer agent, market data provider, regulator or any other interested party to provide the net asset value and price information for financial instruments on specific trade dates and, optionally, to quote price variation information.

USAGE

The PriceReport message is sent by the report provider to the report recipient to:

- report prices for one or several different financial instruments for one or several different trade dates,
- report statistical information about the valuation of a financial instrument,
- inform another party that the quotation of a financial instrument is suspended,
- report prices that are used for other purposes than the execution of investment funds orders.

.

Outline

The PriceReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

F. PriceReportIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier for the price report, as assigned by the reporting party.

G. Function

Function of the price report, that is, whether the price report is a new price report or a replacement of some kind.

H. CancellationIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier for the cancellation of the previous price report, as assigned by the reporting party.

I. PriceValuationDetails

Information related to the price valuation of a financial instrument.

J. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

13.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PricRpt>	[1..1]		C16	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		163
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		164
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		164
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		164
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		165
	PriceReportIdentification <PricRptId>	[1..1]	Text		165
	Function <Fctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		165
	CancellationIdentification <CxId>	[0..1]	Text		166
	PriceValuationDetails <PricValtnDtls>	[1..*]		C18	166
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		167
	ValuationDateTime <ValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		167
	NAVDateTime <NAVDtTm>	[1..1]	±		167
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C15	167
	FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>	[0..1]	±		168
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C10	168
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		169
	NextValuationDateTime <NxtValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		169
	PreviousValuationDateTime <PrvsValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		169
	ValuationType <ValtnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	ValuationFrequency <ValtnFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	OfficialValuationIndicator <OffclValtnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		170
	SuspendedIndicator <SspdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		171
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C8	171
	ValuationStatistics <ValtnSttstcs>	[0..*]	±	C11, C12, C13	173
	PerformanceDetails <PrfrmncDtls>	[0..1]	±	C1	175
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C14	176

13.3 Constraints

C1 AccumulationPeriodRule

AccumulationPeriod must be present if CumulativeCorporateActionFactor is present.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 AmountAndOrRateRule

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

C5 AmountAndOrRateRule

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

C6 AmountSignRule

If Amount is present, then AmountSign is optional. If Amount is not present, then AmountSign is not allowed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 CalculationBasisRule

If Type is not NonAdjustedUnpublished, then CalculationBasis is not allowed. If Type is NonAdjustedUnpublished, then CalculationBasis may be present.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyPredefinedPeriodsRule

Currency in ByPredefinedTimePeriods/HighestPriceValue12Months/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/LowestPriceValue12Months/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/OneYearPriceChange/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/ThreeYearPriceChange/Amount and ByPredefinedTimePeriods/FiveYearPriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

C12 CurrencyPriceChangeRule

Currency in PriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

C13 CurrencyUserDefinedPeriodsRule

Currency in ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/HighestPriceValue/Amount, ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/LowestPriceValue/Amount and ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/PriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

C14 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C15 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C16 NewPriceReportRule

If Function is "NEWP" then CancellationIdentification must not be present.

On Condition

/Function is equal to value 'NewPriceReport'

Following Must be True

/CancellationIdentification Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 OtherCodeRule

If Structured is OTHR, then AdditionalInformation is mandatory.

C18 PriceDetailsRule

If SuspendedIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PriceDetails is optional.

If SuspendedIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), and if FinancialInstrumentDetails / DualFundIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PriceDetails must be present at least once.

If SuspendedIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), and if FinancialInstrumentDetails / DualFundIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PriceDetails must be present two or more times and PriceDetails/Type must be present with the values "BIDE" and "OFFR".

13.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

13.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

13.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

13.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

13.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference3"](#) on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

13.4.5 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination"](#) on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

13.4.6 PriceReportIdentification <PricRptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the price report, as assigned by the reporting party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

13.4.7 Function <Fctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Function of the price report, that is, whether the price report is a new price report or a replacement of some kind.

Datatype: ["PriceReportFunction1Code"](#) on page 2669

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPL	CompleteReplacementPriceReport	The price report conveys the correction of the complete set of prices previously sent for the same price report identification.
NEWP	NewPriceReport	The price report is 'new', that is the report is not being used as a correction of previously sent prices.
PART	PartialCorrectionPriceReport	The price report conveys the correction of some of the prices previously sent for the same price report identification.

13.4.8 CancellationIdentification <CxIId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the cancellation of the previous price report, as assigned by the reporting party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

13.4.9 PriceValuationDetails <PricValtnDtIs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information related to the price valuation of a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C18 "PriceDetailsRule"

PriceValuationDetails <PricValtnDtIs> contains the following **PriceValuation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		167
	ValuationDateTime <ValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		167
	NAVDateTime <NAVDtTm>	[1..1]	±		167
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtIs>	[1..1]	±	C15	167
	FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>	[0..1]	±		168
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C10	168
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		169
	NextValuationDateTime <NxtValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		169
	PreviousValuationDateTime <PrvsValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		169
	ValuationType <ValtnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		169
	ValuationFrequency <ValtnFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		170
	OfficialValuationIndicator <OffclValtnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		170
	SuspendedIndicator <SspdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		171
	PriceDetails <PricDtIs>	[0..*]	±	C8	171
	ValuationStatistics <ValtnSttstcs>	[0..*]	±	C11, C12, C13	173
	PerformanceDetails <PrfrmncDtIs>	[0..1]	±	C1	175

Constraints

- **PriceDetailsRule**

If SuspendedIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PriceDetails is optional.

If SuspendedIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), and if FinancialInstrumentDetails /DualFundIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PriceDetails must be present at least once.

If SuspendedIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), and if FinancialInstrumentDetails /DualFundIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PriceDetails must be present two or more times and PriceDetails/Type must be present with the values "BIDE" and "OFFR".

13.4.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a price valuation within a price report, as assigned by the issuer of the report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

13.4.9.2 ValuationDateTime <ValtnDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the price valuation for the investment fund/fund class.

ValuationDateTime <ValtnDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

13.4.9.3 NAVDateTime <NAVDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus. The NAV date is also known as the trade date. The NAV date becomes the trade date in an order.

NAVDateTime <NAVDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

13.4.9.4 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class for which the net asset value is calculated.

Impacted by: C15 "FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument8" on page 1424 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..10]	±		1425
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1426
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1427

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

13.4.9.5 FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the fund.

FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification2Choice" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

13.4.9.6 TotalNAV <TtlNAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

13.4.9.7 TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

13.4.9.8 NextValuationDateTime <NxtValtnDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the next price valuation for the investment fund/fund class.

NextValuationDateTime <NxtValtnDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

13.4.9.9 PreviousValuationDateTime <PrvsValtnDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the previous price valuation for the investment fund/fund class.

PreviousValuationDateTime <PrvsValtnDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

13.4.9.10 ValuationType <ValtnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the valuation is done, based on the schedule stated in the prospectus.

Datatype: "[ValuationTiming1Code](#)" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXCP	Exceptional	Price valuation is done exceptionally, outside the timeframe specified in the prospectus.
USUA	Usual	Price valuation is done within the timeframe specified in the prospectus.
PATC	Particular	Price valuation that is done outside the usual timeframe, but in conformance with a case specified in the prospectus, eg, market closing day.

13.4.9.11 ValuationFrequency <ValtnFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the valuation.

Datatype: "EventFrequency1Code" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

13.4.9.12 OfficialValuationIndicator <OffclValtnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the valuation is an official valuation.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.9.13 SuspendedIndicator <SspdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the valuation of the investment fund class is suspended.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

13.4.9.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

Impacted by: [C8 "CalculationBasisRule"](#)

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice15" on page 2256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2258
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2260
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2260
	ValueInInvestmentCurrency <ValInInvstmtCcy>	[1..*]	±		2260
	ValueInAlternativeCurrency <ValInAltrntvCcy>	[0..*]	±		2260
	ForExecutionIndicator <ForExctnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2260
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2261
	CalculationBasis <ClctnBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		2261
	EstimatedPriceIndicator <EstmtdPricInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2261
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2261
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2261
{Or	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2262
Or}	ExtendedTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <XtndedTaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	Text		2262
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2262
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2262
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2263
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]			2263
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2263
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2264
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2264
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2265
{Or	CalculationBasis <ClctnBsis>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2265
Or}	ExtendedCalculationBasis <XtndedClctnBsis>	[0..1]	Text		2265
	TaxLiabilityDetails <TaxLblyDtls>	[0..*]		C4	2265
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2266
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2267
	Amount <Amt>	[0..7]	Amount	C3	2267
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2267
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2267
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2268

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2268
Or}	ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>	[0..1]	Text		2268
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2269
	PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>	[0..1]	Rate		2269
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2269
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2269
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2270
	TaxRefundDetails <TaxRfndDtls>	[0..*]		C4	2270
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2270
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2271
	Amount <Amt>	[0..7]	Amount	C3	2271
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2272
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2272
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2272
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2272
Or}	ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>	[0..1]	Text		2273
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2273
	PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>	[0..1]	Rate		2273
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2273
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2274
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2274

Constraints

- **CalculationBasisRule**

If Type is not NonAdjustedUnpublished, then CalculationBasis is not allowed. If Type is NonAdjustedUnpublished, then CalculationBasis may be present.

13.4.9.15 ValuationStatistics <ValtnSttstcs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the price variations of an investment fund class.

Impacted by: C11 "CurrencyPredefinedPeriodsRule", C12 "CurrencyPriceChangeRule", C13 "CurrencyUserDefinedPeriodsRule"

ValuationStatistics <ValtnSttstcs> contains the following elements (see "ValuationStatistics3" on page 1861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1863
	PriceTypeChangeBasis <PricTpChngBsis>	[1..1]		C18	1863
	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1865
	PriceChange <PricChng>	[1..1]		C5, C6	1865
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1866
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1866
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1866
	Yield <Yld>	[0..1]	Rate		1866
	ByPredefinedTimePeriods <ByPrdfndTmPrds>	[0..1]			1866
	HighestPriceValue12Months <HghstPricVal12Mnths>	[0..1]			1867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1867
	LowestPriceValue12Months <LwstPricVal12Mnths>	[0..1]			1868
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1868
	OneYearPriceChange <OneYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1868
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1869
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1869
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1869
	ThreeYearPriceChange <ThreeYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1869
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1870
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1870
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1870
	FiveYearPriceChange <FiveYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1870
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1871
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1871
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1871
	ByUserDefinedTimePeriod <ByUsrDfndTmPrd>	[0..*]			1872
	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		1872
	HighestPriceValue <HghstPricVal>	[0..1]			1872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1872

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LowestPriceValue <LwstPricVal>	[0..1]			1873
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1873
	PriceChange <PricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1873
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1874
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1874
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1874
	Yield <Yld>	[0..1]	Rate		1874

Constraints

- **CurrencyPredefinedPeriodsRule**

Currency in ByPredefinedTimePeriods/HighestPriceValue12Months/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/LowestPriceValue12Months/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/OneYearPriceChange/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/ThreeYearPriceChange/Amount and ByPredefinedTimePeriods/FiveYearPriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

- **CurrencyPriceChangeRule**

Currency in PriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

- **CurrencyUserDefinedPeriodsRule**

Currency in ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/HighestPriceValue/Amount, ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/LowestPriceValue/Amount and ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/PriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

13.4.9.16 PerformanceDetails <PrfrmncDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factors that give indications about the performance of a fund.

Impacted by: C1 "AccumulationPeriodRule"

PerformanceDetails <PrfrmncDtls> contains the following elements (see "PerformanceFactors1" on page 1807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionFactor <CorpActnFctr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1807
	CumulativeCorporateActionFactor <CmltvCorpActnFctr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1807
	AccumulationPeriod <AcmltnPrd>	[0..1]	±		1807
	NormalPerformance <NrmPrfrmnc>	[0..1]	Quantity		1808

Constraints

- **AccumulationPeriodRule**

AccumulationPeriod must be present if CumulativeCorporateActionFactor is present.

13.4.10 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

14 **reda.002.001.04**

PriceReportCancellationV04

14.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

SCOPE

A report provider, for example, a transfer agent, fund accountant or market data provider, sends the PriceReportCancellation message to the report recipient, for example, a fund management company, transfer agent, market data provider, regulator or any other interested party to cancel previously sent prices.

USAGE

The PriceReportCancellation message is used to either:

- cancel an entire PriceReport that was previously sent (by quoting the business reference of the original price report in the PriceReportIdentification element), or,
- cancel one or more individual prices from a previously sent price report (by using the PriceDetailsToBeCancelled sequence).

Technically, it is possible to cancel all the prices individually by using the PriceDetailsToBeCancelled sequence, but this is not recommended.

The cancellation should not contain the cancellation of prices for more than one NAV date.

Outline

The PriceReportCancellationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 11 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

E. PriceReportIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier for the price report, as assigned by the reporting party.

F. CancellationIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier for the cancellation of the previous price report, as assigned by the reporting party.

G. CancellationReason

Reason for the cancellation.

H. ExpectedPriceCorrectionDate

Date or date and time the price will be corrected.

I. CompletePriceCancellation

Indicates whether or not all the prices of the referenced price report are cancelled.

J. CancelledPriceValuationDetails

Details of prices to be cancelled.

K. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

14.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PricRptCxl>	[1..1]		C9, C10	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		180
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		181
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		181
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		181
	PriceReportIdentification <PricRptId>	[1..1]	Text		181
	CancellationIdentification <CxlId>	[1..1]	Text		182
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		182
	ExpectedPriceCorrectionDate <XpctdPricCrctnDt>	[0..1]	±		182
	CompletePriceCancellation <CmpltPricCxl>	[1..1]	Indicator		182
	CancelledPriceValuationDetails <CancPricValtnDtls>	[0..*]	±		182
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C16	183

14.3 Constraints

C1 AccumulationPeriodRule

AccumulationPeriod must be present if CumulativeCorporateActionFactor is present.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 AmountAndOrRateRule

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

C5 AmountAndOrRateRule

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

C6 AmountSignRule

If Amount is present, then AmountSign is optional. If Amount is not present, then AmountSign is not allowed.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 CalculationBasisRule

If Type is not NonAdjustedUnpublished, then CalculationBasis is not allowed. If Type is NonAdjustedUnpublished, then CalculationBasis may be present.

C9 CompletePriceCancellation1Rule

If CompletePriceCancellation is "false" or "0" (No), then one or more instances of CancelledPriceValuationDetails must be present.

On Condition

/CompletePriceCancellation is equal to value 'False'

Following Must be True

/CancelledPriceValuationDetails[*] Must be present

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 CompletePriceCancellation2Rule

If CompletePriceCancellation is "true" or "1" (Yes), then CancelledPriceValuationDetails must not be present.

On Condition

/CompletePriceCancellation is equal to value 'True'

Following Must be True

/CancelledPriceValuationDetails[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C11 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 CurrencyPredefinedPeriodsRule

Currency in ByPredefinedTimePeriods/HighestPriceValue12Months/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/LowestPriceValue12Months/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/OneYearPriceChange/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/ThreeYearPriceChange/Amount and ByPredefinedTimePeriods/FiveYearPriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

C14 CurrencyPriceChangeRule

Currency in PriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

C15 CurrencyUserDefinedPeriodsRule

Currency in ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/HighestPriceValue/Amount, ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/LowestPriceValue/Amount and ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/PriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

C16 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C17 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C18 OtherCodeRule

If Structured is OTHR, then AdditionalInformation is mandatory.

C19 PriceDetailsRule

If SuspendedIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PriceDetails is optional.

If SuspendedIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), and if FinancialInstrumentDetails / DualFundIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PriceDetails must be present at least once.

If SuspendedIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), and if FinancialInstrumentDetails / DualFundIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PriceDetails must be present two or more times and PriceDetails/Type must be present with the values "BIDE" and "OFFR".

14.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

14.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see ["MessageIdentification1"](#) on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

14.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference3"](#) on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

14.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference3"](#) on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

14.4.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination"](#) on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

14.4.5 PriceReportIdentification <PricRptId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the price report, as assigned by the reporting party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

14.4.6 CancellationIdentification <CxIId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the cancellation of the previous price report, as assigned by the reporting party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

14.4.7 CancellationReason <CxIRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

14.4.8 ExpectedPriceCorrectionDate <XpctdPricCrrctnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or date and time the price will be corrected.

ExpectedPriceCorrectionDate <XpctdPricCrrctnDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime1Choice" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

14.4.9 CompletePriceCancellation <CmpltPricCxl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not all the prices of the referenced price report are cancelled.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

14.4.10 CancelledPriceValuationDetails <CancPricValtnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details of prices to be cancelled.

CancelledPriceValuationDetails <CancPricValtnDtls> contains the following elements (see "PriceReport3" on page 2235 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceValuationDetails <PricValtnDtls>	[1..*]		C19	2236
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2237
	ValuationDateTime <ValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2237
	NAVDateTime <NAVDTm>	[1..1]	±		2238
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	2238
	FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>	[0..1]	±		2239
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	2239
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		2239
	NextValuationDateTime <NxtValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2240
	PreviousValuationDateTime <PrvsValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2240
	ValuationType <ValtnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2240
	ValuationFrequency <ValtnFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2240
	OfficialValuationIndicator <OffclValtnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2241
	SuspendedIndicator <SspdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2241
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C8	2241
	ValuationStatistics <ValtnSttstcs>	[0..*]	±	C13, C14, C15	2243
	PerformanceDetails <PrfrmncDtls>	[0..1]	±	C1	2245

14.4.11 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

15 **reda.004.001.07**

FundReferenceDataReportV07

15.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The FundReferenceDataReport message is sent by a report provider, for example, a fund promoter, fund management company, transfer agent, or market data provider to the report recipient, for example, a professional investor, investment fund distributor, market data provider, regulator or other interested party, to provide the key reference data for financial instruments to facilitate trading. The message may also include reporting data concerning product governance, such as target market data, and a breakdown of the costs and fees.

Usage

A FundReferenceDataReport message should be prepared for each class of unit/share (for which an individual ISIN should have been allocated), in respect of its "home" market. Each time the fund data changes, the 'product provider' must provide the data to a product user, for example, the distributors, by sending a new funds reference data report. A single message may contain more than one report. When the FundReferenceDataReport message is sent to provide updated reference data, the message overwrites the previously sent data.

The FundReferenceDataReport message may be used in various models or environments:

- in a standalone environment, for example, initiated by the Report Provider (fund promoter, fund manager and / or reference data vendors) sent on a regular frequency, or when changes are needed.
- in a request / response environment, with the InvestmentFundReportRequest, for example, initiated by report users (data vendors, professional investors, regulators or investment fund distributors) in enabling the user to control the flow and updates of information.
- in a reference data vendor environment, for example, market infrastructure and reference data providers may collate and store all fund reference data information centrally for access via database or regular distribution information. A reference data vendor may assume the role of both report provider and report user.

The FundReferenceDataReport message may be used to provide data concerning product governance, such as target market data, and a breakdown of the costs and fees in the context of MiFID II, with respect to the European MiFID Template (EMT).

Outline

The FundReferenceDataReportV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

C. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

D. FundReferenceDataReportIdentification

Unique and unambiguous identifier for the fund reference data report, as assigned by the issuer of the report.

E. Report

Fund reference data.

15.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <FndRefDataRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		194
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		195
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		195
	FundReferenceDataReportIdentification <FndRefDataRptId>	[0..1]	Text		195
	Report <Rpt>	[1..*]		C4, C5	195
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Version <Vrsn>	[0..1]	±		202
	AuthorisedProxy <AuthrsdPrxy>	[0..1]	±		202
	GeneralReferenceDate <GnlRefDt>	[1..1]	Date		203
	TargetMarketIndicator <TrgtMktInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	ExAnteIndicator <ExAnteInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	ExPostIndicator <ExPstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]			204
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]		C12, C13, C21, C22, C27	206
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			207
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		207
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		208
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		208
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		208
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		208
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		208
	UmbrellaName <UmbrllNm>	[0..1]	Text		208
	NewUmbrella <NewUmbrll>	[0..1]	Indicator		208
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		209
	BaseCurrency <BaseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	209

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	209
	RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C6	209
	ProductType <PdctTp>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		210
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		211
	IssuerProductGovernanceProcess <IssrPdctGovncProc>	[0..1]	±		211
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ProductCategoryGermany <PdctCtgyDE>	[0..1]	Text		212
	NotionalOrUnitBased <NtnlOrUnitBased>	[0..1]			212
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		212
	QuotationType <QtnTp>	[0..1]	±		213
	LeveragedOrContingentLiability <LvrgdOrCntngntLbly>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	NoRetrocessionIndicator <NoRtrcssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	ExPostCostCalculationBasis <ExPstCostClctnBsis>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		214
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		214
	FundParties <FndPties>	[0..1]	±		215
	MainFundOrderDesk <MainFndOrdDsk>	[0..1]	±		215
	FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>	[0..1]	±		215
	FundDetails <FndDtls>	[0..1]	±		216
	ValuationDealingCharacteristics <ValtnDealgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±		218
	InvestmentRestrictions <InvstmtRstrctns>	[0..1]	±		218
	SubscriptionProcessingCharacteristics <SbcptPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C8	219
	RedemptionProcessingCharacteristics <RedPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C9	221
	SwitchProcessingCharacteristics <SwchPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C10	222
	PlanCharacteristics <PlanChrtcs>	[0..*]	±	C20	223
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[0..*]	±		224
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]			225

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	225
	PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct>	[0..1]			225
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			226
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		226
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	226
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		227
	SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct>	[0..1]			227
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			227
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		228
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	228
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		228
	LocalMarketAnnex <LclMktAnx>	[0..*]			228
	Country <Ctry>	[1..*]	CodeSet	C6	229
	LocalOrderDesk <LclOrdDsk>	[1..1]	±		230
	SubscriptionProcessingCharacteristics <SbcptPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C8	230
	RedemptionProcessingCharacteristics <RedPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C11	232
	SwitchProcessingCharacteristics <SwchPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C10	233
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]			234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	235
	PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct>	[0..1]			235
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			236
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		236
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	236
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		237
	SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct>	[0..1]			237
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			237
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		237
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	238
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		238
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		238
	TargetMarket <TrgtMkt>	[0..1]			239
	ReferenceDate <RefDt>	[0..1]	Date		241
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..1]			241
	InvestorTypeRetail <InvstrTpRtl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		241
	InvestorTypeProfessional <InvstrTpPrfssnl>	[0..1]	±		242
	InvestorTypeEligibleCounterparty <InvstrTpElgblCtrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		242
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		242
	KnowledgeAndOrExperience <KnwldgAndOrExprnc>	[0..1]			243
	BasicInvestor <BsicInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	InformedInvestor <InfrmdInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	AdvancedInvestor <AdvncdInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	ExpertInvestorGermany <ExprtInvstrDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		244
	AbilityToBearLosses <AbltyToBearLosses>	[0..1]			245
	NoCapitalLoss <NoCptlLoss>	[0..1]	CodeSet		245
	LimitedCapitalLoss <LtdCptlLoss>	[0..1]	CodeSet		245
	LimitedCapitalLossLevel <LtdCptlLossLvl>	[0..1]	Rate		246
	NoCapitalGuarantee <NoCptlGrnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	LossBeyondCapital <LossByndCptl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		246
	RiskTolerance <RskTlrnce>	[0..1]			247
	RiskTolerancePRIIPSMethodology <RskTlrncePRIIPSMthdly>	[0..1]	Quantity		247
	RiskToleranceUCITSMethodology <RskTlrnceUCITSMthdly>	[0..1]	Quantity		247
	RiskToleranceInternal <RskTlrnceIntl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	RiskToleranceForNonPRIIPSAAndNonUCITSSpain <RskTlrnceForNonPRIIPSAAndNonUCITSES>	[0..1]	Quantity		248
	NotForInvestorsWithTheLowestRiskToleranceGermany <NotForInvstrsWthTheLwstRskTlrnceDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		248

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClientObjectivesAndNeeds <CIntObjctvsAndNeeds>	[0..1]			248
	ReturnProfilePreservation <RtrPrflPrsrvtn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	ReturnProfileGrowth <RtrPrflGrwth>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	ReturnProfileIncome <RtrPrflIncm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	ReturnProfileHedging <RtrPrflHdgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	OptionOrLeveragedReturnProfile <OptnOrLvrgdRtrPrfl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	ReturnProfilePensionSchemeGermany <RtrPrflPnsnSchmeDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	MinimumHoldingPeriod <MinHldgPrd>	[0..1]	±		251
	SustainabilityPreferences <SstnbltyPrefs>	[0..1]	CodeSet		251
	OtherSpecificInvestmentNeed <OthrSpfcInvstmtNeed>	[0..1]	±		251
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		252
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		252
	DistributionStrategy <DstrbtnStrtgy>	[0..1]	±		252
	CostsAndCharges <CostsAndChrgs>	[0..2]	±	C16, C19	252
	AdditionalInformationUKMarket <AddtlInfUKMkt>	[0..1]			253
	FinancialInstrumentTransactionCostsExAnteUK <FinInstrmTxCostsExAnteUK>	[0..1]	Rate		254
	FinancialInstrumentTransactionCostsExPostUK <FinInstrmTxCostsExPstUK>	[0..1]	Rate		254
	ValueForMoney <ValForMny>	[0..1]		C3, C28, C29, C30	254
	EMTDataReportingVFMUK <EMTDataRptgVFMUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK <AssmntOfValReqrUdrCOLLUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueUK <OutcmOfCOLLAssmntOfValUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUK <OutcmOfPRINValAssmntOrRvwUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUK <OthrRvwRltdToValAndOrChrgsUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	FurtherInformationUK <FrthrInfUK>	[0..1]	Text		257
	ReviewDateUK <RvwDtUK>	[0..1]	Date		257
	ReviewNextDueUK <RvwNxtDueUK>	[0..1]	Date		257
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C17	257

15.3 Constraints

C1 **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 **AssessmentOfValueRule**

If EMTDataReporting is present, then AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK must be present.

C4 **CostsAndCharges1Guideline**

One repetition of CostsAndCharges may be present for the specification of Ex Ante costs and charges.

C5 **CostsAndCharges2Guideline**

One repetition of CostsAndCharges may be present for the specification of Ex Post costs and charges

C6 **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

C9 **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

C10 **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

C11 DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

C12 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C13 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C14 ExAnteOrExPost1Guideline

If ExAnteOrExPost contains ANTE then CostType must be an ex ante cost or charge.

C15 ExAnteOrExPost2Guideline

If ExAnteOrExPost contains POST then CostType must be an ex post cost or charge.

C16 ExAnteReferenceDateGuideline

The ex-ante reference date should not be confused with the reporting date as specified in the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00050.

C17 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C18 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C19 IndividualCostAndCharge1Guideline

If ExAnteReferenceDate is present, then all repetitions of IndividualCostOrCharge must specify Ex Ante costs

C20 InvestmentPlanRule

If PlanType/Code is not INVP the AdditionalSubscription and AdditionalSubscriptionFunction must not be present.

C21 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C22 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C23 NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradeMinus must also be present.

C24 NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradePlus must also be present.

C25 NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradePlus must also be present.

C26 NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradePlus must also be present.

C27 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C28 OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUKRule

If AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK value is NSCO, and OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUK is absent, then OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUK must be present.

C29 OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueRule

If AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK value is YSCO then OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueUK must be present.

C30 OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentRule

If AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK value is NSCO, and OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUK is absent, then OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUK must be present.

C31 SignAmount1Rule

If Amount is not present, then Sign is not allowed.

C32 SignAmount2Rule

Sign must only be used to express a negative value for Amount.

C33 TradeMinusRule

If TradeMinus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

C34 TradePlusRule

If TradePlus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

C35 TradePlusRule

If TradePlus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

C36 TradePlusRule

If TradePlus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

15.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

15.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

15.4.2 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

15.4.3 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

15.4.4 FundReferenceDataReportIdentification <FndRefDataRptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the fund reference data report, as assigned by the issuer of the report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

15.4.5 Report <Rpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Fund reference data.

Impacted by: C4 "CostsAndCharges1Guideline", C5 "CostsAndCharges2Guideline"

Report <Rpt> contains the following FundReferenceDataReport5 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		202
	Version <Vrsn>	[0..1]	±		202
	AuthorisedProxy <AuthrsdPrxy>	[0..1]	±		202
	GeneralReferenceDate <GnlRefDt>	[1..1]	Date		203
	TargetMarketIndicator <TrgtMktInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	ExAntelIndicator <ExAntelInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	ExPostIndicator <ExPstInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		203
	SecurityIdentification <SctyId>	[1..1]			204
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]		C12, C13, C21, C22, C27	206
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			207
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		207
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		208
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		208
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		208
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		208
	ClassType <ClssTp>	[0..1]	Text		208
	UmbrellaName <UmbrllNm>	[0..1]	Text		208
	NewUmbrella <NewUmbrll>	[0..1]	Indicator		208
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		209
	BaseCurrency <BaseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	209
	CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	209
	RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C6	209
	ProductType <PdctTp>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		210
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		211

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IssuerProductGovernanceProcess <IssrPdctGovncPrc>	[0..1]	±		211
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ProductCategoryGermany <PdctCtgyDE>	[0..1]	Text		212
	NotionalOrUnitBased <NtnlOrUnitBased>	[0..1]			212
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		212
	QuotationType <QtnTp>	[0..1]	±		213
	LeveragedOrContingentLiability <LvrgdOrCntngntLbly>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	NoRetrocessionIndicator <NoRtrcssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	ExPostCostCalculationBasis <ExPstCostClctnBsis>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		214
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		214
	FundParties <FndPties>	[0..1]	±		215
	MainFundOrderDesk <MainFndOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	±		215
	FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>	[0..1]	±		215
	FundDetails <FndDtls>	[0..1]	±		216
	ValuationDealingCharacteristics <ValtnDealgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±		218
	InvestmentRestrictions <InvstmtRstrctns>	[0..1]	±		218
	SubscriptionProcessingCharacteristics <SbcptPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C8	219
	RedemptionProcessingCharacteristics <RedPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C9	221
	SwitchProcessingCharacteristics <SwtchPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C10	222
	PlanCharacteristics <PlanChrtcs>	[0..*]	±	C20	223
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[0..*]	±		224
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]			225
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	225
	PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct>	[0..1]			225
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			226
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		226
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		226

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	226
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		227
	SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct>	[0..1]			227
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			227
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		228
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	228
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		228
	LocalMarketAnnex <LclMktAnx>	[0..*]			228
	Country <Ctry>	[1..*]	CodeSet	C6	229
	LocalOrderDesk <LclOrdrDsk>	[1..1]	±		230
	SubscriptionProcessingCharacteristics <SbcptPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C8	230
	RedemptionProcessingCharacteristics <RedPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C11	232
	SwitchProcessingCharacteristics <SwchPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C10	233
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]			234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	235
	PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct>	[0..1]			235
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			236
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		236
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	236
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		237
	SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct>	[0..1]			237
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			237
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		237
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	238
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		238
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		238
	TargetMarket <TrgtMkt>	[0..1]			239
	ReferenceDate <RefDt>	[0..1]	Date		241

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..1]			241
	InvestorTypeRetail <InvstrTpRtl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		241
	InvestorTypeProfessional <InvstrTpPrfssnl>	[0..1]	±		242
	InvestorTypeEligibleCounterparty <InvstrTpElgblCtrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		242
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		242
	KnowledgeAndOrExperience <KnwldgAndOrExprnc>	[0..1]			243
	BasicInvestor <BsicInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	InformedInvestor <InfrmdInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	AdvancedInvestor <AdvncdInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	ExpertInvestorGermany <ExprtInvstrDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		244
	AbilityToBearLosses <AbltyToBearLosses>	[0..1]			245
	NoCapitalLoss <NoCptlLoss>	[0..1]	CodeSet		245
	LimitedCapitalLoss <LtdCptlLoss>	[0..1]	CodeSet		245
	LimitedCapitalLossLevel <LtdCptlLossLvl>	[0..1]	Rate		246
	NoCapitalGuarantee <NoCptlGrnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	LossBeyondCapital <LossByndCptl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		246
	RiskTolerance <RskTlrnce>	[0..1]			247
	RiskTolerancePRIIPSMethodology <RskTlrncePRIIPSMthdly>	[0..1]	Quantity		247
	RiskToleranceUCITSMethodology <RskTlrnceUCITSMthdly>	[0..1]	Quantity		247
	RiskToleranceInternal <RskTlrnceIntl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	RiskToleranceForNonPRIIPSAAndNonUCITSSpain <RskTlrnceForNonPRIIPSAAndNonUCITSES>	[0..1]	Quantity		248
	NotForInvestorsWithTheLowestRiskToleranceGermany <NotForInvstrsWthTheLwstRskTlrnceDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		248
	ClientObjectivesAndNeeds <ClntObjctvsAndNeeds>	[0..1]			248
	ReturnProfilePreservation <RtrPrflPrsrvtn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	ReturnProfileGrowth <RtrPrflGrwth>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	ReturnProfileIncome <RtrPrflIncm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnProfileHedging <RtrPrflHdgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	OptionOrLeveragedReturnProfile <OptnOrLvrgdRtrPrfl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	ReturnProfilePensionSchemeGermany <RtrPrflPnsnSchmeDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	MinimumHoldingPeriod <MinHldgPrd>	[0..1]	±		251
	SustainabilityPreferences <SstnblyPrefs>	[0..1]	CodeSet		251
	OtherSpecificInvestmentNeed <OthrSpfcInvstmtNeed>	[0..1]	±		251
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		252
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		252
	DistributionStrategy <DstrbtnStrtgy>	[0..1]	±		252
	CostsAndCharges <CostsAndChrgs>	[0..2]	±	C16, C19	252
	AdditionalInformationUKMarket <AddtlInfUKMkt>	[0..1]			253
	FinancialInstrumentTransactionCostsExAnteUK <FinInstrmTxCostsExAnteUK>	[0..1]	Rate		254
	FinancialInstrumentTransactionCostsExPostUK <FinInstrmTxCostsExPstUK>	[0..1]	Rate		254
	ValueForMoney <ValForMny>	[0..1]		C3, C28, C29, C30	254
	EMTDataReportingVFMUK <EMTDataRptgVFMUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLL <AssmntOfValReqrdUdrCOLL>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueUK <OutcmOfCOLLAssmntOfValUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUK <OutcmOfPRINValAssmntOrRvwUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUK <OthrRvwRltdToValAndOrChrgsUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	FurtherInformationUK <FrthrInfUK>	[0..1]	Text		257
	ReviewDateUK <RvwDtUK>	[0..1]	Date		257
	ReviewNextDueUK <RvwNxtDueUK>	[0..1]	Date		257
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C17	257

Constraints

- **CostsAndCharges1Guideline**

One repetition of CostsAndCharges may be present for the specification of Ex Ante costs and charges.

- **CostsAndCharges2Guideline**

One repetition of CostsAndCharges may be present for the specification of Ex Post costs and charges

15.4.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a report within a fund reference data report, as assigned by the issuer of the report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

15.4.5.2 Version <Vrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version Number. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00001 and is the version of the template for which the EMT data is provided.

Version <Vrsn> contains the following elements (see "[MarketPracticeVersion1](#)" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

15.4.5.3 AuthorisedProxy <AuthrsdPrxy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that reports the data on behalf of the issuer and the entry point e-mail address for contact. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) references 00002, 00003 and 00004.

AuthorisedProxy <AuthrsdPrxy> contains the following elements (see ["ContactAttributes6"](#) on page 1903 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1903
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1904
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1905

15.4.5.4 GeneralReferenceDate <GnlRefDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date to which the data refers. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00050.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2714

15.4.5.5 TargetMarketIndicator <TrgtMktInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether target market data is included in the report. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00006.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.5.6 ExAnteIndicator <ExAnteInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether ex ante costs and charges are included in the report. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00007.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.5.7 ExPostIndicator <ExPstInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether ex post costs and charges are included in the report. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00008.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.5.8 SecurityIdentification <SctyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security.

SecurityIdentification <Sctyld> contains the following **SecurityIdentification47** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]		C12, C13, C21, C22, C27	206
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			207
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		207
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		208
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		208
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		208
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		208
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		208
	UmbrellaName <UmbrllNm>	[0..1]	Text		208
	NewUmbrella <NewUmbrll>	[0..1]	Indicator		208
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		209
	BaseCurrency <BaseCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	209
	CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C6	209
	RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C6	209
	ProductType <PdctTp>	[0..1]			210
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		210
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	±		211
	IssuerProductGovernanceProcess <IssrPdctGovncPrc>	[0..1]	±		211
	ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>	[0..1]	Text		211
	ProductCategoryGermany <PdctCtgyDE>	[0..1]	Text		212
	NotionalOrUnitBased <NtnlOrUnitBased>	[0..1]			212
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		212
	QuotationType <QtnTp>	[0..1]	±		213
	LeveragedOrContingentLiability <LvrgdOrCntngntLbilty>	[0..1]	Indicator		213

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoRetrocessionIndicator <NoRtrcssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		213
	ExPostCostCalculationBasis <ExPstCostClctnBsis>	[0..1]			214
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		214
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		214

15.4.5.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security, typically by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C12 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C13 "DescriptionUsageRule", C21 "ISINGuideline", C22 "ISINPresenceRule", C27 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

Identification <Id> contains the following **SecurityIdentification40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			207
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		207
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		208
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		208

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```

On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```

On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present

```

15.4.5.8.1.1 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		207
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		207
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		207

15.4.5.8.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

15.4.5.8.1.1.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2728

15.4.5.8.1.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1494
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495

15.4.5.8.1.2 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

15.4.5.8.1.3 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 2720

15.4.5.8.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

15.4.5.8.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

15.4.5.8.4 ClassType <ClsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, for example, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, for example, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

15.4.5.8.5 UmbrellaName <UmbrlNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the umbrella fund in which the financial instrument is contained.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

15.4.5.8.6 NewUmbrella <NewUmbrl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is part of a new umbrella.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.5.8.7 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecurityClassificationType2Choice](#)" on page 1804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CFI <CFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1804
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		1804

15.4.5.8.8 BaseCurrency <BaseCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the investment fund class.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.5.8.9 CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where the fund has legal domicile.

Impacted by: [C6 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.5.8.10 RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country where the fund is registered for distribution.

Impacted by: [C6 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.5.8.11 ProductType <PdctTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Classification of the financial instrument. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00060.

ProductType <PdctTp> contains one of the following **ProductStructure1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		210

15.4.5.8.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product structure expressed as a code.

Datatype: "ProductStructure1Code" on page 2670

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOND	Bond	Product is a bond.
NUMM	NonUCITSMoneyMarketFund	Product is a money market fund that is not an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS).
UCMM	UCITSMoneyMarketFund	Product is an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) money market fund.
EXTC	ExchangeTradedCommodity	Product is an exchange traded commodity.
UCIT	UCITS	Product is an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS).
SSEC	StructuredSecurity	Product is a structured security.
SFUN	StructuredFund	Product is a structured fund.
NUCI	NonUCITS	Product is a not an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS).

15.4.5.8.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Product structure expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

15.4.5.8.12 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the financial instrument. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00070.

Issuer <Issr> contains the following elements (see "[ContactAttributes5](#)" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2007
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2007
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2008
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2008

15.4.5.8.13 IssuerProductGovernanceProcess <IssrPdctGovncPrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Governance procedure that must be followed. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00075.

IssuerProductGovernanceProcess <IssrPdctGovncPrc> contains one of the following elements (see "[GovernanceProcess1Choice](#)" on page 1420 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420

15.4.5.8.14 ProductCategory <PdctCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Designation of the product category or nature, for example, Pacific Equity, Equity Fund, Money Market Fund. If the product is a structured security product, the European Structured Investment

Products Association (EUSIPA) code should be used as defined in the scope of European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00095.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

15.4.5.8.15 ProductCategoryGermany <PdctCtgyDE>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Designation of the respective product category or nature for Germany.

If the financial instrument is distributed in the German market, then the German classification of financial instruments code should be used. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00090.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

15.4.5.8.16 NotionalOrUnitBased <NtnlOrUnitBased>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the financial instrument is unit based or notional (nominal). When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00085.

NotionalOrUnitBased <NtnlOrUnitBased> contains one of the following **NotionalOrUnitBased1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		212
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		212

15.4.5.8.16.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of unit basis for a financial instrument expressed as a code.

Datatype: "NotionalOrUnitBased1Code" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNIT	Unit	Basis of a financial instrument is unit.
NOTI	Notional	Basis of a financial instrument is notional.

15.4.5.8.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of unit basis for a financial instrument expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

15.4.5.8.17 QuotationType <QtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the financial instrument is a structured security, specifies if the ex-ante and ex-post costs and charges are specified as an absolute figure, that is, a currency and amount, or as a percentage rate, related to the specific reference value.

When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template reference 00096.

QuotationType <QtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[QuotationType1Choice](#)" on page 1419 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420

15.4.5.8.18 LeveragedOrContingentLiability <LvrgdOrCntngntLbilty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is leveraged or has contingent liability. This enables reporting on the depreciation of leveraged financial instruments or contingent liability transactions in accordance with Art. 62 of the MiFID II's Delegated Regulation as defined in the scope of European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00100.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.5.8.19 NoRetrocessionIndicator <NoRtrcssnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the share class does not pay retrocession fees and commissions. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00110.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

15.4.5.8.20 ExPostCostCalculationBasis <ExPstCostClctnBsis>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the basis for ex-post calculations. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00120.**ExPostCostCalculationBasis <ExPstCostClctnBsis>** contains one of the following **ExPostCostCalculationBasis1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		214
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		214

15.4.5.8.20.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ex post cost calculation basis expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "ExPostCostCalculationBasis1Code" on page 2627

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXB	FixedBasis	Basic for cost calculation is fixed, that is calendar year.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Basis for cost calculation is rolling, that is, the last twelve months.

15.4.5.8.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Ex post cost calculation basis expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

15.4.5.8.21 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information about the security.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

15.4.5.9 FundParties <FndPties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parties related to the investment fund.

FundParties <FndPties> contains the following elements (see "[FundParties1](#)" on page 2008 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Guarantor <Guarnt>	[0..1]	±		2008
	Auditor <Audtr>	[0..1]	±		2009
	Trustee <Trstee>	[0..1]	±		2009
	OtherParty <OthrPty>	[0..*]	±		2010

15.4.5.10 MainFundOrderDesk <MainFndOrdrDsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Principal entity appointed by the fund, to which orders should be submitted. Usually located in the country of domicile.

MainFundOrderDesk <MainFndOrdrDsk> contains the following elements (see "[OrderDesk1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderDesk <OrdrDsk>	[0..1]	±		2004
	ClosureDates <ClsrDts>	[0..*]	Date		2005
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		2005

15.4.5.11 FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Company that is responsible for the management and operation of the fund, for example, determines the investment strategy, appoints the service providers, and makes major decisions for the fund. It is usually responsible for the distribution and marketing of the fund. For self-managed funds, this will often be a separate promoter or sponsor of the fund.

FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny> contains the following elements (see "ContactAttributes5" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2007
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2007
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2008
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2008

15.4.5.12 FundDetails <FndDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security that is a sub-set of an investment fund, and is governed by the same investment fund policy, for example, dividend option or valuation currency.

FundDetails <FndDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument96" on page 1393 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PhysicalBearerSecurities <PhysBrScties>	[0..1]	Indicator		1394
	DematerialisedBearerSecurities <DmtrlSdBrScties>	[0..1]	Indicator		1395
	PhysicalRegisteredSecurities <PhysRegdScties>	[0..1]	Indicator		1395
	DematerialisedRegisteredSecurities <DmtrlSdRegdScties>	[0..1]	Indicator		1395
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1395
	DividendPolicy <DvddPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1395
	DividendFrequency <DvddFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1396
	ReinvestmentFrequency <RinvstmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1396
	FrontEndLoad <FrntEndLd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1397
	BackEndLoad <BckEndLd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1397
	SwitchFee <SwitchFee>	[0..1]	Indicator		1397
	EUSavingsDirective <EUSvgsDrctv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1397
	LaunchDate <LnchDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	FundEndDate <FndEndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	TerminationDate <TermntnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	InitialOfferEndDate <InitlOfferEndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	SuspensionStartDate <SspnsnStartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	SuspensionEndDate <SspnsnEndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	MaybeTerminatedEarly <MayBeTermntdEarly>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1399
	ClosedEndFund <ClsdEndFnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1399
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1399
	TaxEfficientProductEligible <TaxEffcntPdctElgbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1399
	Authorised <Authrsd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1399
	RDRCompliant <RDRCmplnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1400
	ManagementFeeSource <MgmtFeeSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1400
	PerformanceFee <PrfrmncFee>	[0..1]	Indicator		1400
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1400

15.4.5.13 ValuationDealingCharacteristics <ValtnDealgChrtcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to the instrument, that is, not to the market.

ValuationDealingCharacteristics <ValtnDealgChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "ValuationDealingProcessingCharacteristics3" on page 2233 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValuationFrequency <ValtnFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2233
	ValuationFrequencyDescription <ValtnFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		2233
	ValuationTime <ValtnTm>	[0..1]	Time		2234
	DecimalisationUnits <DcmlstnUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		2234
	DecimalisationPrice <DcmlstnPric>	[0..1]	Quantity		2234
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2234
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2234
	PriceCurrency <PricCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	2234
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		2235

15.4.5.14 InvestmentRestrictions <InvstmtRstrctns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Investment restrictions linked to the trading of the investment fund or an alternative/hedge fund.

InvestmentRestrictions <InvstmtRstrctns> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentRestrictions3" on page 1753 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumInitialSubscriptionAmount <MinInitlSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1754
	MinimumInitialSubscriptionUnits <MinInitlSbcptUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1755
	MinimumSubsequentSubscriptionAmount <MinSbsqntSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1755
	MinimumSubsequentSubscriptionUnits <MinSbsqntSbcptUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1755
	MaximumRedemptionAmount <MaxRedAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1755
	MaximumRedemptionUnits <MaxRedUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1756
	MinimumRedemptionPercentage <MinRedPctg>	[0..1]	Quantity		1756
	OtherRedemptionRestrictions <OthrRedRstrctns>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	MinimumSwitchSubscriptionAmount <MinSwchSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1756
	MinimumSwitchSubscriptionUnits <MinSwchSbcptUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1757
	MaximumSwitchRedemptionAmount <MaxSwchRedAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1757
	MaximumSwitchRedemptionUnits <MaxSwchRedUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1757
	OtherSwitchRestrictions <OthrSwchRstrctns>	[0..1]	Text		1757
	MinimumHoldingAmount <MinHldgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1757
	MinimumHoldingUnits <MinHldgUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1758
	MinimumHoldingPeriod <MinHldgPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1758
	HoldingTransferable <HldgTrfbl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1758
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1758

15.4.5.15 SubscriptionProcessingCharacteristics <SbcptPrcgChrtcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to a subscription to the investment fund or alternative/hedge fund.

Impacted by: C8 "DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule"

SubscriptionProcessingCharacteristics <SbcptPrcgChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "ProcessingCharacteristics11" on page 1677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1679
	InitialInvestmentApplication <InitlInvstmtAppl>	[0..1]			1679
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1679
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
	SubsequentInvestmentApplication <SbsqntInvstmtAppl>	[0..1]			1680
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1680
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1680
	AmountIndicator <AmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1680
	UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1681
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1681
	MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>	[0..1]	±		1681
	DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1681
	DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1682
	DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>	[0..1]	Time		1682
	DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C23, C33	1682
	DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>	[0..1]	Time		1683
	DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C24, C34	1683
	LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>	[0..1]			1684
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1684
Or}	Prepayment <Prepmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1684
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1684

Constraints

- **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

On Condition

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present

Following Must be True

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus Must be present
 Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk Must be present

15.4.5.16 RedemptionProcessingCharacteristics <RedPrcgChrtcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to a redemption from the investment fund or alternative/hedge fund.

Impacted by: C9 "DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule"

RedemptionProcessingCharacteristics <RedPrcgChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "ProcessingCharacteristics12" on page 1671 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1672
	RedemptionAuthorisation <RedAuthstn>	[0..1]			1672
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1672
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1672
	AmountIndicator <AmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1673
	UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1673
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1673
	PercentageIndicator <PctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1673
	MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>	[0..1]	±		1673
	DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1674
	DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1674
	DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>	[0..1]	Time		1674
	DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C23, C33	1675
	DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>	[0..1]	Time		1675
	DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C25, C35	1675
	LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1676
	SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>	[0..1]			1676
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1676
Or}	RenunciationPlus <RPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1677
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1677

Constraints

- **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

On Condition

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present

Following Must be True

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk Must be present

15.4.5.17 SwitchProcessingCharacteristics <SwchPrcgChrtcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to a switch of the investment fund or alternative/hedge fund.

Impacted by: C10 "DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule"

SwitchProcessingCharacteristics <SwchPrcgChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "ProcessingCharacteristics9" on page 1691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealGcCyAccptd>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1692
	SwitchAuthorisation <SwchAuthstn>	[0..1]			1693
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1693
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1693
	AmountIndicator <AmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1694
	UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1694
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>	[0..1]	±		1694
	DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1695
	DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>	[0..1]	Time		1695
	DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C23, C33	1695
	DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>	[0..1]	Time		1696
	DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C26, C36	1696
	LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1697
	SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>	[0..1]			1697
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1697
Or}	RenunciationPlus <RPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1697
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1697

Constraints

- **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

On Condition

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present

Following Must be True

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk Must be present

15.4.5.18 PlanCharacteristics <PlanChrtcs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Characteristics of the investment plan.

Impacted by: C20 "InvestmentPlanRule"

PlanCharacteristics <PlanChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentPlanCharacteristics1" on page 1750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlanType <PlanTp>	[1..1]			1751
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1751
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1751
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1752
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1752
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		1752
	PlanContinuation <PlanConttn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1752
	AdditionalSubscription <AddtlSbcpt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1753
	AdditionalSubscriptionFunction <AddtlSbcptFctr>	[0..1]	Indicator		1753
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1753

Constraints

- **InvestmentPlanRule**

If PlanType/Code is not INVP the AdditionalSubscription and AdditionalSubscriptionFunction must not be present.

15.4.5.19 PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies, for a specific type of transaction, how amounts are to be paid in or paid out.

PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm> contains the following elements (see "PaymentInstrument16" on page 2132 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[1..1]			2132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2133
	InstrumentType <InstrmTp>	[1..1]			2133
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2134
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		2134

15.4.5.20 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to be used for cash settlement.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following **CashAccount205** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	225
	PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct>	[0..1]			225
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			226
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		226
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	226
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		227
	SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct>	[0..1]			227
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			227
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		228
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	228
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		228

15.4.5.20.1 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the settlement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.5.20.2 PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account for settlement.

PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct> contains the following **CashAccount206** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			226
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		226
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		226
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	226
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		227

15.4.5.20.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		226
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		226

15.4.5.20.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification8Choice](#)" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1213
Or}	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	1213

15.4.5.20.2.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

15.4.5.20.2.2 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is, manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.4.5.20.2.3 AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional means of identification of the account, as designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

15.4.5.20.3 SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-division of a master or omnibus cash account.

SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct> contains the following **CashAccount206** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			227
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		228
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	228
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		228

15.4.5.20.3.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		227
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		228

15.4.5.20.3.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification8Choice](#)" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1213
Or}	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	1213

15.4.5.20.3.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

15.4.5.20.3.2 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is, manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.4.5.20.3.3 AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional means of identification of the account, as designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

15.4.5.21 LocalMarketAnnex <LclMktAnx>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Processing characteristics specific to a local fund order desk.

LocalMarketAnnex <LclMktAnx> contains the following **LocalMarketAnnex6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..*]	CodeSet	C6	229
	LocalOrderDesk <LclOrdDsk>	[1..1]	±		230
	SubscriptionProcessingCharacteristics <SbcptPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C8	230
	RedemptionProcessingCharacteristics <RedPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C11	232
	SwitchProcessingCharacteristics <SwchPrcgChrtcs>	[0..1]	±	C10	233
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]			234
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	235
	PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct>	[0..1]			235
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			236
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		236
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	236
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		237
	SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct>	[0..1]			237
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			237
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		237
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	238
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		238
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		238

15.4.5.21.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Country of the local fund order desk.

Impacted by: C6 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

15.4.5.21.2 LocalOrderDesk <LclOrdrDsk>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Local entity appointed by the fund, to which orders should be submitted.

LocalOrderDesk <LclOrdrDsk> contains the following elements (see "[OrderDesk1](#)" on page 2004 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderDesk <OrdrDsk>	[0..1]	±		2004
	ClosureDates <ClsrDts>	[0..*]	Date		2005
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		2005

15.4.5.21.3 SubscriptionProcessingCharacteristics <SbcptPrcgChrtcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to a subscription to the investment fund or alternative/hedge fund.

Impacted by: [C8 "DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule"](#)

SubscriptionProcessingCharacteristics <SbcptPrcgChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "ProcessingCharacteristics11" on page 1677 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1679
	InitialInvestmentApplication <InitlInvstmtAppl>	[0..1]			1679
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1679
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
	SubsequentInvestmentApplication <SbsqntInvstmtAppl>	[0..1]			1680
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1680
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1680
	AmountIndicator <AmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1680
	UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1681
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1681
	MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>	[0..1]	±		1681
	DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1681
	DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1682
	DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>	[0..1]	Time		1682
	DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C23, C33	1682
	DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>	[0..1]	Time		1683
	DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C24, C34	1683
	LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>	[0..1]			1684
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1684
Or}	Prepayment <Prepmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1684
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1684

Constraints

- **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

On Condition

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present

Following Must be True

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus Must be present
 Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk Must be present

15.4.5.21.4 RedemptionProcessingCharacteristics <RedPrcgChrtcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to a redemption to the investment fund or alternative/hedge fund.

Impacted by: C11 "DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule"

RedemptionProcessingCharacteristics <RedPrcgChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "ProcessingCharacteristics10" on page 1685 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1686
	RedemptionAuthorisation <RedAuthstn>	[0..1]			1686
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1686
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1686
	AmountIndicator <AmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1687
	UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1687
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1687
	PercentageIndicator <PctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1687
	MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>	[0..1]	±		1687
	DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1688
	DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1688
	DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>	[0..1]	Time		1688
	DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C23, C33	1689
	DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>	[0..1]	Time		1689
	DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C26, C36	1689
	LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>	[0..1]			1690
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1690
Or}	RenunciationPlus <RPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1691
	AdditionalInformation <AddttlInf>	[0..*]	±		1691

Constraints

- **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

On Condition

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present

Following Must be True

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk Must be present

15.4.5.21.5 SwitchProcessingCharacteristics <SwchPrcgChrtcs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to a switch of the investment fund or alternative/hedge fund.

Impacted by: C10 "DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule"

SwitchProcessingCharacteristics <SwchPrcgChrtcs> contains the following elements (see "ProcessingCharacteristics9" on page 1691 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealGcCyAccptd>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1692
	SwitchAuthorisation <SwchAuthstn>	[0..1]			1693
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1693
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1693
	AmountIndicator <AmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1694
	UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1694
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>	[0..1]	±		1694
	DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1695
	DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>	[0..1]	Time		1695
	DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C23, C33	1695
	DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>	[0..1]	Time		1696
	DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C26, C36	1696
	LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1697
	SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>	[0..1]			1697
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1697
Or}	RenunciationPlus <RPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1697
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1697

Constraints

- **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

On Condition

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present

Following Must be True

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk Must be present

15.4.5.21.6 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to be used for cash settlement.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following **CashAccount205** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C1	235
	PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct>	[0..1]			235
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			236
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		236
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	236
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		237
	SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct>	[0..1]			237
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			237
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		237
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	238
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		238

15.4.5.21.6.1 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the settlement.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

15.4.5.21.6.2 PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account for settlement.

PrimaryAccount <PmryAcct> contains the following **CashAccount206** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			236
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		236
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	236
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		237

15.4.5.21.6.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		236
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		236

15.4.5.21.6.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification8Choice](#)" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1213
Or}	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	1213

15.4.5.21.6.2.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

15.4.5.21.6.2.2 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is, manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Impacted by: C2 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.4.5.21.6.2.3 AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional means of identification of the account, as designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

15.4.5.21.6.3 SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-division of a master or omnibus cash account.

SecondaryAccount <ScndryAcct> contains the following **CashAccount206** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]			237
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		237
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C2	238
	AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>	[0..1]	Text		238

15.4.5.21.6.3.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		237
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		238

15.4.5.21.6.3.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[CashAccountIdentification8Choice](#)" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1213
Or}	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	1213

15.4.5.21.6.3.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

15.4.5.21.6.3.2 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is, manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

15.4.5.21.6.3.3 AccountTypeDescription <AcctTpDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional means of identification of the account, as designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

15.4.5.21.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the fund order desk.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

15.4.5.22 TargetMarket <TrgtMkt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Target market criteria.

TargetMarket <TrgtMkt> contains the following **TargetMarket4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReferenceDate <RefDt>	[0..1]	Date		241
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..1]			241
	InvestorTypeRetail <InvstrTpRtl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		241
	InvestorTypeProfessional <InvstrTpPrfssnl>	[0..1]	±		242
	InvestorTypeEligibleCounterparty <InvstrTpElgblCtrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		242
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		242
	KnowledgeAndOrExperience <KnwldgAndOrExprnc>	[0..1]			243
	BasicInvestor <BsiclInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	InformedInvestor <InfrmdInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	AdvancedInvestor <AdvncdInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	ExpertInvestorGermany <ExprtlInvstrDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		244
	AbilityToBearLosses <AbltyToBearLosses>	[0..1]			245
	NoCapitalLoss <NoCptlLoss>	[0..1]	CodeSet		245
	LimitedCapitalLoss <LtdCptlLoss>	[0..1]	CodeSet		245
	LimitedCapitalLossLevel <LtdCptlLossLvl>	[0..1]	Rate		246
	NoCapitalGuarantee <NoCptlGrnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	LossBeyondCapital <LossByndCptl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		246
	RiskTolerance <RskTlrnce>	[0..1]			247
	RiskTolerancePRIIPSMethodology <RskTlrncePRIIPSMthdlgy>	[0..1]	Quantity		247
	RiskToleranceUCITSMethodology <RskTlrnceUCITSMthdlgy>	[0..1]	Quantity		247
	RiskToleranceInternal <RskTlrnceIntl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	RiskToleranceForNonPRIIPSAAndNonUCITSSpain <RskTlrnceForNonPRIIPSAAndNonUCITSES>	[0..1]	Quantity		248
	NotForInvestorsWithTheLowestRiskToleranceGermany <NotForInvstrsWthTheLwstRskTlrnceDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		248
	ClientObjectivesAndNeeds <ClntObjctvsAndNeeds>	[0..1]			248
	ReturnProfilePreservation <RtrPrflPrsrvtn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	ReturnProfileGrowth <RtrPrflGrwth>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnProfileIncome <RtrPrflIncm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	ReturnProfileHedging <RtrPrflHdgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	OptionOrLeveragedReturnProfile <OptnOrLvrgdRtrPrfl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	ReturnProfilePensionSchemeGermany <RtrPrflPnsnSchmeDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	MinimumHoldingPeriod <MinHldgPrd>	[0..1]	±		251
	SustainabilityPreferences <SstnblyPrefs>	[0..1]	CodeSet		251
	OtherSpecificInvestmentNeed <OthrSpfcInvstmtNeed>	[0..1]	±		251
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		252
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		252

15.4.5.22.1 ReferenceDate <RefDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date to which the target market data refers. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 01000.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

15.4.5.22.2 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Investor for which the financial instrument is targeted.

InvestorType <InvstrTp> contains the following **InvestorType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestorTypeRetail <InvstrTpRtl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		241
	InvestorTypeProfessional <InvstrTpPrfssnl>	[0..1]	±		242
	InvestorTypeEligibleCounterparty <InvstrTpElgblCtrPty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		242
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		242

15.4.5.22.2.1 InvestorTypeRetail <InvstrTpRtl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the retail investor. If neutral, the manufacturer estimates that there is neither a negative nor a positive target market. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 01010.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.2.2 InvestorTypeProfessional <InvstrTpPrfssnl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how the product is aimed at the professional investor. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 01020.

InvestorTypeProfessional <InvstrTpPrfssnl> contains one of the following elements (see "TargetMarket5Choice" on page 1781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1781
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1781

15.4.5.22.2.3 InvestorTypeEligibleCounterparty <InvstrTpElgblCtrPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the eligible counterparty. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 01030.

Datatype: "TargetMarket3Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.2.4 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another investor type.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "OtherTargetMarketInvestor1" on page 1786 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..1]	Text		1786
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]			1786
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1787
Or	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1787
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1787

15.4.5.22.3 KnowledgeAndOrExperience <KnlwdgAndOrExprnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Knowledge and/or experience of the investor.

KnowledgeAndOrExperience <KnlwdgAndOrExprnc> contains the following **InvestorKnowledge1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BasicInvestor <BsicInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	InformedInvestor <InfrmdInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		243
	AdvancedInvestor <AdvncdInvstr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	ExpertInvestorGermany <ExprtInvstrDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		244
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		244

15.4.5.22.3.1 BasicInvestor <BsicInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the investor is a basic investor. A basic investor has one, or more, of the following characteristics:

- a basic knowledge of relevant financial instruments (a basic investor can make an informed investment decision based on the regulated and authorised offering documentation or with the help of basic information provided at the point of sale),
- no financial industry experience, that is, suited to a first time investor.

When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 02010.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.3.2 InformedInvestor <InfrmdInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the investor is an informed investor. An informed investor has one, or more, of the following characteristics:

- average knowledge of relevant financial products (an informed investor can make an informed investment decision based on the regulated and authorised offering documentation, together with knowledge and understanding of the specific factors/risks highlighted within them only),
- some financial industry experience.

When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 02020.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.3.3 AdvancedInvestor <AdvncdInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the investor is an advanced investor. An advanced investor has one, or more, of the following characteristics:

- good knowledge of relevant financial products and transactions, financial industry experience or accompanied by professional investment advice or included in a - discretionary portfolio service.

When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 02030.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.3.4 ExpertInvestorGermany <ExprtInvstrDE>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the investor is an expert investor. An expert investor has expert knowledge of and/or experience with highly specialised financial products. (Specific to Germany.)

When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 02040.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.3.5 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of investor knowledge and experience for which the financial instrument is targeted.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "OtherTargetMarketInvestorKnowledge1" on page 1784 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestorKnowledgeType <InvstrKnwldgTp>	[0..1]	Text		1785
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]			1785
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1785
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1786

15.4.5.22.4 AbilityToBearLosses <AblyToBearLosses>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Investor's ability to bear losses.

AbilityToBearLosses <AblyToBearLosses> contains the following **LossBearing2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NoCapitalLoss <NoCptlLoss>	[0..1]	CodeSet		245
	LimitedCapitalLoss <LtdCptlLoss>	[0..1]	CodeSet		245
	LimitedCapitalLossLevel <LtdCptlLossLvl>	[0..1]	Rate		246
	NoCapitalGuarantee <NoCptlGrnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	LossBeyondCapital <LossByndCptl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		246
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		246

15.4.5.22.4.1 NoCapitalLoss <NoCptlLoss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is compatible with a client who cannot bear loss of capital. Minor losses especially due to costs are possible. For a negative target (no), the product should not be sold to investors that cannot bear losses. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 03010.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.4.2 LimitedCapitalLoss <LtdCptlLoss>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is compatible with a client who is seeking to preserve capital or who can bear losses limited to a level specified by a structured security or structure fund product.

When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 03020.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.4.3 LimitedCapitalLossLevel <LtdCptlLossLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the percentage of loss that can be carried by the investor. This is only specified when a clear partial capital guarantee is provided on the primary market. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 03030.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

15.4.5.22.4.4 NoCapitalGuarantee <NoCptlGrnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the product is compatible with a client who does not need capital guarantee nor protection. One hundred percent of the capital is at risk. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 03040.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.4.5 LossBeyondCapital <LossByndCptl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the product is compatible with a client who can bear loss beyond the capital. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 03050.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.4.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of loss bearing.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "OtherTargetMarketLossBearing1" on page 1783 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AbilityToBearLossesType <AbiltyToBearLossesTp>	[0..1]	Text		1783
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]			1783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1784
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1784

15.4.5.22.5 RiskTolerance <RskTlrnce>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Investor's tolerance to risk.

RiskTolerance <RskTlrnce> contains the following **RiskTolerance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RiskTolerancePRIIPSMethodology <RskTlrncePRIIPSMthdlgy>	[0..1]	Quantity		247
	RiskToleranceUCITSMethodology <RskTlrnceUCITSMthdlgy>	[0..1]	Quantity		247
	RiskToleranceInternal <RskTlrnceIntl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		247
	RiskToleranceForNonPRIIPSAAndNonUCITSSpain <RskTlrnceForNonPRIIPSAAndNonUCITSES>	[0..1]	Quantity		248
	NotForInvestorsWithTheLowestRiskToleranceGermany <NotForInvstrsWthTheLwstRskTlrnceDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		248
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		248

15.4.5.22.5.1 RiskTolerancePRIIPSMethodology <RskTlrncePRIIPSMthdlgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the Summary Risk Indicator (SRI). When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 04010.

Datatype: "Max1Number" on page 2726

15.4.5.22.5.2 RiskToleranceUCITSMethodology <RskTlrnceUCITSMthdlgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the Synthetic Risk and Reward Indicator (SRRI). When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 04020.

Datatype: "Max1Number" on page 2726

15.4.5.22.5.3 RiskToleranceInternal <RskTlrnceIntl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the risk tolerance for non-PRIPs and non-UCITS instructions. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 04030.

Datatype: "RiskLevel1Code" on page 2683

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	High.
LOWW	Low	Low.
MEDM	Medium	Medium.

15.4.5.22.5.4 RiskToleranceForNonPRIIPsAndNonUCITSSpain <RskTlrnceForNonPRIIPsAndNonUCITSES>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the Summary Risk Indicator (SRI) for a Spanish product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 04040.

Datatype: "Max1Number" on page 2726

15.4.5.22.5.5 NotForInvestorsWithTheLowestRiskToleranceGermany <NotForInvstrsWthTheLwstRskTlrnceDE>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the risk tolerance for a German product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 04050.

Datatype: "TargetMarket2Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.

15.4.5.22.5.6 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies another type of risk tolerance.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "OtherTargetMarketRiskTolerance1" on page 1781 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RiskToleranceType <RskTlrnceTp>	[0..1]	Text		1782
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]			1782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1782
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1783

15.4.5.22.6 ClientObjectivesAndNeeds <ClntObjctvsAndNeeds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Investor's investment requirements.

ClientObjectivesAndNeeds <ClntObjctvsAndNeeds> contains the following **InvestorRequirements4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReturnProfilePreservation <RtrPrflPrsrvtn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	ReturnProfileGrowth <RtrPrflGrwth>	[0..1]	CodeSet		249
	ReturnProfileIncome <RtrPrflIncm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	ReturnProfileHedging <RtrPrflHdgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	OptionOrLeveragedReturnProfile <OptnOrLvrgdRtrPrfl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	ReturnProfilePensionSchemeGermany <RtrPrflPnsnSchmeDE>	[0..1]	CodeSet		250
	MinimumHoldingPeriod <MinHldgPrd>	[0..1]	±		251
	SustainabilityPreferences <SstnbiltyPrefs>	[0..1]	CodeSet		251
	OtherSpecificInvestmentNeed <OthrSpfcInvstmtNeed>	[0..1]	±		251
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		252

15.4.5.22.6.1 ReturnProfilePreservation <RtrPrflPrsrvtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is compatible with a client who is looking for the preservation of capital. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 05010.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.6.2 ReturnProfileGrowth <RtrPrflGrwth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is compatible with a client looking for capitalisation growth. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 05020.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.6.3 ReturnProfileIncome <RtrPrflIncm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is compatible with a client who is looking for income. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 05030.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.6.4 ReturnProfileHedging <RtrPrflHdgg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Level of compatibility of the investor risk profile with the hedging profile of a structured security product.

When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 05040.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.6.5 OptionOrLeveragedReturnProfile <OptnOrLvrgdRtrPrfl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Level of compatibility of the investor risk profile with the option or leveraged return profile of a structured security product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 05050.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.6.6 ReturnProfilePensionSchemeGermany <RtrPrflPnsnSchmeDE>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Level of compatibility of the investor risk profile with the Return Profile Pension Scheme Germany profile of the product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 05070.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

15.4.5.22.6.7 MinimumHoldingPeriod <MinHldgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum recommended holding period (RHP).

When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 05080.

MinimumHoldingPeriod <MinHldgPrd> contains one of the following elements (see "TimeHorizon2Choice" on page 1370 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberOfYears <NbOfYrs>	[1..1]	Quantity		1370
Or}	TimeFrame <TmFrame>	[1..1]			1370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1371

15.4.5.22.6.8 SustainabilityPreferences <SstnbltyPrefs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product considers investors sustainability preferences. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 05105.

Datatype: "SustainabilityPreferences2Code" on page 2690

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.

15.4.5.22.6.9 OtherSpecificInvestmentNeed <OthrSpfcInvstmtNeed>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies other specific investment needs. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 05115.

OtherSpecificInvestmentNeed <OthrSpfcInvstmtNeed> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestmentNeed2Choice" on page 1707 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1708

15.4.5.22.6.10 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Other investment need.**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[OtherInvestmentNeed1](#)" on page 1743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClientObjectivesAndNeedsType <ClntObjctvsAndNeedsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]			1744
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1744
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1745

15.4.5.22.7 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Other target market parameter.**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "[OtherTargetMarket1](#)" on page 1750 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TargetMarketType <TrgtMktTp>	[1..1]	Text		1750
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1750

15.4.5.23 DistributionStrategy <DstrbtnStrtgy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Distribution strategy criteria.**DistributionStrategy <DstrbtnStrtgy>** contains the following elements (see "[DistributionStrategy1](#)" on page 1748 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExecutionOnly <ExctnOnly>	[0..1]	±		1748
	ExecutionWithAppropriatenessTestOrNonAdvisedServices <ExctnWthApprprtnssTstOrNonAdvsvcs>	[0..1]	±		1748
	InvestmentAdvice <InvstmtAdvc>	[0..1]	±		1749
	PortfolioManagement <PrtfMgmt>	[0..1]	±		1749
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1749

15.4.5.24 CostsAndCharges <CostsAndChrgs>*Presence:* [0..2]

Definition: Costs and charges associated with the distribution of selling of the financial instrument. These may be one-off or recurring. These may be ex ante (intended) or post ante (actual).

Impacted by: C16 "ExAnteReferenceDateGuideline", C19 "IndividualCostAndCharge1Guideline"

CostsAndCharges <CostsAndChrgs> contains the following elements (see "CostsAndCharges2" on page 1302 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExAnteReferenceDate <ExAnteRefDt>	[0..1]	Date		1303
	IndividualCostOrCharge <IndvCostOrChrg>	[1..*]		C14, C15, C31, C32	1303
	CostType <CostTp>	[1..1]			1304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1309
	ExAnteOrExPost <ExAnteOrExPst>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1310
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1310
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1310
	ReferencePeriod <RefPrd>	[0..1]			1310
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1310
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]	Date		1311
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1311
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1311

Constraints

- **ExAnteReferenceDateGuideline**

The ex-ante reference date should not be confused with the reporting date as specified in the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00050.

- **IndividualCostAndCharge1Guideline**

If ExAnteReferenceDate is present, then all repetitions of IndividualCostOrCharge must specify Ex Ante costs

15.4.5.25 AdditionalInformationUKMarket <AddtlInfUKMkt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information required for distribution in the UK market.

AdditionalInformationUKMarket <AddtlInfUKMkt> contains the following
AdditionalProductInformation3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentTransactionCostsExAnteUK <FinInstrmTxCostsExAnteUK>	[0..1]	Rate		254
	FinancialInstrumentTransactionCostsExPostUK <FinInstrmTxCostsExPstUK>	[0..1]	Rate		254

15.4.5.25.1 FinancialInstrumentTransactionCostsExAnteUK <FinInstrmTxCostsExAnteUK>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cost associated with the transaction. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09010 and this is a percentage of the NAV of the financial instrument expressed in annualised terms (rate of cost deduction to be applied).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

15.4.5.25.2 FinancialInstrumentTransactionCostsExPostUK <FinInstrmTxCostsExPstUK>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cost associated with the transaction. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09020 and this is a percentage of the NAV of the financial instrument expressed in annualised terms (rate of cost deduction to be applied).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

15.4.5.26 ValueForMoney <ValForMny>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about UK Value For Money to complement the UK consumer duty regime.

Impacted by: C3 "AssessmentOfValueRule", C28

"OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUKRule", C29

"OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueRule", C30 "OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentRule"

ValueForMoney <ValForMny> contains the following **ValueForMoney1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EMTDataReportingVFMUK <EMTDataRptgVFMUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK <AssmntOfValReqrdUdrCOLLUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueUK <OutcmOfCOLLAssmntOfValUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUK <OutcmOfPRINValAssmntOrRvwUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		256
	OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUK <OthrRvwRltdToValAndOrChrgsUK>	[0..1]	CodeSet		257
	FurtherInformationUK <FrthrInfUK>	[0..1]	Text		257
	ReviewDateUK <RvwDtUK>	[0..1]	Date		257
	ReviewNextDueUK <RvwNxtDueUK>	[0..1]	Date		257

Constraints

- **AssessmentOfValueRule**

If EMTDataReporting is present, then AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK must be present.

On Condition

/EMTDataReportingVFMUK is equal to value 'Yes'

Following Must be True

/AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK Must be present

- **OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUKRule**

If AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK value is NSCO, and OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUK is absent, then OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUK must be present.

On Condition

/AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK is equal to value 'No'

And /OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUK is absent

Following Must be True

/OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUK Must be present

- **OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueRule**

If AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK value is YSCO then OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueUK must be present.

On Condition

/AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK is equal to value 'Yes'

Following Must be True

/OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueUK Must be present

- **OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentRule**

If AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK value is NSCO, and OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUK is absent, then OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUK must be present.

On Condition

/AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK is different from value 'No'

And /OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUK is absent

Following Must be True
/OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUK Must be present

15.4.5.26.1 EMTDataReportingVFMUK <EMTDataRptgVFMUK>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the value for money section is filled in the current EMT posting. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09030.

Datatype: "EMTDataReportingVFMUKType1Code" on page 2622

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	Yes	Value for money data is being provided.

15.4.5.26.2 AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUK <AssmntOfValReqrdUdrCOLLUK>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if assessment of value is required under UK Collective Investment Schemes. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09040.

Datatype: "AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUKType1Code" on page 2604

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	Yes	Assesment of value is required.
NSCO	No	Assesment of value is not required.

15.4.5.26.3 OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueUK <OutcmOfCOLLAssmntOfValUK>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether charges are justified based on the COLL assessment. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09050.

Datatype: "OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueUKType1Code" on page 2660

CodeName	Name	Definition
COL1	ChargesJustified	Charges are justified based on assessment and any action identified or, where the first assessment is not yet due, based on initial product design.
COL2	ChargesNotJustified	Charges are not justified, significant action is required.

15.4.5.26.4 OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUK <OutcmOfPRINValAssmntOrRvwUK>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the outcome of PRIN value assessment or review about fair value of product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09060.

Datatype: "OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUKType1Code" on page 2661

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRI2	ChangesRequired	Review indicates significant changes are required in order to provide fair value.
PRI1	FairValue	Product expected to provide fair value for a reasonably foreseeable period.

15.4.5.26.5 OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUK <OthrRvwRltdToValAndOrChrgsUK>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the outcome of other review about fair value and/or charges. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09070.

Datatype: "OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUKType1Code" on page 2660

CodeName	Name	Definition
REVA	ESMA	In line with the ESMA supervisory briefing on the supervision of costs in UCITS and AIFs or relevant NCA supervisory activity.
REVO	Other	In line with other local requirements or procedures.

15.4.5.26.6 FurtherInformationUK <FrthrInfUK>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Link to sources of relevant information. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09080.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

15.4.5.26.7 ReviewDateUK <RvwDtUK>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date of the value assessment review, date of the COLL assessment of the published value report, or initial launch date. The initial launch date must be used if the initial assessment has not yet become subject to review or where the first COLL assessment of value report has yet to be published. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09090.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

15.4.5.26.8 ReviewNextDueUK <RvwNxtDueUK>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date of next assessment review. Empty if the initial assessment is not expected to require a review. For example, 'bid-only' products. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09100.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

15.4.5.27 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C17 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

16 **reda.005.001.03**

InvestmentFundReportRequestV03

16.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The InvestmentFundReportRequest message is sent by a report user, for example, a professional investor, investment fund distributor, market data provider, regulator or other interested party to the report provider, for example, a fund promoter, fund management company, transfer agent, or market data provider to request a report.

The Investment Fund Report Request message can be used to request one or many fund reference data report messages.

Usage

If the InvestmentFundReportRequest message is used to request a fund reference data report then the request can specify the financial instrument for which the report is requested. Other appropriate parameters can also be included. It is also possible to indicate that the request is an open request, that is, there is no specific criteria for the report requested. For example, a request for a fund reference data report that is specified as "no criteria" means that the request is a request for a reference data report messages for all funds.

Outline

The InvestmentFundReportRequestV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

C. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

D. ReportRequest

Parameters for which the report is requested.

16.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <InvstmtFndRptReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		261
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		261
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		261
	ReportRequest <RptReq>	[1..*]		C8	262
{Or	NoCriteria <NoCrit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Parameters <Params>	[1..1]			263
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..*]	±		263
	FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>	[0..*]	±		263
	DateFrom <DtFr>	[0..1]	Date		264
	CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	264
	RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	264

16.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 DescriptionPresenceRule

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C4 DescriptionUsageRule

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

C5 ISINGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C6 ISINPresenceRule

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

C7 OtherIdentificationPresenceRule

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

C8 ReportParameterRule1

If Parameters is present, at least one element in the list (Parameters/
FundManagementCompany, Parameters/FinancialInstrumentDetails, Parameters/DateFrom)
must be present. More than one element in the list (Parameters/FundManagementCompany,
Parameters/FinancialInstrumentDetails, Parameters/DateFrom) may be present.

16.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

16.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

16.4.2 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

16.4.3 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

16.4.4 ReportRequest <RptReq>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Parameters for which the report is requested.

Impacted by: C8 "ReportParameterRule1"

ReportRequest <RptReq> contains one of the following **FundParameters4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoCriteria <NoCrit>	[1..1]	CodeSet		262
Or}	Parameters <Params>	[1..1]			263
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..*]	±		263
	FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>	[0..*]	±		263
	DateFrom <DtFr>	[0..1]	Date		264
	CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	264
	RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	264

Constraints

- ReportParameterRule1**

If Parameters is present, at least one element in the list (Parameters/FundManagementCompany, Parameters/FinancialInstrumentDetails, Parameters/DateFrom) must be present. More than one element in the list (Parameters/FundManagementCompany, Parameters/FinancialInstrumentDetails, Parameters/DateFrom) may be present.

On Condition

/Parameters is present

Following Must be True

/Parameters/FinancialInstrumentDetails[*] Must be present

Or /Parameters/FundManagementCompany[*] Must be present

Or /Parameters/DateFrom Must be present

16.4.4.1 NoCriteria <NoCrit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies that there is no criteria for the report. The request is a request for all reports, rather than reports attributed to a specific fund manager, date or financial instrument.

Datatype: "NoCriteria1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCR	NoCriteria	No criteria.

16.4.4.2 Parameters <Params>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Report parameters.

Parameters <Params> contains the following **FundParameters5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..*]	±		263
	FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>	[0..*]	±		263
	DateFrom <DtFr>	[0..1]	Date		264
	CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	264
	RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	264

16.4.4.2.1 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Financial instrument for which the report is requested.

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument71" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	1422
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1423
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1424
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1424

16.4.4.2.2 FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Fund management company for which the report is requested.

FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

16.4.4.2.3 DateFrom <DtFr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the date on or after which the information required will have been last updated. Only the most recent versions of the data is required.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

16.4.4.2.4 CountryOfDomicile <CtryOfDmcl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where the fund has legal domicile.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

16.4.4.2.5 RegisteredDistributionCountry <RegdDstrbtnCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Country where the fund is registered for distribution.

Impacted by: C2 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

17 **semt.001.001.03**

SecuritiesMessageRejectionV03

17.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer, for example, a registrar, transfer agent or custodian bank, sends the SecuritiesMessageRejection message to the account owner, for example, an investor or its authorised agent, to reject a previously received message on which action cannot be taken.

The message may also be sent by an executing party, for example, transfer agent to the instructing party, for example, investment manager or its authorised representative to reject a previously received message on which action cannot be taken.

Usage

The SecuritiesMessageRejection message is used for the following reasons:

- the executing party does not recognise the linked reference, so the executing party cannot process the message
- the instructing party should not have sent the message.

Reasons that a receiver does not expect a message include no SLA in place between the Sender and the Receiver.

The SecuritiesMessageRejection message must not be used to reject an instruction message that cannot be processed for business reasons, for example, if information is missing in an instruction message or because securities are not available for settlement.

Outline

The SecuritiesMessageRejectionV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

B. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

C. Reason

Reason to reject the message.

17.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SctiesMsgRjctn>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		266
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..1]	±		266
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			267
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		267
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		267
	LinkedMessage <LkdMsg>	[0..1]	±		267

17.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

17.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

17.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

17.4.2 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

17.4.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason to reject the message.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **RejectionReason23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		267
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		267
	LinkedMessage <LkdMsg>	[0..1]	±		267

17.4.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason to reject the message.

Datatype: "MessageRejectedReason1Code" on page 2655

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFE	InvalidOrUnrecognisedReference	Request contains an invalid or unrecognised business reference.
NALO	NotAllowedRequest	Instructing party is not allowed to ask for a status for that specific order.

17.4.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the rejection reason.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

17.4.3.3 LinkedMessage <LkdMsg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the invalid or unrecognised reference.

LinkedMessage <LkdMsg> contains one of the following elements (see "[LinkedMessage1Choice](#)" on page 1805 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..1]	±		1805
Or	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..1]	±		1805
Or}	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..1]	±		1806

18 **semt.002.001.02**

CustodyStatementOfHoldingsV02

18.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent sends the CustodyStatementOfHoldings message to the account owner, for example, a fund manager or an account owner's designated agent to provide detailed holdings of the portfolio at a specified moment in time.

The message provides, at a moment in time, the quantity and identification of the financial instruments that the account servicer holds for the account owner. The message can also include availability and the location of holdings to facilitate trading and minimise settlement issues.

The message reports all information per financial instrument, ie, when a financial instrument is held at multiple places of safekeeping, the total holdings for all locations can be provided.

Usage

The CustodyStatementOfHoldings message is used to provide detailed quantity and availability information for financial instrument holdings of a portfolio. The message should be sent at a frequency agreed bi-laterally between the account servicer and the account owner.

This message can be also be used to report where the financial instruments are safe-kept, physically or notionally. If a security is held in more than one safekeeping place, this can also be indicated.

This message can reflect all outstanding holding information or may only contain changes since the previously sent statement.

The CustodyStatementOfHoldings message can only be used to list the holdings of a single (master) account. However, it is possible to break down these holdings into one or several sub-accounts. Therefore, this message can be used to either specify holdings at

- the main account level, or,
- the sub-account level.

Outline

The CustodyStatementOfHoldingsV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

B. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

C. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

D. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

E. StatementGeneralDetails

General information related to the custody statement of holdings.

F. AccountDetails

The safekeeping or investment account.

G. BalanceForAccount

Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

H. SubAccountDetails

The sub-account of the safekeeping or investment account.

I. TotalValues

Value of total holdings reported.

J. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

18.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtdyStmntOfHldgsV02>	[1..1]		C9	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		273
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		273
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..*]	±		273
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		274
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]			274
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		274
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		275
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		275
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		275
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		275
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		276
	StatementBasis <StmntBsis>	[1..1]	±		276
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		276
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]	±		276
	BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C8, C5	277
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]	±		279
	TotalValues <TtlVals>	[0..1]	±		279
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C13	279

18.3 Constraints

C1 AccruedInterestAmountSignRule

if AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

C2 AccruedInterestAmountSignRule

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AggregateQuantityGuideline

The AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity if AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present.

C6 AggregateQuantityGuideline

The AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity if AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

C9 BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either BalanceForAccount or SubAccountDetails is mandatory. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BalanceForAccount and SubAccountDetails may be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C14 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C15 Party1Rule

If PlaceSafekeeping is not SHHE, then Party is mandatory. If PlaceSafekeeping is SHHE, then Party is optional.

C16 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C17 ValueRule

If Type is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

18.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

18.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

18.4.2 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference2](#)" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

18.4.3 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference2"](#) on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

18.4.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination"](#) on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

18.4.5 StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the custody statement of holdings.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls> contains the following **Statement7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		274
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		275
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		275
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		275
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		275
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		276
	StatementBasis <StmntBsis>	[1..1]	±		276
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		276

18.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

18.4.5.2 StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the statement.

StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

18.4.5.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Preparation date of the statement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

18.4.5.4 Frequency <Frqcy>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[FrequencyCodeAndDSSCode1Choice](#)" on page 2278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FrequencyAsCode <FrqcyAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2278
Or}	FrequencyAsDSS <FrqcyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2279

18.4.5.5 UpdateType <UpdTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[StatementUpdateTypeCodeAndDSSCodeChoice](#)" on page 2363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementUpdateTypeAsCode <StmtUpdTpAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmtUpdTpAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2364

18.4.5.6 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

18.4.5.7 StatementBasis <StmntBsis>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of balance on which the statement is prepared.

StatementBasis <StmntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "[StatementBasisCodeAndDSSCodeChoice](#)" on page 2362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementBasisAsCode <StmntBsisAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	StatementBasisAsDSS <StmntBsisAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2363

18.4.5.8 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "[Max5NumericText](#)" on page 2729

18.4.6 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The safekeeping or investment account.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingAccount2](#)" on page 1502 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1503
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1503
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1503
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1503
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..10]	±		1504
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		1504
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1504

18.4.7 **BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>**

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

Impacted by: C1 "AccruedInterestAmountSignRule", C8 "BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule", C5 "AggregateQuantityGuideline"

BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct> contains the following elements (see "AggregateBalanceInformation4" on page 1249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1251
	AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1251
	NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1251
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1252
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1253
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1253
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1253
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C12	1254
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C15	1254
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1255
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1255
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1256
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]		C2, C6	1256
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1257
	AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1258
	NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1258
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1258
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1258
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1259
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1259
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1259
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1260
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[1..1]	±		1260
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C15	1260
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1261
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1261

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1262

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

if AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

- **AggregateQuantityGuideline**

The AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity if AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present.

- **BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule**

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

18.4.8 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The sub-account of the safekeeping or investment account.

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[SubAccountIdentification5](#)" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1217
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1217
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1217
	BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C8, C5	1217

18.4.9 TotalValues <TtlVals>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of total holdings reported.

TotalValues <TtlVals> contains the following elements (see "[TotalValueInPageAndStatement](#)" on page 1242 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1242
	TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmnt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1242

18.4.10 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C13 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

19 **semt.003.001.02**

AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02

19.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent sends the AccountingStatementOfHoldings message to the account owner, for example, a fund manager or an account owner's designated agent to provide detailed holdings of the portfolio at a specified moment in time.

The message provides, at a moment in time, valuations of the portfolio together with details of each financial instrument holding.

The message can be sent either audited or un-audited and may be provided on a trade date or settlement date basis.

Usage

The AccountingStatementOfHoldings message is used to provide valuation detail for each financial instrument held in a portfolio. The message should be sent at a frequency agreed bi-laterally between the account servicer and the account owner.

This message can only be used to list the holdings of a single (master) account. However, it is possible to break down these holdings into one or several sub-accounts. Therefore, the message can be used to either specify holdings at

- the main account level, or,
- the sub-account level.

This message can be used to report where the financial instruments are safe-kept, physically or notionally. If a security is held in more than one safekeeping place, this can also be indicated.

The AccountingStatementOfHoldings message should not be used for trading purposes.

Outline

The AccountingStatementOfHoldingsV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 10 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

B. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

C. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

D. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

E. StatementGeneralDetails

General information related to the accounting statement of holdings.

F. AccountDetails

The safekeeping or investment account.

G. BalanceForAccount

Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

H. SubAccountDetails

The sub-account of the safekeeping or investment account.

I. TotalValues

Value of total holdings reported.

J. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

19.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctgStmntOfHldgsV02>	[1..1]		C7	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		285
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		285
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..*]	±		285
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		286
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]			286
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		286
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		286
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		287
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		287
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		287
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		287
	StatementBasis <StmntBsis>	[1..1]	±		288
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		288
	AuditedIndicator <AudtdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		288
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]	±		288
	BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C6	289
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]	±		290
	TotalValues <TtlVals>	[0..1]	±		290
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C11	290

19.3 Constraints

C1 AccruedInterestAmountSignRule

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

C2 AccruedInterestAmountSignRule

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

C7 BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either BalanceForAccount or SubAccountDetails is mandatory. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BalanceForAccount and SubAccountDetails may be present.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C12 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C13 Party1Rule

If PlaceSafekeeping is not SHHE, then Party is mandatory. If PlaceSafekeeping is SHHE, then Party is optional.

C14 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C15 ValueRule

If Type is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

19.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

19.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

19.4.2 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference2](#)" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

19.4.3 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference2](#)" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

19.4.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination" on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

19.4.5 StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the accounting statement of holdings.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls> contains the following **Statement6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		286
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		286
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		287
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		287
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		287
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		287
	StatementBasis <StmntBsis>	[1..1]	±		288
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		288
	AuditedIndicator <AudtdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		288

19.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

19.4.5.2 StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

StatementDateTime <StmDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

19.4.5.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preparation date of the statement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

19.4.5.4 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "FrequencyCodeAndDSSCode1Choice" on page 2278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FrequencyAsCode <FrqcyAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2278
Or}	FrequencyAsDSS <FrqcyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2279

19.4.5.5 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "StatementUpdateTypeCodeAndDSSCodeChoice" on page 2363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementUpdateTypeAsCode <StmUpdTpAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmUpdTpAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2364

19.4.5.6 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.5.7 StatementBasis <StmtBsis>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of balance on which the statement is prepared.

StatementBasis <StmtBsis> contains one of the following elements (see ["StatementBasisCodeAndDSSCodeChoice"](#) on page 2362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementBasisAsCode <StmtBsisAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	StatementBasisAsDSS <StmtBsisAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2363

19.4.5.8 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: ["Max5NumericText"](#) on page 2729

19.4.5.9 AuditedIndicator <AudtdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is audited.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

19.4.6 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The safekeeping or investment account.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following elements (see ["SafekeepingAccount2"](#) on page 1502 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1503
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1503
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1503
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1503
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..10]	±		1504
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		1504
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1504

19.4.7 BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

Impacted by: C1 "AccruedInterestAmountSignRule", C6 "BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule"

BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct> contains the following elements (see ["AggregateBalanceInformation3"](#) on page 1243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1244
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1244
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[1..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1244
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1244
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1245
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1245
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1245
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1246
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C12	1246
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..*]	±	C15	1247
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1248
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1248
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1248
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C2	1249

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

- **BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule**

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

19.4.8 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The sub-account of the safekeeping or investment account.

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[SubAccountIdentification3](#)" on page 1214 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1215
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1215
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1215
	BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C6	1215

19.4.9 TotalValues <TtlVals>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of total holdings reported.

TotalValues <TtlVals> contains the following elements (see "[TotalValueInPageAndStatement](#)" on page 1242 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1242
	TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmnt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1242

19.4.10 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C11 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

20 **semt.004.001.02** **CustodyStatementOfHoldingsCancellationV0** **2**

20.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent, sends the CustodyStatementOfHoldingsCancellation message to the account owner, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative to cancel a previously sent CustodyStatementOfHoldings message.

Usage

The CustodyStatementOfHoldingsCancellation message is used to cancel a previously sent CustodyStatementOfHoldings message. This message must contain the reference of the message to be cancelled.

This message may also contain details of the message to be cancelled, but this is not recommended.

Outline

The CustodyStatementOfHoldingsCancellationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

B. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

C. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

D. MessagePagination

Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

E. StatementToBeCancelled

The Custody Statement of Holdings message to cancel.

20.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <CtdyStmntOfHldgsCxIV02>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		294
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		295
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		295
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		295
	StatementToBeCancelled <StmntToBeCanc>	[0..1]	±	C9	296

20.3 Constraints

C1 AccruedInterestAmountSignRule

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

C2 AccruedInterestAmountSignRule

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AggregateQuantityGuideline

The AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity if AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present.

C6 AggregateQuantityGuideline

The AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity if AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present.

C7 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

C9 BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either BalanceForAccount or SubAccountDetails is mandatory. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BalanceForAccount and SubAccountDetails may be present.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C14 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C15 Party1Rule

If PlaceSafekeeping is not SHHE, then Party is mandatory. If PlaceSafekeeping is SHHE, then Party is optional.

C16 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C17 ValueRule

If Type is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

20.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

20.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

20.4.2 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference2" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

20.4.3 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference2" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

20.4.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination" on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

20.4.5 StatementToBeCancelled <StmtToBeCanc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The Custody Statement of Holdings message to cancel.

Impacted by: C9 "BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule"

StatementToBeCancelled <StmtToBeCanc> contains the following elements (see "CustodyStatementOfHoldings2" on page 1235 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls>	[0..1]			1236
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1237
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1237
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1237
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		1238
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1238
	StatementBasis <StmtBsis>	[1..1]	±		1238
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		1238
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1239
	BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C8, C5	1239
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]	±		1241
	TotalValues <TtlVals>	[0..1]	±		1241
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C16	1241

Constraints

- **BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either BalanceForAccount or SubAccountDetails is mandatory. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BalanceForAccount and SubAccountDetails may be present.

21 **semt.005.001.02**

AccountingStatementOfHoldingsCancellationV02

21.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent, sends the AccountingStatementOfHoldingsCancellation message to the account owner, for example, a fund manager or an account owner's designated agent, to notify the cancellation of a previously sent AccountingStatementOfHoldings message.

Usage

The AccountingStatementOfHoldingsCancellation message is used to cancel a previously sent AccountingStatementOfHoldings message. This message must contain the reference of the message to be cancelled.

This message may also contain all the details of the message to be cancelled, but this is not recommended.

Outline

The AccountingStatementOfHoldingsCancellationV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

B. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

C. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

D. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

E. StatementToBeCancelled

The Accounting Statement of Holdings message to cancel.

21.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctgStmntOfHldgsCxlV02>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		299
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		300
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		300
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		300
	StatementToBeCancelled <StmntToBeCanc>	[0..1]	±	C7	300

21.3 Constraints

C1 AccruedInterestAmountSignRule

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

C2 AccruedInterestAmountSignRule

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

C7 BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either BalanceForAccount or SubAccountDetails is mandatory. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BalanceForAccount and SubAccountDetails may be present.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C12 FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

C13 Party1Rule

If PlaceSafekeeping is not SHHE, then Party is mandatory. If PlaceSafekeeping is SHHE, then Party is optional.

C14 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C15 ValueRule

If Type is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

21.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

21.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

21.4.2 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference2"](#) on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

21.4.3 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference2"](#) on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

21.4.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination"](#) on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

21.4.5 StatementToBeCancelled <StmntToBeCanc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The Accounting Statement of Holdings message to cancel.

Impacted by: [C7 "BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule"](#)

StatementToBeCancelled <StmntToBeCanc> contains the following elements (see "AccountingStatementOfHoldings2" on page 1230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[0..1]			1231
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1231
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1231
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1231
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1232
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1232
	StatementBasis <StmntBsis>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		1233
	AuditedIndicator <AudtdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1233
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1233
	BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C6	1233
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]	±		1234
	TotalValues <TtlVals>	[0..1]	±		1235
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C16	1235

Constraints

- **BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either BalanceForAccount or SubAccountDetails is mandatory. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BalanceForAccount and SubAccountDetails may be present.

22 **semt.006.001.03**

StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsV03

22.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent sends the StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactions message to the account owner, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative to provide detailed transactions (increases and decreases) of holdings which occurred during a specified period of time.

Usage

The StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactions message is used to list the holdings transactions of a single (master) account or several sub-accounts.

This message should be used at a frequency agreed bi-laterally between the account servicer and the account owner.

This message must not be used in place of confirmation messages.

Outline

The StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

B. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

C. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

D. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

E. StatementGeneralDetails

General information related to the investment fund statement of transactions.

F. InvestmentAccountDetails

Information related to an investment account.

G. TransactionOnAccount

Creation/cancellation of investment units on the books of the fund or its designated agent, as a result of executing an investment fund order.

H. SubAccountDetails

The sub-account of the safekeeping or investment account.

I. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

22.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StmntOfInvstmtFndTx>	[1..1]		C7	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		308
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		308
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..*]	±		308
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		309
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[1..1]			309
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		309
	StatementPeriod <StmntPrd>	[1..1]	±		310
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		310
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		311
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		311
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]			311
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		312
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		312
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..10]			312
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		313
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		313
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		313
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		313
	TransactionOnAccount <TxOnAcct>	[0..*]			314
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		316
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		317
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		317
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		317
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	317

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			318
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		319
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		319
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		319
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		320
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		320
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		320
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		320
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		320
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		320
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		320
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		320
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		321
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		321
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	321
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		322
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		322
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		322
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		323
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			323
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			323
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		323
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		324
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			324
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		324
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		324
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]		C8	325
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		327

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		327
	TransactionOnSubAccount <TxOnSubAcct>	[0..*]			328
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		330
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		330
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		331
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	ClassType <ClssTp>	[0..1]	Text		331
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	331
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			332
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		333
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		333
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		333
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		334
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		334
	OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		334
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		334
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxDInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		334
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		335
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	335
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		336
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		336
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		336
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		337

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			337
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			337
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		337
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		338
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			338
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal>	[0..1]	±		338
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		338
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C5	339

22.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C6 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C7 TransactionOnAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either one or more occurrences of TransactionOnAccount or one or more occurrences of SubAccountDetails is mandatory. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then TransactionOnAccount and SubAccountDetails are not allowed.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 TransactionOnSubAccountRule

If ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TransactionOnSubAccount must be present. If ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then TransactionOnSubAccount is not allowed.

C9 TransactionTypeLegExecutionIdentificationRule

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is not allowed.

C10 TransactionTypeLegIdentificationRule

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegIdentification is not allowed.

22.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

22.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

22.4.2 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference2](#)" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

22.4.3 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference2" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

22.4.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see "Pagination" on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

22.4.5 StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the investment fund statement of transactions.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls> contains the following **Statement8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		309
	StatementPeriod <StmntPrd>	[1..1]	±		310
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		310
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		310
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		311
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		311
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		311

22.4.5.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.5.2 StatementPeriod <StmtPrd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period on which the statement is reporting.**StatementPeriod <StmtPrd>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriodDetails"](#) on page 1360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1360
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1360

22.4.5.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Creation date of the statement.**CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTimeChoice"](#) on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

22.4.5.4 Frequency <Frqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Frequency of the statement.*Datatype:* ["EventFrequency1Code"](#) on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

22.4.5.5 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the statement is complete or only contains changes.

Datatype: "StatementUpdateTypeCode" on page 2690

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

22.4.5.6 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.5.7 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 2729

22.4.6 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to an investment account.

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following **InvestmentAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		312
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		312
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		312
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..10]			312
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		313
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		313
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		313
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		313

22.4.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification1"](#) on page 1223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1224

22.4.6.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

22.4.6.3 Designation <Dsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

22.4.6.4 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Party that provides services relating to financial products to investors, for example, advice on products and placement of orders for the investment fund.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following **Intermediary27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		313
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		313
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		313

22.4.6.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the intermediary.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

22.4.6.4.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[Account7](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1212

22.4.6.4.3 Role <Role>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Function performed by the intermediary.

Role <Role> contains one of the following elements (see "[Role4Choice](#)" on page 2033 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2034
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2035

22.4.6.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI/>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

22.4.7 TransactionOnAccount <TxOnAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Creation/cancellation of investment units on the books of the fund or its designated agent, as a result of executing an investment fund order.

TransactionOnAccount <TxOnAcct> contains the following **InvestmentFundTransactionsByFund3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		316
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		316
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		317
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		317
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		317
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtpPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		317
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	317
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			318
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		319
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		319
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		319
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		320
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		320
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		320
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		320
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		320
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		320
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		320
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		320
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		321
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		321
	Reversal <Rvs/>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	321
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		322
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		322
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		322
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		323
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			323

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			323
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		323
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		324
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			324
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		324
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		324

22.4.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 2290 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2292

22.4.7.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

22.4.7.3 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about a financial instrument to help identify the instrument.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**22.4.7.4 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Form, that is, ownership, of the security, for example, registered or bearer.*Datatype:* "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

22.4.7.5 ClassType <ClsTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, for example, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, eg, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**22.4.7.6 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Income policy relating to a class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.*Datatype:* "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

22.4.7.7 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Process of buying, selling, switching or transferring fund units.*Impacted by:* C9 "TransactionTypeLegExecutionIdentificationRule", C10 "TransactionTypeLegIdentificationRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtIs> contains the following **InvestmentFundTransaction4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			318
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		319
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		319
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		319
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		319
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		320
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		320
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		320
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		320
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		320
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		320
	SettledTransactionIndicator <StldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		320
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		320
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		321
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		321
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		321
	SettlementAmount <StlmlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	321
	SettlementDate <StlmlDt>	[0..1]	Date		322
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		322
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		322
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		322
	PriceDetails <PricDtIs>	[0..1]	±		323

Constraints

- **TransactionTypeLegExecutionIdentificationRule**

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is not allowed.

- **TransactionTypeLegIdentificationRule**

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegIdentification is not allowed.

22.4.7.7.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying transaction or corporate action.

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following **TransactionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		319
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		319

22.4.7.7.1.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investment fund transaction.

TransactionType <TxTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["TransactionType2Choice"](#) on page 2514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2515

22.4.7.7.1.2 CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateAction1Choice"](#) on page 2517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2519

22.4.7.7.2 BookingStatus <BookgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of an investment fund transaction.

Datatype: ["TransactionStatus1Code"](#) on page 2703

CodeName	Name	Definition
RVSL	Reversal	Transaction has been reversed.
REBO	Rebooked	Transaction has been rebooked.
CANC	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.

22.4.7.7.3 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.7.7.4 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.7.7.5 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of an order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.7.7.6 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an order execution, as assigned by a confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.7.7.7 LegIdentification <LegId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a leg within a switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.7.7.8 LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an instance of a leg execution within a switch confirmation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.7.7.9 OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the order was placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

22.4.7.7.10 SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment with respect to the executed order is settled.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.7.7.11 RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxDInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the executed order has a registered status on the books of the transfer agent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.7.7.12 UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment funds units.

UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1"](#) on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

22.4.7.7.13 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Direction of the transaction being reported, is, securities are received (credited) or delivered (debited).

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 2618

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

22.4.7.7.14 Reversal <Rvsl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction being reported is a reversal of previously reported transaction.

Datatype: ["ReversalCode"](#) on page 2683

CodeName	Name	Definition
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

22.4.7.7.15 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: C1 ["ActiveCurrency"](#), C4 ["CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

22.4.7.7.16 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the debtor expects the amount of money to be available to the creditor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

22.4.7.7.17 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

22.4.7.7.18 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, that is, cum-dividend, in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.7.7.19 PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the order has been partially executed, that is, the confirmed quantity does not match the ordered quantity for a given financial instrument.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.7.7.20 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price at which the order was executed.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice20" on page 2251 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2251
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2253
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2253
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2253

22.4.7.8 BalanceByPage <BalByPg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of the financial instrument for this specific statement page.**BalanceByPage <BalByPg>** contains the following **PaginationBalance2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			323
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		323
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		324
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			324
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal>	[0..1]	±		324
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		324

22.4.7.8.1 OpeningBalance <OpngBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Opening balance of the financial instrument in the statement or of the intermediary opening balance of the page of the statement.**OpeningBalance <OpngBal>** contains one of the following **OpeningBalance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		323
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		324

22.4.7.8.1.1 FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Opening balance of the financial instrument in the statement.

FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

22.4.7.8.1.2 IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Opening balance of this page only. It must be the intermediary closing balance of the previous page (part of the same statement).

IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

22.4.7.8.2 ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing balance of the financial instrument in the statement or of the intermediary closing balance of the page of the statement.

ClosingBalance <ClsgBal> contains one of the following **ClosingBalance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnIClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		324
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		324

22.4.7.8.2.1 FinalClosingBalance <FnIClsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing balance of the financial instrument in the statement.

FinalClosingBalance <FnIClsgBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

22.4.7.8.2.2 IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing Balance of this page only. Must be the intermediary opening balance of the next page (part of the same statement).

IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

22.4.8 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The sub-account of the safekeeping or investment account.

Impacted by: C8 "TransactionOnSubAccountRule"

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following **SubAccountIdentification36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		327
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		327
	TransactionOnSubAccount <TxOnSubAcct>	[0..*]			328
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		330
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		330
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		331
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	ClassType <ClassTp>	[0..1]	Text		331
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtpPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	331
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			332
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		333
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		333
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		333
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		334
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		334
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		334
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		334
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		334
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		335
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	335
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		336
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		336
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		336

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		337
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			337
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			337
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		337
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		338
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			338
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnlClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		338
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		338

Constraints

- **TransactionOnSubAccountRule**

If ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TransactionOnSubAccount must be present. If ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then TransactionOnSubAccount is not allowed.

22.4.8.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountIdentificationFormatChoice" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SimpleIdentification <SmplId>	[1..1]	±		1220
Or	IdentificationAndPurpose <IdAndPurp>	[1..1]			1221
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1221
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1221
Or}	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1222

22.4.8.2 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.8.3 TransactionOnSubAccount <TxOnSubAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Creation/cancellation of investment units on the books of the fund or its designated agent, as a result of executing an investment fund order.

TransactionOnSubAccount <TxOnSubAcct> contains the following
InvestmentFundTransactionsByFund3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		330
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		330
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		331
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		331
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtpPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		331
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	331
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			332
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		333
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		333
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		333
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		334
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		334
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		334
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		334
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		334
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		335
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reversal <Rvs/>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	335
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		336
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		336
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		336
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		337
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			337

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			337
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		337
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		338
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			338
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		338
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		338

22.4.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification3Choice" on page 2290 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2292

22.4.8.3.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

22.4.8.3.3 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about a financial instrument to help identify the instrument.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**22.4.8.3.4 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Form, that is, ownership, of the security, for example, registered or bearer.*Datatype:* "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

22.4.8.3.5 ClassType <ClsTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, for example, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, eg, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**22.4.8.3.6 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Income policy relating to a class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.*Datatype:* "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

22.4.8.3.7 TransactionDetails <TxDtIs>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Process of buying, selling, switching or transferring fund units.*Impacted by:* C9 "TransactionTypeLegExecutionIdentificationRule", C10 "TransactionTypeLegIdentificationRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtIs> contains the following **InvestmentFundTransaction4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			332
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		333
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		333
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		333
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		333
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		334
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		334
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		334
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		334
	SettledTransactionIndicator <StldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		334
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		334
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		335
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		335
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		335
	SettlementAmount <StlmlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	335
	SettlementDate <StlmlDt>	[0..1]	Date		336
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		336
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		336
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		336
	PriceDetails <PricDtIs>	[0..1]	±		337

Constraints

- **TransactionTypeLegExecutionIdentificationRule**

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is not allowed.

- **TransactionTypeLegIdentificationRule**

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegIdentification is not allowed.

22.4.8.3.7.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying transaction or corporate action.

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following **TransactionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		333
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		333

22.4.8.3.7.1.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investment fund transaction.

TransactionType <TxTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["TransactionType2Choice"](#) on page 2514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2515

22.4.8.3.7.1.2 CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["CorporateAction1Choice"](#) on page 2517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2519

22.4.8.3.7.2 BookingStatus <BookgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of an investment fund transaction.

Datatype: ["TransactionStatus1Code"](#) on page 2703

CodeName	Name	Definition
RVSL	Reversal	Transaction has been reversed.
REBO	Rebooked	Transaction has been rebooked.
CANC	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.

22.4.8.3.7.3 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.8.3.7.4 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.8.3.7.5 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of an order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.8.3.7.6 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an order execution, as assigned by a confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.8.3.7.7 LegIdentification <LegId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a leg within a switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.8.3.7.8 LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an instance of a leg execution within a switch confirmation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

22.4.8.3.7.9 OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the order was placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

22.4.8.3.7.10 SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment with respect to the executed order is settled.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.8.3.7.11 RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxDInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the executed order has a registered status on the books of the transfer agent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.8.3.7.12 UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment funds units.

UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1"](#) on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

22.4.8.3.7.13 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Direction of the transaction being reported, is, securities are received (credited) or delivered (debited).

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 2618

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

22.4.8.3.7.14 Reversal <Rvsl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction being reported is a reversal of previously reported transaction.

Datatype: ["ReversalCode"](#) on page 2683

CodeName	Name	Definition
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

22.4.8.3.7.15 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C4 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

22.4.8.3.7.16 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the debtor expects the amount of money to be available to the creditor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

22.4.8.3.7.17 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

22.4.8.3.7.18 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, that is, cum-dividend, in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.8.3.7.19 PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the order has been partially executed, that is, the confirmed quantity does not match the ordered quantity for a given financial instrument.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

22.4.8.3.7.20 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price at which the order was executed.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice20" on page 2251 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2251
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2253
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2253
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2253

22.4.8.3.8 BalanceByPage <BalByPg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of the financial instrument for this specific statement page.**BalanceByPage <BalByPg>** contains the following **PaginationBalance2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			337
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		337
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		338
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			338
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnlClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		338
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		338

22.4.8.3.8.1 OpeningBalance <OpngBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Opening balance of the financial instrument in the statement or of the intermediary opening balance of the page of the statement.**OpeningBalance <OpngBal>** contains one of the following **OpeningBalance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		337
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		338

22.4.8.3.8.1.1 FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Opening balance of the financial instrument in the statement.

FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

22.4.8.3.8.1.2 IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Opening balance of this page only. It must be the intermediary closing balance of the previous page (part of the same statement).

IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

22.4.8.3.8.2 ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing balance of the financial instrument in the statement or of the intermediary closing balance of the page of the statement.

ClosingBalance <ClsgBal> contains one of the following **ClosingBalance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal>	[0..1]	±		338
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		338

22.4.8.3.8.2.1 FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing balance of the financial instrument in the statement.

FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

22.4.8.3.8.2.2 IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing Balance of this page only. Must be the intermediary opening balance of the next page (part of the same statement).

IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

22.4.9 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C5 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

23 sem.t.007.001.03 StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsCancellationV03

23.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

An account servicer, for example, a transfer agent sends the StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsCancellation message to the account owner, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative to cancel a previously sent StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactions message.

Usage

The StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsCancellation message is used to cancel a previously sent StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactions message. This message must contain the reference of the message to be cancelled.

This message may also contain all the details of the message to be cancelled, but this is not recommended.

Outline

The StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactionsCancellationV03 MessageDefinition is composed of 5 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

B. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

C. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

D. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

E. StatementToBeCancelled

The Statement of Investment Fund Transactions message to cancel.

23.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <StmntOfInvstmtFndTxscxl>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		345
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		345
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		345
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[1..1]	±		346
	StatementToBeCancelled <StmntToBeCanc>	[0..1]		C7	346
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[0..1]			350
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		350
	StatementPeriod <StmntPrd>	[1..1]	±		350
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		351
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		352
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		352
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]			352
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		352
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		353
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..10]			353
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		353
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		354
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		354
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		354
	TransactionOnAccount <TxOnAcct>	[0..*]			355
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		357
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		357
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		358
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	358
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			359
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		360
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		360
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		360
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		361
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		361
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxDInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		361
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		362
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		362
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	362
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		363
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		363
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		363
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		364
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			364
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			364
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		364
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		365
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			365
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnlClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		365
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		365
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]		C8	366

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		368
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		368
	TransactionOnSubAccount <TxOnSubAcct>	[0..*]			368
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		372
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	372
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		374
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		374
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		374
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		374
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		375
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttlTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		375
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		375
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		376
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	376
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		377
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		377
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		378
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			378
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			378
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		379
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			379
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C5	380

23.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C5 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C6 StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

C7 TransactionOnAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either one or more occurrences of TransactionOnAccount or one or more occurrences of SubAccountDetails must

be present. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then TransactionOnAccount and SubAccountDetails are not allowed.

C8 TransactionOnSubAccountRule

If ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TransactionOnSubAccount must be present. If ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then TransactionOnSubAccount is not allowed.

C9 TransactionTypeLegExecutionIdentificationRule

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is not allowed.

C10 TransactionTypeLegIdentificationRule

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegIdentification is not allowed.

23.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

23.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies a message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

23.4.2 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference2](#)" on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

23.4.3 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference2"](#) on page 1478 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

23.4.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination"](#) on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

23.4.5 StatementToBeCancelled <StmntToBeCanc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The Statement of Investment Fund Transactions message to cancel.

Impacted by: [C7 "TransactionOnAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule"](#)

StatementToBeCancelled <StmntToBeCanc> contains the following
StatementOfInvestmentFundTransactions3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[0..1]			350
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		350
	StatementPeriod <StmntPrd>	[1..1]	±		350
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		351
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		352
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		352
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]			352
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		352
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		353
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..10]			353
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		353
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		354
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		354
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		354
	TransactionOnAccount <TxOnAcct>	[0..*]			355
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		357
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		357
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SecuritiesForm <ScetiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	ClassType <ClssTp>	[0..1]	Text		358
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	358
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			359
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		360
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		360
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		360

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		361
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		361
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		361
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		362
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		362
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	362
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		363
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		363
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		363
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		364
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			364
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			364
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		364
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		365
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			365
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnlClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		365
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		365
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]		C8	366
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		368
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		368
	TransactionOnSubAccount <TxOnSubAcct>	[0..*]			368
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		372

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	ClassType <ClssTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	372
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		374
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		374
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		374
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		374
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		375
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		375
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		375
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		376
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	376
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		377
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		377
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		378
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			378
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			378
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		379
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			379

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnlClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C5	380

Constraints

- **TransactionOnAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either one or more occurrences of TransactionOnAccount or one or more occurrences of SubAccountDetails must be present. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then TransactionOnAccount and SubAccountDetails are not allowed.

23.4.5.1 StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information related to the investment fund statement of transactions that is being cancelled.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnlDtls> contains the following **Statement8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		350
	StatementPeriod <StmtPrd>	[1..1]	±		350
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		351
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		351
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		352
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		352
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		352

23.4.5.1.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.1.2 StatementPeriod <StmtPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Period on which the statement is reporting.

StatementPeriod <StmtPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriodDetails"](#) on page 1360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1360
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1360

23.4.5.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Creation date of the statement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTimeChoice"](#) on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

23.4.5.1.4 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Datatype: ["EventFrequency1Code"](#) on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

23.4.5.1.5 UpdateType <UpdTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the statement is complete or only contains changes.*Datatype:* "StatementUpdateTypeCode" on page 2690

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

23.4.5.1.6 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether there is activity reported in the statement.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.5.1.7 ReportNumber <RptNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sequential number of the statement.*Datatype:* "Max5NumericText" on page 2729**23.4.5.2 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to an investment account of the statement that is being cancelled.**InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>** contains the following **InvestmentAccount43** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		352
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		353
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		353
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..10]			353
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		353
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		354
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		354
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		354

23.4.5.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "AccountIdentification1" on page 1223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1224

23.4.5.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.2.3 Designation <Dsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.2.4 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Party that provides services relating to financial products to investors, for example, advice on products and placement of orders for the investment fund.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following **Intermediary27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		353
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		354
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		354

23.4.5.2.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the intermediary.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification2Choice" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

23.4.5.2.4.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "Account7" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1212

23.4.5.2.4.3 Role <Role>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Function performed by the intermediary.

Role <Role> contains one of the following elements (see "Role4Choice" on page 2033 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2034
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2035

23.4.5.2.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification2Choice" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

23.4.5.3 TransactionOnAccount <TxOnAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Creation/cancellation of investment units on the books of the fund or its designated agent, as a result of executing an investment fund order.

TransactionOnAccount <TxOnAcct> contains the following **InvestmentFundTransactionsByFund3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		357
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		357
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		358
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		358
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtpPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		358
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	358
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			359
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		360
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		360
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		360
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		361
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		361
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		361
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		362
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
	Reversal <Rvs/>	[0..1]	CodeSet		362
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	362
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		363
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		363
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		363
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		364
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			364

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			364
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		364
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		365
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			365
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		365
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		365

23.4.5.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification3Choice" on page 2290 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2292

23.4.5.3.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

23.4.5.3.3 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about a financial instrument to help identify the instrument.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**23.4.5.3.4 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Form, that is, ownership, of the security, for example, registered or bearer.*Datatype:* "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

23.4.5.3.5 ClassType <ClsTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, for example, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, eg, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**23.4.5.3.6 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Income policy relating to a class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.*Datatype:* "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

23.4.5.3.7 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Process of buying, selling, switching or transferring fund units.*Impacted by:* C9 "TransactionTypeLegExecutionIdentificationRule", C10 "TransactionTypeLegIdentificationRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtIs> contains the following **InvestmentFundTransaction4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			359
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		360
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		360
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		360
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		360
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		361
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		361
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		361
	SettledTransactionIndicator <StldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		361
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		361
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		362
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		362
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		362
	SettlementAmount <StlmlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	362
	SettlementDate <StlmlDt>	[0..1]	Date		363
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		363
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		363
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		363
	PriceDetails <PricDtIs>	[0..1]	±		364

Constraints

- **TransactionTypeLegExecutionIdentificationRule**

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is not allowed.

- **TransactionTypeLegIdentificationRule**

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegIdentification is not allowed.

23.4.5.3.7.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying transaction or corporate action.

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following **TransactionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		360
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		360

23.4.5.3.7.1.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investment fund transaction.

TransactionType <TxTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[TransactionType2Choice](#)" on page 2514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2515

23.4.5.3.7.1.2 CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateAction1Choice](#)" on page 2517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2519

23.4.5.3.7.2 BookingStatus <BookgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of an investment fund transaction.

Datatype: "[TransactionStatus1Code](#)" on page 2703

CodeName	Name	Definition
RVSL	Reversal	Transaction has been reversed.
REBO	Rebooked	Transaction has been rebooked.
CANC	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.

23.4.5.3.7.3 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.3.7.4 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.3.7.5 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of an order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.3.7.6 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an order execution, as assigned by a confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.3.7.7 LegIdentification <LegId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a leg within a switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.3.7.8 LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an instance of a leg execution within a switch confirmation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.3.7.9 OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the order was placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

23.4.5.3.7.10 SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment with respect to the executed order is settled.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.5.3.7.11 RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the executed order has a registered status on the books of the transfer agent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.5.3.7.12 UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment funds units.

UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1"](#) on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

23.4.5.3.7.13 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Direction of the transaction being reported, is, securities are received (credited) or delivered (debited).

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 2618

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

23.4.5.3.7.14 Reversal <Rvsl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction being reported is a reversal of previously reported transaction.

Datatype: ["ReversalCode"](#) on page 2683

CodeName	Name	Definition
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

23.4.5.3.7.15 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C4 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

23.4.5.3.7.16 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the debtor expects the amount of money to be available to the creditor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

23.4.5.3.7.17 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

23.4.5.3.7.18 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, that is, cum-dividend, in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.5.3.7.19 PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the order has been partially executed, that is, the confirmed quantity does not match the ordered quantity for a given financial instrument.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.5.3.7.20 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price at which the order was executed.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice20" on page 2251 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2251
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2253
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2253
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2253

23.4.5.3.8 BalanceByPage <BalByPg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of the financial instrument for this specific statement page.**BalanceByPage <BalByPg>** contains the following **PaginationBalance2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			364
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		364
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		365
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			365
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnlClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		365
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		365

23.4.5.3.8.1 OpeningBalance <OpngBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Opening balance of the financial instrument in the statement or of the intermediary opening balance of the page of the statement.**OpeningBalance <OpngBal>** contains one of the following **OpeningBalance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		364
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		365

23.4.5.3.8.1.1 FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Opening balance of the financial instrument in the statement.

FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

23.4.5.3.8.1.2 IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Opening balance of this page only. It must be the intermediary closing balance of the previous page (part of the same statement).

IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

23.4.5.3.8.2 ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing balance of the financial instrument in the statement or of the intermediary closing balance of the page of the statement.

ClosingBalance <ClsgBal> contains one of the following **ClosingBalance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal>	[0..1]	±		365
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		365

23.4.5.3.8.2.1 FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing balance of the financial instrument in the statement.

FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

23.4.5.3.8.2.2 IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing Balance of this page only. Must be the intermediary opening balance of the next page (part of the same statement).

IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

23.4.5.4 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-account of the safekeeping or investment account.

Impacted by: C8 "TransactionOnSubAccountRule"

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following **SubAccountIdentification36** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		368
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		368
	TransactionOnSubAccount <TxOnSubAcct>	[0..*]			368
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		372
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtpPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	372
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		374
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		374
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		374
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		374
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		375
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		375
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		375
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		376
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	376
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		377
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		377
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		378
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			378
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			378
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		379
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			379
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnlClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379

Constraints

- **TransactionOnSubAccountRule**

If ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TransactionOnSubAccount must be present. If ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then TransactionOnSubAccount is not allowed.

23.4.5.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationFormatChoice](#)" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SimpleIdentification <SmpIId>	[1..1]	±		1220
Or	IdentificationAndPurpose <IdAndPurp>	[1..1]			1221
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1221
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1221
Or}	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1222

23.4.5.4.2 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.5.4.3 TransactionOnSubAccount <TxOnSubAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Creation/cancellation of investment units on the books of the fund or its designated agent, as a result of executing an investment fund order.

TransactionOnSubAccount <TxOnSubAcct> contains the following
InvestmentFundTransactionsByFund3 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		371
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		371
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		372
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		372
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtpPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		372
	TransactionDetails <TxDtls>	[1..*]		C9, C10	372
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		374
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		374
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		374
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		374
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		375
	SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		375
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		375
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		376
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
	Reversal <Rvs/>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	376
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		377
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		377
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		378
	BalanceByPage <BalByPg>	[0..1]			378

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			378
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		379
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			379
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379

23.4.5.4.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 2290 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2292

23.4.5.4.3.2 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the financial instrument in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 2728

23.4.5.4.3.3 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about a financial instrument to help identify the instrument.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**23.4.5.4.3.4 SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Form, that is, ownership, of the security, for example, registered or bearer.*Datatype:* "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

23.4.5.4.3.5 ClassType <ClsTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, for example, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, eg, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**23.4.5.4.3.6 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Income policy relating to a class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.*Datatype:* "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

23.4.5.4.3.7 TransactionDetails <TxDtls>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Process of buying, selling, switching or transferring fund units.*Impacted by:* C9 "TransactionTypeLegExecutionIdentificationRule", C10 "TransactionTypeLegIdentificationRule"

TransactionDetails <TxDtIs> contains the following **InvestmentFundTransaction4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventType <EvtTp>	[1..1]			373
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		374
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		374
	BookingStatus <BookgSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		374
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		374
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		375
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		375
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		375
	SettledTransactionIndicator <StldTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		375
	RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		375
	UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>	[1..1]	±		376
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[1..1]	CodeSet		376
	Reversal <Rvsl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		376
	SettlementAmount <StlmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C4	376
	SettlementDate <StlmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		377
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		377
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		377
	PriceDetails <PricDtIs>	[0..1]	±		378

Constraints

- **TransactionTypeLegExecutionIdentificationRule**

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegExecutionIdentification is not allowed.

- **TransactionTypeLegIdentificationRule**

If TransactionType is SWII or SWIO, then LegIdentification is optional. If TransactionType is neither SWII nor SWIO, then LegIdentification is not allowed.

23.4.5.4.3.7.1 EventType <EvtTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Underlying transaction or corporate action.

EventType <EvtTp> contains one of the following **TransactionType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]	±		374
Or}	CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>	[1..1]	±		374

23.4.5.4.3.7.1.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investment fund transaction.

TransactionType <TxTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[TransactionType2Choice](#)" on page 2514 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2515

23.4.5.4.3.7.1.2 CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of corporate action event.

CorporateActionType <CorpActnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[CorporateAction1Choice](#)" on page 2517 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2519

23.4.5.4.3.7.2 BookingStatus <BookgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of an investment fund transaction.

Datatype: "[TransactionStatus1Code](#)" on page 2703

CodeName	Name	Definition
RVSL	Reversal	Transaction has been reversed.
REBO	Rebooked	Transaction has been rebooked.
CANC	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.

23.4.5.4.3.7.3 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.4.3.7.4 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.4.3.7.5 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of an order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.4.3.7.6 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an order execution, as assigned by a confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.4.3.7.7 LegIdentification <LegId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a leg within a switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.4.3.7.8 LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an instance of a leg execution within a switch confirmation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

23.4.5.4.3.7.9 OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the order was placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

23.4.5.4.3.7.10 SettledTransactionIndicator <SttldTxInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash payment with respect to the executed order is settled.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.5.4.3.7.11 RegisteredTransactionIndicator <RegdTxInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the executed order has a registered status on the books of the transfer agent.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.5.4.3.7.12 UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment funds units.

UnitsQuantity <UnitsQty> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1"](#) on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

23.4.5.4.3.7.13 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Direction of the transaction being reported, is, securities are received (credited) or delivered (debited).

Datatype: ["CreditDebitCode"](#) on page 2618

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

23.4.5.4.3.7.14 Reversal <Rvsl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Transaction being reported is a reversal of previously reported transaction.

Datatype: ["ReversalCode"](#) on page 2683

CodeName	Name	Definition
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

23.4.5.4.3.7.15 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be moved between the debtor and creditor, before deduction of charges, expressed in the currency as ordered by the initiating party.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C4 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

23.4.5.4.3.7.16 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the debtor expects the amount of money to be available to the creditor.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

23.4.5.4.3.7.17 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

23.4.5.4.3.7.18 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, that is, cum-dividend, in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.5.4.3.7.19 PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the order has been partially executed, that is, the confirmed quantity does not match the ordered quantity for a given financial instrument.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

23.4.5.4.3.7.20 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Price at which the order was executed.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice20" on page 2251 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2251
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2253
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2253
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2253

23.4.5.4.3.8 BalanceByPage <BalByPg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Balance of the financial instrument for this specific statement page.**BalanceByPage <BalByPg>** contains the following **PaginationBalance2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningBalance <OpngBal>	[0..1]			378
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		379
	ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>	[0..1]			379
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnlClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379

23.4.5.4.3.8.1 OpeningBalance <OpngBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Opening balance of the financial instrument in the statement or of the intermediary opening balance of the page of the statement.**OpeningBalance <OpngBal>** contains one of the following **OpeningBalance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		378
Or}	IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>	[1..1]	±		379

23.4.5.4.3.8.1.1 FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Opening balance of the financial instrument in the statement.

FirstOpeningBalance <FrstOpngBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

23.4.5.4.3.8.1.2 IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Opening balance of this page only. It must be the intermediary closing balance of the previous page (part of the same statement).

IntermediaryOpeningBalance <IntrmyOpngBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

23.4.5.4.3.8.2 ClosingBalance <ClsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing balance of the financial instrument in the statement or of the intermediary closing balance of the page of the statement.

ClosingBalance <ClsgBal> contains one of the following **ClosingBalance3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379
Or}	IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>	[0..1]	±		379

23.4.5.4.3.8.2.1 FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing balance of the financial instrument in the statement.

FinalClosingBalance <FnIclsgBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

23.4.5.4.3.8.2.2 IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Closing Balance of this page only. Must be the intermediary opening balance of the next page (part of the same statement).

IntermediaryClosingBalance <IntrmyClsgBal> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

23.4.5.5 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C5 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

24 **sese.001.001.09** **TransferOutInstructionV09**

24.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The TransferOutInstruction message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct the delivery of a financial instrument, free of payment, on a given date from a specified party.

This message may also be used to instruct the delivery of a financial instrument, free of payment, to another of the instructing parties own accounts or to a third party.

Usage

The TransferOutInstruction message is used to instruct the withdrawal of a financial instrument from one account and deliver it to either another account or to a third party.

Outline

The TransferOutInstructionV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 11 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageIdentification
Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.
- B. PoolReference
Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
- C. PreviousReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.
- D. RelatedReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously received.
- E. MasterReference
Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.
- F. TransferDetails
General information related to the transfer of the financial instrument.
- G. AccountDetails
Information related to the account from which the financial instrument is to be withdrawn.
- H. SettlementDetails
Information related to the receiving side of the transfer.
- I. MarketPracticeVersion
Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.
- J. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

K. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

24.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <TrfOutInstr>	[1..1]		C25	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		385
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		385
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		386
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		386
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		386
	TransferDetails <TrfDtls>	[1..*]	±	C27	386
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]	±		387
	SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C23, C24	388
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		390
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		390
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C14	390

24.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 BookTransferGuideline

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C12 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C13 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C14 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C15 FeeTaxElementRule

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C16 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 NameAndAddress1Rule

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then NameAndAddress is not allowed.

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then NameAndAddress must be present.

C18 NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C19 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C20 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C21 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C22 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C23 PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

C24 PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMT (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

C25 RequestedSettlementDateRule

Either TransferDetails/RequestedSettlementDate may be present in one or more occurrences of TransferDetails or SettlementDetails/RequestedSettlementDate may be present, but not both.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 SettlementChainGuideline

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C27 TotalUnitsNumberRule

Quantity/TotalUnitsNumber must be the sum of all occurrences of UnitsDetails/UnitsNumber when UnitsDetails is present.

C28 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

24.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

24.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

24.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference11](#)" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

24.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

24.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

24.4.5 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

24.4.6 TransferDetails <TrfDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: General information related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C27 "TotalUnitsNumberRule"

TransferDetails <TrfDtls> contains the following elements (see "Transfer36" on page 2520 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		2521
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2521
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		2521
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2521
	RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>	[0..1]	±		2522
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2522
	TransferOrderDateForm <TrfOrdDtForm>	[0..1]	Date		2522
	TransferReason <TrfRsn>	[0..1]	±		2522
	HoldingsPlanType <HldgsPlanTp>	[0..3]	CodeSet		2522
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C16	2523
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2523
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		2524
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2524
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2525
	AveragePrice <AvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2525
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2525
	OwnAccountTransferIndicator <OwnAcctTrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2526
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		2526
	TransferExpensesPaymentType <TrfExpnssPmtTp>	[0..1]	±		2526

Constraints

- **TotalUnitsNumberRule**

Quantity/TotalUnitsNumber must be the sum of all occurrences of UnitsDetails/UnitsNumber when UnitsDetails is present.

24.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to the account from which the financial instrument is to be withdrawn.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount70" on page 1546 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..*]	±		1546
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1547
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1547
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1547
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		1548
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1548
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1548
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1549
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1549
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1549
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		1550

24.4.8 SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the receiving side of the transfer.

Impacted by: C23 "PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule", C24 "PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule"

SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "ReceiveInformation21" on page 2567 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transferee <Trfee>	[0..1]	±		2568
	TransfereeRegisteredAccount <TrfeeRegdAcct>	[0..1]	±		2569
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		2569
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2569
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2570
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2570
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2570
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		2570
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2571
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2571
	StampDuty <StmpDty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2571
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2571
	Fees <Fees>	[0..*]	±	C15	2572
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		2573
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2573
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		2574
	PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2575
	PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2575
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2575

Constraints

- PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Physical'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be present

- PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Dematerialised'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be absent

24.4.9 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[MarketPracticeVersion1](#)" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

24.4.10 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CopyInformation5](#)" on page 1799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

24.4.11 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C14 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

25 sese.002.001.09 TransferOutCancellationRequestV09

25.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The TransferOutCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent transfer out instruction.

Usage

The TransferOutCancellationRequest message is used to request the cancellation of one or more transfer out instructions.

There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

To request the cancellation of one or more transfer out instructions, the transfer reference of the transfer, as specified in the original TransferOutInstruction message, is specified in the transfer reference element.

The message identification of the original TransferOutInstruction message may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended.

The deadline and acceptance of a cancellation request is subject to a service level agreement (SLA). This cancellation message is a cancellation request. There is no automatic acceptance of the cancellation.

The rejection or acceptance of a TransferOutCancellationRequest is made using a TransferCancellationStatusReport message.

Outline

The TransferOutCancellationRequestV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MasterReference

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

F. TransferReferences

Reference of the transfer to be cancelled.

G. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

H. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

25.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <TrfOutCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		393
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		393
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		393
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		393
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		394
	TransferReferences <TrfRefs>	[1..*]			394
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		394
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	±		394
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		395
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		395
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		395
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		395
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		396

25.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

25.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

25.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

25.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference11](#)" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

25.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

25.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

25.4.5 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

25.4.6 TransferReferences <TrfRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reference of the transfer to be cancelled.

TransferReferences <TrfRefs> contains the following **TransferReference15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		394
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	±		394
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		395
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		395
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		395

25.4.6.1 TransferReference <TrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer instruction for which the cancellation request is sent, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

25.4.6.2 ClientReference <CIntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <ClntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

25.4.6.3 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

25.4.6.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

25.4.6.5 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

25.4.7 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "MarketPracticeVersion1" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

25.4.8 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation5" on page 1799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

26 **sese.003.001.09** **TransferOutConfirmationV09**

26.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The TransferOutConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the delivery of a financial instrument, free of payment, on a given date, to a specified party.

This message may also be used to confirm the delivery of a financial instrument, free of payment, to another of the instructing parties own accounts or to a third party.

Usage

The TransferOutConfirmation message is used to confirm the withdrawal of a financial instrument from the owner's account and its delivery to another own account, or to a third party, has taken place.

The reference of the transfer confirmation is identified in TransferConfirmationReference. The reference of the original transfer instruction is specified in TransferReference. The message identification of the TransferOutInstruction message in which the transfer instruction was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference but this is not recommended.

Outline

The TransferOutConfirmationV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 11 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MasterReference

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

F. TransferDetails

General information related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

G. AccountDetails

Information related to the account from which the financial instrument was withdrawn.

H. SettlementDetails

Information related to the receiving side of the transfer.

I. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

J. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

K. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

26.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <TrfOutConf>	[1..1]		C14, C26	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		401
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		401
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		402
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		402
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		402
	TransferDetails <TrfDtls>	[1..*]	±	C28	402
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]	±		404
	SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C24, C25	404
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		406
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		406
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C15	406

26.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 BookTransferGuideline

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C12 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C13 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C14 EffectiveSettlementDateRule

Either TransferDetails/EffectiveSettlementDate may be present in one or more occurrences of TransferDetails or SettlementDetails/EffectiveSettlementDate may be present, but not both.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C16 FeeTaxElementRule

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C17 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C18 NameAndAddress1Rule

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then NameAndAddress is not allowed.

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then NameAndAddress must be present.

C19 NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C20 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C21 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C22 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C23 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C24 PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

C25 PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

C26 RequestedSettlementDateRule

Either TransferDetails/RequestedSettlementDate may be present in one or more occurrences of TransferDetails or SettlementDetails/RequestedSettlementDate may be present, but not both.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 SettlementChainGuideline

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C28 TotalUnitsNumberRule

TotalUnitsNumber must be the sum of all occurrences of UnitsDetails/UnitsNumber when UnitsDetails is present.

C29 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

26.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

26.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

26.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference11" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

26.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

26.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

26.4.5 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

26.4.6 TransferDetails <TrfDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: General information related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C28 "TotalUnitsNumberRule"

TransferDetails <TrfDtls> contains the following elements (see "Transfer37" on page 2575 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		2577
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		2577
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2577
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		2577
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2578
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2578
	EffectiveTransferDate <FctvTrfDt>	[1..1]	±		2578
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2578
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2578
	TransferOrderDateForm <TrfOrdDtForm>	[0..1]	Date		2579
	TransferReason <TrfRsn>	[0..1]	±		2579
	HoldingsPlanType <HldgsPlanTp>	[0..3]	CodeSet		2579
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C16	2579
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		2580
	TransferRate <TrfRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2580
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		2580
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2581
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2581
	AveragePrice <AvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2582
	NewAveragePrice <NewAvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2582
	AverageDate <AvrgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2582
	NewAverageDate <NewAvrgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2582
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2583
	OwnAccountTransferIndicator <OwnAcctTrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2583
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		2583
	TransferExpensesPaymentType <TrfExpnssPmtTp>	[0..1]	±		2583

Constraints

- **TotalUnitsNumberRule**

TotalUnitsNumber must be the sum of all occurrences of UnitsDetails/UnitsNumber when UnitsDetails is present.

26.4.7 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to the account from which the financial instrument was withdrawn.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccount70](#)" on page 1546 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1546
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1547
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1547
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1547
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		1548
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1548
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1548
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1549
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcrtyCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1549
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1549
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		1550

26.4.8 SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the receiving side of the transfer.

Impacted by: [C24 "PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule"](#), [C25 "PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule"](#)

SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "ReceiveInformation20" on page 2558 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transferee <Trfee>	[0..1]	±		2560
	TransfereeRegisteredAccount <TrfeeRegdAcct>	[0..1]	±		2560
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		2560
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2561
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2561
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2561
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2561
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		2562
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2562
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2562
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2562
	StampDuty <StmpDty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2562
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2563
	Fees <Fees>	[0..*]	±	C15	2563
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		2564
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2565
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		2566
	PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2566
	PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2567
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2567

Constraints

- **PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Physical'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be present

- **PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Dematerialised'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be absent

26.4.9 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["MarketPracticeVersion1" on page 1858](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

26.4.10 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see ["CopyInformation5" on page 1799](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

26.4.11 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C15 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see ["Extension1" on page 1788](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

27 **sese.004.001.09**

ReversalOfTransferOutConfirmationV09

27.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReversalOfTransferOutConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent transfer out confirmation.

Usage

The ReversalOfTransferOutConfirmation message is used to reverse a previously sent transfer out confirmation.

To request the reversal of a transfer out confirmation, the transfer reference of the transfer out instruction, as specified in the original TransferOutInstruction message, is specified in the transfer reference element. The executing party's reference for the execution of the transfer may also be specified in the TransferConfirmationReference element.

The message identification of the original TransferOutConfirmation message may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended.

Outline

The ReversalOfTransferOutConfirmationV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MasterReference

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

F. ReversalReferences

Reference of the transfer confirmation to be reversed.

G. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

H. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

27.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RvslOfTrfOutConf>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		408
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		409
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		409
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		409
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		410
	ReversalReferences <RvslRefs>	[1..*]			410
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		410
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		410
	TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>	[0..1]	Text		411
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		411
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		411
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	Text		411
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		411
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		412

27.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

27.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

27.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

27.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference11" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

27.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

27.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

27.4.5 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

27.4.6 ReversalReferences <RvslRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reference of the transfer confirmation to be reversed.

ReversalReferences <RvslRefs> contains the following **TransferReference16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		410
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		410
	TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>	[0..1]	Text		411
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		411
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		411
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	Text		411

27.4.6.1 TransferReference <TrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer instruction for which the confirmation reversal is sent, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

27.4.6.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <ClntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

27.4.6.3 TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer execution for which the confirmation reversal is sent, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

27.4.6.4 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

27.4.6.5 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the reversal as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

27.4.6.6 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal of confirmation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

27.4.7 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "MarketPracticeVersion1" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

27.4.8 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation5" on page 1799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

28 **sese.005.001.09** **TransferInstructionV09**

28.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

The TransferInstruction message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct the receipt of a financial instrument, free of payment, on a given date from a specified party.

This message may also be used to instruct the receipt of a financial instrument, free of payment, from another of the instructing parties own accounts or from a third party.

Usage

The TransferInstruction message is used to instruct the receipt of a financial instrument from another account, either owned by the instructing party or by a third party.

Outline

The TransferInstructionV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. Function

Function of the transfer in, that is, whether the transfer in message is used as an instruction or an advice and request for information. The absence of Function indicates the message is an instruction.

F. MasterReference

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

G. TransferDetails

General information related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

H. AccountDetails

Information related to the account into which the financial instrument is to be received.

I. SettlementDetails

Information related to the delivering side of the transfer.

J. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

K. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

L. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

28.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <TrflnInstr>	[1..1]		C25	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		417
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		417
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		418
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		418
	Function <Fctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		418
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		419
	TransferDetails <TrfDtls>	[1..*]	±	C27	419
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]	±		420
	SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C23, C24	421
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		423
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		423
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C14	423

28.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 BookTransferGuideline

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C12 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C13 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C14 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C15 FeeTaxElementRule

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C16 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 NameAndAddress1Rule

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then NameAndAddress is not allowed.

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then NameAndAddress must be present.

C18 NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C19 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C20 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C21 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C22 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C23 PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

C24 PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

C25 RequestedSettlementDateRule

Either TransferDetails/RequestedSettlementDate may be present in one or more occurrences of TransferDetails or SettlementDetails/RequestedSettlementDate may be present, but not both.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 SettlementChainGuideline

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C27 TotalUnitsNumberRule

Quantity/TotalUnitsNumber must be the sum of all occurrences of UnitsDetails/UnitsNumber when UnitsDetails is present.

C28 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

28.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

28.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

28.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference11" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

28.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

28.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

28.4.5 Function <Fctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Function of the transfer in, that is, whether the transfer in message is used as an instruction or an advice and request for information. The absence of Function indicates the message is an instruction.

Datatype: "TransferInFunction1Code" on page 2704

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADRE	AdviceAndRequest	The transfer-in is an advice and request, that is, the message is used to inform

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the receiver to expect an unsolicited transfer in confirmation and to request account information for the transfer.
INST	Instruction	The transfer-in is an instruction.

28.4.6 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

28.4.7 TransferDetails <TrfDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: General information related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C27 "TotalUnitsNumberRule"

TransferDetails <TrfDtls> contains the following elements (see "Transfer36" on page 2520 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		2521
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2521
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		2521
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2521
	RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>	[0..1]	±		2522
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2522
	TransferOrderDateForm <TrfOrdDtForm>	[0..1]	Date		2522
	TransferReason <TrfRsn>	[0..1]	±		2522
	HoldingsPlanType <HldgsPlanTp>	[0..3]	CodeSet		2522
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C16	2523
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2523
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		2524
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2524
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2525
	AveragePrice <AvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2525
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2525
	OwnAccountTransferIndicator <OwnAcctTrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2526
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		2526
	TransferExpensesPaymentType <TrfExpnssPmtTp>	[0..1]	±		2526

Constraints

- **TotalUnitsNumberRule**

Quantity/TotalUnitsNumber must be the sum of all occurrences of UnitsDetails/UnitsNumber when UnitsDetails is present.

28.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to the account into which the financial instrument is to be received.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount71" on page 1541 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..*]	±		1542
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1542
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1542
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1543
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1543
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1543
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		1543
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1544
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1544
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1544
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1545
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1545
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		1545

28.4.9 SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the delivering side of the transfer.

Impacted by: C23 "PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule", C24 "PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule"

SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "DeliverInformation21" on page 2550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		2551
	TransferorRegisteredAccount <TrfrRegdAcct>	[0..1]	±		2552
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		2552
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2552
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2553
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2553
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2553
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		2553
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2554
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2554
	StampDuty <StmpDty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2554
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2554
	Fees <Fees>	[0..*]	±	C15	2555
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		2556
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2556
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		2557
	PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2558
	PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2558
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2558

Constraints

- **PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Physical'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be present

- **PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Dematerialised'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be absent

28.4.10 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["MarketPracticeVersion1"](#) on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

28.4.11 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see ["CopyInformation5"](#) on page 1799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

28.4.12 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C14 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see ["Extension1"](#) on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

29 **sese.006.001.09**

TransferInCancellationRequestV09

29.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The TransferInCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent transfer in instruction.

Usage

The TransferInCancellationRequest message is used to request the cancellation of one or more transfer in instructions.

There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

To request the cancellation of one or more transfer in instructions, the transfer reference of the transfer, as specified in the original TransferInInstruction message, is specified in the transfer reference element.

The message identification of the original TransferOutInstruction message may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended.

The deadline and acceptance of a cancellation request is subject to a service level agreement (SLA). This cancellation message is a cancellation request. There is no automatic acceptance of the cancellation.

The rejection or acceptance of a TransferInCancellationRequest is made using a TransferCancellationStatusReport message.

Outline

The TransferInCancellationRequestV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MasterReference

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

F. Function

Function of the transfer-in, that is, whether the message is used as a request to cancel a previously sent instruction or as a cancellation of a previously sent advice and request for information. The absence of Function indicates the message is a request to cancel a previously sent instruction.

G. TransferReferences

Reference of the transfer to be cancelled.

H. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

I. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

29.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <TrflnCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		426
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		426
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		426
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		427
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		427
	Function <Fctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		427
	TransferReferences <TrfRefs>	[1..*]			428
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		428
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		428
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		428
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		429
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		429
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		429

29.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

29.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

29.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

29.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference11](#)" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

29.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

29.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

29.4.5 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

29.4.6 Function <Fctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Function of the transfer-in, that is, whether the message is used as a request to cancel a previously sent instruction or as a cancellation of a previously sent advice and request for information. The absence of Function indicates the message is a request to cancel a previously sent instruction.

Datatype: "TransferInFunction1Code" on page 2704

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADRE	AdviceAndRequest	The transfer-in is an advice and request, that is, the message is used to inform the receiver to expect an unsolicited transfer in confirmation and to request account information for the transfer.
INST	Instruction	The transfer-in is an instruction.

29.4.7 TransferReferences <TrfRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reference of the transfer to be cancelled.

TransferReferences <TrfRefs> contains the following **TransferReference15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		428
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		428
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		428
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		429
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		429

29.4.7.1 TransferReference <TrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer instruction for which the cancellation request is sent, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

29.4.7.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <ClntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

29.4.7.3 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference10"](#) on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

29.4.7.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

29.4.7.5 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

29.4.8 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["MarketPracticeVersion1"](#) on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

29.4.9 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see ["CopyInformation5"](#) on page 1799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

30 **sese.007.001.09** **TransferInConfirmationV09**

30.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The TransferInConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the receipt of a financial instrument, free of payment, on a given date, from a specified party.

This message may also be used to confirm the receipt of a financial instrument, free of payment, from another of the instructing parties own accounts or from a third party.

This message may also be used as an advice, that is, the message is used to provide account information.

Usage

The TransferInConfirmation message is used to confirm receipt of a financial instrument, either from another account owned by the instructing party or from a third party. The reference of the transfer confirmation is identified in TransferConfirmationReference.

The reference of the original transfer instruction is specified in TransferReference. The message identification of the TransferInInstruction message in which the transfer instruction was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference.

Outline

The TransferInConfirmationV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 12 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. Function

Function of the transfer in, that is, whether the transfer in message is used as a confirmation or as an advice. The absence of Function indicates the message is a confirmation.

F. MasterReference

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

G. TransferDetails

General information related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

H. AccountDetails

Information related to the account into which the financial instrument was received.

I. SettlementDetails

Information related to the delivering side of the transfer.

J. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

K. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

L. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

30.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <TrflnConf>	[1..1]		C14, C26	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		434
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		435
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		435
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		435
	Function <Fctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		436
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		436
	TransferDetails <TrfDtls>	[1..*]	±	C28	436
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[1..1]	±		438
	SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C24, C25	438
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		440
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		440
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C15	440

30.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with

the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 BookTransferGuideline

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C12 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C13 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C14 EffectiveSettlementDateRule

Either TransferDetails/EffectiveSettlementDate may be present in one or more occurrences of TransferDetails or SettlementDetails/Effective Settlement Date may be present, but not both.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C16 FeeTaxElementRule

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C17 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C18 NameAndAddress1Rule

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then NameAndAddress is not allowed.

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then NameAndAddress must be present.

C19 NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C20 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C21 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C22 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C23 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C24 PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

C25 PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

C26 RequestedSettlementDateRule

Either TransferDetails/RequestedSettlementDate may be present in one or more occurrences of TransferDetails or SettlementDetails/RequestedSettlementDate may be present, but not both.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 SettlementChainGuideline

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C28 TotalUnitsNumberRule

TotalUnitsNumber must be the sum of all occurrences of UnitsDetails/UnitsNumber when UnitsDetails is present.

C29 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

30.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

30.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

30.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference11](#)" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

30.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

30.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

30.4.5 Function <Fctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Function of the transfer in, that is, whether the transfer in message is used as a confirmation or as or an advice. The absence of Function indicates the message is a confirmation.

Datatype: "TransferInFunction2Code" on page 2705

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmation	The transfer-in is a confirmation (rather than an advice).
ADVI	Advice	The transfer-in provides advice about account information for a transfer.

30.4.6 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

30.4.7 TransferDetails <TrfDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: General information related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C28 "TotalUnitsNumberRule"

TransferDetails <TrfDtls> contains the following elements (see "Transfer37" on page 2575 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		2577
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		2577
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2577
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		2577
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2578
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2578
	EffectiveTransferDate <FctvTrfDt>	[1..1]	±		2578
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2578
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2578
	TransferOrderDateForm <TrfOrdDtForm>	[0..1]	Date		2579
	TransferReason <TrfRsn>	[0..1]	±		2579
	HoldingsPlanType <HldgsPlanTp>	[0..3]	CodeSet		2579
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C16	2579
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		2580
	TransferRate <TrfRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2580
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		2580
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2581
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2581
	AveragePrice <AvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2582
	NewAveragePrice <NewAvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2582
	AverageDate <AvrgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2582
	NewAverageDate <NewAvrgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2582
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2583
	OwnAccountTransferIndicator <OwnAcctTrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2583
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		2583
	TransferExpensesPaymentType <TrfExpnssPmtTp>	[0..1]	±		2583

Constraints

- **TotalUnitsNumberRule**

TotalUnitsNumber must be the sum of all occurrences of UnitsDetails/UnitsNumber when UnitsDetails is present.

30.4.8 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to the account into which the financial instrument was received.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccount71](#)" on page 1541 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1542
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1542
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1542
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1543
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1543
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1543
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		1543
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1544
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1544
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1544
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1545
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1545
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		1545

30.4.9 SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the delivering side of the transfer.

Impacted by: [C24 "PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule"](#), [C25 "PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule"](#)

SettlementDetails <SttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "DeliverInformation20" on page 2541 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		2543
	TransferorRegisteredAccount <TrfrRegdAcct>	[0..1]	±		2543
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		2543
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2544
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2544
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2544
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcrtyCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2544
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		2545
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2545
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2545
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2545
	StampDuty <StmpDty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2545
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2546
	Fees <Fees>	[0..*]	±	C15	2546
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		2547
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2548
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		2549
	PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2549
	PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2550
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2550

Constraints

• PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Physical'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be present

• PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Dematerialised'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be absent

30.4.10 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["MarketPracticeVersion1" on page 1858](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

30.4.11 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see ["CopyInformation5" on page 1799](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

30.4.12 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C15 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see ["Extension1" on page 1788](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

31 **sese.008.001.09**

ReversalOfTransferInConfirmationV09

31.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The ReversalOfTransferInConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent transfer in confirmation.

Usage

The ReversalOfTransferInConfirmation message is used to reverse a previously sent transfer in confirmation.

To request the reversal of a transfer in confirmation, the transfer reference of the transfer in instruction, as specified in the original TransferInInstruction message, is specified in the transfer reference element. The executing party's reference for the execution of the transfer may also be specified in the TransferConfirmationReference element.

The message identification of the original TransferInConfirmation message may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended.

Outline

The ReversalOfTransferInConfirmationV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 9 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MasterReference

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

F. Function

Function of the transfer-in, that is, whether the message is used as a reversal of a previously sent confirmation or as a reversal of a previously sent advice. The absence of Function indicates the message is a reversal of a previously sent confirmation.

G. ReversalReferences

Reference of the transfer confirmation to be reversed.

H. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

I. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

31.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RvslOfTrfInConf>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		443
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		443
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		443
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		443
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		444
	Function <Fctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		444
	ReversalReferences <RvslRefs>	[1..*]			444
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		445
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		445
	TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>	[0..1]	Text		445
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		445
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		445
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	Text		446
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		446
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		446

31.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

31.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

31.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

31.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference11](#)" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

31.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

31.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

31.4.5 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

31.4.6 Function <Fctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Function of the transfer-in, that is, whether the message is used as a reversal of a previously sent confirmation or as a reversal of a previously sent advice. The absence of Function indicates the message is a reversal of a previously sent confirmation.

Datatype: "TransferInFunction2Code" on page 2705

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmation	The transfer-in is a confirmation (rather than an advice).
ADVI	Advice	The transfer-in provides advice about account information for a transfer.

31.4.7 ReversalReferences <RvslRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reference of the transfer confirmation to be reversed.

ReversalReferences <RvslRefs> contains the following **TransferReference16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		445
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		445
	TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>	[0..1]	Text		445
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		445
	CancellationReference <CxIRef>	[0..1]	Text		445
	ReversalReason <RvslRsn>	[0..1]	Text		446

31.4.7.1 TransferReference <TrfRef>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer instruction for which the confirmation reversal is sent, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**31.4.7.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.**ClientReference <ClntRef>** contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

31.4.7.3 TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer execution for which the confirmation reversal is sent, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**31.4.7.4 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.**CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>** contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

31.4.7.5 CancellationReference <CxlRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the reversal as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729

31.4.7.6 ReversalReason <RvslRsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the reversal of confirmation.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**31.4.8 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.**MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>** contains the following elements (see "MarketPracticeVersion1" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

31.4.9 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.**CopyDetails <CpyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation5" on page 1799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

32 **sese.009.001.08**

RequestForTransferStatusReportV08

32.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The RequestForTransferStatusReport is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent to request the status of a previously instructed transfer.

The RequestForTransferStatusReport may also be sent by any party in the transfer transaction to another party in the transfer transaction chain to request information relevant for the settlement of a transfer transaction.

Usage

The RequestForTransferStatusReport is used to request either:

- the status of one or several information requests or transfer instructions or,
- the status of one or several transfer cancellation instructions, or
- information relevant to one or more transfer instructions.

Outline

The RequestForTransferStatusReportV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. RequestDetails

Information to identify the transfer for which the status is requested.

C. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

D. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

32.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqForTrfStsRpt>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		450
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[1..*]		C7, C8	450
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]			452
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..1]	±		452
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..1]	±		452
	TypeOfRequest <TpOfReq>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		453
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		454
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		454
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		454
	Instrument <Instrm>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C6	454
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C5	455
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		455
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]			456
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		456
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		457
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		457
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		458
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		458
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		458
	QueryInformation <QryInf>	[0..*]			459
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	±		459
	Query <Qry>	[1..1]	Text		460
	QueryReason <QryRsn>	[0..1]	Text		460

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[0..1]			460
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		462
	RequestIssuer <ReqIssr>	[0..1]	±		463
	RequestRecipient <ReqRcpt>	[0..1]	±		463
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		463
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C4	464

32.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C3 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C4 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C5 HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline

When cash is transferred in a currency other than that of the cash, the currency should be specified in TransferCurrency.

C6 IdentificationGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C7 OtherReferenceRule

Reference/OtherReference should be used to reference a transfer instruction or a transfer cancellation request 'message' sent in a proprietary way or used for a system reference. If Reference/OtherReference is present, Reference/OtherReference/MessageName must contain 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email', etc.

C8 PreviousReferenceRule

If Reference/PreviousReference/MessageName is present, it must start with sese.001, sese.002, sese.005, sese.006, sese.012 or sese.014.

32.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

32.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

32.4.2 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information to identify the transfer for which the status is requested.

Impacted by: [C7 "OtherReferenceRule"](#), [C8 "PreviousReferenceRule"](#)

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following MessageAndBusinessReference13 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]			452
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..1]	±		452
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..1]	±		452
	TypeOfRequest <TpOfReq>	[0..1]			453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		453
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		453
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		454
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		454
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		454
	Instrument <Instrm>	[0..1]			454
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C6	454
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C5	455
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		455
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]			456
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		456
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		457
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		457
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		458
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		458
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		458
	QueryInformation <QryInf>	[0..*]			459
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	±		459
	Query <Qry>	[1..1]	Text		460
	QueryReason <QryRsn>	[0..1]	Text		460
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[0..1]			460
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		462
	RequestIssuer <ReqIssr>	[0..1]	±		463

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RequestRecipient <ReqRcpt>	[0..1]	±		463

Constraints

- **OtherReferenceRule**

Reference/OtherReference should be used to reference a transfer instruction or a transfer cancellation request 'message' sent in a proprietary way or used for a system reference. If Reference/OtherReference is present, Reference/OtherReference/MessageName must contain 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email', etc.

- **PreviousReferenceRule**

If Reference/PreviousReference/MessageName is present, it must start with sese.001, sese.002, sese.005, sese.006, sese.012 or sese.014.

32.4.2.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the message or communication that was previously sent.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following **References68Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..1]	±		452
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..1]	±		452

32.4.2.1.1 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

32.4.2.1.2 OtherReference <OthrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message sent in a proprietary way or the reference of a system.

OtherReference <OthrRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

32.4.2.2 TypeOfRequest <TpOfReq>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of request required.

TypeOfRequest <TpOfReq> contains one of the following **TypeOfRequest1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		453

32.4.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of request expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[TypeOfRequest1Code](#)" on page 2712

CodeName	Name	Definition
INFO	Information	Request for information.
STAT	Status	Request for status.

32.4.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of request expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

32.4.2.3 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

32.4.2.4 TransferReference <TrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the transfer, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

32.4.2.5 ClientReference <CIntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <CIntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

32.4.2.6 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

32.4.2.7 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the asset.

Instrument <Instrm> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrument63Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C6	454
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C5	455
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		455

32.4.2.7.1 Security <Scty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security.

Impacted by: C6 "IdentificationGuideline"

Security <Scty> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentIdentification2" on page 1449 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1449
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1450

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

32.4.2.7.2 CashAsset <CshAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the cash asset.

Impacted by: C5 "HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline"

CashAsset <CshAsst> contains the following elements (see "CashAsset3" on page 1447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>	[1..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1448
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1448
	HoldingCurrency <HldgCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1448
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1449

Constraints

- **HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline**

When cash is transferred in a currency other than that of the cash, the currency should be specified in TransferCurrency.

32.4.2.7.3 OtherAsset <OthrAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of another kind of asset in the holding that is not a security or cash.

OtherAsset <OthrAsst> contains the following elements (see "OtherAsset2" on page 1445 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherAssetType <OthrAsstTp>	[1..1]			1445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1446
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1446
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..5]	Text		1447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1447

32.4.2.8 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Investment account information of the transfer for which the status or information is requested.

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following **Account33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		456
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		457
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		457
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		457
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		457
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		458
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		458

32.4.2.8.1 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

OwnerIdentification <Ownrld> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification132](#)" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

32.4.2.8.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

32.4.2.8.3 AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

32.4.2.8.4 AccountName <AcctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

32.4.2.8.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1492

32.4.2.8.6 Servicer <Svcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Institution that maintains the records where the account is held.**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification132" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

32.4.2.8.7 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sub-account of the master or omnibus account.**SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "SubAccount5" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1220

32.4.2.9 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identification of a related party or intermediary.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary48" on page 1898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1898
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1899
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1900
	RegistrationAddress <RegnAdr>	[0..1]	±		1900
	Role <Role>	[0..1]			1900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1902
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		1902

32.4.2.10 QueryInformation <QryInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the query.

QueryInformation <QryInf> contains the following **AdditionalInformation25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	QueryType <QryTp>	[0..1]	±		459
	Query <Qry>	[1..1]	Text		460
	QueryReason <QryRsn>	[0..1]	Text		460
	RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>	[0..1]			460
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		462

32.4.2.10.1 QueryType <QryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of query.

QueryType <QryTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

32.4.2.10.2 Query <Qry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Description of the query.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

32.4.2.10.3 QueryReason <QryRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the query.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

32.4.2.10.4 RejectionReason <RjctnRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason the instruction was rejected.

RejectionReason <RjctnRsn> contains one of the following **RejectedReason33Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		460
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		462

32.4.2.10.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[RejectedStatusReason12Code](#)" on page 2677

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLCA	AccountBlockedForCorporateAction	Investment account is blocked due to a corporate action.
DOCC	AccountBlockedMissingDocuments	Investment account is blocked until certain legal proceedings are completed, for example, legal documents from the successor, legal proceedings due to bankruptcy.
IAQD	AcquisitionDate	Acquisition date is not recognised or is invalid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ICTN	CertificateNumber	Certificate number is not recognised or is invalid.
CYPA	CurrentYearPartial	Partial transfer of current year is not allowed, that is, it is not possible to transfer one asset for the current year as other assets are held for the current year.
TREF	DuplicateTransferReference	Transfer reference is a duplicate of a previously received transfer.
DSEC	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	Identification of the security is not recognised or is invalid.
IDNA	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationAndName	Identification of the security and the security name are not the same.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Financial instrument quantity is invalid.
FTAX	FinancialInstrumentTaxYear	Financial instrument is not valid for the requested tax year.
INID	InsufficientInvestorData	Investor data is insufficient. Applicable when the mandated market practice is not followed.
INAC	InvalidAccountServicer	Account servicer is not recognised or is invalid.
CASH	InvalidCashAccount	Cash account is not recognised or invalid.
INPM	InvalidNewPlanManager	New plan manager is not recognised or is invalid.
INNA	InvalidNomineeAccount	Nominee account is not recognised or is invalid.
SAFE	InvestmentAccount	Investment account identification is not recognised or is invalid.
INUK	InvestorNameAddressUnknown	Investor name and address is not recognised.
LEGL	LegallyImpossible	Legally impossible to cancel.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Instruction is not compliant with the service level agreement.
SECU	NotEnoughFinancialInstrument	There are not enough securities in the account to process the instruction.
PTNS	PartialNotSupported	Partial transfer is not supported. Applicable when tax years are rolled up and because, for example, a transfer request for tax year 2000 only is received, it is not possible to process the transfer as the investor holds other tax years as well.
DLVY	PhysicalDeliveryImpossible	Order contains physical delivery details but the fund can not be physically delivered.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Cash settlement date is not recognised or is invalid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ISTP	SettlementParties	One or several settlement parties are not recognised or are invalid.
DEPT	SettlementPlace	Place of settlement is not recognised or is invalid.
ISAT	InvalidISAType	ISA type is not recognised or invalid.
OTHR	Other	Another reason for the status rejected.
NCON	NotConvertible	The two share classes are not part of the same fund.
ACLO	AssetClosed	Asset instructed for transfer is closed.
NASS	AssetNotSupported	Asset does not support reregistration.
NQTY	QuantityBelowMinimum	Transfer quantity is too small.
BLTR	AccountBlockedForTransfer	Investment account is blocked due to a transfer out of investment funds.
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Order or transfer has already been executed and confirmation has been sent.
ILLI	AssetsIlliquid	Assets are illiquid.
BMRV	BelowMinimumRetainedAmount	Holding will be below the minimum retained value.
DINV	DataInvalid	Data in the order or transfer instruction is invalid.
ICAG	DeliveringAgent	Delivering agent is not recognised or is invalid.
IPAC	InstructingPartyNotAllowedForAccount	Instructing party is not allowed to instruct for this investment account.
INTE	Intermediary	Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
DMON	InvalidSettlementAmount	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
PRCT	PercentageHoldingBreach	Percentage holding breach, for example, PPM rules; taxation rules (ERISA).
IVAG	ReceivingAgent	Receiving agent is not recognised or is invalid.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrency	Unrecognised or invalid Settlement Amount Currency.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.
UPAY	UnacceptedPaymentMethod	Payment method, for example, cheque or payment card, is not accepted.
URSC	UnacceptedRequestedSettlementCurrency	Settlement currency requested is not supported.

32.4.2.10.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

32.4.2.11 RequestIssuer <ReqIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the request message.

RequestIssuer <ReqIssr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

32.4.2.12 RequestRecipient <ReqRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives the request message.

RequestRecipient <ReqRcpt> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

32.4.3 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[MarketPracticeVersion1](#)" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

32.4.4 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C4 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

33 sese.010.001.07 TransferCancellationStatusReportV07

33.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The TransferCancellationStatusReport message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or one of its authorised representatives to provide the status of a previously received transfer cancellation instruction.

Usage

The TransferCancellationStatusReport message is used to report on the status of a transfer in or transfer out cancellation request.

The reference of the transfer instruction for which the cancellation status is reported is identified in TransferReference. The message identification of the transfer cancellation request message in which the transfer instruction was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference.

The message identification of the transfer instruction request message in which the transfer instruction was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference.

One of the following statuses can be reported:

- the transfer cancellation is accepted, or,
- the transfer cancellation has been sent to the next party, or,
- the transfer cancellation is complete and the reason for the status,
- the transfer cancellation pending and the reason for the status,
- the transfer cancellation is rejected and the reason for the status.

Outline

The TransferCancellationStatusReportV07 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. CounterpartyReference

Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.

C. Reference

Reference to the message or communication that was previously received.

D. StatusReport

Status of the transfer cancellation instruction.

E. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

F. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

33.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <TrfCxlStsRpt>	[1..1]		C4, C5	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		467
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		467
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	±		468
	StatusReport <StsRpt>	[1..1]			468
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		468
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		468
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		469
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		469
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		469
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	Complete <Cmpltd>	[1..1]	±		470
Or}	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		470
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		470
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		471
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	471

33.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C4 OtherReferenceRule

Reference/OtherReference should be used to reference a transfer cancellation request 'message' sent in a proprietary way or used for a system reference. If Reference/OtherReference is present, References/OtherReference/MessageName must contain, for example, 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email'.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C5 RelatedReferenceRule

If Reference/RelatedReference/MessageName is present, it must start with sese.002, sese.006, sese.009 or sese.014.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

33.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

33.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

33.4.2 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

33.4.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the message or communication that was previously received.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following elements (see "References64Choice" on page 1480 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..2]	±		1480
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..2]	±		1481

33.4.4 StatusReport <StsRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer cancellation instruction.

StatusReport <StsRpt> contains the following **CancellationStatusAndReason5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		468
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		468
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		469
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		469
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]			469
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		469
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		470
Or}	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		470
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		470

33.4.4.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

33.4.4.2 TransferReference <TrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the transfer, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

33.4.4.3 ClientReference <CIntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.**ClientReference <CIntRef>** contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

33.4.4.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729**33.4.4.5 Status <Sts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the transfer cancellation.**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **Status31Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		469
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±		470
Or	Complete <Cmplt>	[1..1]	±		470
Or}	Pending <Pdg>	[1..1]	±		470

33.4.4.5.1 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the transfer cancellation is accepted or sent to next party.**Status <Sts>** contains the following elements (see "[TransferCancellationStatus3](#)" on page 2365 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2366

33.4.4.5.2 Rejected <Rjctd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the transfer cancellation is rejected.**Rejected <Rjctd>** contains the following elements (see "[RejectionReason33](#)" on page 2593 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2594
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2594
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2594

33.4.4.5.3 Complete <Cmplt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the transfer cancellation is complete. The cancellation instruction has been accepted and processed, the cancellation is complete.**Complete <Cmplt>** contains the following elements (see "[CancelledCompleteReason1](#)" on page 2592 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2593
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2593

33.4.4.5.4 Pending <Pdg>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the transfer cancellation is pending.**Pending <Pdg>** contains the following elements (see "[TransferCancellationPendingStatus1](#)" on page 2584 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2584

33.4.4.6 StatusInitiator <StsIntr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that initiates the status.

StatusInitiator <StsIntr> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification139"](#) on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

33.4.5 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["MarketPracticeVersion1"](#) on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

33.4.6 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see ["Extension1"](#) on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

34 sese.011.001.09 TransferInstructionStatusReportV09

34.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The TransferInstructionStatusReport message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or one of its authorised representatives to provide the status of a previously received request for holdings information, portfolio transfer or transfer instruction.

It may also be used to report the status of an event related to the asset being transferred or provide additional information.

The TransferInstructionStatusReport message may also be sent by any party in the transfer transaction to another party in the transfer transaction chain to provide information relevant for the settlement of a transfer transaction.

Usage

The TransferInstructionStatusReport message is used to provide the status of a previously received request for holdings information, portfolio transfer or transfer instruction, or in response to a RequestForTransferStatus message. It may also be used to report the status of an event related to the asset being transferred or provide additional information.

Outline

The TransferInstructionStatusReportV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. CounterpartyReference

Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.

C. Reference

Reference to the message or communication that was previously received.

D. StatusReport

Status of the transfer instruction.

E. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

F. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

34.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <TrfInstrStsRpt>	[1..1]		C18, C20	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		477
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		478
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	±		478
	StatusReport <StsRpt>	[1..1]		C7, C22, C23	478
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		481
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		482
	ClientReference <ClnRef>	[0..1]	±		482
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		482
	TransferEventType <TrfEvtTp>	[0..*]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		483
	TransferStatus <TrfSts>	[1..1]			483
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		484
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	±		484
Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]		C19	485
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		486
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		489
Or	FailedSettlement <FaildSttlm>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	Reversed <Rvsd>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CancellationPending <CxlPdg>	[1..1]	±		490
	Instrument <Instrm>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C15	490
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C13	491

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		491
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]			492
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		492
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		493
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		493
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		494
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		494
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		494
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		495
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		495
	SendOutDate <SndOutDt>	[0..1]	Date		495
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		495
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		496
	AveragePrice <AvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	496
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		496
	Conversion <Convs>	[0..1]			497
	SourceSecurity <SrcScty>	[1..1]		C16	498
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		498
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		499
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		499
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]			500
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		500
	OrderDate <OrdrDt>	[0..1]	Date		500
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		500
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		500
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		501
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		501

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalTransferValue <TtlTrfVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	501
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..*]	±		501
	BenefitCrystallisationEvent <BnftCrstllstnEvt>	[0..*]	±		504
	DrawdownTranche <DrwdwnTrch>	[0..*]	±	C5	504
	OtherDrawdownInformation <OthrDrwdwnInf>	[0..1]			506
	EmploymentDetails <MplymntDtls>	[0..1]			506
	TaxCode <TaxCd>	[0..1]	±		507
	OtherTaxCodeIndicator <OthrTaxCdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		507
	CumulativeTaxIndicator <CmltvTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		507
	PreviousPay <PrvsPay>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	508
	PreviousTax <PrvsTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	508
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	±		508
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		509
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		509
	QueryResponse <QryRspn>	[0..*]	Text		509
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		509
	StatusIssuer <StsIssr>	[0..1]	±		510
	StatusRecipient <StsRcpt>	[0..1]	±		510
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		510
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		510
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C12	511

34.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C4 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C5 BeneficiaryDetailsRule

If RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BeneficiaryDetails is not allowed.

If RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then BeneficiaryDetails may be present.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 ConversionRule

If at least one occurrence of TransferEventType is ConversionStatus (CONV) then Conversion must be present.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C12 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C13 HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline

When cash is transferred in a currency other than that of the cash, the currency should be specified in TransferCurrency.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C16 IdentificationGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C17 NonStandardSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C18 OtherReferenceRule

Reference/OtherReference should be used to reference a transfer instruction or a transfer cancellation request 'message' sent in a proprietary way or used for a system reference. If Reference/OtherReference is present, Reference/OtherReference/MessageName must contain 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email', etc.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C19 OtherRule

If Reason/Code/OTHR (Other) is present, then AdditionReasonInformation must be present and the reason for the rejection status must be provided.

C20 RelatedReferenceRule

If Reference/RelatedReference/MessageName is present, it must start with sese.001, sese.002, sese.005, sese.006, sese.009, sese.012 or sese.014.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C21 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C22 TransferStatusEventType1Rule

If at least one occurrence of TransferEventType is Information (INFO) then TransferStatus/Status/Status must be equal to Received (RECE).

C23 TransferStatusEventType2Rule

If at least one occurrence of TransferEventType is ConversionStatus (CONV) then TransferStatus/Status/Status must be equal to Received (RECE).

34.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

34.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

34.4.2 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

34.4.3 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the message or communication that was previously received.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following elements (see "[References64Choice](#)" on page 1480 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..2]	±		1480
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..2]	±		1481

34.4.4 StatusReport <StsRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer instruction.

Impacted by: [C7 "ConversionRule"](#), [C22 "TransferStatusEventType1Rule"](#), [C23 "TransferStatusEventType2Rule"](#)

StatusReport <StsRpt> contains the following **TransferStatusAndReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		481
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		482
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		482
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		482
	TransferEventType <TrfEvtTp>	[0..*]			482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		483
	TransferStatus <TrfSts>	[1..1]			483
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		484
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	±		484
Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]		C19	485
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		486
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		489
Or	FailedSettlement <FaildSttlm>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	Reversed <Rvsd>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CancellationPending <CxlPdg>	[1..1]	±		490
	Instrument <Instrm>	[0..1]			490
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C15	490
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C13	491
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		491
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]			492
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		492
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		493
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		493

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		494
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		494
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		494
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	Date		495
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		495
	SendOutDate <SndOutDt>	[0..1]	Date		495
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		495
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		496
	AveragePrice <AvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	496
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		496
	Conversion <Convs>	[0..1]			497
	SourceSecurity <SrcScty>	[1..1]		C16	498
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		498
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		499
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		499
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]			500
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		500
	OrderDate <OrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		500
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		500
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		500
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		501
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		501
	TotalTransferValue <TtlTrfVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	501
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..*]	±		501
	BenefitCrystallisationEvent <BnftCrstllstnEvt>	[0..*]	±		504
	DrawdownTranche <DrwdwnTrch>	[0..*]	±	C5	504
	OtherDrawdownInformation <OthrDrwdwnInf>	[0..1]			506
	EmploymentDetails <MplymntDtls>	[0..1]			506
	TaxCode <TaxCd>	[0..1]	±		507

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTaxCodeIndicator <OthrTaxCdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		507
	CumulativeTaxIndicator <CmltvTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		507
	PreviousPay <PrvsPay>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	508
	PreviousTax <PrvsTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	508
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	±		508
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		509
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		509
	QueryResponse <QryRspn>	[0..*]	Text		509
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		509
	StatusIssuer <StsIssr>	[0..1]	±		510
	StatusRecipient <StsRcpt>	[0..1]	±		510
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		510

Constraints

- **ConversionRule**

If at least one occurrence of TransferEventType is ConversionStatus (CONV) then Conversion must be present.

On Condition

/TransferEventType[*]/Code is equal to value 'ConversionStatus'

Following Must be True

/Conversion Must be present

- **TransferStatusEventType1Rule**

If at least one occurrence of TransferEventType is Information (INFO) then TransferStatus/Status/Status must be equal to Received (RECE).

On Condition

/TransferEventType[*]/Code is equal to value 'Information'

Following Must be True

/TransferStatus/Status/Status Must be equal to value 'Received'

- **TransferStatusEventType2Rule**

If at least one occurrence of TransferEventType is ConversionStatus (CONV) then TransferStatus/Status/Status must be equal to Received (RECE).

On Condition

/TransferEventType[*]/Code is equal to value 'ConversionStatus'

Following Must be True

/TransferStatus/Status/Status Must be equal to value 'Received'

34.4.4.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

34.4.4.2 TransferReference <TrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of the transfer, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

34.4.4.3 ClientReference <CIntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <CIntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

34.4.4.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a transfer cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

34.4.4.5 TransferEventType <TrfEvtTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of event for which the message is sent.

TransferEventType <TrfEvtTp> contains one of the following **TransferStatusType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		483

34.4.4.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of event expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TransferStatusType2Code" on page 2706

CodeName	Name	Definition
S019	AccountHoldingInformationRequest	Status report is sent in response to an account holding information request.
BCEV	BenefitCrystallisationEvent	Status report advises one or more Benefit Crystallisation Events (BCE) have occurred.
SETT	CSDorICSDSettlementInformation	Status report is sent to provide information required for a CSD or ICSD settlement leg.
DRAW	Drawdown	Status report advises one or more drawdowns.
PAYA	PaymentAdvice	Status report advises cash is or has been instructed.
S012	PortfolioTransferInstruction	Status report is sent in response to a portfolio transfer instruction.
INFO	Information	Status report is sent to provide information pertinent to the transfer. May be sent in response to a request for transfer status.
STAT	Status	Status report is sent to provide the status of a transfer. May be sent in response to a request for transfer status.
S005	TransferInInstruction	Status report is sent in response to a transfer-in instruction.
S001	TransferOutInstruction	Status report is sent in response to a transfer-out instruction.
CONV	ConversionStatus	Status report is sent to provide the number of units following a conversion.

34.4.4.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of event expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

34.4.4.6 TransferStatus <TrfSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer instruction.

TransferStatus <TrfSts> contains one of the following **TransferStatus5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		484
Or	PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>	[1..1]	±		484
Or	Unmatched <Umtchd>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		485
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]		C19	485
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		486
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		489
Or	FailedSettlement <FaildSttlm>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±		489
Or	Reversed <Rvsd>	[1..1]	±		489
Or}	CancellationPending <CxlPdg>	[1..1]	±		490

34.4.4.6.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer is received, accepted, sent to next party, matched, already executed, or settled.

Status <Sts> contains the following elements (see ["TransferInstructionStatus5"](#) on page 2367 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2368
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2368

34.4.4.6.2 PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer is pending settlement.

PendingSettlement <PdgSttlm> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingSettlementStatus3Choice" on page 2589 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2590
Or	ExtendedReason <XtndedRsn>	[1..1]	Text		2592
Or	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2592

34.4.4.6.3 Unmatched <Umtchd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer is unmatched.

Unmatched <Umtchd> contains one of the following elements (see "TransferUnmatchedStatus4Choice" on page 2366 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2366
Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2366
Or	ExtendedReason <XtndedRsn>	[1..1]	Text		2367
Or}	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2367

34.4.4.6.4 InRepair <InRpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer is in repair.

InRepair <InRpr> contains one of the following elements (see "InRepairStatus4Choice" on page 2589 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		2589
Or	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2589
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2589

34.4.4.6.5 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..10]

Definition: Status of the transfer is rejected.

Impacted by: C19 "OtherRule"

Rejected <Rjctd> contains the following **RejectionReason56** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		486
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		489

Constraints

- **OtherRule**

If Reason/Code/OTHR (Other) is present, then AdditionReasonInformation must be present and the reason for the rejection status must be provided.

34.4.4.6.5.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **RejectedReason45Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		486
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		488

34.4.4.6.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "RejectedStatusReason13Code" on page 2680

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLCA	AccountBlockedForCorporateAction	Investment account is blocked due to a corporate action.
DOCC	AccountBlockedMissingDocuments	Investment account is blocked until certain legal proceedings are completed, for example, legal documents from the successor, legal proceedings due to bankruptcy.
IAQD	AcquisitionDate	Acquisition date is not recognised or is invalid.
ICTN	CertificateNumber	Certificate number is not recognised or is invalid.
CYPA	CurrentYearPartial	Partial transfer of current year is not allowed, that is, it is not possible to transfer one asset for the current year as other assets are held for the current year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TREF	DuplicateTransferReference	Transfer reference is a duplicate of a previously received transfer.
DSEC	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	Identification of the security is not recognised or is invalid.
IDNA	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationAndName	Identification of the security and the security name are not the same.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Financial instrument quantity is invalid.
FTAX	FinancialInstrumentTaxYear	Financial instrument is not valid for the requested tax year.
INID	InsufficientInvestorData	Investor data is insufficient. Applicable when the mandated market practice is not followed.
INAC	InvalidAccountServicer	Account servicer is not recognised or is invalid.
CASH	InvalidCashAccount	Cash account is not recognised or invalid.
INPM	InvalidNewPlanManager	New plan manager is not recognised or is invalid.
INNA	InvalidNomineeAccount	Nominee account is not recognised or is invalid.
SAFE	InvestmentAccount	Investment account identification is not recognised or is invalid.
INUK	InvestorNameAddressUnknown	Investor name and address is not recognised.
LEGL	LegallyImpossible	Legally impossible to cancel.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Instruction is not compliant with the service level agreement.
SECU	NotEnoughFinancialInstrument	There are not enough securities in the account to process the instruction.
PTNS	PartialNotSupported	Partial transfer is not supported. Applicable when tax years are rolled up and because, for example, a transfer request for tax year 2000 only is received, it is not possible to process the transfer as the investor holds other tax years as well.
DLVY	PhysicalDeliveryImpossible	Order contains physical delivery details but the fund can not be physically delivered.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Cash settlement date is not recognised or is invalid.
ISTP	SettlementParties	One or several settlement parties are not recognised or are invalid.
DEPT	SettlementPlace	Place of settlement is not recognised or is invalid.
ISAT	InvalidISAType	ISA type is not recognised or invalid.
OTHR	Other	Another reason for the status rejected.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCON	NotConvertible	The two share classes are not part of the same fund.
ACLO	AssetClosed	Asset instructed for transfer is closed.
NASS	AssetNotSupported	Asset does not support reregistration.
NQTY	QuantityBelowMinimum	Transfer quantity is too small.
BLTR	AccountBlockedForTransfer	Investment account is blocked due to a transfer out of investment funds.
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Order or transfer has already been executed and confirmation has been sent.
ILLI	AssetsIlliquid	Assets are illiquid.
BMRV	BelowMinimumRetainedAmount	Holding will be below the minimum retained value.
DINV	DataInvalid	Data in the order or transfer instruction is invalid.
ICAG	DeliveringAgent	Delivering agent is not recognised or is invalid.
IPAC	InstructingPartyNotAllowedForAccount	Instructing party is not allowed to instruct for this investment account.
INTE	Intermediary	Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
DMON	InvalidSettlementAmount	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
PRCT	PercentageHoldingBreach	Percentage holding breach, for example, PPM rules; taxation rules (ERISA).
IVAG	ReceivingAgent	Receiving agent is not recognised or is invalid.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrency	Unrecognised or invalid Settlement Amount Currency.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.
UPAY	UnacceptedPaymentMethod	Payment method, for example, cheque or payment card, is not accepted.
URSC	UnacceptedRequestedSettlementCurrency	Settlement currency requested is not supported.
NCMP	NotCompliantWithMarketPractice	Instruction is not compliant with the relevant market practice.

34.4.4.6.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Rejected reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

34.4.4.6.5.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the rejected status reason.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

34.4.4.6.6 FailedSettlement <FaildSttlm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer is failed settlement, that is, settlement in the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD) failed.

FailedSettlement <FaildSttlm> contains one of the following elements (see "[FailedSettlementStatus2Choice](#)" on page 2588 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		2588
Or	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2588
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2588

34.4.4.6.7 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer is cancelled.

Cancelled <Canc> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancelledStatus13Choice](#)" on page 2587 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2587
Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2587
Or	ExtendedReason <XtndedRsn>	[1..1]	Text		2587
Or}	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2588

34.4.4.6.8 Reversed <Rvsd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer is reversed.

Reversed <Rvsd> contains one of the following elements (see "[ReversedStatus2Choice](#)" on page 2586 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		2586
Or	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2586
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2587

34.4.4.6.9 CancellationPending <CxIPdg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer is cancellation pending.

CancellationPending <CxIPdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationPendingStatus7Choice](#)" on page 2585 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		2585
Or	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2585
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2586

34.4.4.7 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the asset.

Instrument <Instrm> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrument63Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C15	490
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C13	491
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		491

34.4.4.7.1 Security <Scty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security.

Impacted by: [C15 "IdentificationGuideline"](#)

Security <Scty> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentIdentification2" on page 1449 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1449
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1450

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

34.4.4.7.2 CashAsset <CshAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the cash asset.

Impacted by: C13 "HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline"

CashAsset <CshAsst> contains the following elements (see "CashAsset3" on page 1447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>	[1..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1448
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1448
	HoldingCurrency <HldgCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1448
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1449

Constraints

- **HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline**

When cash is transferred in a currency other than that of the cash, the currency should be specified in TransferCurrency.

34.4.4.7.3 OtherAsset <OthrAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of another kind of asset in the holding that is not a security or cash.

OtherAsset <OthrAsst> contains the following elements (see "OtherAsset2" on page 1445 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherAssetType <OthrAsstTp>	[1..1]			1445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1446
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1446
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..5]	Text		1447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1447

34.4.4.8 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Investment account information of the transfer for which the status or information is provided.

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following **Account33** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		492
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		493
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		493
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		493
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		493
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		494
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		494

34.4.4.8.1 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

OwnerIdentification <OwnrId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification132](#)" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

34.4.4.8.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

34.4.4.8.3 AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

34.4.4.8.4 AccountName <AcctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

34.4.4.8.5 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1492

34.4.4.8.6 Servicer <Svcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Institution that maintains the records where the account is held.**Servicer <Svcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification132" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

34.4.4.8.7 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sub-account of the master or omnibus account.**SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "SubAccount5" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1220

34.4.4.9 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identification of a related party or intermediary.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary48" on page 1898 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1898
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1899
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1900
	RegistrationAddress <RegnAdr>	[0..1]	±		1900
	Role <Role>	[0..1]			1900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1902
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		1902

34.4.4.10 TradeDate <TradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the transfer was executed.

In some scenarios, this is the date and time to be used as the trade date when securities are settled through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

34.4.4.11 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the securities are to be exchanged or were exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

34.4.4.12 SendOutDate <SndOutDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the document, for example, the application form, was sent.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

34.4.4.13 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

34.4.4.14 TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units to be transferred.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

34.4.4.15 AveragePrice <AvrgPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Weighted average price of the units in the account. The average price may also be known as the average acquisition price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

34.4.4.16 UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of units to be transferred.

UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls> contains the following elements (see "Unit11" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1459
	OrderDate <OrdrDt>	[0..1]	Date		1459
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1459
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		1460
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1460
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1460
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		1460
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C17, C21	1461
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1462
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1462
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1462
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1463
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			1464
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1465
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1465

34.4.4.17 Conversion <Convs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the source security following a conversion.

Conversion <Convs> contains the following **Conversion2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceSecurity <SrcScty>	[1..1]		C16	498
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		498
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		499
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		499
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		499
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]			500
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		500
	OrderDate <OrdrDt>	[0..1]	Date		500
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		500
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		500
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		501
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		501

34.4.4.17.1 SourceSecurity <SrcScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the source security.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationGuideline"

SourceSecurity <SrcScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		498
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		499
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		499

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

34.4.4.17.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a security, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification25Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

34.4.4.17.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

34.4.4.17.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

34.4.4.17.2 TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units of the source security.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

34.4.4.17.3 UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Breakdown of units of the source security.**UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>** contains the following **Unit13** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		500
	OrderDate <OrdrDt>	[0..1]	Date		500
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		500
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		500
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		500
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		501

34.4.4.17.3.1 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity of units.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2725**34.4.4.17.3.2 OrderDate <OrdrDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date the investor or its agent placed the original order.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**34.4.4.17.3.3 AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date the investor purchased the financial instrument.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**34.4.4.17.3.4 CertificateNumber <CertNb>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Certificate representing the security.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**34.4.4.17.3.5 Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax group to which the purchased investment fund units belong. The investor indicates to the intermediary operating pooled nominees, which type of unit is to be sold.*Datatype:* "UKTaxGroupUnit1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP1	Group1	The units that were purchased prior to the last ex-div date.
GRP2	Group2	The units that were purchased since the ex-div date, and that benefit from the tax exemption.

34.4.4.17.3.6 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference to the units number. This may be the order reference of the original acquisition, the identification of a lot, a client reference, a sub-position reference or other related reference.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**34.4.4.17.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information about the conversion.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

34.4.4.18 TotalTransferValue <TtlTrfVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total transfer value.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

34.4.4.19 PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Details of a payment that will result from or resulting from the liquation of an asset and transfer of cash or for the transfer of cash that was not invested.

PaymentDetails <PmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentInstrument18" on page 2072 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2075
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2075
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]			2075
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[0..1]			2078
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2080
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]			2081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2081
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2081
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2081
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			2082
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2082
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2082
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2083
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2083
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2084
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2084
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2084
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2084
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2084
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2085
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]			2085
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2085
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2086
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2087
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2087
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2087
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2087
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]			2087
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2088

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2088
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2088
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]			2089
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2089
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2089
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2090
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2090
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2091
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2091
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]			2091
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2091
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2091
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2092
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]			2092
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2092
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2093
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2093
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2094
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2094
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2094
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2094
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2095
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2095
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2095
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2095
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]			2096
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2096
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2096
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2096
Or}	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2097
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2097

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[0..1]	±		2097
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]			2098
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			2098
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2098
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2099
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		2099
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	Text		2100
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2100
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>	[0..1]	±		2101

34.4.4.20 BenefitCrystallisationEvent <BnftCrstllstnEvt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the realisation of benefits taken from a pension.

BenefitCrystallisationEvent <BnftCrstllstnEvt> contains the following elements (see "BenefitCrystallisationEvent2" on page 1724 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventTypeName <EvtTpNb>	[0..1]	Text		1724
	EventTypeName <EvtTpNm>	[0..1]	Text		1724
	EventDate <EvtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1725
	CrystallisationAmount <CrstllstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1725
	PercentageOfAllowance <PctgOfAllwnc>	[0..1]	Rate		1725
	LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrtn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1725
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1725

34.4.4.21 DrawdownTranche <DrwdwnTrch>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details of a drawdown tranche.

Impacted by: C5 "BeneficiaryDetailsRule"

DrawdownTranche <DrwdwnTrch> contains the following elements (see "Drawdown2" on page 1716 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1718
	TrancheType <TrchTp>	[1..1]	±		1718
	ApplicableRules <AplblRules>	[0..1]			1718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1719
	InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>	[0..1]			1719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1720
	PercentageOfTotalTransferValue <PctgOfTtlTrfVal>	[0..1]	Rate		1720
	TotalAmountNetDrawdown <TtlAmtNetDrwdwn>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1720
	AdditionalFundsDesignated <AddtlFndsDsgntd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1720
	PensionCommencementLumpSumRemaining <PnsnCmcmntLumpSumRmng>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1721
	PensionCommencementLumpSumDate <PnsnCmcmntLumpSumDt>	[0..1]	Date		1721
	MultiplePensionCommencementLumpSums <MltplPnsnCmcmntLumpSums>	[0..1]	Indicator		1721
	LifetimeAllowance <LftmAllwnc>	[0..1]	Rate		1721
	RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator <RcptOfDrwdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1721
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1722
	CappedLimits <CapdLmts>	[0..1]			1722
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1722
	IncomeLimitCurrentPeriod <IncmLmtCurPrd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1722
	IncomeCurrentPeriod <IncmCurPrd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1723
	IncomeLimitNextPeriod <IncmLmtNxtPrd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1723
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1723
	FlexibleDrawdownTriggeredDate <FlxblDrwdwnTrggrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1724

Constraints

- **BeneficiaryDetailsRule**

If RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BeneficiaryDetails is not allowed.

If RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then BeneficiaryDetails may be present.

On Condition

/RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/BeneficiaryDetails Must be absent

34.4.4.22 OtherDrawdownInformation <OthrDrwdwnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Drawdown information not specifically associated with a drawdown tranche.

OtherDrawdownInformation <OthrDrwdwnInf> contains the following **Drawdown3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EmploymentDetails <MplymntDtls>	[0..1]			506
	TaxCode <TaxCd>	[0..1]	±		507
	OtherTaxCodeIndicator <OthrTaxCdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		507
	CumulativeTaxIndicator <CmltvTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		507
	PreviousPay <PrvsPay>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	508
	PreviousTax <PrvsTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	508
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	±		508
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		509
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		509

34.4.4.22.1 EmploymentDetails <MplymntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous employment information.

EmploymentDetails <MplymntDtls> contains the following **EmploymentDetails1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxCode <TaxCd>	[0..1]	±		507
	OtherTaxCodeIndicator <OthrTaxCdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		507
	CumulativeTaxIndicator <CmltvTaxInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		507
	PreviousPay <PrvsPay>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	508
	PreviousTax <PrvsTax>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C10	508
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	±		508
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	±		509
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		509

34.4.4.22.1.1 TaxCode <TaxCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Current tax code.

TaxCode <TaxCd> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

34.4.4.22.1.2 OtherTaxCodeIndicator <OthrTaxCdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether or not another tax code exists.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

34.4.4.22.1.3 CumulativeTaxIndicator <CmltvTaxInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether tax is cumulative or non-cumulative. In the UK, this is known as the W1M1 indicator.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

34.4.4.22.1.4 PreviousPay <PrvsPay>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the previous pay.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

34.4.4.22.1.5 PreviousTax <PrvsTax>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the previous tax.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

34.4.4.22.1.6 StartDate <StartDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Start date of the employment period.

StartDate <StartDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateFormat42Choice" on page 1363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	YearMonth <YrMnth>	[1..1]	YearMonth		1363
Or}	YearMonthDay <YrMnthDay>	[1..1]	Date		1363

34.4.4.22.1.7 EndDate <EndDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* End date of the employment period.**EndDate <EndDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateFormat42Choice"](#) on page 1363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	YearMonth <YrMnth>	[1..1]	YearMonth		1363
Or}	YearMonthDay <YrMnthDay>	[1..1]	Date		1363

34.4.4.22.1.8 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information about the employment.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

34.4.4.22.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information about the drawdown.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

34.4.4.23 QueryResponse <QryRspn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Response information.*Datatype:* ["Max350Text"](#) on page 2728**34.4.4.24 StatusInitiator <StsInitr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that initiates the status.

StatusInitiator <StsIntr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

34.4.4.25 StatusIssuer <StsIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that issues the status or information message.

StatusIssuer <StsIssr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

34.4.4.26 StatusRecipient <StsRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives the status or information message.

StatusRecipient <StsRcpt> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

34.4.4.27 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the status.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

34.4.5 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "[MarketPracticeVersion1](#)" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

34.4.6 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C12 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

35 sese.012.001.11 PortfolioTransferInstructionV11

35.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The PortfolioTransferInstruction message is sent by an instructing party, for example, a (new) plan manager (transferee), to the executing party, for example, a (old) plan manager (transferor), on behalf of the initiating party, for example, an investor (client), to instruct the transfer of financial instruments from the client's account at the old plan manager (transferor) to the clients account at the new plan manager (transferee).

Usage

The PortfolioTransferInstruction message is used to instruct one or more portfolio transfers for one client. Each portfolio transfer is for delivery to the same account. The account may be owned by one or more individual investors or one or more corporate investors.

If the instructing party does not have enough information to instruct the portfolio transfer, then it must first send an AccountHoldingInformationRequest message to the executing party in order to receive an AccountHoldingInformation message.

Outline

The PortfolioTransferInstructionV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 16 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageReference

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. PrimaryIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the primary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

F. SecondaryIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the secondary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

G. OtherIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the other individual investors, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

H. PrimaryCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the primary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

I. SecondaryCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the secondary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

J. OtherCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the other corporate investors, for example, name and address.

K. TransferorAccount

Identification of the account owned by the investor at the old plan manager (account servicer).

L. NomineeAccount

Account held in the name of a party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

M. Transferee

Identification of the institution to which the financial instrument is to be transferred. This may also be known as the new plan manager.

N. ProductTransfer

Information about the portfolio and assets.

O. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

P. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

35.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PrftlTrfInstr>	[1..1]		C14, C15, C26, C27, C28	
	MessageReference <MsgRef>	[1..1]	±		520
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		521
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		521
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		521
	PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr>	[0..1]	±	C37	522
	SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr>	[0..1]	±	C37	522
	OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr>	[0..*]	±	C37	523
	PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplInvstr>	[0..1]	±		524
	SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplInvstr>	[0..1]	±		524
	OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplInvstr>	[0..*]	±		525
	TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct>	[1..1]	±		525
	NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct>	[0..1]	±		526
	Transferee <Trfee>	[1..1]	±		526
	ProductTransfer <PdctTrf>	[1..*]			526
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		529
	TransferIdentification <TrfId>	[1..1]	Text		530
	TransferConfirmationIdentification <TrfConfld>	[0..1]	Text		530
	RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>	[0..1]	Date		530
	Portfolio <Prftl>	[0..1]			530
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]	±		531
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		532
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]			532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			533
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		533
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		533
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		533
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			534

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		535
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		535
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		536
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>	[0..1]	Text		536
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		536
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		536
	AllOtherCash <AllOthrCsh>	[0..*]	±		537
	CashAll <CshAll>	[0..*]	±		537
	ResidualCash <RsdnCsh>	[0..*]	±		537
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		537
	FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>	[0..*]		C7, C8, C9, C12, C13, C30	539
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		541
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			541
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C24	542
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C22	542
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		543
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		543
	PartialInstructedQuantity <PrtlInstQty>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	TransferType <TrfTp>	[1..1]	±	C35	544
	AdditionalAsset <AddtlAsst>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	NotAvailable <NotAvbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	Conversion <Convs>	[0..1]	±		544
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		545
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		546
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		546
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		546
	AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvgAcqstnPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C17	546
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	547
	TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>	[0..1]	±		547

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		547
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		548
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		548
	RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		549
	CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>	[0..*]	±		551
	TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>	[0..1]	±		552
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		552
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		553
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsultsInChngOfBnfcIOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		553
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		553
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		554
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		554
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C21	554

35.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 AssetLiquidatedCurrencyGuideline

When a security is to be liquidated and transferred as cash (TransferType is CASH), then the currency of the resulting cash is specified in TransferCurrency.

C8 AssetQuantity1Guideline

If Instrument/Security is present and Quantity is present, then Quantity/Unit or Quantity/PercentageRate or Quantity/FaceAmount or Quantity/AmortisedValue must be present.

C9 AssetQuantity2Guideline

If Instrument/CashAsset is present and Quantity is present, then Quantity/CashAmount or Quantity/Percentage must be present.

C10 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C11 BookTransferGuideline

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C12 Conversion1Rule

If TransferType/Code/CONV (Conversion) is present, then Conversion must be present.

C13 Conversion2Rule

If TransferType/Code/CONV (Conversion) is not present, then Conversion is not allowed.

C14 Corporate1Rule

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is not present, then SecondaryCorporateInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is present, then SecondaryCorporateInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryCorporateInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/SecondaryCorporateInvestor Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 Corporate2Rule

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is not present, then OtherCorporateInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is present, then OtherCorporateInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryCorporateInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/OtherCorporateInvestor[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C17 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C18 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C19 DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C20 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C21 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C22 HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline

When cash is transferred in a currency other than that of the cash, the currency should be specified in TransferCurrency.

C23 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C24 IdentificationGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C25 IdentificationGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C26 Investor1Rule

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is not present, then SecondaryIndividualInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is present, then SecondaryIndividualInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryIndividualInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/SecondaryIndividualInvestor Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C27 Investor2Rule

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is not present, then OtherIndividualInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is present, then OtherIndividualInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryIndividualInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/OtherIndividualInvestor[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C28 NomineeAccountServicerRule

NomineeAccount/Servicer must be present when and only when different from TransferorAccount/Servicer.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C29 NonStandardSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C30 PartialInstructedQuantityRule

If the value of PartialInstructedQuantity is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then Quantity must be present.

If the value of PartialInstructedQuantity is 'false' or '0' (No), then Quantity maybe present.

C31 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C32 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C33 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C34 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C35 SECUGuideline

The code SECU (Asset) is used when a financial instrument such as units of a fund are to be transferred.

The code SECU is also used when assets such as equities or bonds are to be transferred. The code SECU is also used for assets such as property, moveable property and other similar types of other asset.

C36 SettlementChainGuideline

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C37 SocialSecurityNumberGuideline

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

C38 SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline

SpecificPreviousYears must not contain the current year.

C39 TotalAmountYearToDateRule

TotalAmountYearToDate must be equal to the sum of EquityComponent and CashComponent if present.

C40 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

35.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

35.4.1 MessageReference <MsgRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageReference <MsgRef> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

35.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference11](#)" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

35.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

35.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference10"](#) on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

35.4.5 PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the primary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: [C37 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"](#)

PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see ["IndividualPerson8"](#) on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScIScItyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

35.4.6 SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the secondary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: [C37 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"](#)

SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScIScTyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

35.4.7 OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information identifying the other individual investors, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: C37 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScIScTyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

35.4.8 PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the primary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "[Organisation36](#)" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

35.4.9 SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the secondary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "Organisation36" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

35.4.10 OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information identifying the other corporate investors, for example, name and address.

OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "Organisation36" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

35.4.11 TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the investor at the old plan manager (account servicer).

TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccount69](#)" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1214

35.4.12 NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account held in the name of a party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccount69](#)" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1214

35.4.13 Transferee <Trfee>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the institution to which the financial instrument is to be transferred. This may also be known as the new plan manager.

Transferee <Trfee> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification132](#)" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

35.4.14 ProductTransfer <PdctTrf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information about the portfolio and assets.

ProductTransfer <PdctTrf> contains the following **PortfolioTransfer11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		529
	TransferIdentification <TrfId>	[1..1]	Text		530
	TransferConfirmationIdentification <TrfConfId>	[0..1]	Text		530
	RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>	[0..1]	Date		530
	Portfolio <Prtf>	[0..1]			530
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]	±		531
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		532
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]			532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			533
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		533
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		533
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		533
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		535
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		535
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		536
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchId>	[0..1]	Text		536
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		536
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		536
	AllOtherCash <AllOthrCsh>	[0..*]	±		537
	CashAll <CshAll>	[0..*]	±		537
	ResidualCash <RsdICsh>	[0..*]	±		537
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		537
	FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>	[0..*]		C7, C8, C9, C12, C13, C30	539
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		541
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			541
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C24	542
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C22	542

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		543
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		543
	PartialInstructedQuantity <PrtlInstQty>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	TransferType <TrfTp>	[1..1]	±	C35	544
	AdditionalAsset <AddtlAsst>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	NotAvailable <NotAvlbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	Conversion <Convs>	[0..1]	±		544
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		545
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		546
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		546
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		546
	AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvrgAcqstnPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C17	546
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	547
	TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>	[0..1]	±		547
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		547
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		548
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		548
	RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		549
	CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>	[0..*]	±		551
	TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>	[0..1]	±		552
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		552
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		553
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsultsInChngOfBnfcIOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		553
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		553
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		554

35.4.14.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

35.4.14.2 TransferIdentification <Trfld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned to the transfer of assets.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

35.4.14.3 TransferConfirmationIdentification <TrfConfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the confirmation assigned by the transferor to the transfer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

35.4.14.4 RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for which the instructing party requests the transfer of the portfolio as a whole.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

35.4.14.5 Portfolio <Prftl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of tax efficient product, general investment or pension.

Portfolio <Prtf> contains one of the following **FundPortfolio8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]	±		531
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		532
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]			532
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			533
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		533
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		533
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		533
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		535
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		535
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		536
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>	[0..1]	Text		536
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		536
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		536

35.4.14.5.1 TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portfolio is a government scheme to encourage investment in securities based unit and investment trusts, offering certain tax benefits. These are not investments in their own right but are tax exempt 'wrappers' in which equities, bonds and funds can be held to shelter them from various types of tax.

In the UK, a typical tax wrapper product is known as an 'ISA' (Individual Savings Account).

TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct> contains the following elements (see "TaxEfficientProduct6" on page 1405 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		1405
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		1406
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1406
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]		C36	1406
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		1407
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		1407
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1407
	CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>	[0..1]		C39	1407
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		1407
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1408
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1408
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1408

35.4.14.5.2 GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portfolio is a general investment.

GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt> contains the following elements (see "GeneralInvestment2" on page 1402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1402
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1402
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurlInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1404
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		1404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1404

35.4.14.5.3 Pension <Pnsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portfolio is a pension policy, plan or scheme.

Pension <Pnsn> contains the following **Pension6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			533
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		533
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		533
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		533
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			534
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		535
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		535
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		536
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>	[0..1]	Text		536
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		536
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		536

35.4.14.5.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

Identification <Id> contains the following **PensionPolicy1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		533
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		533
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		533

35.4.14.5.3.1.1 Identifier <Idr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference number of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

35.4.14.5.3.1.2 SubIdentifier <Subldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme, such as a member reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

35.4.14.5.3.1.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

35.4.14.5.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PensionSchemeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		534
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		535

35.4.14.5.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PensionSchemeType3Code" on page 2665

CodeName	Name	Definition
AAVC	AdditionalVoluntaryContribution	Pension plan is an additional voluntary contribution plan.
DBEN	DefinedBenefit	Pension plan is a defined benefit plan.
EXPP	ExecutivePensionPlan	Pension plan is an executive pension plan.
FAVC	FreeStandingAdditionalVoluntaryContribution	Pension plan is a free standing additional voluntary contribution plan.
GPPS	GroupPersonalPension	Pension is a group personal pension.
SIPG	GroupSelfInvestedPension	Pension plan is a group self-invested pension plan.
STKG	GroupStakeholder	Pension plan is a group stakeholder pension plan.
IPST	IndividualPensionWithTaxBenefit	Pension is an individual pension savings plan with a tax benefit. This is known as an Individual Pension Schema (IPS) in some markets.
STKI	IndividualStakeholder	Pension plan is an individual stakeholder pension.
OTPM	MandatoryOccupationalPension	Pension is a mandatory occupational pension. This is known as an Obligatory

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Occupation Pension (OTP) in some markets.
OCDC	OccupationalDefinedContribution	Pension plan is an occupational defined contribution plan.
PPNS	PersonalPension	Pension is a personal pension plan.
EPKA	PersonalPensionAccount	Pension is a personal pension account. This is known as Employee Pension Kapital (EPK) in some markets.
ITPO	PrivateOccupationalPension	Pension is a private occupational pension. This is known as an industrial and trade supplementary pension (ITP) in some markets.
REAN	RetirementAnnuity	Pension plan is a retirement annuity.
SC32	Section32	Pension type covered by section 32.
S32A	Section32A	Pension type covered by section 32A.
SIPP	SelfInvestedPersonalPension	Pension is a self-invested personal pension plan.
SSAS	SmallSelfAdministeredScheme	Pension is a small self-administered pension scheme.
NWRP	NonWrapperPension	Indicates that the party does not operate the pension wrapper.

35.4.14.5.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

35.4.14.5.3.3 TransferScope <TrfScp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Scope of the pension policy, plan or scheme transfer.

TransferScope <TrfScp> contains one of the following elements (see "[PensionTransferScope1Choice](#)" on page 1712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1712

35.4.14.5.3.4 TaxReference <TaxRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Tax reference issued to the pension policy, plan or scheme by a central organisation.

TaxReference <TaxRef> contains the following elements (see "[TaxReference1](#)" on page 2463 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]			2464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2464
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2464
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		2465
	HolderType <HldrTp>	[0..1]			2465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2465
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2465

35.4.14.5.3.5 DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the drawdown.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

35.4.14.5.3.6 NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the transfer is only in relation to underlying assets, and that the wrapper transfer will occur separately.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

35.4.14.5.3.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the pension policy, plan or scheme.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

35.4.14.6 AllOtherCash <AllOthrCsh>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies whether all remaining assets in the portfolio not listed for transfer should be liquidated and transferred as cash.**AllOtherCash <AllOthrCsh>** contains the following elements (see "[AllOtherCash1](#)" on page 1798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		1798
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1799

35.4.14.7 CashAll <CshAll>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies whether all assets in the portfolio are to be liquidated and transferred as cash.**CashAll <CshAll>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAll1](#)" on page 1798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		1798
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1798

35.4.14.8 ResidualCash <RsdICsh>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies how the cash in the account that is awaiting investment is to be dealt with.**ResidualCash <RsdICsh>** contains the following elements (see "[ResidualCash2](#)" on page 1796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		1796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1797

35.4.14.9 PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

PaymentDetails <PmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentInstrument14" on page 2110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2112
	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[0..1]			2112
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2115
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]			2116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2116
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2116
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2116
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			2117
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2117
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2117
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2118
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2118
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2119
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2119
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2120
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]			2120
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2120
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2121
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2122
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2122
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2122
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2122
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]			2122
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2123
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2123
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2123
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]			2124

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2124
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2124
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2125
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2126
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]			2126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2126
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2127
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]			2127
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2127
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2128
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2128
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2129
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2129
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2129
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2129
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2130
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]			2131
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2131
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2131
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2131

35.4.14.10 FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Asset to be transferred.

Impacted by: C7 "AssetLiquidatedCurrencyGuideline", C8 "AssetQuantity1Guideline", C9 "AssetQuantity2Guideline", C12 "Conversion1Rule", C13 "Conversion2Rule", C30 "PartialInstructedQuantityRule"

FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf> contains the following **FinancialInstrument102** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		541
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			541
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C24	542
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C22	542
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		543
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		543
	PartialInstructedQuantity <PrtlInstQty>	[0..1]	Indicator		543
	TransferType <TrfTp>	[1..1]	±	C35	544
	AdditionalAsset <AddtlAsst>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	NotAvailable <NotAvbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		544
	Conversion <Convs>	[0..1]	±		544
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		545
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		546
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		546
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		546
	AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvgAcqstnPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C17	546
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	547
	TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>	[0..1]	±		547
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		547
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		548
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		548
	RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		549
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		549
	CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>	[0..*]	±		551
	TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>	[0..1]	±		552
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		552
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		553
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsultsInChngOfBnfclOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		553

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		553

Constraints

- **AssetLiquidatedCurrencyGuideline**

When a security is to be liquidated and transferred as cash (TransferType is CASH), then the currency of the resulting cash is specified in TransferCurrency.

- **AssetQuantity1Guideline**

If Instrument/Security is present and Quantity is present, then Quantity/Unit or Quantity/PercentageRate or Quantity/FaceAmount or Quantity/AmortisedValue must be present.

- **AssetQuantity2Guideline**

If Instrument/CashAsset is present and Quantity is present, then Quantity/CashAmount or Quantity/Percentage must be present.

- **Conversion1Rule**

If TransferType/Code/CONV (Conversion) is present, then Conversion must be present.

On Condition

/TransferType/Code is equal to value 'Conversion'

Following Must be True

/Conversion Must be present

- **Conversion2Rule**

If TransferType/Code/CONV (Conversion) is not present, then Conversion is not allowed.

On Condition

/TransferType/Code is different from value 'Conversion'

Following Must be True

/Conversion Must be absent

- **PartialInstructedQuantityRule**

If the value of PartialInstructedQuantity is 'true' or '1' (Yes), then Quantity must be present.

If the value of PartialInstructedQuantity is 'false' or '0' (No), then Quantity maybe present.

On Condition

/PartialInstructedQuantity is equal to value 'true'

Or /PartialInstructedQuantity is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

/Quantity Must be present

35.4.14.10.1 LinelIdentification <Linelid>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the line of holding in the portfolio.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

35.4.14.10.2 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the asset.

Instrument <Instrm> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrument63Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C24	542
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C22	542
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		543

35.4.14.10.2.1 Security <Scty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security.

Impacted by: [C24 "IdentificationGuideline"](#)

Security <Scty> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentIdentification2"](#) on page 1449 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1449
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1450

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

35.4.14.10.2.2 CashAsset <CshAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the cash asset.

Impacted by: [C22 "HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline"](#)

CashAsset <CshAsst> contains the following elements (see ["CashAsset3"](#) on page 1447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>	[1..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1448
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1448
	HoldingCurrency <HldgCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1448
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1449

Constraints

- **HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline**

When cash is transferred in a currency other than that of the cash, the currency should be specified in TransferCurrency.

35.4.14.10.2.3 OtherAsset <OthrAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of another kind of asset in the holding that is not a security or cash.

OtherAsset <OthrAsst> contains the following elements (see "OtherAsset2" on page 1445 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherAssetType <OthrAsstTp>	[1..1]			1445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1446
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1446
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..5]	Text		1447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1447

35.4.14.10.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of asset to be transferred.

Quantity <Qty> contains the following elements (see "Quantity47" on page 2276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[0..1]	Quantity		2276
	PercentageRate <PctgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2277
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		2277
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		2277
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2277
	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[0..1]	Text		2277

35.4.14.10.4 PartialInstructedQuantity <PrtlInstQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the quantity of asset to be transferred is a partially instructed quantity.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

35.4.14.10.5 TransferType <TrfTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the financial instrument is transferred.

Impacted by: [C35 "SECUGuideline"](#)

TransferType <TrfTp> contains one of the following elements (see ["TransferType2Choice"](#) on page 2540 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2541

Constraints

- **SECUGuideline**

The code SECU (Asset) is used when a financial instrument such as units of a fund are to be transferred.

The code SECU is also used when assets such as equities or bonds are to be transferred. The code SECU is also used for assets such as property, moveable property and other similar types of other asset.

35.4.14.10.6 AdditionalAsset <AddtlAsst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the asset is a new asset, not previously identified by the transferor party (ceding party) in the account holding discovery process.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

35.4.14.10.7 NotAvailable <NotAvlbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the asset is no longer available at the transferor party (ceding party).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

35.4.14.10.8 Conversion <Convs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security is to be converted into another security before transfer.

Conversion <Convs> contains the following elements (see "Conversion1" on page 1710 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TargetSecurity <TrgtScty>	[1..1]		C16	1710
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1711

35.4.14.10.9 UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of units.

UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls> contains the following elements (see "Unit11" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1459
	OrderDate <OrdrDt>	[0..1]	Date		1459
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1459
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		1460
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1460
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1460
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		1460
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C17, C21	1461
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1462
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1462
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1462
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1463
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			1464
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1465
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1465

35.4.14.10.10 ClientReference <CIntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.**ClientReference <CIntRef>** contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

35.4.14.10.11 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.**CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>** contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

35.4.14.10.12 BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Business process in which the actors are involved. This will facilitate the right business process to be triggered, according to the market business model, which may require matching instructions (double leg process) or not (single leg process).*Datatype:* "[BusinessFlowType1Code](#)" on page 2606

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLDP	SingleLegDeliveringParty	Single leg process initiated by the delivering party.
SLRP	SingleLegReceivingParty	Single leg process initiated by the receiving party.
DLPR	DoubleLegProcess	Double leg process.

35.4.14.10.13 AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvrgAcqstnPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Average cost per share of the security, including all fees.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C17 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

35.4.14.10.14 TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used to transfer the holdings. Some transfer agents register holdings grouped by currency in addition to using the ISIN for multi-currency fund shares.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

35.4.14.10.15 TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net asset on the balance sheet, the total portfolio value minus or plus the unrealised gain or loss.

TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal> contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

35.4.14.10.16 TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account held in the name of the party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

(Party and account into which the transferee receives the financial instrument from the transferor.)

TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct> contains the following elements (see "Account28" on page 1539 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		1539
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1540
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1541

35.4.14.10.17 Transferor <Trfr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party and account from which the transferor delivers the financial instrument to the transferee.

Transferor <Trfr> contains the following elements (see "Account28" on page 1539 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		1539
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1540
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1541

35.4.14.10.18 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a related party or intermediary.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary43" on page 2010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2010
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2011
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2011
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2012

35.4.14.10.19 RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for which the instructing party requests the transfer.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

35.4.14.10.20 RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date to be used as the trade date when securities are settled through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

35.4.14.10.21 RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the securities are to be exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

35.4.14.10.22 PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

PaymentDetails <PmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentInstrument14" on page 2110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2112
	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[0..1]			2112
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2115
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]			2116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2116
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2116
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2116
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			2117
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2117
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2117
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2118
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2118
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2119
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2119
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2120
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]			2120
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2120
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2121
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2122
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2122
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2122
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2122
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]			2122
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2123
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2123
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2123
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]			2124

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2124
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2124
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2125
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2126
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]			2126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2126
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2127
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]			2127
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2127
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2128
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2128
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2129
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2129
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2129
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2129
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2130
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]			2131
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2131
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2131
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2131

35.4.14.10.23 CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number of units that have been received (crystallised) or not yet received (uncrystallised) from the fund. This is typically relevant to a pension fund.

CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls> contains the following elements (see "[Crystallisation2](#)" on page 1708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrancheIdentification <TrchId>	[1..1]	Text		1708
	CrystallisedUnitsNumber <CrstllsdUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1708
	UncrystallisedUnitsNumber <UcrstllsdUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1709
	CrystallisedAmount <CrstllsdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1709
	UncrystallisedAmount <UcrstllsdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1709
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1709

35.4.14.10.24 TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or tax quarter used for the calculation of tax on the asset.

TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt> contains the following elements (see "[Tax36](#)" on page 1361 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOrPeriod <DtOrPrd>	[1..1]			1361
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1361
Or}	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	Text		1361
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1361

35.4.14.10.25 SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction.

SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters17" on page 2530 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2530
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2531
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2531
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2531
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2532
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2533

35.4.14.10.26 AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the assets are held in an individual's own name.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

35.4.14.10.27 TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsItsInChngOfBnfclOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transfer results in a change of beneficial owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

35.4.14.10.28 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the financial instrument.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

35.4.14.11 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the product transfer.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

35.4.15 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "MarketPracticeVersion1" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

35.4.16 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C21 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

36 sese.013.001.11 PortfolioTransferConfirmationV11

36.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The PortfolioTransferConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a (old) plan manager (transferor), to the instructing party for example, a (new) plan manager (transferee), to confirm the transfer of financial instruments from the client's account at the old plan manager (transferor) to the clients account at the new plan manager (transferee).

Usage

The PortfolioTransferConfirmation message is used to confirm one or more portfolio transfers for one client.

The reference of each portfolio transfer confirmation is identified in TransferConfirmationIdentification. The reference of the original portfolio transfer as assigned by the instructing party is specified in TransferInstructionReference. The message identification of the PortfolioTransferInstruction message in which the portfolio transfers were conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference but this is not recommended.

Outline

The PortfolioTransferConfirmationV11 MessageDefinition is composed of 17 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageReference

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. PrimaryIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the primary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

F. RegisteredHolder

Official registered holder information.

G. SecondaryIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the secondary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

H. OtherIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the other individual investors, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

I. PrimaryCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the primary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

J. SecondaryCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the secondary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

K. OtherCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the other corporate investors, for example, name and address.

L. TransferorAccount

Identification of the account owned by the investor at the old plan manager (account servicer).

M. NomineeAccount

Account held in the name of a party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

N. Transferee

Identification of the institution to which the financial instrument is to be transferred. This may also be known as the new plan manager.

O. ProductTransfer

Information about the portfolio and assets.

P. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

Q. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

36.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <PrtlTrfConf>	[1..1]		C15, C16, C28, C29, C30	
	MessageReference <MsgRef>	[1..1]	±		568
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		568
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		568
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		569
	PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr>	[0..1]	±	C42	569
	RegisteredHolder <RegdHldr>	[0..1]	±	C42	570
	SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr>	[0..1]	±	C42	570
	OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr>	[0..*]	±	C42	571
	PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplInvstr>	[0..1]	±		572
	SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplInvstr>	[0..1]	±		572
	OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplInvstr>	[0..*]	±		573
	TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct>	[1..1]	±		573
	NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct>	[0..1]	±		574
	Transferee <Trfee>	[1..1]	±		574
	ProductTransfer <PdctTrf>	[1..*]			574
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		580
	TransferInstructionReference <TrfInstrRef>	[1..1]	Text		580
	TransferConfirmationIdentification <TrfConfId>	[1..1]	Text		580
	ActualTransferDate <ActlTrfDt>	[0..1]	Date		581
	Portfolio <Prtl>	[0..1]			581
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]			585
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		587
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]		C43	588
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			588
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		588

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpcfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		589
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		589
	PreviousYearSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	589
	PreviousYearsSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrsSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	589
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[0..1]	Date		589
	CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>	[0..1]		C46	590
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		590
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	590
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	590
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	591
	BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl>	[0..*]			591
	TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>	[1..1]			592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		592
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	592
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			593
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		593
	UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	593
	Outstanding <Outsdng>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		594
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		594
	WithdrawalForResidentialPurchaseProgress <WdrwlForResdtlPurchsPrgrs>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	TransferorAlternateIdentification <TrfrAltrnId>	[0..1]	Text		594
	TotalSubscriptionAmount <TtlSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	595
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			595
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		595
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	595
	DateFirstQualifyingAddition <DtFrstQlfygAddtn>	[0..1]	Date		596
	InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>	[0..1]			596
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			596

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		597
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		597
	InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmtsToFlwVal>	[0..*]	±		597
	InnovativeFinance <Innvtfnc>	[0..*]			597
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		598
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		598
	LowestInvestedAmountCurrentYear <LwstInvstdAmtCurYr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	598
	TaxCalculationBase <TaxClctnBase>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	598
	UnusedTaxDeduction <UusdTaxDdctn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	599
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	599
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		599
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		600
Or	GeneralInvestment <Gnllnvstmt>	[1..1]	±		600
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]		C10, C11, C36, C37, C38, C39, C44, C45, C48	600
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			603
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		604
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		604
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			604
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		605
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		606
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		606
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>	[0..1]	Text		606
	DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts>	[0..1]	±		606
	DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp>	[0..1]	±		607
	NumberOfDrawdownTranches <NbOfDrwdwnTrnchs>	[0..1]	Quantity		607

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		607
	BlockTransfer <BkckTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		607
	BlockTransferReference <BkckTrfRef>	[0..1]	Text		608
	TaxFreeCashProtection <TaxFreeCshPrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		608
	TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>	[0..1]	±		608
	ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>	[0..1]	±		608
	RetirementAgeProtection <RtrmntAgePrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		608
	RetirementAge <RtrmntAge>	[0..1]	Quantity		609
	Sharing <Shrg>	[0..1]	Indicator		609
	LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>	[0..*]	±		609
	PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>	[0..*]	±		609
	RingFencedDrawdownAssets <RingFncdDrwdwnAssts>	[0..1]	Indicator		609
	MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		610
	SafeguardBenefit <SfgrdBnft>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	NonSafeguardedGuaranteedBenefits <NonSfgrddGrntedBnfts>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	ClientLifetimeAllowanceProtection <ClntLftmAllwncPrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	BenefitCrystallisationEventOccurred <BnftCrstllstnEvtOcrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		611
	AllOtherCash <AllOthrCsh>	[0..*]	±		611
	CashAll <CshAll>	[0..*]	±		612
	ResidualCash <RsdlCsh>	[0..*]	±		612
	TaxDate <TaxDt>	[0..1]	Date		612
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		612
	FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>	[0..*]		C7, C8, C13, C14, C22	614
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		616
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			616
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C26	617

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C24	617
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		618
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		618
	PartialInstructedQuantity <PrtlInstQty>	[0..1]	Indicator		618
	OriginalPercentageInstructed <OrgnlPctglnstd>	[0..1]	Rate		619
	TransferType <TrfTp>	[1..1]	±	C40	619
	AdditionalAsset <AddtlAsst>	[0..1]	Indicator		619
	NotAvailable <NotAvlbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		619
	Conversion <Convs>	[0..1]	±		620
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		620
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		621
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		622
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvrgAcqstnPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	622
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	623
	TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>	[0..1]	±		623
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	623
	LatestValuation <LatstValtn>	[0..1]	±		623
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		624
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		624
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		625
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		625
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		625
	EffectiveTransferDate <FctvTrfDt>	[0..1]	±		625
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		625
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		626
	CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>	[0..*]	±		628
	TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>	[0..1]	±		629
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		629
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsltsInChngOfBnfcIOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		630

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		630
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		631
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		631
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C23	631

36.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 AssetQuantity1Guideline

If Instrument/Security is present, then Quantity/Unit or Quantity/FaceAmount or Quantity/AmortisedValue must be present.

C8 AssetQuantity2Guideline

If Instrument/CashAsset is present, then Quantity/CashAmount must be present.

C9 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C10 BlockTransferRetirementAgeProtectionRule

If BlockTransfer is "false" or "0" (No), then RetirementAgeProtection is not allowed.

If BlockTransfer is "true" or "1" (Yes), then RetirementAgeProtection may be present.

C11 BlockTransferTaxFreeCashProtectionRule

If BlockTransfer is "false" or "0" (No), then TaxFreeCashProtection is not allowed.

If BlockTransfer is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashProtection may be present.

C12 BookTransferGuideline

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C13 Conversion1Rule

If TransferType/Code/CONV (Conversion) is present, then Conversion must be present.

C14 Conversion2Rule

If TransferType/Code/CONV (Conversion) is not present, then Conversion is not allowed.

C15 Corporate1Rule

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is not present, then SecondaryCorporateInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is present, then SecondaryCorporateInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryCorporateInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/SecondaryCorporateInvestor Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 Corporate2Rule

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is not present, then OtherCorporateInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is present, then OtherCorporateInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryCorporateInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/OtherCorporateInvestor[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C18 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C19 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C20 DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C21 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C22 EffectiveDatesGuideline

When the portfolio transfer confirmation is used to confirm the intent to transfer, effective transfer date and effective settlement date are not applicable.

C23 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C24 HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline

When cash is transferred in a currency other than that of the cash, the currency should be specified in TransferCurrency.

C25 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C26 IdentificationGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C27 IdentificationGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C28 Investor1Rule

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is not present, then SecondaryIndividualInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is present, then SecondaryIndividualInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryIndividualInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/SecondaryIndividualInvestor Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C29 Investor2Rule

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is not present, then OtherIndividualInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is present, then OtherIndividualInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryIndividualInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/OtherIndividualInvestor[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C30 NomineeAccountServicerRule

NomineeAccount/Servicer must be present when and only when different from TransferorAccount/Servicer.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C31 NonStandardSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C32 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C33 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C34 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C35 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C36 PensionOrderTypeGuideline

A pension policy, plan or scheme cannot have both an earmark and a sharing order.

If PensionOrder/Type/Code/SHAR is present, then PensionOrder/Type/Code/EARM is not allowed.

If PensionOrder/Type/Code/EARM is present, then PensionOrder/Type/Code/SHAR is not allowed.

C37 RetirementAgeRule

If RetirementAgeProtection is "false" or "0" (No), then RetirementAge is not allowed.

If RetirementAgeProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then RetirementAge may be present.

C38 RingFencedDrawdownAssets1Rule

If DrawdownStatus/Code/NONE (None) is present, then RingFencedDrawdownAssets is not allowed.

C39 RingFencedDrawdownAssets2Rule

If DrawdownStatus/Code/PART (Partial) or FULL (Full) is present, then RingFencedDrawdownAssets must be present.

C40 SECUGuideline

The code SECU (Asset) is used when a financial instrument such as units of a fund are to be transferred.

The code SECU is also used when assets such as equities or bonds are to be transferred. The code SECU is also used for assets such as property, moveable property and other similar types of other asset.

C41 SettlementChainGuideline

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C42 SocialSecurityNumberGuideline

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

C43 SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline

SpecificPreviousYears must not contain the current year.

C44 TaxFreeCashAmountRule

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "false" or "0" (No), then TaxFreeCashAmount is not allowed.

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount may be present.

C45 TaxFreeCashAndValueRule

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount and ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme must be present.

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "false" or "0" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount and ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme may be present.

C46 TotalAmountYearToDateRule

TotalAmountYearToDate must be equal to the sum of EquityComponent and CashComponent if present.

C47 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C48 TransferScopeTrancheIdentification1Rule

If TransferScope/Code/SDDT (DrawdownTranche) is not present, then DrawdownTrancheIdentification is not allowed.

If TransferScope/Code/SDDT (DrawdownTranche) is present, then DrawdownTrancheIdentification may be present.

36.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

36.4.1 MessageReference <MsgRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageReference <MsgRef> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

36.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference11](#)" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

36.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

36.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

36.4.5 PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the primary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: C42 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <Sc/SctyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

36.4.6 RegisteredHolder <RegdHldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Official registered holder information.

Impacted by: C42 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

RegisteredHolder <RegdHldr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScISctyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

36.4.7 SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the secondary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: C42 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScIScTyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

36.4.8 OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information identifying the other individual investors, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: C42 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScIScTyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

36.4.9 PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the primary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "[Organisation36](#)" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

36.4.10 SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the secondary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "Organisation36" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

36.4.11 OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information identifying the other corporate investors, for example, name and address.

OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "Organisation36" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

36.4.12 TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the investor at the old plan manager (account servicer).

TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccount69](#)" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1214

36.4.13 NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account held in the name of a party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccount69](#)" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1214

36.4.14 Transferee <Trfee>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the institution to which the financial instrument is to be transferred. This may also be known as the new plan manager.

Transferee <Trfee> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification132](#)" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

36.4.15 ProductTransfer <PdctTrf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information about the portfolio and assets.

ProductTransfer <PdctTrf> contains the following **PortfolioTransfer10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		580
	TransferInstructionReference <TrfInstrRef>	[1..1]	Text		580
	TransferConfirmationIdentification <TrfConflId>	[1..1]	Text		580
	ActualTransferDate <ActlTrfDt>	[0..1]	Date		581
	Portfolio <Prttl>	[0..1]			581
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]			585
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		587
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]		C43	588
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			588
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		588
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpcfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		589
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		589
	PreviousYearSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	589
	PreviousYearsSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrsSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	589
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[0..1]	Date		589
	CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>	[0..1]		C46	590
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		590
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	590
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	590
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	591
	BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl>	[0..*]			591
	TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>	[1..1]			592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		592
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	592
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			593
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		593

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	593
	Outstanding <Outsdng>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		594
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		594
	WithdrawalForResidentialPurchaseProgress <WdrwlForResdtlPurchsPrgrs>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	TransferorAlternateIdentification <TrfrAltrnId>	[0..1]	Text		594
	TotalSubscriptionAmount <TtlSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	595
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			595
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		595
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	595
	DateFirstQualifyingAddition <DtFrstQlfygAddtn>	[0..1]	Date		596
	InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>	[0..1]			596
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			596
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		597
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		597
	InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmtsToFlwVal>	[0..*]	±		597
	InnovativeFinance <Innvtfnc>	[0..*]			597
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		598
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		598
	LowestInvestedAmountCurrentYear <LwstInvstdAmtCurYr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	598
	TaxCalculationBase <TaxClctnBase>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	598
	UnusedTaxDeduction <UusdTaxDdctn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	599
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	599
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		599
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		600
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		600
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]		C10, C11, C36, C37, C38, C39, C44,	600

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
				C45, C48	
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			603
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		604
	SubIdentifier <SubIdr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		604
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			604
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		605
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		606
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		606
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchId>	[0..1]	Text		606
	DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts>	[0..1]	±		606
	DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp>	[0..1]	±		607
	NumberOfDrawdownTranches <NbOfDrwdwnTrnchs>	[0..1]	Quantity		607
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		607
	BlockTransfer <BlckTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		607
	BlockTransferReference <BlckTrfRef>	[0..1]	Text		608
	TaxFreeCashProtection <TaxFreeCshPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		608
	TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>	[0..1]	±		608
	ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>	[0..1]	±		608
	RetirementAgeProtection <RtrmntAgePrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		608
	RetirementAge <RtrmntAge>	[0..1]	Quantity		609
	Sharing <Shrg>	[0..1]	Indicator		609
	LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>	[0..*]	±		609
	PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>	[0..*]	±		609
	RingFencedDrawdownAssets <RingFncdDrwdwnAssts>	[0..1]	Indicator		609
	MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		610
	SafeguardBenefit <SfgrdBnft>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	NonSafeguardedGuaranteedBenefits <NonSfgrddGrntedBnfts>	[0..1]	Indicator		610

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	ClientLifetimeAllowanceProtection <ClntLftmAllwncPrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	BenefitCrystallisationEventOccurred <BnftCrstllstnEvtOcrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		611
	AllOtherCash <AllOthrCsh>	[0..*]	±		611
	CashAll <CshAll>	[0..*]	±		612
	ResidualCash <RsdICsh>	[0..*]	±		612
	TaxDate <TaxDt>	[0..1]	Date		612
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		612
	FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>	[0..*]		C7, C8, C13, C14, C22	614
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		616
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			616
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C26	617
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C24	617
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		618
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		618
	PartialInstructedQuantity <PrtlInstQty>	[0..1]	Indicator		618
	OriginalPercentageInstructed <OrgnlPctgInst>	[0..1]	Rate		619
	TransferType <TrfTp>	[1..1]	±	C40	619
	AdditionalAsset <AddtlAsst>	[0..1]	Indicator		619
	NotAvailable <NotAvlbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		619
	Conversion <Convs>	[0..1]	±		620
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		620
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		621
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		622
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvgAcqstnPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	622
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	623

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>	[0..1]	±		623
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	623
	LatestValuation <LatstValtn>	[0..1]	±		623
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		624
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		624
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		625
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		625
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		625
	EffectiveTransferDate <FctvTrfDt>	[0..1]	±		625
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		625
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		626
	CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>	[0..*]	±		628
	TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>	[0..1]	±		629
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		629
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsltInChngOfBnfclOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		630
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		631

36.4.15.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

36.4.15.2 TransferInstructionReference <TrfInstrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned to the transfer of assets.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

36.4.15.3 TransferConfirmationIdentification <TrfConflId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the confirmation assigned by the transferor to the transfer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

36.4.15.4 ActualTransferDate <ActlTrfDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the portfolio transfer instruction was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

36.4.15.5 Portfolio <Prftl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of tax efficient product, general investment or pension.

Portfolio <Prftl> contains one of the following **FundPortfolio7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]			585
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		587
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]		C43	588
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			588
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		588
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		589
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		589
	PreviousYearSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	589
	PreviousYearsSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrsSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	589
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[0..1]	Date		589
	CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>	[0..1]		C46	590
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		590
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	590
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	590
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	591
	BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl>	[0..*]			591
	TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>	[1..1]			592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		592
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	592
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			593
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		593
	UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	593
	Outstanding <Outsdng>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		594
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		594

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithdrawalForResidentialPurchaseProgress <WdrwlForResdtlPurchsPrgrs>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	TransferorAlternateIdentification <TrfrAltrnId>	[0..1]	Text		594
	TotalSubscriptionAmount <TtlSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	595
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			595
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		595
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	595
	DateFirstQualifyingAddition <DtFrstQlfygAddtn>	[0..1]	Date		596
	InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>	[0..1]			596
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			596
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		597
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		597
	InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmtsToFlwVal>	[0..*]	±		597
	InnovativeFinance <InnvstvFinc>	[0..*]			597
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		598
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		598
	LowestInvestedAmountCurrentYear <LwstInvstdAmtCurYr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	598
	TaxCalculationBase <TaxClctnBase>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	598
	UnusedTaxDeduction <UusdTaxDdctn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	599
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	599
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		599
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		600
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		600
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]		C10, C11, C36, C37, C38, C39, C44, C45, C48	600
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			603
	Identifier <Id>	[1..1]	Text		604
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		604

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		604
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			604
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		605
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		606
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		606
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>	[0..1]	Text		606
	DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts>	[0..1]	±		606
	DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp>	[0..1]	±		607
	NumberOfDrawdownTranches <NbOfDrwdwnTrnchs>	[0..1]	Quantity		607
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		607
	BlockTransfer <BlckTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		607
	BlockTransferReference <BlckTrfRef>	[0..1]	Text		608
	TaxFreeCashProtection <TaxFreeCshPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		608
	TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>	[0..1]	±		608
	ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>	[0..1]	±		608
	RetirementAgeProtection <RtrmntAgePrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		608
	RetirementAge <RtrmntAge>	[0..1]	Quantity		609
	Sharing <Shrg>	[0..1]	Indicator		609
	LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>	[0..*]	±		609
	PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>	[0..*]	±		609
	RingFencedDrawdownAssets <RingFncdDrwdwnAssts>	[0..1]	Indicator		609
	MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		610
	SafeguardBenefit <SfgrdBnft>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	NonSafeguardedGuaranteedBenefits <NonSfgrddGrntedBnfts>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	ClientLifetimeAllowanceProtection <ClntLftmAllwncPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	BenefitCrystallisationEventOccurred <BnftCrstllstnEvtOcrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		611

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		611

36.4.15.5.1 TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portfolio is a government scheme to encourage investment in securities based unit and investment trusts, offering certain tax benefits. These are not investments in their own right but are tax exempt 'wrappers' in which equities, bonds and funds can be held to shelter them from various types of tax.

In the UK, a typical tax wrapper product is known as an 'ISA' (Individual Savings Account).

TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct> contains the following **TaxEfficientProduct7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		587
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		587
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		588
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]		C43	588
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			588
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		588
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		589
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		589
	PreviousYearSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	589
	PreviousYearsSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrsSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	589
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[0..1]	Date		589
	CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>	[0..1]		C46	590
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		590
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	590
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	590
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	591
	BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl>	[0..*]			591
	TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>	[1..1]			592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		592
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	592
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			593
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		593
	UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	593
	Outstanding <Outsdng>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		594
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		594
	WithdrawalForResidentialPurchaseProgress <WdrwlForResdtlPurchsPrgrs>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	TransferorAlternateIdentification <TrfrAltrnld>	[0..1]	Text		594

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalSubscriptionAmount <TtSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	595
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			595
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		595
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	595
	DateFirstQualifyingAddition <DtFrstQlfygAddtn>	[0..1]	Date		596
	InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>	[0..1]			596
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			596
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		597
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		597
	InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmtsToFlwVal>	[0..*]	±		597
	InnovativeFinance <Innvtfinc>	[0..*]			597
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		598
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		598
	LowestInvestedAmountCurrentYear <LwstInvstdAmtCurYr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	598
	TaxCalculationBase <TaxClctnBase>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	598
	UnusedTaxDeduction <UusdTaxDdctn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	599
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	599
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		599
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		600

36.4.15.5.1.1 TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax efficient product, for example, an individual savings account (ISA) in the UK.

TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp> contains one of the following elements (see "TaxEfficientProductType2Choice" on page 1409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1411

36.4.15.5.1.2 CurrentYear <CurYr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that all the current fiscal year's products are included.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.1.3 CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether, for the current year, the product contains a cash asset for transfer.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.1.4 PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Investment plans issued during previous years.

Impacted by: [C43 "SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline"](#)

PreviousYears <PrvsYrs> contains the following **PreviousYear4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			588
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		588
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		589
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		589

Constraints

- **SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline**
SpecificPreviousYears must not contain the current year.

36.4.15.5.1.4.1 PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment plans issued during previous years.

PreviousYears <PrvsYrs> contains one of the following **PreviousYear1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		588
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		589

36.4.15.5.1.4.1.1 AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Selection of all investment plans.

Datatype: "PreviousAll" on page 2730

36.4.15.5.1.4.1.2 SpecificPreviousYears <SpcfcPrvsYrs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selection of investment plans issued during previous years.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2731

36.4.15.5.1.4.2 CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the product contains a cash asset for transfer from previous years.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.1.5 PreviousYearSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Subscriptions from the previous subscription year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.6 PreviousYearsSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrsSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount subscribed in all previous years.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.7 DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investment plan started.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

36.4.15.5.1.8 CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amounts already subscribed for the current year.

Impacted by: C46 "TotalAmountYearToDateRule"

CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls> contains the following **SubscriptionInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		590
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	590
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	590
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	591

Constraints

- **TotalAmountYearToDateRule**

TotalAmountYearToDate must be equal to the sum of EquityComponent and CashComponent if present.

36.4.15.5.1.8.1 DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the first subscription in the current year.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

36.4.15.5.1.8.2 EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount subscribed in the current tax year into equities (not including dividends).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.8.3 CashComponent <CshCmpnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount subscribed in the current tax year into cash.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.8.4 TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount subscribed in the current tax year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.9 BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Bonus paid out or withdrawn.

BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl> contains the following **BonusWithdrawal2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>	[1..1]			592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		592
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	592
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			593
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		593
	UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	593
	Outstanding <Outsdng>	[0..1]	Indicator		594
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		594
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		594

36.4.15.5.1.9.1 TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the amount is the result of a bonus paid, a withdrawal or other kind of amount.**TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>** contains one of the following **TypeOfAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		592
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		592

36.4.15.5.1.9.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TaxWrapperAmountType1Code" on page 2702

CodeName	Name	Definition
BONU	Bonus	Type of amount is a bonus, for example, a government bonus.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Type of amount is a withdrawal, for example, a withdrawal for a first time residential purchase.

36.4.15.5.1.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

36.4.15.5.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the bonus paid or the claimed amount. For example, a claimed amount for a lifetime ISA (LISA) or a government bonus paid out.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.9.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the bonus amount paid to or an amount withdrawn from the investment product.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **WithdrawalReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		593

36.4.15.5.1.9.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Withdrawal reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PortfolioWithdrawalReason1Code" on page 2668

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTRS	FirstTimeResidentialProperty	Withdrawal is for a first time residential property.

36.4.15.5.1.9.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Withdrawal reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

36.4.15.5.1.9.4 UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of an unclaimed bonus or an unclaimed withdrawal.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.9.5 Outstanding <Outsdng>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is an outstanding bonus or withdrawal amount.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.1.9.6 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the withdrawal or bonus.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

36.4.15.5.1.9.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the monies paid out or withdrawn.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

36.4.15.5.1.10 WithdrawalForResidentialPurchaseProgress <WdrwlForResdntlPurchsPrgrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if there is a related property purchase in progress at the point of transfer. May be applicable to products such as Lifetime Individual Savings Account (LISA) products.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.1.11 TransferorAlternateIdentification <TrfrAltrnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternative identification for the transferor (ceding party), for example, the 'ISA manager Z reference' in the UK.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

36.4.15.5.1.12 TotalSubscriptionAmount <TtlSbcptAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount subscribed over the lifetime of the product.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

36.4.15.5.1.13 OtherAmount <OthrAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Another amount such as the total qualifying additions in the year of transfer, interest capitalised in the current year, total outstanding dividend and so on.**OtherAmount <OthrAmt>** contains the following **OtherAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		595
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C18	595

36.4.15.5.1.13.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount.**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

36.4.15.5.1.13.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

36.4.15.5.1.14 DateFirstQualifyingAddition <DtFrstQlfygAddtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the first qualifying additional amount was made to the product. Qualifying additional amounts may be made to a Lifetime Individual Savings Account (LISA) product.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

36.4.15.5.1.15 InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the investor as assigned by a tax authority.

InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef> contains the following **TaxReference2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			596
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		597
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		597

36.4.15.5.1.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax reference.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		596
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		597

36.4.15.5.1.15.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax reference expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PersonIdentificationType7Code" on page 2666

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATIN	AdoptionTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Temporary tax processing number (used in the domestic adoption of a child).
GTIN	GenericTaxIdentificationNumber	Generic tax identification number.
ITIN	IndividualTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Tax processing number.

36.4.15.5.1.15.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax reference expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

36.4.15.5.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pension scheme tax reference issued to the pension plan by a central organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

36.4.15.5.1.16 InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmntsToFlwVal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Value of the investments to follow.

InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmntsToFlwVal> contains the following elements (see "[DateAndAmount2](#)" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

36.4.15.5.1.17 InnovativeFinance <InnvtfFinc>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about an innovative finance product.

InnovativeFinance <Innvtfnc> contains the following **InnovativeFinance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		598
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		598

36.4.15.5.1.17.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of innovative finance product.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

36.4.15.5.1.17.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of an innovative finance product.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

36.4.15.5.1.18 LowestInvestedAmountCurrentYear <LwstInvstdAmtCurYr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Lowest investment amount in the current year, used to calculate a tax deduction amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.19 TaxCalculationBase <TaxClctnBase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money from which the tax deduction is calculated.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.20 UnusedTaxDeduction <UusdTaxDdctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unused tax deduction amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.21 CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money invested.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.5.1.22 EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated value of the assets of the tax efficient product to be transferred.

EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal> contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

36.4.15.5.1.23 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information about the tax efficient product.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

36.4.15.5.2 GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Portfolio is a general investment.**GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>** contains the following elements (see ["GeneralInvestment2"](#) on page 1402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1402
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1402
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1404
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		1404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1404

36.4.15.5.3 Pension <Pnsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Portfolio is a pension policy, plan or scheme.

Impacted by: [C10 "BlockTransferRetirementAgeProtectionRule"](#), [C11 "BlockTransferTaxFreeCashProtectionRule"](#), [C36 "PensionOrderTypeGuideline"](#), [C37 "RetirementAgeRule"](#), [C38 "RingFencedDrawdownAssets1Rule"](#), [C39 "RingFencedDrawdownAssets2Rule"](#), [C44 "TaxFreeCashAmountRule"](#), [C45 "TaxFreeCashAndValueRule"](#), [C48 "TransferScopeTrancheIdentification1Rule"](#)

Pension <Pnsn> contains the following **Pension5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			603
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		604
	SubIdentifier <SubIdr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		604
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			604
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		605
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		606
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		606
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchId>	[0..1]	Text		606
	DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts>	[0..1]	±		606
	DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp>	[0..1]	±		607
	NumberOfDrawdownTranches <NbOfDrwdwnTrnchs>	[0..1]	Quantity		607
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		607
	BlockTransfer <BlckTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		607
	BlockTransferReference <BlckTrfRef>	[0..1]	Text		608
	TaxFreeCashProtection <TaxFreeCshPrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		608
	TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>	[0..1]	±		608
	ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>	[0..1]	±		608
	RetirementAgeProtection <RtrmntAgePrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		608
	RetirementAge <RtrmntAge>	[0..1]	Quantity		609
	Sharing <Shrg>	[0..1]	Indicator		609
	LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>	[0..*]	±		609
	PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>	[0..*]	±		609
	RingFencedDrawdownAssets <RingFncdDrwdwnAssts>	[0..1]	Indicator		609
	MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		610
	SafeguardBenefit <SfgrdBnft>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	NonSafeguardedGuaranteedBenefits <NonSfgrddGrntdBnfts>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		610

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClientLifetimeAllowanceProtection <ClnLftmAllwncPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		610
	BenefitCrystallisationEventOccurred <BnftCrstllstnEvtOcrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		611
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		611

Constraints

- **BlockTransferRetirementAgeProtectionRule**

If BlockTransfer is "false" or "0" (No), then RetirementAgeProtection is not allowed.

If BlockTransfer is "true" or "1" (Yes), then RetirementAgeProtection may be present.

On Condition

/BlockTransfer is equal to value 'false'

Or /BlockTransfer is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/RetirementAgeProtection Must be absent

- **BlockTransferTaxFreeCashProtectionRule**

If BlockTransfer is "false" or "0" (No), then TaxFreeCashProtection is not allowed.

If BlockTransfer is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashProtection may be present.

On Condition

/BlockTransfer is equal to value 'false'

Or /BlockTransfer is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/TaxFreeCashProtection Must be absent

- **PensionOrderTypeGuideline**

A pension policy, plan or scheme cannot have both an earmark and a sharing order.

If PensionOrder/Type/Code/SHAR is present, then PensionOrder/Type/Code/EARM is not allowed.

If PensionOrder/Type/Code/EARM is present, then PensionOrder/Type/Code/SHAR is not allowed.

- **RetirementAgeRule**

If RetirementAgeProtection is "false" or "0" (No), then RetirementAge is not allowed.

If RetirementAgeProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then RetirementAge may be present.

On Condition

/RetirementAgeProtection is equal to value 'false'

Or /RetirementAgeProtection is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/RetirementAge Must be absent

- **RingFencedDrawdownAssets1Rule**

If DrawdownStatus/Code/NONE (None) is present, then RingFencedDrawdownAssets is not allowed.

On Condition

/DrawdownStatus/Code is equal to value 'None'

Following Must be True
 /RingFencedDrawdownAssets Must be absent

- **RingFencedDrawdownAssets2Rule**

If DrawdownStatus/Code/PART (Partial) or FULL (Full) is present, then RingFencedDrawdownAssets must be present.

On Condition
 /DrawdownStatus/Code is equal to value 'Partial'
 Or /DrawdownStatus/Code is equal to value 'Full'
 Following Must be True
 /RingFencedDrawdownAssets Must be present

- **TaxFreeCashAmountRule**

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "false" or "0" (No), then TaxFreeCashAmount is not allowed.

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount may be present.

On Condition
 /TaxFreeCashProtection is equal to value 'false'
 Or /TaxFreeCashProtection is equal to value '0'
 Following Must be True
 /TaxFreeCashAmount Must be absent

- **TaxFreeCashAndValueRule**

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount and ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme must be present.

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "false" or "0" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount and ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme may be present.

On Condition
 /TaxFreeCashProtection is equal to value 'true'
 Or /TaxFreeCashProtection is equal to value '1'
 Following Must be True
 /TaxFreeCashAmount Must be present
 And /ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme Must be present

- **TransferScopeTrancheIdentification1Rule**

If TransferScope/Code/SDDT (DrawdownTranche) is not present, then DrawdownTrancheIdentification is not allowed.

If TransferScope/Code/SDDT (DrawdownTranche) is present, then DrawdownTrancheIdentification may be present.

On Condition
 /TransferScope/Code is different from value 'DrawdownTranche'
 Following Must be True
 /DrawdownTrancheIdentification Must be absent

36.4.15.5.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

Identification <Id> contains the following **PensionPolicy1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		604
	SubIdentifier <SubIdr>	[0..1]	Text		604
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		604

36.4.15.5.3.1.1 Identifier <Idr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference number of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

36.4.15.5.3.1.2 SubIdentifier <SubIdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme, such as a member reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

36.4.15.5.3.1.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

36.4.15.5.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PensionSchemeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		604
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		605

36.4.15.5.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PensionSchemeType3Code" on page 2665

CodeName	Name	Definition
AAVC	AdditionalVoluntaryContribution	Pension plan is an additional voluntary contribution plan.
DBEN	DefinedBenefit	Pension plan is a defined benefit plan.
EXPP	ExecutivePensionPlan	Pension plan is an executive pension plan.
FAVC	FreeStandingAdditionalVoluntaryContribution	Pension plan is a free standing additional voluntary contribution plan.
GPPS	GroupPersonalPension	Pension is a group personal pension.
SIPG	GroupSelfInvestedPension	Pension plan is a group self-invested pension plan.
STKG	GroupStakeholder	Pension plan is a group stakeholder pension plan.
IPST	IndividualPensionWithTaxBenefit	Pension is an individual pension savings plan with a tax benefit. This is known as an Individual Pension Schema (IPS) in some markets.
STKI	IndividualStakeholder	Pension plan is an individual stakeholder pension.
OTPM	MandatoryOccupationalPension	Pension is a mandatory occupational pension. This is known as an Obligatory Occupation Pension (OTP) in some markets.
OCDC	OccupationalDefinedContribution	Pension plan is an occupational defined contribution plan.
PPNS	PersonalPension	Pension is a personal pension plan.
EPKA	PersonalPensionAccount	Pension is a personal pension account. This is known as Employee Pension Kapital (EPK) in some markets.
ITPO	PrivateOccupationalPension	Pension is a private occupational pension. This is known as an industrial and trade supplementary pension (ITP) in some markets.
REAN	RetirementAnnuity	Pension plan is a retirement annuity.
SC32	Section32	Pension type covered by section 32.
S32A	Section32A	Pension type covered by section 32A.
SIPP	SelfInvestedPersonalPension	Pension is a self-invested personal pension plan.
SSAS	SmallSelfAdministeredScheme	Pension is a small self-administered pension scheme.
NWRP	NonWrapperPension	Indicates that the party does not operate the pension wrapper.

36.4.15.5.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

36.4.15.5.3.3 TransferScope <TrfScp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Scope of the pension policy, plan or scheme transfer.

TransferScope <TrfScp> contains one of the following elements (see "[PensionTransferScope1Choice](#)" on page 1712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1712

36.4.15.5.3.4 TaxReference <TaxRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Tax reference issued to the pension policy, plan or scheme by a central organisation.

TaxReference <TaxRef> contains the following elements (see "[TaxReference1](#)" on page 2463 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]			2464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2464
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2464
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		2465
	HolderType <HldrTp>	[0..1]			2465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2465
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2465

36.4.15.5.3.5 DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the drawdown.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

36.4.15.5.3.6 DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Drawdown status of the pension.

DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[DrawdownStatus1Choice](#)" on page 2365 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2365

36.4.15.5.3.7 DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of drawdown tranche.

DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[DrawdownType2Choice](#)" on page 1715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715

36.4.15.5.3.8 NumberOfDrawdownTranches <NbOfDrwdwnTrnchs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of drawdown tranches.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 2726

36.4.15.5.3.9 EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated value of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal> contains the following elements (see "[DateAndAmount2](#)" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

36.4.15.5.3.10 BlockTransfer <BlckTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transfer forms part of a block transfer.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.11 BlockTransferReference <BlckTrfRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* When the transfer is part of a block transfer, reference to link several items.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**36.4.15.5.3.12 TaxFreeCashProtection <TaxFreeCshPrctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the tax-free cash is protected when the pension policy, plan or scheme is transferred.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.13 TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of cash that is tax free.**TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>** contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

36.4.15.5.3.14 ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value of the pension policy, plan or scheme.**ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>** contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

36.4.15.5.3.15 RetirementAgeProtection <RtrmntAgePrctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the pension policy, plan or scheme has retirement age protection.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.16 RetirementAge <RtrmntAge>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Age at which the pension policy, plan or scheme holder retires.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2725**36.4.15.5.3.17 Sharing <Shrg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the pension benefits are shared.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.18 LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of lump sum paid to a member of the pension policy, plan or scheme.**LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LumpSumType1Choice" on page 1714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715

36.4.15.5.3.19 PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Order attached to the pension policy, plan or scheme.**PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>** contains the following elements (see "PensionOrder1" on page 1713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1714
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1714

36.4.15.5.3.20 RingFencedDrawdownAssets <RingFncdDrwdwnAssts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether assets held within the pension are ring-fenced into specific tranches.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.21 MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Money Purchase Annual Allowance (MPAA) details.

MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc> contains the following elements (see "[MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance1](#)" on page 1712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Triggered <Trggrd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1713
	TriggeredDate <TrggrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1713

36.4.15.5.3.22 SafeguardBenefit <SfgrdBnft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the pension policy, plan or scheme is covered by a safeguard benefit.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.23 NonSafeguardedGuaranteedBenefits <NonSfgrddGrntedBnfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the pension policy, plan or scheme has non-safeguarded guaranteed benefits.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.24 LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the pension policy, plan or scheme has lifetime allowance protection.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.25 ClientLifetimeAllowanceProtection <ClntLftmAllwncPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the client has any lifetime allowance protection.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.26 BenefitCrystallisationEventOccurred <BnftCrstllstnEvtOcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a benefit crystallisation event (BCE) has occurred. This includes 'age 75 checks'.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.27 NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the transfer is only in relation to underlying assets, and that the wrapper transfer will occur separately.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.5.3.28 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the pension policy, plan or scheme.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

36.4.15.6 AllOtherCash <AllOthrCsh>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether all remaining assets in the portfolio not listed for transfer should be liquidated and transferred as cash.

AllOtherCash <AllOthrCsh> contains the following elements (see "[AllOtherCash1](#)" on page 1798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		1798
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1799

36.4.15.7 CashAll <CshAll>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies whether all assets in the portfolio should be liquidated and transferred as cash.**CashAll <CshAll>** contains the following elements (see "[CashAll1](#)" on page 1798 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		1798
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1798

36.4.15.8 ResidualCash <RsdICsh>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Specifies how the cash in the account that is awaiting investment is to be dealt with**ResidualCash <RsdICsh>** contains the following elements (see "[ResidualCash2](#)" on page 1796 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		1796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1797

36.4.15.9 TaxDate <TaxDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax date applicable to all the assets.*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714**36.4.15.10 PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

PaymentDetails <PmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentInstrument14" on page 2110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2112
	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[0..1]			2112
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2115
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]			2116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2116
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2116
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2116
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			2117
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2117
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2117
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2118
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2118
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2119
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2119
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2120
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]			2120
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2120
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2121
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2122
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2122
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2122
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2122
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]			2122
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2123
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2123
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2123
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]			2124

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2124
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2124
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2125
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2126
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]			2126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2126
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2127
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]			2127
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2127
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2128
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2128
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2129
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2129
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2129
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2129
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2130
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]			2131
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2131
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2131
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2131

36.4.15.11 FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Asset to be transferred.

Impacted by: C7 "AssetQuantity1Guideline", C8 "AssetQuantity2Guideline", C13 "Conversion1Rule", C14 "Conversion2Rule", C22 "EffectiveDatesGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf> contains the following **FinancialInstrument100** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		616
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			616
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C26	617
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C24	617
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		618
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		618
	PartialInstructedQuantity <PrtlInstQty>	[0..1]	Indicator		618
	OriginalPercentageInstructed <OrgnlPctglnstd>	[0..1]	Rate		619
	TransferType <TrfTp>	[1..1]	±	C40	619
	AdditionalAsset <AddtlAsst>	[0..1]	Indicator		619
	NotAvailable <NotAvlbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		619
	Conversion <Convs>	[0..1]	±		620
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		620
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		621
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		622
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		622
	AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvrgAcqstnPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C18	622
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	623
	TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>	[0..1]	±		623
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	623
	LatestValuation <LatstValtn>	[0..1]	±		623
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		624
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		624
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		625
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		625
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		625
	EffectiveTransferDate <FctvTrfDt>	[0..1]	±		625
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		625
	PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>	[0..1]	±		626
	CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>	[0..*]	±		628

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>	[0..1]	±		629
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		629
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsltsInChngOfBnfcIOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		630
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		630

Constraints

- **AssetQuantity1Guideline**

If Instrument/Security is present, then Quantity/Unit or Quantity/FaceAmount or Quantity/AmortisedValue must be present.

- **AssetQuantity2Guideline**

If Instrument/CashAsset is present, then Quantity/CashAmount must be present.

- **Conversion1Rule**

If TransferType/Code/CONV (Conversion) is present, then Conversion must be present.

On Condition

/TransferType/Code is equal to value 'Conversion'

Following Must be True

/Conversion Must be present

- **Conversion2Rule**

If TransferType/Code/CONV (Conversion) is not present, then Conversion is not allowed.

On Condition

/TransferType/Code is different from value 'Conversion'

Following Must be True

/Conversion Must be absent

- **EffectiveDatesGuideline**

When the portfolio transfer confirmation is used to confirm the intent to transfer, effective transfer date and effective settlement date are not applicable.

36.4.15.11.1 LineIdentification <Lineld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the line of holding in the portfolio.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

36.4.15.11.2 Instrument <Instrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the asset.

Instrument <Instrm> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrument63Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C26	617
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±	C24	617
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		618

36.4.15.11.2.1 Security <Scty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security.

Impacted by: [C26 "IdentificationGuideline"](#)

Security <Scty> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentIdentification2"](#) on page 1449 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1449
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1450

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

36.4.15.11.2.2 CashAsset <CshAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the cash asset.

Impacted by: [C24 "HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline"](#)

CashAsset <CshAsst> contains the following elements (see ["CashAsset3"](#) on page 1447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>	[1..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1448
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1448
	HoldingCurrency <HldgCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1448
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1449

Constraints

- **HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline**

When cash is transferred in a currency other than that of the cash, the currency should be specified in TransferCurrency.

36.4.15.11.2.3 OtherAsset <OthrAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of another kind of asset in the holding that is not a security or cash.

OtherAsset <OthrAsst> contains the following elements (see "OtherAsset2" on page 1445 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherAssetType <OthrAsstTp>	[1..1]			1445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1446
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1446
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..5]	Text		1447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1447

36.4.15.11.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of asset transferred or to be transferred.

Quantity <Qty> contains the following elements (see "Quantity47" on page 2276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[0..1]	Quantity		2276
	PercentageRate <PctgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2277
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		2277
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		2277
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2277
	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[0..1]	Text		2277

36.4.15.11.4 PartialInstructedQuantity <PrtlInstdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the quantity of asset to be transferred is a partially instructed quantity.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.11.5 OriginalPercentageInstructed <OrgnlPctglnstd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of assets to be transferred or transferred, as originally instructed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

36.4.15.11.6 TransferType <TrfTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the financial instrument is transferred.

Impacted by: C40 "SECUGuideline"

TransferType <TrfTp> contains one of the following elements (see "TransferType2Choice" on page 2540 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2541

Constraints

- **SECUGuideline**

The code SECUC (Asset) is used when a financial instrument such as units of a fund are to be transferred.

The code SECUC is also used when assets such as equities or bonds are to be transferred. The code SECUC is also used for assets such as property, moveable property and other similar types of other asset.

36.4.15.11.7 AdditionalAsset <AddtlAsst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the asset is a new asset, not previously identified by the transferor party (ceding party) in the account holding discovery process.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.11.8 NotAvailable <NotAvlbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the asset is no longer available at the transferor party (ceding party).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.11.9 Conversion <Convs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Security is to be converted into another security before transfer.

Conversion <Convs> contains the following elements (see "Conversion1" on page 1710 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TargetSecurity <TrgtScty>	[1..1]		C16	1710
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1711

36.4.15.11.10 UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of units.

UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls> contains the following elements (see "Unit11" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1459
	OrderDate <OrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1459
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1459
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		1460
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1460
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1460
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		1460
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C17, C21	1461
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1462
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1462
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1462
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1463
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			1464
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1465
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1465

36.4.15.11.11 ClientReference <CIntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <CIntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

36.4.15.11.12 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.**CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>** contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

36.4.15.11.13 BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Business process in which the actors are involved. This will facilitate the right business process to be triggered, according to the market business model, which may require matching instructions (double leg process) or not (single leg process).*Datatype:* "BusinessFlowType1Code" on page 2606

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLDP	SingleLegDeliveringParty	Single leg process initiated by the delivering party.
SLRP	SingleLegReceivingParty	Single leg process initiated by the receiving party.
DLPR	DoubleLegProcess	Double leg process.

36.4.15.11.14 AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvrgAcqstnPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Average cost per share of the security, including all fees.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C18 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

36.4.15.11.15 TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used to transfer the holdings. Some transfer agents register holdings grouped by currency in addition to using the ISIN for multi-currency fund shares.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.11.16 TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net asset on the balance sheet, the total portfolio value minus or plus the unrealised gain or loss.

TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal> contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

36.4.15.11.17 OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original amount paid for the asset at the point of purchase. May also be known as the book cost.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

36.4.15.11.18 LatestValuation <LatstValtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and market value of the asset.

LatestValuation <LatstValtn> contains the following elements (see ["DateAndAmount2"](#) on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

36.4.15.11.19 TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account held in the name of the party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

(Party and account into which the transferee receives the financial instrument from the transferor.)

TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct> contains the following elements (see ["Account28"](#) on page 1539 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		1539
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1540
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1541

36.4.15.11.20 Transferor <Trfr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party and account from which the transferor delivers the financial instrument to the transferee.

Transferor <Trfr> contains the following elements (see ["Account28"](#) on page 1539 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		1539
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1540
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1541

36.4.15.11.21 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identification of a related party or intermediary.**IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>** contains the following elements (see "Intermediary43" on page 2010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2010
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2011
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2011
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2012

36.4.15.11.22 RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date to be used as the trade date when securities are settled through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**36.4.15.11.23 RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the securities are to be exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**36.4.15.11.24 EffectiveTransferDate <FctvTrfDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the transfer was executed.**EffectiveTransferDate <FctvTrfDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

36.4.15.11.25 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the securities were exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

36.4.15.11.26 PaymentDetails <PmtDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

PaymentDetails <PmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentInstrument14" on page 2110 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2112
	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[0..1]			2112
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2115
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]			2116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2116
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2116
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2116
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			2117
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2117
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2117
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2118
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2118
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2119
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2119
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2120
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]			2120
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2120
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2121
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2122
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2122
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2122
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2122
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]			2122
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2123
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2123
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2123
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]			2124

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2124
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2124
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2125
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2126
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]			2126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2126
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2127
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]			2127
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2127
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2128
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2128
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2129
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2129
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2129
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2129
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2130
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]			2131
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2131
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2131
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2131

36.4.15.11.27 CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number of units that have been received (crystallised) or not yet received (uncrystallised) from the fund. This is typically relevant to a pension fund.

CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls> contains the following elements (see "[Crystallisation2](#)" on page 1708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrancheIdentification <TrchId>	[1..1]	Text		1708
	CrystallisedUnitsNumber <CrstllsdUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1708
	UncrystallisedUnitsNumber <UcrstllsdUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1709
	CrystallisedAmount <CrstllsdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1709
	UncrystallisedAmount <UcrstllsdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1709
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1709

36.4.15.11.28 TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or tax quarter used for the calculation of tax on the asset.

TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt> contains the following elements (see "[Tax36](#)" on page 1361 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOrPeriod <DtOrPrd>	[1..1]			1361
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1361
Or}	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	Text		1361
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1361

36.4.15.11.29 SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction.

SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters17" on page 2530 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2530
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2531
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2531
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2531
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2532
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2533

36.4.15.11.30 AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the assets are held in an individual's own name.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.11.31 TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsItsInChngOfBnfclOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transfer results in a change of beneficial owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

36.4.15.11.32 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the financial instrument.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

36.4.15.12 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the product transfer.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

36.4.16 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["MarketPracticeVersion1"](#) on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

36.4.17 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C23 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see ["Extension1"](#) on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

37 sese.014.001.09 PortfolioTransferCancellationRequestV09

37.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The PortfolioTransferCancellationRequest message is sent by, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent PortfolioTransferInstruction message.

Usage

The PortfolioTransferCancellationRequest message is used to request the cancellation of a portfolio transfer instruction.

There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

To request the cancellation of a portfolio transfer instruction, the transfer reference of the portfolio transfer, as specified in the original PortfolioTransferInstruction message, is specified in the transfer reference element.

The message identification of the original PortfolioTransferInstruction message may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended.

The deadline and acceptance of a cancellation request is subject to a service level agreement (SLA). This cancellation message is a cancellation request. There is no automatic acceptance of the cancellation.

The rejection or acceptance of a PortfolioTransferCancellationRequest is made using an TransferCancellationStatusReport message.

Outline

The PortfolioTransferCancellationRequestV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageReference

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MasterReference

Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

F. TransferReferences

Reference of the portfolio transfer instruction to be cancelled.

G. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

37.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <PrtlTrfCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageReference <MsgRef>	[1..1]	±		635
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		635
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		635
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		635
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		636
	TransferReferences <TrfRefs>	[1..1]			636
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		636
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		636
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		637
	TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>	[0..1]	Text		637
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		637
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	Text		637
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		637

37.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

37.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

37.4.1 MessageReference <MsgRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageReference <MsgRef> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

37.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference11](#)" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

37.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

37.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

37.4.5 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

37.4.6 TransferReferences <TrfRefs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the portfolio transfer instruction to be cancelled.

TransferReferences <TrfRefs> contains the following **TransferReference14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		636
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		636
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		637
	TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>	[0..1]	Text		637
	CancellationReference <CxIRef>	[0..1]	Text		637
	CancellationReason <CxIRsn>	[0..1]	Text		637

37.4.6.1 TransferReference <TrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the portfolio transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

37.4.6.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the portfolio transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <ClntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

37.4.6.3 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the portfolio transfer allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

37.4.6.4 TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the portfolio transfer execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

37.4.6.5 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the portfolio transfer cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

37.4.6.6 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

37.4.7 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "MarketPracticeVersion1" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

38 **sese.018.001.09** **AccountHoldingInformationV09**

38.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The AccountHoldingInformation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a (old) plan manager (transferor), to the instructing party, for example, a (new) plan manager (transferee), to provide information about financial instruments held on behalf of a client.

Usage

The AccountHoldingInformation message is used to provide information on the individual assets held in a client's account. The assets may be part of a tax efficient product, a pension or general investment product.

Outline

The AccountHoldingInformationV09 MessageDefinition is composed of 17 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageReference

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. BusinessFlowDirectionType

Business flow direction (assets to be delivered or received).

F. PrimaryIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the primary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

G. SecondaryIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the secondary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

H. OtherIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the other individual investors, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

I. PrimaryCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the primary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

J. SecondaryCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the secondary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

K. OtherCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the other corporate investors, for example, name and address.

L. TransferorAccount

Identification of the account owned by the investor at the old plan manager (account servicer).

M. NomineeAccount

Account held in the name of a party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

N. Transferee

Identification of the institution to which the financial instrument is to be transferred. This may also be known as the new plan manager.

O. ProductTransfer

Information about the portfolio and assets.

P. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

Q. Extension

Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

38.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctHldgInf>	[1..1]		C12, C13, C22, C23, C24	
	MessageReference <MsgRef>	[1..1]	±		650
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		650
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		650
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		651
	BusinessFlowDirectionType <BizFlowDrctnTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		651
	PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr>	[0..1]	±	C35	651
	SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr>	[0..1]	±	C35	652
	OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr>	[0..*]	±	C35	653
	PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplInvstr>	[0..1]	±		653
	SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplInvstr>	[0..1]	±		654
	OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplInvstr>	[0..*]	±		654
	TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct>	[1..1]	±		655
	NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct>	[0..1]	±		655
	Transferee <Trfee>	[1..1]	±		656
	ProductTransfer <PdctTrf>	[1..*]			656
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		661
	TransferIdentification <TrfId>	[1..1]	Text		661
	TransferConfirmationIdentification <TrfConfId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	Portfolio <Prftl>	[0..1]			661
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]			665
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		667
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		667
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		668
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]		C36	668
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			668
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		669

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		669
	PreviousYearSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	669
	PreviousYearsSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrsSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	669
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>	[0..1]		C39	670
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		670
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	670
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	670
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	671
	BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl>	[0..*]			671
	TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		672
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	672
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673
	UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	673
	Outstanding <Outsdng>	[0..1]	Indicator		674
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		674
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		674
	WithdrawalForResidentialPurchaseProgress <WdrwlForResdtlPurchsPrgrs>	[0..1]	Indicator		674
	TransferorAlternateIdentification <TrfrAltrnId>	[0..1]	Text		674
	TotalSubscriptionAmount <TtlSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C15	675
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			675
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		675
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	675
	DateFirstQualifyingAddition <DtFrstQlfygAddtn>	[0..1]	Date		676
	InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>	[0..1]			676
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		677
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		677
	InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmtsToFlwVal>	[0..*]	±		677
	InnovativeFinance <InnvtvFinc>	[0..*]			677
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		678
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		678
	LowestInvestedAmountCurrentYear <LwstInvstdAmtCurYr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	678
	TaxCalculationBase <TaxClctnBase>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	678
	UnusedTaxDeduction <UusdTaxDdctn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	679
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurlInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	679
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		679
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		680
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnllInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]		C9, C10, C30, C31, C32, C33, C37, C38, C41	680
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			683
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		684
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		684
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		684
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		686
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		686
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts>	[0..1]	±		686
	DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp>	[0..1]	±		687
	NumberOfDrawdownTranches <NbOfDrwdwnTrnchs>	[0..1]	Quantity		687
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		687

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BlockTransfer <BlckTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	BlockTransferReference <BlckTrfRef>	[0..1]	Text		688
	TaxFreeCashProtection <TaxFreeCshPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		688
	TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>	[0..1]	±		688
	ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>	[0..1]	±		688
	RetirementAgeProtection <RtrmntAgePrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		688
	RetirementAge <RtrmntAge>	[0..1]	Quantity		689
	Sharing <Shrg>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>	[0..*]	±		689
	PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>	[0..*]	±		689
	RingFencedDrawdownAssets <RingFncdDrwdwnAssts>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		690
	SafeguardBenefit <SfgrdBnft>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	NonSafeguardedGuaranteedBenefits <NonSfgrddGrntedBnfts>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	ClientLifetimeAllowanceProtection <ClntLftmAllwncPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	BenefitCrystallisationEventOccurred <BnftCrstllstnEvtOcrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		691
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		691
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		691
	PartialDiscovery <PrtlDscvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		691
	ResidualCash <RsdnCsh>	[0..*]	±		691
	TaxDate <TaxDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>	[0..*]		C7, C8	692
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C20	694
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		695
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		695
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		696

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		697
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		698
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		698
	AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvrgAcqstnPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	698
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	699
	TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>	[0..1]	±		699
	LatestValuation <LatstValtn>	[0..1]	±		699
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	699
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		700
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..*]	±		700
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		700
	CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>	[0..*]	±		701
	TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>	[0..1]	±		701
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..*]	±		702
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsltsInChngOfBnfclOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		702
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		703
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		703
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C19	703

38.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 AssetQuantity1Guideline

If Instrument/Security is present, then Quantity/Unit or Quantity/FaceAmount or Quantity/AmortisedValue must be present.

C8 AssetQuantity2Guideline

If Instrument/CashAsset is present, then Quantity/CashAmount must be present.

C9 BlockTransferRetirementAgeProtectionRule

If BlockTransfer is "false" or "0" (No), then RetirementAgeProtection is not allowed.

If BlockTransfer is "true" or "1" (Yes), then RetirementAgeProtection may be present.

C10 BlockTransferTaxFreeCashProtectionRule

If BlockTransfer is "false" or "0" (No), then TaxFreeCashProtection is not allowed.

If BlockTransfer is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashProtection may be present.

C11 BookTransferGuideline

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C12 Corporate1Rule

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is not present, then SecondaryCorporateInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is present, then SecondaryCorporateInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryCorporateInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/SecondaryCorporateInvestor Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C13 Corporate2Rule

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is not present, then OtherCorporateInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is present, then OtherCorporateInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryCorporateInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/OtherCorporateInvestor[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C14 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C15 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C16 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C17 DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C18 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C19 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C20 IdentificationGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C21 IdentificationGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C22 Investor1Rule

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is not present, then SecondaryIndividualInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is present, then SecondaryIndividualInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryIndividualInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/SecondaryIndividualInvestor Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 Investor2Rule

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is not present, then OtherIndividualInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is present, then OtherIndividualInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryIndividualInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/OtherIndividualInvestor[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C24 NomineeAccountServicerRule

NomineeAccount/Servicer must be present when and only when different from TransferorAccount/Servicer.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C25 NonStandardSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C26 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C27 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C28 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C29 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C30 PensionOrderTypeGuideline

A pension policy, plan or scheme cannot have both an earmark and a sharing order.

If PensionOrder/Type/Code/SHAR is present, then PensionOrder/Type/Code/EARM is not allowed.

If PensionOrder/Type/Code/EARM is present, then PensionOrder/Type/Code/SHAR is not allowed.

C31 RetirementAgeRule

If RetirementAgeProtection is "false" or "0" (No), then RetirementAge is not allowed.

If RetirementAgeProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then RetirementAge may be present.

C32 RingFencedDrawdownAssets1Rule

If DrawdownStatus/Code/NONE (None) is present, then RingFencedDrawdownAssets is not allowed.

C33 RingFencedDrawdownAssets2Rule

If DrawdownStatus/Code/PART (Partial) or FULL (Full) is present, then RingFencedDrawdownAssets must be present.

C34 SettlementChainGuideline

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C35 SocialSecurityNumberGuideline

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

C36 SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline

SpecificPreviousYears must not contain the current year.

C37 TaxFreeCashAmountRule

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "false" or "0" (No), then TaxFreeCashAmount is not allowed.

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount may be present.

C38 TaxFreeCashAndValueRule

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount and ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme must be present.

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "false" or "0" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount and ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme may be present.

C39 TotalAmountYearToDateRule

TotalAmountYearToDate must be equal to the sum of EquityComponent and CashComponent if present.

C40 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C41 TransferScopeTrancheIdentification1Rule

If TransferScope/Code/SDDT (DrawdownTranche) is not present, then DrawdownTrancheIdentification is not allowed.

If TransferScope/Code/SDDT (DrawdownTranche) is present, then DrawdownTrancheIdentification may be present.

38.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

38.4.1 MessageReference <MsgRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageReference <MsgRef> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

38.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference11](#)" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

38.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

38.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

38.4.5 BusinessFlowDirectionType <BizFlowDrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business flow direction (assets to be delivered or received).

Datatype: "BusinessFlowDirectionType1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADLV	AssetstoBeDelivered	Assets to be delivered.
ARCV	AssetsToBeReceived	Assets to be received.

38.4.6 PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the primary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: C35 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScIScTyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

38.4.7 SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the secondary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: C35 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScIScTyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

38.4.8 OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information identifying the other individual investors, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: C35 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "[IndividualPerson8](#)" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScISctyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

38.4.9 PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the primary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "Organisation36" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

38.4.10 SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the secondary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "Organisation36" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

38.4.11 OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information identifying the other corporate investors, for example, name and address.

OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "Organisation36" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

38.4.12 TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the investor at the old plan manager (account servicer).

TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount69" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1214

38.4.13 NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account held in the name of a party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccount69](#)" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1214

38.4.14 Transferee <Trfee>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the institution to which the financial instrument is to be transferred. This may also be known as the new plan manager.

Transferee <Trfee> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification132](#)" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

38.4.15 ProductTransfer <PdctTrf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information about the portfolio and assets.

ProductTransfer <PdctTrf> contains the following **PortfolioTransfer9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		661
	TransferIdentification <TrfId>	[1..1]	Text		661
	TransferConfirmationIdentification <TrfConfId>	[0..1]	Text		661
	Portfolio <Prftl>	[0..1]			661
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]			665
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		667
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		667
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		668
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]		C36	668
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			668
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		669
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		669
	PreviousYearSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	669
	PreviousYearsSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrsSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	669
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>	[0..1]		C39	670
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		670
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	670
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	670
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	671
	BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl>	[0..*]			671
	TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		672
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	672
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673
	UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	673

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Outstanding <Outsdng>	[0..1]	Indicator		674
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		674
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		674
	WithdrawalForResidentialPurchaseProgress <WdrwlForResdtlPurchsPrgrs>	[0..1]	Indicator		674
	TransferorAlternateIdentification <TrfrAltrnId>	[0..1]	Text		674
	TotalSubscriptionAmount <TtlSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C15	675
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			675
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		675
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	675
	DateFirstQualifyingAddition <DtFrstQlfygAddtn>	[0..1]	Date		676
	InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>	[0..1]			676
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		677
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		677
	InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmtsToFlwVal>	[0..*]	±		677
	InnovativeFinance <InnvtrvFinc>	[0..*]			677
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		678
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		678
	LowestInvestedAmountCurrentYear <LwstInvstdAmtCurYr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	678
	TaxCalculationBase <TaxClctnBase>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	678
	UnusedTaxDeduction <UusdTaxDdctn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	679
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	679
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		679
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		680
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]		C9, C10, C30, C31, C32, C33, C37, C38, C41	680

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			683
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		684
	SubIdentifier <SubIdr>	[0..1]	Text		684
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		684
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		686
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		686
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchId>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts>	[0..1]	±		686
	DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp>	[0..1]	±		687
	NumberOfDrawdownTranches <NbOfDrwdwnTrchs>	[0..1]	Quantity		687
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		687
	BlockTransfer <BlckTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	BlockTransferReference <BlckTrfRef>	[0..1]	Text		688
	TaxFreeCashProtection <TaxFreeCshPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		688
	TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>	[0..1]	±		688
	ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>	[0..1]	±		688
	RetirementAgeProtection <RtrmntAgePrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		688
	RetirementAge <RtrmntAge>	[0..1]	Quantity		689
	Sharing <Shrg>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>	[0..*]	±		689
	PensionOrder <PnsnOrd>	[0..*]	±		689
	RingFencedDrawdownAssets <RingFncdDrwdwnAssts>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		690
	SafeguardBenefit <SfgrdBnft>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	NonSafeguardedGuaranteedBenefits <NonSfgrddGrntedBnfts>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		690

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClientLifetimeAllowanceProtection <CltLftmAllwncPrtn>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	BenefitCrystallisationEventOccurred <BnftCrstllstnEvtOcrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		691
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		691
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		691
	PartialDiscovery <PrtlDscvry>	[0..1]	Indicator		691
	ResidualCash <RsdICsh>	[0..*]	±		691
	TaxDate <TaxDt>	[0..1]	Date		692
	FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>	[0..*]		C7, C8	692
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C20	694
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		695
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		695
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		696
	ClientReference <CltRef>	[0..1]	±		697
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		698
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		698
	AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvrgAcqstnPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	698
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	699
	TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>	[0..1]	±		699
	LatestValuation <LatstValtn>	[0..1]	±		699
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	699
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		700
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..*]	±		700
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		700
	CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>	[0..*]	±		701
	TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>	[0..1]	±		701
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..*]	±		702
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		702

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsltInChngOfBnfclOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		702
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		703

38.4.15.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

38.4.15.2 TransferIdentification <Trfld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned to the transfer of assets.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

38.4.15.3 TransferConfirmationIdentification <TrfConfld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the confirmation assigned by the transferor to the transfer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

38.4.15.4 Portfolio <Prftl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of tax efficient product, general investment or pension.

Portfolio <Prftl> contains one of the following **FundPortfolio7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]			665
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		667
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		667
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		668
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]		C36	668
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			668
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		669
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		669
	PreviousYearSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	669
	PreviousYearsSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrsSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	669
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>	[0..1]		C39	670
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		670
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	670
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	670
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	671
	BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl>	[0..*]			671
	TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		672
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	672
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673
	UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	673
	Outstanding <Outsdng>	[0..1]	Indicator		674
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		674
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		674

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	WithdrawalForResidentialPurchaseProgress <WdrwlForResdtlPurchsPrgrs>	[0..1]	Indicator		674
	TransferorAlternateIdentification <TrfrAltrnld>	[0..1]	Text		674
	TotalSubscriptionAmount <TtlSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C15	675
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			675
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		675
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	675
	DateFirstQualifyingAddition <DtFrstQlfygAddtn>	[0..1]	Date		676
	InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>	[0..1]			676
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		677
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		677
	InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmtsToFlwVal>	[0..*]	±		677
	InnovativeFinance <InnvstvFinc>	[0..*]			677
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		678
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		678
	LowestInvestedAmountCurrentYear <LwstInvstdAmtCurYr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	678
	TaxCalculationBase <TaxClctnBase>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	678
	UnusedTaxDeduction <UusdTaxDdctn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	679
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	679
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		679
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		680
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		680
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]		C9, C10, C30, C31, C32, C33, C37, C38, C41	680
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			683
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		684
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		684

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		684
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		686
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		686
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts>	[0..1]	±		686
	DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp>	[0..1]	±		687
	NumberOfDrawdownTranches <NbOfDrwdwnTrnchs>	[0..1]	Quantity		687
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		687
	BlockTransfer <BlckTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	BlockTransferReference <BlckTrfRef>	[0..1]	Text		688
	TaxFreeCashProtection <TaxFreeCshPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		688
	TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>	[0..1]	±		688
	ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>	[0..1]	±		688
	RetirementAgeProtection <RtrmntAgePrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		688
	RetirementAge <RtrmntAge>	[0..1]	Quantity		689
	Sharing <Shrg>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>	[0..*]	±		689
	PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>	[0..*]	±		689
	RingFencedDrawdownAssets <RingFncdDrwdwnAssts>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		690
	SafeguardBenefit <SfgrdBnft>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	NonSafeguardedGuaranteedBenefits <NonSfgrddGrntedBnfts>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	ClientLifetimeAllowanceProtection <ClntLftmAllwncPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	BenefitCrystallisationEventOccurred <BnftCrstllstnEvtOcrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		691
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		691

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		691

38.4.15.4.1 TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portfolio is a government scheme to encourage investment in securities based unit and investment trusts, offering certain tax benefits. These are not investments in their own right but are tax exempt 'wrappers' in which equities, bonds and funds can be held to shelter them from various types of tax.

In the UK, a typical tax wrapper product is known as an 'ISA' (Individual Savings Account).

TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct> contains the following **TaxEfficientProduct7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		667
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		667
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		668
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]		C36	668
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			668
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		669
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		669
	PreviousYearSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	669
	PreviousYearsSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrsSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	669
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[0..1]	Date		669
	CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>	[0..1]		C39	670
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		670
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	670
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	670
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	671
	BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl>	[0..*]			671
	TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		672
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	672
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673
	UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	673
	Outstanding <Outsdng>	[0..1]	Indicator		674
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		674
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		674
	WithdrawalForResidentialPurchaseProgress <WdrwlForResdtlPurchsPrgrs>	[0..1]	Indicator		674
	TransferorAlternateIdentification <TrfrAltrnld>	[0..1]	Text		674

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalSubscriptionAmount <TtSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1, C15	675
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			675
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		675
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	675
	DateFirstQualifyingAddition <DtFrstQlfygAddtn>	[0..1]	Date		676
	InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>	[0..1]			676
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		677
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		677
	InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmtsToFlwVal>	[0..*]	±		677
	InnovativeFinance <Innvtfinc>	[0..*]			677
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		678
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		678
	LowestInvestedAmountCurrentYear <LwstInvstdAmtCurYr>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	678
	TaxCalculationBase <TaxClctnBase>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	678
	UnusedTaxDeduction <UusdTaxDdctn>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	679
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	679
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		679
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		680

38.4.15.4.1.1 TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax efficient product, for example, an individual savings account (ISA) in the UK.

TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp> contains one of the following elements (see "TaxEfficientProductType2Choice" on page 1409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1411

38.4.15.4.1.2 CurrentYear <CurYr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that all the current fiscal year's products are included.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.1.3 CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether, for the current year, the product contains a cash asset for transfer.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.1.4 PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Investment plans issued during previous years.

Impacted by: [C36 "SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline"](#)

PreviousYears <PrvsYrs> contains the following **PreviousYear4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			668
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		669
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		669

Constraints

- **SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline**
SpecificPreviousYears must not contain the current year.

38.4.15.4.1.4.1 PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment plans issued during previous years.

PreviousYears <PrvsYrs> contains one of the following **PreviousYear1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		668
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		669

38.4.15.4.1.4.1.1 AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Selection of all investment plans.

Datatype: "PreviousAll" on page 2730

38.4.15.4.1.4.1.2 SpecificPreviousYears <SpcfcPrvsYrs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selection of investment plans issued during previous years.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2731

38.4.15.4.1.4.2 CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the product contains a cash asset for transfer from previous years.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.1.5 PreviousYearSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Subscriptions from the previous subscription year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.6 PreviousYearsSubscriptionAmount <PrvsYrsSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount subscribed in all previous years.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.7 DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investment plan started.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

38.4.15.4.1.8 CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amounts already subscribed for the current year.

Impacted by: C39 "TotalAmountYearToDateRule"

CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls> contains the following **SubscriptionInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		670
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	670
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	670
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1	671

Constraints

- **TotalAmountYearToDateRule**

TotalAmountYearToDate must be equal to the sum of EquityComponent and CashComponent if present.

38.4.15.4.1.8.1 DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the first subscription in the current year.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

38.4.15.4.1.8.2 EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount subscribed in the current tax year into equities (not including dividends).

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.8.3 CashComponent <CshCmpnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount subscribed in the current tax year into cash.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.8.4 TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount subscribed in the current tax year.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.9 BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Bonus paid out or withdrawn.

BonusOrWithdrawal <BnsOrWdrwl> contains the following **BonusWithdrawal2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>	[1..1]			672
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		672
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	672
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			673
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673
	UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	673
	Outstanding <Outsdng>	[0..1]	Indicator		674
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		674
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		674

38.4.15.4.1.9.1 TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the amount is the result of a bonus paid, a withdrawal or other kind of amount.**TypeOfAmount <TpOfAmt>** contains one of the following **TypeOfAmount1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		672
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		672

38.4.15.4.1.9.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TaxWrapperAmountType1Code" on page 2702

CodeName	Name	Definition
BONU	Bonus	Type of amount is a bonus, for example, a government bonus.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Type of amount is a withdrawal, for example, a withdrawal for a first time residential purchase.

38.4.15.4.1.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

38.4.15.4.1.9.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the bonus paid or the claimed amount. For example, a claimed amount for a lifetime ISA (LISA) or a government bonus paid out.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.9.3 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the bonus amount paid to or an amount withdrawn from the investment product.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **WithdrawalReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		673
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		673

38.4.15.4.1.9.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Withdrawal reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PortfolioWithdrawalReason1Code" on page 2668

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTRS	FirstTimeResidentialProperty	Withdrawal is for a first time residential property.

38.4.15.4.1.9.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Withdrawal reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

38.4.15.4.1.9.4 UnclaimedAmount <UclmdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of an unclaimed bonus or an unclaimed withdrawal.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.9.5 Outstanding <Outsdng>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is an outstanding bonus or withdrawal amount.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.1.9.6 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the withdrawal or bonus.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

38.4.15.4.1.9.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the monies paid out or withdrawn.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

38.4.15.4.1.10 WithdrawalForResidentialPurchaseProgress <WdrwlForResdntlPurchsPrgrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if there is a related property purchase in progress at the point of transfer. May be applicable to products such as Lifetime Individual Savings Account (LISA) products.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.1.11 TransferorAlternateIdentification <TrfrAltrnld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternative identification for the transferor (ceding party), for example, the 'ISA manager Z reference' in the UK.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

38.4.15.4.1.12 TotalSubscriptionAmount <TtlSbcptAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount subscribed over the lifetime of the product.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C15 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

38.4.15.4.1.13 OtherAmount <OthrAmt>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Another amount such as the total qualifying additions in the year of transfer, interest capitalised in the current year, total outstanding dividend and so on.**OtherAmount <OthrAmt>** contains the following **OtherAmount3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		675
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C1, C15	675

38.4.15.4.1.13.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount.**Type <Tp>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

38.4.15.4.1.13.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C1 "ActiveCurrency", C15 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

38.4.15.4.1.14 DateFirstQualifyingAddition <DtFrstQlfygAddtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the first qualifying additional amount was made to the product. Qualifying additional amounts may be made to a Lifetime Individual Savings Account (LISA) product.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

38.4.15.4.1.15 InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the investor as assigned by a tax authority.

InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef> contains the following **TaxReference2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			676
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		677
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		677

38.4.15.4.1.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax reference.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		676
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		677

38.4.15.4.1.15.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax reference expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PersonIdentificationType7Code" on page 2666

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATIN	AdoptionTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Temporary tax processing number (used in the domestic adoption of a child).
GTIN	GenericTaxIdentificationNumber	Generic tax identification number.
ITIN	IndividualTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Tax processing number.

38.4.15.4.1.15.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax reference expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

38.4.15.4.1.15.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pension scheme tax reference issued to the pension plan by a central organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

38.4.15.4.1.16 InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmntsToFlwVal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Value of the investments to follow.

InvestmentsToFollowValue <InvstmntsToFlwVal> contains the following elements (see "[DateAndAmount2](#)" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

38.4.15.4.1.17 InnovativeFinance <InnvtfFinc>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about an innovative finance product.

InnovativeFinance <InnvFnc> contains the following **InnovativeFinance1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		678
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		678

38.4.15.4.1.17.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of innovative finance product.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

38.4.15.4.1.17.2 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Details of an innovative finance product.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

38.4.15.4.1.18 LowestInvestedAmountCurrentYear <LwstInvstdAmtCurYr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Lowest investment amount in the current year, used to calculate a tax deduction amount.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.19 TaxCalculationBase <TaxClctnBase>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money from which the tax deduction is calculated.

Impacted by: [C1 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.20 UnusedTaxDeduction <UusdTaxDdctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unused tax deduction amount.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.21 CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money invested.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.4.1.22 EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated value of the assets of the tax efficient product to be transferred.

EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal> contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

38.4.15.4.1.23 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information about the tax efficient product.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

38.4.15.4.2 GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Portfolio is a general investment.**GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>** contains the following elements (see "[GeneralInvestment2](#)" on page 1402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1402
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1402
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurlInvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1404
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		1404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1404

38.4.15.4.3 Pension <Pnsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Portfolio is a pension policy, plan or scheme.

Impacted by: [C9 "BlockTransferRetirementAgeProtectionRule"](#), [C10 "BlockTransferTaxFreeCashProtectionRule"](#), [C30 "PensionOrderTypeGuideline"](#), [C31 "RetirementAgeRule"](#), [C32 "RingFencedDrawdownAssets1Rule"](#), [C33 "RingFencedDrawdownAssets2Rule"](#), [C37 "TaxFreeCashAmountRule"](#), [C38 "TaxFreeCashAndValueRule"](#), [C41 "TransferScopeTrancheIdentification1Rule"](#)

Pension <Pnsn> contains the following **Pension5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			683
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		684
	SubIdentifier <SubIdr>	[0..1]	Text		684
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		684
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			684
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		686
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		686
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchId>	[0..1]	Text		686
	DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts>	[0..1]	±		686
	DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp>	[0..1]	±		687
	NumberOfDrawdownTranches <NbOfDrwdwnTrnchs>	[0..1]	Quantity		687
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		687
	BlockTransfer <BlckTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		687
	BlockTransferReference <BlckTrfRef>	[0..1]	Text		688
	TaxFreeCashProtection <TaxFreeCshPrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		688
	TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>	[0..1]	±		688
	ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>	[0..1]	±		688
	RetirementAgeProtection <RtrmntAgePrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		688
	RetirementAge <RtrmntAge>	[0..1]	Quantity		689
	Sharing <Shrg>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>	[0..*]	±		689
	PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>	[0..*]	±		689
	RingFencedDrawdownAssets <RingFncdDrwdwnAssts>	[0..1]	Indicator		689
	MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc>	[0..1]	±		690
	SafeguardBenefit <SfgrdBnft>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	NonSafeguardedGuaranteedBenefits <NonSfgrddGrntedBnfts>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrtcn>	[0..1]	Indicator		690

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClientLifetimeAllowanceProtection <CltLftmAllwncPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		690
	BenefitCrystallisationEventOccurred <BnftCrstllstnEvtOcrd>	[0..1]	Indicator		691
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		691
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		691

Constraints

- **BlockTransferRetirementAgeProtectionRule**

If BlockTransfer is "false" or "0" (No), then RetirementAgeProtection is not allowed.

If BlockTransfer is "true" or "1" (Yes), then RetirementAgeProtection may be present.

On Condition

/BlockTransfer is equal to value 'false'

Or /BlockTransfer is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/RetirementAgeProtection Must be absent

- **BlockTransferTaxFreeCashProtectionRule**

If BlockTransfer is "false" or "0" (No), then TaxFreeCashProtection is not allowed.

If BlockTransfer is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashProtection may be present.

On Condition

/BlockTransfer is equal to value 'false'

Or /BlockTransfer is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/TaxFreeCashProtection Must be absent

- **PensionOrderTypeGuideline**

A pension policy, plan or scheme cannot have both an earmark and a sharing order.

If PensionOrder/Type/Code/SHAR is present, then PensionOrder/Type/Code/EARM is not allowed.

If PensionOrder/Type/Code/EARM is present, then PensionOrder/Type/Code/SHAR is not allowed.

- **RetirementAgeRule**

If RetirementAgeProtection is "false" or "0" (No), then RetirementAge is not allowed.

If RetirementAgeProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then RetirementAge may be present.

On Condition

/RetirementAgeProtection is equal to value 'false'

Or /RetirementAgeProtection is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/RetirementAge Must be absent

- **RingFencedDrawdownAssets1Rule**

If DrawdownStatus/Code/NONE (None) is present, then RingFencedDrawdownAssets is not allowed.

On Condition

/DrawdownStatus/Code is equal to value 'None'

Following Must be True
 /RingFencedDrawdownAssets Must be absent

- **RingFencedDrawdownAssets2Rule**

If DrawdownStatus/Code/PART (Partial) or FULL (Full) is present, then RingFencedDrawdownAssets must be present.

On Condition
 /DrawdownStatus/Code is equal to value 'Partial'
 Or /DrawdownStatus/Code is equal to value 'Full'
 Following Must be True
 /RingFencedDrawdownAssets Must be present

- **TaxFreeCashAmountRule**

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "false" or "0" (No), then TaxFreeCashAmount is not allowed.

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount may be present.

On Condition
 /TaxFreeCashProtection is equal to value 'false'
 Or /TaxFreeCashProtection is equal to value '0'
 Following Must be True
 /TaxFreeCashAmount Must be absent

- **TaxFreeCashAndValueRule**

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "true" or "1" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount and ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme must be present.

If TaxFreeCashProtection is "false" or "0" (Yes), then TaxFreeCashAmount and ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme may be present.

On Condition
 /TaxFreeCashProtection is equal to value 'true'
 Or /TaxFreeCashProtection is equal to value '1'
 Following Must be True
 /TaxFreeCashAmount Must be present
 And /ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme Must be present

- **TransferScopeTrancheIdentification1Rule**

If TransferScope/Code/SDDT (DrawdownTranche) is not present, then DrawdownTrancheIdentification is not allowed.

If TransferScope/Code/SDDT (DrawdownTranche) is present, then DrawdownTrancheIdentification may be present.

On Condition
 /TransferScope/Code is different from value 'DrawdownTranche'
 Following Must be True
 /DrawdownTrancheIdentification Must be absent

38.4.15.4.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

Identification <Id> contains the following **PensionPolicy1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		684
	SubIdentifier <SubIdr>	[0..1]	Text		684
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		684

38.4.15.4.3.1.1 Identifier <Idr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference number of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

38.4.15.4.3.1.2 SubIdentifier <SubIdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme, such as a member reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

38.4.15.4.3.1.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

38.4.15.4.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PensionSchemeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		684
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		685

38.4.15.4.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PensionSchemeType3Code" on page 2665

CodeName	Name	Definition
AAVC	AdditionalVoluntaryContribution	Pension plan is an additional voluntary contribution plan.
DBEN	DefinedBenefit	Pension plan is a defined benefit plan.
EXPP	ExecutivePensionPlan	Pension plan is an executive pension plan.
FAVC	FreeStandingAdditionalVoluntaryContribution	Pension plan is a free standing additional voluntary contribution plan.
GPPS	GroupPersonalPension	Pension is a group personal pension.
SIPG	GroupSelfInvestedPension	Pension plan is a group self-invested pension plan.
STKG	GroupStakeholder	Pension plan is a group stakeholder pension plan.
IPST	IndividualPensionWithTaxBenefit	Pension is an individual pension savings plan with a tax benefit. This is known as an Individual Pension Schema (IPS) in some markets.
STKI	IndividualStakeholder	Pension plan is an individual stakeholder pension.
OTPM	MandatoryOccupationalPension	Pension is a mandatory occupational pension. This is known as an Obligatory Occupation Pension (OTP) in some markets.
OCDC	OccupationalDefinedContribution	Pension plan is an occupational defined contribution plan.
PPNS	PersonalPension	Pension is a personal pension plan.
EPKA	PersonalPensionAccount	Pension is a personal pension account. This is known as Employee Pension Kapital (EPK) in some markets.
ITPO	PrivateOccupationalPension	Pension is a private occupational pension. This is known as an industrial and trade supplementary pension (ITP) in some markets.
REAN	RetirementAnnuity	Pension plan is a retirement annuity.
SC32	Section32	Pension type covered by section 32.
S32A	Section32A	Pension type covered by section 32A.
SIPP	SelfInvestedPersonalPension	Pension is a self-invested personal pension plan.
SSAS	SmallSelfAdministeredScheme	Pension is a small self-administered pension scheme.
NWRP	NonWrapperPension	Indicates that the party does not operate the pension wrapper.

38.4.15.4.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

38.4.15.4.3.3 TransferScope <TrfScp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Scope of the pension policy, plan or scheme transfer.

TransferScope <TrfScp> contains one of the following elements (see "[PensionTransferScope1Choice](#)" on page 1712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1712

38.4.15.4.3.4 TaxReference <TaxRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Tax reference issued to the pension policy, plan or scheme by a central organisation.

TaxReference <TaxRef> contains the following elements (see "[TaxReference1](#)" on page 2463 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]			2464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2464
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2464
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		2465
	HolderType <HldrTp>	[0..1]			2465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2465
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2465

38.4.15.4.3.5 DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the drawdown.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

38.4.15.4.3.6 DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Drawdown status of the pension.

DrawdownStatus <DrwdwnSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[DrawdownStatus1Choice](#)" on page 2365 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2365

38.4.15.4.3.7 DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of drawdown tranche.

DrawdownType <DrwdwnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[DrawdownType2Choice](#)" on page 1715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715

38.4.15.4.3.8 NumberOfDrawdownTranches <NbOfDrwdwnTrnchs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of drawdown tranches.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 2726

38.4.15.4.3.9 EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated value of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal> contains the following elements (see "[DateAndAmount2](#)" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

38.4.15.4.3.10 BlockTransfer <BlckTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transfer forms part of a block transfer.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.11 BlockTransferReference <BlckTrfRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* When the transfer is part of a block transfer, reference to link several items.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**38.4.15.4.3.12 TaxFreeCashProtection <TaxFreeCshPrctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the tax-free cash is protected when the pension policy, plan or scheme is transferred.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.13 TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of cash that is tax free.**TaxFreeCashAmount <TaxFreeCshAmt>** contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

38.4.15.4.3.14 ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value of the pension policy, plan or scheme.**ValueOfPensionPolicyOrPlanOrScheme <ValOfPnsnPlcyOrPlanOrSchme>** contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

38.4.15.4.3.15 RetirementAgeProtection <RtrmntAgePrctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the pension policy, plan or scheme has retirement age protection.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.16 RetirementAge <RtrmntAge>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Age at which the pension policy, plan or scheme holder retires.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2725**38.4.15.4.3.17 Sharing <Shrg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the pension benefits are shared.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.18 LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of lump sum paid to a member of the pension policy, plan or scheme.**LumpSumType <LumpSumTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "LumpSumType1Choice" on page 1714 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715

38.4.15.4.3.19 PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Order attached to the pension policy, plan or scheme.**PensionOrder <PnsnOrdr>** contains the following elements (see "PensionOrder1" on page 1713 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1714
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1714

38.4.15.4.3.20 RingFencedDrawdownAssets <RingFncdDrwdwnAssts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether assets held within the pension are ring-fenced into specific tranches.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.21 MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Money Purchase Annual Allowance (MPAA) details.

MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance <MnyPurchsAnlAllwnc> contains the following elements (see "[MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance1](#)" on page 1712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Triggered <Trggrd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1713
	TriggeredDate <TrggrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1713

38.4.15.4.3.22 SafeguardBenefit <SfgrdBnft>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the pension policy, plan or scheme is covered by a safeguard benefit.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.23 NonSafeguardedGuaranteedBenefits <NonSfgrddGrntdBnfts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the pension policy, plan or scheme has non-safeguarded guaranteed benefits.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.24 LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the pension policy, plan or scheme has lifetime allowance protection.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.25 ClientLifetimeAllowanceProtection <ClntLftmAllwncPrtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the client has any lifetime allowance protection.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.26 BenefitCrystallisationEventOccurred <BnftCrstllstnEvtOcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a benefit crystallisation event (BCE) has occurred. This includes 'age 75 checks'.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.27 NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the transfer is only in relation to underlying assets, and that the wrapper transfer will occur separately.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.4.3.28 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the pension policy, plan or scheme.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

38.4.15.5 PartialDiscovery <PrtlDscvry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that not all the assets in the holding/portfolio are specified and that some other kind of other communication is required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.6 ResidualCash <RsdICsh>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies whether there is cash in the account awaiting investment and the currency.

ResidualCash <RsdICsh> contains the following elements (see "[ResidualCash1](#)" on page 1797 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResidualCashIndicator <RsdICshInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1797
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1797

38.4.15.7 TaxDate <TaxDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax date applicable to all the assets.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

38.4.15.8 FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Asset to be transferred.

Impacted by: [C7 "AssetQuantity1Guideline"](#), [C8 "AssetQuantity2Guideline"](#)

FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf> contains the following **FinancialInstrument99** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		694
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			694
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C20	694
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		695
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		695
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		696
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	±		697
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		698
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		698
	AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvrgAcqstnPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C16	698
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	699
	TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>	[0..1]	±		699
	LatestValuation <LatstValtn>	[0..1]	±		699
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C1	699
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		700
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..*]	±		700
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		700
	CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>	[0..*]	±		701
	TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>	[0..1]	±		701
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..*]	±		702
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsultsInChngOfBnfclOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		702
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		702

Constraints

- **AssetQuantity1Guideline**

If Instrument/Security is present, then Quantity/Unit or Quantity/FaceAmount or Quantity/AmortisedValue must be present.

- **AssetQuantity2Guideline**

If Instrument/CashAsset is present, then Quantity/CashAmount must be present.

38.4.15.8.1 LineIdentification <LineId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the line of holding in the portfolio.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**38.4.15.8.2 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the asset.**Instrument <Instrm>** contains one of the following **FinancialInstrument62Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C20	694
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±		695
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		695

38.4.15.8.2.1 Security <Scty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationGuideline"**Security <Scty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentIdentification3" on page 1440 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1441
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1442
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1442
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1442
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1443
	AlternateSecurity <AltrnScty>	[0..*]		C21	1443
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1444
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1444
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1444
	AlternateSecurityType <AltrnSctyTp>	[0..1]	±		1445

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

38.4.15.8.2.2 CashAsset <CshAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the cash asset.

CashAsset <CshAsst> contains the following elements (see "CashAsset2" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>	[1..1]			1439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1440
	HoldingCurrency <HldgCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1440
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1440

38.4.15.8.2.3 OtherAsset <OthrAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of another kind of asset in the holding that is not a security or cash.

OtherAsset <OthrAsst> contains the following elements (see "OtherAsset2" on page 1445 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherAssetType <OthrAsstTp>	[1..1]			1445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1446
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1446
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..5]	Text		1447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1447

38.4.15.8.3 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the quantity of assets to be transferred in units or in a percentage rate.

Quantity <Qty> contains the following elements (see "Quantity47" on page 2276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[0..1]	Quantity		2276
	PercentageRate <PctgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2277
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		2277
	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		2277
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2277
	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[0..1]	Text		2277

38.4.15.8.4 UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of units.

UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls> contains the following elements (see "Unit11" on page 1458 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1459
	OrderDate <OrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1459
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1459
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		1460
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1460
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1460
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		1460
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C17, C21	1461
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1462
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1462
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1462
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1463
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			1464
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1465
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1465

38.4.15.8.5 ClientReference <CIntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <CIntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

38.4.15.8.6 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.**CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>** contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference10"](#) on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

38.4.15.8.7 BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Business process in which the actors are involved. This will facilitate the right business process to be triggered, according to the market business model, which may require matching instructions (double leg process) or not (single leg process).*Datatype:* "BusinessFlowType1Code" on page 2606

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLDP	SingleLegDeliveringParty	Single leg process initiated by the delivering party.
SLRP	SingleLegReceivingParty	Single leg process initiated by the receiving party.
DLPR	DoubleLegProcess	Double leg process.

38.4.15.8.8 AverageAcquisitionPrice <AvrgAcqstnPric>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Average cost per share of the security, including all fees.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C16 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

38.4.15.8.9 TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used to transfer the holdings. Some transfer agents register holdings grouped by currency in addition to using the ISIN for multi-currency fund shares.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.8.10 TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net asset on the balance sheet, the total portfolio value minus or plus the unrealised gain or loss.

TotalBookValue <TtlBookVal> contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

38.4.15.8.11 LatestValuation <LatstValtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and market value of the asset.

LatestValuation <LatstValtn> contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

38.4.15.8.12 OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original amount paid for the asset at the point of purchase. May also be known as the book cost.

Impacted by: C1 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

38.4.15.8.13 TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account held in the name of the party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

(Party and account into which the transferee receives the financial instrument from the transferor.)

TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct> contains the following elements (see "[Account28](#)" on page 1539 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		1539
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1540
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1541

38.4.15.8.14 Transferor <Trfr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party and account from which the transferor delivers the financial instrument to the transferee.

Transferor <Trfr> contains the following elements (see "[Account28](#)" on page 1539 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		1539
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1540
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1541

38.4.15.8.15 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a related party or intermediary.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary43" on page 2010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2010
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2011
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2011
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2012

38.4.15.8.16 CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Number of units that have been received (crystallised) or not yet received (uncrystallised) from the fund. This is typically relevant to a pension fund.

CrystallisationDetails <CrstllstnDtls> contains the following elements (see "Crystallisation2" on page 1708 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrancheIdentification <TrchId>	[1..1]	Text		1708
	CrystallisedUnitsNumber <CrstllsdUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1708
	UncrystallisedUnitsNumber <UcrstllsdUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1709
	CrystallisedAmount <CrstllsdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1709
	UncrystallisedAmount <UcrstllsdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1709
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1709

38.4.15.8.17 TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date or tax quarter used for the calculation of tax on the asset.

TaxValuationPoint <TaxValtnPt> contains the following elements (see "Tax36" on page 1361 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOrPeriod <DtOrPrd>	[1..1]			1361
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1361
Or}	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	Text		1361
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1361

38.4.15.8.18 SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction.

SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters17" on page 2530 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2530
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2531
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2531
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2531
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2532
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2533

38.4.15.8.19 AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the assets are held in an individual's own name.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.8.20 TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsItsInChngOfBnfclOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transfer results in a change of beneficial owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

38.4.15.8.21 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the financial instrument.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

38.4.15.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the product transfer.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

38.4.16 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see ["MarketPracticeVersion1"](#) on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

38.4.17 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C19 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see ["Extension1"](#) on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

39 sese.019.001.08 AccountHoldingInformationRequestV08

39.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The AccountHoldingInformationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, a (new) plan manager (transferee), to the executing party, for example, a (old) plan manager (transferor), on behalf of the initiating party, for example, an investor (client), to request information about financial instruments held on behalf of the client.

Usage

The AccountHoldingInformationRequest message is used to request information about assets held on behalf of the client for which it intends to instruct a portfolio transfer at a later time.

Outline

The AccountHoldingInformationRequestV08 MessageDefinition is composed of 17 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageReference

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. BusinessFlowDirectionType

Business flow direction (assets to be delivered or received).

F. PrimaryIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the primary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

G. SecondaryIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the secondary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

H. OtherIndividualInvestor

Information identifying the other individual investors, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

I. PrimaryCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the primary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

J. SecondaryCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the secondary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

K. OtherCorporateInvestor

Information identifying the other corporate investors, for example, name and address.

L. TransferorAccount

Identification of the account owned by the investor at the old plan manager (account servicer).

M. NomineeAccount

Account held in the name of a party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

N. Transferee

Identification of the institution to which the financial instrument is to be transferred. This may also be known as the new plan manager.

O. ProductTransfer

Information about the portfolio and assets.

P. MarketPracticeVersion

Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

Q. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

39.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <AcctHldgInfReq>	[1..1]		C7, C8, C14, C15, C16	
	MessageReference <MsgRef>	[1..1]	±		711
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		711
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		712
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		712
	BusinessFlowDirectionType <BizFlowDrctnTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		712
	PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr>	[0..1]	±	C22	713
	SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr>	[0..1]	±	C22	713
	OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr>	[0..*]	±	C22	714
	PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplInvstr>	[0..1]	±		715
	SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplInvstr>	[0..1]	±		715
	OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplInvstr>	[0..*]	±		716
	TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct>	[1..1]	±		716
	NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct>	[0..1]	±		717
	Transferee <Trfee>	[1..1]	±		717
	ProductTransfer <PdctTrf>	[1..*]			717
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		720
	TransferIdentification <Trfld>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Portfolio <Prttl>	[0..1]			720
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnllInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]			722
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			722
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		723
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		725
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		725
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>	[0..1]	Text		725
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		725
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		726
	FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>	[0..*]			726
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		727
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C13	727
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		728
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		728
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		728
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		729
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		729
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		730
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		730
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsltsInChngOfBnfcIOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		730
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		730
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		731
	MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>	[0..1]	±		731
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C12	731

39.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C4 AdditonalDetailsGuideline

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BookTransferGuideline

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C7 Corporate1Rule

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is not present, then SecondaryCorporateInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is present, then SecondaryCorporateInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryCorporateInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/SecondaryCorporateInvestor Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 Corporate2Rule

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is not present, then OtherCorporateInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryCorporateInvestor is present, then OtherCorporateInvestor may be present.

On Condition

/PrimaryCorporateInvestor is absent

Following Must be True

/OtherCorporateInvestor[*] Must be absent

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DepositoryGuideline

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C12 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C13 IdentificationGuideline

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C14 Investor1Rule

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is not present, then SecondaryIndividualInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is present, then SecondaryIndividualInvestor may be present.

```
On Condition
  /PrimaryIndividualInvestor is absent
Following Must be True
  /SecondaryIndividualInvestor Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 Investor2Rule

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is not present, then OtherIndividualInvestor is not allowed.

If PrimaryIndividualInvestor is present, then OtherIndividualInvestor may be present.

```
On Condition
  /PrimaryIndividualInvestor is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIndividualInvestor[*] Must be absent
```

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C16 NomineeAccountServicerRule

NomineeAccount/Servicer must be present when and only when different from TransferorAccount/Servicer.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C17 Party2PresenceRule

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

C18 Party3PresenceRule

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

C19 Party4PresenceRule

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

C20 Party5PresenceRule

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

C21 SettlementChainGuideline

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

C22 SocialSecurityNumberGuideline

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

C23 SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline

SpecificPreviousYears must not contain the current year.

39.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

39.4.1 MessageReference <MsgRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageReference <MsgRef> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

39.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference11" on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

39.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

39.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

39.4.5 BusinessFlowDirectionType <BizFlowDrctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business flow direction (assets to be delivered or received).

Datatype: "BusinessFlowDirectionType1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADLV	AssetstoBeDelivered	Assets to be delivered.
ARCV	AssetsToBeReceived	Assets to be received.

39.4.6 PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the primary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: C22 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

PrimaryIndividualInvestor <PmryIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScIScItyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

39.4.7 SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the secondary individual investor, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: C22 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

SecondaryIndividualInvestor <ScndryIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <SciSctyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

39.4.8 OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information identifying the other individual investors, for example, name, address, social security number and date of birth.

Impacted by: C22 "SocialSecurityNumberGuideline"

OtherIndividualInvestor <OthrIndvInvstr> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson8" on page 2211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <SciSctyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

39.4.9 PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the primary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

PrimaryCorporateInvestor <PmryCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "[Organisation36](#)" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

39.4.10 SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying the secondary corporate investor, for example, name and address.

SecondaryCorporateInvestor <ScndryCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "Organisation36" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

39.4.11 OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplnvstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information identifying the other corporate investors, for example, name and address.

OtherCorporateInvestor <OthrCorplnvstr> contains the following elements (see "Organisation36" on page 1889 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

39.4.12 TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the investor at the old plan manager (account servicer).

TransferorAccount <TrfrAcct> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount69" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1214

39.4.13 NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account held in the name of a party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

NomineeAccount <NmneeAcct> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount69" on page 1213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1214

39.4.14 Transferee <Trfee>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the institution to which the financial instrument is to be transferred. This may also be known as the new plan manager.

Transferee <Trfee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification132" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

39.4.15 ProductTransfer <PdctTrf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information about the portfolio and assets.

ProductTransfer <PdctTrf> contains the following **PortfolioTransfer12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		720
	TransferIdentification <TrfId>	[1..1]	Text		720
	Portfolio <Prtf>	[0..1]			720
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]			722
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			722
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		723
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		725
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		725
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchId>	[0..1]	Text		725
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		725
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		726
	FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>	[0..*]			726
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		727
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C13	727
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		728
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		728
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		728
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		729
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		729
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		730
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		730

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsltInChngOfBnfclOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		730
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		730
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		731

39.4.15.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual transfers as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual transfers together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

39.4.15.2 TransferIdentification <Trfld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned to the transfer of assets.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

39.4.15.3 Portfolio <Prftl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of tax efficient product, general investment or pension.

Portfolio <Prftl> contains one of the following **FundPortfolio9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>	[1..1]	±		721
Or	GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>	[1..1]	±		721
Or}	Pension <Pnsn>	[1..1]			722
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			722
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		723
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		725
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		725
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>	[0..1]	Text		725
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		725
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		726

39.4.15.3.1 TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portfolio is a government scheme to encourage investment in securities based unit and investment trusts, offering certain tax benefits. These are not investments in their own right but are tax exempt 'wrappers' in which equities, bonds and funds can be held to shelter them from various types of tax.

In the UK, a typical tax wrapper product is known as an 'ISA' (Individual Savings Account).

TaxEfficientProduct <TaxEffcntPdct> contains the following elements (see "TaxEfficientProduct4" on page 1400 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		1401
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		1401
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]	±	C23	1401
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1402

39.4.15.3.2 GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portfolio is a general investment.

GeneralInvestment <GnlInvstmt> contains the following elements (see "GeneralInvestment2" on page 1402 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1402
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1402
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurlnvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1404
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		1404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1404

39.4.15.3.3 Pension <Pnsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portfolio is a pension policy, plan or scheme.

Pension <Pnsn> contains the following **Pension6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			722
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		723
	SubIdentifier <Subldr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		723
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			723
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724
	TransferScope <TrfScp>	[0..1]	±		725
	TaxReference <TaxRef>	[0..*]	±		725
	DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchld>	[0..1]	Text		725
	NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>	[0..1]	Indicator		725
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		726

39.4.15.3.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

Identification <Id> contains the following **PensionPolicy1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identifier <Idr>	[1..1]	Text		723
	SubIdentifier <SubIdr>	[0..1]	Text		723
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		723

39.4.15.3.3.1.1 Identifier <Idr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference number of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

39.4.15.3.3.1.2 SubIdentifier <SubIdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme, such as a member reference.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

39.4.15.3.3.1.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the identification of the pension policy, plan or scheme.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

39.4.15.3.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PensionSchemeType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		723
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		724

39.4.15.3.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PensionSchemeType3Code" on page 2665

CodeName	Name	Definition
AAVC	AdditionalVoluntaryContribution	Pension plan is an additional voluntary contribution plan.
DBEN	DefinedBenefit	Pension plan is a defined benefit plan.
EXPP	ExecutivePensionPlan	Pension plan is an executive pension plan.
FAVC	FreeStandingAdditionalVoluntaryContribution	Pension plan is a free standing additional voluntary contribution plan.
GPPS	GroupPersonalPension	Pension is a group personal pension.
SIPG	GroupSelfInvestedPension	Pension plan is a group self-invested pension plan.
STKG	GroupStakeholder	Pension plan is a group stakeholder pension plan.
IPST	IndividualPensionWithTaxBenefit	Pension is an individual pension savings plan with a tax benefit. This is known as an Individual Pension Schema (IPS) in some markets.
STKI	IndividualStakeholder	Pension plan is an individual stakeholder pension.
OTPM	MandatoryOccupationalPension	Pension is a mandatory occupational pension. This is known as an Obligatory Occupation Pension (OTP) in some markets.
OCDC	OccupationalDefinedContribution	Pension plan is an occupational defined contribution plan.
PPNS	PersonalPension	Pension is a personal pension plan.
EPKA	PersonalPensionAccount	Pension is a personal pension account. This is known as Employee Pension Kapital (EPK) in some markets.
ITPO	PrivateOccupationalPension	Pension is a private occupational pension. This is known as an industrial and trade supplementary pension (ITP) in some markets.
REAN	RetirementAnnuity	Pension plan is a retirement annuity.
SC32	Section32	Pension type covered by section 32.
S32A	Section32A	Pension type covered by section 32A.
SIPP	SelfInvestedPersonalPension	Pension is a self-invested personal pension plan.
SSAS	SmallSelfAdministeredScheme	Pension is a small self-administered pension scheme.
NWRP	NonWrapperPension	Indicates that the party does not operate the pension wrapper.

39.4.15.3.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of pension policy, plan or scheme expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

39.4.15.3.3.3 TransferScope <TrfScp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Scope of the pension policy, plan or scheme transfer.

TransferScope <TrfScp> contains one of the following elements (see "[PensionTransferScope1Choice](#)" on page 1712 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1712

39.4.15.3.3.4 TaxReference <TaxRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Tax reference issued to the pension policy, plan or scheme by a central organisation.

TaxReference <TaxRef> contains the following elements (see "[TaxReference1](#)" on page 2463 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]			2464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2464
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2464
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		2465
	HolderType <HldrTp>	[0..1]			2465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2465
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2465

39.4.15.3.3.5 DrawdownTrancheIdentification <DrwdwnTrchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the drawdown.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

39.4.15.3.3.6 NonWrapperTransfer <NonWrpprTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that the transfer is only in relation to underlying assets, and that the wrapper transfer will occur separately.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

39.4.15.3.3.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the pension policy, plan or scheme.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

39.4.15.4 FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Asset to be transferred.

FinancialInstrumentAssetForTransfer <FinInstrmAsstForTrf> contains the following **FinancialInstrument101** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LineIdentification <LineId>	[0..1]	Text		727
	Instrument <Instrm>	[1..1]			727
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C13	727
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		728
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		728
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		728
	TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>	[0..1]	±		729
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		729
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		730
	AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>	[0..1]	Indicator		730
	TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsultsInChngOfBnfcIOwnr>	[0..1]	Indicator		730
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		730

39.4.15.4.1 LineIdentification <LineId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the line of holding in the portfolio.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**39.4.15.4.2 Instrument <Instrm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the asset.**Instrument <Instrm>** contains one of the following **FinancialInstrument61Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Security <Scty>	[1..1]	±	C13	727
Or	CashAsset <CshAsst>	[1..1]	±		727
Or}	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[1..1]	±		728

39.4.15.4.2.1 Security <Scty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security.*Impacted by:* C13 "IdentificationGuideline"**Security <Scty>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentIdentification2" on page 1449 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1449
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1450

Constraints

- IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

39.4.15.4.2.2 CashAsset <CshAsst>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the cash asset.

CashAsset <CshAsst> contains the following elements (see "CashAsset2" on page 1439 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>	[1..1]			1439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1440
	HoldingCurrency <HldgCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1440
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1440

39.4.15.4.2.3 OtherAsset <OthrAsst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of another kind of asset in the holding that is not a security or cash.

OtherAsset <OthrAsst> contains the following elements (see "OtherAsset2" on page 1445 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherAssetType <OthrAsstTp>	[1..1]			1445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1446
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1446
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..5]	Text		1447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1447

39.4.15.4.3 ClientReference <CIntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <CIntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

39.4.15.4.4 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

39.4.15.4.5 TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account held in the name of the party that is not the name of the beneficial owner of the shares.

(Party and account into which the transferee receives the financial instrument from the transferor.)

TransfereeAccount <TrfeeAcct> contains the following elements (see "Account28" on page 1539 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		1539
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1540
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1541

39.4.15.4.6 Transferor <Trfr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party and account from which the transferor delivers the financial instrument to the transferee.

Transferor <Trfr> contains the following elements (see "Account28" on page 1539 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		1539
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1540
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1541

39.4.15.4.7 SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction.**SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters18" on page 2526 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2527
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2527
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2528
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2528
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2528

39.4.15.4.8 AssetsHeldInOwnName <AsstsHeldInOwnNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the assets are held in an individual's own name.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

39.4.15.4.9 TransferResultsInChangeOfBeneficialOwner <TrfRsItsInChngOfBnfclOwnr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the transfer results in a change of beneficial owner.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

39.4.15.4.10 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information about the financial instrument.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

39.4.15.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the product transfer.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

39.4.16 MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the market practice to which the message conforms.

MarketPracticeVersion <MktPrctcVrsn> contains the following elements (see "MarketPracticeVersion1" on page 1858 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

39.4.17 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C12 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

40 **setr.001.001.04**

RedemptionBulkOrderV04

40.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The RedemptionBulkOrder message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct a redemption from a financial instrument for two or more accounts.

Usage

The RedemptionBulkOrder message is used to bulk several individual orders into one bulk order. The individual orders come from different instructing parties, that is, account owners, but are for the same financial instrument. The RedemptionBulkOrder can result in one single bulk cash settlement or several individual cash settlements.

This message will be typically used by a party collecting orders, that is, a concentrator, bulking these individual orders into one bulk order before sending it to an executing party.

For a single redemption order, the RedemptionOrder message, not the RedemptionBulkOrder message, must be used.

If there are redemption orders for different financial instruments but for the same account, then the RedemptionOrder must be used.

Outline

The RedemptionBulkOrderV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. BulkOrderDetails

General information related to the orders.

E. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

F. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

40.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RedBlkOrd>	[1..1]		C2	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		738
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		738
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		739
	BulkOrderDetails <BlkOrdDtls>	[1..1]		C7, C27, C29	739
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		741
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		742
	OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		742
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	±		742
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		742
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		742
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C18	743
	IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdDtls>	[1..*]		C21, C23, C24	743
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		745
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		745
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	745
	OrderType <OrdTp>	[0..10]	±		746
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C22	746
	AmountOrUnitsOrPercentage <AmtOrUnitsOrPctg>	[1..1]			747
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		747
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	747
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	748
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		748
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		748
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	749
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		749
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		749
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		750

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	751
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		751
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	751
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		752
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		753
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		755
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		755
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		756
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdw>	[0..4]	±		757
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	757
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		758
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		758
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		758
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		759
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	759
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	759
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	760
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	760
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		760
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		762
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C14	762

40.3 Constraints

C1 AccountElementRule

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

C2 AccountIdentificationRule

If this message is linked to an account opening request and the account identification is not yet known then the value of the AccountIdentification element in BulkOrderDetails/IndividualOrderDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be UNKNOWN.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule

Either IndividualOrderDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DeliverersCustodianRule

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

C12 DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

C13 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C14 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C15 FeeElementRule

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAResource, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

C16 FeeTaxElementRule

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

C20 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C21 OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

C22 PersonElementRule

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

C23 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C24 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C25 ReceiversCustodianRule

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present.
If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

C26 ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

C27 RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present.

C28 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C29 SettlementCurrencyRule

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

C30 StandardFeeAmountCalculation

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

C31 StandardFeeRateCalculation

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

C32 WaiverElementRule

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

40.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

40.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

40.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference9"](#) on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

40.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

40.4.4 BulkOrderDetails <BlkOrdDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the orders.

Impacted by: [C7 "BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule"](#), [C27 "RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule"](#), [C29 "SettlementCurrencyRule"](#)

BulkOrderDetails <BlkOrdrDtls> contains the following **RedemptionBulkOrder6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		741
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		742
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		742
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	±		742
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		742
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		742
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C18	743
	IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls>	[1..*]		C21, C23, C24	743
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		745
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		745
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	745
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		746
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C22	746
	AmountOrUnitsOrPercentage <AmtOrUnitsOrPctg>	[1..1]			747
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		747
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	747
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	748
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		748
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		748
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	749
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		749
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		749
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		750
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	751
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		751
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	751

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		752
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		753
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		755
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		755
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		756
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn>	[0..4]	±		757
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	757
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		758
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		758
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		758
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		759
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	759
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	759
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	760
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	760
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		760

Constraints

- **BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule**

Either IndividualOrderDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

- **RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule**

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present.

- **SettlementCurrencyRule**

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

40.4.4.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

40.4.4.2 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market in which the advised trade transaction was executed.

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains one of the following elements (see "PlaceOfTradeIdentification1Choice" on page 1778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1779
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1779
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1779
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1779

40.4.4.3 OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time the order is placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

40.4.4.4 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the order expires.

ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

40.4.4.5 RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Future date at which the investor requests the order to be executed.

The specification of a requested future trade date is not allowed in some markets. The date must be a date in the future.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

40.4.4.6 CancellationRight <CxlRght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cancellation right of the investor with respect to the investment fund order.

CancellationRight <CxlRght> contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationRight1Choice"](#) on page 1810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

40.4.4.7 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class related to the order.

Impacted by: C18 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrument57"](#) on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

40.4.4.8 IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Instruction from an investor to sell investment fund units back to the fund.

Impacted by: C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule", C23 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C24 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule"

IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls> contains the following **RedemptionOrder15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		745
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		745
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	745
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		746
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C22	746
	AmountOrUnitsOrPercentage <AmtOrUnitsOrPctg>	[1..1]			747
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		747
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	747
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	748
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		748
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		748
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	749
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		749
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		749
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		750
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		750
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	751
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		751
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	751
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		752
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		753
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		755
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		755
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		755
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		756
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdwn>	[0..4]	±		757
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		757
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	757

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		758
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClsfctn>	[0..1]	±		758
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		758
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		759
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	759

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

40.4.4.8.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

40.4.4.8.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

40.4.4.8.3 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

40.4.4.8.4 OrderType <OrdrTp>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Category of the investment fund order.

OrderType <OrdrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "FundOrderType4Choice" on page 1777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1778

40.4.4.8.5 BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the investor.

Impacted by: C22 "PersonElementRule"

BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtIs> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson32" on page 2208 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2208
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2208
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		2209
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2209
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2209
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2211
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		2211

Constraints

- **PersonElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

40.4.4.8.6 AmountOrUnitsOrPercentage <AmtOrUnitsOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money or the number of units or percentage to be redeemed for the redemption order.

AmountOrUnitsOrPercentage <AmtOrUnitsOrPctg> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantity28Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		747
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	747
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	748
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		748

40.4.4.8.6.1 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment fund units redeemed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

40.4.4.8.6.2 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be redeemed from the fund.

Gross Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

40.4.4.8.6.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be received following redemption of fund units.

Net Amount = (Quantity * Price) - (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

40.4.4.8.6.4 HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portion of the investor's holdings to be redeemed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

40.4.4.8.7 Rounding <Rndg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Datatype: "RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

40.4.4.8.8 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

40.4.4.8.9 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

40.4.4.8.10 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the transaction is settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

40.4.4.8.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms32](#)" on page 1473 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1474
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1474
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1474

40.4.4.8.12 IncomePreference <IncmPref>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference1Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

40.4.4.8.13 Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Tax group to which the purchased investment fund units belong. The investor indicates to the intermediary operating pooled nominees, which type of unit is to be sold.

Datatype: "UKTaxGroupUnit1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP1	Group1	The units that were purchased prior to the last ex-div date.
GRP2	Group2	The units that were purchased since the ex-div date, and that benefit from the tax exemption.

40.4.4.8.14 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fees (charges/commission) and tax to be applied to the gross amount.

Impacted by: C16 "FeeTaxElementRule"

TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd> contains the following **FeeAndTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		751
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	751
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		752

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

40.4.4.8.14.1 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

40.4.4.8.14.2 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C15 "FeeElementRule", C30 "StandardFeeAmountCalculation", C31 "StandardFeeRateCalculation"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee1" on page 1337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1338
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1340
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1340
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1340
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1341
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1341
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1342
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1342
	RequestedAmount <ReqdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1343
	RequestedRate <ReqdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1343
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1343

Constraints

- **FeeElementRule**

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAReference, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

- **StandardFeeAmountCalculation**

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

- **StandardFeeRateCalculation**

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

40.4.4.8.14.3 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax amount.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax30" on page 2505 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2508
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2508
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2508
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2509
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2509
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2509
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2512
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2513
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2513
	Basis <Bsis>	[1..1]			2513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2514

40.4.4.8.15 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters12" on page 2301 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2303
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2303
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2303
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2304
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C28	2304
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2305
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2306
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2306
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2307
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2308
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C12, C13	2308
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2309
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2310
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2310
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2312

40.4.4.8.16 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

40.4.4.8.17 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["DeliveryParameters3"](#) on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2219
	IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		2219

40.4.4.8.18 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction72" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2041
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2042
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2042
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2043
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2044
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2045
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2045
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2045
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2045
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2046
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2046
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2046
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2046
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2047
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2047
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2047
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2047
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2048
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2048
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2048

40.4.4.8.19 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

40.4.4.8.20 StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..4]

Definition: Breakdown of the net amount per type of order.

StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentFundsOrderBreakdown2" on page 1776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderBreakdownType <OrdBrkdwnTp>	[1..1]			1776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1777

40.4.4.8.21 FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

Datatype: "FinancialAdvice1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

40.4.4.8.22 NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.

Datatype: "NegotiatedTrade1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

40.4.4.8.23 RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Party related to the transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule"

RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary40" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2023
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2024
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2024

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

40.4.4.8.24 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's retained subscription amount that is returned by the fund in order to reimburse preliminary incentive/performance fees.

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see "Equalisation1" on page 1765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

40.4.4.8.25 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.

CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "CustomerConductClassification1Choice" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

40.4.4.8.26 TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp> contains one of the following elements (see "TransactionChannelType1Choice" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

40.4.4.8.27 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

SignatureType <SgntrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "SignatureType1Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

40.4.4.8.28 OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about a non-standard order.

Impacted by: C32 "WaiverElementRule"

OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtIs> contains the following elements (see "OrderWaiver1" on page 1764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

40.4.4.9 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

40.4.4.10 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

40.4.4.11 TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the multiple order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

40.4.4.12 BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction72" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2041
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2042
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2042
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2043
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2044
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2045
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2045
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2045
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2045
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2046
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2046
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2046
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2046
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2047
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2047
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2047
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2047
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2048
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2048
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2048

40.4.5 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see ["CopyInformation4"](#) on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

40.4.6 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see ["Extension1"](#) on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

41 **setr.002.001.04**

RedemptionBulkOrderCancellationRequestV04

41.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The RedemptionBulkOrderCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent RedemptionBulkOrder.

Usage

The RedemptionBulkOrderCancellationRequest message is used to request the cancellation of one or more individual orders.

There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

To request the cancellation of one or more individual orders, the order reference of each individual order listed in the original RedemptionBulkOrder message is specified in the order reference element. The message identification of the RedemptionBulkOrder message which contains the individual orders to be cancelled may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended.

The deadline and acceptance of a cancellation request is subject to a service level agreement (SLA). This cancellation message is a cancellation request. There is no automatic acceptance of the cancellation.

The rejection or acceptance of a RedemptionBulkOrderCancellationRequest is made using an OrderCancellationStatusReport message.

Outline

The RedemptionBulkOrderCancellationRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. MasterReference

Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

E. OrderReferences

Identification of the individual order to be cancelled.

F. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

41.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RedBlkOrdxCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		764
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		765
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		765
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		765
	OrderReferences <OrdRefs>	[1..*]			765
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		766
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		766
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		766
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		766
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		766

41.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

41.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

41.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

41.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference9" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

41.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference8" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

41.4.4 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

41.4.5 OrderReferences <OrdRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of the individual order to be cancelled.

OrderReferences <OrdrRefs> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		766
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		766
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		766
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		766

41.4.5.1 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

41.4.5.2 ClientReference <CIntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

41.4.5.3 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

41.4.5.4 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation.

CancellationReason <CxlRsn> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason32Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1809

41.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnIRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

42 setr.003.001.04 RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationV04

42.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the details of execution for a previously received RedemptionBulkOrder message.

Usage

The RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation message is used to confirm the execution of all individual orders included in a previously sent RedemptionBulkOrder message.

There is usually one bulk confirmation message for one bulk order message.

Each individual order confirmation specified is identified in DealReference. The reference of the original individual order is specified in OrderReference. The message identification of the RedemptionBulkOrder message in which the individual order was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference, but this is not recommended.

A RedemptionBulkOrder must in all cases be responded to by a RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation and in no circumstances by a RedemptionOrderConfirmation.

If the executing party needs to confirm a RedemptionOrder instruction, then the RedemptionOrderConfirmation must be used.

When the message is used to convey a confirmation amendment/s, the AmendmentIndicator must be present with the value 'true' or '1'. When this is the case, the message must only contain a confirmation amendment/s and not contain both a confirmation amendment/s and a 'new' confirmation/s.

Outline

The RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. BulkExecutionDetails

General information related to the execution of the orders.

F. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

G. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

42.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RedBlkOrdConf>	[1..1]		C2, C22	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		775
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		775
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		775
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		776
	BulkExecutionDetails <BlkExctnDtls>	[1..1]		C8, C29, C31	776
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		779
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		779
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		779
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		780
	ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		780
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		780
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		780
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	780
	IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>	[1..*]		C21, C24, C25, C26	781
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		784
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		784
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		784
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		784
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C23	784
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		785
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	785
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	786
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		786
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	786
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		787
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C10	787

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		788
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		788
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		788
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		788
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		789
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		789
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		789
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		790
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		790
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		791
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		791
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C33	791
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	792
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	792
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	793
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		793
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	793
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		794
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	795
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClnBrkdw>	[0..4]	±		797
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		797
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		799
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		799
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		799
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		800
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		801
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		801
	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount <PrtlRedWhldgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	801
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		801
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		802
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		802

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	802
	Equalisation <Equlstrn>	[0..1]	±		803
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		803
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		803
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		803
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C34	804
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		804
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	805
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	805
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	805
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		806
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		808
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C15	808

42.3 Constraints

C1 AccountElementRule

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

C2 AccountIdentificationRule

If this message is linked to an account opening request and the account identification is not yet known then the value of the AccountIdentification element in BulkExecutionDetails/IndividualExecutionDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be UNKNOWN.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DeliverersCustodianRule

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

C13 DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

C14 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C15 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C16 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C17 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C18 NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C19 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

C20 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C21 OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

C22 OrderReferenceRule

If this message is not solicited by the receiver, then the value of the OrderReference element in every occurrence of BulkExecutionDetails/IndividualExecutionDetails must be UNSOLICITED.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 PersonElementRule

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

C24 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C25 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C26 PriceDifferenceReasonRule

Any occurrence of InformativePriceDetails/PriceDifferenceReason may not be present.

C27 ReceiversCustodianRule

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

C28 ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

C29 RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount.

C30 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C31 SettlementCurrencyRule

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails.

C32 TaxElementRule

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

C33 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C34 WaiverElementRule

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

42.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

42.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

42.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference9](#)" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

42.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference8" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

42.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference8" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

42.4.5 BulkExecutionDetails <BlkExctnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the execution of the orders.

Impacted by: C8 "BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule", C29 "RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule", C31 "SettlementCurrencyRule"

BulkExecutionDetails <BlkExctnDtls> contains the following **RedemptionBulkExecution5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		779
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		779
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		779
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		780
	ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		780
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		780
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		780
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	780
	IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>	[1..*]		C21, C24, C25, C26	781
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		784
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		784
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		784
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		784
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C23	784
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		785
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	785
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	786
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		786
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	786
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		787
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C10	787
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		788
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		788
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		788
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		788
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		789
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		789
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		789

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		790
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		790
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		791
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		791
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C33	791
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	792
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	792
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	793
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		793
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	793
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		794
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	795
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		797
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		797
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		799
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		799
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		799
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		800
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		801
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		801
	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount <PrtlRedWhldgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	801
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		801
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		802
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		802
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	802
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		803
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		803
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		803
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		803

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C34	804
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		804
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	805
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	805
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	805
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		806

Constraints

- **BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule**

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

- **RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule**

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount.

- **SettlementCurrencyRule**

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails.

42.4.5.1 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the confirmation is an amendment of a previous confirmation.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

42.4.5.2 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

42.4.5.3 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market in which the advised trade transaction was executed.

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains one of the following elements (see "PlaceOfTradeIdentification1Choice" on page 1778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1779
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1779
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1779
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1779

42.4.5.4 OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the order was placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

42.4.5.5 ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time the order was received by the executing party, for example, the transfer agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

42.4.5.6 RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Future date at which the investor requests the order to be executed.

The specification of a requested future trade date is not allowed in some markets. The date must be a date in the future.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

42.4.5.7 CancellationRight <CxlRght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cancellation right of the investor with respect to the investment fund order.

CancellationRight <CxlRght> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationRight1Choice" on page 1810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

42.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class to which the investment fund order execution is related.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

42.4.5.9 IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Execution of a redemption order.

Impacted by: C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule", C24 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C25 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule", C26 "PriceDifferenceReasonRule"

IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls> contains the following **RedemptionExecution16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		784
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		784
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		784
	OrderType <OrdTp>	[0..10]	±		784
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C23	784
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		785
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		785
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	785
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	786
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		786
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	786
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		787
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C10	787
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		788
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		788
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		788
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		788
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		789
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		789
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		789
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		790
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		790
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		791
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		791
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C33	791
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	792
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	792
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	793
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		793
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	793

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		794
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	795
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		797
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		797
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		799
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		799
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		799
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		800
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		801
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		801
	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount <PrtlRedWhldgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	801
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		801
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		802
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		802
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	802
	Equalisation <Equlstr>	[0..1]	±		803
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		803
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		803
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		803
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C34	804
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		804

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

```

On Condition
  /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Or
  /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'
Following Must be True
  /PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

```

- **PriceDifferenceReasonRule**

Any occurrence of InformativePriceDetails/PriceDifferenceReason may not be present.

42.4.5.9.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

42.4.5.9.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

42.4.5.9.3 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

42.4.5.9.4 OrderType <OrdTp>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Category of the investment fund order.

OrderType <OrdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "FundOrderType4Choice" on page 1777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1778

42.4.5.9.5 BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the investor.

Impacted by: C23 "PersonElementRule"

BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtIs> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson32" on page 2208 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2208
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2208
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		2209
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2209
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2209
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2211
	Issuer </Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2211

Constraints

- **PersonElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

42.4.5.9.6 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment funds units redeemed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

42.4.5.9.7 Rounding <Rndg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Datatype: "RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

42.4.5.9.8 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to the investor when redeeming fund units.

Net amount = (Quantity * Price) - (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

42.4.5.9.9 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order execution.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

42.4.5.9.10 HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the investor's holdings redeemed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

42.4.5.9.11 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money redeemed from the fund.

Gross Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

42.4.5.9.12 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

42.4.5.9.13 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

42.4.5.9.14 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which cash is available.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**42.4.5.9.15 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Method by which the transaction is settled.*Datatype:* "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

42.4.5.9.16 DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price at which the order was executed.

DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice22" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

42.4.5.9.17 InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>*Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Other quoted price than the one at which the order was executed.

InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice22" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

42.4.5.9.18 PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the order has been partially executed, that is, the confirmed quantity does not match the ordered quantity for a given financial instrument.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

42.4.5.9.19 BestExecution <BestExctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the execution was subject to best execution rules as defined by MiFID.

Datatype: "BestExecution1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
BTEX	Best	Best execution rules were followed.

42.4.5.9.20 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, that is, cum-dividend, in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

42.4.5.9.21 InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Part of the price deemed as accrued income or profit rather than capital. The interim profit amount is used for tax purposes.**InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see "ProfitAndLoss2Choice" on page 2247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Profit <Prft>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2247
Or}	Loss <Loss>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2248

42.4.5.9.22 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see ["ForeignExchangeTerms33"](#) on page 1470 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1470
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1471
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1471
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1472
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1472
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1472
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1472

42.4.5.9.23 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: ["IncomePreference1Code"](#) on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

42.4.5.9.24 Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax group to which the purchased investment fund units belong. The investor indicates to the intermediary operating pooled nominees, which type of unit is to be sold.

Datatype: ["UKTaxGroupUnit1Code"](#) on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP1	Group1	The units that were purchased prior to the last ex-div date.
GRP2	Group2	The units that were purchased since the ex-div date, and that benefit from the tax exemption.

42.4.5.9.25 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fees (charges/commission) and taxes that are taken into consideration for the transaction, so that the total difference between the net amount and gross amount is known, without taking into account equalisation.

Impacted by: [C18 "NonStandardsSLARReferenceRule"](#), [C33 "TransactionOverheadElementRule"](#)

TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd> contains the following **TotalFeesAndTaxes40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	792
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	792
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	793
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		793
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	793
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		794

Constraints

- **NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule**

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

- **TransactionOverheadElementRule**

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

42.4.5.9.25.1 TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of overhead applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

42.4.5.9.25.2 TotalFees <TtlFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of fees (charge/commissions) applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

42.4.5.9.25.3 TotalTaxes <TtITaxes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of taxes applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

42.4.5.9.25.4 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

42.4.5.9.25.5 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C6 "AppliedAmountRule"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee2" on page 1329 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1332
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1333
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1333
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1334
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1335
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335
	AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1336
	AppliedRate <ApIdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1336
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1336
	InformativeIndicator <InfvInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1336

Constraints

- **AppliedAmountRule**

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/InformativeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /InformativeIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/AppliedAmount Must be present

42.4.5.9.25.6 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax31" on page 2500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2503
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2503
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2503
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2504
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2504
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2504
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2505
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2505

42.4.5.9.26 InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about tax that does not have an impact on the transaction overhead.

Impacted by: C32 "TaxElementRule"

InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls> contains the following elements (see "InformativeTax1" on page 2488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2489
	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]			2489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490
	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]			2490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2491
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]			2491
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2494
	InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2494
	InformativeRate <InftvRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2494
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2495
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2495
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2498
	RecipientIdentification <Rcptld>	[0..1]	±		2498
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2499
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2499
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2500

Constraints

- **TaxElementRule**

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

42.4.5.9.27 StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..4]

Definition: Breakdown of the net amount per type of order.

StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentFundsOrderBreakdown2" on page 1776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderBreakdownType <OrdrBrkdwnTp>	[1..1]			1776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1777

42.4.5.9.28 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters11" on page 2334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2336
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2336
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2336
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2337
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C27, C28	2337
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2338
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2339
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2339
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2340
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2341
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2341
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13	2341
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2342
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2343
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2343
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2344
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2345
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2345

42.4.5.9.29 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

42.4.5.9.30 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["DeliveryParameters3"](#) on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2219
	IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		2219

42.4.5.9.31 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction72" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2041
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2042
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2042
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2043
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2044
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2045
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2045
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2045
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2045
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2046
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2046
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2046
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2046
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2047
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2047
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2047
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2047
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2048
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2048
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2048

42.4.5.9.32 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

42.4.5.9.33 PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of units partially settled.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

42.4.5.9.34 PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash partially settled.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

42.4.5.9.35 PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount <PrtlRedWhldgAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount retained by the fund and paid out later at a time decided by the fund.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

42.4.5.9.36 FinancialAdvice <FinAdvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

Datatype: "FinancialAdvice1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

42.4.5.9.37 NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.*Datatype:* "NegotiatedTrade1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

42.4.5.9.38 LateReport <LateRpt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the order execution confirmation is late.*Datatype:* "LateReport1Code" on page 2654

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAT1	Late	The confirmation is late.
LAT2	LateBecausePartial	The confirmation is late because the trade was executed as a number of partials.

42.4.5.9.39 RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Party related to the transaction.*Impacted by:* C19 "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule"**RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Intermediary39" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2020
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2020
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2020
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2021
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2021
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2021
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2021

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

42.4.5.9.40 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that was held by the fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the end of the fiscal year, and is returned due to the redemption.

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see "[Equalisation1](#)" on page 1765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

42.4.5.9.41 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.

CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CustomerConductClassification1Choice](#)" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

42.4.5.9.42 TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp> contains one of the following elements (see "[TransactionChannelType1Choice](#)" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

42.4.5.9.43 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

SignatureType <SgntrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "SignatureType1Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

42.4.5.9.44 OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about a non-standard order.

Impacted by: C34 "WaiverElementRule"

OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls> contains the following elements (see "OrderWaiver1" on page 1764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

42.4.5.9.45 GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about gating and hold back of redemption proceeds.

GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls> contains the following elements (see "HoldBackInformation2" on page 1772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1772
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1772
	ExpectedReleaseDate <XpctdRlsDt>	[0..1]	Date		1773
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±		1773
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..1]	Text		1774
	RedemptionCompletion <RedCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1774
	FinalConfirmation <FnlConf>	[0..1]	Indicator		1774

42.4.5.10 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

42.4.5.11 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

42.4.5.12 TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the multiple order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

42.4.5.13 BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction72" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2041
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2042
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2042
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2043
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2044
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2045
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2045
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2045
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2045
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2046
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2046
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2046
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2046
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2047
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2047
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2047
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2047
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2048
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2048
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2048

42.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CopyInformation4](#)" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

42.4.7 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C15 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

43 **setr.004.001.04** **RedemptionOrderV04**

43.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The RedemptionOrder message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct the redemption of one or more financial instruments for one investment fund account.

Usage

The RedemptionOrder message is used to instruct single redemption orders, that is, a message containing one order for one financial instrument and related to one investment account. The RedemptionOrder message may also be used for multiple orders, that is, a message containing several orders related to the same investment account for different financial instruments.

For a single redemption order, the RedemptionOrder message, not the RedemptionBulkOrder message, must be used.

If there are redemption orders for the same financial instrument but for different accounts that are to be communicated in a single message, then the RedemptionBulkOrder message must be used.

Outline

The RedemptionOrderV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. MultipleOrderDetails

General information related to the orders.

E. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

F. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

43.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RedOrd>	[1..1]		C2	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		814
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		815
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		815
	MultipleOrderDetails <MltplOrdrDtls>	[1..1]		C7, C21, C29, C32	815
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		818
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		818
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		818
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	±		818
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		818
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		819
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	819
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C22	819
	IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls>	[1..*]		C23, C24, C27	820
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		822
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		822
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		823
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C18	823
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		824
	AmountOrUnitsOrPercentage <AmtOrUnitsOrPctg>	[1..1]			824
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		824
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	824
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	825
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		825
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		825
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	826
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		826
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		826

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		826
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		827
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		827
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	828
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		828
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	828
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		829
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		830
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		832
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		832
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	832
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	832
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		833
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		834
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkwn>	[0..4]	±		835
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		835
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		835
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	835
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		836
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		836
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanTp>	[0..1]	±		836
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		837
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C33	837
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		837
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	838
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		839
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C14	839

43.3 Constraints

C1 AccountElementRule

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

C2 AccountIdentificationRule

If this message is linked to an account opening request and the account identification is not yet known then the value of the AccountIdentification element in MultipleOrderDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be UNKNOWN.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DeliverersCustodianRule

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

C12 DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

C13 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C14 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C15 FeeElementRule

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAResource, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

C16 FeeTaxElementRule

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

C20 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C21 OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

C22 PersonElementRule

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

C23 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C24 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C25 ReceiversCustodianRule

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present.
If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

C26 ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

C27 RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in SettlementAmount, if present.

C28 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C29 SettlementCurrencyRule

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

C30 StandardFeeAmountCalculation

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

C31 StandardFeeRateCalculation

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

C32 TotalSettlementCurrencyRule

If TotalSettlementAmount is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

C33 WaiverElementRule

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

43.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

43.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

43.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference9"](#) on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

43.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

43.4.4 MultipleOrderDetails <MltplOrdrDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the orders.

Impacted by: [C7 "BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule"](#), [C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule"](#), [C29 "SettlementCurrencyRule"](#), [C32 "TotalSettlementCurrencyRule"](#)

MultipleOrderDetails <MltplOrdrDtls> contains the following **RedemptionMultipleOrder6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		818
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		818
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		818
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	±		818
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		818
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		819
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	819
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C22	819
	IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls>	[1..*]		C23, C24, C27	820
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		822
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		822
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		823
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C18	823
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		824
	AmountOrUnitsOrPercentage <AmtOrUnitsOrPctg>	[1..1]			824
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		824
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	824
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	825
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		825
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		825
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	826
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		826
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		826
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		826
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		827
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		827
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	828
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		828

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	828
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		829
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		830
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		832
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		832
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	832
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	832
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		833
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		834
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		835
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		835
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		835
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	835
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		836
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		836
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		836
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		837
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C33	837
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		837
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	838

Constraints

- **BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule**

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

- **SettlementCurrencyRule**

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

- **TotalSettlementCurrencyRule**

If TotalSettlementAmount is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

43.4.4.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

43.4.4.2 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market in which the advised trade transaction was executed.

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains one of the following elements (see "PlaceOfTradeIdentification1Choice" on page 1778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1779
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1779
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1779
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1779

43.4.4.3 OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time the order is placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

43.4.4.4 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the order expires.

ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

43.4.4.5 RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Future date at which the investor requests the order to be executed.

The specification of a requested future trade date is not allowed in some markets. The date must be a date in the future.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

43.4.4.6 CancellationRight <CxIRght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cancellation right of the investor with respect to the investment fund order.

CancellationRight <CxIRght> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationRight1Choice](#)" on page 1810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

43.4.4.7 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order.

Impacted by: [C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"](#)

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccount58](#)" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

43.4.4.8 BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the investor.

Impacted by: [C22 "PersonElementRule"](#)

BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson32" on page 2208 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2208
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2208
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		2209
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2209
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2209
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2211
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		2211

Constraints

- **PersonElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

43.4.4.9 IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdDrDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Instruction from an investor to sell investment fund units back to the fund.

Impacted by: C23 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C24 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule", C27 "RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule"

IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls> contains the following **RedemptionOrder14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		822
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		822
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		823
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C18	823
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		824
	AmountOrUnitsOrPercentage <AmtOrUnitsOrPctg>	[1..1]			824
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		824
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	824
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	825
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		825
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		825
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	826
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		826
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		826
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		826
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		827
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		827
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	828
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrclAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		828
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	828
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		829
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		830
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		832
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		832
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	832
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	832
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		833
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		834
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdw>	[0..4]	±		835
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		835

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		835
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	835
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		836
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		836
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		836
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		837
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C33	837

Constraints

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

- **RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule**

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in SettlementAmount, if present.

On Condition

/RequestedSettlementCurrency is present

And /SettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/RequestedSettlementCurrency Must be equal to /SettlementAmount/
attribute::Currency

43.4.4.9.1 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

43.4.4.9.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

43.4.4.9.3 OrderType <OrdrTp>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Category of the investment fund order.

OrderType <OrdrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "FundOrderType4Choice" on page 1777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1778

43.4.4.9.4 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class related to the order.

Impacted by: C18 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

43.4.4.9.5 SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Subdivision of the account used to segregate specific holdings.

SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg> contains the following elements (see "[SubAccount6](#)" on page 1616 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1617
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1617

43.4.4.9.6 AmountOrUnitsOrPercentage <AmtOrUnitsOrPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money or the number of units or percentage to be redeemed for the redemption order.

AmountOrUnitsOrPercentage <AmtOrUnitsOrPctg> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantity28Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		824
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	824
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	825
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		825

43.4.4.9.6.1 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment fund units redeemed.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 2725

43.4.4.9.6.2 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be redeemed from the fund.

Gross Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

43.4.4.9.6.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be received following redemption of fund units.

Net Amount = (Quantity * Price) - (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

43.4.4.9.6.4 HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portion of the investor's holdings to be redeemed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

43.4.4.9.7 Rounding <Rndg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Datatype: "RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

43.4.4.9.8 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

43.4.4.9.9 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

43.4.4.9.10 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the transaction is settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

43.4.4.9.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms32](#)" on page 1473 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1474
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1474
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1474

43.4.4.9.12 IncomePreference <IncmPref>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference1Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

43.4.4.9.13 Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Tax group to which the purchased investment fund units belong. The investor indicates to the intermediary operating pooled nominees, which type of unit is to be sold.

Datatype: "UKTaxGroupUnit1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP1	Group1	The units that were purchased prior to the last ex-div date.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP2	Group2	The units that were purchased since the ex-div date, and that benefit from the tax exemption.

43.4.4.9.14 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fees (charges/commission) and tax to be applied to the gross amount.

Impacted by: C16 "FeeTaxElementRule"

TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd> contains the following **FeeAndTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		828
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	828
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		829

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

43.4.4.9.14.1 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

43.4.4.9.14.2 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C15 "FeeElementRule", C30 "StandardFeeAmountCalculation", C31 "StandardFeeRateCalculation"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee1" on page 1337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1338
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1340
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1340
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1340
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1341
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1341
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1342
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1342
	RequestedAmount <ReqdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1343
	RequestedRate <ReqdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1343
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1343

Constraints

- **FeeElementRule**

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAReference, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

- **StandardFeeAmountCalculation**

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

- **StandardFeeRateCalculation**

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

43.4.4.9.14.3 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax amount.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax30" on page 2505 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2508
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2508
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2508
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2509
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2509
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2509
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2512
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2513
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2513
	Basis <Bsis>	[1..1]			2513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2514

43.4.4.9.15 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters12" on page 2301 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2303
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2303
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2303
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2304
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C28	2304
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2305
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2306
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2306
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2307
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2308
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C12, C13	2308
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2309
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2310
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2310
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2312

43.4.4.9.16 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

43.4.4.9.17 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["DeliveryParameters3"](#) on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2219
	IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		2219

43.4.4.9.18 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

43.4.4.9.19 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: [C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

43.4.4.9.20 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction72" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2041
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2042
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2042
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2043
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2044
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2045
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2045
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2045
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2045
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2046
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2046
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2046
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2046
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2047
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2047
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2047
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2047
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2048
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2048
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2048

43.4.4.9.21 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

43.4.4.9.22 StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..4]

Definition: Breakdown of the net amount per type of order.

StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentFundsOrderBreakdown2" on page 1776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderBreakdownType <OrdBrkdwnTp>	[1..1]			1776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1777

43.4.4.9.23 FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

Datatype: "FinancialAdvice1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

43.4.4.9.24 NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.

Datatype: "NegotiatedTrade1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

43.4.4.9.25 RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Party related to the transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule"

RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary40" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2023
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2024
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2024

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

43.4.4.9.26 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's retained subscription amount that is returned by the fund in order to reimburse preliminary incentive/performance fees.

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see "Equalisation1" on page 1765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

43.4.4.9.27 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.

CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "CustomerConductClassification1Choice" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

43.4.4.9.28 TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp> contains one of the following elements (see "[TransactionChannelType1Choice](#)" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

43.4.4.9.29 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

SignatureType <SgntrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[SignatureType1Choice](#)" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

43.4.4.9.30 OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about a non-standard order.

Impacted by: [C33 "WaiverElementRule"](#)

OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[OrderWaiver1](#)" on page 1764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

43.4.4.10 BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction72" on page 2040 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2041
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2042
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2042
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2043
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2044
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2045
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2045
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2045
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2045
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2046
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2046
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2046
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2046
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2047
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2047
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2047
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2047
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2048
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2048
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2048

43.4.4.11 TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the multiple order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

43.4.5 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CopyInformation4](#)" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

43.4.6 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

44 setr.005.001.04 RedemptionOrderCancellationRequestV04

44.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RedemptionOrderCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent RedemptionOrder.

Usage

The RedemptionOrderCancellationRequest message is used to request the cancellation of one or more individual orders.

There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

To request the cancellation of one or more individual orders, the order reference of each individual order listed in the original RedemptionOrder message in the order reference element. The message identification of the RedemptionOrder message which contains the individual orders to be cancelled may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended.

The deadline and acceptance of a cancellation request is subject to a service level agreement (SLA). This cancellation message is a cancellation request. There is no automatic acceptance of the cancellation.

The rejection or acceptance of a RedemptionOrderCancellationRequest is made using an OrderCancellationStatusReport message.

Outline

The RedemptionOrderCancellationRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageIdentification
Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.
- B. PoolReference
Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
- C. PreviousReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.
- D. MasterReference
Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.
- E. OrderReferences
Identification of the individual order to be cancelled.
- F. CopyDetails
Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

44.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RedOrdrCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		841
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		842
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		842
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		842
	OrderReferences <OrdrRefs>	[1..*]			842
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		843
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		843
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		843
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		843
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		843

44.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

44.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

44.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

44.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference9"](#) on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

44.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

44.4.4 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

44.4.5 OrderReferences <OrdRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of the individual order to be cancelled.

OrderReferences <OrdRefs> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		843
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		843
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		843
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		843

44.4.5.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**44.4.5.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**44.4.5.3 CancellationReference <CxlRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**44.4.5.4 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation.**CancellationReason <CxlRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason32Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1809

44.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.**CopyDetails <CpyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

45 setr.006.001.05 RedemptionOrderConfirmationV05

45.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RedemptionOrderConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the details of execution for a previously received RedemptionOrder message.

Usage

The RedemptionOrderConfirmation message is used to confirm the execution of one or more individual orders.

A RedemptionOrder message containing more than one individual order may be responded to by more than one RedemptionOrderConfirmation message, as the valuation cycle of the financial instruments in each individual order may be different. When a RedemptionOrderConfirmation message contains fewer confirmations than originally instructed in the original RedemptionOrder message, there is no specification indication in the confirmation for this. Reconciliation must be based on the references.

Each individual order confirmation specified is identified in DealReference. The reference of the original individual order is specified in OrderReference. The message identification of the RedemptionOrder message in which the individual order was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference but this is not recommended.

A RedemptionOrder must in all cases be responded to by a RedemptionOrderConfirmation message and in no circumstances by a RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation message.

If the executing party needs to confirm one or more redemption orders for the same financial instrument then a RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation message must be used.

When the message is used to convey a confirmation amendment/s, the AmendmentIndicator must be present with the value 'true' or '1'. When this is the case, the message must only contain a confirmation amendment/s and not contain both a confirmation amendment/s and a 'new' confirmation/s.

Outline

The RedemptionOrderConfirmationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MultipleExecutionDetails

General information related to the execution of investment fund orders.

F. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

G. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

45.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <RedOrdRConf>	[1..1]		C2, C22	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		851
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		851
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		852
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		852
	MultipleExecutionDetails <MltplExctnDtls>	[1..1]		C8, C21, C33, C35	852
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		855
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		855
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		856
	OrderDateTime <OrdRdtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856
	ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		856
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	857
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C23	857
	IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>	[1..*]		C24, C25, C26, C31	858
	OrderReference <OrdRRef>	[1..1]	Text		861
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		861
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		861
	OrderType <OrdRtp>	[0..10]	±		861
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	862
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		862
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		863
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		863
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	863
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	863
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		864

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		864
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		864
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		865
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C10	865
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		866
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		866
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		866
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		867
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		867
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		867
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		868
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		868
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C36	868
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	869
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	869
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	870
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		870
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	870
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		871
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C34	872
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		874
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		876
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		876
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	876
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	876
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		877
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		879
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		879
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntrBrkwn>	[0..4]	±		879

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount <PrtlRedWhldgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	879
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	880
	Equalisation <Equlstr>	[0..1]	±	C29, C30	881
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		882
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		883
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		883
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C37	883
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		884
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	884
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		884
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		886
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C15	886

45.3 Constraints

C1 AccountElementRule

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

C2 AccountIdentificationRule

If this message is linked to an account opening request and the account identification is not yet known then the value of the AccountIdentification element in MultipleExecutionDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be UNKNOWN.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DeliverersCustodianRule

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

C13 DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

C14 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C15 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C16 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C17 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C18 NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C19 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

C20 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C21 OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

C22 OrderReferenceRule

If this message is not solicited by the receiver, then the value of the OrderReference element in every occurrence of MultipleExecutionDetails/IndividualExecutionDetails must be UNSOLICITED.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 PersonElementRule

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

C24 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C25 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C26 PriceDifferenceReasonRule

Any occurrence of InformativePriceDetails/PriceDifferenceReason may not be present.

C27 ReceiversCustodianRule

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

C28 ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

C29 RedemptionEqualisationMethodologyTypes1Rule

Contingent Liquidation and Depreciation Deposit are mutually exclusive.

C30 RedemptionEqualisationMethodologyTypes2Rule

Contingent Liquidation and Depreciation Deposit are mutually exclusive.

C31 RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in SettlementAmount, if present.

C32 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C33 SettlementCurrencyRule

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails.

C34 TaxElementRule

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

C35 TotalSettlementCurrencyRule

If TotalSettlementAmount is present, then Currency in IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails.

C36 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C37 WaiverElementRule

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

45.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

45.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

45.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

45.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

45.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

45.4.5 MultipleExecutionDetails <MltplExctnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the execution of investment fund orders.

Impacted by: C8 "BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule", C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule", C33 "SettlementCurrencyRule", C35 "TotalSettlementCurrencyRule"

MultipleExecutionDetails <MltplExctnDtls> contains the following **RedemptionMultipleExecution6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		855
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		855
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		856
	OrderDateTime <OrdrtDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856
	ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		856
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		856
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		856
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	857
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C23	857
	IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>	[1..*]		C24, C25, C26, C31	858
	OrderReference <OrdrtRef>	[1..1]	Text		861
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		861
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		861
	OrderType <OrdrtTp>	[0..10]	±		861
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	862
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		862
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		863
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		863
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	863
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	863
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		864
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		864
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		864
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		865
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C10	865
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		866
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		866
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		866

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		867
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		867
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		867
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		868
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		868
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C36	868
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	869
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	869
	TotalTaxes <TtlTxs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	870
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		870
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	870
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		871
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C34	872
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		874
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		876
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		876
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	876
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	876
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		877
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		879
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		879
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		879
	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount <PrtlRedWhldgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	879
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	880
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±	C29, C30	881

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		882
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		883
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		883
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C37	883
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		884
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	884
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		884

Constraints

- **BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule**

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

- **SettlementCurrencyRule**

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails.

- **TotalSettlementCurrencyRule**

If TotalSettlementAmount is present, then Currency in IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails.

45.4.5.1 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the confirmation is an amendment of a previous confirmation.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

45.4.5.2 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

45.4.5.3 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market in which the advised trade transaction was executed.

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains one of the following elements (see "PlaceOfTradeIdentification4Choice" on page 1780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1780
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1780
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1780
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1780

45.4.5.4 OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the order was placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

45.4.5.5 ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time the order was received by the executing party, for example, the transfer agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

45.4.5.6 RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Future date at which the investor requests the order to be executed.

The specification of a requested future trade date is not allowed in some markets. The date must be a date in the future.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

45.4.5.7 CancellationRight <CxlRght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cancellation right of the investor with respect to the investment fund order.

CancellationRight <CxlRght> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationRight1Choice" on page 1810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

45.4.5.8 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order execution.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount78" on page 1500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1501
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1501
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1501
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1502
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1502

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

45.4.5.9 BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the investor.

Impacted by: C23 "PersonElementRule"

BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtIs> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson32" on page 2208 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2208
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2208
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		2209
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2209
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2209
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2211
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		2211

Constraints

- **PersonElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

45.4.5.10 IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtIs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Execution of a redemption order.

Impacted by: C24 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C25 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule", C26 "PriceDifferenceReasonRule", C31 "RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule"

IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls> contains the following **RedemptionExecution17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		861
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		861
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		861
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		861
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	862
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		862
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		863
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		863
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	863
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	863
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		864
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		864
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		864
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		865
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C10	865
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		866
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		866
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		866
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		866
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		867
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		867
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		867
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		868
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		868
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C36	868
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	869
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	869
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	870
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		870
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	870

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		871
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C34	872
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		874
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		876
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		876
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	876
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	876
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		877
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		878
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		879
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		879
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntrBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		879
	PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount <PrtlRedWhldgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	879
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		880
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	880
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±	C29, C30	881
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		882
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		883
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		883
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C37	883
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		884

Constraints

• PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

• PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.


```

On Condition
  /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'
Or
  /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'
Following Must be True
  /PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

```

- **PriceDifferenceReasonRule**

Any occurrence of InformativePriceDetails/PriceDifferenceReason may not be present.

- **RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule**

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in SettlementAmount, if present.

```

On Condition
  /RequestedSettlementCurrency is present
And
  /SettlementAmount is present
Following Must be True
  /RequestedSettlementCurrency Must be equal to /SettlementAmount/
attribute::Currency

```

45.4.5.10.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

45.4.5.10.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

45.4.5.10.3 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

45.4.5.10.4 OrderType <OrdTp>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Category of the investment fund order.

OrderType <OrdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[FundOrderType4Choice](#)" on page 1777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1778

45.4.5.10.5 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Investment fund class to which the investment fund order execution is related.*Impacted by:* C17 "IdentificationGuideline"**FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

45.4.5.10.6 SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Subdivision of the account used to segregate specific holdings.**SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>** contains the following elements (see "SubAccount6" on page 1616 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1617
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1617

45.4.5.10.7 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of investment funds units redeemed.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2725**45.4.5.10.8 Rounding <Rndg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.*Datatype:* "RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

45.4.5.10.9 NetAmount <NetAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money paid to the investor when redeeming fund units.

Net amount = (Quantity * Price) - (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

45.4.5.10.10 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money redeemed from the fund.

Gross Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

45.4.5.10.11 HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the investor's holdings redeemed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

45.4.5.10.12 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

45.4.5.10.13 DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price at which the order was executed.

DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice22" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

45.4.5.10.14 InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Other quoted price than the one at which the order was executed.

InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice22" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

45.4.5.10.15 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid/to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

45.4.5.10.16 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

45.4.5.10.17 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the transaction is settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

45.4.5.10.18 PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the order has been partially executed, that is, the confirmed quantity does not match the ordered quantity for a given financial instrument.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

45.4.5.10.19 BestExecution <BestExctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the execution was subject to best execution rules as defined by MiFID.

Datatype: "BestExecution1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
BTEX	Best	Best execution rules were followed.

45.4.5.10.20 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, that is, cum-dividend, in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

45.4.5.10.21 InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of the price deemed as accrued income or profit rather than capital. The interim profit amount is used for tax purposes.

InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProfitAndLoss2Choice](#)" on page 2247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Profit <Prft>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2247
Or}	Loss <Loss>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2248

45.4.5.10.22 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms37](#)" on page 1467 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1469
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1470
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1470

45.4.5.10.23 IncomePreference <IncMPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "[IncomePreference1Code](#)" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

45.4.5.10.24 Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax group to which the purchased investment fund units belong. The investor indicates to the intermediary operating pooled nominees, which type of unit is to be sold.

Datatype: "[UKTaxGroupUnit1Code](#)" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP1	Group1	The units that were purchased prior to the last ex-div date.
GRP2	Group2	The units that were purchased since the ex-div date, and that benefit from the tax exemption.

45.4.5.10.25 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fees (charges/commission) and taxes that are taken into consideration for the transaction, so that the total difference between the net amount and gross amount is known, without taking into account equalisation.

Impacted by: [C18 "NonStandardsSLAResourceRule"](#), [C36 "TransactionOverheadElementRule"](#)

TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd> contains the following **TotalFeesAndTaxes42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	869
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	869
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	870
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		870
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	870
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		871

Constraints

- **NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule**

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

- **TransactionOverheadElementRule**

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

45.4.5.10.25.1 TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of overhead applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

45.4.5.10.25.2 TotalFees <TtlFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of fees (charge/commissions) applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

45.4.5.10.25.3 TotalTaxes <TtITaxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of taxes applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

45.4.5.10.25.4 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

45.4.5.10.25.5 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C6 "AppliedAmountRule"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee5" on page 1318 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1321
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1321
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1321
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1322
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1322
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1322
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1323
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1324
	AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1324
	AppliedRate <ApIdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1324
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1324
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1324
	InformativeIndicator <InfvInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1325

Constraints

- **AppliedAmountRule**

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/InformativeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /InformativeIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/AppliedAmount Must be present

45.4.5.10.25.6 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax35" on page 2483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2483
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2485
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2485
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2485
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2486
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2486
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2486
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2487
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2487

45.4.5.10.26 InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about tax that does not have an impact on the transaction overhead.

Impacted by: C34 "TaxElementRule"

InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls> contains the following elements (see "InformativeTax2" on page 2451 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2452
	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]			2453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2453
	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]			2454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2454
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2454
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2455
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]			2455
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2456
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2457
	InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2457
	InformativeRate <InftvRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2458
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2458
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2458
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2458
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2461
	RecipientIdentification <Rcptld>	[0..1]	±		2462
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2462
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2463
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2463

Constraints

- **TaxElementRule**

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

45.4.5.10.27 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters19" on page 2323 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2325
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2325
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2325
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2326
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2326
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2326
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C27, C28	2326
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2327
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2328
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2328
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2328
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2328
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2329
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2329
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2329
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2329
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2329
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2330
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2330
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13	2330
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2331
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2332
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2332
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2333
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2333
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2333
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2333

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2333
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2334
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2334

45.4.5.10.28 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

45.4.5.10.29 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["DeliveryParameters3"](#) on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2219
	IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		2219

45.4.5.10.30 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

45.4.5.10.31 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: [C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

45.4.5.10.32 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction151" on page 2062 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2063
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2064
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2065
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2065
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2066
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2067
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2067
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2067
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2067
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2068
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2068
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2069
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2069
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2069
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2070
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2070
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2070
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2071
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2071
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2071
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2071

45.4.5.10.33 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

45.4.5.10.34 PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of units partially settled.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

45.4.5.10.35 PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash partially settled.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

45.4.5.10.36 StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdn>

Presence: [0..4]

Definition: Breakdown of the net amount per type of order.

StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdn> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentFundsOrderBreakdown2" on page 1776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderBreakdownType <OrdBrkdnTp>	[1..1]			1776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1777

45.4.5.10.37 PartialRedemptionWithholdingAmount <PrtlRedWhldgAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount retained by the fund and paid out later at a time decided by the fund.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

45.4.5.10.38 FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.*Datatype:* "FinancialAdvice1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

45.4.5.10.39 NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad<*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.*Datatype:* "NegotiatedTrade1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

45.4.5.10.40 LateReport <LateRpt<*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the order execution confirmation is late.*Datatype:* "LateReport1Code" on page 2654

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAT1	Late	The confirmation is late.
LAT2	LateBecausePartial	The confirmation is late because the trade was executed as a number of partials.

45.4.5.10.41 RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls<*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Party related to the transaction.*Impacted by:* C19 "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule"

RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtIs> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary49" on page 1896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1896
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1896
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1897
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1897
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1897
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1897
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		1898

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

45.4.5.10.42 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that was held by the fund in order to pay incentive/ performance fees at the end of the fiscal year, and is returned due to the redemption.

Impacted by: C29 "RedemptionEqualisationMethodologyTypes1Rule", C30 "RedemptionEqualisationMethodologyTypes2Rule"

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see "Equalisation3" on page 1702 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1702
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1703
	EqualisationMethodologyType <EqulstnMthdlgyTp>	[0..2]			1703
	EqualisationMethodologyTypeCode <EqulstnMthdlgyTpCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1703
	RelatedSubscription <RltdSbcpt>	[0..*]			1704
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±		1704
	RelatedQuantity <RltdQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1705
	RelatedAmount <RltdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1705
	ContingentLiquidationPerUnit <CntngntLqdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1705
	DepreciationDepositPerUnit <DprctnDpstPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1706
	EqualisationCreditPerUnit <EqulstnCdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1706
	HighWatermark <HghWtrmrk>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1707
	GrossAssetValue <GrssAsstVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1707

Constraints

- **RedemptionEqualisationMethodologyTypes1Rule**

Contingent Liquidation and Depreciation Deposit are mutually exclusive.

On Condition

/EqualisationMethodologyType[*]/EqualisationMethodologyTypeCode is equal to value 'ContingentLiquidation'

Following Must be True

/EqualisationMethodologyType[*]/RelatedSubscription[*]/
DepreciationDepositPerUnit Must be absent

- **RedemptionEqualisationMethodologyTypes2Rule**

Contingent Liquidation and Depreciation Deposit are mutually exclusive.

On Condition

/EqualisationMethodologyType[*]/EqualisationMethodologyTypeCode is equal to value 'DepreciationDeposit'

Following Must be True

/EqualisationMethodologyType[*]/RelatedSubscription[*]/
ContingentLiquidationPerUnit Must be absent

45.4.5.10.43 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.

CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClsfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "CustomerConductClassification1Choice" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

45.4.5.10.44 TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp> contains one of the following elements (see "TransactionChannelType1Choice" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

45.4.5.10.45 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

SignatureType <SgntrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "SignatureType1Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

45.4.5.10.46 OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about a non-standard order.

Impacted by: C37 "WaiverElementRule"

OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls> contains the following elements (see "OrderWaiver1" on page 1764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdrWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

45.4.5.10.47 GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about gating and hold back of redemption proceeds.

GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls> contains the following elements (see "HoldBackInformation2" on page 1772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1772
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1772
	ExpectedReleaseDate <XpctdRlsDt>	[0..1]	Date		1773
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±		1773
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..1]	Text		1774
	RedemptionCompletion <RedCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1774
	FinalConfirmation <FnlConf>	[0..1]	Indicator		1774

45.4.5.11 TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the multiple order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

45.4.5.12 BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction151" on page 2062 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2063
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2064
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2065
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2065
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2066
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2067
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2067
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2067
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2067
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2068
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2068
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2069
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2069
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2069
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2070
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2070
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2070
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2071
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2071
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2071
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2071

45.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CopyInformation5](#)" on page 1799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

45.4.7 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C15 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

46 **setr.007.001.04** **SubscriptionBulkOrderV04**

46.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The SubscriptionBulkOrder message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct a subscription to a financial instrument for two or more accounts.

Usage

The SubscriptionBulkOrder message is used to bulk several individual orders into one bulk order. The individual orders come from different instructing parties, that is, account owners, but are for the same financial instrument. This message will typically be used by a party collecting orders and bulking these individual orders into one bulk order before sending it to another party.

For a single subscription order, the SubscriptionOrder message, not the SubscriptionBulkOrder message, must be used.

Outline

The SubscriptionBulkOrderV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. BulkOrderDetails

General information related to the orders.

E. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

F. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

46.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SbcptBlkOrd>	[1..1]		C2	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		892
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		892
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		893
	BulkOrderDetails <BlkOrdDtls>	[1..1]		C7, C27, C29	893
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		896
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		896
	OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		896
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	±		896
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		896
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		897
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C18	897
	IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdDtls>	[1..*]		C21, C23, C24	897
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		900
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		900
	OrderType <OrdTp>	[0..10]	±		900
	AmountOrUnits <AmtOrUnits>	[1..1]			901
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		901
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	901
Or}	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	902
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		902
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	902
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		903
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	903
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C22	904
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		905

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		905
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		906
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	906
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		906
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	906
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		907
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		908
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		910
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		910
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		910
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		912
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdw>	[0..4]	±		912
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		912
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	913
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		913
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		914
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		914
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		914
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		914
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	915
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	915
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	915
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	916
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		916
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		918
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C14	918

46.3 Constraints

C1 AccountElementRule

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

C2 AccountIdentificationRule

If this message is linked to an account opening request and the account identification is not yet known then the value of the AccountIdentification element in BulkOrderDetails/IndividualOrderDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be UNKNOWN.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BulkCashSettlementDetails3Rule

Either IndividualOrderDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DeliverersCustodianRule

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

C12 DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

C13 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C14 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C15 FeeElementRule

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAResource, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

C16 FeeTaxElementRule

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

C20 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C21 OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

C22 PersonElementRule

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion, OtherIdentification) must be present.

C23 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C24 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C25 ReceiversCustodianRule

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present.
If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

C26 ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

C27 RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present.

C28 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C29 SettlementCurrency2Rule

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

C30 StandardFeeAmountCalculation

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

C31 StandardFeeRateCalculation

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

C32 WaiverElementRule

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

46.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

46.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

46.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference9"](#) on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

46.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

46.4.4 BulkOrderDetails <BlkOrdDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the orders.

Impacted by: [C7 "BulkCashSettlementDetails3Rule"](#), [C27 "RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule"](#), [C29 "SettlementCurrency2Rule"](#)

BulkOrderDetails <BlkOrdrDtls> contains the following **SubscriptionBulkOrder5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		896
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		896
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		896
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	±		896
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		896
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		897
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C18	897
	IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls>	[1..*]		C21, C23, C24	897
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		900
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		900
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		900
	AmountOrUnits <AmtOrUnits>	[1..1]			901
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		901
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	901
Or}	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	902
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		902
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	902
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		903
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	903
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C22	904
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		905
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		905
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		906
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	906
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		906
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	906

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		907
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		908
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		910
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		910
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		910
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		912
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		912
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		912
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	913
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		913
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		914
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		914
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		914
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		914
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	915
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	915
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	915
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	916
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		916

Constraints

- **BulkCashSettlementDetails3Rule**

Either IndividualOrderDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

- **RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule**

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present.

- **SettlementCurrency2Rule**

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

46.4.4.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**46.4.4.2 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Market in which the advised trade transaction was executed.**PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>** contains one of the following elements (see "PlaceOfTradeIdentification1Choice" on page 1778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1779
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1779
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1779
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1779

46.4.4.3 OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time the order is placed by the investor or its agent.*Datatype:* "ISODateTime" on page 2714**46.4.4.4 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the order expires.**ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

46.4.4.5 RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Future date at which the investor requests the order to be executed.

The specification of a requested future trade date is not allowed in some markets. The date must be a date in the future.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

46.4.4.6 CancellationRight <CxIRght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cancellation right of the investor with respect to the investment fund order.

CancellationRight <CxIRght> contains one of the following elements (see "[CancellationRight1Choice](#)" on page 1810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

46.4.4.7 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class related to the order.

Impacted by: [C18 "IdentificationGuideline"](#)

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrument57](#)" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

46.4.4.8 IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Order to invest the investor's principal in an investment fund.

Impacted by: C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule", C23 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C24 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule"

IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls> contains the following **SubscriptionOrder15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		900
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		900
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		900
	AmountOrUnits <AmtOrUnits>	[1..1]			901
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		901
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	901
Or}	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	902
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		902
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	902
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		903
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		903
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	903
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C22	904
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		905
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		905
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		906
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	906
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		906
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	906
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		907
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		908
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		910
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		910
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		910
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		912
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdwn>	[0..4]	±		912
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		912
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		913
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	913

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		913
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		914
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		914
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		914
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		914
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	915

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

46.4.4.8.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

46.4.4.8.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

46.4.4.8.3 OrderType <OrdTp>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Category of the investment fund order.

OrderType <OrdrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[FundOrderType4Choice](#)" on page 1777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1778

46.4.4.8.4 AmountOrUnits <AmtOrUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money or the number of units for the subscription order.

AmountOrUnits <AmtOrUnits> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantity27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		901
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	901
Or}	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	902

46.4.4.8.4.1 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment fund units to be subscribed.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 2725

46.4.4.8.4.2 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid by the investor when subscribing to fund units.

Gross amount = (Quantity * Price) + (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: [C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C9 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

46.4.4.8.4.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be invested in the fund.

Net Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

46.4.4.8.5 Rounding <Rndg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.*Datatype:* "RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

46.4.4.8.6 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

46.4.4.8.7 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

46.4.4.8.8 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the transaction is settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

46.4.4.8.9 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference1Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

46.4.4.8.10 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

46.4.4.8.11 BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the investor.

Impacted by: C22 "PersonElementRule"

BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson31" on page 2204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2205
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2205
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		2205
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2206
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2206
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2206
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2207
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		2208

Constraints

- **PersonElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion, OtherIdentification) must be present.

46.4.4.8.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms32](#)" on page 1473 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1474
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1474
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1474

46.4.4.8.13 LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of a letter of intent program, in which sales commissions are reduced based on the aggregate of a customer's actual purchase and anticipated purchases, over a specific period of time, and as agreed by the customer. A letter of intent program is mainly used in the US market.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

46.4.4.8.14 AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference of an accumulation right program, in which sales commissions are based on a customer's present purchases of shares and the aggregate quantity previously purchased by the customer. An accumulation rights program is mainly used in the US market.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**46.4.4.8.15 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Fees (charges/commission) and tax to be applied to the net amount.*Impacted by:* C16 "FeeTaxElementRule"**TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>** contains the following **FeeAndTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		906
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	906
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		907

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

46.4.4.8.15.1 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**46.4.4.8.15.2 IndividualFee <IndvFee>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Individual fee (charge/commission).*Impacted by:* C15 "FeeElementRule", C30 "StandardFeeAmountCalculation", C31 "StandardFeeRateCalculation"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee1" on page 1337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1338
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1340
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1340
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1340
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1341
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1341
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1342
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1342
	RequestedAmount <ReqdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1343
	RequestedRate <ReqdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1343
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1343

Constraints

- **FeeElementRule**

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAReference, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

- **StandardFeeAmountCalculation**

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

- **StandardFeeRateCalculation**

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

46.4.4.8.15.3 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax amount.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax30" on page 2505 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2508
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2508
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2508
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2509
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2509
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2509
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2512
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2513
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2513
	Basis <Bsis>	[1..1]			2513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2514

46.4.4.8.16 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters11" on page 2334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2336
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2336
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2336
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2337
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C27, C28	2337
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2338
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2339
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2339
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2340
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2341
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2341
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13	2341
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2342
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2343
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2343
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2344
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2345
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2345

46.4.4.8.17 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

46.4.4.8.18 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress4"](#) on page 2225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2225
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2225

46.4.4.8.19 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction70" on page 2161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2163
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2165
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2166
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2166
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2166
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2166
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2167
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2167
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2167
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2170
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2171
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2171
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2171
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2172
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2172
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2172
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2173
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2173
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2173
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2173
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2174
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2174

46.4.4.8.20 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

46.4.4.8.21 StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..4]

Definition: Breakdown of the net amount per type of order.

StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentFundsOrderBreakdown2" on page 1776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderBreakdownType <OrdrBrkdwnTp>	[1..1]			1776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1777

46.4.4.8.22 FinancialAdvice <FinAdvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

Datatype: "FinancialAdvice1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

46.4.4.8.23 NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.

Datatype: "NegotiatedTrade1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

46.4.4.8.24 RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Party related to the transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule"

RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary40" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2023
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2024
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2024

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

46.4.4.8.25 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see "Equalisation1" on page 1765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

46.4.4.8.26 SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Source of cash used for the settlement of the subscription.

SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh> contains one of the following elements (see "SourceOfCash1Choice" on page 2134 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135

46.4.4.8.27 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.

CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "CustomerConductClassification1Choice" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

46.4.4.8.28 TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp> contains one of the following elements (see "TransactionChannelType1Choice" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

46.4.4.8.29 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

SignatureType <SgntrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[SignatureType1Choice](#)" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

46.4.4.8.30 OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about a non-standard order.

Impacted by: [C32 "WaiverElementRule"](#)

OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls> contains the following elements (see "[OrderWaiver1](#)" on page 1764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

46.4.4.9 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

46.4.4.10 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

46.4.4.11 TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the multiple order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

46.4.4.12 BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction70" on page 2161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2163
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2165
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2166
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2166
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2166
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2166
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2167
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2167
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2167
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2170
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2171
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2171
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2171
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2172
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2172
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2172
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2173
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2173
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2173
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2173
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2174
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2174

46.4.5 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CopyInformation4](#)" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

46.4.6 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

47 setr.008.001.04 SubscriptionBulkOrderCancellationRequestV04

47.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The SubscriptionBulkOrderCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent SubscriptionBulkOrder.

Usage

The SubscriptionBulkOrderCancellationRequest message is used to request the cancellation of one or more individual orders.

There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

To request the cancellation of one or more individual orders, the order reference of each individual order listed in the original SubscriptionBulkOrder message is specified in the order reference element. The message identification of the SubscriptionBulkOrder message which contains the individual orders to be cancelled may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended.

The deadline and acceptance of a cancellation request is subject to a service level agreement (SLA). This cancellation message is a cancellation request. There is no automatic acceptance of the cancellation.

The rejection or acceptance of a SubscriptionBulkOrderCancellationRequest is made using an OrderCancellationStatusReport message.

Outline

The SubscriptionBulkOrderCancellationRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

- A. MessageIdentification
Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.
- B. PoolReference
Collective reference identifying a set of messages.
- C. PreviousReference
Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.
- D. MasterReference
Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.
- E. OrderReferences
Identification of the individual order to be cancelled.
- F. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

47.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <SbcptBlkOrdxCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		920
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		921
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		921
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		921
	OrderReferences <OrdRefs>	[1..*]			921
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		922
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		922
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		922
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		922
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		922

47.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

47.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

47.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

47.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference9](#)" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

47.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference8](#)" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

47.4.4 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

47.4.5 OrderReferences <OrdRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of the individual order to be cancelled.

OrderReferences <OrdrRefs> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		922
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		922
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		922
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		922

47.4.5.1 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

47.4.5.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

47.4.5.3 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

47.4.5.4 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation.

CancellationReason <CxlRsn> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason32Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1809

47.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

48 **setr.009.001.04**

SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV04

48.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the details of the execution of a SubscriptionBulkOrder instruction.

Usage

The SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation message is used to confirm the execution of all individual orders.

There is usually one bulk confirmation message for one bulk order message.

Each individual order confirmation specified is identified in DealReference. The reference of the original individual order is specified in OrderReference. The message identification of the SubscriptionBulkOrder message in which the individual order was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference.

A SubscriptionBulkOrder must in all cases be responded to by a SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation and in no circumstances by a SubscriptionOrderConfirmation.

If the executing party needs to confirm a SubscriptionOrder instruction, then the SubscriptionOrderConfirmation must be used.

When the message is used to convey a confirmation amendment/s, the AmendmentIndicator must be present with the value 'true' or '1'. When this is the case, the message must only contain a confirmation amendment/s and not contain both a confirmation amendment/s and a 'new' confirmation/s.

Outline

The SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. BulkExecutionDetails

General information related to the execution of the orders.

F. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

G. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

48.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SbcptBlkOrdrConf>	[1..1]		C2, C22	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		931
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		931
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		931
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		932
	BulkExecutionDetails <BlkExctnDtls>	[1..1]		C8, C29, C31	932
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		935
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		935
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		936
	ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		936
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		936
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	936
	IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>	[1..*]		C21, C24, C25, C26	937
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		940
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		940
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		940
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		940
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	940
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C23	941
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		942
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		942
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	942
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	942
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		943
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		943
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		944

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C10	944
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		945
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		945
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		945
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		945
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		946
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		946
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		946
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		947
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		947
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		947
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C33	947
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	948
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	948
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	949
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		949
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	949
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		950
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	951
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		953
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		955
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		955
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntrBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		955
	Refund <Rfnd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	955
	SubscriptionInterest <SbcptIntrst>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	956
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		956
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		958
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		958
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		959

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		959
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	959
	Equalisation <Equlstr>	[0..1]	±		960
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		960
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		960
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		960
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		961
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C34	961
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	961
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	962
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	962
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		962
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		964
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C15	964

48.3 Constraints

C1 AccountElementRule

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

C2 AccountIdentificationRule

If this message is linked to an account opening request and the account identification is not yet known then the value of the AccountIdentification element in BulkExecutionDetails/IndividualExecutionDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be UNKNOWN.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule

Either IndividualExecutionDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

C9 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 DeliverersCustodianRule

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

C13 DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

C14 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C15 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C16 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C17 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C18 NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C19 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

C20 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C21 OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

C22 OrderReferenceRule

If this message is not solicited by the receiver, then the value of the OrderReference element in every occurrence of BulkExecutionDetails/IndividualExecutionDetails must be UNSOLICITED.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C23 PersonElementRule

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion, OtherIdentification) must be present.

C24 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C25 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C26 PriceDifferenceReasonRule

Any occurrence of InformativePriceDetails/PriceDifferenceReason may not be present.

C27 ReceiversCustodianRule

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

C28 ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

C29 RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount.

C30 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C31 SettlementCurrencyRule

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails.

C32 TaxElementRule

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

C33 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C34 WaiverElementRule

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

48.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

48.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

48.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference9](#)" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

48.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference8" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

48.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference8" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

48.4.5 BulkExecutionDetails <BlkExctnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the execution of the orders.

Impacted by: C8 "BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule", C29 "RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule", C31 "SettlementCurrencyRule"

BulkExecutionDetails <BlkExctnDtls> contains the following **SubscriptionBulkExecution4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		935
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		935
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		935
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		936
	ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		936
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		936
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		936
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	936
	IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>	[1..*]		C21, C24, C25, C26	937
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		940
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		940
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		940
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		940
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	940
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C23	941
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		942
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		942
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	942
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	942
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		943
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		943
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		944
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C10	944
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		945
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		945
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		945
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		945
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		946
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		946

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		946
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		947
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		947
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		947
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C33	947
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	948
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	948
	TotalTaxes <TtlTxs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	949
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		949
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	949
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		950
	InformativeTaxDetails <InfvtvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	951
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		953
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		955
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		955
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		955
	Refund <Rfnd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	955
	SubscriptionInterest <SbcptIntrst>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	956
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		956
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		958
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		958
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		959
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		959
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	959
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		960
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		960
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		960
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		960

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		961
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C34	961
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	961
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	962
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	962
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		962

Constraints

- **BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule**

Either IndividualExecutionDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

- **RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule**

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount.

- **SettlementCurrencyRule**

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails.

48.4.5.1 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the confirmation is an amendment of a previous confirmation.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

48.4.5.2 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

48.4.5.3 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market in which the advised trade transaction was executed.

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains one of the following elements (see "PlaceOfTradeIdentification1Choice" on page 1778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1779
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1779
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1779
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1779

48.4.5.4 OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the order was placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

48.4.5.5 ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time the order was received by the executing party, for example, the transfer agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

48.4.5.6 RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Future date at which the investor requests the order to be executed.

The specification of a requested future trade date is not allowed in some markets. The date must be a date in the future.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

48.4.5.7 CancellationRight <CxIRght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cancellation right of the investor with respect to the investment fund order.

CancellationRight <CxIRght> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationRight1Choice" on page 1810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

48.4.5.8 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class to which the investment fund order execution is related.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

48.4.5.9 IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Execution of a subscription order.

Impacted by: C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule", C24 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C25 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule", C26 "PriceDifferenceReasonRule"

IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls> contains the following **SubscriptionExecution12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		940
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		940
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		940
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		940
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	940
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C23	941
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		942
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		942
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	942
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	942
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		943
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		943
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		944
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C10	944
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		945
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		945
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		945
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		945
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		946
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		946
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		946
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		947
	LetterIntentReference <LtrlInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		947
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		947
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C33	947
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	948
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	948
	TotalTaxes <TtlTxs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	949
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		949
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	949

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		950
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	951
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		953
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		955
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		955
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		955
	Refund <Rfnd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	955
	SubscriptionInterest <SbcptlIntrst>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	956
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		956
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		958
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		958
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		958
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		959
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		959
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	959
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		960
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		960
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		960
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		960
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		961
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C34	961

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

- **PriceDifferenceReasonRule**

Any occurrence of InformativePriceDetails/PriceDifferenceReason may not be present.

48.4.5.9.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

48.4.5.9.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

48.4.5.9.3 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

48.4.5.9.4 OrderType <OrdTp>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Category of the investment fund order.

OrderType <OrdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "FundOrderType4Choice" on page 1777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1778

48.4.5.9.5 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order execution.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

48.4.5.9.6 BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the investor.

Impacted by: C23 "PersonElementRule"

BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson31" on page 2204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2205
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2205
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		2205
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2206
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2206
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2206
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2207
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		2208

Constraints

- **PersonElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion, OtherIdentification) must be present.

48.4.5.9.7 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment fund units subscribed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

48.4.5.9.8 Rounding <Rndg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Datatype: "RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

48.4.5.9.9 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money invested in the fund.

Net Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

48.4.5.9.10 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid by the investor when subscribing to fund units.

Gross amount = (Quantity * Price) + (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

48.4.5.9.11 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

48.4.5.9.12 DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price at which the order was executed.

DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice22" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

48.4.5.9.13 InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Other quoted price than the one at which the order was executed.

InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice22" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

48.4.5.9.14 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

48.4.5.9.15 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

48.4.5.9.16 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the transaction is settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

48.4.5.9.17 PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the order has been partially executed, that is, the confirmed quantity does not match the ordered quantity for a given financial instrument.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

48.4.5.9.18 BestExecution <BestExctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the execution was subject to best execution rules as defined by MiFID.

Datatype: "BestExecution1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
BTEX	Best	Best execution rules were followed.

48.4.5.9.19 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, that is, cum-dividend, in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

48.4.5.9.20 InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Part of the price deemed as accrued income or profit rather than capital. The interim profit amount is used for tax purposes.

InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProfitAndLoss2Choice](#)" on page 2247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Profit <Prft>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2247
Or}	Loss <Loss>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2248

48.4.5.9.21 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms33](#)" on page 1470 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1470
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1471
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1471
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1472
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1472
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1472
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1472

48.4.5.9.22 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "[IncomePreference1Code](#)" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

48.4.5.9.23 LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of a letter of intent program, in which sales commissions are reduced based on the aggregate of a customer's actual purchase and anticipated purchases, over a specific period of time, and as agreed by the customer. A letter of intent program is mainly used in the US market.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

48.4.5.9.24 AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of an accumulation right program, in which sales commissions are based on a customer's present purchases of shares and the aggregate quantity previously purchased by the customer. An accumulation rights program is mainly used in the US market.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

48.4.5.9.25 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fees (charges/commission) and taxes that are taken into consideration for the transaction, so that the total difference between the net amount and gross amount is known, without taking into account equalisation.

Impacted by: C18 "NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule", C33 "TransactionOverheadElementRule"

TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd> contains the following **TotalFeesAndTaxes40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	948
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	948
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	949
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		949
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	949
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		950

Constraints

- **NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule**

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

- **TransactionOverheadElementRule**

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

48.4.5.9.25.1 TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of overhead applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

48.4.5.9.25.2 TotalFees <TtlFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of fees (charge/commissions) applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

48.4.5.9.25.3 TotalTaxes <TtITaxes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of taxes applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

48.4.5.9.25.4 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

48.4.5.9.25.5 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C6 "AppliedAmountRule"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee2" on page 1329 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1332
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1333
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1333
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1334
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1335
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335
	AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1336
	AppliedRate <ApIdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1336
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1336
	InformativeIndicator <InfvInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1336

Constraints

- **AppliedAmountRule**

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/InformativeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /InformativeIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/AppliedAmount Must be present

48.4.5.9.25.6 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax31" on page 2500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2503
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2503
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2503
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2504
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2504
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2504
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2505
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2505

48.4.5.9.26 InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about tax that does not have an impact on the transaction overhead.

Impacted by: C32 "TaxElementRule"

InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls> contains the following elements (see "InformativeTax1" on page 2488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2489
	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]			2489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490
	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]			2490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2491
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]			2491
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2494
	InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2494
	InformativeRate <InftvRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2494
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2495
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2495
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2498
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2498
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2499
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2499
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2500

Constraints

- **TaxElementRule**

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

48.4.5.9.27 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters12" on page 2301 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2303
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2303
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2303
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2304
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C28	2304
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2305
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2306
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2306
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2307
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2308
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C12, C13	2308
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2309
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2310
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2310
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2312

48.4.5.9.28 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

48.4.5.9.29 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["DeliveryParameters3"](#) on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2219
	IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		2219

48.4.5.9.30 StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..4]

Definition: Breakdown of the net amount per type of order.

StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see ["InvestmentFundsOrderBreakdown2"](#) on page 1776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderBreakdownType <OrdrBrkdwnTp>	[1..1]			1776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1777

48.4.5.9.31 Refund <Rfnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Return of cash that has been overpaid for a subscription.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

48.4.5.9.32 SubscriptionInterest <SbcptIntrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest received when a subscription amount is paid in advance and then invested by the fund.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

48.4.5.9.33 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction70" on page 2161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2163
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2165
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2166
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2166
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2166
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2166
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2167
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2167
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2167
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2170
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2171
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2171
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2171
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2172
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2172
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2172
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2173
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2173
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2173
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2173
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2174
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2174

48.4.5.9.34 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

48.4.5.9.35 PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of units partially settled.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

48.4.5.9.36 FinancialAdvice <FinAdvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

Datatype: "FinancialAdvice1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

48.4.5.9.37 NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.

Datatype: "NegotiatedTrade1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

48.4.5.9.38 LateReport <LateRpt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the order execution confirmation is late.*Datatype:* "LateReport1Code" on page 2654

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAT1	Late	The confirmation is late.
LAT2	LateBecausePartial	The confirmation is late because the trade was executed as a number of partials.

48.4.5.9.39 PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of cash partially settled.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2727**48.4.5.9.40 RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>***Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Party related to the transaction.*Impacted by:* C19 "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule"**RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Intermediary39" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2020
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2020
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		2020
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2021
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2021
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2021
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2021

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

48.4.5.9.41 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see "[Equalisation1](#)" on page 1765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

48.4.5.9.42 SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Source of cash used for the settlement of the subscription.

SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh> contains one of the following elements (see "[SourceOfCash1Choice](#)" on page 2134 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135

48.4.5.9.43 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.

CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CustomerConductClassification1Choice](#)" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

48.4.5.9.44 TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp> contains one of the following elements (see "TransactionChannelType1Choice" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

48.4.5.9.45 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

SignatureType <SgntrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "SignatureType1Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

48.4.5.9.46 OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about a non-standard order.

Impacted by: C34 "WaiverElementRule"

OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtIs> contains the following elements (see "OrderWaiver1" on page 1764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

48.4.5.10 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

48.4.5.11 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

48.4.5.12 TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the multiple order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

48.4.5.13 BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction70" on page 2161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2163
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2165
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2166
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2166
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2166
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2166
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2167
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2167
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2167
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2170
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2171
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2171
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2171
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2172
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2172
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2172
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2173
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2173
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2173
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2173
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2174
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2174

48.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CopyInformation4](#)" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

48.4.7 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C15 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

49 **setr.010.001.04**

SubscriptionOrderV04

49.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The SubscriptionOrder message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct the subscription of one or more financial instruments for one investment fund account.

Usage

The SubscriptionOrder message is used to instruct single subscription orders, that is, a message containing one order for one financial instrument for one investment account. The SubscriptionOrder message may also be used for multiple orders, that is, a message containing several orders for the same investment account for different financial instruments.

For a single subscription order, the SubscriptionOrder message, not the SubscriptionBulkOrder message, must be used.

If there are subscription orders for the same financial instrument but for different accounts that are to be communicated in a single message, then the SubscriptionBulkOrder message must be used.

Outline

The SubscriptionOrderV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. MultipleOrderDetails

General information related to the orders.

E. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

F. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

49.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SbcptOrdr>	[1..1]		C2	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		970
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		971
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		971
	MultipleOrderDetails <MltplOrdrDtls>	[1..1]		C7, C21, C29, C32	971
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		974
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		974
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		974
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	±		974
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		975
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		975
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	975
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C22	975
	IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls>	[1..*]		C23, C24, C27	976
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		978
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		978
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		979
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C18	979
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		980
	AmountOrUnits <AmtOrUnits>	[1..1]			980
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		980
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	980
Or}	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	981
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		981
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	981
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		982
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		982
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		982

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		983
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		983
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		983
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	984
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		984
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	984
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		985
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		986
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		988
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		988
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	988
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	988
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		989
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		991
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkwn>	[0..4]	±		991
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		991
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		992
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	992
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		992
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		993
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		993
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		993
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		993
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C33	994
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		994
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	996
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		996
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C14	997

49.3 Constraints

C1 AccountElementRule

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

C2 AccountIdentificationRule

If this message is linked to an account opening request and the account identification is not yet known then the value of the AccountIdentification element in MultipleOrderDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be UNKNOWN.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

C8 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C11 DeliverersCustodianRule

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present.
If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

C12 DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

C13 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C14 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C15 FeeElementRule

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAReference, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

C16 FeeTaxElementRule

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C17 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C18 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C19 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

C20 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C21 OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

C22 PersonElementRule

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion, OtherIdentification) must be present.

C23 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C24 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C25 ReceiversCustodianRule

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present.
If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

C26 ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

C27 RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in SettlementAmount, if present.

C28 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C29 SettlementCurrencyRule

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

C30 StandardFeeAmountCalculation

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

C31 StandardFeeRateCalculation

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

C32 TotalSettlementCurrencyRule

If TotalSettlementAmount is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

C33 WaiverElementRule

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

49.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

49.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

49.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference9](#)" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

49.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference8](#)" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

49.4.4 MultipleOrderDetails <MltplOrdRDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the orders.

Impacted by: [C7 "BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule"](#), [C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule"](#), [C29 "SettlementCurrencyRule"](#), [C32 "TotalSettlementCurrencyRule"](#)

MultipleOrderDetails <MltplOrdrDtls> contains the following **SubscriptionMultipleOrder6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		974
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		974
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		974
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	±		974
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		975
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		975
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	975
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C22	975
	IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls>	[1..*]		C23, C24, C27	976
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		978
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		978
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		979
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C18	979
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		980
	AmountOrUnits <AmtOrUnits>	[1..1]			980
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		980
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	980
Or}	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	981
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		981
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	981
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		982
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		982
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		982
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		983
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		983
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		983
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	984
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		984

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	984
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		985
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		986
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		988
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		988
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	988
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	988
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		989
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		991
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		991
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		991
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		992
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	992
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		992
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		993
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		993
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		993
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		993
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C33	994
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		994
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	996

Constraints

- **BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule**

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule**

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails/RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

- **SettlementCurrencyRule**

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

- **TotalSettlementCurrencyRule**

If TotalSettlementAmount is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

49.4.4.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

49.4.4.2 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market in which the advised trade transaction was executed.

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains one of the following elements (see "PlaceOfTradeIdentification1Choice" on page 1778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1779
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1779
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1779
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1779

49.4.4.3 OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time the order is placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

49.4.4.4 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the order expires.

ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

49.4.4.5 RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Future date at which the investor requests the order to be executed. The specification of a requested future trade date is not allowed in some markets. The date must be a date in the future.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

49.4.4.6 CancellationRight <CxlRght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cancellation right of the investor with respect to the investment fund order.

CancellationRight <CxlRght> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationRight1Choice" on page 1810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

49.4.4.7 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

49.4.4.8 BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the investor.

Impacted by: C22 "PersonElementRule"

BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson31" on page 2204 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2205
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2205
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		2205
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2206
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2206
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2206
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2208

Constraints

- **PersonElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion, OtherIdentification) must be present.

49.4.4.9 IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Order to invest the investor's principal in an investment fund.

Impacted by: C23 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C24 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule", C27 "RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule"

IndividualOrderDetails <IndvOrdrDtls> contains the following **SubscriptionOrder14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		978
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		978
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		979
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C18	979
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		980
	AmountOrUnits <AmtOrUnits>	[1..1]			980
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		980
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	980
Or}	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	981
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		981
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C10	981
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		982
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		982
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		982
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		983
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		983
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		983
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C16	984
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		984
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	984
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		985
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		986
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		988
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		988
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	988
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	988
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		989
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		991
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdw>	[0..4]	±		991
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		991

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		992
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	992
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		992
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		993
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		993
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		993
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		993
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C33	994

Constraints

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

- **RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule**

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in SettlementAmount, if present.

On Condition

/RequestedSettlementCurrency is present

And /SettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/RequestedSettlementCurrency Must be equal to /SettlementAmount/
attribute::Currency

49.4.4.9.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

49.4.4.9.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

49.4.4.9.3 OrderType <OrdrTp>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Category of the investment fund order.

OrderType <OrdrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "FundOrderType4Choice" on page 1777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1778

49.4.4.9.4 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class related to the order.

Impacted by: C18 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

49.4.4.9.5 SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Subdivision of the account used to segregate specific holdings.

SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg> contains the following elements (see "[SubAccount6](#)" on page 1616 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1617
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1617

49.4.4.9.6 AmountOrUnits <AmtOrUnits>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money or the number of units for the subscription order.

AmountOrUnits <AmtOrUnits> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantity27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		980
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	980
Or}	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C4, C9	981

49.4.4.9.6.1 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment fund units to be subscribed.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 2725

49.4.4.9.6.2 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid by the investor when subscribing to fund units.

Gross amount = (Quantity * Price) + (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C4 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)", C9 "[CurrencyAmount](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

49.4.4.9.6.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be invested in the fund.

Net Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C9 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

49.4.4.9.7 Rounding <Rndg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Datatype: "RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

49.4.4.9.8 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

49.4.4.9.9 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

49.4.4.9.10 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the transaction is settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

49.4.4.9.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms32](#)" on page 1473 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1474
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1474
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1474

49.4.4.9.12 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "[IncomePreference1Code](#)" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

49.4.4.9.13 LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of a letter of intent program, in which sales commissions are reduced based on the aggregate of a customer's actual purchase and anticipated purchases, over a specific period of time, and as agreed by the customer. A letter of intent program is mainly used in the US market.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

49.4.4.9.14 AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of an accumulation right program, in which sales commissions are based on a customer's present purchases of shares and the aggregate quantity previously purchased by the customer. An accumulation rights program is mainly used in the US market.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

49.4.4.9.15 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Fees (charges/commission) and tax to be applied to the net amount.*Impacted by:* C16 "FeeTaxElementRule"**TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>** contains the following **FeeAndTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrclAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		984
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C15, C30, C31	984
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		985

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

49.4.4.9.15.1 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrclAgrmtRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**49.4.4.9.15.2 IndividualFee <IndvFee>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Individual fee (charge/commission).*Impacted by:* C15 "FeeElementRule", C30 "StandardFeeAmountCalculation", C31 "StandardFeeRateCalculation"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee1" on page 1337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1338
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1340
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1340
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1340
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1341
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1341
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1342
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1342
	RequestedAmount <ReqdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1343
	RequestedRate <ReqdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1343
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1343

Constraints

- **FeeElementRule**

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAReference, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

- **StandardFeeAmountCalculation**

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

- **StandardFeeRateCalculation**

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

49.4.4.9.15.3 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax amount.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax30" on page 2505 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2508
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2508
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2508
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2509
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2509
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2509
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2512
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2513
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2513
	Basis <Bsis>	[1..1]			2513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2514

49.4.4.9.16 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters11" on page 2334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2336
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2336
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2336
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2337
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C27, C28	2337
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2338
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2339
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2339
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2340
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2341
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2341
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13	2341
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2342
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2343
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2343
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2344
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2345
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2345

49.4.4.9.17 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

49.4.4.9.18 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress4"](#) on page 2225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2225
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2225

49.4.4.9.19 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

49.4.4.9.20 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: [C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

49.4.4.9.21 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction70" on page 2161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2163
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2165
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2166
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2166
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2166
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2166
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2167
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2167
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2167
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2170
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2171
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2171
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2171
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2172
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2172
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2172
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2173
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2173
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2173
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2173
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2174
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2174

49.4.4.9.22 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

49.4.4.9.23 StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..4]

Definition: Breakdown of the net amount per type of order.

StaffClientBreakdown <StffCIntBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentFundsOrderBreakdown2" on page 1776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderBreakdownType <OrdrBrkdwnTp>	[1..1]			1776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1777

49.4.4.9.24 FinancialAdvice <FinAdvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

Datatype: "FinancialAdvice1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

49.4.4.9.25 NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.

Datatype: "NegotiatedTrade1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

49.4.4.9.26 RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Party related to the transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule"

RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary40" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2023
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2024
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2024

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

49.4.4.9.27 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see "Equalisation1" on page 1765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

49.4.4.9.28 SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Source of cash used for the settlement of the subscription.

SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh> contains one of the following elements (see "SourceOfCash1Choice" on page 2134 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135

49.4.4.9.29 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.

CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "CustomerConductClassification1Choice" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

49.4.4.9.30 TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp> contains one of the following elements (see "TransactionChannelType1Choice" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

49.4.4.9.31 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

SignatureType <SgntrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "SignatureType1Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

49.4.4.9.32 OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about a non-standard order.

Impacted by: C33 "WaiverElementRule"

OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls> contains the following elements (see "OrderWaiver1" on page 1764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdrWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

49.4.4.10 BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction70" on page 2161 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2163
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2165
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2166
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2166
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2166
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2166
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2167
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2167
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2167
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2170
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2171
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2171
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2171
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2172
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2172
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2172
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2173
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2173
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2173
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2173
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2174
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2174

49.4.4.11 TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the multiple order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

49.4.5 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

49.4.6 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C14 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

50 **setr.011.001.04**

SubscriptionOrderCancellationRequestV04

50.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The SubscriptionOrderCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent SubscriptionOrder.

Usage

The SubscriptionOrderCancellationRequest message is used to request the cancellation of one or more individual orders.

There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

To request the cancellation of one or more individual orders, the order reference of each individual order listed in the original SubscriptionOrder message is specified in the order reference element. The message identification of the SubscriptionOrder message which contains the individual orders to be cancelled may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended.

The deadline and acceptance of a cancellation request is subject to a service level agreement (SLA). This cancellation message is a cancellation request. There is no automatic acceptance of the cancellation.

The rejection or acceptance of a SubscriptionOrderCancellationRequest is made using an OrderCancellationStatusReport message.

Outline

The SubscriptionOrderCancellationRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. MasterReference

Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

E. OrderReferences

Identification of the individual order to be cancelled.

F. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

50.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SbcptOrdrCxlReq>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		999
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		1000
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		1000
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1000
	OrderReferences <OrdrRefs>	[1..*]			1000
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1001
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1001

50.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

50.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

50.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

50.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference9"](#) on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

50.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

50.4.4 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

50.4.5 OrderReferences <OrdRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of the individual order to be cancelled.

OrderReferences <OrdRefs> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		1001
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1001
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1001

50.4.5.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**50.4.5.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**50.4.5.3 CancellationReference <CxlRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**50.4.5.4 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation.**CancellationReason <CxlRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason32Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1809

50.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.**CopyDetails <CpyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

51 **setr.012.001.05**

SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV05

51.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The SubscriptionOrderConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the details of the execution of a SubscriptionOrder instruction.

Usage

The SubscriptionOrderConfirmation message is used to confirm the execution of one or more individual orders.

A SubscriptionOrder message containing more than one individual order may be responded to by more than one SubscriptionOrderConfirmation message, as the valuation cycle of the financial instruments in each individual order may be different. When a SubscriptionOrderConfirmation message contains fewer confirmations than originally instructed in the original SubscriptionOrder message, there is no specification indication in the confirmation for this. Reconciliation must be based on the references.

Each individual order confirmation specified is identified in DealReference. The reference of the original individual order is specified in OrderReference. The message identification of the SubscriptionOrder message in which the individual orders was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference but this is not recommended.

A SubscriptionOrder must in all cases be responded to by a SubscriptionOrderConfirmation message and in no circumstances by a SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation message.

If the executing party needs to confirm one or more subscription orders for the same financial instrument, then a SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation message must be used.

When the message is used to convey a confirmation amendment/s, the AmendmentIndicator must be present with the value 'true' or '1'. When this is the case, the message must only contain a confirmation amendment/s and not contain both a confirmation amendment/s and a 'new' confirmation/s.

Outline

The SubscriptionOrderConfirmationV05 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. MultipleExecutionDetails

General information related to the execution of the orders.

F. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

G. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

51.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SbcptOrdConf>	[1..1]		C2, C25	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1009
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		1009
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		1010
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1010
	MultipleExecutionDetails <MltplExctnDtls>	[1..1]		C8, C24, C34, C36	1010
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1013
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1013
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		1014
	OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1014
	ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1014
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		1014
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C23	1015
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C26	1015
	IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>	[1..*]		C27, C28, C29, C32	1016
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	OrderType <OrdTp>	[0..10]	±		1019
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	1020
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		1020
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1021
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1021
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1021
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1021
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1022

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		1022
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		1023
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1023
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1024
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1024
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1024
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		1024
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		1025
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1025
	LetterIntentReference <LtrlInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C21, C37	1026
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1027
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1027
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1028
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1028
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1029
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C35	1030
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1032
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1034
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1034
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1034
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1034
	Refund <Rfnd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1035
	SubscriptionInterest <SbcptIntrst>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1035
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		1036
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		1038

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		1038
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdw>	[0..4]	±		1038
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C22	1039
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±	C9, C15, C17	1040
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		1041
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1041
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		1041
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		1042
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C38	1042
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1042
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		1043
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1045
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C18	1045

51.3 Constraints

C1 AccountElementRule

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

C2 AccountIdentificationRule

If this message is linked to an account opening request and the account identification is not yet known then the value of the AccountIdentification element in MultipleExecutionDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be UNKNOWN.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C3 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C5 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C7 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C8 BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

C9 ContingentLiquidationMethodologyTypeRule

Contingent Liquidation per Unit can only be used with Contingent Liquidation Methodology Type.

C10 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C11 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C12 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C13 DeliverersCustodianRule

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

C14 DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

C15 DepreciationDepositMethodologyTypeRule

Depreciation Deposit per Unit can only be used with Depreciation Deposit Methodology Type.

C16 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C17 EqualisationCreditMethodologyTypeRule

Equalisation Credit per Unit can only be used with Equalisation Credit Methodology Type.

C18 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C19 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C20 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C21 NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C22 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

C23 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C24 OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

C25 OrderReferenceRule

If this message is not solicited by the receiver, then the value of the OrderReference element in every occurrence of MultipleExecutionDetails/IndividualExecutionDetails must be UNSOLICITED.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C26 PersonElementRule

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

C27 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C28 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C29 PriceDifferenceReasonRule

Any occurrence of InformativePriceDetails/PriceDifferenceReason may not be present.

C30 ReceiversCustodianRule

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present.
If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

C31 ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

C32 RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in SettlementAmount, if present.

C33 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C34 SettlementCurrencyRule

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails.

C35 TaxElementRule

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

C36 TotalSettlementCurrencyRule

If TotalSettlementAmount is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

C37 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C38 WaiverElementRule

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

51.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

51.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

51.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference11"](#) on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

51.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference10"](#) on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

51.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference10"](#) on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

51.4.5 MultipleExecutionDetails <MltplExctnDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: General information related to the execution of the orders.

Impacted by: [C8 "BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule"](#), [C24 "OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule"](#), [C34 "SettlementCurrencyRule"](#), [C36 "TotalSettlementCurrencyRule"](#)

MultipleExecutionDetails <MltplExctnDtls> contains the following **SubscriptionMultipleExecution6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1013
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1013
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		1014
	OrderDateTime <OrdrtDtM>	[0..1]	DateTime		1014
	ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtM>	[0..1]	DateTime		1014
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		1014
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		1014
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[1..1]	±	C23	1015
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..*]	±	C26	1015
	IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>	[1..*]		C27, C28, C29, C32	1016
	OrderReference <OrdrtRef>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	OrderType <OrdrtTp>	[0..10]	±		1019
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	1020
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		1020
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1021
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1021
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1021
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1021
	TradeDateTime <TradDtM>	[1..1]	±		1022
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		1022
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		1023
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1023
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1024
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1024
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1024

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		1024
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		1025
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1025
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C21, C37	1026
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1027
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1027
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1028
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1028
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1029
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C35	1030
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1032
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1034
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1034
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1034
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1034
	Refund <Rfnd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1035
	SubscriptionInterest <SbcptIntrst>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1035
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		1036
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		1038
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		1038
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdown>	[0..4]	±		1038
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C22	1039
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±	C9, C15, C17	1040

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		1041
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1041
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		1041
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		1042
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C38	1042
	TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1042
	BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		1043

Constraints

- **BulkCashSettlementDetailsRule**

Either one or more occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/CashSettlementDetails or BulkCashSettlementDetails may be present, but not both.

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or one or more occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails/RelatedPartyDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility may be present, but not both.

- **SettlementCurrencyRule**

If BulkCashSettlementDetails is present, then Currency in IndividualExecutionDetails/SettlementAmount must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualExecutionDetails.

- **TotalSettlementCurrencyRule**

If TotalSettlementAmount is present, then Currency in IndividualOrderDetails/SettlementAmount, if present, must be the same in all occurrences of IndividualOrderDetails.

51.4.5.1 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the confirmation is an amendment of a previous confirmation.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

51.4.5.2 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

51.4.5.3 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market in which the advised trade transaction was executed.

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains one of the following elements (see "PlaceOfTradeIdentification4Choice" on page 1780 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1780
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1780
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1780
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1780

51.4.5.4 OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the order was placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

51.4.5.5 ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time the order was received by the executing party, for example, the transfer agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

51.4.5.6 RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Future date at which the investor requests the order to be executed.

The specification of a requested future trade date is not allowed in some markets. The date must be a date in the future.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

51.4.5.7 CancellationRight <CxIRght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cancellation right of the investor with respect to the investment fund order.

CancellationRight <CxIRght> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationRight1Choice" on page 1810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

51.4.5.8 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order execution.

Impacted by: C23 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount78" on page 1500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1501
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1501
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1501
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1502
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1502

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

51.4.5.9 BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the investor.

Impacted by: C26 "PersonElementRule"

BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson32" on page 2208 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2208
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2208
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		2209
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			2209
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2209
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2211
	Issuer </ssr>	[0..1]	Text		2211

Constraints

- **PersonElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

51.4.5.10 IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Execution of a subscription order.

Impacted by: C27 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C28 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule", C29 "PriceDifferenceReasonRule", C32 "RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule"

IndividualExecutionDetails <IndvExctnDtls> contains the following **SubscriptionExecution14** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1019
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		1019
	OrderType <OrdrTp>	[0..10]	±		1019
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	1020
	SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>	[0..1]	±		1020
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1021
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1021
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1021
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1021
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1022
	DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>	[1..1]	±		1022
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		1023
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1023
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1023
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1024
	PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtyExctdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1024
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1024
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1024
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		1024
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		1025
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1025
	LetterIntentReference <LtrlInttRef>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1026
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C21, C37	1026
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1027
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1027
	TotalTaxes <TtlTxs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1028
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1028

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1029
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C35	1030
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1032
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1034
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1034
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1034
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C4	1034
	Refund <Rfnd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1035
	SubscriptionInterest <SbcptIntrst>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1035
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		1036
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1038
	PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>	[0..1]	Rate		1038
	PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>	[0..1]	Rate		1038
	StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdw>	[0..4]	±		1038
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1039
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C22	1039
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±	C9, C15, C17	1040
	SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>	[0..*]	±		1041
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1041
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		1041
	SignatureType <SgnrTp>	[0..1]	±		1042
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C38	1042

Constraints

• PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

- **PriceDifferenceReasonRule**

Any occurrence of InformativePriceDetails/PriceDifferenceReason may not be present.

- **RequestedSettlementCurrencyRule**

If RequestedSettlementCurrency is present, it must be the same Currency as in SettlementAmount, if present.

On Condition

/RequestedSettlementCurrency is present

And /SettlementAmount is present

Following Must be True

/RequestedSettlementCurrency Must be equal to /SettlementAmount/

attribute::Currency

51.4.5.10.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

51.4.5.10.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

51.4.5.10.3 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

51.4.5.10.4 OrderType <OrdTp>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Category of the investment fund order.

OrderType <OrdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "FundOrderType4Choice" on page 1777 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1778

51.4.5.10.5 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Investment fund class to which the investment fund order execution is related.*Impacted by:* C20 "IdentificationGuideline"**FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

51.4.5.10.6 SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Subdivision of the account used to segregate specific holdings.**SubAccountForHolding <SubAcctForHldg>** contains the following elements (see "SubAccount6" on page 1616 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1617
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1617

51.4.5.10.7 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number of investment fund units subscribed.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2725**51.4.5.10.8 Rounding <Rndg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.*Datatype:* "RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

51.4.5.10.9 NetAmount <NetAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money invested in the fund.

Net Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

51.4.5.10.10 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of money to be paid by the investor when subscribing to fund units.

Gross amount = (Quantity * Price) + (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

51.4.5.10.11 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime2Choice](#)" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

51.4.5.10.12 DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price at which the order was executed.

DealingPriceDetails <DealgPricDtls> contains the following elements (see "[UnitPrice22](#)" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

51.4.5.10.13 InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>*Presence:* [0..2]*Definition:* Other quoted price than the one at which the order was executed.**InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[UnitPrice22](#)" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

51.4.5.10.14 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

51.4.5.10.15 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which cash is available.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714

51.4.5.10.16 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the transaction is settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

51.4.5.10.17 PartiallyExecutedIndicator <PrtlyExctdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the order has been partially executed, that is, the confirmed quantity does not match the ordered quantity for a given financial instrument.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

51.4.5.10.18 BestExecution <BestExctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the execution was subject to best execution rules as defined by MiFID.

Datatype: "BestExecution1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
BTEX	Best	Best execution rules were followed.

51.4.5.10.19 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, that is, cum-dividend, in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

51.4.5.10.20 InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of the price deemed as accrued income or profit rather than capital. The interim profit amount is used for tax purposes.

InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ProfitAndLoss2Choice" on page 2247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Profit <Prft>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2247
Or}	Loss <Loss>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2248

51.4.5.10.21 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms37" on page 1467 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1469
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1470
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1470

51.4.5.10.22 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference1Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

51.4.5.10.23 LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of a letter of intent program, in which sales commissions are reduced based on the aggregate of a customer's actual purchase and anticipated purchases, over a specific period of time, and as agreed by the customer. A letter of intent program is mainly used in the US market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

51.4.5.10.24 AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of an accumulation right program, in which sales commissions are based on a customer's present purchases of shares and the aggregate quantity previously purchased by the customer. An accumulation rights program is mainly used in the US market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

51.4.5.10.25 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fees (charges/commission) and taxes that are taken into consideration for the transaction, so that the total difference between the net amount and gross amount is known, without taking into account equalisation.

Impacted by: C21 "NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule", C37 "TransactionOverheadElementRule"

TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd> contains the following **TotalFeesAndTaxes42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1027
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1027
	TotalTaxes <TtlTxs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C11	1028
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1028
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1028
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1029

Constraints

- **NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule**

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

- **TransactionOverheadElementRule**

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

51.4.5.10.25.1 TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of overhead applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

51.4.5.10.25.2 TotalFees <TtlFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of fees (charge/commissions) applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

51.4.5.10.25.3 TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of taxes applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

51.4.5.10.25.4 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

51.4.5.10.25.5 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C6 "AppliedAmountRule"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee5" on page 1318 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1321
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1321
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1321
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1322
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1322
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1322
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1323
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1324
	AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1324
	AppliedRate <ApIdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1324
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1324
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1324
	InformativeIndicator <InftvInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1325

Constraints

- **AppliedAmountRule**

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/InformativeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /InformativeIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/AppliedAmount Must be present

51.4.5.10.25.6 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax35" on page 2483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2483
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2485
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2485
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2485
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2486
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2486
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2486
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2487
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2487

51.4.5.10.26 InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about tax that does not have an impact on the transaction overhead.

Impacted by: C35 "TaxElementRule"

InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls> contains the following elements (see "InformativeTax2" on page 2451 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2452
	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]			2453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2453
	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]			2454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2454
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2454
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2455
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]			2455
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2456
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2457
	InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2457
	InformativeRate <InftvRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2458
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2458
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2458
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2458
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2461
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2462
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2462
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2463
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2463

Constraints

- **TaxElementRule**

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

51.4.5.10.27 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters20" on page 2312 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2314
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2314
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2314
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2315
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2315
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2315
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C28	2315
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2316
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2317
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2317
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2317
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2317
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2318
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2318
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2318
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2318
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2318
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2319
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2319
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C12, C13	2319
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2320
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2321
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2321
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2321
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2321
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2322
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2322
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2322
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2322

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2322
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2323
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2323

51.4.5.10.28 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

51.4.5.10.29 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["DeliveryParameters3"](#) on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2219
	IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		2219

51.4.5.10.30 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

51.4.5.10.31 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: [C4 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

51.4.5.10.32 Refund <Rfnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Return of cash that has been overpaid for a subscription.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

51.4.5.10.33 SubscriptionInterest <SbcptIntrst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest received when a subscription amount is paid in advance and then invested by the fund.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

51.4.5.10.34 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction162" on page 2049 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2051
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2053
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2053
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2054
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2054
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2054
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2054
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2055
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2055
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2055
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2056
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2056
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2056
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2056
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2057
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2057
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2057
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2058
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2058
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2058
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2058
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2059
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2059
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2060
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2060

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2060
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2060
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2061
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2061
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2061
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2061
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2062
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2062

51.4.5.10.35 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

51.4.5.10.36 PartialSettlementOfUnits <PrtlSttlmOfUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of units partially settled.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

51.4.5.10.37 PartialSettlementOfCash <PrtlSttlmOfCsh>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash partially settled.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

51.4.5.10.38 StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdwn>

Presence: [0..4]

Definition: Breakdown of the net amount per type of order.

StaffClientBreakdown <StffClntBrkdwn> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentFundsOrderBreakdown2" on page 1776 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderBreakdownType <OrdrBrkdwnTp>	[1..1]			1776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1777

51.4.5.10.39 FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.*Datatype:* "FinancialAdvice1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

51.4.5.10.40 NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad<*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.*Datatype:* "NegotiatedTrade1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

51.4.5.10.41 LateReport <LateRpt<*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the order execution confirmation is late.*Datatype:* "LateReport1Code" on page 2654

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAT1	Late	The confirmation is late.
LAT2	LateBecausePartial	The confirmation is late because the trade was executed as a number of partials.

51.4.5.10.42 RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls<*Presence:* [0..10]*Definition:* Party related to the transaction.*Impacted by:* C22 "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule"

RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary49" on page 1896 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1896
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1896
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1897
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1897
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1897
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1897
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		1898

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

51.4.5.10.43 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.

Impacted by: C9 "ContingentLiquidationMethodologyTypeRule", C15 "DepreciationDepositMethodologyTypeRule", C17 "EqualisationCreditMethodologyTypeRule"

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see "Equalisation4" on page 1697 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1698
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1699
	EqualisationMethodologyType <EqulstnMthdlyTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1699
	ContingentLiquidationPerUnit <CntngntLqdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1699
	DepreciationDepositPerUnit <DprctnDpstPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1700
	EqualisationCreditPerUnit <EqulstnCdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1700
	HighWatermark <HghWtrmrk>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1701
	GrossAssetValue <GrssAsstVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1701

Constraints

- **ContingentLiquidationMethodologyTypeRule**

Contingent Liquidation per Unit can only be used with Contingent Liquidation Methodology Type.

```

On Condition
  /EqualisationMethodologyType is equal to value 'ContingentLiquidation'
Following Must be True
  /DepreciationDepositPerUnit Must be absent
And    /EqualisationCreditPerUnit Must be absent

```

- **DepreciationDepositMethodologyTypeRule**

Depreciation Deposit per Unit can only be used with Depreciation Deposit Methodology Type.

```

On Condition
  /EqualisationMethodologyType is equal to value 'DepreciationDeposit'
Following Must be True
  /ContingentLiquidationPerUnit Must be absent
And    /EqualisationCreditPerUnit Must be absent

```

- **EqualisationCreditMethodologyTypeRule**

Equalisation Credit per Unit can only be used with Equalisation Credit Methodology Type.

```

On Condition
  /EqualisationMethodologyType is equal to value 'EqualisationCredit'
Following Must be True
  /ContingentLiquidationPerUnit Must be absent
And    /DepreciationDepositPerUnit Must be absent

```

51.4.5.10.44 SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Source of cash used for the settlement of the subscription.

SourceOfCash <SrcOfCsh> contains one of the following elements (see "[SourceOfCash1Choice](#)" on page 2134 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135

51.4.5.10.45 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.

CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CustomerConductClassification1Choice](#)" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

51.4.5.10.46 TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp> contains one of the following elements (see "TransactionChannelType1Choice" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

51.4.5.10.47 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

SignatureType <SgntrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "SignatureType1Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

51.4.5.10.48 OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about a non-standard order.

Impacted by: C38 "WaiverElementRule"

OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls> contains the following elements (see "OrderWaiver1" on page 1764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdrWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

51.4.5.11 TotalSettlementAmount <TtlSttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the multiple order.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveCurrency", C11 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

51.4.5.12 BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

BulkCashSettlementDetails <BlkCshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction162" on page 2049 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2051
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2053
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2053
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2054
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2054
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2054
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2054
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2055
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2055
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2055
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2056
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2056
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2056
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2056
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2057
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2057
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2057
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2058
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2058
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2058
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2058
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2059
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2059
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2060
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2060

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2060
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2060
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2061
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2061
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2061
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrlId>	[0..1]	±		2061
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2062
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2062

51.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CopyInformation5](#)" on page 1799 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

51.4.7 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C18 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

52 setr.013.001.04 SwitchOrderV04

52.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The SwitchOrder message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to instruct a switch transaction from a financial instrument or multiple financial instruments to a different specified financial instrument or instruments for a specified amount/quantity.

Usage

The SwitchOrder message is used to either:

- instruct one switch transaction comprising one or more redemption legs and one or more subscription legs, that is, a single switch transaction that can be a one to one, many to one, many to many or one to many switch transaction, or,
- instruct one or many switch transactions each comprising one redemption leg and one subscription leg, that is, multiple simple switch transactions.

The SwitchOrder message may be used to either:

- instruct a switch transaction for one investment account, or,
- instruct a switch transaction for separate accounts at the redemption and subscription leg levels.

The message caters for a switch from one financial instrument to another financial instrument (within the same fund family), many to one, many to many and one to many.

The message caters for switch transactions that result in an additional cash payment from the investor or a transaction that results in a net payment to the investor. Not all institutions or funds permit this type of switch and acceptance is therefore not automatic.

There is no limitation on the number of switch legs in a switch message. The number allowed is defined by the fund prospectus or by the service level agreement (SLA) in place between the two parties. However, if the SwitchOrderDetails sequence is present more than once, then the RedemptionLegDetails and SubscriptionLegDetails sequences may only be present once.

If SwitchOrderDetails\InvestmentAccount is used, then the InvestmentAccountDetails sequences in SubscriptionLegDetails and RedemptionLegDetails are not allowed. This functionality is to be used by institutions that set up two accounts per investor, rather than one investment account.

There is no switch driver type in the message to indicate whether the switch is buy or sell driven. A driver is not needed since it is possible to indicate the total subscription amount or the total redemption amount. Only one of these two amounts should be used.

The subscription quantity can be expressed in one of the following ways:

- Amount: the monetary value (either GROSS or NET) of the financial instrument to be subscribed to, for example, the subscription of EUR 1,000 of financial instrument ISIN LU1234567890 or

- Unit: the number of units of the financial instrument to be subscribed to, for example, the subscription of 10 units of financial instrument ISIN LU1234567890 or
- Percentage of the total redemption amount: when the switch transaction is redemption driven, it is the part of the redemption amount that must be switched to a specific financial instrument, for example, the subscription quantity of financial instrument ISIN LU1234567890 represents 50% of the redemption amount of the financial instrument ISIN LU4444444444.

The redemption quantity can be expressed in one of the following ways:

- Amount: the monetary value (either GROSS or NET) of the financial instrument to be redeemed, for example, the redemption of EUR 1,000 of financial instrument ISIN LU1234567890, or
- Unit: the number of units of financial instrument to be redeemed, for example, the redemption of 10 units of financial instrument ISIN LU1234567890, or
- Rate: the part of the portfolio to be redeemed, for example, the redemption of 10% of the holdings in financial instrument ISIN LU1234567890, or
- Percentage of the total subscription amount: when the switch transaction is subscription driven, it is the part of the subscription amount that must be the result of the redemption of a specific financial instrument, for example, the redemption quantity in financial instrument ABC represents 50% of the subscription amount of the financial instrument ISIN LU4444444444.

Outline

The SwitchOrderV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. MessagePagination

Pagination of the message.

E. SwitchOrderDetails

Information related to the switch order.

F. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

G. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

52.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SwchOrd>	[1..1]		C19	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1053
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		1053
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		1054
	MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>	[0..1]	±		1054
	SwitchOrderDetails <SwchOrdRtDtls>	[1..*]		C15, C18, C22	1054
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	OrderDateTime <OrdRdtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1058
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		1058
	OrderReference <OrdRRef>	[1..1]	Text		1058
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C21	1058
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C20	1059
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		1059
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	1060
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1060
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1060
	AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1061
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1061
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		1061
	RedemptionLegDetails <RedLegDtls>	[1..*]		C23, C25	1061
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	1063
	FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice <FinInstrmQtyChc>	[0..1]			1064
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1064
Or	PercentageOfTotalSubscriptionAmount <PctgOfTtlSbcptAmt>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1064
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1065

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C21	1065
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1066
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1066
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1066
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1067
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C14	1067
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C13, C30, C31	1068
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1069
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1069
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1071
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1071
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		1071
	SubscriptionLegDetails <SbcptLegDtls>	[1..*]		C24, C26	1071
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	1073
	FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice <FinInstrmQtyChc>	[0..1]			1074
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1074
Or	PercentageOfTotalRedemptionAmount <PctgOfTtlRedAmt>	[1..1]	Rate		1074
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1074
Or}	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1075
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C21	1075
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1076
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1076
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1076
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C14	1077
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1077

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C13, C30, C31	1077
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1078
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1079
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1081
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1081
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1081
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		1081
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		1081
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1085
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdvnc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1086
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1086
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1086
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		1086
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		1087
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	1087
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1087
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C12	1088

52.3 Constraints

C1 AccountElementRule

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C6 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C7 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 DeliverersCustodianRule

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

C10 DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

C11 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C12 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C13 FeeElementRule

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAResource, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

C14 FeeTaxElementRule

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C15 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Rule

If SubscriptionLegDetails/FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice is not present, then RedemptionLegDetails/FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice is mandatory in each occurrence of RedemptionLegDetails.

If SubscriptionLegDetails/FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice is present, then it must be present in each occurrence of SubscriptionLegDetails.

C16 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C17 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C18 InvestmentAccountDetailsRule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails or all occurrences of SubscriptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails and RedemptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be present, but not both.

Either InvestmentAccountDetails or all occurrences of SubscriptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails and RedemptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be present, but not both.

C19 MultipleSwitchOrderRule

If SwitchOrderDetails is present more than once, then SwitchOrderDetails/RedemptionLegDetails and SwitchOrderDetails/SubscriptionLegDetails must only be present once.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C20 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

C21 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C22 OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or a single occurrence of RedemptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or a single occurrence of SubscriptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility should be only present.

C23 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C24 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C25 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C26 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C27 ReceiversCustodianRule

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present.
If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

C28 ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

C29 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C30 StandardFeeAmountCalculation

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

C31 StandardFeeRateCalculation

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

C32 WaiverElementRule

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

52.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

52.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

52.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference9"](#) on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

52.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

52.4.4 MessagePagination <MsgPgntn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Pagination of the message.

MessagePagination <MsgPgntn> contains the following elements (see ["Pagination"](#) on page 1874 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

52.4.5 SwitchOrderDetails <SwchOrdDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information related to the switch order.

Impacted by: [C15 "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Rule"](#), [C18 "InvestmentAccountDetailsRule"](#), [C22 "OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule"](#)

SwitchOrderDetails <SwchOrdDtls> contains the following **SwitchOrder7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1057
	OrderDateTime <OrdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1058
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		1058
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		1058
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1058
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C21	1058
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C20	1059
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		1059
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C7	1060
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1060
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1060
	AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1061
	ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1061
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		1061
	RedemptionLegDetails <RedLegDtls>	[1..*]		C23, C25	1061
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	1063
	FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice <FinInstrmQtyChc>	[0..1]			1064
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1064
Or	PercentageOfTotalSubscriptionAmount <PctgOfTtlSbcptAmt>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1064
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1065
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C21	1065
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1066
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1066
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1066
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1067
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C14	1067

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C13, C30, C31	1068
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1069
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1069
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1071
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1071
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		1071
	SubscriptionLegDetails <SbcptLegDtls>	[1..*]		C24, C26	1071
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	1073
	FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice <FinInstrmQtyChc>	[0..1]			1074
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1074
Or	PercentageOfTotalRedemptionAmount <PctgOfTtlRedAmt>	[1..1]	Rate		1074
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1074
Or}	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1075
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C21	1075
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1076
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1076
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1076
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C14	1077
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C13, C30, C31	1077
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1078
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1079
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1081
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1081

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1081
	Equalisation <Equlstrn>	[0..1]	±		1081
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		1081
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1085
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		1086
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1086
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1086
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		1086
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		1087
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C32	1087

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentQuantity1Rule**

If SubscriptionLegDetails/FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice is not present, then RedemptionLegDetails/FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice is mandatory in each occurrence of RedemptionLegDetails.

If SubscriptionLegDetails/FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice is present, then it must be present in each occurrence of SubscriptionLegDetails.

- **InvestmentAccountDetailsRule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails or all occurrences of SubscriptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails and RedemptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be present, but not both.

Either InvestmentAccountDetails or all occurrences of SubscriptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails and RedemptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be present, but not both.

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or a single occurrence of RedemptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or a single occurrence of SubscriptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility should be only present.

52.4.5.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

52.4.5.2 OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time the order is placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

52.4.5.3 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market in which the advised trade transaction was executed.

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains one of the following elements (see "PlaceOfTradeIdentification1Choice" on page 1778 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1779
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1779
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1779
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1779

52.4.5.4 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

52.4.5.5 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

52.4.5.6 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order.

Impacted by: C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

52.4.5.7 RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Party related to the transaction.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule"

RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary40" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2023
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2024
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2024

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

52.4.5.8 RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Future date at which the investor requests the order to be executed.

The specification of a requested future trade date is not allowed in some markets. The date must be a date in the future.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

52.4.5.9 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C7 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

52.4.5.10 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

52.4.5.11 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the transaction is settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

52.4.5.12 AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Choice between additional cash in or resulting cash out.**AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["AdditionalAmount1Choice"](#) on page 1766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AdditionalCashIn <AddtlCshIn>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1766
Or}	ResultingCashOut <RsltgCshOut>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1766

52.4.5.13 ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the order expires.**ExpiryDateTime <XpryDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTimeChoice"](#) on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

52.4.5.14 CancellationRight <CxIRght>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Cancellation right of the investor with respect to the investment fund order.**CancellationRight <CxIRght>** contains one of the following elements (see ["CancellationRight1Choice"](#) on page 1810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

52.4.5.15 RedemptionLegDetails <RedLegDtls>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Part of the investment fund switch order that is a redemption.*Impacted by:* [C23 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule"](#), [C25 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule"](#)

RedemptionLegDetails <RedLegDtls> contains the following **SwitchRedemptionLegOrder6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1063
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	1063
	FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice <FinInstrmQtyChc>	[0..1]			1064
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1064
Or	PercentageOfTotalSubscriptionAmount <PctgOfTtlSbcptAmt>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1064
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1065
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C21	1065
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1066
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1066
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1066
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1067
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C14	1067
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C13, C30, C31	1068
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1069
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1069
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1071
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1071
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1071
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		1071

Constraints

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True
 /PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

On Condition
 /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'
 Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'
 Following Must be True
 /PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

52.4.5.15.1 LegIdentification <LegId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for the instance of the leg within a switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

52.4.5.15.2 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class related to the redemption leg of the order.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

52.4.5.15.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice <FinInstrmQtyChc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, number of units or percentage for the subscription leg of the switch order.

FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice <FinInstrmQtyChc> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantity29Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1064
Or	PercentageOfTotalSubscriptionAmount <PctgOfTtlSbcptAmt>	[1..1]	Rate		1064
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1064
Or	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1065
Or}	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1065

52.4.5.15.3.1 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment fund units redeemed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

52.4.5.15.3.2 PercentageOfTotalSubscriptionAmount <PctgOfTtlSbcptAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage of the total switch amount (buy-driven) to be invested in a particular investment fund or investment fund class.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

52.4.5.15.3.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be received following redemption of fund units.

Net Amount = (Quantity * Price) - (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

52.4.5.15.3.4 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be redeemed from the fund.

Gross Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

52.4.5.15.3.5 HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portion of the investor's holdings to be redeemed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

52.4.5.15.4 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order.

Impacted by: C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

52.4.5.15.5 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference1Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

52.4.5.15.6 Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax group to which the purchased investment fund units belong. The investor indicates to the intermediary operating pooled nominees, which type of unit is to be sold.

Datatype: "UKTaxGroupUnit1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP1	Group1	The units that were purchased prior to the last ex-div date.
GRP2	Group2	The units that were purchased since the ex-div date, and that benefit from the tax exemption.

52.4.5.15.7 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

52.4.5.15.8 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

52.4.5.15.9 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fees (charges/commission) and tax to be applied to the gross amount.

Impacted by: C14 "FeeTaxElementRule"

TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd> contains the following **FeeAndTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1068
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C13, C30, C31	1068
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1069

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

52.4.5.15.9.1 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

52.4.5.15.9.2 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C13 "FeeElementRule", C30 "StandardFeeAmountCalculation", C31 "StandardFeeRateCalculation"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee1" on page 1337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1338
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1340
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1340
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1340
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1341
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1341
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1342
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1342
	RequestedAmount <ReqdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1343
	RequestedRate <ReqdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1343
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1343

Constraints

- **FeeElementRule**

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAReference, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

- **StandardFeeAmountCalculation**

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

- **StandardFeeRateCalculation**

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

52.4.5.15.9.3 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax amount.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax30" on page 2505 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2508
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2508
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2508
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2509
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2509
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2509
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2512
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2513
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2513
	Basis <Bsis>	[1..1]			2513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2514

52.4.5.15.10 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters12" on page 2301 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2303
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2303
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2303
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2304
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C28	2304
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2305
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2306
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2306
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2307
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2308
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C12, C13	2308
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2309
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2310
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2310
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrAgDtls>	[1..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2312

52.4.5.15.11 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

52.4.5.15.12 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["DeliveryParameters3"](#) on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2219
	IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		2219

52.4.5.15.13 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 2728

52.4.5.15.14 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's retained subscription amount that is returned by the fund in order to reimburse preliminary incentive/performance fees.

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see ["Equalisation1"](#) on page 1765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

52.4.5.16 SubscriptionLegDetails <SbcptLegDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Part of the investment fund switch order that is a subscription.

Impacted by: C24 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C26 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule"

SubscriptionLegDetails <SbcptLegDtls> contains the following **SwitchSubscriptionLegOrder6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1073
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	1073
	FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice <FinInstrmQtyChc>	[0..1]			1074
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1074
Or	PercentageOfTotalRedemptionAmount <PctgOfTtlRedAmt>	[1..1]	Rate		1074
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1074
Or}	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1075
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C21	1075
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1076
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1076
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1076
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C14	1077
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C13, C30, C31	1077
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1078
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1079
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1081
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1081
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1081
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		1081

Constraints

• PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True
 /PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

On Condition
 /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'
 Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'
 Following Must be True
 /PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

52.4.5.16.1 LegIdentification <LegId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for the instance of the leg within a switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

52.4.5.16.2 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class related to the subscription leg of the order.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

52.4.5.16.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice <FinInstrmQtyChc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money, number of units or percentage for the redemption leg of the switch order.

FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice <FinInstrmQtyChc> contains one of the following **FinancialInstrumentQuantity26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1074
Or	PercentageOfTotalRedemptionAmount <PctgOfTtlRedAmt>	[1..1]	Rate		1074
Or	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1074
Or}	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C8	1075

52.4.5.16.3.1 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment fund units to be subscribed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

52.4.5.16.3.2 PercentageOfTotalRedemptionAmount <PctgOfTtlRedAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage of the total redemption amount used for the subscription in an investment fund or investment fund class.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

52.4.5.16.3.3 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be invested in the fund.

Net Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

52.4.5.16.3.4 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid by the investor when subscribing to fund units.

Gross amount = (Quantity * Price) + (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

52.4.5.16.4 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order.

Impacted by: C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

52.4.5.16.5 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference1Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

52.4.5.16.6 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

52.4.5.16.7 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

52.4.5.16.8 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fees (charges/commission) and tax to be applied to the net amount.

Impacted by: C14 "FeeTaxElementRule"

TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd> contains the following **FeeAndTax1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrclAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1077
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C13, C30, C31	1077
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1078

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

52.4.5.16.8.1 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrclAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

52.4.5.16.8.2 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C13 "FeeElementRule", C30 "StandardFeeAmountCalculation", C31 "StandardFeeRateCalculation"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee1" on page 1337 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1338
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1340
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1340
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1340
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1341
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1341
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1342
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1342
	RequestedAmount <ReqdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1343
	RequestedRate <ReqdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1343
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1343

Constraints

- **FeeElementRule**

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAReference, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

- **StandardFeeAmountCalculation**

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

- **StandardFeeRateCalculation**

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

52.4.5.16.8.3 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax amount.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax30" on page 2505 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2508
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2508
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2508
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2509
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2509
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2509
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2512
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2513
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2513
	Basis <Bsis>	[1..1]			2513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2514

52.4.5.16.9 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters11" on page 2334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2336
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2336
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2336
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2337
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C27, C28	2337
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2338
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2339
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2339
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2340
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2341
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2341
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13	2341
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2342
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2343
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2343
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2344
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2345
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2345

52.4.5.16.10 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

52.4.5.16.11 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress4"](#) on page 2225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2225
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2225

52.4.5.16.12 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 2728

52.4.5.16.13 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see ["Equalisation1"](#) on page 1765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

52.4.5.17 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction71" on page 2135 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInOrOut <CshInOrOut>	[1..1]			2138
{Or	CashInPaymentInstrument <CshInPmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2141
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2143
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2144
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2144
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2144
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2144
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2145
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2145
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2145
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2148
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2148
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2149
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2149
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2149
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2150

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2150
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2150
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2150
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2151
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2151
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2151
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2151
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2152
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2152
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2152
Or}	CashOutPaymentInstrument <CshOutPmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2152
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2153
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2154
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2155
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2156
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2157
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2157
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2157
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2158
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2158
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2158
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2158
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2159
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2159
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2159
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2160
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2160
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2160

52.4.5.18 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms32](#)" on page 1473 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1474
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1474
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1474

52.4.5.19 FinancialAdvice <FinAdv>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.*Datatype:* "FinancialAdvice1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

52.4.5.20 NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.*Datatype:* "NegotiatedTrade1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

52.4.5.21 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.**CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CustomerConductClassification1Choice" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

52.4.5.22 TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp> contains one of the following elements (see "TransactionChannelType1Choice" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

52.4.5.23 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

SignatureType <SgntrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "SignatureType1Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

52.4.5.24 OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about a non-standard order.

Impacted by: C32 "WaiverElementRule"

OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls> contains the following elements (see "OrderWaiver1" on page 1764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

52.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CopyInformation4](#)" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

52.4.7 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C12 "[ExtensionRule](#)"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

53 **setr.014.001.04**

SwitchOrderCancellationRequestV04

53.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The SwitchOrderCancellationRequest message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the cancellation of a previously sent SwitchOrder instruction.

Usage

The SwitchOrderCancellationRequest is used to cancel the entire previously sent SwitchOrder instruction/s and all the individual legs that it contains. There is no amendment, but a cancellation and re-instruct policy.

To request the cancellation of a switch order, the order reference of the original switch order is quoted in the order reference element. The message identification of the SwitchOrder message may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended.

The deadline and acceptance of a cancellation request is subject to a service level agreement (SLA). This cancellation message is a cancellation request. There is no automatic acceptance of the cancellation request.

The rejection or acceptance of a SwitchOrderCancellationRequest is made using an OrderCancellationStatusReport message.

Outline

The SwitchOrderCancellationRequestV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 6 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. MasterReference

Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

E. OrderReferences

Identification of the individual order to be cancelled.

F. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

53.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SwchOrdxCxlReq>	[1..1]		C3	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1090
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		1091
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..1]	±		1091
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1091
	OrderReferences <OrdRefs>	[1..*]			1091
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		1092
	ClientReference <CintRef>	[0..1]	Text		1092
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1092
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1092
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1092

53.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 SwitchRule

The cancellation of a switch order must be a full cancellation. Partial cancellations are not allowed, for example, the cancellation of a given leg.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

53.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

53.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

53.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference9](#)" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

53.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference8](#)" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

53.4.4 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

53.4.5 OrderReferences <OrdRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of the individual order to be cancelled.

OrderReferences <OrdrRefs> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1092
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1092
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1092
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1092

53.4.5.1 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

53.4.5.2 ClientReference <CIntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

53.4.5.3 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

53.4.5.4 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation.

CancellationReason <CxlRsn> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason32Choice" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1809

53.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnIRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

54 setr.015.001.04 SwitchOrderConfirmationV04

54.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The SwitchOrderConfirmation message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to confirm the details of the execution of a previously received SwitchOrder instruction.

Usage

The SwitchOrderConfirmation message is used to confirm that all the legs of the previously instructed switch order have been executed. The reference of the switch order confirmation is identified in DealReference.

The reference of the original switch order is specified in OrderReference. The message identification of the SwitchOrder message in which the switch order was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference but this is not recommended.

When the message is used to convey a confirmation amendment/s, the AmendmentIndicator must be present with the value 'true' or '1'. When this is the case, the message must only contain a confirmation amendment/s and not contain both a confirmation amendment/s and a 'new' confirmation/s.

Outline

The SwitchOrderConfirmationV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 7 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. SwitchExecutionDetails

Information related to a switch execution.

F. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

G. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

54.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SwchOrdConf>	[1..1]		C17	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1100
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		1101
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		1101
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1101
	SwitchExecutionDetails <SwchExctnDtls>	[1..*]		C16, C21	1101
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1105
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1105
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		1105
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1105
	ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1106
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	1106
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	1107
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		1107
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		1107
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1108
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1108
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1108
	AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1108
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1109
	RedemptionLegDetails <RedLegDtls>	[1..*]		C22, C24	1109
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C15	1111
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1112
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1112

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1113
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	1113
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1114
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..1]	±		1114
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		1115
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1115
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		1116
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1116
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1117
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C30	1117
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1118
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1118
	TotalTaxes <TtlTxs>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C5	1119
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1120
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C29	1121
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1123
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1125
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1125
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		1125
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		1125
	SubscriptionLegDetails <SbcptLegDtls>	[1..*]		C23, C25	1126
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C15	1128
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1129

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1129
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1130
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	1130
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1131
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..1]	±		1131
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		1131
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1132
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		1132
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1132
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1133
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1133
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C30	1133
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1134
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1134
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1135
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C5	1135
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1136
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C29	1137
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1139
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1141
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1141
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Equalisation <Equlstr>	[0..1]	±		1141
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		1141
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		1145
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		1146
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1146
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1146
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1147
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		1147

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		1147
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C31	1147
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1148
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C13	1148

54.3 Constraints

C1 AccountElementRule

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

C2 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 AppliedAmountRule

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

C6 BICFI

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 DeliverersCustodianRule

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present.
If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

C11 DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

C12 DiscountElementRule

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

C13 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C14 IBAN

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

C15 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C16 InvestmentAccountDetailsRule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails or all occurrences of SubscriptionLegDetails/
InvestmentAccountDetails and RedemptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be present, but not both.

C17 MultipleSwitchExecutionRule

If SwitchExecutionDetails is present more than once, then SwitchExecutionDetails/
RedemptionLegDetails and SwitchExecutionDetails/SubscriptionLegDetails must only be present once.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

C19 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

C20 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C21 OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or a single occurrence of RedemptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or a single occurrence of SubscriptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility should be only present.

C22 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C23 PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

C24 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C25 PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

C26 ReceiversCustodianRule

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present.

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

C27 ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

C28 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C29 TaxElementRule

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

C30 TransactionOverheadElementRule

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

C31 WaiverElementRule

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

54.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

54.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

54.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference9"](#) on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

54.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

54.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

54.4.5 SwitchExecutionDetails <SwchExctnDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information related to a switch execution.

Impacted by: [C16 "InvestmentAccountDetailsRule"](#), [C21 "OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule"](#)

SwitchExecutionDetails <SwchExctnDtls> contains the following **SwitchExecution7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1105
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1105
	PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>	[0..1]	±		1105
	OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1105
	ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1106
	DealReference <DealRef>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1106
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1106
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	1106
	RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>	[0..10]	±	C19	1107
	CancellationRight <CxlRght>	[0..1]	±		1107
	RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		1107
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1108
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1108
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1108
	AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1108
	BestExecution <BestExctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1109
	RedemptionLegDetails <RedLegDtls>	[1..*]		C22, C24	1109
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C15	1111
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1112
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1112
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1113
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	1113
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1114
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..1]	±		1114
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		1115
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1115

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		1116
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1116
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1117
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C30	1117
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1118
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1118
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C5	1119
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1120
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C29	1121
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1123
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1125
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1125
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		1125
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		1125
	SubscriptionLegDetails <SbcptLegDtls>	[1..*]		C23, C25	1126
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C15	1128
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1129
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1129
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1130
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	1130
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1131
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..1]	±		1131
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		1131

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1132
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		1132
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1132
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1133
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1133
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C30	1133
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1134
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1134
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1135
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C5	1135
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1136
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C29	1137
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1139
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1141
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1141
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		1141
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]	±		1141
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		1145
	FinancialAdvice <FinAdv<	[0..1]	CodeSet		1146
	NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1146
	LateReport <LateRpt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1146
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1147
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		1147
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[0..1]	±		1147
	OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>	[0..1]	±	C31	1147

Constraints

- **InvestmentAccountDetailsRule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails or all occurrences of SubscriptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails and RedemptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails must be present, but not both.

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility3Rule**

Either InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or a single occurrence of RedemptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility or a single occurrence of SubscriptionLegDetails/InvestmentAccountDetails/OrderOriginatorEligibility should be only present.

54.4.5.1 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the confirmation is an amendment of a previous confirmation.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

54.4.5.2 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 2729](#)

54.4.5.3 PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Market in which the advised trade transaction was executed.

PlaceOfTrade <PlcOfTrad> contains one of the following elements (see ["PlaceOfTradeIdentification1Choice" on page 1778](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1779
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1779
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1779
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1779

54.4.5.4 OrderDateTime <OrdrDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the order was placed by the investor or its agent.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 2714](#)

54.4.5.5 ReceivedDateTime <RcvdDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time the order was received by the executing party, for example, the transfer agent.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

54.4.5.6 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

54.4.5.7 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

54.4.5.8 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

54.4.5.9 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order execution.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

54.4.5.10 RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Party related to the transaction.

Impacted by: C19 "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule"

RelatedPartyDetails <RltdPtyDtls> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary39" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2020
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2020
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2020
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2021
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2021
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2021
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2021

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

54.4.5.11 CancellationRight <CxIRght>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cancellation right of the investor with respect to the investment fund order.

CancellationRight <CxIRght> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationRight1Choice" on page 1810 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

54.4.5.12 RequestedFutureTradeDate <ReqdFutrTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Future date at which the investor requests the order to be executed.

The specification of a requested future trade date is not allowed in some markets. The date must be a date in the future.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

54.4.5.13 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.14 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

54.4.5.15 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the transaction is settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

54.4.5.16 AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between additional cash in or resulting cash out.

AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalAmount1Choice" on page 1766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AdditionalCashIn <AddtlCshIn>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1766
Or}	ResultingCashOut <RsltgCshOut>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1766

54.4.5.17 BestExecution <BestExctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies that the execution was subject to best execution rules as defined by MiFID.

Datatype: "BestExecution1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
BTEX	Best	Best execution rules were followed.

54.4.5.18 RedemptionLegDetails <RedLegDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Redemption leg of a switch order execution.

Impacted by: C22 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C24 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule"

RedemptionLegDetails <RedLegDtls> contains the following **SwitchRedemptionLegExecution4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		1111
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C15	1111
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1112
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1112
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1112
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1113
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	1113
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1114
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..1]	±		1114
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		1115
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1115
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		1116
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1116
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1116
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1117
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C30	1117
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1118
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1118
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C5	1119
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1120
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C29	1121
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1123
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1125
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1125
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1125
	Equalisation <Equlstr>	[0..1]	±		1125

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		1125

Constraints

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

54.4.5.18.1 LegIdentification <LegId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for the instance of the leg within a switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

54.4.5.18.2 LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for the instance of the leg execution within a switch confirmation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

54.4.5.18.3 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class to which the redemption leg of the investment fund order execution is related.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

54.4.5.18.4 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment funds units redeemed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

54.4.5.18.5 HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the investor's holdings redeemed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

54.4.5.18.6 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid to the investor when redeeming fund units.

Net amount = (Quantity * Price) - (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.18.7 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money redeemed from the fund.

Gross Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.18.8 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order execution.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

54.4.5.18.9 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

54.4.5.18.10 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price at which the order was executed.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice22" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

54.4.5.18.11 InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Other quoted price than the one at which the order was executed.

InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice22" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

54.4.5.18.12 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, that is, cum-dividend, in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

54.4.5.18.13 InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of the price deemed as accrued income or profit rather than capital. The interim profit amount is used for tax purposes.

InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[ProfitAndLoss2Choice](#)" on page 2247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Profit <Prft>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2247
Or}	Loss <Loss>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2248

54.4.5.18.14 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "[IncomePreference1Code](#)" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

54.4.5.18.15 Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax group to which the purchased investment fund units belong. The investor indicates to the intermediary operating pooled nominees, which type of unit is to be sold.

Datatype: "[UKTaxGroupUnit1Code](#)" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP1	Group1	The units that were purchased prior to the last ex-div date.
GRP2	Group2	The units that were purchased since the ex-div date, and that benefit from the tax exemption.

54.4.5.18.16 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C2 "[ActiveCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

54.4.5.18.17 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

54.4.5.18.18 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fees (charges/commission) and taxes that are taken into consideration for the transaction, so that the total difference between the net amount and gross amount is known, without taking into account equalisation.

Impacted by: C18 "NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule", C30 "TransactionOverheadElementRule"

TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd> contains the following **TotalFeesAndTaxes40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1118
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1118
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1119
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1119
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C5	1119
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1120

Constraints

- **NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule**

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

- **TransactionOverheadElementRule**

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

54.4.5.18.18.1 TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of overhead applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.18.18.2 TotalFees <TtlFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of fees (charge/commissions) applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.18.18.3 TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of taxes applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.18.18.4 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

54.4.5.18.18.5 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C5 "AppliedAmountRule"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee2" on page 1329 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1332
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1333
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1333
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1334
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1335
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1336
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1336
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1336
	InformativeIndicator <InftvInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1336

Constraints

- **AppliedAmountRule**

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/InformativeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /InformativeIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/AppliedAmount Must be present

54.4.5.18.18.6 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax31" on page 2500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2503
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2503
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2503
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2504
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2504
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2504
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2505
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2505

54.4.5.18.19 InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about tax that does not have an impact on the transaction overhead.

Impacted by: C29 "TaxElementRule"

InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls> contains the following elements (see "InformativeTax1" on page 2488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2489
	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]			2489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490
	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]			2490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2491
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]			2491
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2494
	InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2494
	InformativeRate <InftvRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2494
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2495
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2495
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2498
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2498
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2499
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2499
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2500

Constraints

- **TaxElementRule**

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

54.4.5.18.20 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters11" on page 2334 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2336
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2336
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2336
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2337
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C27, C28	2337
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2338
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2339
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2339
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2340
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2341
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2341
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13	2341
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2342
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2343
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2343
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2344
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2345
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2345

54.4.5.18.21 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

54.4.5.18.22 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["DeliveryParameters3"](#) on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2219
	IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		2219

54.4.5.18.23 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 2728

54.4.5.18.24 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that was held by the fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the end of the fiscal year, and is returned due to the redemption.

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see ["Equalisation1"](#) on page 1765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

54.4.5.18.25 GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about gating and hold back of redemption proceeds.

GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls> contains the following elements (see "HoldBackInformation2" on page 1772 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1772
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1772
	ExpectedReleaseDate <XpctdRlsDt>	[0..1]	Date		1773
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±		1773
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..1]	Text		1774
	RedemptionCompletion <RedCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1774
	FinalConfirmation <FnlConf>	[0..1]	Indicator		1774

54.4.5.19 SubscriptionLegDetails <SbcptLegDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Subscription leg of a switch order execution.

Impacted by: C23 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule", C25 "PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule"

SubscriptionLegDetails <SbcptLegDtls> contains the following **SwitchSubscriptionLegExecution4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>	[0..1]	Text		1128
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C15	1128
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1129
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1129
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1130
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	1130
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1131
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..1]	±		1131
	InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls>	[0..2]	±		1131
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1132
	InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>	[0..1]	±		1132
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1132
	RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1133
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1133
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C30	1133
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1134
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1134
	TotalTaxes <TtlTxs>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1135
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C5	1135
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1136
	InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>	[0..1]	±	C29	1137
	SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1139
	PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1141
	PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1141
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		1141
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	±		1141

Constraints

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be absent

- **PhysicalDeliveryDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PhysicalDeliveryDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value 'true'

Or /PhysicalDeliveryIndicator is equal to value '1'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalDeliveryDetails Must be present

54.4.5.19.1 LegIdentification <LegId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for the instance of the leg within a switch.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

54.4.5.19.2 LegExecutionIdentification <LegExctnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for the instance of the leg execution within a switch confirmation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

54.4.5.19.3 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class to which the subscription leg of the investment fund order execution is related.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

54.4.5.19.4 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of investment fund units subscribed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

54.4.5.19.5 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money invested in the fund.

Net Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.19.6 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money to be paid by the investor when subscribing to fund units.

Gross amount = (Quantity * Price) + (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.19.7 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account impacted by the investment fund order execution.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

54.4.5.19.8 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

54.4.5.19.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price at which the order was executed.

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "[UnitPrice22](#)" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

54.4.5.19.10 InformativePriceDetails <InfvtvPricDtls>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Other quoted price than the one at which the order was executed.

InformativePriceDetails <InftvPricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice22" on page 2248 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

54.4.5.19.11 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, that is, cum-dividend, in the executed price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

54.4.5.19.12 InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of the price deemed as accrued income or profit rather than capital. The interim profit amount is used for tax purposes.

InterimProfitAmount <IntrmPrftAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "ProfitAndLoss2Choice" on page 2247 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Profit <Prft>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2247
Or}	Loss <Loss>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2248

54.4.5.19.13 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference1Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

54.4.5.19.14 RequestedSettlementCurrency <ReqdSttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency requested for settlement of cash proceeds.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

54.4.5.19.15 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

54.4.5.19.16 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fees (charges/commission) and taxes that are taken into consideration for the transaction, so that the total difference between the net amount and gross amount is known, without taking into account equalisation.

Impacted by: C18 "NonStandardsSLAResourceRule", C30 "TransactionOverheadElementRule"

TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd> contains the following **TotalFeesAndTaxes40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1134
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1134
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C8	1135
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1135
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C5	1135
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1136

Constraints

- **NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule**

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

- **TransactionOverheadElementRule**

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

54.4.5.19.16.1 TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of overhead applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.19.16.2 TotalFees <TtlFees>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of fees (charge/commissions) applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.19.16.3 TotalTaxes <TtITaxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of taxes applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C8 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

54.4.5.19.16.4 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

54.4.5.19.16.5 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C5 "AppliedAmountRule"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee2" on page 1329 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1332
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1333
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1333
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1334
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1335
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335
	AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1336
	AppliedRate <ApIdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1336
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1336
	InformativeIndicator <InfvInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1336

Constraints

- **AppliedAmountRule**

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/InformativeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /InformativeIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/AppliedAmount Must be present

54.4.5.19.16.6 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax31" on page 2500 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2503
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2503
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2503
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2504
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2504
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2504
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2505
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2505

54.4.5.19.17 InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about tax that does not have an impact on the transaction overhead.

Impacted by: C29 "TaxElementRule"

InformativeTaxDetails <InftvTaxDtls> contains the following elements (see "InformativeTax1" on page 2488 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2489
	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]			2489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490
	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]			2490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2491
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]			2491
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2494
	InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2494
	InformativeRate <InftvRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2494
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2495
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2495
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2498
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2498
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2499
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2499
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2500

Constraints

- **TaxElementRule**

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

54.4.5.19.18 SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters used to execute the settlement of an investment fund order.

SettlementAndCustodyDetails <SttlmAndCtdyDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters12" on page 2301 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2303
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2303
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2303
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2304
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C28	2304
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2305
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2306
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2306
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2307
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2308
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C12, C13	2308
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2309
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2310
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2310
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2312

54.4.5.19.19 PhysicalDeliveryIndicator <PhysDlvryInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

54.4.5.19.20 PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the physical delivery of the securities.

PhysicalDeliveryDetails <PhysDlvryDtls> contains the following elements (see ["DeliveryParameters3"](#) on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2219
	IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		2219

54.4.5.19.21 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 2728

54.4.5.19.22 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive/performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.

Equalisation <Equlstn> contains the following elements (see ["Equalisation1"](#) on page 1765 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

54.4.5.20 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentTransaction71" on page 2135 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInOrOut <CshInOrOut>	[1..1]			2138
{Or	CashInPaymentInstrument <CshInPmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2141
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2143
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2144
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2144
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2144
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2144
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2145
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2145
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2145
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2148
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2148
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2149
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2149
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2149
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2150

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2150
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2150
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2150
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2151
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2151
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2151
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2151
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2152
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2152
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2152
Or}	CashOutPaymentInstrument <CshOutPmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2152
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2153
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2154
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2155
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2156
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2157
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2157
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2157
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2158
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2158
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2158
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2158
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2159
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2159
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2159
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2160
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2160
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2160

54.4.5.21 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms33" on page 1470 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1470
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1471
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1471
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1472
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1472
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1472
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1472

54.4.5.22 FinancialAdvice <FinAdvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

Datatype: "FinancialAdvice1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

54.4.5.23 NegotiatedTrade <NgtdTrad>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.

Datatype: "NegotiatedTrade1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

54.4.5.24 LateReport <LateRpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the order execution confirmation is late.

Datatype: "LateReport1Code" on page 2654

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAT1	Late	The confirmation is late.
LAT2	LateBecausePartial	The confirmation is late because the trade was executed as a number of partials.

54.4.5.25 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.

CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn> contains one of the following elements (see "[CustomerConductClassification1Choice](#)" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

54.4.5.26 TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[TransactionChannelType1Choice](#)" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

54.4.5.27 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

SignatureType <SgntrTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[SignatureType1Choice](#)" on page 1809 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

54.4.5.28 OrderWaiverDetails <OrdWvrDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about a non-standard order.

Impacted by: [C31 "WaiverElementRule"](#)

OrderWaiverDetails <OrdrWvrDtls> contains the following elements (see "[OrderWaiver1](#)" on page 1764 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdrWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

54.4.6 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

CopyDetails <CpyDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CopyInformation4](#)" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

54.4.7 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: [C13 "ExtensionRule"](#)

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "[Extension1](#)" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

55 **setr.016.001.04**

OrderInstructionStatusReportV04

55.1 **MessageDefinition Functionality**

Scope

The OrderInstructionStatusReport message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to report the status of an order from the time the executing party receives the order until the time the order is executed.

Usage

The OrderInstructionStatusReport message is used to report on the status of a subscription, redemption or a switch order.

The OrderInstructionStatusReport message may be used to give the status of:

- one order message by using OrderDetailsReport or,
- one or more individual order instructions by using IndividualOrderDetailsReport, or
- one or more switch orders by using SwitchOrderDetailsReport.

If the OrderInstructionStatusReport message is used to report the status of an individual order, then IndividualOrderDetailsReport is used and the order reference of the individual order is quoted in OrderReference. The message identification of the message in which the individual order was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference but this is not recommended.

If the OrderInstructionStatusReport message is used to report the status of a switch order, then SwitchOrderDetailsReport is used and the order reference of the switch order is quoted in OrderReference. The message identification of the message in which the switch order was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference but this is not recommended.

If the OrderInstructionStatusReport message is used to report the status of an entire order message, for example, the SubscriptionBulkOrder, or a SubscriptionOrder containing several orders, then OrderDetailsReport is used and the message identification of the order message is quoted in RelatedReference. All the orders within the message must have the same status.

One of the following statuses can be reported:

- an accepted status, or,
- an already executed status, or,
- a sent to next party status, or,
- a received status, or,
- a settled status, or,
- a communication problem with next party status, or,

- a confirmation amendment status, or,
- a done for the day status, or,
- a partially done status, or,
- an open status, or,
- a cancelled status, or
- a conditionally accepted status, or,
- a rejected status, or,
- a suspended status, or,
- a partially settled status, or,
- an in-repair status (only for an individual or switch order).

For a switch order, the OrderInstructionStatusReport message provides the status of the whole switch order, that is, it is not possible to accept one leg and to reject the other leg: the entire switch order has to be rejected. In order to identify the legs within the switch that are causing the problem, the leg is identified in either the RedemptionLegIdentification or SubscriptionLegIdentification elements.

When the OrderInstructionStatusReport is used to give the status of an individual or a switch order, the following can be specified:

- repaired conditions (for a switch, this is at the level of a leg),
- information related to the order, for example, settlement amount, number of units, expected trade date.

Outline

The OrderInstructionStatusReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. Reference

Reference to the message or communication that was previously received.

C. StatusReport

Status of the order.

D. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

55.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <OrdrInstrStsRpt>	[1..1]		C14, C17	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1153
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	±		1153
	StatusReport <StsRpt>	[1..1]	±		1153
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C11	1155

55.3 Constraints

C1 ActiveCurrency

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C2 ActiveOrHistoricCurrency

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

C3 AdditionalInformationRule

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

C4 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C5 CancelledElementRule

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

C6 CommercialAgreementRule

If CommercialAgreementReference is present, then NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator must be present too.

C7 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C8 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C9 CurrencyAmount

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

C10 DateElementRule

Either ExpectedTradeDateTime or ExpectedCashSettlementDate must be present. Both may be present.

C11 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C12 FeeElementRule

One of the elements (Type, RepairedStandardAmount, RepairedStandardRate, RepairedDiscountAmount, RepairedDiscountRate, RepairedRequestedAmount, RepairedRequestedRate, CommercialAgreementReference, NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator) must be present.

C13 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C14 MessageNameAndReferenceGuideline

If Reference/RelatedReference/MessageName or Reference/OtherReference/MessageName is present, it must contain 502 or must start with setr.001, setr.004, setr.007, setr.010, setr.013, setr.019 or setr.018 and Reference/RelatedReference/Reference must contain the message reference of a message in this list.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C15 OrderDataElementRule

One of the elements (InvestmentAccountDetails, FinancialInstrumentDetails, UnitsNumber, NetAmount, GrossAmount, HoldingsRedemptionRate, SettlementAmount, UnitCurrency, QuotedCurrency) must be present.

C16 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C17 OtherReferenceGuideline

Reference/OtherReference should be used to reference an order instruction sent in a proprietary way or used for a system reference. If Reference/OtherReference is present, Reference/OtherReference/MessageName must contain 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email', etc.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C18 RejectedElementRule

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

C19 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

C20 SwitchOrderDataElementRule

One of the elements (SettlementAmount, SettlementMethod, AdditionalAmount, UnitCurrency, QuotedCurrency) must be present.

55.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

55.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

55.4.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the message or communication that was previously received.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following elements (see "[References61Choice](#)" on page 1483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..2]	±		1483
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..2]	±		1484

55.4.3 StatusReport <StsRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the order.

StatusReport <StsRpt> contains one of the following elements (see "Status24Choice" on page 2392 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrderDetailsReport <OrdrDtlsRpt>	[1..1]	±		2394
Or	IndividualOrderDetailsReport <IndvOrdrDtlsRpt>	[1..*]			2395
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2395
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		2395
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		2396
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		2396
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		2396
	OrderStatus <OrdrSts>	[1..1]			2396
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2396
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2397
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2398
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2398
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld>	[1..1]	±		2399
	RepairedFee <RprdFee>	[0..10]	±	C6, C12	2400
	StatusInitiator <StsIntr>	[0..1]	±		2401
	OrderData <OrdrData>	[0..1]	±	C15	2401
	NewDetails <NewDtls>	[0..1]	±	C10	2402
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		2402
Or}	SwitchOrderDetailsReport <SwchOrdrDtlsRpt>	[1..*]			2402
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2403
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		2403
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		2404
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		2404
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		2404
	OrderStatus <OrdrSts>	[1..1]			2404
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2404
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2405
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2406

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2406
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2406
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		2407
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld>	[1..1]	±		2407
	LegInformation <LegInf>	[0..*]			2408
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[1..1]			2408
{Or	RedemptionLegIdentification <RedLegId>	[1..1]	Text		2408
Or}	SubscriptionLegIdentification <SbcptLegId>	[1..1]	Text		2408
	LegRejectionReason <LegRjctnRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2408
	RepairedFee <RprdFee>	[0..10]	±	C6, C12	2408
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	2409
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2410
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		2411
	OrderData <OrdData>	[0..1]	±	C20	2411
	NewDetails <NewDtls>	[0..1]	±		2411

55.4.4 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C11 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

56 **setr.017.001.04**

OrderCancellationStatusReportV04

56.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The OrderCancellationStatusReport message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to report the status of an order cancellation request that was previously received.

Usage

The OrderCancellationStatusReport message is used to provide the status of:

- one or more individual order cancellation requests by using IndividualCancellationStatusReport, or,
- an order cancellation request message by using CancellationStatusReport.

If the OrderCancellationStatusReport message is used to report the status of an individual order cancellation request, then the repetitive IndividualCancellationStatusReport sequence is used and the order reference of the individual order is quoted in OrderReference. The message identification of the message in which the individual order was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference but this is not recommended.

If the OrderCancellationStatusReport message is used to report the status of an entire order cancellation request message, for example, the SubscriptionBulkOrderCancellationRequest, or a SubscriptionOrderCancellationRequest containing several orders, then the CancellationStatusReport sequence is used. The message identification of the order cancellation request message may also be quoted in RelatedReference but this is not recommended. All the order cancellation requests within the message must have the same status.

One of the following statuses can be reported:

- the order cancellation is pending, or,
- the order cancellation request is rejected, or,
- the order is cancelled.

When the cancellation is rejected, the reason for the rejection must be specified.

Outline

The OrderCancellationStatusReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. Reference

Reference to the message or communication that was previously received.

C. StatusReport

Status of the order cancellation.

D. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

56.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <OrdxCxlStsRpt>	[1..1]		C5, C7	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1158
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	±		1158
	StatusReport <StsRpt>	[1..1]	±		1158
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	1159

56.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C4 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C5 MessageNameAndReferenceGuideline

If Reference/RelatedReference/MessageName or Reference/OtherReference/MessageName is present, it must contain 502 or must start with setr.002, setr.005, setr.008, setr.011, setr.014 or setr.018 and Reference/RelatedReference/Reference must contain the message reference of a message in this list.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C7 OtherReferenceGuideline

OtherReference should be used to reference an order cancellation 'message' sent in a proprietary way or used for a system reference. If OtherReference is present, OtherReference/MessageName must contain 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email', etc.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 ReasonElementRule

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

C9 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

56.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

56.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

56.4.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the message or communication that was previously received.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following elements (see "[References61Choice](#)" on page 1483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..2]	±		1483
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..2]	±		1484

56.4.3 StatusReport <StsRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the order cancellation.

StatusReport <StsRpt> contains one of the following elements (see "Status26Choice" on page 2387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CancellationStatusReport <Cx/StsRpt>	[1..1]			2387
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2388
	CancellationStatus <Cx/Sts>	[1..1]	±		2388
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		2388
Or}	IndividualCancellationStatusReport <IndvCx/StsRpt>	[1..*]			2388
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2389
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		2389
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		2389
	CancellationReference <Cx/Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2389
	CancellationStatus <Cx/Sts>	[1..1]	±		2389
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		2390
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	2390
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2390

56.4.4 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

57 **setr.018.001.04**

RequestForOrderStatusReportV04

57.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RequestForOrderStatusReport message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to request the status of one or more order instructions or order cancellation requests.

Usage

The RequestForOrderStatusReport message is used to request the status of:

- one or several individual order instructions, or,
- one or several order messages, or
- one or several individual order cancellation requests, or,
- one or several order cancellation request messages.

The response to a RequestForOrderStatusReport message is the OrderInstructionStatusReport message or OrderCancellationStatusReport message.

If the RequestForOrderStatusReport message is used to request the status of several individual order instructions or one or more order instruction messages, then the instructing party may receive several OrderInstructionStatusReport messages from the executing party.

If the RequestForOrderStatusReport message is used to request the status of several individual order cancellation requests or one or more order cancellation messages, then the instructing party may receive several OrderCancellationStatusReport messages from the executing party.

When the RequestForOrderStatusReport is used to request the status of one or more individual orders or order cancellations, each individual order is identified with its order reference. The investment account and/or financial instrument related to the order can also be identified. The message identification of the message in which the individual order was conveyed may also be quoted in PreviousReference.

When the RequestForOrderStatusReport is used to request the status of an order message or an order cancellations request message, then the message identification of the order or cancellation message is identified in PreviousReference.

The RequestForOrderStatusReport message may not be used to request the status of an investment account, a transfer or the status of a financial instrument.

Outline

The RequestForOrderStatusReportV04 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. RequestDetails

Information to identify the order(s) for which the status is requested.

C. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

57.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqForOrdrStsRpt>	[1..1]		C6, C7	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1162
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[1..*]		C8	1162
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	±		1163
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1163
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..*]			1164
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1164
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1165
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1165
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C5	1165
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C4	1165
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	1166

57.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C4 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C5 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C6 OtherReferenceGuideline

RequestDetails/Reference/OtherReference should be used to reference an order instruction or cancellation 'message' sent in a proprietary way or used for a system reference. If RequestDetails/Reference/OtherReference is present, RequestDetails/Reference/OtherReference/MessageName must contain 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email', etc.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 PreviousReferenceGuideline

If RequestDetails/Reference/PreviousReference/MessageName is present, it must contain 502 or must start with setr.001, setr.002, setr.004, setr.005, setr.007, setr.008, setr.010, setr.011, setr.013 or setr.014 and RequestDetails/Reference/PreviousReference/Reference must contain the reference of a message in this list.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 ReferenceElementRule

One of the elements (Reference, RelatedReference, OrderReference) must be present.

C9 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

57.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

57.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

57.4.2 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information to identify the order(s) for which the status is requested.

Impacted by: C8 "ReferenceElementRule"

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **MessageAndBusinessReference10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	±		1163
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1163
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..*]			1164
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1164
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1165
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1165
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C5	1165
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C4	1165

Constraints

- **ReferenceElementRule**

One of the elements (Reference, RelatedReference, OrderReference) must be present.

57.4.2.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following elements (see "References62Choice" on page 1483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..2]	±		1483
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..2]	±		1483

57.4.2.2 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

57.4.2.3 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifiers of one or more individual order instructions or individual order cancellation requests.

OrderReference <OrdRef> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		1164
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1164
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1165
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1165
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C5	1165
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C4	1165

57.4.2.3.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

57.4.2.3.2 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

57.4.2.3.3 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

57.4.2.3.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

57.4.2.3.5 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

57.4.2.3.6 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account information of the individual order instruction or individual order cancellation request for which the status is requested.

Impacted by: C5 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

57.4.2.3.7 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument information of the individual order or individual order cancellation request for which the status is requested.

Impacted by: C4 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

57.4.3 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

58 setr.047.001.02 SubscriptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02

58.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The SubscriptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstruction message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent SubscriptionOrderConfirmation.

Usage

To request the cancellation of one or more individual order executions, the order reference and deal reference of each individual order execution in the original SubscriptionOrderConfirmation are specified in the order reference and deal reference elements respectively. The message identification of the SubscriptionOrderConfirmation message in which the individual order execution was conveyed may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended. The AmendmentIndicator is used to specify whether the subscription order confirmation cancellation is to be followed by an amendment. An amendment of a subscription order confirmation is carried out by sending a SubscriptionOrderConfirmation message in which the AmendmentIndicator contains the value 'true'.

Outline

The SubscriptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. AmendmentIndicator

Indicates whether a confirmation amendment message will follow the confirmation cancellation instruction or not.

F. MasterReference

Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

G. OrderReferences

Identification of the individual order confirmation to be cancelled.

H. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

58.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root <Document> <SbcptOrdrConfCxlInstr></i>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1168
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		1169
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		1169
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1169
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1170
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1170
	OrderReferences <OrdrRefs>	[1..*]			1170
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1170
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1171
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1171

58.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

58.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

58.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

58.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference9](#)" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

58.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference8](#)" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

58.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

58.4.5 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a confirmation amendment message will follow the confirmation cancellation instruction or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

58.4.6 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

58.4.7 OrderReferences <OrdrRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of the individual order confirmation to be cancelled.

OrderReferences <OrdrRefs> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1170
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1171
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1171

58.4.7.1 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

58.4.7.2 ClientReference <CIntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**58.4.7.3 DealReference <DealRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**58.4.7.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order confirmation cancellation, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**58.4.7.5 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation of the confirmation.**CancellationReason <CxlRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason31Choice" on page 2412 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2413

58.4.8 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.**CopyDetails <CpyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

59 setr.049.001.02 SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02

59.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstruction message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation.

Usage

To request the cancellation of one or more individual order executions, the order reference and deal reference of each individual order execution in the original SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation are specified in the order reference and deal reference elements respectively. The message identification of the SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation message in which the individual order execution was conveyed may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended. The AmendmentIndicator is used to specify whether the subscription bulk order confirmation cancellation is to be followed by an amendment. An amendment of a subscription bulk order confirmation is carried out by sending a SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmation message in which the AmendmentIndicator contains the value 'true'.

Outline

The SubscriptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. AmendmentIndicator

Indicates whether a confirmation amendment message will follow the confirmation cancellation instruction or not.

F. MasterReference

Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

G. OrderReferences

Identification of the individual order confirmation to be cancelled.

H. CopyDetails

Message is a copy.

59.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <SbcptBlkOrdConfCxlInstr>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <Msgld>	[1..1]	±		1173
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		1174
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		1174
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1174
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1175
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1175
	OrderReferences <OrdRefs>	[1..*]			1175
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1176
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1176

59.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

59.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

59.4.1 MessageIdentification <Msgld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

59.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference9" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

59.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference8" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

59.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

59.4.5 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a confirmation amendment message will follow the confirmation cancellation instruction or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

59.4.6 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

59.4.7 OrderReferences <OrdRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of the individual order confirmation to be cancelled.

OrderReferences <OrdRefs> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		1175
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1176
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1176

59.4.7.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

59.4.7.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**59.4.7.3 DealReference <DealRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**59.4.7.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order confirmation cancellation, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**59.4.7.5 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation of the confirmation.**CancellationReason <CxlRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason31Choice" on page 2412 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2413

59.4.8 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Message is a copy.**CopyDetails <CpyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

60 setr.051.001.02 RedemptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02

60.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RedemptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstruction message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent RedemptionOrderConfirmation.

Usage

To request the cancellation of one or more individual order executions, the order reference and deal reference of each individual order execution in the original RedemptionOrderConfirmation are specified in the order reference and deal reference elements respectively. The message identification of the RedemptionOrderConfirmation message in which the individual order execution was conveyed may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended. The AmendmentIndicator is used to specify whether the redemption order confirmation cancellation is to be followed by an amendment. An amendment of a redemption order confirmation is carried out by sending a RedemptionOrderConfirmation message in which the AmendmentIndicator contains the value 'true'.

Outline

The RedemptionOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. AmendmentIndicator

Indicates whether a confirmation amendment message will follow the confirmation cancellation instruction or not.

F. MasterReference

Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

G. OrderReferences

Identification of the individual order confirmation to be cancelled.

H. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

60.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RedOrdConfCxlInstr>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1178
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		1179
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		1179
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1179
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1180
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1180
	OrderReferences <OrdRefs>	[1..*]			1180
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		1180
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1181
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1181
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1181
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1181
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1181

60.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

60.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

60.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

60.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference9" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

60.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference8" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

60.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

60.4.5 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a confirmation amendment message will follow the confirmation cancellation instruction or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

60.4.6 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

60.4.7 OrderReferences <OrdrRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of the individual order confirmation to be cancelled.

OrderReferences <OrdrRefs> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1180
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1181
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1181
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1181
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1181

60.4.7.1 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

60.4.7.2 ClientReference <CIntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**60.4.7.3 DealReference <DealRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**60.4.7.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order confirmation cancellation, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**60.4.7.5 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation of the confirmation.**CancellationReason <CxlRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason31Choice" on page 2412 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2413

60.4.8 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.**CopyDetails <CpyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

61 setr.053.001.02 RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02

61.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstruction message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation.

Usage

To request the cancellation of one or more individual order executions, the order reference and deal reference of each individual order execution in the original RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation are specified in the order reference and deal reference elements respectively. The message identification of the RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation message in which the individual order execution was conveyed may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended. The AmendmentIndicator is used to specify whether the redemption order confirmation cancellation is to be followed by an amendment. An amendment of a redemption order confirmation is carried out by sending a RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmation message in which the AmendmentIndicator contains the value 'true'.

Outline

The RedemptionBulkOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. AmendmentIndicator

Indicates whether a confirmation amendment message will follow the confirmation cancellation instruction or not.

F. MasterReference

Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

G. OrderReferences

Identification of the individual order confirmation to be cancelled.

H. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

61.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <RedBlkOrdRConfCxlInstr>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1183
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		1184
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		1184
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1184
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1185
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1185
	OrderReferences <OrdRRefs>	[1..*]			1185
	OrderReference <OrdRRef>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1186
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1186

61.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

61.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

61.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

61.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference9" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

61.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference8" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

61.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

61.4.5 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a confirmation amendment message will follow the confirmation cancellation instruction or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

61.4.6 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

61.4.7 OrderReferences <OrdrRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of the individual order confirmation to be cancelled.

OrderReferences <OrdrRefs> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1185
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1186
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1186

61.4.7.1 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

61.4.7.2 ClientReference <CIntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**61.4.7.3 DealReference <DealRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**61.4.7.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order confirmation cancellation, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**61.4.7.5 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation of the confirmation.**CancellationReason <CxlRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason31Choice" on page 2412 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2413

61.4.8 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.**CopyDetails <CpyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

62 setr.055.001.02 SwitchOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02

62.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The SwitchOrderConfirmationCancellationInstruction message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to cancel a previously sent SwitchOrderConfirmation.

Usage

To request the cancellation of one or more individual order executions, the order reference and deal reference of each individual order execution in the original SwitchOrderConfirmation are specified in the order reference and deal reference elements respectively. The message identification of the SwitchOrderConfirmation message in which the individual order execution was conveyed may also be quoted in PreviousReference but this is not recommended. The AmendmentIndicator is used to specify whether the switch order confirmation cancellation is to be followed by an amendment. An amendment of a switch order confirmation is carried out by sending a SwitchOrderConfirmation message in which the AmendmentIndicator contains the value 'true'.

Outline

The SwitchOrderConfirmationCancellationInstructionV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 8 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. PoolReference

Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

C. PreviousReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

D. RelatedReference

Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

E. AmendmentIndicator

Indicates whether a confirmation amendment message will follow the confirmation cancellation instruction or not.

F. MasterReference

Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

G. OrderReferences

Identification of the individual order confirmation to be cancelled.

H. CopyDetails

Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

62.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	<i>Message root</i> <Document> <SwchOrdConfCxlInstr>	[1..1]			
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1188
	PoolReference <PoolRef>	[0..1]	±		1189
	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[0..*]	±		1189
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1189
	AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1190
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1190
	OrderReferences <OrdrRefs>	[1..*]			1190
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1190
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1191
	CopyDetails <CpyDtls>	[0..1]	±		1191

62.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

62.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

62.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

62.4.2 PoolReference <PoolRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collective reference identifying a set of messages.

PoolReference <PoolRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference9](#)" on page 1485 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

62.4.3 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference8](#)" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

62.4.4 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

62.4.5 AmendmentIndicator <AmdmntInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a confirmation amendment message will follow the confirmation cancellation instruction or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

62.4.6 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

62.4.7 OrderReferences <OrdrRefs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Identification of the individual order confirmation to be cancelled.

OrderReferences <OrdrRefs> contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1190
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1191
	CancellationReason <CxlRsn>	[0..1]	±		1191

62.4.7.1 OrderReference <OrdrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

62.4.7.2 ClientReference <CIntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**62.4.7.3 DealReference <DealRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**62.4.7.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order confirmation cancellation, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**62.4.7.5 CancellationReason <CxlRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancellation of the confirmation.**CancellationReason <CxlRsn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationReason31Choice" on page 2412 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2413

62.4.8 CopyDetails <CpyDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.**CopyDetails <CpyDtls>** contains the following elements (see "CopyInformation4" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

63 **setr.057.001.02**

OrderConfirmationStatusReportV02

63.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The OrderConfirmationStatusReport message is sent by an instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to the executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to report the status of an order confirmation or an order confirmation amendment.

Usage

The OrderConfirmationStatusReport message is used to report on the status of one or more individual:

- subscription confirmations,
- subscription confirmation amendments,
- redemption confirmations,
- redemption confirmation amendments,
- switch order confirmations,
- switch order confirmation amendments.

One of the following statuses can be reported:

- confirmation rejected, or,
- amendment rejected, or,
- sent to next party, or,
- communication problem with next party, or,
- confirmation accepted, or,
- confirmation received.

It is likely that the OrderConfirmationStatusReport is only sent by the order instructing party to the order executing party to reject an order confirmation or to reject an order confirmation amendment, although if an intermediary party is used, the statuses sent to next party and communication problem with next party are also likely be used. The statuses confirmation accepted and confirmation received would only be used in the event the order executing party sends a RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReport message and one of the other statuses does not apply.

If the status being reported is either confirmation rejected or amendment rejected, then a reason for the rejection must be given.

The individual order confirmation or confirmation amendment for which the status is given is identified with its order reference. The message identification of the message in which the individual order

confirmation or confirmation amendment was conveyed may also be quoted in RelatedReference, but this is not recommended.

Outline

The OrderConfirmationStatusReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 4 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. Reference

Reference to the message or communication that was previously received.

C. IndividualOrderConfirmationDetailsReport

Status report details of an individual order confirmation.

D. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

63.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <OrdrConfStsRpt>	[1..1]		C5, C7	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1194
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	±		1195
	IndividualOrderConfirmationDetailsReport <IndvOrdrConfDtlsRpt>	[1..*]			1195
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1196
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1196
	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]			1196
{Or	ConfirmationRejected <ConfRjctd>	[1..10]	±	C8	1196
Or	AmendmentRejected <AmdmntRjctd>	[1..10]	±	C8	1196
Or}	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1197
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1197
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1197
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		1198
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	1198
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C4	1198
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	1199

63.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C4 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C5 MessageNameAndReferenceGuideline

If Reference/RelatedReference/MessageName or Reference/OtherReference/MessageName is present, it must contain 502 or must start with setr.047, setr.049, setr.051, setr.053, setr.055, setr.058 and Reference/RelatedReference/Reference must contain the message reference of a message in this list.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C6 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C7 OtherReferenceGuideline

OtherReference should be used to reference an order confirmation cancellation 'message' sent in a proprietary way or used for a system reference. If OtherReference is present, OtherReference/MessageName must contain 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email', etc.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 ReasonElementRule

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

C9 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

63.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

63.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "MessageIdentification1" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

63.4.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the message or communication that was previously received.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following elements (see "References61Choice" on page 1483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..2]	±		1483
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..2]	±		1484

63.4.3 IndividualOrderConfirmationDetailsReport <IndvOrdrConfDtlsRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Status report details of an individual order confirmation.

IndividualOrderConfirmationDetailsReport <IndvOrdrConfDtlsRpt> contains the following **IndividualOrderConfirmationStatusAndReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1196
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1196
	Confirmation <Conf>	[1..1]			1196
{Or	ConfirmationRejected <ConfRjctd>	[1..10]	±	C8	1196
Or	AmendmentRejected <AmdmntRjctd>	[1..10]	±	C8	1196
Or}	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1197
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1197
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1197
	StatusInitiator <StsIntr>	[0..1]	±		1198
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C6	1198
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C4	1198

63.4.3.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**63.4.3.2 OrderReference <OrdRef>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**63.4.3.3 Confirmation <Conf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the order confirmation cancellation.**Confirmation <Conf>** contains one of the following **ConfirmationStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ConfirmationRejected <ConfRjctd>	[1..10]	±	C8	1196
Or	AmendmentRejected <AmdmntRjctd>	[1..10]	±	C8	1196
Or}	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1197

63.4.3.3.1 ConfirmationRejected <ConfRjctd>*Presence:* [1..10]*Definition:* Status of the order confirmation is rejected.*Impacted by:* C8 "ReasonElementRule"**ConfirmationRejected <ConfRjctd>** contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationRejectedStatus2" on page 2413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2414
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2416
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2417

Constraints

- **ReasonElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

63.4.3.3.2 AmendmentRejected <AmdmntRjctd>*Presence:* [1..10]

Definition: Status of the order confirmation amendment is rejected.

Impacted by: C8 "ReasonElementRule"

AmendmentRejected <AmdmntRjctd> contains the following elements (see "ConfirmationRejectedStatus2" on page 2413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2414
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2416
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2417

Constraints

- **ReasonElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

63.4.3.3.3 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the order confirmation is accepted or received or sent to next party or there is a communication problem with next party. There is no reason attached.

Datatype: "OrderConfirmationStatus1Code" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
STNP	SentToNextParty	Order confirmation or order confirmation cancellation instruction or order confirmation amendment has been sent to the next party, eg, the next intermediary.
CPNP	CommunicationProblemNextParty	Communication problems with the next party.
COAC	ConfirmationAccepted	Order confirmation or order confirmation amendment is accepted.
CREC	ConfirmationReceived	Order confirmation or order confirmation amendment is received, ie, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.

63.4.3.4 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of an order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

63.4.3.5 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

63.4.3.6 StatusInitiator <StsIntr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the status of the order confirmation.

StatusInitiator <StsIntr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

63.4.3.7 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account information of the individual order confirmation for which the status is given.

Impacted by: C6 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccount58](#)" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

63.4.3.8 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument information of the individual order confirmation for which the status is given.

Impacted by: C4 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

63.4.4 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

64 setr.058.001.02 RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReportV 02

64.1 MessageDefinition Functionality

Scope

The RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReport message is sent by an executing party, for example, a transfer agent, to the instructing party, for example, an investment manager or its authorised representative, to request the status of one or more order confirmations.

Usage

The RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReport message is used to request the status of either:

- one or several individual order confirmations, or,
- one or several order confirmation messages.

The response to a RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReport message is the OrderConfirmationStatusReport message.

When the RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReport message is used to request the status of several individual order confirmations or one or more order confirmation messages, the executing party may receive several OrderConfirmationStatusReport messages from the instructing party.

When the RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReport is used to request the status of one or more individual order confirmations, each individual order confirmation is identified with its order reference. The message identification of the message in which the individual order confirmation was conveyed may also be quoted in PreviousReference.

When the RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReport is used to request the status of an order confirmation message, then the message identification of the order confirmation message is identified in PreviousReference.

Outline

The RequestForOrderConfirmationStatusReportV02 MessageDefinition is composed of 3 MessageBuildingBlocks:

A. MessageIdentification

Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

B. RequestDetails

Information to identify the order confirmation for which the status is requested.

C. Extension

Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

64.2 Structure

Or	MessageElement/BuildingBlock<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Message root <Document> <ReqForOrdRConfStsRpt>	[1..1]		C6, C7	
	MessageIdentification <MsgId>	[1..1]	±		1202
	RequestDetails <ReqDtls>	[1..*]		C8	1202
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	±		1203
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1203
	OrderReference <OrdRRef>	[0..*]			1204
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	OrderReference <OrdRRef>	[1..1]	Text		1204
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C5	1205
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C4	1205
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C3	1206

64.3 Constraints

C1 AnyBIC

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

C2 Country

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

C3 ExtensionRule

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

C4 IdentificationGuideline

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

C5 OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

C6 OtherReferenceGuideline

RequestDetails/Reference/OtherReference should be used to reference an order instruction or cancellation 'message' sent in a proprietary way or used for a system reference. If RequestDetails/Reference/OtherReference is present, RequestDetails/Reference/OtherReference/MessageName must contain 'fax' or 'phone' or 'email', etc.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C7 PreviousReferenceGuideline

If RequestDetails/Reference/PreviousReference/MessageName is present, it must contain 502 or must start with setr.047, setr.049, setr.051, setr.053, or setr.055 and RequestDetails/Reference/PreviousReference/Reference must contain the reference of a message in this list.

This constraint is defined at the MessageDefinition level.

C8 ReferenceElementRule

One of the elements (Reference, RelatedReference, OrderReference) must be present.

C9 SeriesElementRule

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

64.4 Message Building Blocks

This chapter describes the MessageBuildingBlocks of this MessageDefinition.

64.4.1 MessageIdentification <MsgId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference that uniquely identifies the message from a business application standpoint.

MessageIdentification <MsgId> contains the following elements (see "[MessageIdentification1](#)" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

64.4.2 RequestDetails <ReqDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information to identify the order confirmation for which the status is requested.

Impacted by: [C8 "ReferenceElementRule"](#)

RequestDetails <ReqDtls> contains the following **MessageAndBusinessReference10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	±		1203
	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[0..1]	±		1203
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[0..*]			1204
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1204
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C5	1205
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C4	1205

Constraints

- **ReferenceElementRule**

One of the elements (Reference, RelatedReference, OrderReference) must be present.

64.4.2.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

Reference <Ref> contains one of the following elements (see "[References62Choice](#)" on page 1483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..2]	±		1483
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..2]	±		1483

64.4.2.2 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference8](#)" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

64.4.2.3 OrderReference <OrdrRef>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifiers of one or more individual order instructions or individual order cancellation requests.**OrderReference <OrdrRef>** contains the following **InvestmentFundOrder8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		1204
	ClientReference <CintRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		1204
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C5	1205
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C4	1205

64.4.2.3.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**64.4.2.3.2 OrderReference <OrdrRef>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**64.4.2.3.3 ClientReference <CintRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**64.4.2.3.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**64.4.2.3.5 DealReference <DealRef>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

64.4.2.3.6 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account information of the individual order instruction or individual order cancellation request for which the status is requested.

Impacted by: C5 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

64.4.2.3.7 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument information of the individual order or individual order cancellation request for which the status is requested.

Impacted by: C4 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

64.4.3 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C3 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

65 Message Items Types

65.1 MessageComponents

65.1.1 Account

65.1.1.1 SecuritiesAccount19

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1207
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1207

65.1.1.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.1.1.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of securities account.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1492

65.1.1.1.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the account.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.1.2 GenericAccountIdentification1

Definition: Information related to a generic account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.1.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max34Text" on page 2728

65.1.1.2.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

SchemeName <SchmeNm> contains one of the following **AccountSchemeName1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208

65.1.1.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a coded form as published in an external list.

Datatype: "ExternalAccountIdentification1Code" on page 2627

65.1.1.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme, in a free text form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.1.2.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.1.3 ConfirmationType1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a confirmation type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1209

65.1.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Confirmation type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AccountManagementType2Code" on page 2598

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCO	AccountOpening	Refers to an account opening instruction message.
ACCM	AccountModification	Refers to an account modification instruction message.
GACC	GetAccountDetails	Refers to a get account details message.

65.1.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Confirmation type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.1.4 AccountOpeningType1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the account opening type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1209
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1210

65.1.1.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of account opening instruction expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AccountOpeningType1Code" on page 2599

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWA	NewAccountOpening	Account request is to open a new account.
SUPA	SupplementaryAccountOpening	Account request is to open a supplementary account, that is, based on an existing account.

65.1.1.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of account opening instruction expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.1.5 Account23

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1210
	RelatedAccountDetails <RltdAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1210

65.1.1.5.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the account.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.1.5.2 RelatedAccountDetails <RltdAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the account to which the existing account is to be linked.

RelatedAccountDetails <RltdAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.1.6 AccountType2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the type of account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211

65.1.1.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of account expressed as a code.

Datatype: "FundCashAccount4Code" on page 2630

CodeName	Name	Definition
HEDG	HedgeFund	Hedge fund account.
CPFO	PensionFundOrdinary	Central Provident Fund (CPF) ordinary account.
CPFS	PensionFundSpecial	Central Provident Fund (CPF) special account.
SRSA	RetirementScheme	Supplementary Retirement Scheme (SRS) account.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by a CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by a CSD in a direct holding market context.
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by a CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSDs.
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by a CSD for mirroring positions.
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD participant.
PPEN	PrivatePensionScheme	Private pension account.
CPEN	WorkplacePensionSchema	Workplace or company pension account.

65.1.1.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of account expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.2 Account Identification

65.1.2.1 Account7

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1212

65.1.2.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1224

65.1.2.1.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Institution servicing an account and assigning the account identifier to the account owner.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.2.2 CashAccountIdentification8Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1213
Or}	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	1213

65.1.2.2.1 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.2.2.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: [C16 "IBAN"](#)

Datatype: ["IBAN2007Identifier"](#) on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.2.3 InvestmentAccount69

Definition: Account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1214
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1214

65.1.2.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.2.3.2 Designation <Dsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.2.3.3 AccountName <AcctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.2.3.4 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Institution that maintains the records where the account is held.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification132" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

65.1.2.4 SubAccountIdentification3

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1215
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1215
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1215
	BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C6	1215

65.1.2.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationFormatChoice](#)" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SimpleIdentification <SmpIId>	[1..1]	±		1220
Or	IdentificationAndPurpose <IdAndPurp>	[1..1]			1221
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1221
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1221
Or}	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1222

65.1.2.4.2 FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities in the account are fungible, ie, interchangeable.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.2.4.3 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.2.4.4 BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

Impacted by: C1 "AccruedInterestAmountSignRule", C6 "BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule"

BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct> contains the following elements (see "AggregateBalanceInformation3" on page 1243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1244
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1244
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[1..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1244
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1244
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1245
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1245
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1245
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1246
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C12	1246
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..*]	±	C15	1247
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1248
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±		1248
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±		1248
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C2	1249

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

- **BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule**

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

65.1.2.5 SubAccountIdentification5

Definition: Account to or from which a securities entry is made.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1217
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1217
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1217
	BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C8, C5	1217

65.1.2.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationFormatChoice](#)" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SimpleIdentification <SmpId>	[1..1]	±		1220
Or	IdentificationAndPurpose <IdAndPurp>	[1..1]			1221
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1221
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1221
Or}	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1222

65.1.2.5.2 FungibleIndicator <Engblnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities in the account are fungible, ie, interchangeable.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.2.5.3 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.2.5.4 BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

Impacted by: [C1 "AccruedInterestAmountSignRule"](#), [C8 "BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C5 "AggregateQuantityGuideline"](#)

BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct> contains the following elements (see "AggregateBalanceInformation4" on page 1249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1251
	AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1251
	NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1251
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1252
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1253
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1253
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1253
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C12	1254
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C15	1254
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1255
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1255
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1256
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]		C2, C6	1256
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1257
	AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1258
	NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1258
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1258
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1258
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1259
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1259
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1259
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1260
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[1..1]	±		1260
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C15	1260
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1261
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1261

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1262

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

if AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

- **AggregateQuantityGuideline**

The AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity if AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present.

- **BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule**

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

65.1.2.6 AccountIdentificationAndName5

Definition: Identification of the account expressed with a name and an account number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.2.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification4Choice](#)" on page 1222 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	1222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1222

65.1.2.6.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.2.7 SubAccount5

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1220

65.1.2.7.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.2.7.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.2.7.3 Characteristic <Chrtc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies additional properties of the account.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.2.8 AccountIdentificationFormatChoice

Definition: Choice between formats for account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SimpleIdentification <SmpIld>	[1..1]	±		1220
Or	IdentificationAndPurpose <IdAndPurp>	[1..1]			1221
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1221
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1221
Or}	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1222

65.1.2.8.1 SimpleIdentification <SmpIld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

SimpleIdentification <SmpId> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1224

65.1.2.8.2 IdentificationAndPurpose <IdAndPurp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the account expressed with an account number and a code.

IdentificationAndPurpose <IdAndPurp> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndPurpose** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1221
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1221

65.1.2.8.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1224

65.1.2.8.2.2 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the purpose of the account.

Datatype: "[SecuritiesAccountPurposeType1Code](#)" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is done by the broker.
SHOR	ShortSale	Account is used for short sale orders.
ABRD	Abroad	Account is located in a financial institution outside the country where the transaction is taking place.
CEND	Centralised	Account and all its related positions are held in one location.
DVPA	CashDVP	Account is used for settlement upon delivery, or a collection on a delivery basis.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PHYS	Physical	Account is used for physical domestic safekeeping.

65.1.2.8.3 IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the account expressed with a data source scheme, a code used within the data source scheme and the account identification.

IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentification3"](#) on page 1223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1223
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1223
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1223

65.1.2.9 AccountIdentification4Choice

Definition: Specifies the unique identification of an account as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IBAN <IBAN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	1222
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	±		1222

65.1.2.9.1 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C16 "IBAN"

Datatype: ["IBAN2007Identifier"](#) on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.2.9.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of an account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.2.10 AccountIdentification3

Definition: Identification of the account expressed with a data source scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1223
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1223
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1223

65.1.2.10.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1224

65.1.2.10.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the information.

Datatype: "[Max8Text](#)" on page 2730

65.1.2.10.3 Information <Inf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "[Exact4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 2727

65.1.2.11 AccountIdentification1

Definition: Unique identifier of an account, as assigned by the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1224

65.1.2.11.1 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identifier for an account. It is assigned by the account servicer using a proprietary identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[SimpleIdentificationInformation](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494

65.1.3 Address

65.1.3.1 CommunicationAddress6

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1225
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1225
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226

65.1.3.1.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of communication address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1225
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1225

65.1.3.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "AddressType1Code" on page 2603

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

65.1.3.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.3.1.2 Email <Email>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail).*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 2728**65.1.3.1.3 Phone <Phne>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 2730**65.1.3.1.4 Mobile <Mob>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 2730**65.1.3.1.5 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 2730

65.1.3.1.6 TelexAddress <TlxAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for a telex machine.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.3.1.7 URLAddress <URLAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 2728**65.1.4 Amount****65.1.4.1 RoundingParameters1***Definition:* Parameters applied to a fractional number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RoundingModulus <RndgMdlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1226
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226

65.1.4.1.1 RoundingModulus <RndgMdlus>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Float value specifying the value to which rounding is required, eg, 10 means round to a multiple of 10 units/shares, 0.5 means round to a multiple of 0.5 units/shares.*Datatype:* "DecimalNumber" on page 2725**65.1.4.1.2 RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Rounding direction applied to fractional numbers, eg, round up.*Datatype:* "RoundingDirection1Code" on page 2683

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.
STAN	RoundToNearest	Round up or down to the nearest whole number.
DIST	IssueFraction	Do not round.

65.1.4.2 DateAndAmount2*Definition:* Date and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

65.1.4.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount is declared or registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.4.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.4.3 DateAndAmount1

Definition: Date and amount.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1227

65.1.4.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which the amount is declared or registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.4.3.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.4.4 InitialAmount1Choice

Definition: Choice of an initial amount or number of pre-paid instalments.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InitialNumberOfInstalments <InitlNbOfInstlmts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1228
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1228

65.1.4.4.1 InitialNumberOfInstalments <InitlNbOfInstlmts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of pre-paid instalment periods at the time the investment plan is created.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.4.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount to be paid or redeemed at the time the investment plan is created.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5 Balance

65.1.5.1 AdditionalBalanceInformation2

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding of a single security within the overall position held in the securities account, eg, sub-balance per status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1229
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1229
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1230

65.1.5.1.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[SubBalanceQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1264
Or	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1264
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlby>	[1..1]			1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1265
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1265

65.1.5.1.2 SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either SubBalanceType or ExtendedSubBalanceType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Reason a security is not available or additional information about the financial instrument for which the balance is given, for example, unregistered, registered in nominee name.

Datatype: "SecuritiesBalanceType2Code" on page 2686

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLEN	TaxExempt	Balance of tax-exempt securities.
DIRT	NonTaxExempt	Balance of taxable securities.
NOMI	Registered	Balance of securities that are registered (in the name of a nominee or of the beneficial owner).

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Unclassified	Balance of securities that is unclassified, ie, is not identified with one of the existing sub-balance types.
SPOS	StreetPosition	Balance of securities that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner of securities.
UNRG	Unregistered	Balance of securities that could not be registered due to foreign ownership limitation.

65.1.5.1.3 ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either SubBalanceType or ExtendedSubBalanceType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Reason a security is not available or additional information about the financial instrument for which the balance is given, for example, unregistered, registered in nominee name.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.5.2 AccountingStatementOfHoldings2

Definition: Information about an accounting statement of holdings.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[0..1]			1231
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1231
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1231
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1231
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1232
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1232
	StatementBasis <StmntBsis>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		1233
	AuditedIndicator <AudtdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1233
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1233
	BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C6	1233
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]	±		1234
	TotalValues <TtlVals>	[0..1]	±		1235
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C16	1235

Constraints

- **BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either BalanceForAccount or SubAccountDetails is mandatory. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BalanceForAccount and SubAccountDetails may be present.

65.1.5.2.1 StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnIDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information related to the custody statement of holdings that is being cancelled.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmtGnIDtls> contains the following **Statement6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1231
	StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1231
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1231
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1232
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1232
	StatementBasis <StmtBsis>	[1..1]	±		1232
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		1233
	AuditedIndicator <AudtdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1233

65.1.5.2.1.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.5.2.1.2 StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

StatementDateTime <StmtDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.5.2.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preparation date of the statement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.5.2.1.4 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "FrequencyCodeAndDSSCode1Choice" on page 2278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FrequencyAsCode <FrqcyAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2278
Or}	FrequencyAsDSS <FrqcyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2279

65.1.5.2.1.5 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "StatementUpdateTypeCodeAndDSSCodeChoice" on page 2363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementUpdateTypeAsCode <StmntUpdTpAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmntUpdTpAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2364

65.1.5.2.1.6 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.5.2.1.7 StatementBasis <StmntBsis>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of balance on which the statement is prepared.

StatementBasis <StmntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "StatementBasisCodeAndDSSCodeChoice" on page 2362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementBasisAsCode <StmntBsisAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	StatementBasisAsDSS <StmntBsisAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2363

65.1.5.2.1.8 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 2729

65.1.5.2.1.9 AuditedIndicator <AudtdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the statement is audited.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.5.2.2 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The safekeeping or investment account of the statement that is being cancelled.

AccountDetails <AcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "SafekeepingAccount2" on page 1502 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1503
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1503
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1503
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1503
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..10]	±		1504
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		1504
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1504

65.1.5.2.3 BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

Impacted by: C1 "AccruedInterestAmountSignRule", C6 "BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule"

BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct> contains the following elements (see ["AggregateBalanceInformation3"](#) on page 1243 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1244
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1244
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[1..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1244
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1244
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1245
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1245
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1245
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1246
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C12	1246
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..*]	±	C15	1247
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1248
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±		1248
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±		1248
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C2	1249

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

- **BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule**

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

65.1.5.2.4 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: The sub-account of the safekeeping or investment account.

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see ["SubAccountIdentification3"](#) on page 1214 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1215
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1215
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1215
	BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C6	1215

65.1.5.2.5 TotalValues <TtlVals>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value of total holdings reported.**TotalValues <TtlVals>** contains the following elements (see ["TotalValueInPageAndStatement"](#) on page 1242 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1242
	TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmnt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1242

65.1.5.2.6 Extension <Xtnsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.*Impacted by:* C16 "ExtensionRule"**Extension <Xtnsn>** contains the following elements (see ["Extension1"](#) on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

65.1.5.3 CustodyStatementOfHoldings2*Definition:* Information about a custody statement of holdings.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>	[0..1]			1236
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1237
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1237
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1237
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		1238
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1238
	StatementBasis <StmntBsis>	[1..1]	±		1238
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		1238
	AccountDetails <AcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1239
	BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C8, C5	1239
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..*]	±		1241
	TotalValues <TtlVals>	[0..1]	±		1241
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C16	1241

Constraints

- **BalanceForAccountOrSubAccountDetailsRule**

If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either BalanceForAccount or SubAccountDetails is mandatory. If StatementGeneralDetails/ActivityIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BalanceForAccount and SubAccountDetails may be present.

65.1.5.3.1 StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: General information related to the custody statement of holdings that is being cancelled.

StatementGeneralDetails <StmntGnlDtls> contains the following **Statement7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1237
	StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1237
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1237
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1237
	UpdateType <UpdTp>	[1..1]	±		1238
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1238
	StatementBasis <StmntBsis>	[1..1]	±		1238
	ReportNumber <RptNb>	[0..1]	Text		1238

65.1.5.3.1.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference of the statement.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.5.3.1.2 StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the statement.

StatementDateTime <StmntDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.5.3.1.3 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Preparation date of the statement.

CreationDateTime <CreDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.5.3.1.4 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the statement.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[FrequencyCodeAndDSSCode1Choice](#)" on page 2278 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FrequencyAsCode <FrqcyAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2278
Or}	FrequencyAsDSS <FrqcyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2279

65.1.5.3.1.5 UpdateType <UpdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the report is complete or contains changes only.

UpdateType <UpdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[StatementUpdateTypeCodeAndDSSCodeChoice](#)" on page 2363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementUpdateTypeAsCode <StmntUpdTpAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmntUpdTpAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2364

65.1.5.3.1.6 ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is activity or information update reported in the statement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.5.3.1.7 StatementBasis <StmntBsis>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of balance on which the statement is prepared.

StatementBasis <StmntBsis> contains one of the following elements (see "[StatementBasisCodeAndDSSCodeChoice](#)" on page 2362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementBasisAsCode <StmntBsisAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	StatementBasisAsDSS <StmntBsisAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2363

65.1.5.3.1.8 ReportNumber <RptNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sequential number of the statement.

Datatype: "[Max5NumericText](#)" on page 2729

65.1.5.3.2 AccountDetails <AcctDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Safekeeping or investment account of the statement that is being cancelled.**AccountDetails <AcctDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[SafekeepingAccount2](#)" on [page 1502](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1503
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1503
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1503
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1503
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..10]	±		1504
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		1504
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1504

65.1.5.3.3 BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.*Impacted by:* [C1 "AccruedInterestAmountSignRule"](#), [C8 "BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule"](#), [C5 "AggregateQuantityGuideline"](#)

BalanceForAccount <BalForAcct> contains the following elements (see "AggregateBalanceInformation4" on page 1249 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1251
	AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1251
	NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1251
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1252
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1253
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1253
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1253
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C12	1254
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C15	1254
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1255
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1255
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1256
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]		C2, C6	1256
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1257
	AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1258
	NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1258
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1258
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1258
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1259
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1259
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1259
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1260
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[1..1]	±		1260
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C15	1260
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1261
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1261

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1262

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

if AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

- **AggregateQuantityGuideline**

The AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity if AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present.

- **BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule**

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

65.1.5.3.4 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Sub-account of the safekeeping or investment account.

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[SubAccountIdentification5](#)" on page 1216 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1217
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1217
	ActivityIndicator <ActvtyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1217
	BalanceForSubAccount <BalForSubAcct>	[0..*]	±	C1, C8, C5	1217

65.1.5.3.5 TotalValues <TtlVals>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of total holdings reported.

TotalValues <TtlVals> contains the following elements (see "[TotalValueInPageAndStatement](#)" on page 1242 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1242
	TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmnt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1242

65.1.5.3.6 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

65.1.5.4 TotalValueInPageAndStatement

Definition: Value of total holdings reported.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1242
	TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1242

65.1.5.4.1 TotalHoldingsValueOfPage <TtlHldgsValOfPg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total value of positions reported in this message.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.4.2 TotalHoldingsValueOfStatement <TtlHldgsValOfStmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total value of positions reported in this statement (a statement may comprise one or more messages).

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.5 AggregateBalanceInformation3

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account. A securities balance is calculated from the sum of securities' receipts minus the sum of securities' deliveries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1244
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1244
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[1..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1244
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1244
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1245
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1245
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1245
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1246
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C12	1246
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..*]	±	C15	1247
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1248
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1248
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1248
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]	±	C2	1249

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

- **BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule**

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

65.1.5.5.1 AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instrument for the referenced holding.

AggregateQuantity <AggtQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1268
Or}	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1268

65.1.5.5.2 DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 2726

65.1.5.5.3 HoldingValue <HldgVal>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Total value of a balance of the securities account for a specific financial instrument, expressed in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.5.4 PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total value of a balance of the securities account for a specific financial instrument, expressed in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.5.5 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest amount that has accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.5.6 AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the accrued interest is a positive or negative amount.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.5.5.7 BookValue <BookVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of a security, as booked in an account. Book value is often different from the current market value of the security.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.5.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see ["SafekeepingPlaceFormatChoice"](#) on page 2279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]		C13	2279
	PlaceSafekeeping <PlcSfkpg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	Narrative <Nrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		2280
	Party <Pty>	[0..1]	±		2280
Or	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2281
Or}	IdentificationAsCountry <IdAsCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2281

65.1.5.5.9 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security held on the account for which the balance is calculated.

Impacted by: [C12 "FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline"](#)

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument13" on page 1391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1392
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1393
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1393
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1393
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1393
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1393

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

65.1.5.5.10 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Price of the financial instrument in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: C15 "ValueRule"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "PriceInformation2" on page 2226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2226
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2227
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2227
Or}	ExtendedType <XtnededTp>	[1..1]	Text		2228
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]			2228
{Or	LocalMarketPlace <LclMktPlc>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2229
Or	NonLocalMarketPlace <NonLclMktPlc>	[1..1]	±		2229
Or}	PlaceAsDSS <PlcAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2229
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2229
	Yielded <Yldd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2229

Constraints

- **ValueRule**

If Type is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

65.1.5.5.11 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency exchange related to a securities order.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms6](#)" on page 1466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1466
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1467
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1467
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1467
	QuotingInstitution <QtglInstn>	[0..1]	±		1467

65.1.5.5.12 BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding of a single security within the overall position held in a securities account, eg, sub-balance per status.

BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[SubBalanceInformation2](#)" on page 1265 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1265
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1266
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtnededSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1267
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs>	[0..*]	±		1268

65.1.5.5.13 AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding of a single security within the overall position held in a securities account, eg, sub-balance per status.

AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdownDtls> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalBalanceInformation2" on page 1229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1229
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1229
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1230

65.1.5.5.14 BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account at a specified place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C2 "AccruedInterestAmountSignRule"

BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc> contains the following elements (see "AggregateBalancePerSafekeepingPlace4" on page 1269 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[1..1]	±		1269
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1270
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[1..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1270
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1270
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1271
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1271
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1271
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[1..1]	±		1272
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..*]	±	C15	1272
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1273
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±		1273
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±		1274

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

65.1.5.6 AggregateBalanceInformation4

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account. A securities balance is calculated from the sum of securities' receipts minus the sum of securities' deliveries.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1251
	AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1251
	NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1251
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1252
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1252
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1253
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1253
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1253
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C12	1254
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C15	1254
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1255
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1255
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1256
	BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>	[0..*]		C2, C6	1256
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1257
	AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1258
	NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1258
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1258
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1258
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1259
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1259
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1259
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1260
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[1..1]	±		1260
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C15	1260
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1261
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1261
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1262

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

if AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

- **AggregateQuantityGuideline**

The AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity if AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present.

- **BalanceAtSafekeepingPlaceRule**

If SafekeepingPlace is present, then BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace is not allowed.

65.1.5.6.1 AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instrument for the referenced holding.

AggregateQuantity <AggtQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1268
Or}	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1268

65.1.5.6.2 AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instrument for the referenced holding that is available.

AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1268
Or}	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1268

65.1.5.6.3 NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instrument for the referenced holding that is not available.

NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1268
Or}	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1268

65.1.5.6.4 DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.5.6.5 HoldingValue <HldgVal>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Total value of a balance of the securities account for a specific financial instrument, expressed in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.6.6 PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total value of a balance of the securities account for a specific financial instrument, expressed in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.6.7 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest amount that has accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.6.8 AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the accrued interest is a positive or negative amount.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.5.6.9 BookValue <BookVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of a security, as booked in an account. Book value is often different from the current market value of the security.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.6.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormatChoice" on page 2279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]		C13	2279
	PlaceSafekeeping <PlcSfkpg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	Narrative <Nrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		2280
	Party <Pty>	[0..1]	±		2280
Or	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2281
Or}	IdentificationAsCountry <IdAsCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2281

65.1.5.6.11 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Security held on the account for which the balance is calculated.

Impacted by: C12 "FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument13" on page 1391 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1392
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1393
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1393
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1393
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1393
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1393

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

65.1.5.6.12 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Price of the financial instrument in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: C15 "ValueRule"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "PriceInformation2" on page 2226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2226
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2227
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2227
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2228
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]			2228
{Or	LocalMarketPlace <LclMktPlc>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2229
Or	NonLocalMarketPlace <NonLclMktPlc>	[1..1]	±		2229
Or}	PlaceAsDSS <PlcAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2229
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2229
	Yielded <Yldd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2229

Constraints

- **ValueRule**

If Type is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

65.1.5.6.13 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency exchange related to a securities order.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms6" on page 1466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1466
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1467
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1467
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1467
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1467

65.1.5.6.14 BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding of a single security within the overall position held in a securities account, eg, sub-balance per status.

BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "SubBalanceInformation2" on page 1265 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1265
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1266
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1267
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1268

65.1.5.6.15 AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding of a single security within the overall position held in a securities account, eg, sub-balance per status.

AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalBalanceInformation2" on page 1229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1229
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1229
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1230

65.1.5.6.16 BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account at a specified place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C2 "AccruedInterestAmountSignRule", C6 "AggregateQuantityGuideline"

BalanceAtSafekeepingPlace <BalAtSfkpgPlc> contains the following **AggregateBalancePerSafekeepingPlace3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>	[1..1]	±		1257
	AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1258
	NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>	[0..1]	±		1258
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1258
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1258
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1259
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1259
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1259
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1260
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[1..1]	±		1260
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C15	1260
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1261
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1261
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1262

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

- **AggregateQuantityGuideline**

The AggregateQuantity should be the sum of AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity if AvailableQuantity and NotAvailableQuantity are both present.

65.1.5.6.16.1 AggregateQuantity <AggtQty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instrument for the referenced holding.

AggregateQuantity <AggtQty> contains one of the following elements (see "[BalanceQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1268
Or}	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1268

65.1.5.6.16.2 AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instrument for the referenced holding that is available.**AvailableQuantity <AvlblQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceQuantity1Choice"](#) on page 1268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1268
Or}	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1268

65.1.5.6.16.3 NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total quantity of financial instrument for the referenced holding that is not available.**NotAvailableQuantity <NotAvlblQty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceQuantity1Choice"](#) on page 1268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1268
Or}	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1268

65.1.5.6.16.4 DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.*Datatype:* ["Number"](#) on page 2726**65.1.5.6.16.5 HoldingValue <HldgVal>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Total value of a balance of the securities account for a specific financial instrument, expressed in one or more currencies.*Impacted by:* [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2596**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.6.16.6 PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total value of a balance of the securities account for a specific financial instrument, expressed in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.6.16.7 AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest amount that has accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.6.16.8 AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the accrued interest is a positive or negative amount.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.5.6.16.9 BookValue <BookVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value of a security, as booked in an account. Book value is often different from the current market value of the security.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.6.16.10 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormatChoice" on page 2279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]		C13	2279
	PlaceSafekeeping <PlcSfkpg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	Narrative <Nrtrv>	[0..1]	Text		2280
	Party <Pty>	[0..1]	±		2280
Or	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2281
Or}	IdentificationAsCountry <IdAsCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2281

65.1.5.6.16.11 PriceDetails <PricDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Price of the financial instrument in one or more currencies.*Impacted by:* C15 "ValueRule"

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "PriceInformation2" on page 2226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2226
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2227
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2227
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2228
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]			2228
{Or	LocalMarketPlace <LclMktPlc>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2229
Or	NonLocalMarketPlace <NonLclMktPlc>	[1..1]	±		2229
Or}	PlaceAsDSS <PlcAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2229
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2229
	Yielded <Yldd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2229

Constraints

- **ValueRule**

If Type is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

65.1.5.6.16.12 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency exchange related to a securities order.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms6" on page 1466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1466
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1467
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1467
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1467
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1467

65.1.5.6.16.13 BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding of a single security within the overall position held in a securities account, eg, sub-balance per status.

BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "SubBalanceInformation2" on page 1265 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1265
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1266
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1267
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1268

65.1.5.6.16.14 AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalBalanceInformation2" on page 1229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1229
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1229
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1230

65.1.5.7 FundBalance1

Definition: Balances of units and cash derived from investment fund orders.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.5.7.1 TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of units from orders placed in units.

TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.5.7.2 TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of units derived from orders placed in cash.

TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1"](#) on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.5.7.3 TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of cash derived from orders placed as units.*Impacted by:* [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2596**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.7.4 TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of cash from orders placed in cash.*Impacted by:* [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2596**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.8 SubBalanceQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the balance information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1264
Or	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1264
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1265
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1265

65.1.5.8.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice](#)" on page 2294 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2294
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2294
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2294

65.1.5.8.2 QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification6](#)" on page 1496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1496
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1496
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		1496

65.1.5.8.3 QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance and whether the balance is available.

QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbtY> contains the following **QuantityAndAvailability** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1265
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtYInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1265

65.1.5.8.3.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice](#)" on page 2294 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2294
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2294
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2294

65.1.5.8.3.2 AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtYInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the quantity of securities on the sub-balance is available.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.5.9 SubBalanceInformation2

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding of a single security within the overall position held in the securities account, eg, sub-balance per status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1265
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1266
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1267
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwDtls>	[0..*]	±		1268

65.1.5.9.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities in the sub-balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[SubBalanceQuantity1Choice](#)" on page 1264 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1264
Or	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1264
Or}	QuantityAndAvailability <QtyAndAvlbt>	[1..1]			1264
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1265
	AvailabilityIndicator <AvlbtInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1265

65.1.5.9.2 SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either SubBalanceType or ExtendedSubBalanceType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Reason for the sub-balance.

Datatype: "[SecuritiesBalanceType1Code](#)" on page 2685

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOK	Blocked	Balance of securities that are blocked or frozen. A financial instrument may be unavailable due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.
BORR	Borrowed	Balance of securities that have been borrowed from another party.
COLI	CollateralIn	Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLO	CollateralOut	Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.
LOAN	OnLoan	Balance of securities that have been loaned to a third party.
MARG	DerivativesMargin	Balance of securities that are used as collateral for derivatives.
PDMT	PendingDeliveryMatchedBalance	Balance of securities pending delivery that have been matched. This is only applicable in a CSD to participant communication.
PRMT	PendingReceiptMatchedBalance	Balance of securities pending receipt that have been matched. This is only applicable in a CSD to participant communication.
PRUM	PendingReceiptUnmatchedBalance	Balance of securities pending receipt that are unmatched. This is only

CodeName	Name	Definition
		applicable in a CSD to participant communication.
PECA	PendingCorporateAction	Balance of securities, before ex-date, that are involved in a corporate action (CA). Securities blocked due to a CA, for example, proxi, in escrow, are to be identified in the BLOK sub-balance.
PEND	PendingDelivery	Balance of securities that are pending delivery.
PENR	PendingReceipt	Balance of securities that are pending receipt.
PLED	Pledged	Balance of securities that are pledged, for example, a financial instrument is unavailable because it has been used or given as a guarantee.
PDUM	PendingDeliveryUnmatchedBalance	Balance of securities pending delivery that are unmatched. This is only applicable in a CSD to participant communication.
REGO	OutForRegistration	Balance of securities currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee) of securities after a transaction has settled.
RSTR	Restricted	Balance of securities that may only be sold under certain conditions or require legal documents.
OTHR	Unclassified	Balance of securities that is unclassified, ie, is not identified with one of the existing sub-balance types.
TRAN	InTransshipment	Balance of physical securities that are in transshipment, eg, in the process of being transferred from one depository or agent to another.
DRAW	Drawn	Balance of securities that are drawn for redemption.
WDOC	WaitingDocumentation	Financial instrument is unavailable due to missing or incomplete documentation pertaining to the account, or due to a missing or incomplete order.
BTRA	BeingTransferred	Financial instrument is unavailable as a result of a transfer order, pending movement in the shareholders' register.

65.1.5.9.3 ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either SubBalanceType or ExtendedSubBalanceType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Reason a security is not available or additional information about the financial instrument for which the balance is given, for example, unregistered, registered in nominee name.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.5.9.4 AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding of a single security within the overall position held in a securities account, eg, sub-balance per status.

AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalBalanceInformation2" on page 1229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1229
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1229
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1230

65.1.5.10 BalanceQuantity1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the balance information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1268
Or}	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1268

65.1.5.10.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice" on page 2294 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2294
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2294
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2294

65.1.5.10.2 QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instruments of the balance.

QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification6](#)" on page 1496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1496
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1496
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		1496

65.1.5.11 AggregateBalancePerSafekeepingPlace4

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account at a specified place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AggregateBalance <AggtBal>	[1..1]	±		1269
	DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		1270
	HoldingValue <HldgVal>	[1..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1270
	PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1270
	AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1271
	AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1271
	BookValue <BookVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1271
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[1..1]	±		1272
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[1..*]	±	C15	1272
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..1]	±		1273
	BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1273
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1274

Constraints

- **AccruedInterestAmountSignRule**

If AccruedInterestAmount is present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign must be present. If AccruedInterestAmount is not present, then AccruedInterestAmountSign may not be present.

65.1.5.11.1 AggregateBalance <AggtBal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of financial instrument for the referenced holding.

AggregateBalance <AggtBal> contains one of the following elements (see ["BalanceQuantity1Choice"](#) on page 1268 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1268
Or}	QuantityAsDSS <QtyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1268

65.1.5.11.2 DaysAccrued <DaysAcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Datatype: ["Number" on page 2726](#)

65.1.5.11.3 HoldingValue <HldgVal>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Total value of a balance of the securities account for a specific financial instrument, expressed in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.11.4 PreviousHoldingValue <PrvsHldgVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total value of a balance of the securities account for a specific financial instrument, expressed in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.11.5 **AccruedInterestAmount <AcrdIntrstAmt>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest amount that has accrued in between coupon payment periods.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.11.6 **AccruedInterestAmountSign <AcrdIntrstAmtSgn>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the accrued interest is a positive or negative amount.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.5.11.7 **BookValue <BookVal>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of a security, as booked in an account. Book value is often different from the current market value of the security.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.5.11.8 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Securities Depository (ICSD).

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "[SafekeepingPlaceFormatChoice](#)" on page 2279 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]		C13	2279
	PlaceSafekeeping <PlcSfkpg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	Narrative <Nrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		2280
	Party <Pty>	[0..1]	±		2280
Or	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2281
Or}	IdentificationAsCountry <IdAsCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2281

65.1.5.11.9 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Price of the financial instrument in one or more currencies.

Impacted by: [C15 "ValueRule"](#)

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "PriceInformation2" on page 2226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2226
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2227
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2227
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2228
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]			2228
{Or	LocalMarketPlace <LclMktPlc>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2229
Or	NonLocalMarketPlace <NonLclMktPlc>	[1..1]	±		2229
Or}	PlaceAsDSS <PlcAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2229
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2229
	Yielded <Yldd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2229

Constraints

- **ValueRule**

If Type is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

65.1.5.11.10 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency exchange related to a securities order.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls> contains the following elements (see "ForeignExchangeTerms6" on page 1466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1466
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1467
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1467
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1467
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1467

65.1.5.11.11 BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding of a single security within the overall position held in a securities account, eg, sub-balance per status.

BalanceBreakdownDetails <BalBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "SubBalanceInformation2" on page 1265 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1265
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1266
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1267
	AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1268

65.1.5.11.12 AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net position of a segregated holding, in a single security, within the overall position held in a securities account.

AdditionalBalanceBreakdownDetails <AddtlBalBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalBalanceInformation2" on page 1229 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1229
{Or	SubBalanceType <SubBalTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1229
Or}	ExtendedSubBalanceType <XtndedSubBalTp>	[1..1]	Text		1230

65.1.6 Cancellation Right

65.1.6.1 DateFormat1Choice

Definition: Choice between the formats to express a date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1274
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1274
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1275

65.1.6.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.6.1.2 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a code.

Datatype: "SettlementDate1Code" on page 2687

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASAP	AsSoonAsPossible	Transfer is to be effected as soon as possible.
ENDC	AtEndOfContract	Transfer is to be effected at the end of the contract.
WHIF	WhenAndIfIssued	Settlement takes place when the financial instrument is issued by the issuer.

65.1.6.1.3 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date expressed as a calendar date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 2714

65.1.7 Cash

65.1.7.1 CashInForecast6

Definition: Cash movements into a fund as a result of investment funds transactions, eg, subscriptions or switch-in.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1275
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1276
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1276
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1276
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1276

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.7.1.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.7.1.2 SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow in, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.7.1.3 SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow in, expressed as a number of units.

SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.7.1.4 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnCshFlowInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash flow in is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.7.1.5 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see "FundBalance1" on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.7.2 FundDetailedConfirmedCashForecastReport3

Definition: Information about a cash forecast report.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>	[0..1]	±	C14, C15, C16	1278
	FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls>	[1..*]		C11	1279
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1281
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1281
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1281
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	1281
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1282
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1282
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1283
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1283
	TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1283
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	1283
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		1284
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1284
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		1284
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		1284
	PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1285
	BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty>	[0..*]	±		1285
	BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry>	[0..*]	±		1286
	BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy>	[0..*]	±		1287
	BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam>	[0..*]	±	C17	1288
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	1289
	ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>	[0..1]	±		1290
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C16	1290

65.1.7.2.1 FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the fund/sub fund when the report either specifies cash flow for the fund/sub fund or for a share class of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: C14 "FundIdentification1Rule", C15 "FundIdentification2Rule", C16 "FundIdentification3Rule"

FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls> contains the following elements (see "Fund4" on page 1663 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1664
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1664
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1664
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1664
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1665
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1665
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1665
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1666
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1666
	PercentageOfFundTotalNAV <PctgOfFndTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1666

Constraints

- **FundIdentification1Rule**

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Identification is absent
Following Must be True
  /Name Must be present
  Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present
```

- **FundIdentification2Rule**

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Name is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
  Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be absent
```

- **FundIdentification3Rule**

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /LegalEntityIdentifier is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
  Or    /Name Must be present
```

65.1.7.2.2 FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information related to the cash-in and cash-out flows for a specific trade date as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches. The information provided is sorted by pre-defined criteria such as country, institution, currency or user defined criteria.

Impacted by: C11 "ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule"

FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls> contains the following **FundCashForecast6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1281
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1281
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1281
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	1281
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1282
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1282
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1283
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1283
	TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1283
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	1283
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		1284
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1284
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		1284
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		1284
	PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClsstTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1285
	BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty>	[0..*]	±		1285
	BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry>	[0..*]	±		1286
	BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy>	[0..*]	±		1287
	BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam>	[0..*]	±	C17	1288
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	1289

Constraints

- ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule**

If ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then at least one or more of the following must be present:

BreakdownByParty/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByParty/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator.

65.1.7.2.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a fund cash forecast within a fund cash forecast report as assigned by the issuer of the report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.7.2.2.2 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and, if required, the time, at which the price has been applied.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.7.2.2.3 PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous date and time at which the price was applied.

PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.7.2.2.4 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class to which the cash flow is related.

Impacted by: C13 "FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument9" on page 1432 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1434
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1435

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

65.1.7.2.2.5 TotalNAV <TtlnAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.7.2.2.6 PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlnAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Previous value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.7.2.2.7 TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.7.2.2.8 PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.7.2.2.9 TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of change of the net asset value.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.7.2.2.10 InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency of the investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.7.2.2.11 CurrencyStatus <CcySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the designation of the share class currency, that is, whether it is for onshore or offshore purposes and other information that may be required. This is typically only required for CNY funds.

CurrencyStatus <CcySts> contains the following elements (see "[CurrencyDesignation1](#)" on page 1806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyDesignation <CcyDsgnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1806
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1806
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1807

65.1.7.2.2.12 ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the net cash flow is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.7.2.2.13 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of the trade date.

Price <Pric> contains the following elements (see "[UnitPrice19](#)" on page 2254 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2255
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2255

65.1.7.2.2.14 ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate.

ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms19](#)" on page 1474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1475

65.1.7.2.2.15 PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClssttlnAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net cash flow expressed as a percentage of the total NAV for the share class.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.7.2.2.16 BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash flow by party.

BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByParty3" on page 1849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]		C1, C2	1850
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		1851
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		1851
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1851
	AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>	[0..1]	±		1852
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1852
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1853
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1853
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1853
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1853
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1854
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1854
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1854
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1855
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1855
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1856
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1856
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1856
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1857
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1857

65.1.7.2.2.17 BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash flow by country.

BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByCountry2" on page 1842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1843
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1843
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1844
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1844
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1845
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1845
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1845
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1845
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1846
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1847
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1847
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1847
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1847
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1847
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1848
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1848

65.1.7.2.2.18 BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash flow by currency.

BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByCurrency2" on page 1835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1836
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1836
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1837
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1837
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1838
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1838
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1838
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1838
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1839
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1840
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1840
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1840
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1840
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1840
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1841
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1841

65.1.7.2.2.19 BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash flow by a user defined parameter/s.

Impacted by: C17 "UserDefinedRule"

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter3" on page 1826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[0..1]		C1, C2	1827
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		1828
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		1828
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1829
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1829
	UserDefined <UsrDfnd>	[0..1]	±		1829
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1830
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1830
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1830
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1831
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1831
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1831
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1832
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1832
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1833
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1833
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1834
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1834
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1834
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1834
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1835

Constraints

- **UserDefinedRule**

At least one message element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) must be present.
More than one element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) may be present.

65.1.7.2.2.20 NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net cash movements per financial instrument.

Impacted by: C7 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast4" on page 1297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1298
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1298
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1298
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1299

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.7.2.3 ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows.

ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast3" on page 1296 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1296
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1297
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1297

65.1.7.2.4 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

65.1.7.3 FundConfirmedCashForecastReport3

Definition: Information about a cash forecast report.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>	[0..*]	±	C13, C14, C15	1292
	FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C10	1294
	ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>	[0..1]	±		1295
	Extension <Xtnsn>	[0..*]	±	C16	1296

Constraints

- **ConsolidatedNetCashRule**

If ConsolidatedNetCashForecast is present, then at least one occurrence of either FundOrSubFundDetails or FundCashForecastDetails must be present. Both FundOrSubFundDetails and FundCashForecastDetails may be present.

On Condition

/ConsolidatedNetCashForecast is present

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*] Must be present

Or /FundCashForecastDetails[*] Must be present

- **FundOrSubFundAndShareClassGuideline**

When using the message to provide cash in and cash out amounts for more than one fund/sub fund, and more than one share classes, (two or more FundOrSubFundDetails sequences and two or more FundCashForecastDetails sequences and used), in this usage there is no way to determine which share class belongs to which fund/sub fund from the message content itself, which may not be desirable and this type of usage should be bilaterally agreed.

- **PreviousTradeDate1Rule**

If any occurrence of FundCashForecastDetails is present, then any occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/PreviousTradeDateTime is not allowed.

On Condition

/FundCashForecastDetails[*] is present

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/PreviousTradeDateTime Must be absent

- **TradeDate1Rule**

If any occurrence of FundCashForecastDetails is present, then any occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/TradeDateTime is not allowed.

On Condition

/FundCashForecastDetails[*] is present

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/TradeDateTime Must be absent

- **TradeDate2Rule**

If FundCashForecastDetails is not present, then at least one occurrence of FundOrSubFundDetails/TradeDateTime must be present.

On Condition

/FundCashForecastDetails[*] is absent

Following Must be True

/FundOrSubFundDetails[*]/TradeDateTime Must be present

65.1.7.3.1 FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information about the fund/sub fund when the report either specifies cash flow for the fund/sub fund or for a share class of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: C13 "FundIdentification1Rule", C14 "FundIdentification2Rule", C15 "FundIdentification3Rule"

FundOrSubFundDetails <FndOrSubFndDtls> contains the following elements (see "Fund2" on page 1624 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1625
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1625
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1626
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1626
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1626
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1626
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1626
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1627
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1627
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1627
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1628
	PercentageOfFundTotalNAV <PctgOfFndTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1628
	CashInForecastDetails <CshInFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±		1628
	CashOutForecastDetails <CshOutFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±		1628
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]			1629
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1629
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1629
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1629
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1630

Constraints

• FundIdentification1Rule

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Identification is absent
Following Must be True
  /Name Must be present
Or
  /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present
```

• FundIdentification2Rule

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Name is absent
```

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be absent

- **FundIdentification3Rule**

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

On Condition
 /LegalEntityIdentifier is absent
Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
Or /Name Must be present

65.1.7.3.2 FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the cash-in and cash-out flows for a specific trade date as a result of investment fund transactions, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches to/from a specified investment fund.

Impacted by: C10 "ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule"

FundCashForecastDetails <FndCshFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundCashForecast7" on page 1641 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1642
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1642
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1643
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	1643
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1644
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1644
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1644
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1645
	TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1645
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	1645
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		1645
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1646
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		1646
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		1646
	PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1646
	CashInForecastDetails <CshInFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C3	1647
	CashOutForecastDetails <CshOutFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C4	1647
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	1648

Constraints

- **ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule**

If Exceptional NetCashFlow Indicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then CashInForecastDetails/ ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator and CashOutForecastDetails/ ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator must be present.

65.1.7.3.3 ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows.

ConsolidatedNetCashForecast <CnsltdNetCshFcst> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast3" on page 1296 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1296
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1297
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1297

65.1.7.3.4 Extension <Xtnsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information that cannot be captured in the structured elements and/or any other specific block.

Impacted by: C16 "ExtensionRule"

Extension <Xtnsn> contains the following elements (see "Extension1" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

65.1.7.4 NetCashForecast3

Definition: Net cash movement to a fund as a result of investment funds transactions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1296
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1297
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1297

65.1.7.4.1 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net amount of the cash flow, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.7.4.2 NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net amount, expressed as a number of units.

NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.7.4.3 FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the direction of the cash flow from the perspective of the fund.

Datatype: "FlowDirectionType1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCG	Incoming	Amount of money received.
OUTG	Outgoing	Amount of money paid out.

65.1.7.5 NetCashForecast4

Definition: Net cash movement to a fund as a result of investment funds transactions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1298
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1298
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1298
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1299

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.7.5.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.7.5.2 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net amount of the cash flow, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.7.5.3 NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net amount, expressed as a number of units.

NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.7.5.4 FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the direction of the cash flow from the perspective of the fund.*Datatype:* "FlowDirectionType1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCG	Incoming	Amount of money received.
OUTG	Outgoing	Amount of money paid out.

65.1.7.5.5 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see ["FundBalance1"](#) on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.7.6 CashOutForecast6

Definition: Cash movements out of a fund as a result of investment funds transactions, eg, redemptions or switch-out.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1300
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1300
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1300
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1300
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1301

Constraints

- AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition
 /AdditionalBalance is present
 Following Must be True
 /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.7.6.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.7.6.2 SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow out, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.7.6.3 SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow out, expressed as a number of units.

SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.7.6.4 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash flow out is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.7.6.5 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see ["FundBalance1"](#) on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.8 Charge

65.1.8.1 ChargePaymentMethod1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the charge payment method.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1301

65.1.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge payment method expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["ChargePaymentMethod1Code"](#) on page 2609

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Payment is with cash.
UNIT	Unit	Units are redeemed to cover payment.

65.1.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge payment method expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.2 CostsAndCharges2

Definition: Costs and charges associated with the distribution or selling of a financial instrument. These may be one-off or recurring charges. These may be intended (ex ante) or actual (ex post).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExAnteReferenceDate <ExAnteRefDt>	[0..1]	Date		1303
	IndividualCostOrCharge <IndvCostOrChrg>	[1..*]		C14, C15, C31, C32	1303
	CostType <CostTp>	[1..1]			1304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1309
	ExAnteOrExPost <ExAnteOrExPst>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1310
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1310
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1310
	ReferencePeriod <RefPrd>	[0..1]			1310
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1310
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]	Date		1311
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1311
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1311

Constraints

- **ExAnteReferenceDateGuideline**

The ex-ante reference date should not be confused with the reporting date as specified in the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00050.

- **IndividualCostAndCharge1Guideline**

If ExAnteReferenceDate is present, then all repetitions of IndividualCostOrCharge must specify Ex Ante costs

65.1.8.2.1 ExAnteReferenceDate <ExAnteRefDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference date applicable to all ex ante cost and charge disclosures. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07160.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.8.2.2 IndividualCostOrCharge <IndvCostOrChrg>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Individual cost or charge associated with the distribution of selling of the financial instrument. This may be one-off or recurring. This may be ex ante (intended) or post ante (actual).

Impacted by: C14 "ExAnteOrExPost1Guideline", C15 "ExAnteOrExPost2Guideline", C31 "SignAmount1Rule", C32 "SignAmount2Rule"

IndividualCostOrCharge <IndvCostOrChrg> contains the following **IndividualCostOrCharge2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CostType <CostTp>	[1..1]			1304
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1309
	ExAnteOrExPost <ExAnteOrExPst>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1309
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1310
	Sign <Sgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1310
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1310
	ReferencePeriod <RefPrd>	[0..1]			1310
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1310
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]	Date		1311
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1311

Constraints

- **ExAnteOrExPost1Guideline**

If ExAnteOrExPost contains ANTE then CostType must be an ex ante cost or charge.

- **ExAnteOrExPost2Guideline**

If ExAnteOrExPost contains POST then CostType must be an ex post cost or charge.

- **SignAmount1Rule**

If Amount is not present, then Sign is not allowed.

On Condition

/Amount is absent

Following Must be True

/Sign Must be absent

- **SignAmount2Rule**

Sign must only be used to express a negative value for Amount.

65.1.8.2.2.1 CostType <CostTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of cost or charge.

CostType <CostTp> contains one of the following **ChargeType8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1304
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1309

65.1.8.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cost or charge expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestmentFundMiFIDFee2Code" on page 2638

CodeName	Name	Definition
BORF	BorrowingCostFund	Financing costs related to borrowing for the purposes of gearing expressed as a percentage of the NAV. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07105 and 08045.
DIS2	DistributionFee	Distribution fee. This fee is included in the total on going costs and is not included in the management fee. It is only applicable if the product has this feature. The cost reported should reflect the current running distribution fee. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07120 and 08060 and this a percentage of the NAV of the financial instrument expressed in annualised terms (rate of cost deduction to be applied).
FES3	GrossOneOffEntryCostStructured	Gross one-off entry cost for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08010 and may be specified as an actual amount or a percentage of the reference value, EMT reference 08110 or 08120, and should only incorporate manufacturer costs (that is, the cost of the financial instrument) and distributor costs upfront when known by the manufacturer. It should, however, not include distribution fees added on top of the product price by distributors that is out of control of the manufacturer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEND	GrossOneOffMaximumEntryCostNonAcquired	Gross one-off maximum entry cost not acquired to the fund. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07020 and is a percentage of the amount to be invested. This fee is paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company. This is indicative and should be adapted by the distributor according to the agreement with the asset manager.
FES2	GrossOneOffMaximumEntryCostStructured	Gross maximum one-off entry cost for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07020 or 08120, and is the 'ask price' or 'fair value'. It may be specified as an actual amount or a percentage of the reference value, EMT reference 07150, and should only incorporate manufacturer costs (that is, the cost of the financial instrument) and distributor costs upfront when known by the manufacturer. It should, however, not include distribution fees added on top of the product price by distributors that are out of control of the manufacturer.
GOC1	GrossOngoingCosts	Gross on-going costs. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07100 and 08030 and is a percentage of the NAV of the financial product, expressed in annualised terms (rate of cost deduction to be applied). This includes management fees and distribution fees and excludes all transaction costs, incidental costs and performance fees. Costs reported should reflect current running ongoing costs. The gross on-going costs is expressed as a percentage of the NAV of the financial instrument per annum.
GOCS	GrossOngoingCostsStructured	Gross on-going costs for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07100 and 08030 and is expressed as a percentage of the NAV or currency and amount for an absolute quotation of the financial product in annualised terms related to the reference value, EMT reference 07150 or 07155 or 08110.
INCF	IncidentalCosts	Fee that covers incidental costs. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07140 and 08080 and is expressed as a percentage of the NAV. Includes performance fees and other costs.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCS	IncidentalCostsStructured	Fee that covers incidental costs for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07140 and 08080 and is expressed as a percentage of the NAV or a currency and amount for an absolute quotation of the financial product in annualised terms related to the reference value, EMT reference 07150 or 07155 and 08110.
MNF1	ManagementFee	Management fee paid to an investment manager for services. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07110 and 08050 and is a percentage of the NAV of the financial product expressed in annualised terms (rate of cost deduction to be applied). These fees are included in total ongoing costs and are fees used by distributors to calculate retrocession fees. The costs reported should reflect current running management costs.
MANS	ManagementFeeStructured	Management fee for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07110 and 08050 and is expressed as a percentage of the NAV or a currency and amount for an absolute quotation of the financial product in annualised terms related to the reference value, EMT reference 07150 or 07155 or 08110.
NET2	NetOneOffEntryCostExPostStructured	Net one-off entry cost for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08015 and is minus the upfront distribution fee. The cost reported is a net disclosure and therefore the upfront distributor fee is equal to the difference between the gross one-off entry cost (EMT reference 08010) and the net one-off entry (EMT reference 08015).
NESF	NetOneOffEntryCostNonAcquiredStructuredFund	Net one-off entry cost for a structured fund. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07025. This is expressed as a percentage of the amount to be invested.
NETO	NetOneOffEntryCostStructuredNonAcquired	Net one-off entry cost for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07025 and is minus the upfront distribution fee. The cost reported is a net disclosure and

CodeName	Name	Definition
		therefore the upfront distributor fee is equal to the difference between the one-off entry cost (EMT reference 07020) and the net one-off entry (EMT reference 07025).
NRAM	NotionalReferenceAmount	Notional reference amount. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07155 and 08120. This is the amount expressed as a number of currency units to which a unit disclosed ex-post cost is based and to which a percentage disclosed cost should be multiplied in order to retrieve the unit cost.
OOEA	OneOffEntryCostAcquired	Percentage of the NAV. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08025.
OOSF	OneOffExitCostPriorStructuredProductFund	One-off exit cost prior to the recommended holding period (RHP). When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07090 and may be specified as a percentage of the amount to be divested.
OOSS	OneOffExitCostPriorStructuredSecurities	One-off exit cost prior to the recommended holding period (RHP). When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07090 and is specified as an actual amount or a percentage of the reference value, EMT reference 07150 or 07155.
BENS	OneOffExitCostStructured	One off exit cost for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08020 and when expressed as a percentage, this is a percentage of the reference value, EMT reference 08110 or 08120.
ENAC	OneOffMaximumEntryCostAcquired	Maximum cost of the one-off entry fee. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07040 and is the subscription fees acquired to the fund. It is not included in the one off entry cost 07020. This maximum one-off entry cost acquired to the fund is specified as a percentage of the amount to be invested.
ENFX	OneOffMaximumEntryCostFixedAmountItaly	Maximum one-off entry cost fixed amount. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07030 and is a flat fee defined by the fund or fund management company. This is indicative and should be adapted by the distributor according

CodeName	Name	Definition
		to the relationship been the fund and the distribution. This cost is not taken into account in the gross one-off maximum entry cost (FEND), EMT reference 07020.
EXAC	OneOffMaximumExitCostAcquired	Maximum cost of the one-off exit fee acquired to the fund. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07070. It is not included in the one off maximum exit cost EMT reference 07050. This is paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company. This is a percentage of the NAV.
ENBX	OneOffMaximumExitCostFixedAmountItaly	Maximum one-off exit cost, a maximum fixed amount per redemption. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07060 and is flat fee defined by the fund or fund management company. It is indicative and should be adapted distributor according to the relationship been the fund and the distribution. This cost is not taken in account in the one-off maximum exit cost EMT reference 07050.
BEND	OneOffMaximumExitCostNonAcquired	Maximum cost of the one-off exit fee not acquired to the fund that could happen at a certain time during the life of the product. This is a percentage of the NAV. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07050.
PENO	OneOffTypicalExitCost	<p>One-off typical exit current exit cost linked to the recommended holding period (RHP) or time to maturity. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07080 and are the 'normal' fees if the client holds the product until maturity or during the RHP.</p> <p>Example: a product with a 5 year maturity has exit costs of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 4% after 1 and 2 years - 3% after 3 years - 1% after 4 years - 0 at maturity <p>Then maximum exit cost: 4%.</p> <p>Typical cost : 0</p>
OTES	OneOffTypicalExitCostsStructured	One-off typical exit cost linked to the recommended holding period (RHP) for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07080 and may be specified as an actual amount or a percentage of the reference value, EMT reference 07150 or 07155.
OCAS	OngoingCostsAccumulatedStructured	Sum of daily recurring product costs accumulated during the year until the ex post reference date. This is typically specified as an actual amount. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08040.
RPSS	ReferencePrice	Reference Price. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07150 and 08110 and is the instrument price to which a unit disclosed ex-post cost is based and to which a percentage disclosed cost should be multiplied in order to retrieve the unit cost.
TRS1	TransactionCost	Cost associated with the transaction. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07130 and 08070 and this is a percentage of the NAV of the financial instrument expressed in annualised terms (rate of cost deduction to be applied).

65.1.8.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cost or charge expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.2.2.2 ExAnteOrExPost <ExAnteOrExPst>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if the cost or charge is ex ante (intended) or post ante (actual).

Datatype: "[IntendedOrActual2Code](#)" on page 2636

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANTE	ExAnte	Ex ante (intended).
POST	ExPost	Ex post (actual).

65.1.8.2.2.3 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the cost or charge.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.8.2.2.4 Sign <Sgn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates a negative amount.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.8.2.2.5 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate of the cost or charge.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2727**65.1.8.2.2.6 ReferencePeriod <RefPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Start date and end date of the reference period for the ex post cost or charge. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08090 and 08100.

ReferencePeriod <RefPrd> contains the following **Period15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1310
	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]	Date		1311

65.1.8.2.2.6.1 StartDate <StartDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the range starts.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.8.2.2.6.2 EndDate <EndDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date on which the range ends.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.8.2.2.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about the individual cost or charge.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.8.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about costs and charges.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.8.3 Fees2*Definition:* Amount of money associated with a service.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]			1312
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1313
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1314
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1314
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1314
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1315
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C13	1315
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1316
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1316
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1317
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1317
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1318

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

65.1.8.3.1 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.8.3.2 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following **Fee7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1313
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1314
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1314
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1314
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1315
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C13	1315
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1316
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1316
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1317
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1317
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1318

65.1.8.3.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of fee.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType6Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1314

65.1.8.3.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of fee expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestmentFundFee2Code" on page 2638

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEND	BackEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when redeeming.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when subscribing.
TRAN	TransferFee	In investment funds, a fee charged for the transfer of ownership of an investment fund.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Fees, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.

65.1.8.3.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of fee expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchemeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.3.2.2 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to calculate the fee.

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **ChargeBasis2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1314
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1315

65.1.8.3.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) basis expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[TaxationBasis5Code](#)" on page 2692

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRAM	GrossAmount	Charge/Commission/tax basis is based on the gross amount.
NEAM	NetAmount	Charge/commission/tax basis is based on the net amount.
NAVP	NetAssetValuePrice	Charge/tax basis is the price.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.8.3.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) basis expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.3.2.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.3.2.4 DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Discount or waiver applied to the fee.

Impacted by: [C13 "DiscountElementRule"](#)

DiscountDetails <DscntDtls> contains the following **ChargeOrCommissionDiscount2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1316
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1316
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1317

Constraints

- **DiscountElementRule**

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

Following Must be True

/Amount Must be present

Or /Rate Must be present

Or /Basis Must be present

65.1.8.3.2.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of discount or waiver.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.3.2.4.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of discount or waiver.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.8.3.2.4.3 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form of the discount or rebate.

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **WaivingInstruction2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1317

65.1.8.3.2.4.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of discount or waiving expressed as a code.

Datatype: "WaivingInstruction1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
WICA	WaiveInCash	Form of commission waived is cash.
WIUN	WaiveInUnits	Form of commission waived is additional units of a financial instrument.

65.1.8.3.2.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of discount or waiving expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.3.2.5 ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that bears the fee.

Datatype: "ChargeBearer1Code" on page 2609

CodeName	Name	Definition
OUR	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
BEN	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHA	Shared	Under the credit transfer scenario, transaction charges on the sender's side are to be borne by the debtor; transaction charges on the receiver's side are to be borne by the creditor.

65.1.8.3.2.6 RecipientIdentification <RcptId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party entitled to the amount of money resulting from the fee.**RecipientIdentification <RcptId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on [page 2019](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.8.4 Fee5*Definition:* Amount of money associated with a service.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1321
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1321
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1321
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1322
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1322
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1322
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1323
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1324
	AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1324
	AppliedRate <ApIdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1324
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1324
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1324
	InformativeIndicator <InfvInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1325

Constraints

- **AppliedAmountRule**

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/InformativeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /InformativeIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/AppliedAmount Must be present

65.1.8.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of fee (charge/commission).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320

65.1.8.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestmentFundFee1Code" on page 2637

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEND	BackEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when redeeming.
BRKF	BrokerageFee	Fee paid to a broker for services provided.
COMM	Commission	Amount paid out by the fund to a third party.
CDPL	CommissionDePlacement	Amount of cash due to an intermediary for selling a product, or services, to a third party.
CDSC	ContingentDeferredSalesCharge	Deferred sales charge.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	In investment funds, the charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
DLEV	DilutionLevy	In investment funds, a charge payable by the investor covering bid-offer spreads and dealing charges for the underlying investments. The dilution levy is paid to the fund for the benefit of other unit holders.
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when subscribing.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INIT	InitialCharge	Charge paid at the time of the first subscription.
ADDF	AdditionalFee	Additional fee not covered by another fee type.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
PREM	Premium	In investment funds, pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value.
CHAR	ServiceProvisionFee	Fee paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial services.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
SWIT	Switch	In investment funds, charge related to a switch transaction.
UCIC	UCITSCommission	Charges paid by the investor to the fund company for subscription and redemption orders.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.
PENA	Penalty	Fee charged to the investor for early redemption of the fund.

65.1.8.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.4.2 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to calculate the fee (charge/commission).

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **ChargeBasis2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1321
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1321

65.1.8.4.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Fee (charge/commission) basis expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TaxationBasis5Code" on page 2692

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
GRAM	GrossAmount	Charge/Commission/tax basis is based on the gross amount.
NEAM	NetAmount	Charge/commission/tax basis is based on the net amount.
NAVP	NetAssetValuePrice	Charge/tax basis is the price.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.8.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Fee (charge/commission) basis expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.4.3 StandardAmount <StdAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Standard fee (charge/commission) amount as specified in the fund prospectus or agreed for the account.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.4.4 StandardRate <StdRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Standard fee (charge/commission) rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee, as specified in the fund prospectus or agreed for the account.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2727**65.1.8.4.5 DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Discount or waiver applied to the fee (charge/commission).*Impacted by:* C14 "DiscountElementRule"**DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>** contains the following **ChargeOrCommissionDiscount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1322
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1323
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1324

Constraints• **DiscountElementRule**

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

Following Must be True

/Amount Must be present

Or /Rate Must be present

Or /Basis Must be present

65.1.8.4.5.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Difference between the standard fee (charge/commission) amount and the applied fee (charge/commission) amount.

EXAMPLE:

Standard charge is EUR 100

Discount is EUR 30

Applied charge is EUR 70.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.4.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Difference between the standard fee (charge/commission) rate and the applied rate of the fee (charge/commission).

EXAMPLE:

Standard rate is 5%

Discount rate is 3%

Applied rate is 2%.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.8.4.5.3 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form of the discount or rebate, for example, cash.

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **WaivingInstruction2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1324

65.1.8.4.5.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of discount or waiving expressed as a code.

Datatype: "WaivingInstruction1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
WICA	WaiveInCash	Form of commission waived is cash.
WIUN	WaiveInUnits	Form of commission waived is additional units of a financial instrument.

65.1.8.4.5.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of discount or waiving expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.4.6 AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Fee (charge/commission) amount applied to the transaction.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.4.7 AppliedRate <ApIdRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Final rate used to calculate the fee (charge/commission) amount.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 2727**65.1.8.4.8 NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference to a sales agreement that overrides normal processing or the Service Level Agreement (SLA), such as a fee (charge/commission).*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729**65.1.8.4.9 RecipientIdentification <RcptId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party entitled to the amount of money resulting from a fee (charge/commission).

RecipientIdentification <RcptId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.8.4.10 InformativeIndicator <InftvInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the information is provided for information purposes only. When the value is 'false' or '0' the amount provided is taken into consideration in the transaction overhead. When the value is 'true' or '1' the amount provided is not taken into consideration in the transaction overhead.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.8.5 Fee3

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1327
	RepairedStandardAmount <RprdStdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1327
	RepairedStandardRate <RprdStdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1328
	RepairedDiscountAmount <RprdDscntAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1328
	RepairedDiscountRate <RprdDscntRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1328
	RepairedRequestedAmount <RprdReqdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1328
	RepairedRequestedRate <RprdReqdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1329
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1329
	NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator <NewComrcAgrmtRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1329

Constraints

- **CommercialAgreementRule**

If CommercialAgreementReference is present, then NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator must be present too.

On Condition
/CommercialAgreementReference is present

Following Must be True

/NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator Must be present

- **FeeElementRule**

One of the elements (Type, RepairedStandardAmount, RepairedStandardRate, RepairedDiscountAmount, RepairedDiscountRate, RepairedRequestedAmount, RepairedRequestedRate, CommercialAgreementReference, NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator) must be present.

65.1.8.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of fee (charge/commission).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1327

65.1.8.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestmentFundFee1Code" on page 2637

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEND	BackEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when redeeming.
BRKF	BrokerageFee	Fee paid to a broker for services provided.
COMM	Commission	Amount paid out by the fund to a third party.
CDPL	CommissionDePlacement	Amount of cash due to an intermediary for selling a product, or services, to a third party.
CDSC	ContingentDeferredSalesCharge	Deferred sales charge.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	In investment funds, the charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
DLEV	DilutionLevy	In investment funds, a charge payable by the investor covering bid-offer spreads and dealing charges for the underlying investments. The dilution levy is paid to the fund for the benefit of other unit holders.
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when subscribing.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INIT	InitialCharge	Charge paid at the time of the first subscription.
ADDF	AdditionalFee	Additional fee not covered by another fee type.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
PREM	Premium	In investment funds, pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value.
CHAR	ServiceProvisionFee	Fee paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial services.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
SWIT	Switch	In investment funds, charge related to a switch transaction.
UCIC	UCITSCommission	Charges paid by the investor to the fund company for subscription and redemption orders.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.
PENA	Penalty	Fee charged to the investor for early redemption of the fund.

65.1.8.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.5.2 RepairedStandardAmount <RprdStdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Modified value of the standard fee (charge/commission) amount applied on the order (the standard fee (charge/commission) amount in the original individual order that has been repaired so that the order can be accepted).

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.5.3 RepairedStandardRate <RprdStdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Modified value of the standard fee (charge/commission) rate applied on the order (the standard fee (charge/commission) rate in the original individual order that has been repaired so that the order can be accepted).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.8.5.4 RepairedDiscountAmount <RprdDscntAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Modified value of the discount amount applied on the order (the discount amount in the original individual order that has been repaired so that the order can be accepted).

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.5.5 RepairedDiscountRate <RprdDscntRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Modified value of the discount rate applied on the order (the discount rate in the original individual order that has been repaired so that the order can be accepted).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.8.5.6 RepairedRequestedAmount <RprdReqdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Modified value of the requested fee (charge/commission) amount applied on the order (the requested fee (charge/commission) amount in the original individual order that has been repaired so that the order can be accepted).

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.5.7 RepairedRequestedRate <RprdReqdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Modified value of the requested fee (charge/commission) rate applied on the order (the requested fee (charge/commission) rate in the original individual order that has been repaired so that the order can be accepted).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.8.5.8 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.8.5.9 NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator <NewComrcAgrmtRefInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates if the CommercialAgreementReference is a new reference or not.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.8.6 Fee2

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1330
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1332
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1332
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1333
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1333
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1333
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1333
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1334
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1335
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1336
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1336
	NonStandardSLAResponse <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1336
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1336
	InformativeIndicator <InftvInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1336

Constraints

- **AppliedAmountRule**

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/InformativeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /InformativeIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/AppliedAmount Must be present

65.1.8.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of fee (charge/commission).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1331
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1332

65.1.8.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestmentFundFee1Code" on page 2637

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEND	BackEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when redeeming.
BRKF	BrokerageFee	Fee paid to a broker for services provided.
COMM	Commission	Amount paid out by the fund to a third party.
CDPL	CommissionDePlacement	Amount of cash due to an intermediary for selling a product, or services, to a third party.
CDSC	ContingentDeferredSalesCharge	Deferred sales charge.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	In investment funds, the charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
DLEV	DilutionLevy	In investment funds, a charge payable by the investor covering bid-offer spreads and dealing charges for the underlying investments. The dilution levy is paid to the fund for the benefit of other unit holders.
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when subscribing.
INIT	InitialCharge	Charge paid at the time of the first subscription.
ADDF	AdditionalFee	Additional fee not covered by another fee type.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
PREM	Premium	In investment funds, pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value.
CHAR	ServiceProvisionFee	Fee paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial services.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWIT	Switch	In investment funds, charge related to a switch transaction.
UCIC	UCITSCommission	Charges paid by the investor to the fund company for subscription and redemption orders.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.
PENA	Penalty	Fee charged to the investor for early redemption of the fund.

65.1.8.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.6.2 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to calculate the fee (charge/commission).

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **ChargeBasis2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1332
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1333

65.1.8.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) basis expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[TaxationBasis5Code](#)" on page 2692

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
GRAM	GrossAmount	Charge/Commission/tax basis is based on the gross amount.
NEAM	NetAmount	Charge/commission/tax basis is based on the net amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAVP	NetAssetValuePrice	Charge/tax basis is the price.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.8.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) basis expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.6.3 StandardAmount <StdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Standard fee (charge/commission) amount as specified in the fund prospectus or agreed for the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.6.4 StandardRate <StdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Standard fee (charge/commission) rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee, as specified in the fund prospectus or agreed for the account.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.8.6.5 DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Discount or waiver applied to the fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C14 "DiscountElementRule"

DiscountDetails <DscntDtls> contains the following **ChargeOrCommissionDiscount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1334
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1335
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1335
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335

Constraints

- **DiscountElementRule**

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

Following Must be True

/Amount Must be present

Or /Rate Must be present

Or /Basis Must be present

65.1.8.6.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Difference between the standard fee (charge/commission) amount and the applied fee (charge/commission) amount.

EXAMPLE:

Standard charge is EUR 100

Discount is EUR 30

Applied charge is EUR 70.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.6.5.2 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Difference between the standard fee (charge/commission) rate and the applied rate of the fee (charge/commission).

EXAMPLE:

Standard rate is 5%

Discount rate is 3%

Applied rate is 2%.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727**65.1.8.6.5.3 Basis <Bsis>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Form of the discount or rebate, for example, cash.**Basis <Bsis>** contains one of the following **WaivingInstruction2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1335
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1335

65.1.8.6.5.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of discount or waiving expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "WaivingInstruction1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
WICA	WaiveInCash	Form of commission waived is cash.
WIUN	WaiveInUnits	Form of commission waived is additional units of a financial instrument.

65.1.8.6.5.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of discount or waiving expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.6.6 AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Fee (charge/commission) amount applied to the transaction.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.6.7 AppliedRate <ApIdRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Final rate used to calculate the fee (charge/commission) amount.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2727**65.1.8.6.8 NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a sales agreement that overrides normal processing or the Service Level Agreement (SLA), such as a fee (charge/commission).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.8.6.9 RecipientIdentification <RcptId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party entitled to the amount of money resulting from a fee (charge/commission).

RecipientIdentification <RcptId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.8.6.10 InformativeIndicator <InftvInd>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the information is provided for information purposes only. When the value is 'false' or '0' the amount provided is taken into consideration in the transaction overhead. When the value is 'true' or '1' the amount provided is not taken into consideration in the transaction overhead.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.8.7 Fee1

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1338
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1338
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1339
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1340
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1340
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1340
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1341
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1341
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1342
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1342
	RequestedAmount <ReqdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1343
	RequestedRate <ReqdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1343
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1343
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1343

Constraints

- **FeeElementRule**

One of the elements (Basis, StandardAmount, StandardRate, DiscountDetails, RequestedAmount, RequestedRate, NonStandardSLAReference, RecipientIdentification) must be present.

- **StandardFeeAmountCalculation**

If StandardAmount, RequestedAmount and DiscountDetails/Amount are all present, then StandardAmount minus DiscountDetails/Amount must equal RequestedAmount.

- **StandardFeeRateCalculation**

If StandardRate, RequestedRate and DiscountDetails/Rate are all present, then StandardRate minus DiscountDetails/Rate must equal RequestedRate.

65.1.8.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of fee (charge/commission).

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1338
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1339

65.1.8.7.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestmentFundFee1Code" on page 2637

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEND	BackEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when redeeming.
BRKF	BrokerageFee	Fee paid to a broker for services provided.
COMM	Commission	Amount paid out by the fund to a third party.
CDPL	CommissionDePlacement	Amount of cash due to an intermediary for selling a product, or services, to a third party.
CDSC	ContingentDeferredSalesCharge	Deferred sales charge.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	In investment funds, the charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
DLEV	DilutionLevy	In investment funds, a charge payable by the investor covering bid-offer spreads and dealing charges for the underlying investments. The dilution levy is paid to the fund for the benefit of other unit holders.
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when subscribing.
INIT	InitialCharge	Charge paid at the time of the first subscription.
ADDF	AdditionalFee	Additional fee not covered by another fee type.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PREM	Premium	In investment funds, pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value.
CHAR	ServiceProvisionFee	Fee paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial services.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
SWIT	Switch	In investment funds, charge related to a switch transaction.
UCIC	UCITSCommission	Charges paid by the investor to the fund company for subscription and redemption orders.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.
PENA	Penalty	Fee charged to the investor for early redemption of the fund.

65.1.8.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.7.2 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used to calculate the fee (charge/commission).

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **ChargeBasis2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1339
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1340

65.1.8.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) basis expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxationBasis5Code" on page 2692

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
GRAM	GrossAmount	Charge/Commission/tax basis is based on the gross amount.
NEAM	NetAmount	Charge/commission/tax basis is based on the net amount.
NAVP	NetAssetValuePrice	Charge/tax basis is the price.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.8.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fee (charge/commission) basis expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.7.3 StandardAmount <StdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Standard fee (charge/commission) amount as specified in the fund prospectus or agreed for the account.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.7.4 StandardRate <StdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Standard fee (charge/commission) rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee, as specified in the fund prospectus or agreed for the account.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.8.7.5 DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Discount or waiver applied to the fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C14 "DiscountElementRule"

DiscountDetails <DscntDtls> contains the following **ChargeOrCommissionDiscount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1341
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1342
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1342
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1342

Constraints

- **DiscountElementRule**

Amount Or Rate Or Basis must be present.

Following Must be True

/Amount Must be present

Or /Rate Must be present

Or /Basis Must be present

65.1.8.7.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Difference between the standard fee (charge/commission) amount and the applied fee (charge/commission) amount.

EXAMPLE:

Standard charge is EUR 100

Discount is EUR 30

Applied charge is EUR 70.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.7.5.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Difference between the standard fee (charge/commission) rate and the applied rate of the fee (charge/commission).

EXAMPLE:

Standard rate is 5%

Discount rate is 3%

Applied rate is 2%.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.8.7.5.3 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form of the discount or rebate, for example, cash.

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **WaivingInstruction2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1342
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1342

65.1.8.7.5.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of discount or waiving expressed as a code.

Datatype: "WaivingInstruction1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
WICA	WaiveInCash	Form of commission waived is cash.
WIUN	WaiveInUnits	Form of commission waived is additional units of a financial instrument.

65.1.8.7.5.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of discount or waiving expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.7.6 RequestedAmount <ReqdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Requested fee (charge/commission) amount as agreed for the account.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.8.7.7 RequestedRate <ReqdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Requested rate used to calculate the amount of the fee (charge/commission), as agreed for the account.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 2727

65.1.8.7.8 NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to a sales agreement that overrides normal processing or the Service Level Agreement (SLA), such as a fee (charge/commission).

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.8.7.9 RecipientIdentification <RcptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party entitled to the amount of money resulting from a fee (charge/commission).

RecipientIdentification <RcptId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.8.8 Charge26

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of charge.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1344
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1345
	ChargeApplied <ChrgAppld>	[1..1]			1345
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1345
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1346

65.1.8.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ChargeType4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1345

65.1.8.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge expressed as a code.

Datatype: "ChargeType12Code" on page 2610

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEND	BackEndLoad	Sales charge paid by the investor when redeeming an investment such as an investment fund.
DISC	Discount	Charge that has been reduced from the standard initial charge levied by a fund, eg, during a launch period or as negotiated by a funds supermarket / discount broker.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Sales charge paid immediately by the investor when subscribing to an investment such as an investment fund.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, eg, Securities and Exchange fees.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Charges, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
TRAN	TransferFee	In investment funds, a fee charged for the transfer of ownership of an investment fund.

65.1.8.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of charge expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.8.8.2 ChargeApplied <ChrgApId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Charge amount or charge rate applied.

ChargeApplied <ChrgApId> contains one of the following **AmountOrRate3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1345
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1346

65.1.8.8.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.8.8.2.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.9 Cheque**65.1.9.1 Cheque4**

Definition: Set of characteristics related to a cheque instruction, such as cheque type or cheque number.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		1346

65.1.9.1.1 PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which a cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <PyeeId> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.10 Clearing System Member Identification**65.1.10.1 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2Choice**

Definition: Choice of identifiers for a clearing system member, as assigned by the clearing system. In some clearing systems, the accounts of the clearing system members are also assigned an identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1347
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1347
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	IndianFinancialSystemCode <INIFSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	HellenicBankIdentificationCode <GRHEBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	PolishNationalClearingCode <PLKNR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or}	OtherClearingCodeIdentification <OthrClrCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1351

65.1.10.1.1 CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: (United States) Clearing House Interbank Payments System (CHIPS) Universal Identification (UID) - identifies entities that own accounts at CHIPS participating financial institutions, through which CHIPS payments are effected. The CHIPS UID is assigned by the New York Clearing House.

Datatype: "CHIPSUniversalIdentifier" on page 2717

65.1.10.1.2 NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New Zealand Bank/Branch Code - identifies New Zealand institutions on the New Zealand national clearing system. The code is assigned by the New Zealand Bankers' Association (NZBA).

Datatype: "NewZealandNCCIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.10.1.3 IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Irish National Sorting Code - identifies Irish financial institutions on the Irish national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Irish Payments Services Organisation (IPSO).

Datatype: "IrishNSCIdentifier" on page 2720

65.1.10.1.4 UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: United Kingdom (UK) Sort Code - identifies British financial institutions on the British national clearing systems. The sort code is assigned by the Association for Payments and Clearing Services (APACS).

Datatype: "UKDomesticSortCodeIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.1.5 CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: (United States) Clearing House Interbank Payment System (CHIPS) Participant Identifier (ID) - identifies financial institutions participating on CHIPS. The CHIPS Participant ID is assigned by the New York Clearing House.

Datatype: "CHIPSParticipantIdentifier" on page 2717

65.1.10.1.6 SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Swiss Bank Code - identifies Swiss institutions on the Swiss national clearing system.

Datatype: "SwissBCIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.1.7 FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fedwire Routing Number - identifies financial institutions, in the US, on the FedWire system. The routing number is assigned by the American Bankers Association (ABA).

Datatype: "FedwireRoutingNumberIdentifier" on page 2719

65.1.10.1.8 PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portuguese National Clearing Code - identifies Portuguese financial institutions on the Portuguese national clearing system.

Datatype: "PortugueseNCCIdentifier" on page 2722

65.1.10.1.9 RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Russian Central Bank Identification Code - identifies Russian financial institutions on the Russian national clearing system.

Datatype: "RussianCentralBankIdentificationCodeIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.10.1.10 ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Italian Domestic Identification Code - identifies Italian financial institutions on the Italian national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Associazione Bancaria Italiana (ABI).

Datatype: "ItalianDomesticIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.10.1.11 AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Austrian Bankleitzahl - identifies Austrian financial institutions on the Austrian national clearing system.

Datatype: "AustrianBankleitzahlIdentifier" on page 2715

65.1.10.1.12 CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Canadian Payments Association Routing Number - identifies Canadian financial institutions on the Canadian national clearing system.

Datatype: "CanadianPaymentsARNIdentifier" on page 2717

65.1.10.1.13 SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Swiss Interbank Clearing (SIC) Code - identifies Swiss financial institutions domestically, on the Swiss national clearing system.

Datatype: "SwissSICIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.1.14 GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: German Bankleitzahl - identifies German financial institutions on the German national clearing systems.

Datatype: "GermanBankleitzahlIdentifier" on page 2719

65.1.10.1.15 SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code - identifies Spanish financial institutions on the Spanish national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Centro de Cooperacion Interbancaria (CCI).

Datatype: "SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.1.16 SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: South African National Clearing Code (NCC) - identifies South African financial institutions on the South African national clearing system. The code is assigned by the South African Bankers Services Company Ltd. (BankServ).

Datatype: "SouthAfricanNCCIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.10.1.17 HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Hong Kong Bank Code - identifies Hong Kong financial institutions on the Hong Kong local clearing system.

Datatype: "HongKongBankIdentifier" on page 2719

65.1.10.1.18 AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Extensive branch network list of the Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code. The codes are used for identifying Australian financial institutions, as assigned by the Australian Payments Clearing Association (APCA).

Datatype: "ExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentifier" on page 2718

65.1.10.1.19 AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Small network list of the Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code. The codes are used for identifying Australian financial institutions, as assigned by the Australian Payments Clearing Association (APCA).

Datatype: "SmallNetworkIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.10.1.20 IndianFinancialSystemCode <INIFSC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indian Financial System Code - identifies Indian financial institutions on the Indian local clearing system.

Datatype: "IndianFinancialSystemCodeIdentifier" on page 2720

65.1.10.1.21 HellenicBankIdentificationCode <GRHEBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Hellenic Bank Identification Code - identifies Hellenic financial institutions on the Hellenic national clearing system.

Datatype: "HellenicBankIdentificationCodeIdentifier" on page 2719

65.1.10.1.22 PolishNationalClearingCode <PLKNR>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Polish National Clearing Code - identifies Polish financial institutions on the Polish national clearing system.

Datatype: "PolishNationalClearingCodeIdentifier" on page 2722

65.1.10.1.23 OtherClearingCodeIdentification <OthrClrCld>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification Code for a clearing system, that has not yet been identified in the list of clearing systems.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.10.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice***Definition:* Choice of identifiers for a clearing system member, as assigned by the clearing system. In some clearing systems, the accounts of the clearing system members are also assigned an identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.10.2.1 CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* (United States) Clearing House Interbank Payments System (CHIPS) Universal Identification (UID) - identifies entities that own accounts at CHIPS participating financial institutions, through which CHIPS payments are effected. The CHIPS UID is assigned by the New York Clearing House.

Datatype: "CHIPSUniversalIdentifier" on page 2717

65.1.10.2.2 NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New Zealand Bank/Branch Code - identifies New Zealand institutions on the New Zealand national clearing system. The code is assigned by the New Zealand Bankers' Association (NZBA).

Datatype: "NewZealandNCCIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.10.2.3 IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Irish National Sorting Code - identifies Irish financial institutions on the Irish national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Irish Payments Services Organisation (IPSO).

Datatype: "IrishNSCIdentifier" on page 2720

65.1.10.2.4 UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: United Kingdom (UK) Sort Code - identifies British financial institutions on the British national clearing systems. The sort code is assigned by the Association for Payments and Clearing Services (APACS).

Datatype: "UKDomesticSortCodeIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.2.5 CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: (United States) Clearing House Interbank Payment System (CHIPS) Participant Identifier (ID) - identifies financial institutions participating on CHIPS. The CHIPS Participant ID is assigned by the New York Clearing House.

Datatype: "CHIPSParticipantIdentifier" on page 2717

65.1.10.2.6 SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Swiss Bank Code - identifies Swiss institutions on the Swiss national clearing system.

Datatype: "SwissBCIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.2.7 FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fedwire Routing Number - identifies financial institutions, in the US, on the FedWire system. The routing number is assigned by the American Bankers Association (ABA).

Datatype: "FedwireRoutingNumberIdentifier" on page 2719

65.1.10.2.8 PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portuguese National Clearing Code - identifies Portuguese financial institutions on the Portuguese national clearing system.

Datatype: "PortugueseNCCIdentifier" on page 2722

65.1.10.2.9 RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Russian Central Bank Identification Code - identifies Russian financial institutions on the Russian national clearing system.

Datatype: "RussianCentralBankIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.10.2.10 ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Italian Domestic Identification Code - identifies Italian financial institutions on the Italian national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Associazione Bancaria Italiana (ABI).

Datatype: "ItalianDomesticIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.10.2.11 AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Austrian Bankleitzahl - identifies Austrian financial institutions on the Austrian national clearing system.

Datatype: "AustrianBankleitzahlIdentifier" on page 2715

65.1.10.2.12 CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Canadian Payments Association Routing Number - identifies Canadian financial institutions on the Canadian national clearing system.

Datatype: "CanadianPaymentsARNIdentifier" on page 2717

65.1.10.2.13 SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Swiss Interbank Clearing (SIC) Code - identifies Swiss financial institutions domestically, on the Swiss national clearing system.

Datatype: "SwissSICIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.2.14 GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: German Bankleitzahl - identifies German financial institutions on the German national clearing systems.

Datatype: "GermanBankleitzahlIdentifier" on page 2719

65.1.10.2.15 SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code - identifies Spanish financial institutions on the Spanish national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Centro de Cooperacion Interbancaria (CCI).

Datatype: "SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.2.16 SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: South African National Clearing Code (NCC) - identifies South African financial institutions on the South African national clearing system. The code is assigned by the South African Bankers Services Company Ltd. (BankServ).

Datatype: "SouthAfricanNCCIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.10.2.17 HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Hong Kong Bank Code - identifies Hong Kong financial institutions on the Hong Kong local clearing system.

Datatype: "HongKongBankIdentifier" on page 2719

65.1.10.2.18 AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Extensive branch network list of the Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code. The codes are used for identifying Australian financial institutions, as assigned by the Australian Payments Clearing Association (APCA).

Datatype: "ExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentifier" on page 2718

65.1.10.2.19 AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Small network list of the Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code. The codes are used for identifying Australian financial institutions, as assigned by the Australian Payments Clearing Association (APCA).

Datatype: "SmallNetworkIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.10.3 ClearingSystemMemberIdentificationChoice

Definition: Choice of identifiers for a clearing system member, as assigned by the clearing system. In some clearing systems, the accounts of the clearing system members are also assigned an identifier.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1355
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1355
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1355
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1358
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1358

65.1.10.3.1 CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: (United States) Clearing House Interbank Payments System (CHIPS) Universal Identification (UID) - identifies entities that own accounts at CHIPS participating financial institutions, through which CHIPS payments are effected. The CHIPS UID is assigned by the New York Clearing House.

Datatype: "CHIPSUniversalIdentifier" on page 2717

65.1.10.3.2 NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: New Zealand Bank/Branch Code - identifies New Zealand institutions on the New Zealand national clearing system. The code is assigned by the New Zealand Bankers' Association (NZBA).

Datatype: "NewZealandNCCIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.10.3.3 IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Irish National Sorting Code - identifies Irish financial institutions on the Irish national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Irish Payments Services Organisation (IPSO).

Datatype: "IrishNSCIdentifier" on page 2720

65.1.10.3.4 UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: United Kingdom (UK) Sort Code - identifies British financial institutions on the British national clearing systems. The sort code is assigned by the Association for Payments and Clearing Services (APACS).

Datatype: "UKDomesticSortCodeIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.3.5 CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: (United States) Clearing House Interbank Payment System (CHIPS) Participant Identifier (ID) - identifies financial institutions participating on CHIPS. The CHIPS Participant ID is assigned by the New York Clearing House.

Datatype: "CHIPSParticipantIdentifier" on page 2717

65.1.10.3.6 SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Swiss Bank Code - identifies Swiss institutions on the Swiss national clearing system.

Datatype: "SwissBCIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.3.7 FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Fedwire Routing Number - identifies financial institutions, in the US, on the FedWire system. The routing number is assigned by the American Bankers Association (ABA).

Datatype: "FedwireRoutingNumberIdentifier" on page 2719

65.1.10.3.8 PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portuguese National Clearing Code - identifies Portuguese financial institutions on the Portuguese national clearing system.

Datatype: "PortugueseNCCIdentifier" on page 2722

65.1.10.3.9 RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Russian Central Bank Identification Code - identifies Russian financial institutions on the Russian national clearing system.

Datatype: "RussianCentralBankIdentificationCodeIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.10.3.10 ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Italian Domestic Identification Code - identifies Italian financial institutions on the Italian national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Associazione Bancaria Italiana (ABI).

Datatype: "ItalianDomesticIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.10.3.11 AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Austrian Bankleitzahl - identifies Austrian financial institutions on the Austrian national clearing system.

Datatype: "AustrianBankleitzahlIdentifier" on page 2715

65.1.10.3.12 CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Canadian Payments Association Routing Number - identifies Canadian financial institutions on the Canadian national clearing system.

Datatype: "CanadianPaymentsARNIdentifier" on page 2717

65.1.10.3.13 SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Swiss Interbank Clearing (SIC) Code - identifies Swiss financial institutions domestically, on the Swiss national clearing system.

Datatype: "SwissSICIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.3.14 GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: German Bankleitzahl - identifies German financial institutions on the German national clearing systems.

Datatype: "GermanBankleitzahlIdentifier" on page 2719

65.1.10.3.15 SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code - identifies Spanish financial institutions on the Spanish national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Centro de Cooperacion Interbancaria (CCI).

Datatype: "SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.10.3.16 SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: South African National Clearing Code (NCC) - identifies South African financial institutions on the South African national clearing system. The code is assigned by the South African Bankers Services Company Ltd. (BankServ).

Datatype: "SouthAfricanNCCIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.10.3.17 HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Hong Kong Bank Code - identifies Hong Kong financial institutions on the Hong Kong local clearing system.

Datatype: "HongKongBankIdentifier" on page 2719

65.1.10.3.18 AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Extensive branch network list of the Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code. The codes are used for identifying Australian financial institutions, as assigned by the Australian Payments Clearing Association (APCA).

Datatype: "ExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentifier" on page 2718

65.1.10.3.19 AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Small network list of the Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code. The codes are used for identifying Australian financial institutions, as assigned by the Australian Payments Clearing Association (APCA).

Datatype: "SmallNetworkIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.11 Commission

65.1.11.1 Commission21

Definition: Amount of money due to a party as compensation for a service.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommissionType <ComssnTp>	[1..1]			1358
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1359
	CommissionApplied <ComssnApld>	[1..1]			1359
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1359
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1360

65.1.11.1.1 CommissionType <ComssnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of commission.

CommissionType <ComssnTp> contains one of the following **CommissionType5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1359

65.1.11.1.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Commission type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "CommissionType6Code" on page 2612

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Commission for subscribing to an investment, paid at the time of the subscription.
BEND	BackEndLoad	Commission for redeeming an investment, when an investor redeems an investment fund within a certain period of time.
CDPL	CommissionDePlacement	Amount of cash due to an intermediary for selling a product, or services, to a third party.

65.1.11.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Commission type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.11.1.2 CommissionApplied <ComssnApId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Commission amount or commission rate applied.**CommissionApplied <ComssnApId>** contains one of the following **AmountOrRate3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1359
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1360

65.1.11.1.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.11.1.2.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.12 Date Period**65.1.12.1 DatePeriodDetails**

Definition: Range of time defined by a start date and an end date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1360
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1360

65.1.12.1.1 FromDate <FrDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.12.1.2 ToDate <ToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the range.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.12.2 DateTimePeriod2

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1360
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1361

65.1.12.2.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

65.1.12.2.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

65.1.12.3 Tax36

Definition: Information about tax.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOrPeriod <DtOrPrd>	[1..1]			1361
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1361
Or}	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	Text		1361
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1361

65.1.12.3.1 DateOrPeriod <DtOrPrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date or quarter of the tax year on which tax for the financial instrument is based or calculated.

DateOrPeriod <DtOrPrd> contains one of the following **DateQuarter1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1361
Or}	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	Text		1361

65.1.12.3.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date as year, month and day.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.12.3.1.2 Period <Prd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary description of the timeframe.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.12.3.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about tax.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.13 Date Time

65.1.13.1 DateAndDateTime1Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.13.1.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numeric representation of the day of the month and year.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.13.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Numeric representation of time of the day and the day of the month and year.

Datatype: "[ISODateTime](#)" on page 2714

65.1.13.2 DateAndDateTime2Choice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.13.2.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.13.2.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: ["ISODateTime" on page 2714](#)

65.1.13.3 DateFormat42Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a date.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	YearMonth <YrMnth>	[1..1]	YearMonth		1363
Or}	YearMonthDay <YrMnthDay>	[1..1]	Date		1363

65.1.13.3.1 YearMonth <YrMnth>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Year and month.

Datatype: ["ISOYearMonth" on page 2731](#)

65.1.13.3.2 YearMonthDay <YrMnthDay>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Year, month and day.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 2714](#)

65.1.13.4 FiscalYear1Choice

Definition: Choice of start date and end date for the fiscal year.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1363
Or}	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]	Date		1363

65.1.13.4.1 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Start date of the fiscal year.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 2714](#)

65.1.13.4.2 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: End date of the fiscal year.

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 2714](#)

65.1.13.5 DateTimePeriodDetails

Definition: Time span defined by a start date and time, and an end date and time.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.13.5.1 FromDateTime <FrDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range starts.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 2714

65.1.13.5.2 ToDateTime <ToDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the range ends.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 2714

65.1.13.6 DateAndDateTimeChoice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.13.6.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.13.6.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specified date and time.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 2714

65.1.14 Date Time Period

65.1.14.1 DateOrDateTimePeriodChoice

Definition: Choice between a date or a date and time format for a period.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		1365
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		1365

65.1.14.1.1 Date <Dt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period expressed with dates.**Date <Dt>** contains the following elements (see ["DatePeriodDetails"](#) on page 1360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1360
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1360

65.1.14.1.2 DateTime <DtTm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Period expressed a dates and times.**DateTime <DtTm>** contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriodDetails"](#) on page 1363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.14.2 TimeFrame11*Definition:* Time frame elements that define a period as number of days before or after a activity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1366
	TradePlus <TPlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1366
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1366
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1366

Constraints

- NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradePlus must also be present.

```
On Condition
  /NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present
Following Must be True
  /TradePlus Must be present
```

- TradePlusRule**

If TradePlus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

```
On Condition
  /TradePlus is present
Following Must be True
  /NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present
```

65.1.14.2.1 OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Description of the timeframe.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 2728**65.1.14.2.2 TradePlus <TPlus>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of days after the trade date (T) used for the standard timeframe for the issue of a deal confirmation.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2726**65.1.14.2.3 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Convention used for adjusting a date when it is not a business day.*Datatype:* "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

65.1.14.2.4 ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* For the time of the issuance of the deal confirmation, the order desk must be contacted.*Datatype:* "ReferToFundOrderDesk1Code" on page 2672

CodeName	Name	Definition
RFOD	ReferToFundOrderDesk	Indicates that the operation is only possible in restricted circumstances.

65.1.14.3 TimeFrame10*Definition:* Time frame elements that define a period as number of days before or after a activity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1367
	TradePlus <TPlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1367
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1367
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1367

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradePlus must also be present.

On Condition

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present

Following Must be True

/TradePlus Must be present

- **TradePlusRule**

If TradePlus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

On Condition

/TradePlus is present

Following Must be True

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present

65.1.14.3.1 OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the timeframe.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.14.3.2 TradePlus <TPlus>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days after the trade date (T) used for the standard timeframe for the issue of a deal confirmation.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.14.3.3 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Convention used for adjusting a date when it is not a business day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

65.1.14.3.4 ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For the time of the issuance of the deal confirmation, the order desk must be contacted.

Datatype: "ReferToFundOrderDesk1Code" on page 2672

CodeName	Name	Definition
RFOD	ReferToFundOrderDesk	Indicates that the operation is only possible in restricted circumstances.

65.1.14.4 TimeFrame9

Definition: Time frame elements that define a period as number of days before or after a activity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	TradeMinus <TMns>	[0..1]	Quantity		1368
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1368
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdRdsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1369

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradeMinus must also be present.

On Condition

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present

Following Must be True

/TradeMinus Must be present

- **TradeMinusRule**

If TradeMinus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

On Condition

/TradeMinus is present

Following Must be True

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present

65.1.14.4.1 OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the timeframe.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.14.4.2 TradeMinus <TMns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days before the trade date (T) used for the standard timeframe for the dealing cut-off.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.14.4.3 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Convention used for adjusting a date when it is not a business day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

65.1.14.4.4 ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdRdsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For the dealing cut-off time, the order desk must be contacted.

Datatype: "ReferToFundOrderDesk1Code" on page 2672

CodeName	Name	Definition
RFOD	ReferToFundOrderDesk	Indicates that the operation is only possible in restricted circumstances.

65.1.14.5 TimeFrame8

Definition: Time frame elements that define a period as number of days before or after a activity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1369
	TradePlus <TPlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1369
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1370
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdRdsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1370

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradePlus must also be present.

```
On Condition
  /NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present
Following Must be True
  /TradePlus Must be present
```

- **TradePlusRule**

If TradePlus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

```
On Condition
  /TradePlus is present
Following Must be True
  /NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present
```

65.1.14.5.1 OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the timeframe.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.14.5.2 TradePlus <TPlus>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days after the trade date (T) used for the standard timeframe for the issue of a deal confirmation.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.14.5.3 NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Convention used for adjusting a date when it is not a business day.

Datatype: "BusinessDayConvention1Code" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

65.1.14.5.4 ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: For the time of the issuance of the deal confirmation, the order desk must be contacted.

Datatype: "ReferToFundOrderDesk1Code" on page 2672

CodeName	Name	Definition
RFOD	ReferToFundOrderDesk	Indicates that the operation is only possible in restricted circumstances.

65.1.14.6 TimeHorizon2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a time horizon.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NumberOfYears <NbOfYrs>	[1..1]	Quantity		1370
Or}	TimeFrame <TmFrame>	[1..1]			1370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1371

65.1.14.6.1 NumberOfYears <NbOfYrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Minimum recommended holding (RHP) period.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.14.6.2 TimeFrame <TmFrame>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time frame as a qualitative value.

TimeFrame <TmFrame> contains one of the following **TimeFrame9Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1371
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1371

65.1.14.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time frame expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TimeFrame2Code" on page 2702

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOLD	Hold	Hold to maturity.
LONG	LongTerm	Greater than five years.
MEDM	MediumTerm	Greater than or equal to three years.
SHOR	ShortTerm	Greater than or equal to one year.
VSHT	VeryShortTerm	Less than one year.

65.1.14.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Time frame expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.15 De Minimus

65.1.15.1 DeMinimus1Choice

Definition: De minimus applicability conditions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DeMinimusApplicable <DeMnmsApbl>	[1..1]	±		1371
Or}	DeMinimusNotApplicable <DeMnmsNotApbl>	[1..1]	±		1372

65.1.15.1.1 DeMinimusApplicable <DeMnmsApbl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Conditions applicable when the investor is covered by the "de minimis" exemption.

DeMinimusApplicable <DeMnmsApbl> contains the following elements (see "DeMinimusApplicable1" on page 1815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewIssuePermission <NewIssePrmssn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1816
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1816

65.1.15.1.2 DeMinimusNotApplicable <DeMnmsNotApbl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Conditions applicable when the investor is not covered by the "de minimis" exemption.

DeMinimusNotApplicable <DeMnmsNotApbl> contains the following elements (see "DeMinimusNotApplicable1" on page 1815 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictedPersonReason <RstrctdPrsnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		1815

65.1.16 Direct Debit

65.1.16.1 DirectDebitMandate6

Definition: Instruction, initiated by the creditor, to debit a debtor's account in favour of the creditor. A direct debit can be pre-authorised or not. In most countries, authorisation is in the form of a mandate between the debtor and creditor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1372
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1373
	DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1374
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1374
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1375
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1375

65.1.16.1.1 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.16.1.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes the cash to the creditor/final party. The debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.16.1.3 DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.16.1.4 DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.16.1.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.16.1.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the direct debit instruction from the creditor or other authorised party.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.16.1.7 DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: this component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch> contains the following elements (see "[BranchData](#)" on page 1381 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1382

65.1.16.1.8 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of the creditor, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.16.1.9 CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: this component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch> contains the following elements (see "BranchData" on page 1381 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1382

65.1.16.1.10 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a creditor by its financial institution, or relevant authority, authorising the creditor to take part in a direct debit scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.16.1.11 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the direct debit mandate that has been agreed upon by the debtor and creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.16.2 DirectDebitMandate8

Definition: Instruction, initiated by the creditor, to debit a debtor's account in favour of the creditor. A direct debit can be pre-authorised or not. In most countries, authorisation is in the form of a mandate between the debtor and creditor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1375
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1376
	DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1376
	DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1376
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1376
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1376
	DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1377
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1377
	CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1377
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1378
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1378

65.1.16.2.1 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.16.2.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes the cash to the creditor/final party. The debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.16.2.3 DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.16.2.4 DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.16.2.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.16.2.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the direct debit instruction from the creditor or other authorised party.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification15](#)" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.16.2.7 DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: this component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch> contains the following elements (see "[BranchData4](#)" on page 1382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1383

65.1.16.2.8 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of the creditor, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification15](#)" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.16.2.9 CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: this component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch> contains the following elements (see "BranchData4" on page 1382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1383

65.1.16.2.10 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a creditor by its financial institution, or relevant authority, authorising the creditor to take part in a direct debit scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.16.2.11 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the direct debit mandate that has been agreed upon by the debtor and creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.16.3 DirectDebitMandate7

Definition: Direct debit mandate parties and accounts.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1378
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1379
	DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1379
	DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1379
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1379
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1380
	DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1380
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1380
	CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1381
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1381
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1381

65.1.16.3.1 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.16.3.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes the cash to the creditor/final party. The debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification125Choice](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.16.3.3 DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.16.3.4 DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.16.3.5 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification125Choice](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.16.3.6 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the direct debit instruction from the creditor or other authorised party.**DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification11Choice"](#) on page 1383 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1384
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]			1385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1385

65.1.16.3.7 DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information identifying a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: this component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch> contains the following elements (see ["BranchData4"](#) on page 1382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1383

65.1.16.3.8 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of the creditor, or other nominated party, and credits the account.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification11Choice" on page 1383 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1384
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]			1385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1385

65.1.16.3.9 CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: this component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch> contains the following elements (see "BranchData4" on page 1382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1383

65.1.16.3.10 RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a creditor by its financial institution, or relevant authority, authorising the creditor to take part in a direct debit scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.16.3.11 MandateIdentification <MndtId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the direct debit mandate that has been agreed upon by the debtor and creditor.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.17 Financial Institution Identification

65.1.17.1 BranchData

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1382
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1382

65.1.17.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.17.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.17.1.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 2223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.17.2 BranchData4

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1383

65.1.17.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.17.2.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.17.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

PostalAddress <PstlAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 2223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.17.3 FinancialInstitutionIdentification11Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the identification of the financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1384
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]			1385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1385

65.1.17.3.1 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the name and (long) postal address of a financial institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.17.3.2 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C5 "BICFI"

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 2715

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.17.3.3 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice of identifier for a clearing system member, as assigned by the clearing system. In some clearing systems, the accounts of the clearing system members are also assigned an identifier.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice" on page 1351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.17.3.4 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld> contains the following **SimpleIdentificationInformation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1385

65.1.17.3.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.17.4 FinancialInstitutionIdentification9Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1386
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1386
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		1386
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		1387

65.1.17.4.1 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifies the name and (long) postal address of a financial institution.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.17.4.2 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C7 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIIdentifier" on page 2716

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.17.4.3 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice of identifier for a clearing system member, as assigned by the clearing system. In some clearing systems, the accounts of the clearing system members are also assigned an identifier.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice" on page 1351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.17.4.4 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.17.5 FinancialInstitutionIdentification15

Definition: Identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.17.5.1 Party <Pty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the party.**Party <Pty>** contains one of the following elements (see ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification9Choice"](#) on page 1386 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1386
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1386
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		1386
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		1387

65.1.17.5.2 LEI <LEI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.*Datatype:* ["LEIIdentifier"](#) on page 2721**65.1.17.6 FinancialInstitutionIdentification8Choice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the identification of the financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1388
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1388
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		1389
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		1390

65.1.17.6.1 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifies the name and (long) postal address of a financial institution.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress5"](#) on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.17.6.2 BICFI <BICFI>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C7 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIIdentifier" on page 2716

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.17.6.3 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice of identifier for a clearing system member, as assigned by the clearing system. In some clearing systems, the accounts of the clearing system members are also assigned an identifier.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentificationChoice" on page 1354 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1355
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1355
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1355
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1356
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1357
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1358
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1358

65.1.17.6.4 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.17.7 FinancialInstitutionIdentification10***Definition:* Identification of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.17.7.1 Party <Pty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the party.**Party <Pty>** contains one of the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification8Choice" on page 1388 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1388
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1388
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		1389
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		1390

65.1.17.7.2 LEI <LEI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721**65.1.17.8 BranchData2***Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific branch of a financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1391

65.1.17.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification of a branch of a financial institution.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.17.8.2 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name by which an agent is known and which is usually used to identify that agent.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2727**65.1.17.8.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress6" on page 2220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2221
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2221
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2221
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2221
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2222
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2222
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2222
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2222
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2222
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2222

65.1.18 Financial Instrument**65.1.18.1 FinancialInstrument13***Definition:* Security that is a sub-set of an investment fund, and is governed by the same investment fund policy, eg, dividend option or valuation currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1392
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1393
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1393
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1393
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1393
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1393

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

65.1.18.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 2290 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2292

65.1.18.1.2 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the financial instrument in free format text.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 2728**65.1.18.1.3 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about a financial instrument to help identify the instrument.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.18.1.4 ClassType <ClsTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, eg, front end or back end, an income policy, eg, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, eg, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, eg, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.18.1.5 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Form, ie, ownership, of the security, eg, registered or bearer.*Datatype:* "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.18.1.6 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Income policy relating to a class type, ie, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.*Datatype:* "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

65.1.18.2 FinancialInstrument96*Definition:* Security that is a sub-set of an investment fund, and is governed by the same investment fund policy, for example, dividend option or valuation currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PhysicalBearerSecurities <PhysBrScties>	[0..1]	Indicator		1394
	DematerialisedBearerSecurities <DmtrlSdBrScties>	[0..1]	Indicator		1395
	PhysicalRegisteredSecurities <PhysRegdScties>	[0..1]	Indicator		1395
	DematerialisedRegisteredSecurities <DmtrlSdRegdScties>	[0..1]	Indicator		1395
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1395
	DividendPolicy <DvddPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1395
	DividendFrequency <DvddFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1396
	ReinvestmentFrequency <RinvstmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1396
	FrontEndLoad <FrntEndLd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1397
	BackEndLoad <BckEndLd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1397
	SwitchFee <SwchFee>	[0..1]	Indicator		1397
	EUSavingsDirective <EUSvgsDrctv>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1397
	LaunchDate <LnchDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	FundEndDate <FndEndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	TerminationDate <TermntnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	InitialOfferEndDate <InitlOfferEndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	SuspensionStartDate <SspnsnStartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	SuspensionEndDate <SspnsnEndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>	[0..1]	Date		1398
	MaybeTerminatedEarly <MayBeTermntdEarly>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1399
	ClosedEndFund <ClsdEndFnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1399
	Equalisation <Equlstn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1399
	TaxEfficientProductEligible <TaxEffcntPdctElgbl>	[0..1]	Indicator		1399
	Authorised <Authrsd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1399
	RDRCompliant <RDRCmplnt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1400
	ManagementFeeSource <MgmtFeeSrc>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1400
	PerformanceFee <PrfrmncFee>	[0..1]	Indicator		1400
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1400

65.1.18.2.1 PhysicalBearerSecurities <PhysBrScties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether it is possible to hold bearer units/shares in this class in certified form.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.2 DematerialisedBearerSecurities <DmtrlSdBRScties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether it is possible to hold bearer units/shares in paperless form.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.3 PhysicalRegisteredSecurities <PhysRegdScties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether it is possible to hold registered units/shares in this class in paperless form.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.4 DematerialisedRegisteredSecurities <DmtrlSdRegdScties>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether it is possible to hold registered units/shares in this class in paperless form.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.5 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Income policy relating to the class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.

Datatype: ["DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

65.1.18.2.6 DividendPolicy <DvddPlcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend policy of the fund, for example, cash, units.

Datatype: ["DividendPolicy1Code" on page 2621](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Dividend is paid in cash.
UNIT	Units	Dividend is paid in units.
BOTH	Both	Dividend is paid in both Cash and Units.

65.1.18.2.7 DividendFrequency <DvddFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency with which the income is allocated to investors.

Datatype: "EventFrequency5Code" on page 2625

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
CLOS	Closed	Event cannot take place, because, for example, the fund is closed.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.

65.1.18.2.8 ReinvestmentFrequency <RinvstmtFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency with which the reinvestment takes place, this is the same or less than the dividend frequency.

Datatype: "EventFrequency5Code" on page 2625

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
CLOS	Closed	Event cannot take place, because, for example, the fund is closed.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.

65.1.18.2.9 FrontEndLoad <FrntEndLd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a front end charge on subscription orders for this class can be applied.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.10 BackEndLoad <BckEndLd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an exit charge (for example, CDSC) on redemption orders for this class can be applied.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.11 SwitchFee <SwchFee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a separate fee for switching between sub-funds of the same umbrella can be applied.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.12 EUSavingsDirective <EUSvgsDrctv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the investment fund class is subject to the European Union Saving Directive.

Datatype: ["EUSavingsDirective1Code"](#) on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	EUSavingsInScope	Investment Fund is in the scope of the directive.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSO	EUSavingsOutScope	Investment Fund is out of the scope of the directive.
VARI	EUSavingsVariable	Investment Fund may vary for inclusion in the scope of the directive.

65.1.18.2.13 LaunchDate <LnchDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the fund is open for investment.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.18.2.14 FundEndDate <FndEndDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the fund is closed to investment.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.18.2.15 TerminationDate <TermntnDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date the fund closes.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.18.2.16 InitialOfferEndDate <InitlOfferEndDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the discount period of the newly launched investment fund ends.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.18.2.17 SuspensionStartDate <SspnsnStartDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which valuation of the investment fund class is suspended.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.18.2.18 SuspensionEndDate <SspnsnEndDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which valuation of the investment fund class is unsuspended.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.18.2.19 MaturityDate <MtrtyDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maturity date of the product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00065.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.18.2.20 MayBeTerminatedEarly <MayBeTermntdEarly>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product may be terminated early. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00067.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

65.1.18.2.21 ClosedEndFund <ClsdEndFnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the fund is close-ended.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.22 Equalisation <Equlstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether equalisation is applied.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.23 TaxEfficientProductEligible <TaxEffcntPdctElgbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the fund is eligible for a tax efficient product.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.24 Authorised <Authrsd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the fund is authorised by the regulatory compliance authority.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.25 RDRCompliant <RDRCmplnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the fund is compliant with the Retail Distribution Review (RDR).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.26 ManagementFeeSource <MgmtFeeSrc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies from where the management fee is taken.

Datatype: ["AnnualChargePaymentType1Code"](#) on page 2603

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPL	Capital	Annual charge is deducted from the fund capital.
INCO	Income	Annual charge is deducted from the fund income.

65.1.18.2.27 PerformanceFee <PrfrmncFee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether there is a performance fee feature or carried interest. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00045.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.2.28 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the fund.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.18.3 TaxEfficientProduct4

Definition: Characteristics of a tax efficient product.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		1401
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		1401
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]	±	C23	1401
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1402

65.1.18.3.1 TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax efficient product, for example, an individual savings account (ISA) in the UK.

TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxEfficientProductType2Choice](#)" on page 1409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1411

65.1.18.3.2 CurrentYear <CurYr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates that all the current fiscal year's products are to be included.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.3.3 PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Investment plans issued during previous years.

Impacted by: [C23 "SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline"](#)

PreviousYears <PrvsYrs> contains one of the following elements (see "[PreviousYear2Choice](#)" on page 1804 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		1805
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		1805

Constraints

- **SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline**

SpecificPreviousYears must not contain the current year.

65.1.18.3.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the tax efficient product.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.18.4 GeneralInvestment2

Definition: Information about a general investment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1402
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1402
	CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurlnvstmtAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1404
	EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>	[0..1]	±		1404
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1404

65.1.18.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of investment.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[GeneralInvestmentAccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1409

65.1.18.4.2 OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the account is, for example, in a nominee name or own name.

Datatype: "[AccountOwnershipType6Code](#)" on page 2600

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOWN	BareOwner	A person has bare ownership on the asset.
CORP	Corporation	Account owner is a corporate.
CUST	CustodialAccount	Minor's account, registered in the minor's name. Since the minor cannot legally own property, the custodian of the account maintains control of the account.
ENTR	Entrepreneurial	Entrepreneurial account.
EURE	EUResidualEntity	Account owner is an entity located in the European Union which can be considered neither as a legal entity (for example, company, corporate), nor as an individual person, nor as a UCITS (Undertakings for Collective Investment of Transferable Securities) fund.
PART	FormalPartnership	Account owner is a contractual business organisation in which two or more individuals agree to pool their funds to manage and operate a business.
TRUS	FormalTrust	Account owner is an organisation which is engaged as a trustee for individuals or businesses in the administration of services such as stock transfer, registration, trust funds.
GOVO	GovernmentOrganisation	Account owner is a government organisation.
JOIT	JointAccount	Two or more individuals of legal age own shares of the same account.
COMO	JointAccountInCommon	Two or more individuals of legal age own shares of the same account. Upon the death of one of the account owners, the respective percentage of the ownership is transferred to the deceased's estate.
JOIN	JointAccountWithSurvivorshipRights	Two or more individuals own shares of the same account. Upon the death of one of the account owners, the entire account ownership is passed onto the surviving owners.
LLCO	LimitedLiabilityCompany	Account is for a limited liability company.
LIPA	LimitedPartnership	Account owner is a limited partnership or is of sole proprietorship.
NOMI	Nominee	Account owner is a person or firm into whose name securities or other properties are transferred in order to facilitate transactions whilst leaving the customer as the actual owner.
NFPO	NonProfitOrganisation	Account owner is an association that is given tax-free status due to the nature of their activities such as charity organisation.
ONIS	OtherNonIndividual	Account owner is another type of non individual organisation.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OWNR	Owner	A person has full ownership on the asset.
RGIC	RegisteredInvestmentCompany	Account is for a registered investment company.
SIGL	SingleOwnerAccount	Account has only one individual owner.
UNCO	Unincorporated	Account owner is an unincorporated partnership or is of sole proprietorship.
USUF	Usufructuary	Person having the temporary right to use and derive income or benefit from someone else's property.

65.1.18.4.3 CurrentInvestmentAmount <CurInvstmtAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money invested.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.18.4.4 EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated value of the assets.

EstimatedValue <EstmtdVal> contains the following elements (see "DateAndAmount2" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1227

65.1.18.4.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the portfolio.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.18.5 TaxEfficientProduct6

Definition: Characteristics of a tax efficient product.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>	[1..1]	±		1405
	CurrentYear <CurYr>	[0..1]	Indicator		1406
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1406
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[0..1]		C36	1406
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		1407
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpcfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		1407
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1407
	CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>	[0..1]		C39	1407
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		1407
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1408
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1408
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1408
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1408

65.1.18.5.1 TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax efficient product, for example, an individual savings account (ISA) in the UK.

TaxEfficientProductType <TaxEffcntPdctTp> contains one of the following elements (see "TaxEfficientProductType2Choice" on page 1409 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1411

65.1.18.5.2 CurrentYear <CurYr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates that all the current fiscal year's products are to be included.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.5.3 CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the product contains a cash asset for transfer.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.5.4 PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Investment plans issued during previous years.*Impacted by:* [C36 "SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline"](#)**PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>** contains the following **PreviousYear4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>	[1..1]			1406
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		1407
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpcfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		1407
	CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1407

Constraints

- **SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline**

SpecificPreviousYears must not contain the current year.

65.1.18.5.4.1 PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Investment plans issued during previous years.**PreviousYears <PrvsYrs>** contains one of the following **PreviousYear1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		1407
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpcfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		1407

65.1.18.5.4.1.1 AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Selection of all investment plans.*Datatype:* "PreviousAll" on page 2730**65.1.18.5.4.1.2 SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>***Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Selection of investment plans issued during previous years.*Datatype:* "ISOYear" on page 2731**65.1.18.5.4.2 CashComponentIndicator <CshCmpntInd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the product contains a cash asset for transfer from previous years.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.5.5 CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amounts already subscribed for the current year.*Impacted by:* C39 "TotalAmountYearToDateRule"

CurrentYearSubscriptionDetails <CurYrSbcptDtls> contains the following
SubscriptionInformation2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>	[1..1]	Date		1407
	EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1408
	CashComponent <CshCmpnt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1408
	TotalAmountYearToDate <TtlAmtYrToDt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1408

Constraints

- **TotalAmountYearToDateRule**

TotalAmountYearToDate must be equal to the sum of EquityComponent and CashComponent if present.

65.1.18.5.5.1 DateOfFirstSubscription <DtOfFrstSbcpt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Date of the first subscription in the current year.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.18.5.5.2 EquityComponent <EqtyCmpnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount subscribed in the current tax year into equities (not including dividends).

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.18.5.5.3 CashComponent <CshCmpnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount subscribed in the current tax year into cash.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.18.5.5.4 TotalAmountYearToDate <TtIAmtYrToDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total amount subscribed in the current tax year.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.18.5.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the tax efficient product.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.18.6 GeneralInvestmentAccountType2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a type of investment account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1409
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1409

65.1.18.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investment account expressed as a code.

Datatype: "GeneralInvestmentAccountType2Code" on page 2634

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYY	Any	Any type of general investment account.
EQUI	ShareSavingsAccount	General shares or equity savings account.

65.1.18.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investment account expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.18.7 TaxEfficientProductType2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a type of tax efficient product.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1410
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1411

65.1.18.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax efficient product expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxEfficientProductType2Code" on page 2692

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Cash individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a cash ISA.
CLIS	CashLISA	Cash lifetime individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a cash LISA.
FISA	Flexible	Flexible individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a FISA.
GISK	GeneralInvestmentSavingsAccount	General investment savings account. (Known as Investeringssparkonto (ISK) in some markets.)
GASK	GeneralShareSavingsAccount	General shares or equity savings account. (Known as ASK in some markets.)
HISA	HelpToBuy	Help to buy individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a HISA.
INNF	InnovativeFinance	Innovative finance individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as an innovative ISA.
JCSH	JuniorCash	Junior cash individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a cash JISA.
JISA	JuniorStocksAndSharesISA	Junior stocks and shares individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a stocks and shares JISA.
LISA	Lifetime	Stocks and shares lifetime individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a stocks and shares LISA.
CCTF	NonStakeholderChildTrustFund	Non-stakeholder child trust fund individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a non-stakeholder CTF ISA.
SCTF	StakeholderChildTrustFund	Stakeholder child trust fund individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a stakeholder CTF ISA.
EQUI	StocksAndShares	Stocks and shares individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a stocks and shares ISA.

65.1.18.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of tax efficient product expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.18.8 FinancialInstrument88*Definition:* Security that is a sub-set of an investment fund, and is governed by the same investment fund policy, for example, dividend option or valuation currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1411
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1413
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1413
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1413
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1413

Constraints

- IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.18.8.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification25Choice](#)" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.18.8.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.18.8.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.18.8.4 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the financial instrument.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.18.8.5 ClassType <ClsTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, for example, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, for example, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.18.8.6 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Form, that is, ownership, of the security, that is, registered or bearer.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.18.8.7 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Income policy relating to a class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

65.1.18.8.8 DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security exists only as an electronic record, that is, there is no physical document representing the security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.9 FinancialInstrument87

Definition: Security that is a sub-set of an investment fund, and is governed by the same investment fund policy, for example, dividend option or valuation currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	BlockedHoldingDetails <BlckdHldgDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C26, C27, C28	1416
	BlockedHolding <BlckdHldg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1417
	PartialHoldingUnits <PrtlHldgUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1417
	HoldingCertificateNumber <HldgCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1418
	Pledging <Pldg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1418
	FundOwnership <FndOwnrsh>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	FundIntention <FndIntntn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	OperationalStatus <OprlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.18.9.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security by an ISIN.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification25Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.18.9.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.18.9.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.18.9.4 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the financial instrument to help identify the instrument.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.18.9.5 ClassType <ClsTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Features of units offered by the fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, for example, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, for example, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.18.9.6 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Form, that is, ownership, of the security, that is, registered or bearer.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.18.9.7 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Income policy relating to the class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

65.1.18.9.8 ProductGroup <PdctGrp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Company specific description of a group of funds.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727**65.1.18.9.9 BlockedHoldingDetails <BlckdHldgDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: When an account at fund or security level is blocked, this specifies details on how the holding is blocked.

Impacted by: C18 "HoldingCertificateNumberRule", C26 "PartialHoldingUnits1Rule", C27 "PartialHoldingUnits2Rule", C28 "PartialHoldingUnits3Rule"

BlockedHoldingDetails <BlckdHldgDtls> contains the following **BlockedHoldingDetails2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BlockedHolding <BlckdHldg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1417
	PartialHoldingUnits <PrtlHldgUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1417
	HoldingCertificateNumber <HldgCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1418

Constraints

- **HoldingCertificateNumberRule**

If BlockHolding is CERT (Certificate) then HoldingCertificateNumber is mandatory.

On Condition

/BlockedHolding is equal to value 'Certificate'

Following Must be True

/HoldingCertificateNumber Must be present

- **PartialHoldingUnits1Rule**

If BlockHolding is NPRH (NonPartialHolding) then PartialHoldingUnits must not be present.

On Condition

/BlockedHolding is equal to value 'NonPartialHolding'

Following Must be True

/PartialHoldingUnits Must be absent

- **PartialHoldingUnits2Rule**

If BlockHolding is PRTH (PartialHolding) then PartialHoldingUnits is mandatory.

On Condition

/BlockedHolding is equal to value 'PartialHolding'

Following Must be True

/PartialHoldingUnits Must be present

- **PartialHoldingUnits3Rule**

If BlockHolding is CERT (Certificate) then PartialHoldingUnits must not be present.

On Condition

/BlockedHolding is equal to value 'Certificate'

Following Must be True

/PartialHoldingUnits Must be absent

65.1.18.9.9.1 BlockedHolding <BlckdHldg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the blocked account holding is defined.

Datatype: "Holding1Code" on page 2634

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	Certificate	Certificate.
NPRH	NonPartialHolding	Non partial holding.
PRTH	PartialHolding	Partial holding.

65.1.18.9.9.2 PartialHoldingUnits <PrtlHldgUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When an account is blocked at the level of fund or security, partially, this is the number of units blocked.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.18.9.9.3 HoldingCertificateNumber <HldgCertNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When an account is blocked at the level of fund or security, this specifies the certificate number of the blocked units.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.18.9.10 Pledging <Pldgg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the holdings in the account are eligible for pledging.

Datatype: "Eligible1Code" on page 2622

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Item is eligible.
NELI	NotEligible	Item is not eligible.

65.1.18.9.11 Collateral <Coll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the holdings in the account are used as collateral.

Datatype: "Collateral1Code" on page 2612

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	Collateral	Item is used as collateral.
NCOL	NotCollateral	Item is not used as collateral.

65.1.18.9.12 ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of third party rights.

ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts> contains the following elements (see "ThirdPartyRights2" on page 1615 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1615
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1615
	Holder <Hldr>	[0..1]	±		1615
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1616
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1616
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1616

65.1.18.9.13 FundOwnership <FndOwnrsh>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if all the shares are owned exclusively by the fund company.*Datatype:* "FundOwnership1Code" on page 2632

CodeName	Name	Definition
YALL	AllOwned	All shares owned.
NALL	NotAllOwned	Not all shares owned.

65.1.18.9.14 FundIntention <FndIntntn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the fund is intended for qualified investors.*Datatype:* "FundIntention1Code" on page 2630

CodeName	Name	Definition
YQUA	Qualified	Qualified.
NQUA	NotQualified	Not qualified.

65.1.18.9.15 OperationalStatus <OprlSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Operational status of the fund.*Datatype:* "OperationalStatus1Code" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Enabled.
SPEC	SpecialCircumstances	Special circumstances.

65.1.18.10 QuotationType1Choice*Definition:* Choice of formats for a type of quotation

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1419
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420

65.1.18.10.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of quotation expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "QuotationType1Code" on page 2671

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Quotation expressed as a currency and amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRCT	Percentage	Quotation is expressed as percentage.

65.1.18.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of quotation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.18.11 GovernanceProcess1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a type of governance process.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1420

65.1.18.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of governance process expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[GovernanceProcessType1Code](#)" on page 2634

CodeName	Name	Definition
BMIF	ComparableMiFID	Product governance procedure is comparable to MiFID II.
NINF	NoInformation	No information is requested from the issuer.
CMIF	NotMiFID	Product governance procedure is not in accordance with MiFID II.
AMIF	PursuantMiFID	Product governance procedure is pursuant to MiFID II.

65.1.18.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of governance process expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.18.12 AdditionalInformation15

Definition: Additional information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.18.12.1 InformationType <InfTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of additional information.

InformationType <InfTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.18.12.2 InformationValue <InfVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the additional information.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.18.13 FinancialInstrument71

Definition: Security that is a sub-set of an investment fund, and is governed by the same investment fund policy, for example, dividend option or valuation currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±	C3, C4, C5, C6, C7	1422
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1423
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1423
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1424
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1424

65.1.18.13.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security, typically by an ISIN.

Impacted by: C3 "DescriptionPresenceRule", C4 "DescriptionUsageRule", C5 "ISINGuideline", C6 "ISINPresenceRule", C7 "OtherIdentificationPresenceRule"

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification19" on page 1430 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1431
	OtherIdentification <OthrlId>	[0..*]			1431
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1432
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1432
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1432

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

On Condition

/Description is absent

Following Must be True

/ISIN Must be present

Or /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
  /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
  /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
  /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
  /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

65.1.18.13.2 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.18.13.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.18.13.4 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the financial instrument to help identify the instrument.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.18.13.5 ClassType <ClsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, for example,, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, for example, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.18.13.6 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the form, that is, ownership, of the security.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.18.13.7 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Income policy relating to a class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

65.1.18.13.8 ProductGroup <PdctGrp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Company specific description of a group of funds.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.18.14 FinancialInstrument8

Definition: Security that is a sub-set of an investment fund, and is governed by the same investment fund policy, eg, dividend option or valuation currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..10]	±		1425
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1426
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1427

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

65.1.18.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..10]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 2290 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Valoren <Vlrrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2292

65.1.18.14.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.18.14.3 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about a financial instrument to help identify the instrument.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.18.14.4 DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency in which a security is issued or redenominated.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.18.14.5 ClassType <ClsTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, eg, front end or back end, an income policy, eg, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, eg, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, eg, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.18.14.6 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Form, ie, ownership, of the security, eg, registered or bearer.*Datatype:* "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.18.14.7 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Income policy relating to a class type, ie, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.*Datatype:* "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

65.1.18.14.8 DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the fund has two prices.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.18.15 FinancialInstrument57*Definition:* Security that is a sub-set of an investment fund, and is governed by the same investment fund policy, for example, dividend option or valuation currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.18.15.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the security by an ISIN.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification25Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.18.15.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.18.15.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.18.15.4 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the financial instrument to help identify the instrument.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.18.15.5 ClassType <ClsTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Features of units offered by the fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, for example, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, for example, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.18.15.6 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Form, that is, ownership, of the security, for example, registered or bearer.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.18.15.7 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Income policy relating to a class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

65.1.18.15.8 ProductGroup <PdctGrp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Company specific description of a group of funds.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727**65.1.18.15.9 SeriesIdentification <SrsId>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Choice of formats for the identification of a series.

Impacted by: C30 "SeriesElementRule"

SeriesIdentification <SrsId> contains the following **Series1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **SeriesElementRule**

Either SeriesDate or SeriesName must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.18.15.9.1 SeriesDate <SrsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issue date of the fund series. It is typically applicable to a redemption order, subscription order confirmation or redemption order confirmation, but may be specified in the subscription order, if known.

SeriesDate <SrsDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat42Choice](#)" on page 1363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	YearMonth <YrMnth>	[1..1]	YearMonth		1363
Or}	YearMonthDay <YrMnthDay>	[1..1]	Date		1363

65.1.18.15.9.2 SeriesName <SrsNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the fund series. It is typically applicable to a redemption order, subscription order confirmation or redemption order confirmation, but may be specified in the subscription, if known.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.18.16 SecurityIdentification19

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ISIN <ISIN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1431
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			1431
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1432
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1432
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1432

Constraints

- **DescriptionPresenceRule**

If Description is not present then either ISIN or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Description is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
```

- **DescriptionUsageRule**

Description must be used alone as the last resort.

- **ISINGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

- **ISINPresenceRule**

If ISIN is not present then either Description or at least one occurrence of OtherIdentification must be present.

```
On Condition
    /ISIN is absent
Following Must be True
    /OtherIdentification[*] Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

- **OtherIdentificationPresenceRule**

If OtherIdentification is not present then either ISIN or Description must be present.

```
On Condition
    /OtherIdentification[*] is absent
Following Must be True
    /ISIN Must be present
Or    /Description Must be present
```

65.1.18.16.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 2720

65.1.18.16.2 OtherIdentification <Othrid>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a security by proprietary or domestic identification scheme.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **OtherIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1432
	Suffix <Sfx>	[0..1]	Text		1432
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1432

65.1.18.16.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.18.16.2.2 Suffix <Sfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the suffix of the security identification.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2728

65.1.18.16.2.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the identification.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource3Choice" on page 1494 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1494
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495

65.1.18.16.3 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Textual description of a security instrument.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.18.17 FinancialInstrument9

Definition: Security that is a sub-set of an investment fund, and is governed by the same investment fund policy, eg, dividend option or valuation currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1434
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1435

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

65.1.18.17.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a security by an ISIN.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[SecurityIdentification3Choice](#)" on page 2290 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Valoren <Vlrrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2292

65.1.18.17.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.18.17.3 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about a financial instrument to help identify the instrument.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.18.17.4 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.18.17.5 ClassType <ClsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Features of units offered by a fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, eg, front end or back end, an income policy, eg, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, eg, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, eg, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.18.17.6 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form, ie, ownership, of the security, eg, registered or bearer.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.18.17.7 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Income policy relating to a class type, ie, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

65.1.18.17.8 DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the fund has two prices.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.19 Financial Instrument Identification

65.1.19.1 SecurityIdentification25Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.19.1.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINOct2015Identifier" on page 2720

65.1.19.1.2 SEDOL <SEDOL>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Stock Exchange Daily Official List (SEDOL) number. A code used by the London Stock Exchange to identify foreign stocks, especially those that aren't actively traded in the US and don't have a CUSIP number.

Datatype: "SEDOLIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.19.1.3 CUSIP <CUSIP>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Committee on Uniform Securities and Identification Procedures (CUSIP). The standards body that created and maintains the securities classification system in the US. The CUSIP is composed of a 9-character number that uniquely identifies a particular security. Non-US securities have a similar number called the CINS number.

Datatype: "CUSIPIdentifier" on page 2718

65.1.19.1.4 RIC <RIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reuters Identification Code (RIC). A numbering system used within the Reuters system to identify instruments worldwide. The RIC contains an X-character market specific code (can be the CUSIP or EPIC codes) followed by a full stop, then the two-digit ISO country code, for example, IBM in UK is IBM.UK.

Datatype: "RICIdentifier" on page 2722

65.1.19.1.5 TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Letters that identify a stock traded on a stock exchange. The Ticker Symbol is a short and convenient way of identifying a stock, for example, RTR.L for Reuters quoted in London.

Datatype: "TickerIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.19.1.6 Bloomberg <Blmbrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier of a security assigned by the Bloomberg organisation.

Datatype: "Bloomberg2Identifier" on page 2716

65.1.19.1.7 CTA <CTA>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier of a security assigned by the Consolidated Tape Association.

Datatype: "ConsolidatedTapeAssociationIdentifier" on page 2718

65.1.19.1.8 QUICK <QUICK>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier of a security assigned by the Japanese QUICK identification scheme for financial instruments.

Datatype: "QUICKIdentifier" on page 2722

65.1.19.1.9 Wertpapier <Wrtppr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Wertpapier Kenn-nummer. A number issued in Germany by the Wertpapier Mitteilungen. The Wertpapier Kenn-nummer, sometimes called WPK, contains 6-digits, but no check digit. There are different ranges of numbers representing different classes of securities.

Datatype: "WertpapierIdentifier" on page 2725

65.1.19.1.10 Dutch <Dtch>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier for Dutch securities.

Datatype: "DutchIdentifier" on page 2718

65.1.19.1.11 Valoren <Vlrn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier for Swiss securities assigned by Telekurs Financial, the Swiss numbering agency.

Datatype: "ValorenIdentifier" on page 2725

65.1.19.1.12 Sicovam <SCVM>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier for French securities assigned by the Societe Interprofessionnelle Pour La Compensation des Valeurs Mobilières in France. The Sicovam is composed of 5-digits.

Datatype: "SicovamIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.19.1.13 Belgian <Belgn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier for Belgian securities.

Datatype: "BelgianIdentifier" on page 2715

65.1.19.1.14 Common <Cmon>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier of securities issued in Luxembourg. The common code is a 9-digit code that replaces the CEDEL (Clearstream) and Euroclear codes.

Datatype: "EuroclearClearstreamIdentifier" on page 2718

65.1.19.1.15 OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the security assigned by an institution or organisation.

OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId> contains the following
AlternateSecurityIdentification7 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.19.1.15.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of a security.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.19.1.15.2 IdentificationSource <IdSrc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Source of the identification, that is, domestic (national) or proprietary.**IdentificationSource <IdSrc>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource1Choice" on page 1495 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Domestic <Dmst>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495

65.1.19.2 CashAsset2*Definition:* Identification of a cash asset.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>	[1..1]			1439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1440
	HoldingCurrency <HldgCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1440
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1440

65.1.19.2.1 CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of cash asset.**CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>** contains one of the following **CashAssetType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1439
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1440

65.1.19.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of cash expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "CashAssetType1Code" on page 2608

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSH2	CashInHolding	Cash is cash in the holding not yet invested.
CSH1	CashInvestment	Cash is attributed to a cash investment.

65.1.19.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of cash expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.19.2.2 HoldingCurrency <HldgCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency of the asset in the holding.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.19.2.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the cash asset.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.19.3 FinancialInstrumentIdentification3

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1441
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1442
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1442
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1442
	RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1443
	AlternateSecurity <AltrnScty>	[0..*]		C21	1443
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1444
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1444
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1444
	AlternateSecurityType <AltrnSctyTp>	[0..1]	±		1445

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.19.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a security, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification25Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.19.3.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.19.3.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.19.3.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of security.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 1811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1811
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		1811

65.1.19.3.5 RestrictedIndicator <RstrctdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the security is a restricted security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.19.3.6 AlternateSecurity <AltrnScty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternative security offered in place of a restricted security.

Impacted by: C21 "IdentificationGuideline"

AlternateSecurity <AltrnScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1443
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1444
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1444
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1444
	AlternateSecurityType <AltrnSctyTp>	[0..1]	±		1445

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.19.3.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a security, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification25Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.19.3.6.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.19.3.6.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.19.3.6.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of security.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClassificationType32Choice](#)" on page 1811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1811
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		1811

65.1.19.3.6.5 AlternateSecurityType <AltrnSctyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of security offered in place of a restricted security, for example, common.

AlternateSecurityType <AltrnSctyTp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.19.4 OtherAsset2

Definition: Identification of an asset.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherAssetType <OthrAsstTp>	[1..1]			1445
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1446
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1446
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1446
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1447
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..5]	Text		1447
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1447

65.1.19.4.1 OtherAssetType <OthrAsstTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of asset.

OtherAssetType <OthrAsstTp> contains one of the following **OtherAsset2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1446
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1446

65.1.19.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Other asset type specified as a code.

Datatype: "OtherAsset2Code" on page 2660

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIMA	Discretionary	Asset is a discretionary investment manager account
EXIA	ExternalAccount	Asset is an external investment account.
MOVE	MovableProperty	Property that is not real estate. Also known as 'movable chattels'.
PROP	Property	Property that is real estate.
TIPP	TrusteeInvestmentPlan	Asset is a trustee investment plan (TIP).

65.1.19.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Other asset type specified as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.19.4.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Technical identification of the asset.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.19.4.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the asset.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.19.4.4 Description <Desc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Description of the asset.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.19.4.5 OtherIdentification <Othrid>***Presence:* [0..5]*Definition:* Additional identification of the asset.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.19.4.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information about the other asset.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.19.5 CashAsset3*Definition:* Identification of a cash asset.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>	[1..1]			1447
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1448
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1448
	HoldingCurrency <HldgCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1448
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1448
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1449

Constraints

- HoldingTransferCurrencyGuideline**

When cash is transferred in a currency other than that of the cash, the currency should be specified in TransferCurrency.

65.1.19.5.1 CashAssetType <CshAsstTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of cash asset.

CashAssetType <CshAsstTp> contains one of the following **CashAssetType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1448
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1448

65.1.19.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of cash expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CashAssetType1Code" on page 2608

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSH2	CashInHolding	Cash is cash in the holding not yet invested.
CSH1	CashInvestment	Cash is attributed to a cash investment.

65.1.19.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of cash expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.19.5.2 HoldingCurrency <HldgCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency of the asset in the holding.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.19.5.3 TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the asset in another currency.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.19.5.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the cash asset.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.19.6 FinancialInstrumentIdentification2

Definition: Identification of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1449
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1450
	ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>	[0..1]	±		1450

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.19.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a security, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification25Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.19.6.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.19.6.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.19.6.4 ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of security.

ClassificationType <ClssfctnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ClassificationType32Choice" on page 1811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1811
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		1811

65.1.20 Financial Instrument Quantity

65.1.20.1 UnitsOrAmount1Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or number of units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1451
Or}	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1451

65.1.20.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency and amount of the periodical payments.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.20.1.2 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units to be subscribed or withdrawn.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.20.2 Unit12

Definition: Information about units to transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
	OrderDate <OrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1452
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1452
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		1453
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1453
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		1453
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C28	1454
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1454
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1454
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1455
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1455
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1455
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1456
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			1457
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1457
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1458
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1458
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1458

65.1.20.2.1 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of units.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.20.2.2 OrderDate <OrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investor or its agent placed the original order.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.20.2.3 AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investor purchased the financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.20.2.4 CertificateNumber <CertNb>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Certificate representing the security that is delivered.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.20.2.5 Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax group to which the purchased investment fund units belong. The investor indicates to the intermediary operating pooled nominees, which type of unit is to be sold.*Datatype:* "UKTaxGroupUnit1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP1	Group1	The units that were purchased prior to the last ex-div date.
GRP2	Group2	The units that were purchased since the ex-div date, and that benefit from the tax exemption.

65.1.20.2.6 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference to the units number. This may be the order reference of the original acquisition, the identification of a lot, a client reference, a sub-position reference or other related reference.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.20.2.7 PriceDetails <PricDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the price. This may specify the price of original order confirmation.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice23" on page 2230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2230
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2230
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2230
	AccruedInterestNAV <AcrdIntrstNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	2231
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2231
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2231
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2232
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2232

65.1.20.2.8 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Fees and taxes. This may specify the fees and taxes related to the original order confirmation.*Impacted by:* C18 "NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule", C28 "TransactionOverheadElementRule"**TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>** contains the following **TotalFeesAndTaxes42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1454
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1454
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1455
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1455
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1455
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1456

Constraints

- **NonStandardsSLAReferenceRule**

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

- **TransactionOverheadElementRule**

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

65.1.20.2.8.1 TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of overhead applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.20.2.8.2 TotalFees <TtlFees>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of fees (charge/commissions) applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.20.2.8.3 TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of taxes applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.20.2.8.4 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.20.2.8.5 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C6 "AppliedAmountRule"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee5" on page 1318 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1321
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1321
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1321
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1322
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1322
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1322
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1323
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1324
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1324
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1324
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1324
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1324
	InformativeIndicator <InftvInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1325

Constraints

- **AppliedAmountRule**

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/InformativeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /InformativeIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/AppliedAmount Must be present

65.1.20.2.8.6 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax35" on page 2483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2483
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2485
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2485
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2485
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2486
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2486
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2486
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2487
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2487

65.1.20.2.9 OtherAmount <OthrAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amounts not covered in price, fee or tax.

OtherAmount <OthrAmt> contains the following **OtherAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1457
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1458
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1458
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1458

65.1.20.2.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **OtherAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1458
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1458

65.1.20.2.9.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "OtherAmountType1Code" on page 2660

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINT	PrepaidInterest	Interest that was pre-paid.
SINT	SettlementInterest	Interest on the interest.

65.1.20.2.9.1.2 ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount expressed as a proprietary code.**ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.20.2.9.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.20.3 Unit11*Definition:* Information about units to transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1459
	OrderDate <OrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1459
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1459
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		1460
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1460
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1460
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		1460
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C17, C21	1461
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1462
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1462
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1462
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1463
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			1464
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1465
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1465

65.1.20.3.1 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of units.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.20.3.2 OrderDate <OrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investor or its agent placed the original order.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.20.3.3 AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investor purchased the financial instrument.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.20.3.4 CertificateNumber <CertNb>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Certificate representing the security that is delivered.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.20.3.5 Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax group to which the purchased investment fund units belong. The investor indicates to the intermediary operating pooled nominees, which type of unit is to be sold.*Datatype:* "UKTaxGroupUnit1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP1	Group1	The units that were purchased prior to the last ex-div date.
GRP2	Group2	The units that were purchased since the ex-div date, and that benefit from the tax exemption.

65.1.20.3.6 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference to the units number. This may be the order reference of the original acquisition, the identification of a lot, a client reference, a sub-position reference or other related reference.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.20.3.7 PriceDetails <PricDtls>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the price. This may specify the price of original order confirmation.**PriceDetails <PricDtls>** contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice23" on page 2230 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2230
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2230
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2230
	AccruedInterestNAV <AcrdIntrstNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	2231
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2231
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2231
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2232
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2232

65.1.20.3.8 TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Fees and taxes. This may specify the fees and taxes related to the original order confirmation.*Impacted by:* C17 "NonStandardSLAReferenceRule", C21 "TransactionOverheadElementRule"**TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>** contains the following **TotalFeesAndTaxes41** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1461
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1462
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1462
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1462
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1463

Constraints

- **NonStandardSLAReferenceRule**

For each value of IndividualFee/Type, NonStandardSLAReference may only be present once.

- **TransactionOverheadElementRule**

One of the elements (TotalOverheadApplied, TotalFees, TotalTaxes, CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

65.1.20.3.8.1 TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of overhead applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.20.3.8.2 TotalFees <TtlFees>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of fees (charge/commissions) applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.20.3.8.3 TotalTaxes <TtlTxs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of taxes applied to the transaction that impacts the settlement amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.20.3.8.4 CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcIAgrmtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to the agreement established between the fund and another party. This element, amongst others, defines the conditions of the commissions.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.20.3.8.5 IndividualFee <IndvFee>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual fee (charge/commission).

Impacted by: C6 "AppliedAmountRule"

IndividualFee <IndvFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee5" on page 1318 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1319
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1319
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1320
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1320
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1321
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1321
	StandardAmount <StdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1321
	StandardRate <StdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1322
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C14	1322
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1322
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1323
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1323
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1323
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1324
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1324
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1324
	NonStandardSLAReference <NonStdSLARef>	[0..1]	Text		1324
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1324
	InformativeIndicator <InftvInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1325

Constraints

- **AppliedAmountRule**

If InformativeIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then AppliedAmount must be present.

On Condition

/InformativeIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /InformativeIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/AppliedAmount Must be present

65.1.20.3.8.6 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Individual tax.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax35" on page 2483 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2483
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2485
	AppliedAmount <ApldAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2485
	AppliedRate <ApldRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2485
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2486
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2486
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2486
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2487
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2487

65.1.20.3.9 OtherAmount <OthrAmt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount not covered in the price, fee or tax.

OtherAmount <OthrAmt> contains the following **OtherAmount1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1465
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1465
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1465

65.1.20.3.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of amount.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **OtherAmountType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1465
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1465

65.1.20.3.9.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "OtherAmountType1Code" on page 2660

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINT	PrepaidInterest	Interest that was pre-paid.
SINT	SettlementInterest	Interest on the interest.

65.1.20.3.9.1.2 ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of amount expressed as a proprietary code.**ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.20.3.9.2 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Currency and amount.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.20.4 Quantity42Choice

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be transferred, expressed in a number of units or a percentage rate.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1466
Or}	TransferRate <TrfRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1466

65.1.20.4.1 TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be transferred.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.20.4.2 TransferRate <TrfRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities to be transferred as a percentage of the holding.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.21 Foreign Exchange

65.1.21.1 ForeignExchangeTerms6

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1466
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1467
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1467
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1467
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1467

65.1.21.1.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.21.1.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.21.1.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: The value of one currency expressed in relation to another currency. ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/ QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 2726

65.1.21.1.4 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

65.1.21.1.5 QuotingInstitution <QtglInstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that proposes a foreign exchange rate.

QuotingInstitution <QtglInstn> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification2Choice" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.21.2 ForeignExchangeTerms37

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1469
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1470
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1470

65.1.21.2.1 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount resulting from a foreign exchange trade.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.21.2.2 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount for which a foreign exchange is required.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.21.2.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which the quoted currency is converted in an exchange rate calculation.

$1 \times \text{<UnitCcy>} = \text{<XchgRate>} \times \text{<QtdCcy>}$.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.21.2.4 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the unit currency is converted in an exchange rate calculation.

$1 \times \text{<UnitCcy>} = \text{<XchgRate>} \times \text{<QtdCcy>}$.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.21.2.5 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects that amount of the quoted currency that can be purchased with one unit of the unit currency, as follows:

$1 \times \text{CUR1} = \text{nnn} \times \text{CUR2}$,

where:

CUR1 is the unit currency

CUR2 is the quoted currency

nnn is the exchange rate.

$1 \times \text{UnitCcy} = \text{XchgRate} \times \text{QtdCcy}$.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 2726

65.1.21.2.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 2714

65.1.21.2.7 QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that proposes the foreign exchange rate.

QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.21.3 ForeignExchangeTerms33

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1470
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1471
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1471
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1472
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1472
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1472
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1472

65.1.21.3.1 ToAmount <ToAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount resulting from a foreign exchange trade.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.21.3.2 FromAmount <FrAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount for which a foreign exchange is required.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.21.3.3 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which the quoted currency is converted in an exchange rate calculation.

$1 \times \text{<UnitCcy>} = \text{<XchgRate>} \times \text{<QtdCcy>}$.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.21.3.4 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the unit currency is converted in an exchange rate calculation.

$1 \times \text{<UnitCcy>} = \text{<XchgRate>} \times \text{<QtdCcy>}$.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.21.3.5 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects that amount of the quoted currency that can be purchased with one unit of the unit currency, as follows:

$1 \times \text{CUR1} = \text{nnn} \times \text{CUR2}$,

where:

CUR1 is the unit currency

CUR2 is the quoted currency

nnn is the exchange rate.

$1 \times \text{<UnitCcy>} = \text{<XchgRate>} \times \text{<QtdCcy>}$.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 2726

65.1.21.3.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

65.1.21.3.7 QuotingInstitution <QtglInstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that proposes the foreign exchange rate.

QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.21.4 ForeignExchangeTerms32

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1473
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1474
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1474
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1474

65.1.21.4.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency from which the quoted currency is converted in an exchange rate calculation.

$1 \times \text{UnitCcy} = \text{XchgRate} \times \text{QtdCcy}$.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.21.4.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the unit currency is converted in an exchange rate calculation.

$1 \times \text{UnitCcy} = \text{XchgRate} \times \text{QtdCcy}$.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.21.4.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects that amount of the quoted currency that can be purchased with one unit of the unit currency, as follows:

$1 \times \text{CUR1} = \text{nnn} \times \text{CUR2}$,

where:

CUR1 is the unit currency

CUR2 is the quoted currency

nnn is the exchange rate.

$1 \times \text{<UnitCcy>} = \text{<XchgRate>} \times \text{<QtdCcy>}$.

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 2726

65.1.21.4.4 QuotationDate <QtnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which an exchange rate is quoted.

Datatype: "ISODatetime" on page 2714

65.1.21.4.5 QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that proposes a foreign exchange rate.

QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.21.5 ForeignExchangeTerms19

Definition: Provides information about the terms of the foreign exchange transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1475

65.1.21.5.1 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency in which the rate of exchange is expressed in a currency exchange. In the example 1GBP = xxxCUR, the unit currency is GBP.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.21.5.2 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency into which the base currency is converted, in a currency exchange.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.21.5.3 ExchangeRate <XchgRate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Factor used for the conversion of an amount from one currency into another. This reflects the price at which one currency was bought with another currency.

Usage: ExchangeRate expresses the ratio between UnitCurrency and QuotedCurrency (ExchangeRate = UnitCurrency/QuotedCurrency).

Datatype: "BaseOneRate" on page 2726

65.1.22 Frequency

65.1.22.1 Frequency20Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the frequency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476

65.1.22.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a code.

Datatype: "EventFrequency8Code" on page 2625

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
FOMN	EveryFourMonths	Event takes place every four months or three times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TYEA	EveryTwoYears	Event takes place every two years.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

65.1.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.22.2 StatementFrequencyReason2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the statement frequency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1478

65.1.22.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Statement frequency expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[EventFrequency9Code](#)" on page 2626

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.
NONE	None	Event does not take place.

65.1.22.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Statement frequency expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.23 Identification Information**65.1.23.1 AdditionalReference2***Definition:* References a related message or provides another reference, such as a pool reference, linking a set of messages. The party which issued the related reference may be the Sender of the referenced message or a party other than the Sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1478
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1478
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1479

65.1.23.1.1 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Business reference of a message assigned by the party issuing the message. This reference must be unique amongst all messages of the same name sent by the same party.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729**65.1.23.1.2 ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Issuer of the reference.

ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification1Choice"](#) on page 1875 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI/>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1875
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1876
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1876
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1876
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1876

65.1.23.1.3 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a message.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.23.2 IdentificationSource5Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DomesticIdentificationSource <DmstIdSrc>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1479
Or}	ProprietaryIdentificationSource <PrtryIdSrc>	[1..1]	Text		1479

65.1.23.2.1 DomesticIdentificationSource <DmstIdSrc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country of the proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: [C11 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.23.2.2 ProprietaryIdentificationSource <PrtryIdSrc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that issues the proprietary identification.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.23.3 AdditionalReference13

Definition: Reference to a related message or transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1480
	Referencelssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1480
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1480

65.1.23.3.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Message identification of a message. This reference was assigned by the party issuing the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.3.2 Referencelssuer <RefIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the reference.

Referencelssuer <RefIssr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.23.3.3 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.4 References64Choice

Definition: Choice of references used to reference a previous transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..2]	±		1480
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..2]	±		1481

65.1.23.4.1 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [1..2]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	Referencelssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.23.4.2 OtherReference <OthrRef>

Presence: [1..2]

Definition: Reference to a linked proprietary message or reference of a system that was previously received.

OtherReference <OthrRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	Referencelssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.23.5 AdditionalReference11

Definition: References a related message or provides another reference, such as a pool reference, linking a set of messages. The party which issued the related reference may be the Sender of the referenced message or a party other than the Sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	Referencelssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.23.5.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.5.2 Referencelssuer <RefIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the reference.

ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.23.5.3 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.6 AdditionalReference10

Definition: Reference and reference issuer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.23.6.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference issued by a party to identify an instruction, transaction or a message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.6.2 ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the reference.

ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.23.6.3 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.7 References62Choice

Definition: Choice of references used to reference a previous transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..2]	±		1483
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..2]	±		1483

65.1.23.7.1 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [1..2]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously sent.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

65.1.23.7.2 OtherReference <OthrRef>

Presence: [1..2]

Definition: Reference to a linked proprietary message or reference of a system that was previously received.

OtherReference <OthrRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference8"](#) on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

65.1.23.8 References61Choice

Definition: Choice of references used to reference a previous transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..2]	±		1483
Or}	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..2]	±		1484

65.1.23.8.1 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [1..2]

Definition: Reference to a linked message that was previously received.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference8" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	Referencelssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

65.1.23.8.2 OtherReference <OthrRef>

Presence: [1..2]

Definition: Reference to a linked proprietary message or reference of a system that was previously received.

OtherReference <OthrRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference8" on page 1484 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	Referencelssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

65.1.23.9 AdditionalReference8

Definition: References a related message or provides another reference, such as a pool reference, linking a set of messages. The party which issued the related reference may be the Sender of the referenced message or a party other than the Sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1484
	Referencelssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1484
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

65.1.23.9.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference issued by a party to identify an instruction, transaction or a message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.9.2 Referencelssuer <RefIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the reference.

ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.23.9.3 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.10 AdditionalReference9

Definition: References a related message or provides another reference, such as a pool reference, linking a set of messages. The party which issued the related reference may be the Sender of the referenced message or a party other than the Sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1485
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1485
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1485

65.1.23.10.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference identifying a set of messages.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.10.2 ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the reference.

ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.23.10.3 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.11 GenericIdentification78

Definition: Identification expressed as a proprietary type and narrative description.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1486
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1486

65.1.23.11.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Type <Tp> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1492

65.1.23.11.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.23.12 IdentificationType42Choice

Definition: Choice between a code and a data source scheme to specify the type of alternate identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1486
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1487

65.1.23.12.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a code.

Datatype: "[TypeOfIdentification1Code](#)" on page 2708

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

65.1.23.12.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification is defined using a data source scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1492

65.1.23.13 GenericIdentification82

Definition: Information related to the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1487
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1489
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssueDate <IssDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssuerCountry <IssrCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1489

65.1.23.13.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.23.13.2 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **OtherIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1489

65.1.23.13.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "PartyIdentificationType7Code" on page 2661

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATIN	AdoptionTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Temporary tax processing number (used in the domestic adoption of a child).
IDCD	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
NRIN	NationalRegistrationIdentificationNumber	National registration identification number. In Singapore this is known as the NRIC.
OTHR	Other	Another type of identification type.
PASS	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
POCD	PostOfficeCardNumber	Post office card number as assigned by a national post office.
SOCS	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
SRSA	SRSAccountNumber	Supplementary retirement scheme account number.
GUNL	GunLicenseNumber	Gun license number as assigned by a gun licensing authority.
GTIN	GenericTaxIdentificationNumber	Generic tax identification number.
ITIN	IndividualTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Tax processing number.
CPFA	CPFAccountNumber	Account issued by the Central Provident Fund Board (Singapore).
AREG	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
DRLC	DriversLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a license authority to a driver's license.
EMID	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NINV	NonResidentInvestor	Number that identifies the type of investor registered at a securities and exchange commission.
INCL	IndustryClassification	Number, typically assigned by a government to describe ownership, administrative and authoritative relations.
GIIN	GlobalIntermediaryIdentificationNumber	Global intermediary tax identification number.

65.1.23.13.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.23.13.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.23.13.4 IssueDate <IssDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the identification was issued.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.23.13.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date at which the identification expires.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.23.13.6 State <Stat>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the state, county or country sub-division that issued the identification document.

Datatype: "[Max70Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.23.13.7 IssuerCountry <IssrCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country that issued the identification document.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.23.14 GenericIdentification81

Definition: Information related to the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1490
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			1490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1491

65.1.23.14.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of a party, such as a tax or social security identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.14.2 IdentificationType <IdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification.

IdentificationType <IdTp> contains one of the following **OtherIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1491

65.1.23.14.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PartyIdentificationType7Code" on page 2661

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATIN	AdoptionTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Temporary tax processing number (used in the domestic adoption of a child).

CodeName	Name	Definition
IDCD	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
NRIN	NationalRegistrationIdentificationNumber	National registration identification number. In Singapore this is known as the NRIC.
OTHR	Other	Another type of identification type.
PASS	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
POCD	PostOfficeCardNumber	Post office card number as assigned by a national post office.
SOCS	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
SRSA	SRSAccountNumber	Supplementary retirement scheme account number.
GUNL	GunLicenseNumber	Gun license number as assigned by a gun licensing authority.
GTIN	GenericTaxIdentificationNumber	Generic tax identification number.
ITIN	IndividualTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Tax processing number.
CPFA	CPFAccountNumber	Account issued by the Central Provident Fund Board (Singapore).
AREG	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
DRLC	DriversLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a license authority to a driver's license.
EMID	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.
NINV	NonResidentInvestor	Number that identifies the type of investor registered at a securities and exchange commission.
INCL	IndustryClassification	Number, typically assigned by a government to describe ownership, administrative and authoritative relations.
GIIN	GlobalIntermediaryIdentificationNumber	Global intermediary tax identification number.

65.1.23.14.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.23.15 GenericIdentification30

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1492

65.1.23.15.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.

Datatype: "[Exact4AlphaNumericText](#)" on page 2727

65.1.23.15.2 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.23.15.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Short textual description of the scheme.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.23.16 GenericIdentification36

Definition: Identification using a proprietary scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.23.16.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.23.16.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.23.16.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.23.17 GenericIdentification47***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.23.17.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 2727**65.1.23.17.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 2729**65.1.23.17.3 SchemeName <SchmeNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Short textual description of the scheme.*Datatype:* "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 2729**65.1.23.18 SimpleIdentificationInformation***Definition:* Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494

65.1.23.18.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, eg, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.19 MessageIdentification1

Definition: Identifies a message by a unique identifier and the date and time when the message was created by the sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1494
	CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1494

65.1.23.19.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.19.2 CreationDateTime <CreDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of creation of the message.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

65.1.23.20 IdentificationSource3Choice

Definition: Choice between source of identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1494
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495

65.1.23.20.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification source, as assigned via a pre-determined code list.

Datatype: "ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code" on page 2627

65.1.23.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification source using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.23.21 IdentificationSource1Choice***Definition:* Choice of proprietary or domestic identification scheme that uniquely identifies a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Domestic <Dmst>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1495

65.1.23.21.1 Domestic <Dmst>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Country of the proprietary identification scheme.*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 2617**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.23.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that issues the proprietary identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.23.22 GenericIdentification7***Definition:* Information expressed in a proprietary manner.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1495
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1496

65.1.23.22.1 Issuer <Issr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max8Text" on page 2730

65.1.23.22.2 Information <Inf>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.23.23 GenericIdentification6***Definition:* Balance expressed with a data source scheme.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1496
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1496
	Balance <Bal>	[1..1]	Quantity		1496

65.1.23.23.1 Issuer <Issr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max8Text" on page 2730**65.1.23.23.2 Information <Inf>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 2727**65.1.23.23.3 Balance <Bal>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Value of the balance.*Datatype:* "Number" on page 2726**65.1.23.24 GenericIdentification5***Definition:* Information expressed in a proprietary manner.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1496
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1497
	Narrative <Nrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		1497

65.1.23.24.1 Issuer <Issr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max8Text" on page 2730

65.1.23.24.2 Information <Inf>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary information, often a code, issued by the data source scheme issuer.*Datatype:* "Exact4AlphaNumericText" on page 2727**65.1.23.24.3 Narrative <Nrrtv>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.23.25 GenericIdentification3***Definition:* Information related to an identification, for example, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1497
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1497

65.1.23.25.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.23.25.2 Issuer <Issr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Entity that assigns the identification.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.23.26 GenericIdentification27***Definition:* Information related to an identification, eg, party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1497
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1498

65.1.23.26.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 2729

65.1.23.26.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 2729

65.1.23.26.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max4AlphaNumericText" on page 2729

65.1.23.27 GenericIdentification1

Definition: Information related to an identification, for example party identification or account identification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.23.27.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification assigned by an institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.27.2 SchemeName <SchmeNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.27.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.28 AdditionalReference3

Definition: References a related message or provides another reference, such as a pool reference, linking a set of messages. The party which issued the related reference may be the Sender of the referenced message or a party other than the Sender.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

65.1.23.28.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Business reference of a message assigned by the party issuing the message. This reference must be unique amongst all messages of the same name sent by the same party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.23.28.2 ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the reference.

ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification2Choice" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.23.28.3 MessageName <MsgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a message.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24 Investment Account

65.1.24.1 InvestmentAccountCategory1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the category of investment account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1500

65.1.24.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category of investment account expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestmentAccountCategory1Code" on page 2636

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	MandateAccount	Account is fully managed by the financial institution, that is, an investor gives a 'mandate' to the financial institution to execute a mutually agreed investment strategy on its behalf.
RETA	RetailAccount	Account is a standard account managed by the investor. The investor issues instructions for the account to the financial institution.

65.1.24.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Category of investment account expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.24.2 InvestmentAccount78

Definition: Account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1501
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1501
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1501
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1501
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1502
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1502

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

65.1.24.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.2.2 AccountName <AcctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.2.3 AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.2.4 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

OwnerIdentification <OwnrId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.24.2.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.24.2.6 OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdOrgtrElgblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Counterparties eligibility as defined by article 24 of the EU MiFID Directive applicable to transactions executed by investment firms for eligible counterparties.

Datatype: "[OrderOriginatorEligibility1Code](#)" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Eligible counterparty - MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
RETL	Retail	Retail client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	Professional	Professional client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

65.1.24.2.7 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-account of the master or omnibus account.

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[SubAccount6](#)" on page 1616 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1617
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1617

65.1.24.3 SafekeepingAccount2

Definition: Safekeeping or investment account. A safekeeping account is an account on which a securities entry is made. An investment account is an account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1503
	FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1503
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1503
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1503
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..10]	±		1504
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		1504
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1504

65.1.24.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationFormatChoice](#)" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	SimpleIdentification <SmpIld>	[1..1]	±		1220
Or	IdentificationAndPurpose <IdAndPurp>	[1..1]			1221
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1221
	Purpose <Purp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1221
Or}	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		1222

65.1.24.3.2 FungibleIndicator <Fngblnd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the securities in the account are fungible, ie, interchangeable.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.3.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.24.3.4 Designation <Dsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.3.5 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Party that provides services relating to financial products to investors, eg, advice on products and placement of orders for the investment fund.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary11" on page 1893 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1894
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		1894
{Or	Role <Role>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1894
Or}	ExtendedRole <XtndedRole>	[0..1]	Text		1895

65.1.24.3.6 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification2Choice" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.24.3.7 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI/>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.24.4 InvestmentAccount74

Definition: Information about a securities account and its characteristics.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1507
	AccountStatus <AcctSts>	[0..1]	±	C6, C7, C8, C9, C10, C11, C14, C15, C32	1507
	BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>	[0..1]	±		1509
	StatusDate <StsDt>	[0..1]	±		1509
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1510
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1510
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1510
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[0..1]	±		1510
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1511
	StatementFrequency <StmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1511
	ReferenceCurrency <RefCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1511
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1511
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1512
	ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls>	[0..*]	±		1512
	TaxWithholdingMethod <TaxWhldgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1512
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1513
	LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls>	[0..1]	±		1514
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1515
	RequiredSignatoriesNumber <ReqrdSgntriesNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1515
	FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>	[0..1]	Text		1515
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..*]	±	C20	1515
	RoundingDetails <RndgDtls>	[0..1]	±		1516
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1517
	AccountUsageType <AcctUsqTp>	[0..1]	±		1517
	ForeignStatusCertification <FrqnStsCertfctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1517
	AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1517
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		1518
	InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy>	[0..1]	±		1518
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1518

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1518
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1519
	PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvOfCtrl>	[0..1]	±		1519
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1519
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	±		1520
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		1520
	NegativeIndicator <NegInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1520
	ProcessingOrder <PrpgOrdr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1520
	Liability <Lbilty>	[0..1]	±		1520
	InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl>	[0..*]	±		1521
	FiscalYear <Fsclyr>	[0..1]	±		1522

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline**

FinancialInstrumentDetails may be present if a single investment fund is associated to the investment account. If several investment funds are associated to the investment account, the FundFamilyName only should be specified.

- **IncomePreferenceReinvestment1Rule**

If IncomePreference is CASH (Cash), then ReinvestmentDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/IncomePreference is equal to value 'Cash'

Following Must be True

/ReinvestmentDetails[*] Must be absent

- **ReinvestmentPercentage1Rule**

Sum of all occurrences of ReinvestmentDetails/ReinvestmentPercentage must not be greater than 100.

65.1.24.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.4.2 AccountStatus <AcctSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the account.

Impacted by: C6 "ClosedStatus1Rule", C7 "ClosedStatus2Rule", C8 "ClosedStatus3Rule", C9 "ClosedStatus4Rule", C10 "ClosedStatus5Rule", C11 "ClosedStatus6Rule", C14 "EnabledDisabledStatus1Rule", C15 "EnabledDisabledStatus2Rule", C32 "StatusElementRule"

AccountStatus <AcctSts> contains the following elements (see "AccountStatus2" on page 2422 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Enabled <Nbld>	[0..1]	±		2423
	Disabled <Dsbl>	[0..1]	±		2424
	Pending <Pdg>	[0..1]	±		2424
	PendingOpening <PdgOpng>	[0..1]	±		2424
	Proforma <Profrm>	[0..1]	±		2425
	Closed <Clsd>	[0..1]	±		2425
	ClosurePending <ClsrPdg>	[0..1]	±		2426
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		2426

Constraints

- **ClosedStatus1Rule**

If Closed is present then Enabled is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Enabled Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus2Rule**

If Closed is present then Disabled is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Disabled Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus3Rule**

If Closed is present then Pending is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Pending Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus4Rule**

If Closed is present then PendingOpening is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /PendingOpening Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus5Rule**

If Closed is present then Proforma is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Proforma Must be absent
```


- **ClosedStatus6Rule**

If Closed is present then ClosurePending is not allowed.

On Condition
 /Closed is absent
 Following Must be True
 /ClosurePending Must be absent

- **EnabledDisabledStatus1Rule**

If Enabled is present, then Disabled is not allowed.

On Condition
 /Enabled is present
 Following Must be True
 /Disabled Must be absent

- **EnabledDisabledStatus2Rule**

If Disabled is present, then Enabled is not allowed.

On Condition
 /Disabled is present
 Following Must be True
 /Enabled Must be absent

- **StatusElementRule**

One of the elements (Enabled, Disabled, Pending, PendingOpening, Proforma, Closed, ClosurePending, Other) must be present.

65.1.24.4.3 BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the account is blocked and other factors for the blocked account.

BlockedStatus <BlckdSts> contains one of the following elements (see ["BlockedStatusReason2Choice"](#) on page 2440 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2440
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2441
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]			2441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2443
	Blocked <Blckd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2444
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		2444

65.1.24.4.4 StatusDate <StsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the status is assigned.

StatusDate <StsDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime1Choice](#)" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.24.4.5 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.24.4.6 Designation <Dsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.24.4.7 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211

65.1.24.4.8 OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ownership status of the account, for example, joint owners.

OwnershipType <OwnrshTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OwnershipType2Choice](#)" on page 1619 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1620

65.1.24.4.9 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax advantage specific to the account.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxExemptionReason2Choice](#)" on page 2447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2451

65.1.24.4.10 StatementFrequency <StmntFrqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Frequency at which a statement is issued.

StatementFrequency <StmntFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[StatementFrequencyReason2Choice](#)" on page 1477 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1478

65.1.24.4.11 ReferenceCurrency <RefCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Currency chosen for reporting purposes by the account owner in agreement with the account servicer.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2602

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.24.4.12 Language <Lang>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Language for all communication concerning the account.

Impacted by: [C34 "ValidationByTable"](#)

Datatype: ["LanguageCode"](#) on page 2654

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

65.1.24.4.13 IncomePreference <IncMPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference2Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.24.4.14 ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies, for income on the fund or security that is to be reinvested, parameters for the reinvestment. If the reinvestment percentage is less than one hundred percent, the remaining percentage will be invested according to the investor's or account owner's subsequent instructions.

ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "Reinvestment4" on page 1613 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	1613
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1614
	ReinvestmentPercentage <RinvstmtPctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1615

65.1.24.4.15 TaxWithholdingMethod <TaxWhldgMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the tax (withholding tax) is to be processed, that is, either withheld at source or tax information is reported to tax authorities or tax information is reported due to the provision of a tax certificate.

Datatype: "TaxWithholdingMethod3Code" on page 2702

CodeName	Name	Definition
MITX	MinorityInterestTax	Minority interest tax is withheld.
INVE	InvestmentCompany	Withholding tax is applied to an investment company.
ACCT	Accountant	Dividend tax is exempt according to the accountant.
EXMT	Exempt	Dividend tax is exempt.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPT	ReportTax	Tax information is reported to the tax authorities and therefore not withheld at source.
CRTF	TaxCertificate	Tax certificate is provided by the beneficiary from its tax authority in its country of residence. Therefore, the obligation of withholding tax is waived and tax information will be reported to the tax authorities.
WHCO	WithholdingCorporateTax	Withholding tax is applied to a corporate.
WTHD	WithholdTax	Tax is withheld at source.
WTRE	WithholdTaxAndReport	Tax is withheld at source and the tax information is also reported to the tax authorities.

65.1.24.4.16 TaxReporting <TaxRptg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details for the reporting of tax, for example, the country of taxation.

TaxReporting <TaxRptg> contains the following elements (see "TaxReporting3" on page 2474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2475
	TaxRate <TaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2476
	TaxPayer <TaxPyer>	[0..1]	±		2476
	TaxRecipient <TaxRcpt>	[0..1]	±		2476
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..1]			2476
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2477
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2477
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrld>	[0..*]	±		2479
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2479
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2479
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2480
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2480
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2482
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2482
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2483

65.1.24.4.17 LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the letter of intent.

LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls> contains the following elements (see "LetterIntent1" on page 1859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[1..1]	Text		1860
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1860
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1860
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1860

65.1.24.4.18 AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of an accumulation rights program, in which sales commissions are based on a customer's present purchases of shares and the aggregate quantity previously purchased by the customer. An accumulation rights program is mainly used in the US market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.4.19 RequiredSignatoriesNumber <ReqrdSgntriesNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of account owners or related parties required to authorise transactions on the account.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.24.4.20 FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the investment fund family.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.24.4.21 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about the investment fund or security associated to the account.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument87" on page 1413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	BlockedHoldingDetails <BlckdHldgDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C26, C27, C28	1416
	BlockedHolding <BlckdHldg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1417
	PartialHoldingUnits <PrtlHldgUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1417
	HoldingCertificateNumber <HldgCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1418
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1418
	FundOwnership <FndOwnrsh>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	FundIntention <FndIntntn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	OperationalStatus <OprlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.24.4.22 RoundingDetails <RndgDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters to be applied on deal amount for orders when the amount is a fractional number.

RoundingDetails <RndgDtls> contains the following elements (see "[RoundingParameters1](#)" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RoundingModulus <RndgMdlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1226
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226

65.1.24.4.23 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification125Choice](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.24.4.24 AccountUsageType <AcctUsgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of usage of the account.

AccountUsageType <AcctUsgTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountUsageType2Choice](#)" on page 1618 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1618
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

65.1.24.4.25 ForeignStatusCertification <FrgnStsCertfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if documentary evidence has been provided for the foreign resident.

Datatype: "[Provided1Code](#)" on page 2671

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPRO	NotProvided	Not provided.
PROV	Provided	Provided.

65.1.24.4.26 AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investor or account owner signs the open account form.

AccountSignatureDate <AcctSgntrDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime1Choice" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.24.4.27 TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp> contains one of the following elements (see "TransactionChannelType1Choice" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

65.1.24.4.28 InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the category of the account.

InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountCategory1Choice" on page 1499 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1500

65.1.24.4.29 Pledging <Pldgg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the holdings in the account are eligible for pledging.

Datatype: "Eligible1Code" on page 2622

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Item is eligible.
NELI	NotEligible	Item is not eligible.

65.1.24.4.30 Collateral <Coll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the holdings in the account are used as collateral.

Datatype: "Collateral1Code" on page 2612

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	Collateral	Item is used as collateral.
NCOL	NotCollateral	Item is not used as collateral.

65.1.24.4.31 ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of third party rights.

ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts> contains the following elements (see ["ThirdPartyRights2"](#) on page 1615 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1615
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1615
	Holder <Hldr>	[0..1]	±		1615
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1616
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1616
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1616

65.1.24.4.32 PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvIOfCtrl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Functionality permitted to a third party in the actions that may be taken on an account on behalf of the investor.

PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvIOfCtrl> contains one of the following elements (see ["LevelOfControl1Choice"](#) on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1814

65.1.24.4.33 AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is regarded as domestic or non-domestic for reporting purposes.

AccountingStatus <AcctgSts> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountingStatus1Choice"](#) on page 2364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2364

65.1.24.4.34 OpeningDate <OpngDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal opening date for the account.**OpeningDate <OpngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime1Choice"](#) on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.24.4.35 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal closing date for the account.**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime1Choice"](#) on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.24.4.36 NegativeIndicator <NegInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account can hold a negative position in a security.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.4.37 ProcessingOrder <PrcgOrdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Order in which securities are moved from the account.*Datatype:* ["PositionEffect3Code"](#) on page 2668

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIFO	Fifo	First in, first out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.
LIFO	Lifo	Last in, last out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.

65.1.24.4.38 Liability <Lbly>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the investor assumes responsibility for the liability.

Liability <Lbly> contains one of the following elements (see "Liability1Choice" on page 1813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1813

65.1.24.4.39 InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information used to determine fees and types of operations that can be carried out on the account.

InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl> contains the following elements (see "InvestorProfile2" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1790
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			1791
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1791
	Treasury <Trsr>	[0..1]			1792
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1792
	TraderType <TradrTp>	[1..1]			1792
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1793
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1793
	HighFrequencyTrading <HghFrqcyTradg>	[0..1]			1793
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1793
	SettlementFrequency <SttlmFrqcy>	[0..1]			1794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1794
	ConsolidationType <CnsltdtnTp>	[0..1]			1794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1795
	MarketMaker <MktMakr>	[0..1]			1795
	ContractPeriod <CtrctPrd>	[0..1]	±		1795
	Compliance <Cmplc>	[0..1]	Indicator		1796
	MaximumSpread <MaxSprd>	[0..1]	Rate		1796
	Discount <Dscnt>	[0..1]	Rate		1796

65.1.24.4.40 FiscalYear <FscIYr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fiscal year, when not the same as the calendar year.

FiscalYear <FscIYr> contains one of the following elements (see "FiscalYear1Choice" on page 1363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1363
Or}	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]	Date		1363

65.1.24.5 InvestmentAccount73

Definition: Information about a securities account and its characteristics.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1525
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1526
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[1..1]	±		1526
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1526
	StatementFrequency <StmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1526
	ReferenceCurrency <RefCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1527
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1527
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1527
	ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls>	[0..*]	±		1527
	TaxWithholdingMethod <TaxWhldgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1528
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1528
	LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls>	[0..1]	±		1529
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	RequiredSignatoriesNumber <ReqrdSgntriesNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1530
	FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>	[0..1]	Text		1530
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..*]	±	C20	1530
	RoundingDetails <RndgDtls>	[0..1]	±		1531
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1532
	BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>	[0..1]	±		1532
	AccountUsageType <AcctUsgTp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	ForeignStatusCertification <FrgnStsCertfctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1533
	AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1533
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>	[0..1]	±		1533
	InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy>	[0..1]	±		1533
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1534
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1534
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1534
	PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvIOfCtrl>	[0..1]	±		1535
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1535

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	±		1535
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		1535
	NegativeIndicator <NegInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1536
	ProcessingOrder <PrcgOrdr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1536
	Liability <Lbilty>	[0..1]	±		1536
	InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl>	[0..*]	±		1536
	FiscalYear <FscYr>	[0..1]	±		1537

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline**

FinancialInstrumentDetails may be present if a single investment fund is associated to the investment account. If several investment funds are associated to the investment account, the FundFamilyName only should be specified.

- **IncomePreferenceReinvestment1Rule**

If IncomePreference is CASH (Cash), then ReinvestmentDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /IncomePreference is equal to value 'Cash'
Following Must be True
  /ReinvestmentDetails[*] Must be absent
```

- **ReinvestmentPercentage1Rule**

Sum of all occurrences of ReinvestmentDetails/ReinvestmentPercentage must not be greater than 100.

65.1.24.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.5.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.5.3 Designation <Dsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are

registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.5.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountType2Choice](#)" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211

65.1.24.5.5 OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ownership status of the account, for example, joint owners.

OwnershipType <OwnrshTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[OwnershipType2Choice](#)" on page 1619 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1620

65.1.24.5.6 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax advantage specific to the account.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxExemptionReason2Choice](#)" on page 2447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2451

65.1.24.5.7 StatementFrequency <StmtFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency at which a statement is issued.

StatementFrequency <StmntFrqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "StatementFrequencyReason2Choice" on page 1477 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1478

65.1.24.5.8 ReferenceCurrency <RefCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency chosen for reporting purposes by the account owner in agreement with the account servicer.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.24.5.9 Language <Lang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language for all communication concerning the account.

Impacted by: C34 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "LanguageCode" on page 2654

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

65.1.24.5.10 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference2Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.24.5.11 ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies, for income on the fund or security that is to be reinvested, parameters for the reinvestment. If the reinvestment percentage is less than one hundred percent, the remaining percentage will be invested according to the investor's or account owner's subsequent instructions.

ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls> contains the following elements (see "Reinvestment4" on page 1613 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	1613
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1614
	ReinvestmentPercentage <RinvstmtPctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1615

65.1.24.5.12 TaxWithholdingMethod <TaxWhldgMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the tax (withholding tax) is to be processed, that is, either withheld at source or tax information is reported to tax authorities or tax information is reported due to the provision of a tax certificate.

Datatype: "TaxWithholdingMethod3Code" on page 2702

CodeName	Name	Definition
MITX	MinorityInterestTax	Minority interest tax is withheld.
INVE	InvestmentCompany	Withholding tax is applied to an investment company.
ACCT	Accountant	Dividend tax is exempt according to the accountant.
EXMT	Exempt	Dividend tax is exempt.
REPT	ReportTax	Tax information is reported to the tax authorities and therefore not withheld at source.
CRTF	TaxCertificate	Tax certificate is provided by the beneficiary from its tax authority in its country of residence. Therefore, the obligation of withholding tax is waived and tax information will be reported to the tax authorities.
WHCO	WithholdingCorporateTax	Withholding tax is applied to a corporate.
WTHD	WithholdTax	Tax is withheld at source.
WTRE	WithholdTaxAndReport	Tax is withheld at source and the tax information is also reported to the tax authorities.

65.1.24.5.13 TaxReporting <TaxRptg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details for the reporting of tax, for example, the country of taxation.

TaxReporting <TaxRptg> contains the following elements (see "TaxReporting3" on page 2474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2475
	TaxRate <TaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2476
	TaxPayer <TaxPyer>	[0..1]	±		2476
	TaxRecipient <TaxRcpt>	[0..1]	±		2476
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..1]			2476
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2477
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2477
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrld>	[0..*]	±		2479
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2479
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2479
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2480
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2480
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2482
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2482
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2483

65.1.24.5.14 LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the letter of intent.

LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls> contains the following elements (see "LetterIntent1" on page 1859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[1..1]	Text		1860
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1860
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1860
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1860

65.1.24.5.15 AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of an accumulation rights program, in which sales commissions are based on a customer's present purchases of shares and the aggregate quantity previously purchased by the customer. An accumulation rights program is mainly used in the US market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.5.16 RequiredSignatoriesNumber <ReqrdSgntriesNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of account owners or related parties required to authorise transactions on the account.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.24.5.17 FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the investment fund family.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.24.5.18 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about the investment fund or security associated to the account.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument87" on page 1413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	BlockedHoldingDetails <BlckdHldgDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C26, C27, C28	1416
	BlockedHolding <BlckdHldg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1417
	PartialHoldingUnits <PrtlHldgUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1417
	HoldingCertificateNumber <HldgCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1418
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1418
	FundOwnership <FndOwnrsh>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	FundIntention <FndIntntn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	OperationalStatus <OprlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.24.5.19 RoundingDetails <RndgDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters to be applied on deal amount for orders when the amount is a fractional number.

RoundingDetails <RndgDtls> contains the following elements (see "RoundingParameters1" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RoundingModulus <RndgMdlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1226
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226

65.1.24.5.20 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.24.5.21 BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the account is blocked and other factors for the blocked account.

BlockedStatus <BlckdSts> contains one of the following elements (see "BlockedStatusReason2Choice" on page 2440 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2440
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2441
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]			2441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2443
	Blocked <Blckd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2444
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		2444

65.1.24.5.22 AccountUsageType <AcctUsgTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of usage of the account.**AccountUsageType <AcctUsgTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountUsageType2Choice](#)" on page 1618 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1618
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

65.1.24.5.23 ForeignStatusCertification <FrngStsCertfctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if documentary evidence has been provided for the foreign resident.*Datatype:* "Provided1Code" on page 2671

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPRO	NotProvided	Not provided.
PROV	Provided	Provided.

65.1.24.5.24 AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date the investor or account owner signs the open account form.**AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime1Choice](#)" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.24.5.25 TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.**TransactionChannelType <TxChanITp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TransactionChannelType1Choice](#)" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

65.1.24.5.26 InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Category of the account.

InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy> contains one of the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccountCategory1Choice](#)" on page 1499 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1500

65.1.24.5.27 Pledging <Pldgg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the holdings in the account are eligible for pledging.

Datatype: "[Eligible1Code](#)" on page 2622

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Item is eligible.
NELI	NotEligible	Item is not eligible.

65.1.24.5.28 Collateral <Coll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the holdings in the account are used as collateral.

Datatype: "[Collateral1Code](#)" on page 2612

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	Collateral	Item is used as collateral.
NCOL	NotCollateral	Item is not used as collateral.

65.1.24.5.29 ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRights>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of third party rights.

ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRights> contains the following elements (see "[ThirdPartyRights2](#)" on page 1615 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1615
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1615
	Holder <Hldr>	[0..1]	±		1615
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1616
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1616
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1616

65.1.24.5.30 PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvOfCtrl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Functionality permitted to a third party in the actions that may be taken on an account on behalf of the investor.**PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvOfCtrl>** contains one of the following elements (see "[LevelOfControl1Choice](#)" on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1814

65.1.24.5.31 AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies if the account is regarded as domestic or non-domestic for reporting purposes.**AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountingStatus1Choice](#)" on page 2364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2364

65.1.24.5.32 OpeningDate <OpngDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal opening date for the account.**OpeningDate <OpngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime1Choice](#)" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.24.5.33 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal closing date for the account.**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTime1Choice](#)" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.24.5.34 NegativeIndicator <NegInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account can hold a negative position in a security.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.5.35 ProcessingOrder <PrcgOrdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Order in which securities are moved from the account.*Datatype:* ["PositionEffect3Code"](#) on page 2668

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIFO	Fifo	First in, first out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.
LIFO	Lifo	Last in, last out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.

65.1.24.5.36 Liability <Lbity>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether the investor assumes responsibility for the liability.**Liability <Lbity>** contains one of the following elements (see ["Liability1Choice"](#) on page 1813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1813

65.1.24.5.37 InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information used to determine fees and types of operations that can be carried out on the account.

InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl> contains the following elements (see "InvestorProfile2" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1790
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			1791
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1791
	Treasury <Trsr>	[0..1]			1792
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1792
	TraderType <TradrTp>	[1..1]			1792
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1793
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1793
	HighFrequencyTrading <HghFrqcyTradg>	[0..1]			1793
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1793
	SettlementFrequency <SttlmFrqcy>	[0..1]			1794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1794
	ConsolidationType <CnsltdtnTp>	[0..1]			1794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1795
	MarketMaker <MktMakr>	[0..1]			1795
	ContractPeriod <CtrctPrd>	[0..1]	±		1795
	Compliance <Cmplc>	[0..1]	Indicator		1796
	MaximumSpread <MaxSprd>	[0..1]	Rate		1796
	Discount <Dscnt>	[0..1]	Rate		1796

65.1.24.5.38 FiscalYear <FscIYr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fiscal year, when not the same as the calendar year.

FiscalYear <FscIYr> contains one of the following elements (see "FiscalYear1Choice" on page 1363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1363
Or}	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]	Date		1363

65.1.24.6 Account31

Definition: Account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1538
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1539

65.1.24.6.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.6.2 AccountName <AcctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.6.3 Designation <Dsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.6.4 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Institution that maintains the records where the account is held.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.24.6.5 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-accounts that are grouped in a master or omnibus account.

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "SubAccount5" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1220

65.1.24.7 Account28

Definition: Account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..1]	±		1539
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1540
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1540
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1541

65.1.24.7.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

OwnerIdentification <Ownrld> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification132](#)" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

65.1.24.7.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.24.7.3 Designation <Dsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.24.7.4 AccountName <AcctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.24.7.5 Servicer <Svcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Institution that maintains the records where the account is held.

Servicer <Svcr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification132" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

65.1.24.7.6 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-account of the master or omnibus account.

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "SubAccount5" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1220

65.1.24.8 InvestmentAccount71

Definition: Account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>	[0..*]	±		1542
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1542
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1542
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1543
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1543
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1543
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		1543
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1544
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1544
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1544
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1545
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1545
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		1545

65.1.24.8.1 OwnerIdentification <Ownrld>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

OwnerIdentification <Ownrld> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification139"](#) on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.24.8.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.24.8.3 AccountName <AcctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.24.8.4 AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.24.8.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Institution that maintains the records where the account is held.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.24.8.6 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Sub-account of the master or omnibus account.

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[SubAccount5](#)" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1220

65.1.24.8.7 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Party that provides services relating to financial products to investors, for example, advice on products and placement of orders for the investment fund.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary43" on page 2010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2010
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2011
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2011
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2012

65.1.24.8.8 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form, that is, ownership, of the security, that is, registered or bearer.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.24.8.9 DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security exists only as an electronic record, that is, there is no physical document representing the security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.8.10 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference2Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.24.8.11 BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Beneficial owner or its designated agent certifies that it complies with any holding or investment restrictions or requirements of the fund.*Datatype:* "BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion1Code" on page 2604

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCER	CertificationNotRequired	Certification is not required for this fund.
ELEC	ElectronicCertification	Electronic certification is acceptable.
PHYS	PhysicalCertification	Electronic certification is not acceptable and is required in physical form.

65.1.24.8.12 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Place requested as the place of safekeeping.**SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>** contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 2284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2284
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2284
	Identification </Id>	[0..1]	Text		2285
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2285
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2285
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2285
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2286

65.1.24.8.13 SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Chain of parties involved in the settlement of the transaction.

SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters16" on page 2535 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2535
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2536
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2536
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2536

65.1.24.9 InvestmentAccount70

Definition: Account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1546
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1547
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1547
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1547
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1547
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		1548
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1548
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlSdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1548
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1549
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1549
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		1549
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		1550

65.1.24.9.1 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

OwnerIdentification <OwnrId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.24.9.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.24.9.3 AccountName <AcctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.24.9.4 AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.24.9.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Institution that maintains the records where the account is held.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.24.9.6 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-account of the master or omnibus account.

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "[SubAccount5](#)" on page 1220 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1220
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1220
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1220

65.1.24.9.7 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a related party or intermediary.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following elements (see "[Intermediary43](#)" on page 2010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2010
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2011
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2011
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2012

65.1.24.9.8 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form, that is, ownership, of the security, that is, registered or bearer.

Datatype: "[FormOfSecurity1Code](#)" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.24.9.9 DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security exists only as an electronic record, that is, there is no physical document representing the security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.9.10 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference2Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.24.9.11 BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner or its designated agent certifies that it complies with any holding or investment restrictions or requirements of the fund.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion1Code" on page 2604

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCER	CertificationNotRequired	Certification is not required for this fund.
ELEC	ElectronicCertification	Electronic certification is acceptable.
PHYS	PhysicalCertification	Electronic certification is not acceptable and is required in physical form.

65.1.24.9.12 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place requested as the place of safekeeping.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 2284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2284
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2284
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2285
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2285
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2285
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2285
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2286

65.1.24.9.13 SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of the transaction.

SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundSettlementParameters15" on page 2538 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2538
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2538
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2539
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2539

65.1.24.10 InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17

Definition: Characteristics of the ownership of an investment account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	FATCAReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.24.10.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the organisation or individual person.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party48Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553

65.1.24.10.1.1 Organisation <Org>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

Impacted by: C20 "OrganisationElementRule"

Organisation <Org> contains the following elements (see "Organisation40" on page 1877 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1877
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1877
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1878
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1878
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1878
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1878
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1879
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1879
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1879
	ModifiedPostalAddress <ModfdPstlAdr>	[0..*]			1879
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1879
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±	C23	1880
	TypeOfOrganisation <TpOfOrg>	[0..1]			1880
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1881
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		1881

Constraints

- **OrganisationElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, ShortName, Identification, LegalEntityIdentifier, Purpose, RegistrationCountry, RegistrationDate, ModifiedPostalAddress, TypeOfOrganisation, PlaceOfListing) must be present.

65.1.24.10.1.2 IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson38" on page 2177 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]			2179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2180
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2180
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2180
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2180
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2180
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2180
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2181
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2181
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2181
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2181
	Profession <Prfssn>	[0..1]	Text		2181
	ModifiedPostalAddress <ModfdPstlAdr>	[0..*]			2181
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2182
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±	C23	2182
	ModifiedCitizenship <ModfdCtzsh>	[0..3]			2183
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2184
	Citizenship <Ctzsh>	[1..1]			2184
	Nationality <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C35	2184
	MinorIndicator <MnrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2184
	EmployingCompany <EmplngCpny>	[0..1]	Text		2185
	BusinessFunction <BizFctn>	[0..1]	Text		2185
	PoliticallyExposedPerson <PltclYXpsdPrsn>	[0..1]		C29	2185
	PoliticallyExposedPersonType <PltclYXpsdPrsnTp>	[1..1]			2185
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2186
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2186
	PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus <PltclYXpsdPrsnSts>	[0..1]			2186
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2186
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2187

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeathDate <DthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2187
	CivilStatus <Cv/STS>	[0..1]			2188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2188
	EducationLevel <EdctnLvl>	[0..1]	Text		2188
	FamilyInformation <FmlyInf>	[0..1]			2189
	NameOfFather <NmOfFthr>	[0..1]	Text		2189
	MaidenNameOfMother <MdnNmOfMthr>	[0..1]	Text		2189
	NameOfPartner <NmOfPrtnr>	[0..1]	Text		2189
	GDPRData <GDPRData>	[0..*]			2189
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[1..1]			2189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2190
	ConsentIndicator <CnsntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2190
	ConsentDate <CnsntDt>	[1..1]	Date		2191

65.1.24.10.2 MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of an identity check to prevent money laundering. This includes the counter-terrorism check.

MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck> contains one of the following elements (see "[MoneyLaunderingCheck1Choice](#)" on page 2037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2038

65.1.24.10.3 ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrfIVldtn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the party profile to be inserted or deleted.

ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrfIVldtn> contains the following **ModificationScope27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrfIVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560

65.1.24.10.3.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of modification to be applied on a set of information.

Datatype: "DataModification2Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.24.10.3.2 InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrfIVldtn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the party profile information.

InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrfIVldtn> contains the following **PartyProfileInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLv/>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560

65.1.24.10.3.2.1 CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the certificate type has been obtained and verified.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.10.3.2.2 ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the person who validated the document.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.24.10.3.2.3 CheckingParty <ChckngPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the person who checked the document.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.24.10.3.2.4 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the person who is responsible for the document.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2727**65.1.24.10.3.2.5 CertificateType <CertTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of certificate.**CertificateType <CertTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CertificationType1Choice" on page 1993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1993

65.1.24.10.3.2.6 CheckingDate <ChckngDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the certification check has been performed.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.24.10.3.2.7 CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how frequently the check is performed.*Datatype:* "EventFrequency1Code" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

65.1.24.10.3.2.8 NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the next certification check will be performed.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.24.10.3.2.9 SalaryRange <SlryRg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Limits between which a person's salary is estimated.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.24.10.3.2.10 SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the main source of revenue.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2727**65.1.24.10.3.2.11 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.**CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CustomerConductClassification1Choice" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

65.1.24.10.3.2.12 RiskLevel <RskLvl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the customer's money laundering risk.**RiskLevel <RskLvl>** contains one of the following elements (see "RiskLevel2Choice" on page 1992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992

65.1.24.10.3.2.13 KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of due diligence checks carried out on the investor or account owner. For definitions of ordinary, simple and enhanced know your customer checks, local market regulations should be consulted.

KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp> contains one of the following elements (see "KYCCheckType1Choice" on page 1991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992

65.1.24.10.3.2.14 KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether a customer has been checked in a Know Your Customer (KYC) database.

KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck> contains the following elements (see "DataBaseCheck1" on page 1991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DatabaseCheck <DBChck>	[1..1]	Indicator		1991
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1991

65.1.24.10.4 OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of ownership or of beneficial ownership of the shares/units in the account. All subsequent subscriptions or purchases and or redemptions or sells will be allocated using the same percentage.

Impacted by: C25 "OwnershipBeneficiaryRateRule"

OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate> contains the following elements (see "OwnershipBeneficiaryRate1" on page 1990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1990
	Fraction <Frctn>	[0..1]	Text		1990

Constraints

- **OwnershipBeneficiaryRateRule**

Either Rate or Fraction must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.24.10.5 ClientIdentification <CIntld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.10.6 FiscalExemption <FscIXmptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether an owner of the account may benefit from a fiscal exemption or amnesty, for example, when declaring overseas investments.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.10.7 SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the signature of the account owner is required to authorise transactions on the account.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.10.8 MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Details about the MiFID classification of the account owner.**MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see ["MiFIDClassification1"](#) on page 1859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1859
	Narrative <Nrtrv>	[0..1]	Text		1859

65.1.24.10.9 Notification <Ntfctn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of information that must be provided to the account holder.**Notification <Ntfctn>** contains the following elements (see ["Notification2"](#) on page 1800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	Text		1800
	Required <Reqrd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1800
	DistributionType <DstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		1800

65.1.24.10.10 FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) form submitted by the investor or account owner.

FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp> contains one of the following elements (see "FATCAForm1Choice" on page 1816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1817

65.1.24.10.11 FATCAStatus <FATCASts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status of the investor or account owner.

FATCAStatus <FATCASts> contains the following elements (see "FATCAStatus2" on page 1987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1988
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1988
	Source <Src>	[0..1]			1989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1989

65.1.24.10.12 FATCAReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date provided by the account owner to inform the account servicer of the date on which the holdings must be reported before the account is subsequently closed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.24.10.13 CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of Common Reporting Standard (CRS) form submitted by the investor or account owner.

CRSFormType <CRSFormTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CRSForm1Choice" on page 1986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1987

65.1.24.10.14 CRSStatus <CRSSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status of the investor or account owner.

CRSStatus <CRSSts> contains the following elements (see "[CRSStatus4](#)" on page 1983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	Source <Src>	[0..1]			1985
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	ExceptionalReportingCountry <XcptnlRptgCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1986

65.1.24.10.15 CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date provided by the account owner to inform the account servicer of the date on which the holdings must be reported before the account is subsequently closed.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.24.10.16 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternative identification, for example, national registration identification number, passport number, tax identification number. This may be an account number used to further identify the beneficial owner, for example, a Central Provident Fund (CPF) account as required for Singapore.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification82](#)" on page 1487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1487
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1489
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssuerCountry <IssrCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1489

65.1.24.10.17 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax advantage specific to the account party.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxExemptionReason2Choice](#)" on page 2447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2451

65.1.24.10.18 TaxReporting <TaxRptg>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Details for the reporting of tax, for example, the country of taxation.

TaxReporting <TaxRptg> contains the following elements (see "TaxReporting3" on page 2474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2475
	TaxRate <TaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2476
	TaxPayer <TaxPyer>	[0..1]	±		2476
	TaxRecipient <TaxRcpt>	[0..1]	±		2476
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..1]			2476
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2477
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2477
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>	[0..*]	±		2479
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2479
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2479
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2480
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2480
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2482
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2482
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2483

65.1.24.10.19 Language <Lang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language in which the organisation or person communicates.

Impacted by: C34 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "LanguageCode" on page 2654

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

65.1.24.10.20 MailType <MailTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used for postal mailing.

MailType <MailTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[MailType1Choice](#)" on page 1982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1983

65.1.24.10.21 CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country and residential status of the organisation or individual person.

CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts> contains the following elements (see "[CountryAndResidentialStatusType2](#)" on page 1982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1982
	ResidentialStatus <ResdtlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982

65.1.24.10.22 MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annual wealth of the individual person or share capital value of the legal entity and date on which the annual wealth of the individual person was registered or declared or the date the stock value of the organisation was registered.

MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth> contains the following elements (see "[DateAndAmount1](#)" on page 1227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1227

65.1.24.10.23 EquityValue <EqtyVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of total assets minus liabilities of the individual person or the amount of the difference between assets and liabilities plus rights over obligations (net equity) of the organisation and the date on which the equity value was registered.

EquityValue <EqtyVal> contains the following elements (see ["DateAndAmount1"](#) on page 1227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1227

65.1.24.10.24 WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resource or value owned or used by a third-party company and the date on which the working capital amount was registered.

WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl> contains the following elements (see ["DateAndAmount1"](#) on page 1227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1227

65.1.24.10.25 CompanyLink <CpnyLk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner's connection with the trading party or broker.

CompanyLink <CpnyLk> contains one of the following elements (see ["CompanyLink1Choice"](#) on page 1980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1981

65.1.24.10.26 ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to be specified when a letter, for example, an order confirmation, is sent by an automated mailing system.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 2728

65.1.24.10.27 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress6" on page 1224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1225
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1225
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226

65.1.24.10.28 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress6" on page 1224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1225
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1225
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226

65.1.24.10.29 AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional regulatory information about the investor or account owner that is required in some markets to support anti-money laundering laws.

AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf> contains the following elements (see "[RegulatoryInformation1](#)" on page 1980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	Branch <Brnch>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	Group <Grp>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	Text		1980

65.1.24.10.30 AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account party is regarded as domestic or non-domestic for reporting purposes.

AccountingStatus <AcctgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountingStatus1Choice](#)" on page 2364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2364

65.1.24.10.31 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information such as remarks or notes that must be conveyed about the party and or limitations and restrictions.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditiononallInformation13](#)" on page 1801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Limitation <Lmttn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AccountValidation <AcctVldtn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Regulator <Rgltr>	[0..1]	±		1802
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			1803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1803
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		1803

65.1.24.10.32 ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party is the controlling person.

(For an Entity that is a legal person, the term "Controlling Persons" means the natural person(s) who exercises control over the Entity. "Control" over an Entity is generally exercised by the natural person(s) who ultimately has a controlling ownership interest in the Entity. A "control ownership interest" depends on the ownership structure of the legal person and is usually identified on the basis of a threshold applying a risk-based approach (e.g. any person(s) owning more than a certain percentage of the legal person, such as 25%). Where no natural person(s) exercises control through ownership interests, the Controlling Person(s) of the Entity will be the natural person(s) who exercises control of the Entity through other means. Where no natural person(s) is identified as exercising control of the Entity, the Controlling Person(s) of the Entity will be the natural person(s) who holds the position of senior managing official.).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.11 InvestmentAccount75

Definition: Information about a securities account and its characteristics.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountStatusUpdateInstruction <AcctStsUpdInstr>	[0..1]	±		1572
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1573
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1573
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1573
	OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>	[0..1]	±		1574
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1574
	StatementFrequency <StmtFrqcy>	[0..1]	±		1574
	ReferenceCurrency <RefCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1574
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1575
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls>	[0..*]	±		1575
	TaxWithholdingMethod <TaxWhldgMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1575
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1576
	LetterIntentDetails <LttrlnttDtls>	[0..1]	±		1577
	AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1578
	RequiredSignatoriesNumber <ReqrdSgntriesNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1578
	FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>	[0..1]	Text		1578
	ModifiedFinancialInstrumentDetails <ModfdFinInstrmDtls>	[0..*]			1578
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1578
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	1579
	RoundingDetails <RndgDtls>	[0..1]	±		1580
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1580
	BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>	[0..1]	±		1580
	AccountUsageType <AcctUsgTp>	[0..1]	±		1581
	ForeignStatusCertification <FrgnStsCertfctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1581
	AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1581
	TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>	[0..1]	±		1582
	InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy>	[0..1]	±		1582
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1582
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1582
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1583

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvOfCtrl>	[0..1]	±		1583
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1583
	OpeningDate <OpngDt>	[0..1]	±		1584
	ClosingDate <ClsgDt>	[0..1]	±		1584
	NegativeIndicator <Neglnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1584
	ProcessingOrder <PrcgOrdr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1584
	Liability <Lblty>	[0..1]	±		1584
	ModifiedInvestorProfile <ModfdInvstrPrfl>	[0..*]			1585
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1585
	InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl>	[1..1]	±		1585
	FiscalYear <Fsclyr>	[0..1]	±		1586

Constraints

- **AccountElementRule**

One of the elements (AccountStatusUpdateInstruction, Name, Designation, Type, OwnershipType, TaxExemption, StatementFrequency, ReferenceCurrency, Language, IncomePreference, ReinvestmentDetails, TaxWithholdingMethod, TaxReporting, LetterIntentDetails, AccumulationRightReference, RequiredSignatoriesNumber, FundFamilyName, ModifiedFinancialInstrumentDetails, RoundingDetails, Account Servicer, BlockedStatus, AccountUsageType, ForeignStatusCertification, AccountSignatureDateTime, TransactionChannelType, InvestmentAccountCategory, Pledging, Collateral, ThirdPartyRights, PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl, AccountingStatus, OpeningDate, ClosingDate, NegativeIndicator, ProcessingOrder, Liability, ModifiedInvestorProfile, FiscalYear) must be present.

- **FinancialInstrumentDetailsGuideline**

ModifiedFinancialInstrumentDetails/FinancialInstrumentDetails may be present if a single investment fund is associated to the investment account. If several investment funds are associated to the investment account, the FundFamilyName only should be specified.

- **IncomePreferenceReinvestmentRule**

If IncomePreference is CASH (Cash), then ReinvestmentDetails is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /IncomePreference is equal to value 'Cash'
Following Must be True
  /ReinvestmentDetails[*] Must be absent
```

- **ReinvestmentPercentageRule**

Sum of all occurrences of ReinvestmentDetails/ReinvestmentPercentage must not be greater than 100.

65.1.24.11.1 AccountStatusUpdateInstruction <AcctStsUpdInstr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Change of account status is instructed.

AccountStatusUpdateInstruction <AcctStsUpdInstr> contains the following elements (see "AccountStatusUpdateInstruction1" on page 2419 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateInstruction <UpdInstr>	[1..1]			2419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2420
	UpdateInstructionReason <UpdInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2420
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2420
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C27	2421
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			2421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2421
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2422

65.1.24.11.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.11.3 Designation <Dsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.11.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of account.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountType2Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211

65.1.24.11.5 OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ownership status of the account, for example, joint owners.**OwnershipType <OwnrshTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "[OwnershipType2Choice](#)" on page 1619 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1620

65.1.24.11.6 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax advantage specific to the account.**TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>** contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxExemptionReason2Choice](#)" on page 2447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2451

65.1.24.11.7 StatementFrequency <StmtFrqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Frequency at which a statement is issued.**StatementFrequency <StmtFrqcy>** contains one of the following elements (see "[StatementFrequencyReason2Choice](#)" on page 1477 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1477
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1478

65.1.24.11.8 ReferenceCurrency <RefCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency chosen for reporting purposes by the account owner in agreement with the account servicer.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.24.11.9 Language <Lang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language for all communication concerning the account.

Impacted by: [C34 "ValidationByTable"](#)

Datatype: ["LanguageCode"](#) on page 2654

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

65.1.24.11.10 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: ["IncomePreference2Code"](#) on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.24.11.11 ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Specifies, for income on the fund or security that is to be reinvested, parameters for the reinvestment. If the reinvestment percentage is less than one hundred percent, the remaining percentage will be invested according to the investor's or account owner's subsequent instructions.

ReinvestmentDetails <RinvstmtDtls> contains the following elements (see ["Reinvestment4"](#) on page 1613 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	1613
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1614
	ReinvestmentPercentage <RinvstmtPctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1615

65.1.24.11.12 TaxWithholdingMethod <TaxWhldgMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the tax (withholding tax) is to be processed, that is, either withheld at source or tax information is reported to tax authorities or tax information is reported due to the provision of a tax certificate.

Datatype: "TaxWithholdingMethod3Code" on page 2702

CodeName	Name	Definition
MITX	MinorityInterestTax	Minority interest tax is withheld.
INVE	InvestmentCompany	Withholding tax is applied to an investment company.
ACCT	Accountant	Dividend tax is exempt according to the accountant.
EXMT	Exempt	Dividend tax is exempt.
REPT	ReportTax	Tax information is reported to the tax authorities and therefore not withheld at source.
CRTF	TaxCertificate	Tax certificate is provided by the beneficiary from its tax authority in its country of residence. Therefore, the obligation of withholding tax is waived and tax information will be reported to the tax authorities.
WHCO	WithholdingCorporateTax	Withholding tax is applied to a corporate.
WTHD	WithholdTax	Tax is withheld at source.
WTRE	WithholdTaxAndReport	Tax is withheld at source and the tax information is also reported to the tax authorities.

65.1.24.11.13 TaxReporting <TaxRptg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details for the reporting of tax, for example, the country of taxation.

TaxReporting <TaxRptg> contains the following elements (see "TaxReporting3" on page 2474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2475
	TaxRate <TaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2476
	TaxPayer <TaxPyer>	[0..1]	±		2476
	TaxRecipient <TaxRcpt>	[0..1]	±		2476
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..1]			2476
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2477
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2477
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrid>	[0..*]	±		2479
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2479
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2479
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2480
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2480
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2482
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2482
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2483

65.1.24.11.14 LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of the letter of intent.

LetterIntentDetails <LtrInttDtls> contains the following elements (see "LetterIntent1" on page 1859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[1..1]	Text		1860
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1860
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1860
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1860

65.1.24.11.15 AccumulationRightReference <AcmltnRghtRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of an accumulation rights program, in which sales commissions are based on a customer's present purchases of shares and the aggregate quantity previously purchased by the customer. An accumulation rights program is mainly used in the US market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.11.16 RequiredSignatoriesNumber <ReqrSgntriesNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of account owners or related parties required to authorise transactions on the account.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.24.11.17 FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the investment fund family.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.24.11.18 ModifiedFinancialInstrumentDetails <ModfdFinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Detailed information about the financial instrument associated to the account that is to be modified or deleted.

ModifiedFinancialInstrumentDetails <ModfdFinInstrmDtls> contains the following **ModificationScope42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1578
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	1579

65.1.24.11.18.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of modification to be applied.

Datatype: "DataModification2Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.24.11.18.2 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the investment fund or security associated to the account.

Impacted by: C20 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument87" on page 1413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	BlockedHoldingDetails <BlckdHldgDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C26, C27, C28	1416
	BlockedHolding <BlckdHldg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1417
	PartialHoldingUnits <PrtlHldgUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1417
	HoldingCertificateNumber <HldgCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1418
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1418
	FundOwnership <FndOwnrsh>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	FundIntention <FndIntntn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	OperationalStatus <OprlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.24.11.19 RoundingDetails <RndgDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Parameters to be applied on deal amount for orders when the amount is a fractional number.

RoundingDetails <RndgDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[RoundingParameters1](#)" on page 1226 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RoundingModulus <RndgMdlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1226
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1226

65.1.24.11.20 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification125Choice](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.24.11.21 BlockedStatus <BlckdSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the account is blocked and other factors for the blocked account.

BlockedStatus <BlckdSts> contains one of the following elements (see "BlockedStatusReason2Choice" on page 2440 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2440
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2441
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]			2441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2443
	Blocked <Blckd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2444
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		2444

65.1.24.11.22 AccountUsageType <AcctUsqTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of usage of the account.

AccountUsageType <AcctUsqTp> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountUsageType2Choice" on page 1618 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1618
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

65.1.24.11.23 ForeignStatusCertification <FrqnStsCertfctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if documentary evidence has been provided for the foreign resident.

Datatype: "Provided1Code" on page 2671

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPRO	NotProvided	Not provided.
PROV	Provided	Provided.

65.1.24.11.24 AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investor or account owner signs the open account form.

AccountSignatureDateTime <AcctSgntrDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime1Choice" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.24.11.25 TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Means by which the investor or account owner submits the open account form.

TransactionChannelType <TxChanlTp> contains one of the following elements (see "TransactionChannelType1Choice" on page 1860 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

65.1.24.11.26 InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the category of the account.

InvestmentAccountCategory <InvstmtAcctCtgy> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountCategory1Choice" on page 1499 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1500

65.1.24.11.27 Pledging <Pldgg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the holdings in the account are eligible for pledging.

Datatype: "Eligible1Code" on page 2622

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Item is eligible.
NELI	NotEligible	Item is not eligible.

65.1.24.11.28 Collateral <Coll>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the holdings in the account are used as collateral.

Datatype: "Collateral1Code" on page 2612

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	Collateral	Item is used as collateral.
NCOL	NotCollateral	Item is not used as collateral.

65.1.24.11.29 ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Details of third party rights.

ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts> contains the following elements (see ["ThirdPartyRights2"](#) on page 1615 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1615
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1615
	Holder <Hldr>	[0..1]	±		1615
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1616
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1616
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1616

65.1.24.11.30 PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvOfCtrl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Functionality permitted to a third party in the actions that may be taken on an account on behalf of the investor.

PowerOfAttorneyLevelOfControl <PwrOfAttnyLvOfCtrl> contains one of the following elements (see ["LevelOfControl1Choice"](#) on page 1814 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1814

65.1.24.11.31 AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is regarded as domestic or non-domestic for reporting purposes.

AccountingStatus <AcctgSts> contains one of the following elements (see ["AccountingStatus1Choice"](#) on page 2364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2364

65.1.24.11.32 OpeningDate <OpngDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal opening date for the account.**OpeningDate <OpngDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime1Choice"](#) on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.24.11.33 ClosingDate <ClsgDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal closing date for the account.**ClosingDate <ClsgDt>** contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime1Choice"](#) on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.24.11.34 NegativeIndicator <NegInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account can hold a negative position in a security.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.11.35 ProcessingOrder <PrcgOrdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Order in which securities are moved from the account.*Datatype:* ["PositionEffect3Code"](#) on page 2668

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIFO	Fifo	First in, first out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.
LIFO	Lifo	Last in, last out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.

65.1.24.11.36 Liability <Lbly>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the investor assumes responsibility for the liability.

Liability <Lbly> contains one of the following elements (see "[Liability1Choice](#)" on page 1813 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1813

65.1.24.11.37 ModifiedInvestorProfile <ModfdInvstrPrfl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the investor profile to be inserted, updated or deleted.

ModifiedInvestorProfile <ModfdInvstrPrfl> contains the following **ModificationScope46** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1585
	InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl>	[1..1]	±		1585

65.1.24.11.37.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of modification to be applied.

Datatype: "[DataModification1Code](#)" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.24.11.37.2 InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information used to determine fees and types of operations that can be carried out on the account.

InvestorProfile <InvstrPrfl> contains the following elements (see "InvestorProfile2" on page 1788 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1790
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			1791
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1791
	Treasury <Trsr>	[0..1]			1792
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1792
	TraderType <TradrTp>	[1..1]			1792
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1793
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1793
	HighFrequencyTrading <HghFrqcyTradg>	[0..1]			1793
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1793
	SettlementFrequency <SttlmFrqcy>	[0..1]			1794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1794
	ConsolidationType <CnsltdtnTp>	[0..1]			1794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1795
	MarketMaker <MktMakr>	[0..1]			1795
	ContractPeriod <CtrctPrd>	[0..1]	±		1795
	Compliance <Cmplc>	[0..1]	Indicator		1796
	MaximumSpread <MaxSprd>	[0..1]	Rate		1796
	Discount <Dscnt>	[0..1]	Rate		1796

65.1.24.11.38 FiscalYear <Fsclyr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fiscal year, when not the same as the calendar year.

FiscalYear <FscIYr> contains one of the following elements (see "FiscalYear1Choice" on page 1363 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StartDate <StartDt>	[1..1]	Date		1363
Or}	EndDate <EndDt>	[1..1]	Date		1363

65.1.24.12 InvestmentAccount76

Definition: Information about a securities account and its characteristics.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1588
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1588
	FundType <FndTp>	[0..1]	Text		1588
	FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>	[0..1]	Text		1588
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[0..1]		C15	1588
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1589
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1590
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1590
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1590
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1591
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1591
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]			1591
{Or	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]			1592
{Or	IdentificationNumber <IdNb>	[1..1]	±		1592
Or}	PersonName <PrsnNm>	[1..1]	±		1592
Or}	OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrId>	[1..1]	±	C21	1593
	Intermediary <Intrmy>	[0..*]	±		1593
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1594

Constraints

- **AccountDataElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, Designation, FundType, FundFamilyName, SecurityDetails, AccountOwner, Intermediary, Account Servicer) must be present.

65.1.24.12.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.12.2 Designation <Dsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.12.3 FundType <FndTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal form of the fund, for example, UCITS, SICAV, OEIC, Unit Trust, and FCP.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.12.4 FundFamilyName <FndFmlyNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the investment fund family.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.24.12.5 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the investment fund associated to the account.

Impacted by: C15 "IdentificationGuideline"

SecurityDetails <SctyDtIs> contains the following **FinancialInstrument55** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1589
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1590
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1590
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1590
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1591
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1591
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1591

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.24.12.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the security by an ISIN.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification25Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.24.12.5.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.24.12.5.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.12.5.4 SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the financial instrument to help identify the instrument.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.12.5.5 ClassType <ClsTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Features of units offered by the fund. For example, a unit may have a specific load structure, for example, front end or back end, an income policy, for example, pay out or accumulate, or a trailer policy, for example, with or without. Fund classes are typically denoted by a single character, for example, 'Class A', 'Class 2'.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.24.12.5.6 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Form, that is, ownership, of the security, for example, registered or bearer.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.24.12.5.7 DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Income policy relating to the class type, that is, if income is paid out or retained in the fund.

Datatype: "DistributionPolicy1Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

65.1.24.12.5.8 ProductGroup <PdctGrp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Company specific description of a group of funds.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727**65.1.24.12.6 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Owner of the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following **AccountOwner3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>	[1..1]			1592
{Or	IdentificationNumber <IdNb>	[1..1]	±		1592
Or}	PersonName <PrsnNm>	[1..1]	±		1592
Or}	OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrId>	[1..1]	±	C21	1593

65.1.24.12.6.1 IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the individual person that legally owns the account.

IndividualOwnerIdentification <IndvOwnrId> contains one of the following **IndividualPersonIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IdentificationNumber <IdNb>	[1..1]	±		1592
Or}	PersonName <PrsnNm>	[1..1]	±		1592

65.1.24.12.6.1.1 IdentificationNumber <IdNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the person that owns the account.

IdentificationNumber <IdNb> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification81](#)" on page 1490 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1490
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			1490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1491

65.1.24.12.6.1.2 PersonName <PrsnNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of the person that owns the account.

PersonName <PrsnNm> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson35" on page 2191 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2191
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2191
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2191
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2191
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2192

65.1.24.12.6.2 OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation that legally owns the account.

Impacted by: C21 "OrganisationIdentificationRule"

OrganisationOwnerIdentification <OrgOwnrld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification220" on page 1881 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1882
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1883
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1883
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1883
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	C23	1883
Or	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[1..1]	Text		1884
Or}	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[1..1]	Text		1884
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1885

Constraints

- **OrganisationIdentificationRule**

Either Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Both Identification and Legal Entity Identifier may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present

65.1.24.12.7 Intermediary <Intrmy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Intermediary or other party related to the management of the account.

Intermediary <Intrmy> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary47" on page 1978 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		1979
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1979
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1979
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		1979
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1979

65.1.24.12.8 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.24.13 InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16

Definition: Characteristics of the ownership of a securities account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCAReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.24.13.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the organisation or individual person.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **Party47Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597

65.1.24.13.1.1 Organisation <Org>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

Impacted by: C24 "OrganisationElementRule"

Organisation <Org> contains the following elements (see "Organisation39" on page 1885 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1886
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1886
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1886
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1886
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1887
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1887
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1887
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..10]	±	C23	1887
	TypeOfOrganisation <TpOfOrg>	[0..1]			1888
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1889
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		1889

Constraints

- **OrganisationElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, ShortName, Identification, LegalEntityIdentifier, Purpose, RegistrationCountry, RegistrationDate, PostalAddress, TypeOfOrganisation, PlaceOfListing) must be present.

65.1.24.13.1.2 IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn> contains the following elements (see "IndividualPerson37" on page 2192 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]			2194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2194
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2195
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2195
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2195
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2195
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2195
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2195
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2196
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2196
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2196
	Profession <Prfssn>	[0..1]	Text		2196
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..10]	±	C23	2196
	Citizenship <Ctznsh>	[0..3]			2197
	Nationality <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C35	2198
	MinorIndicator <MnrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2198
	EmployingCompany <EmplngCpny>	[0..1]	Text		2198
	BusinessFunction <BizFctn>	[0..1]	Text		2198
	PoliticallyExposedPerson <PltclYXpsdPrsn>	[0..1]		C29	2198
	PoliticallyExposedPersonType <PltclYXpsdPrsnTp>	[1..1]			2199
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2200
	PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus <PltclYXpsdPrsnSts>	[0..1]			2200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2201
	DeathDate <DthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2201
	CivilStatus <Cv/Sts>	[0..1]			2201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EducationLevel <EdctnLvl>	[0..1]	Text		2202
	FamilyInformation <FmlyInf>	[0..1]			2202
	NameOfFather <NmOfFthr>	[0..1]	Text		2202
	MaidenNameOfMother <MdnNmOfMthr>	[0..1]	Text		2203
	NameOfPartner <NmOfPrtnr>	[0..1]	Text		2203
	GDPRData <GDPRData>	[0..*]			2203
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[1..1]			2203
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2204
	ConsentIndicator <CnsntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2204
	ConsentDate <CnsntDt>	[1..1]	Date		2204

65.1.24.13.2 MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of an identity check to prevent money laundering. This includes the counter-terrorism check.

MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck> contains one of the following elements (see "MoneyLaunderingCheck1Choice" on page 2037 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2038

65.1.24.13.3 InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information to support Know Your Customer (KYC) processes.

InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrfIVldtn> contains the following **PartyProfileInformation5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv/>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603

65.1.24.13.3.1 CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the certificate type has been obtained and verified.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.13.3.2 ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the person who validated the document.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2727

65.1.24.13.3.3 CheckingParty <ChckngPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the person who checked the document.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2727

65.1.24.13.3.4 ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the person who is responsible for the document.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2727**65.1.24.13.3.5 CertificateType <CertTp>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of certificate.**CertificateType <CertTp>** contains one of the following elements (see "CertificationType1Choice" on page 1993 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1993

65.1.24.13.3.6 CheckingDate <ChckngDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date at which the certification check has been performed.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.24.13.3.7 CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies how frequently the check is performed.*Datatype:* "EventFrequency1Code" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

65.1.24.13.3.8 NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the date at which the next certification check will be performed.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.24.13.3.9 SalaryRange <SlryRg>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Limits between which a person's salary is estimated.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.24.13.3.10 SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the main source of revenue.*Datatype:* "Max140Text" on page 2727**65.1.24.13.3.11 CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies an assessment of the customer's behaviour at the time of the account opening application.**CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>** contains one of the following elements (see "CustomerConductClassification1Choice" on page 1617 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

65.1.24.13.3.12 RiskLevel <RskLvl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the customer's money laundering risk.**RiskLevel <RskLvl>** contains one of the following elements (see "RiskLevel2Choice" on page 1992 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992

65.1.24.13.3.13 KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of due diligence checks carried out on the investor or account owner. For definitions of ordinary, simple and enhanced know your customer checks, local market regulations should be consulted.

KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp> contains one of the following elements (see "KYCCheckType1Choice" on page 1991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992

65.1.24.13.3.14 KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether a customer has been checked in a Know Your Customer (KYC) database.

KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck> contains the following elements (see "DataBaseCheck1" on page 1991 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DatabaseCheck <DBChck>	[1..1]	Indicator		1991
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1991

65.1.24.13.4 OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of ownership or of beneficial ownership of the shares/units in the account. All subsequent subscriptions or purchases and or redemptions or sells will be allocated using the same percentage.

Impacted by: C25 "OwnershipBeneficiaryRateRule"

OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate> contains the following elements (see "OwnershipBeneficiaryRate1" on page 1990 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1990
	Fraction <Frctn>	[0..1]	Text		1990

Constraints

- **OwnershipBeneficiaryRateRule**

Either Rate or Fraction must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.24.13.5 ClientIdentification <CIntld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification, as assigned by an organisation, to unambiguously identify a party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.13.6 FiscalExemption <FscIXmptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether an owner of the account may benefit from a fiscal exemption or amnesty, for example, when declaring overseas investments.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.13.7 SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the signature of the account owner is required to authorise transactions on the account.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.13.8 MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Details about the MiFID classification of the account owner.**MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see ["MiFIDClassification1"](#) on page 1859 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1859
	Narrative <Nrtrv>	[0..1]	Text		1859

65.1.24.13.9 Notification <Ntfctn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of information that must be provided to the account holder.**Notification <Ntfctn>** contains the following elements (see ["Notification2"](#) on page 1800 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	Text		1800
	Required <Reqrd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1800
	DistributionType <DstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		1800

65.1.24.13.10 FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Type of Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) form submitted by the investor or account owner.

FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp> contains one of the following elements (see "FATCAForm1Choice" on page 1816 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1817

65.1.24.13.11 FATCAStatus <FATCASts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status of the investor or account owner.

FATCAStatus <FATCASts> contains the following elements (see "FATCAStatus2" on page 1987 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1988
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1988
	Source <Src>	[0..1]			1989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1989

65.1.24.13.12 FATCAReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date provided by the account owner to inform the account servicer of the date on which the holdings must be reported before the account is subsequently closed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.24.13.13 CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Type of Common Reporting Standard (CRS) form submitted by the investor or account owner.

CRSFormType <CRSFormTp> contains one of the following elements (see "CRSForm1Choice" on page 1986 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1987

65.1.24.13.14 CRSStatus <CRSSts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status of the investor or account owner.

CRSStatus <CRSSts> contains the following elements (see "[CRSStatus4](#)" on page 1983 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	Source <Src>	[0..1]			1985
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	ExceptionalReportingCountry <XcptnlRptgCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1986

65.1.24.13.15 CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date provided by the account owner to inform the account servicer of the date on which the holdings must be reported before the account is subsequently closed.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.24.13.16 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternative identification, for example, national registration identification number, passport number, tax identification number. This may be an account number used to further identify the beneficial owner, for example, a Central Provident Fund (CPF) account as required for Singapore.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification82](#)" on page 1487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1487
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1489
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssuerCountry <IssrCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1489

65.1.24.13.17 TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Tax advantage specific to the account party.

TaxExemption <TaxXmptn> contains one of the following elements (see "[TaxExemptionReason2Choice](#)" on page 2447 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2451

65.1.24.13.18 TaxReporting <TaxRptg>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Details for the reporting of tax, for example, the country of taxation.

TaxReporting <TaxRptg> contains the following elements (see "TaxReporting3" on page 2474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2475
	TaxRate <TaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2476
	TaxPayer <TaxPyer>	[0..1]	±		2476
	TaxRecipient <TaxRcpt>	[0..1]	±		2476
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..1]			2476
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2477
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2477
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrld>	[0..*]	±		2479
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2479
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2479
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2480
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2480
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2482
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2482
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2483

65.1.24.13.19 Language <Lang>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Language in which the organisation or person communicates.

Impacted by: C34 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "LanguageCode" on page 2654

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

65.1.24.13.20 MailType <MailTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method used for postal mailing.

MailType <MailTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[MailType1Choice](#)" on page 1982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1983

65.1.24.13.21 CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country and residential status of the organisation or individual person.

CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts> contains the following elements (see "[CountryAndResidentialStatusType2](#)" on page 1982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1982
	ResidentialStatus <ResdtlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982

65.1.24.13.22 MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Annual wealth of the individual person or share capital value of the legal entity and date on which the annual wealth of the individual person was registered or declared or the date the stock value of the organisation was registered.

MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth> contains the following elements (see "[DateAndAmount1](#)" on page 1227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1227

65.1.24.13.23 EquityValue <EqtyVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of total assets minus liabilities of the individual person or the amount of the difference between assets and liabilities plus rights over obligations (net equity) of the organisation and the date on which the equity value was registered.

EquityValue <EqtyVal> contains the following elements (see ["DateAndAmount1"](#) on page 1227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1227

65.1.24.13.24 WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Resource or value owned or used by a third-party company and the date on which the working capital amount was registered.

WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl> contains the following elements (see ["DateAndAmount1"](#) on page 1227 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1227
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1227

65.1.24.13.25 CompanyLink <CpnyLk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner's connection with the trading party or broker.

CompanyLink <CpnyLk> contains one of the following elements (see ["CompanyLink1Choice"](#) on page 1980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1981

65.1.24.13.26 ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference to be specified when a letter, for example, an order confirmation, is sent by an automated mailing system.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 2728

65.1.24.13.27 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress6" on page 1224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1225
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1225
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226

65.1.24.13.28 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress6" on page 1224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1225
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1225
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226

65.1.24.13.29 AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional regulatory information about the investor or account owner that is required in some markets to support anti-money laundering laws.

AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf> contains the following elements (see "[RegulatoryInformation1](#)" on page 1980 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	Branch <Brnch>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	Group <Grp>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	Text		1980

65.1.24.13.30 AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account party is regarded as domestic or non-domestic for reporting purposes.

AccountingStatus <AcctgSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[AccountingStatus1Choice](#)" on page 2364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2364

65.1.24.13.31 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information such as remarks or notes that must be conveyed about the party and or limitations and restrictions.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditiononallInformation13](#)" on page 1801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Limitation <Lmttn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AccountValidation <AcctVldtn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Regulator <Rgltr>	[0..1]	±		1802
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			1803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1803
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		1803

65.1.24.13.32 ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party is the controlling person.

(For an Entity that is a legal person, the term "Controlling Persons" means the natural person(s) who exercises control over the Entity. "Control" over an Entity is generally exercised by the natural person(s) who ultimately has a controlling ownership interest in the Entity. A "control ownership interest" depends on the ownership structure of the legal person and is usually identified on the basis of a threshold applying a risk-based approach (e.g. any person(s) owning more than a certain percentage of the legal person, such as 25%). Where no natural person(s) exercises control through ownership interests, the Controlling Person(s) of the Entity will be the natural person(s) who exercises control of the Entity through other means. Where no natural person(s) is identified as exercising control of the Entity, the Controlling Person(s) of the Entity will be the natural person(s) who holds the position of senior managing official.).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.24.14 Reinvestment4*Definition:* Reinvestment information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C20	1613
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1614
	ReinvestmentPercentage <RinvstmtPctg>	[1..1]	Rate		1615

65.1.24.14.1 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Investment fund for the reinvestment.*Impacted by:* [C20 "IdentificationGuideline"](#)

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument87" on page 1413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	BlockedHoldingDetails <BlckdHldgDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C26, C27, C28	1416
	BlockedHolding <BlckdHldg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1417
	PartialHoldingUnits <PrtlHldgUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1417
	HoldingCertificateNumber <HldgCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1418
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1418
	FundOwnership <FndOwnrsh>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	FundIntention <FndIntntn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	OperationalStatus <OprlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.24.14.2 RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used for pricing the fund. This currency must be among the set of currencies in which the price may be expressed, as stated in the prospectus.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.24.14.3 ReinvestmentPercentage <RinvstmtPctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage of the reinvestment.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.24.15 ThirdPartyRights2

Definition: Information about third party rights.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		1615
	DateTime <DtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1615
	Holder <Hldr>	[0..1]	±		1615
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1616
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1616
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		1616

65.1.24.15.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of third party right.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.15.2 DateTime <DtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Timestamp for the third party right.

Datatype: "ISODateTime" on page 2714

65.1.24.15.3 Holder <Hldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that holds the third party right.

Holder <Hldr> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification125Choice"](#) on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.24.15.4 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the holder with a Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier"](#) on page 2721

65.1.24.15.5 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the third party right.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.24.15.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the third party right.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 2728

65.1.24.16 SubAccount6

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1617
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1617

65.1.24.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.16.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.16.3 Characteristic <Chrtc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional properties of the account.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.16.4 AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.17 CustomerConductClassification1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the customer conduct classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1617
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

65.1.24.17.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Conduct type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "ConductClassification1Code" on page 2613

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTA	NonStandard	Non standard or unusual.
RCLT	Reluctant	Reluctant.
STAN	Standard	Standard.

65.1.24.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Conduct type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.24.18 AccountUsageType2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the type of account usage.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1618
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1618

65.1.24.18.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of account usage expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AccountUsageType2Code" on page 2602

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVE	Investor	Investor.
ISSP	IssuingParticipant	Issuing participant.
SETP	SettlementParticipant	Settlement participant.
TRDP	TradingParticipant	Trading participant.

65.1.24.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of account usage expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.24.19 OwnershipType2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the ownership type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1619
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1620

65.1.24.19.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ownership type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "AccountOwnershipType4Code" on page 2599

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNCO	Unincorporated	Account owner is an unincorporated partnership or is of sole proprietorship.
LIPA	LimitedPartnership	Account owner is a limited partnership or is of sole proprietorship.
ENTR	Entrepreneurial	Entrepreneurial account.
CORP	Corporation	Account owner is a corporate.
CUST	CustodialAccount	Minor's account, registered in the minor's name. Since the minor cannot legally own property, the custodian of the account maintains control of the account.
EURE	EUResidualEntity	Account owner is an entity located in the European Union which can be considered neither as a legal entity (for example, company, corporate), nor as an individual person, nor as a UCITS (Undertakings for Collective Investment of Transferable Securities) fund.
PART	FormalPartnership	Account owner is a contractual business organisation in which two or more individuals agree to pool their funds to manage and operate a business.
TRUS	FormalTrust	Account owner is an organisation which is engaged as a trustee for individuals or businesses in the administration of services such as stock transfer, registration, trust funds.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GOVO	GovernmentOrganisation	Account owner is a government organisation.
JOIT	JointAccount	Two or more individuals of legal age own shares of the same account.
COMO	JointAccountInCommon	Two or more individuals of legal age own shares of the same account. Upon the death of one of the account owners, the respective percentage of the ownership is transferred to the deceased's estate.
JOIN	JointAccountWithSurvivorshipRights	Two or more individuals own shares of the same account. Upon the death of one of the account owners, the entire account ownership is passed onto the surviving owners.
LLCO	LimitedLiabilityCompany	Account is for a limited liability company.
NOMI	Nominee	Account owner is a person or firm into whose name securities or other properties are transferred in order to facilitate transactions whilst leaving the customer as the actual owner.
NFPO	NonProfitOrganisation	Account owner is an association that is given tax-free status due to the nature of their activities such as charity organisation.
ONIS	OtherNonIndividual	Account owner is another type of non individual organisation.
RGIC	RegisteredInvestmentCompany	Account is for a registered investment company.
SIGL	SingleOwnerAccount	Account has only one individual owner.

65.1.24.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Ownership type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.24.20 InvestmentAccountType1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the investment account type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1621
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621

65.1.24.20.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment account type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "FundCashAccount2Code" on page 2630

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Cash account.
CPFO	PensionFundOrdinary	Central Provident Fund (CPF) ordinary account.
CPFS	PensionFundSpecial	Central Provident Fund (CPF) special account.
SRSA	RetirementScheme	Supplementary Retirement Scheme (SRS) account.

65.1.24.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment account type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.24.21 InvestmentAccount58

Definition: Account between an investor(s) and a fund manager or a fund. The account can contain holdings in any investment fund or investment fund class managed (or distributed) by the fund manager, within the same fund family.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

65.1.24.21.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.21.2 AccountName <AcctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.21.3 AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.24.21.4 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

OwnerIdentification <OwnrId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.24.21.5 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.24.21.6 OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Counterparties eligibility as defined by article 24 of the EU MiFID Directive applicable to transactions executed by investment firms for eligible counterparties.

Datatype: "[OrderOriginatorEligibility1Code](#)" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Eligible counterparty - MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
RETL	Retail	Retail client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	Professional	Professional client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

65.1.24.21.7 SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-account of the master or omnibus account.

SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "SubAccount6" on page 1616 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1617
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	Characteristic <Chrtc>	[0..1]	Text		1617
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1617

65.1.25 InvestmentFundCashForecast

65.1.25.1 Fund2

Definition: Information about an investment fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1625
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1625
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1625
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1626
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1626
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1626
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1626
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1626
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1627
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1627
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1627
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1628
	PercentageOfFundTotalNAV <PctgOfFndTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1628
	CashInForecastDetails <CshInFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±		1628
	CashOutForecastDetails <CshOutFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±		1628
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]			1629
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1629
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1629
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1629
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1630

Constraints

- **FundIdentification1Rule**

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
    /Identification is absent
Following Must be True
    /Name Must be present
Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present
```

- **FundIdentification2Rule**

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
    /Name is absent
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be absent
```

- **FundIdentification3Rule**

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
    /LegalEntityIdentifier is absent
Following Must be True
    /Identification Must be present
Or    /Name Must be present
```

65.1.25.1.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the fund/sub fund.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.25.1.2 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the fund/sub fund with a Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.25.1.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the fund/sub fund, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Identification <Id> contains the following **OtherIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1626
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1626

65.1.25.1.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the fund/sub fund.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.25.1.3.2 Type <Tp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification source.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource5Choice" on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DomesticIdentificationSource <DmstldSrc>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1479
Or}	ProprietaryIdentificationSource <PrtryldSrc>	[1..1]	Text		1479

65.1.25.1.4 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency of the fund/sub fund.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.25.1.5 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and, if required, the time, at which the price will be applied.**TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.25.1.6 PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Previous date and time at which the price was applied.

PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.25.1.7 TotalNAV <TtlNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.1.8 PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.1.9 TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of units of the fund/sub fund.

TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.1.10 PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total number of units of the fund/sub fund.

PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.1.11 PercentageOfFundTotalNAV <PctgOfFndTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Consolidated net cash flow expressed as a percentage of the total NAV for the fund/sub fund.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.25.1.12 CashInForecastDetails <CshInFcstDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movement into the fund/sub fund.

CashInForecastDetails <CshInFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CashInOutForecast7](#)" on page 1630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1630

65.1.25.1.13 CashOutForecastDetails <CshOutFcstDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movement out of the fund/sub fund.

CashOutForecastDetails <CshOutFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CashInOutForecast7](#)" on page 1630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1630

65.1.25.1.14 NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows.**NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>** contains the following **NetCashForecast5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1629
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1629
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1629
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1630

65.1.25.1.14.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which cash is available.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.25.1.14.2 NetAmount <NetAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Net amount of the cash flow, expressed as an amount of money.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596**Constraints**

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.1.14.3 NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Net amount, expressed as a number of units.

NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.1.14.4 FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the direction of the cash flow from the perspective of the fund.

Datatype: "FlowDirectionType1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCG	Incoming	Amount of money received.
OUTG	Outgoing	Amount of money paid out.

65.1.25.2 CashInOutForecast7

Definition: Cash movements into or out of a fund as a result of investment funds transactions, for example, subscriptions, redemptions or switches.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1630

65.1.25.2.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.25.2.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of the cash flow.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.3 EstimatedFundCashForecast5

Definition: Cash movements from or to a fund as a result of investment funds transactions, eg, subscriptions or redemptions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		1632
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1632
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1632
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	1632
	EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1633
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1633
	EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1634
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1634
	EstimatedTotalNAVChangeRate <EstmtdTtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1634
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	1634
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		1635
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1635
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		1635
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		1635
	EstimatedPercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfShrClssTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1636
	BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty>	[0..*]	±		1636
	BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry>	[0..*]	±		1637
	BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy>	[0..*]	±		1638
	BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam>	[0..*]	±	C17	1639
	EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	1640

Constraints

- **ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule**

If ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then at least one or more of the following must be present:

BreakdownByParty/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByParty/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCountry/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByCurrency/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashInForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator, or

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter/CashOutForecast/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator.

65.1.25.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a fund cash forecast within a fund cash forecast report as assigned by the issuer of the report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.25.3.2 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and, if required, the time, at which the price will be applied.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.25.3.3 PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous date and time at which the price was applied.

PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.25.3.4 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtIs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class to which the cash flow is related.

Impacted by: [C13 "FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline"](#)

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument9" on page 1432 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1434
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1435

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

65.1.25.3.5 EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Estimated total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.3.6 PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Previous value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.3.7 EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1"](#) on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.3.8 PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1"](#) on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.3.9 EstimatedTotalNAVChangeRate <EstmtdTtlNAVChngRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of change of the net asset value.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 2727

65.1.25.3.10 InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency of the investment fund class.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.25.3.11 CurrencyStatus <CcySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the designation of the share class currency, that is, whether it is for onshore or offshore purposes and other information that may be required. This is typically only required for CNY funds.

CurrencyStatus <CcySts> contains the following elements (see "[CurrencyDesignation1](#)" on page 1806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyDesignation <CcyDsgnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1806
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1806
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1807

65.1.25.3.12 ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the estimated net cash flow is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.25.3.13 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of the previous trade date.

Price <Pric> contains the following elements (see "[UnitPrice19](#)" on page 2254 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2255
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2255

65.1.25.3.14 ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate.

ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms19](#)" on page 1474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1475

65.1.25.3.15 EstimatedPercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfShrClssttNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated net cash flow expressed as a percentage of the previous total NAV for the share class.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.25.3.16 BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Estimated cash flow by party.

BreakdownByParty <BrkdwnByPty> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByParty3" on page 1849 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]		C1, C2	1850
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		1851
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		1851
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1851
	AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>	[0..1]	±		1852
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1852
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1853
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1853
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1853
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1853
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1854
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1854
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1854
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1855
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1855
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1856
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1856
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1856
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1857
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1857

65.1.25.3.17 BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Estimated cash flow by country.

BreakdownByCountry <BrkdwnByCtry> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByCountry2" on page 1842 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1843
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1843
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1844
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1844
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1845
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1845
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1845
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1845
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1846
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1847
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1847
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1847
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1847
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1847
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1848
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1848

65.1.25.3.18 BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Estimated cash flow by currency.

BreakdownByCurrency <BrkdwnByCcy> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByCurrency2" on page 1835 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1836
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1836
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1837
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1837
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1838
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1838
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1838
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1838
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1839
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1840
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1840
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1840
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1840
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1840
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1841
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1841

65.1.25.3.19 BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Estimated cash flow by a user defined parameter/s.

Impacted by: C17 "UserDefinedRule"

BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter <BrkdwnByUsrDfndParam> contains the following elements (see "BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter3" on page 1826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[0..1]		C1, C2	1827
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		1828
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		1828
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1829
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1829
	UserDefined <UsrDfnd>	[0..1]	±		1829
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1830
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1830
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1830
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1831
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1831
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1831
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1832
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1832
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1833
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1833
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1834
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1834
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1834
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1834
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1835

Constraints

- **UserDefinedRule**

At least one message element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) must be present.
More than one element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) may be present.

65.1.25.3.20 EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Estimated net cash movements per financial instrument.

Impacted by: C7 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast4" on page 1297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1298
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1298
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1298
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1299

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.25.4 FundCashForecast7

Definition: Cash movements from or to a fund as a result of investment funds transactions, eg, subscriptions or redemptions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1642
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1642
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1643
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	1643
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1644
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1644
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1644
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1645
	TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1645
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	1645
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		1645
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1646
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		1646
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		1646
	PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1646
	CashInForecastDetails <CshInFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C3	1647
	CashOutForecastDetails <CshOutFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C4	1647
	NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	1648

Constraints

- **ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule**

If Exceptional NetCashFlow Indicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then CashInForecastDetails/ ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator and CashOutForecastDetails/ ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator must be present.

65.1.25.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a fund cash forecast within a fund cash forecast report as assigned by the issuer of the report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.25.4.2 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and, if required, the time, at which the price has been applied.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.25.4.3 PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous date and time at which the price was applied.

PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.25.4.4 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class to which a cash flow is related.

Impacted by: [C13 "FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline"](#)

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrument9](#)" on page 1432 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1434
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1435

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

65.1.25.4.5 TotalNAV <TtlNAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.4.6 PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Previous value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.4.7 TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.4.8 PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.4.9 TotalNAVChangeRate <TtlNAVChngRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of change of the net asset value.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.25.4.10 InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency of the investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrency](#)"

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.25.4.11 CurrencyStatus <CcySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the designation of the share class currency, that is, whether it is for onshore or offshore purposes and other information that may be required. This is typically only required for CNY funds.

CurrencyStatus <CcySts> contains the following elements (see "[CurrencyDesignation1](#)" on page 1806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyDesignation <CcyDsgnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1806
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1806
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1807

65.1.25.4.12 ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnINetCshFlowInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the net cash flow is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.25.4.13 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of the trade date.

Price <Pric> contains the following elements (see "[UnitPrice19](#)" on page 2254 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2255
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2255

65.1.25.4.14 ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate.

ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms19](#)" on page 1474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1475

65.1.25.4.15 PercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <PctgOfShrClsTtINAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net cash flow expressed as a percentage of the total NAV for the share class.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.25.4.16 CashInForecastDetails <CshInFcstDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movements into the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions or switch-ins.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

CashInForecastDetails <CshInFcstDtIs> contains the following elements (see "CashInForecast6" on page 1275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1275
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1276
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1276
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1276
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1276

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.25.4.17 CashOutForecastDetails <CshOutFcstDtIs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movements out of the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, redemptions or switch-outs.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

CashOutForecastDetails <CshOutFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "CashOutForecast6" on page 1299 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1300
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1300
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1300
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1300
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1301

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.25.4.18 NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows.

Impacted by: C7 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

NetCashForecastDetails <NetCshFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast4" on page 1297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1298
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1298
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1298
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1299

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition
 /AdditionalBalance is present
 Following Must be True
 /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.25.5 EstimatedFundCashForecast6

Definition: Cash movements from or to a fund as a result of investment funds transactions, eg, subscriptions or redemptions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1650
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[1..1]	±		1650
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1650
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C13	1650
	EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1651
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	1651
	EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1652
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1652
	EstimatedTotalNAVChangeRate <EstmtdTtlNAVChngRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1652
	InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C3	1652
	CurrencyStatus <CcySts>	[0..1]	±		1653
	ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1653
	Price <Pric>	[0..1]	±		1653
	ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>	[0..1]	±		1653
	EstimatedPercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfShrClssTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1654
	EstimatedCashInForecastDetails <EstmtdCshInFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C3	1654
	EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails <EstmtdCshOutFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C4	1655
	EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtls>	[0..*]	±	C7	1655

Constraints

- **ExceptionalCashFlowIndicatorRule**

If Exceptional NetCashFlowIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then either EstimatedCashInForecastDetails/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator or

EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails/ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.25.5.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a fund cash forecast within a fund cash forecast report as assigned by the issuer of the report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.25.5.2 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and, if required, the time, at which the price will be applied.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.25.5.3 PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous date and time at which the price was applied.

PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateAndDateTimeChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.25.5.4 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class to which the cash flow is related.

Impacted by: [C13 "FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline"](#)

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument9" on page 1432 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1433
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1434
	RequestedNAVCurrency <ReqdNAVCCy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1434
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1435
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1435
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1435

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

65.1.25.5.5 EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Estimated total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.5.6 PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Previous value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.5.7 EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1"](#) on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.5.8 PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1"](#) on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.5.9 EstimatedTotalNAVChangeRate <EstmtdTtlNAVChngRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of change of the net asset value.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 2727

65.1.25.5.10 InvestmentCurrency <InvstmtCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency of the investment fund class.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.25.5.11 CurrencyStatus <CcySts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the designation of the share class currency, that is, whether it is for onshore or offshore purposes and other information that may be required. This is typically only required for CNY funds.

CurrencyStatus <CcySts> contains the following elements (see "[CurrencyDesignation1](#)" on page 1806 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyDesignation <CcyDsgnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1806
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1806
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1807

65.1.25.5.12 ExceptionalNetCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlNetCshFlowInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the estimated net cash flow is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.25.5.13 Price <Pric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Price per unit of the previous trade date.

Price <Pric> contains the following elements (see "[UnitPrice19](#)" on page 2254 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2255
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2255

65.1.25.5.14 ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Foreign exchange rate.

ForeignExchangeRate <FXRate> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms19](#)" on page 1474 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1475
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1475

65.1.25.5.15 EstimatedPercentageOfShareClassTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfShrClsTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated net cash flow expressed as a percentage of the previous total NAV for the share class.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.25.5.16 EstimatedCashInForecastDetails <EstmtdCshInFcstDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Estimated cash movements into the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions or switch-ins.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditionalBalanceRule"](#)

EstimatedCashInForecastDetails <EstmtdCshInFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "[CashInForecast6](#)" on page 1275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1275
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1276
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1276
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1276
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1276

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.25.5.17 EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails <EstmtdCshOutFcstDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Estimated cash movements out of the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, redemptions or switch-outs.

Impacted by: C4 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails <EstmtdCshOutFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "CashOutForecast6" on page 1299 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1300
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1300
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1300
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1300
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1301

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.25.5.18 EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows.

Impacted by: C7 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtls> contains the following elements (see "NetCashForecast4" on page 1297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1298
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1298
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1298
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1299

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.25.6 Fund1

Definition: Information about an investment fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1658
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1658
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1658
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1658
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1658
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1659
	TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1659
	PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1659
	EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1660
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1660
	EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1660
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1661
	EstimatedPercentageOfFundTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfFndTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1661
	EstimatedCashInForecastDetails <EstmtdCshInFcstDtIs>	[0..*]	±		1661
	EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails <EstmtdCshOutFcstDtIs>	[0..*]	±		1661
	EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtIs>	[0..*]			1661
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1662
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1662
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1662
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1662

Constraints

• FundIdentification1Rule

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Identification is absent
Following Must be True
  /Name Must be present
Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present
```

• FundIdentification2Rule

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Name is absent
```

Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be absent

- **FundIdentification3Rule**

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

On Condition
 /LegalEntityIdentifier is absent
 Following Must be True
 /Identification Must be present
 Or /Name Must be present

65.1.25.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the fund/sub fund.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.25.6.2 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the fund/sub fund with a Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.25.6.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the fund/sub fund, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Identification <Id> contains the following **OtherIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1658
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1658

65.1.25.6.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the fund/sub fund.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.25.6.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification source.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource5Choice"](#) on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DomesticIdentificationSource <DmstldSrc>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1479
Or}	ProprietaryIdentificationSource <PrtryldSrc>	[1..1]	Text		1479

65.1.25.6.4 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.25.6.5 TradeDateTime <TradDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and, if required, the time, at which the price will be applied.

TradeDateTime <TradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTimeChoice"](#) on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.25.6.6 PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous date and time at which a price was applied.

PreviousTradeDateTime <PrvsTradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTimeChoice"](#) on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.25.6.7 EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Estimated total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, of the fund/sub fund.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.6.8 PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Previous total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, of the fund/sub fund.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.6.9 EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Estimated total number of units of the fund/sub fund.

EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.6.10 PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Previous total number of units of the fund/sub fund.**PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>** contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstrumentQuantity1"](#) on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.6.11 EstimatedPercentageOfFundTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfFndTtlNAV>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Estimated consolidated net cash flow expressed as a percentage of the previous total NAV for the fund/sub fund.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 2727**65.1.25.6.12 EstimatedCashInForecastDetails <EstmtdCshInFcstDtIs>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Estimated cash movement into the fund/sub fund.**EstimatedCashInForecastDetails <EstmtdCshInFcstDtIs>** contains the following elements (see ["CashInOutForecast7"](#) on page 1630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1630

65.1.25.6.13 EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails <EstmtdCshOutFcstDtIs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Estimated cash movement out of the fund/sub fund.**EstimatedCashOutForecastDetails <EstmtdCshOutFcstDtIs>** contains the following elements (see ["CashInOutForecast7"](#) on page 1630 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1630
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1630

65.1.25.6.14 EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtIs>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows.

EstimatedNetCashForecastDetails <EstmtdNetCshFcstDtls> contains the following **NetCashForecast5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1662
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1662
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1662
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1662

65.1.25.6.14.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.25.6.14.2 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net amount of the cash flow, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.6.14.3 NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Net amount, expressed as a number of units.

NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.6.14.4 FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the direction of the cash flow from the perspective of the fund.

Datatype: "FlowDirectionType1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCG	Incoming	Amount of money received.
OUTG	Outgoing	Amount of money paid out.

65.1.25.7 Fund4

Definition: Information about an investment fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1664
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1664
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1664
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1664
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1664
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1665
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1665
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1665
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1666
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1666
	PercentageOfFundTotalNAV <PctgOfFndTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1666

Constraints

- **FundIdentification1Rule**

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Identification is absent
Following Must be True
  /Name Must be present
Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present
```

- **FundIdentification2Rule**

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Name is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be absent
```

- **FundIdentification3Rule**

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /LegalEntityIdentifier is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or
  /Name Must be present
```

65.1.25.7.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the fund/sub fund.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.25.7.2 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the fund/sub fund with a Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.25.7.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the fund/sub fund, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Identification <Id> contains the following **OtherIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1664
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1664

65.1.25.7.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the fund/sub fund.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.25.7.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification source.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["IdentificationSource5Choice"](#) on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DomesticIdentificationSource <DmstldSrc>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1479
Or}	ProprietaryIdentificationSource <PrtryldSrc>	[1..1]	Text		1479

65.1.25.7.4 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.25.7.5 TotalNAV <TtlNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.7.6 PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.7.7 TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of units of the fund/sub fund.

TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.7.8 PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total number of units of the fund/sub fund.

PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.7.9 PercentageOfFundTotalNAV <PctgOfFndTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Consolidated net cash flow expressed as a percentage of the total NAV for the fund/sub fund.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.25.8 Fund3

Definition: Information about an investment fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1667
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1668
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1668
	Identification </Id>	[1..1]	Text		1668
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1668
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1668
	EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1669
	PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1669
	EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1669
	PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1670
	EstimatedPercentageOfFundTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfFndTtlNAV>	[0..1]	Rate		1670

Constraints

- **FundIdentification1Rule**

If Identification is not present, then Name or LegalEntityIdentifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Identification is absent
Following Must be True
  /Name Must be present
Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present
```

- **FundIdentification2Rule**

If Name is not present, then Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /Name is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be absent
```

- **FundIdentification3Rule**

If Legal Entity Identifier is not present, then Identification or Name must be present. Identification, Name and Legal Entity Identifier may all be present.

```
On Condition
  /LegalEntityIdentifier is absent
Following Must be True
  /Identification Must be present
Or    /Name Must be present
```

65.1.25.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the fund/sub fund.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.25.8.2 LegalEntityIdentifier <LgInttyldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the fund/sub fund with a Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.25.8.3 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the fund/sub fund, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Identification <Id> contains the following **OtherIdentification4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1668
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1668

65.1.25.8.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the fund/sub fund.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.25.8.3.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification source.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "IdentificationSource5Choice" on page 1479 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DomesticIdentificationSource <DmstldSrc>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1479
Or}	ProprietaryIdentificationSource <PrtryldSrc>	[1..1]	Text		1479

65.1.25.8.4 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.25.8.5 EstimatedTotalNAV <EstmtdTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.8.6 PreviousTotalNAV <PrvsTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, of the fund/sub fund.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.25.8.7 EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated total number of units of the fund/sub fund.

EstimatedTotalUnitsNumber <EstmtdTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.8.8 PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Previous total number of units of the fund/sub fund.

PreviousTotalUnitsNumber <PrvsTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.25.8.9 EstimatedPercentageOfFundTotalNAV <EstmtdPctgOfFndTtlNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Estimated consolidated net cash flow expressed as a percentage of the previous total NAV for the fund/sub fund.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.26 InvestmentFundOrder

65.1.26.1 InvestmentFundOrder4

Definition: Identifies an order linked to an account opening.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[0..1]	Text		1670
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		1670

65.1.26.1.1 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.26.1.2 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a group of individual orders, as assigned by the instructing party. This identifier links the individual orders together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.26.2 ProcessingCharacteristics12

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to a redemption from an investment fund or alternative/hedge fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1672
	RedemptionAuthorisation <RedAuthstrn>	[0..1]			1672
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1672
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1672
	AmountIndicator <AmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1673
	UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1673
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1673
	PercentageIndicator <PctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1673
	MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>	[0..1]	±		1673
	DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1674
	DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1674
	DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>	[0..1]	Time		1674
	DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C23, C33	1675
	DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>	[0..1]	Time		1675
	DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C25, C35	1675
	LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1676
	SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>	[0..1]			1676
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1676
Or}	RenunciationPlus <RPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1677
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1677

Constraints

- **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

On Condition

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present

Following Must be True

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus Must be present
 Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk Must be present

65.1.26.2.1 DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which a redemption is accepted.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602](#)

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.2.2 RedemptionAuthorisation <RedAuthstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether an application form is required for a redemption.

RedemptionAuthorisation <RedAuthstn> contains the following **Forms1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1672
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1672

65.1.26.2.2.1 ApplicationForm <ApplForm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a physical application form is required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.2.2.2 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

Datatype: ["SignatureType1Code" on page 2688](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	Original	The investor's written signature is required. Can also be known as physical or wet signature.
DIGI	Digital	A technical signature that includes algorithms and private key and public

CodeName	Name	Definition
		key information. Used to sign and verify the contents of a message.
ELEC	Electronic	A copy of a physical or original signature in an electronic format.
NONE	None	There is no signature required in any form.

65.1.26.2.3 AmountIndicator <AmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a redemption can be instructed by amount.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.2.4 UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a redemption can be instructed as a number of units.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.2.5 Rounding <Rndg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Datatype: ["RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

65.1.26.2.6 PercentageIndicator <PctgInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a redemption can be instructed as a percentage of holding.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.2.7 MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location of the main fund order desk.

MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn> contains the following elements (see "MainFundOrderDeskLocation1" on page 1745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1745
	TimeZoneOffSet <TmZoneOffSet>	[1..1]			1746
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1746
	NumberOfHours <NbOfHrs>	[1..1]	Time		1746

65.1.26.2.8 DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency at which the redemptions are done.

Datatype: "EventFrequency5Code" on page 2625

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
CLOS	Closed	Event cannot take place, because, for example, the fund is closed.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.

65.1.26.2.9 DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of frequency at which the redemption is done.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.2.10 DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest time at which an order to redeem can be given.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 2730

65.1.26.2.11 DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dealing cut-off timeframe.*Impacted by:* C23 "NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule", C33 "TradeMinusRule"**DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>** contains the following elements (see "TimeFrame9" on page 1368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	TradeMinus <TMns>	[0..1]	Quantity		1368
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1368
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1369

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradeMinus must also be present.

On Condition

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present

Following Must be True

/TradeMinus Must be present

- **TradeMinusRule**

If TradeMinus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

On Condition

/TradeMinus is present

Following Must be True

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present

65.1.26.2.12 DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time at which the deal confirmation is issued.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 2730**65.1.26.2.13 DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time frame within which the deal confirmation is issued.*Impacted by:* C25 "NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule", C35 "TradePlusRule"

DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame> contains the following elements (see "TimeFrame10" on page 1366 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1367
	TradePlus <TPlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1367
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1367
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1367

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradePlus must also be present.

On Condition

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present

Following Must be True

/TradePlus Must be present

- **TradePlusRule**

If TradePlus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

On Condition

/TradePlus is present

Following Must be True

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present

65.1.26.2.14 LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific period, for example, for some guaranteed funds, during which the units/shares may be redeemed.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.2.15 SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement timing.

SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl> contains one of the following **TimeFrame8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1676
Or}	RenunciationPlus <RPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1677

65.1.26.2.15.1 TradePlus <TPlus>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of days after the trade date (T) for the standard settlement timeframe.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.26.2.15.2 RenunciationPlus <RPlus>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of days after the renunciation of title documents are received used to define the standard settlement timeframe.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.26.2.16 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the redemption processing characteristics.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.3 ProcessingCharacteristics11

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to a subscription to an investment fund or alternative/hedge fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1679
	InitialInvestmentApplication <InitlInvstmtAppl>	[0..1]			1679
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1679
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679
	SubsequentInvestmentApplication <SbsqntlInvstmtAppl>	[0..1]			1680
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1680
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1680
	AmountIndicator <AmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1680
	UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1681
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1681
	MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>	[0..1]	±		1681
	DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1681
	DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1682
	DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>	[0..1]	Time		1682
	DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C23, C33	1682
	DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>	[0..1]	Time		1683
	DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C24, C34	1683
	LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1684
	SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>	[0..1]			1684
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1684
Or}	Prepayment <Prepmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1684
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1684

Constraints

- **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

On Condition

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present

Following Must be True

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus Must be present
 Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk Must be present

65.1.26.3.1 DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which a subscription is accepted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.3.2 InitialInvestmentApplication <InitlInvstmtAppl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether an application form is required for the initial investment.

InitialInvestmentApplication <InitlInvstmtAppl> contains the following **Forms1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1679
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1679

65.1.26.3.2.1 ApplicationForm <ApplForm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a physical application form is required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.3.2.2 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

Datatype: "SignatureType1Code" on page 2688

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	Original	The investor's written signature is required. Can also be known as physical or wet signature.
DIGI	Digital	A technical signature that includes algorithms and private key and public

CodeName	Name	Definition
		key information. Used to sign and verify the contents of a message.
ELEC	Electronic	A copy of a physical or original signature in an electronic format.
NONE	None	There is no signature required in any form.

65.1.26.3.3 SubsequentInvestmentApplication <SbsqntInvstmtAppl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether an application form is required for the subsequent investments.

SubsequentInvestmentApplication <SbsqntInvstmtAppl> contains the following **Forms1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1680
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1680

65.1.26.3.3.1 ApplicationForm <ApplForm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a physical application form is required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.3.3.2 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

Datatype: ["SignatureType1Code"](#) on page 2688

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	Original	The investor's written signature is required. Can also be known as physical or wet signature.
DIGI	Digital	A technical signature that includes algorithms and private key and public key information. Used to sign and verify the contents of a message.
ELEC	Electronic	A copy of a physical or original signature in an electronic format.
NONE	None	There is no signature required in any form.

65.1.26.3.4 AmountIndicator <AmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a subscription can be instructed by amount.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.3.5 UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a subscription can be instructed as a number of units.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.3.6 Rounding <Rndg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Datatype: ["RoundingDirection2Code"](#) on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

65.1.26.3.7 MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location of the main fund order desk.

MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn> contains the following elements (see ["MainFundOrderDeskLocation1"](#) on page 1745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1745
	TimeZoneOffSet <TmZoneOffSet>	[1..1]			1746
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1746
	NumberOfHours <NbOfHrs>	[1..1]	Time		1746

65.1.26.3.8 DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency at which the subscriptions are done.

Datatype: ["EventFrequency5Code"](#) on page 2625

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
CLOS	Closed	Event cannot take place, because, for example, the fund is closed.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.

65.1.26.3.9 DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of frequency at which the subscription is done.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.3.10 DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest time at which an order to subscribe can be given.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 2730

65.1.26.3.11 DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dealing cut-off timeframe.

Impacted by: C23 "NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule", C33 "TradeMinusRule"

DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame> contains the following elements (see "TimeFrame9" on page 1368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	TradeMinus <TMns>	[0..1]	Quantity		1368
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1368
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1369

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradeMinus must also be present.

On Condition
 /NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present
 Following Must be True
 /TradeMinus Must be present

- **TradeMinusRule**

If TradeMinus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

On Condition
 /TradeMinus is present
 Following Must be True
 /NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present

65.1.26.3.12 DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the deal confirmation is issued.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 2730

65.1.26.3.13 DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time frame within which the deal confirmation is issued.

Impacted by: C24 "NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule", C34 "TradePlusRule"

DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame> contains the following elements (see "TimeFrame11" on page 1365 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1366
	TradePlus <TPlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1366
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1366
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1366

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradePlus must also be present.

On Condition
 /NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present
 Following Must be True
 /TradePlus Must be present

- **TradePlusRule**

If TradePlus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

On Condition
 /TradePlus is present

Following Must be True
/NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present

65.1.26.3.14 LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific period, for example, for some guaranteed funds, during which the units/shares may be subscribed.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.3.15 SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement timing.

SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl> contains one of the following **TimeFrame7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1684
Or}	Prepayment <Prepmt>	[1..1]	Indicator		1684

65.1.26.3.15.1 TradePlus <TPlus>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of days after the trade date (T) for the standard settlement timeframe.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.26.3.15.2 Prepayment <Prepmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether pre-payment is necessary.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.3.16 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the subscription processing characteristics.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.4 ProcessingCharacteristics10

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to a redemption from an investment fund or alternative/hedge fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1686
	RedemptionAuthorisation <RedAuthstrn>	[0..1]			1686
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1686
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1686
	AmountIndicator <AmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1687
	UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1687
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1687
	PercentageIndicator <PctgInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1687
	MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>	[0..1]	±		1687
	DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1688
	DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1688
	DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>	[0..1]	Time		1688
	DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C23, C33	1689
	DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>	[0..1]	Time		1689
	DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C26, C36	1689
	LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1690
	SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>	[0..1]			1690
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1690
Or}	RenunciationPlus <RPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1691
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1691

Constraints

- **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

On Condition

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present

Following Must be True

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus Must be present
 Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk Must be present

65.1.26.4.1 DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which a redemption is accepted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.4.2 RedemptionAuthorisation <RedAuthstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether an application form is required for a redemption.

RedemptionAuthorisation <RedAuthstn> contains the following **Forms1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1686
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1686

65.1.26.4.2.1 ApplicationForm <ApplForm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a physical application form is required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.4.2.2 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

Datatype: "SignatureType1Code" on page 2688

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	Original	The investor's written signature is required. Can also be known as physical or wet signature.
DIGI	Digital	A technical signature that includes algorithms and private key and public

CodeName	Name	Definition
		key information. Used to sign and verify the contents of a message.
ELEC	Electronic	A copy of a physical or original signature in an electronic format.
NONE	None	There is no signature required in any form.

65.1.26.4.3 AmountIndicator <AmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a redemption can be instructed by amount.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.4.4 UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a redemption can be instructed as a number of units.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.4.5 Rounding <Rndg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Datatype: ["RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

65.1.26.4.6 PercentageIndicator <PctgInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a redemption can be instructed as a percentage of holding.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.4.7 MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Location of the main fund order desk.

MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn> contains the following elements (see "MainFundOrderDeskLocation1" on page 1745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1745
	TimeZoneOffSet <TmZoneOffSet>	[1..1]			1746
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1746
	NumberOfHours <NbOfHrs>	[1..1]	Time		1746

65.1.26.4.8 DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency at which the redemptions are done.

Datatype: "EventFrequency5Code" on page 2625

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
CLOS	Closed	Event cannot take place, because, for example, the fund is closed.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.

65.1.26.4.9 DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of frequency at which the redemption is done.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.4.10 DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest time at which an order to redeem can be given.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 2730

65.1.26.4.11 DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dealing cut-off timeframe.*Impacted by:* C23 "NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule", C33 "TradeMinusRule"**DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>** contains the following elements (see "TimeFrame9" on page 1368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	TradeMinus <TMns>	[0..1]	Quantity		1368
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1368
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1369

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradeMinus must also be present.

On Condition

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present

Following Must be True

/TradeMinus Must be present

- **TradeMinusRule**

If TradeMinus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

On Condition

/TradeMinus is present

Following Must be True

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present

65.1.26.4.12 DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time at which the deal confirmation is issued.*Datatype:* "ISOTime" on page 2730**65.1.26.4.13 DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Time frame within which the deal confirmation is issued.*Impacted by:* C26 "NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule", C36 "TradePlusRule"

DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame> contains the following elements (see "TimeFrame8" on page 1369 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1369
	TradePlus <TPlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1369
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1370
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1370

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradePlus must also be present.

On Condition

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present

Following Must be True

/TradePlus Must be present

- **TradePlusRule**

If TradePlus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

On Condition

/TradePlus is present

Following Must be True

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present

65.1.26.4.14 LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific period, for example, for some guaranteed funds, during which the units/shares may be redeemed.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.4.15 SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement timing.

SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl> contains one of the following **TimeFrame8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1690
Or}	RenunciationPlus <RPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1691

65.1.26.4.15.1 TradePlus <TPlus>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of days after the trade date (T) for the standard settlement timeframe.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.26.4.15.2 RenunciationPlus <RPlus>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of days after the renunciation of title documents are received used to define the standard settlement timeframe.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.26.4.16 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the redemption processing characteristics.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.5 ProcessingCharacteristics9

Definition: Processing characteristics linked to a switch order for an investment fund or alternative/hedge fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	1692
	SwitchAuthorisation <SwchAuthstn>	[0..1]			1693
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1693
	SignatureType <SgnrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1693
	AmountIndicator <AmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1694
	UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1694
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>	[0..1]	±		1694
	DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1694
	DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1695
	DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>	[0..1]	Time		1695
	DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C23, C33	1695
	DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>	[0..1]	Time		1696
	DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>	[0..1]	±	C26, C36	1696
	LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1697
	SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>	[0..1]			1697
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1697
Or}	RenunciationPlus <RPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1697
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1697

Constraints

- **DealingCutOffTimeFrameRule**

If DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present, then DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk or DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus must be present.

On Condition

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame is present

Following Must be True

/DealingCutOffTimeFrame/OtherTimeFrameDescription Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/TradeMinus Must be present

Or /DealingCutOffTimeFrame/ReferToOrderDesk Must be present

65.1.26.5.1 DealingCurrencyAccepted <DealgCcyAccptd>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currency in which a switch is accepted.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.5.2 SwitchAuthorisation <SwchAuthstn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether an application form is required for a switch.

SwitchAuthorisation <SwchAuthstn> contains the following **Forms1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ApplicationForm <ApplForm>	[1..1]	Indicator		1693
	SignatureType <SgntrTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1693

65.1.26.5.2.1 ApplicationForm <ApplForm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a physical application form is required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.5.2.2 SignatureType <SgntrTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of signature.

Datatype: "SignatureType1Code" on page 2688

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	Original	The investor's written signature is required. Can also be known as physical or wet signature.
DIGI	Digital	A technical signature that includes algorithms and private key and public key information. Used to sign and verify the contents of a message.
ELEC	Electronic	A copy of a physical or original signature in an electronic format.
NONE	None	There is no signature required in any form.

65.1.26.5.3 AmountIndicator <AmtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a switch can be instructed by amount.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.5.4 UnitsIndicator <UnitsInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a switch can be instructed as a number of units.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.5.5 Rounding <Rndg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.*Datatype:* ["RoundingDirection2Code"](#) on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

65.1.26.5.6 MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Location of the main fund order desk.

MainFundOrderDeskLocation <MainFndOrdrDskLctn> contains the following elements (see ["MainFundOrderDeskLocation1"](#) on page 1745 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1745
	TimeZoneOffSet <TmZoneOffSet>	[1..1]			1746
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1746
	NumberOfHours <NbOfHrs>	[1..1]	Time		1746

65.1.26.5.7 DealingFrequency <DealgFrqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Frequency at which the switches are done.*Datatype:* ["EventFrequency5Code"](#) on page 2625

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
CLOS	Closed	Event cannot take place, because, for example, the fund is closed.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.

65.1.26.5.8 DealingFrequencyDescription <DealgFrqcyDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of frequency at which the switch is done.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.5.9 DealingCutOffTime <DealgCutOffTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Latest time at which an order to switch can be given.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 2730

65.1.26.5.10 DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dealing cut-off timeframe.

Impacted by: C23 "NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule", C33 "TradeMinusRule"

DealingCutOffTimeFrame <DealgCutOffTmFrame> contains the following elements (see "TimeFrame9" on page 1368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1368
	TradeMinus <TMns>	[0..1]	Quantity		1368
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1368
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1369

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradeMinus must also be present.

On Condition

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present

Following Must be True

/TradeMinus Must be present

- **TradeMinusRule**

If TradeMinus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

On Condition

/TradeMinus is present

Following Must be True

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present

65.1.26.5.11 DealConfirmationTime <DealConfTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time at which the deal confirmation is issued.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 2730

65.1.26.5.12 DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Time frame within which the deal confirmation is issued.

Impacted by: C26 "NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule", C36 "TradePlusRule"

DealConfirmationTimeFrame <DealConfTmFrame> contains the following elements (see "TimeFrame8" on page 1369 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OtherTimeFrameDescription <OthrTmFrameDesc>	[0..1]	Text		1369
	TradePlus <TPlus>	[0..1]	Quantity		1369
	NonWorkingDayAdjustment <NonWorkgDayAdjstmnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1370
	ReferToOrderDesk <RefrToOrdrDsk>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1370

Constraints

- **NonWorkingDayAdjustmentRule**

If NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present then TradePlus must also be present.

On Condition

/NonWorkingDayAdjustment is present

Following Must be True

/TradePlus Must be present

- **TradePlusRule**

If TradePlus is present then NonWorkingDayAdjustment must also be present.

On Condition

/TradePlus is present

Following Must be True
/NonWorkingDayAdjustment Must be present

65.1.26.5.13 LimitedPeriod <LtdPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specific period, for example, for some guaranteed funds, during which the units/shares may be switched.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.5.14 SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement timing.

SettlementCycle <SttlmCycl> contains one of the following **TimeFrame8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TradePlus <TPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1697
Or}	RenunciationPlus <RPlus>	[1..1]	Quantity		1697

65.1.26.5.14.1 TradePlus <TPlus>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of days after the trade date (T) for the standard settlement timeframe.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.26.5.14.2 RenunciationPlus <RPlus>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of days after the renunciation of title documents are received used to define the standard settlement timeframe.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.26.5.15 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the switch processing characteristics.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.6 Equalisation4

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1698
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1699
	EqualisationMethodologyType <EqulstnMthdlyTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1699
	ContingentLiquidationPerUnit <CntngntLqdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1699
	DepreciationDepositPerUnit <DprctnDpstPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1700
	EqualisationCreditPerUnit <EqulstnCdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1700
	HighWatermark <HghWtrmrk>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1701
	GrossAssetValue <GrssAsstVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1701

Constraints

- **ContingentLiquidationMethodologyTypeRule**

Contingent Liquidation per Unit can only be used with Contingent Liquidation Methodology Type.

On Condition

/EqualisationMethodologyType is equal to value 'ContingentLiquidation'

Following Must be True

/DepreciationDepositPerUnit Must be absent

And /EqualisationCreditPerUnit Must be absent

- **DepreciationDepositMethodologyTypeRule**

Depreciation Deposit per Unit can only be used with Depreciation Deposit Methodology Type.

On Condition

/EqualisationMethodologyType is equal to value 'DepreciationDeposit'

Following Must be True

/ContingentLiquidationPerUnit Must be absent

And /EqualisationCreditPerUnit Must be absent

- **EqualisationCreditMethodologyTypeRule**

Equalisation Credit per Unit can only be used with Equalisation Credit Methodology Type.

On Condition

/EqualisationMethodologyType is equal to value 'EqualisationCredit'

Following Must be True

/ContingentLiquidationPerUnit Must be absent

And /DepreciationDepositPerUnit Must be absent

65.1.26.6.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the equalisation.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.6.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for calculation of the equalisation.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.26.6.3 EqualisationMethodologyType <EqualstnMthdlgyTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Methodology used for the allocation of the performance fees.

Datatype: "EqualisationMethodologyType1Code" on page 2623

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLI	ContingentLiquidation	Mandatory redemption of units processed either at redemption or crystallization, whose proceeds are due to the asset manager as performance fee. Performance fee to be paid by the investor when the value of the investment fund units were below their applicable high-watermark on subscription date, and above the high-watermark on redemption date.
DDEP	DepreciationDeposit	Performance fee to be paid by the investor when the net asset value reaches the high-watermark if the net asset value was under the high-watermark on subscription date.
EQCR	EqualisationCredit	Prepayment amount to be paid by the investor at the moment of the subscription. The amount is based on the positive difference between the gross asset value at subscription and the high-watermark, when the investment fund units are subscribed to above their high-watermark.

65.1.26.6.4 ContingentLiquidationPerUnit <CntngntLqdtNPerUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Performance fee to be paid by the investor when the value of the investment fund units were below their applicable high-watermark on subscription date, and above the high-watermark on redemption date.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.6.5 DepreciationDepositPerUnit <DprctnDpstPerUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Performance fee to be paid by the investor when the net asset value reaches the high-watermark if the net asset value was under the high-watermark on subscription date.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.6.6 EqualisationCreditPerUnit <EqulstnCdtPerUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepayment amount to be paid by the investor at the moment of the subscription. The amount is based on the positive difference between the gross asset value at subscription and the high-watermark, when the investment fund units are subscribed to above their high-watermark.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.6.7 HighWatermark <HghWtrmrk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: The highest net asset value at the end of any previous calculation period, when a performance fee was payable (after the deduction of any such performance fee); or the initial net asset value.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.6.8 GrossAssetValue <GrssAsstVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of the investment fund on subscription date before accruals for performance fees.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.7 Equalisation3

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1702
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1703
	EqualisationMethodologyType <EqulstnMthdlyTp>	[0..2]			1703
	EqualisationMethodologyTypeCode <EqulstnMthdlyTpCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1703
	RelatedSubscription <RltdSbcpt>	[0..*]			1704
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±		1704
	RelatedQuantity <RltdQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1705
	RelatedAmount <RltdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1705
	ContingentLiquidationPerUnit <CntngntLqdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1705
	DepreciationDepositPerUnit <DprctnDpstPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1706
	EqualisationCreditPerUnit <EqulstnCdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1706
	HighWatermark <HghWtrmrk>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1707
	GrossAssetValue <GrssAsstVal>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1707

Constraints

- RedemptionEqualisationMethodologyTypes1Rule**

Contingent Liquidation and Depreciation Deposit are mutually exclusive.

On Condition

/EqualisationMethodologyType[*]/EqualisationMethodologyTypeCode is equal to value 'ContingentLiquidation'

Following Must be True

/EqualisationMethodologyType[*]/RelatedSubscription[*]/
DepreciationDepositPerUnit Must be absent

- RedemptionEqualisationMethodologyTypes2Rule**

Contingent Liquidation and Depreciation Deposit are mutually exclusive.

On Condition

/EqualisationMethodologyType[*]/EqualisationMethodologyTypeCode is equal to value 'DepreciationDeposit'

Following Must be True

/EqualisationMethodologyType[*]/RelatedSubscription[*]/
ContingentLiquidationPerUnit Must be absent

65.1.26.7.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the equalisation.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.7.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for calculation of the equalisation.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.26.7.3 EqualisationMethodologyType <EqualstnMthdlgyTp>

Presence: [0..2]

Definition: Methodology used for the allocation of the performance fees.

EqualisationMethodologyType <EqualstnMthdlgyTp> contains the following **EqualisationMethodologyType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EqualisationMethodologyTypeCode <EqualstnMthdlgyTpCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1703
	RelatedSubscription <RltdSbcpt>	[0..*]			1704
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±		1704
	RelatedQuantity <RltdQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1705
	RelatedAmount <RltdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1705
	ContingentLiquidationPerUnit <CntngntLqdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1705
	DepreciationDepositPerUnit <DprctnDpstPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1706
	EqualisationCreditPerUnit <EqualstnCdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1706

65.1.26.7.3.1 EqualisationMethodologyTypeCode <EqualstnMthdlgyTpCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Methodology used for the allocation of the performance fees.

Datatype: "EqualisationMethodologyType1Code" on page 2623

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLI	ContingentLiquidation	Mandatory redemption of units processed either at redemption or crystallization, whose proceeds are due to the asset manager as performance fee. Performance fee to be paid by the investor when the value of the investment fund units were below their applicable high-watermark on subscription date, and above the high-watermark on redemption date.
DDEP	DepreciationDeposit	Performance fee to be paid by the investor when the net asset value reaches the high-watermark if the net asset value was under the high-watermark on subscription date.
EQCR	EqualisationCredit	Prepayment amount to be paid by the investor at the moment of the subscription. The amount is based on the positive difference between the gross asset value at subscription and the high-watermark, when the investment fund units are subscribed to above their high-watermark.

65.1.26.7.3.2 RelatedSubscription <RltdSbcpt>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Details of the related subscription order to which the equalisation applies.

RelatedSubscription <RltdSbcpt> contains the following **RelatedSubscription1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	±		1704
	RelatedQuantity <RltdQty>	[0..1]	Quantity		1705
	RelatedAmount <RltdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1705
	ContingentLiquidationPerUnit <CntngntLqdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1705
	DepreciationDepositPerUnit <DprctnDpstPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1706
	EqualisationCreditPerUnit <EqulstnCdtPerUnit>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1706

65.1.26.7.3.2.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reference to the related subscription order the performance fee is based on.

Reference <Ref> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference11"](#) on page 1481 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1481
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1481
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.26.7.3.2.2 RelatedQuantity <RltdQty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of investment fund units from the related subscription order.

Datatype: ["DecimalNumber"](#) on page 2725

65.1.26.7.3.2.3 RelatedAmount <RltdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money paid by the investor for the related subscription order.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.7.3.2.4 ContingentLiquidationPerUnit <CntngntLqdtNPerUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Performance fee to be paid by the investor when the value of the investment fund units were below their applicable high-watermark on subscription date, and above the high-watermark on redemption date.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.7.3.2.5 DepreciationDepositPerUnit <DprctnDpstPerUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Performance fee to be paid by the investor when the net asset value reaches the high-watermark if the net asset value was under the high-watermark on subscription date.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.7.3.2.6 EqualisationCreditPerUnit <EqualstnCdtPerUnit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Prepayment amount to be paid by the investor at the moment of the subscription. The amount is based on the positive difference between the gross asset value at subscription and the high-watermark, when the investment fund units are subscribed to above their high-watermark.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.7.4 HighWatermark <HghWtrmrk>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* The highest net asset value at the end of any previous calculation period, when a performance fee was payable (after the deduction of any such performance fee); or the initial net asset value.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.7.5 GrossAssetValue <GrssAsstVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Value of the investment fund on subscription date before accruals for performance fees.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.8 InvestmentNeed2Choice*Definition:* Choice of formats for an investment need.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1708
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1708

65.1.26.8.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Investment need expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "InvestmentNeed2Code" on page 2652

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSPE	None	No specific need.
OTHR	Other	Other specific need.
ISLB	IslamicBanking	Investment need is for Islamic banking.

65.1.26.8.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Investment need expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.9 Crystallisation2*Definition:* Number of crystallised units.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TrancheIdentification <TrchId>	[1..1]	Text		1708
	CrystallisedUnitsNumber <CrstllsdUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1708
	UncrystallisedUnitsNumber <UcrstllsdUnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1709
	CrystallisedAmount <CrstllsdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1709
	UncrystallisedAmount <UcrstllsdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1709
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1709

65.1.26.9.1 TrancheIdentification <TrchId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the tranche.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.26.9.2 CrystallisedUnitsNumber <CrstllsdUnitsNb>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Number of units crystallised.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.26.9.3 UncrystallisedUnitsNumber <UcrstllsdUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of units uncrystallised.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.26.9.4 CrystallisedAmount <CrstllsdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum representing the crystallised amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.9.5 UncrystallisedAmount <UcrstllsdAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sum representing the uncrystallised amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.9.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the crystallisation.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.10 Conversion1

Definition: Identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TargetSecurity <TrgtScty>	[1..1]		C16	1710
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1711

65.1.26.10.1 TargetSecurity <TrgtScty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the target security.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationGuideline"

TargetSecurity <TrgtScty> contains the following **FinancialInstrumentIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1710
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1711
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1711

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.26.10.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a security, assigned under a formal or proprietary identification scheme.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification25Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.26.10.1.2 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the financial instrument in free format text.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.10.1.3 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial Instrument Short Name (FISN) expressed in conformance with the ISO 18774 standard.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.26.10.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the conversion.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.11 PensionTransferScope1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the scope of a pension transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1712
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1712

65.1.26.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme transfer scope expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[PensionTransferScope1Code](#)" on page 2666

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRYS	CrystallisedPart	Transfer is for the crystallised portion.
SDDT	DrawdownTranche	Transfer is for a specific drawdown tranche.
FULP	FullPension	Transfer is for the full pension.
UCRY	UncrystallisedPart	Transfer is for the uncrystallised portion.

65.1.26.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of pension policy, plan or scheme transfer scope expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.12 MoneyPurchaseAnnualAllowance1

Definition: Information about a Money Purchase Annual Allowance (MPAA).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Triggered <Trggrd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1713
	TriggeredDate <TrggrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1713

65.1.26.12.1 Triggered <Trggrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the annual allowance has been triggered.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.12.2 TriggeredDate <TrggrdDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the annual allowance is taken.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.26.13 PensionOrder1

Definition: Order attached to a pension.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1713
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1714
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1714

65.1.26.13.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Order attached to the pension policy, plan or scheme.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **PensionOrderType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1713
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1714

65.1.26.13.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of order attached to the pension policy, plan or scheme expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PensionOrderType1Code" on page 2665

CodeName	Name	Definition
EARM	Earmark	Pension policy, plan or scheme has been earmarked (set aside.)
SHAR	Sharing	Sharing order for the pension policy, plan or scheme has been issued by a court.

65.1.26.13.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of order attached to the pension policy, plan or scheme expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.13.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the pension order.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.14 LumpSumType1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a type of lump sum.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1714
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715

65.1.26.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of lump sum expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[LumpSumType1Code](#)" on page 2654

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEAB	DeathBenefit	Lump sum is a death benefit lump sum.
PCLS	PensionCommencement	Lump sum is a pension commencement lump sum.
UFPL	Uncrystallised	Lump sum is an uncrystallised fund pension lump sum.

65.1.26.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of lump sum expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.15 DrawdownType2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a type of drawdown.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715

65.1.26.15.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of drawdown expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[DrawdownType2Code](#)" on page 2622

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOTH	Both	Drawdown type is both flexi-access and capped.
CAPP	CappedIncomeDrawdown	Drawdown type is capped.
FLEX	FlexibleAccessDrawdown	Drawdown type is flexi-access.

65.1.26.15.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of drawdown expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.16 Drawdown2

Definition: Details of a drawdown tranche.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1718
	TrancheType <TrchTp>	[1..1]	±		1718
	ApplicableRules <ApplblRules>	[0..1]			1718
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1719
	InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>	[0..1]			1719
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1720
	PercentageOfTotalTransferValue <PctgOfTtlTrfVal>	[0..1]	Rate		1720
	TotalAmountNetDrawdown <TtlAmtNetDrwdwn>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1720
	AdditionalFundsDesignated <AddtlFndsDsgntd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1720
	PensionCommencementLumpSumRemaining <PnsnCmcmntLumpSumRmng>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1721
	PensionCommencementLumpSumDate <PnsnCmcmntLumpSumDt>	[0..1]	Date		1721
	MultiplePensionCommencementLumpSums <MltplPnsnCmcmntLumpSums>	[0..1]	Indicator		1721
	LifetimeAllowance <LftmAllwnc>	[0..1]	Rate		1721
	RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator <RcptOfDrwdwnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1721
	BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>	[0..1]	±		1722
	CappedLimits <CapdLmts>	[0..1]			1722
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1722
	IncomeLimitCurrentPeriod <IncmLmtCurPrd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1722
	IncomeCurrentPeriod <IncmCurPrd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1723
	IncomeLimitNextPeriod <IncmLmtNxtPrd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1723
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1723
	FlexibleDrawdownTriggeredDate <FlxblDrwdwnTrggrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1724
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1724

Constraints

- **BeneficiaryDetailsRule**

If RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then BeneficiaryDetails is not allowed.

If RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then BeneficiaryDetails may be present.

On Condition

/RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator is equal to value 'false'

Or /RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator is equal to value '0'

Following Must be True

/BeneficiaryDetails Must be absent

65.1.26.16.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the drawdown.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.26.16.2 TrancheType <TrchTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of drawdown tranche.

TrancheType <TrchTp> contains one of the following elements (see "DrawdownType2Choice" on page 1715 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1715
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1715

65.1.26.16.3 ApplicableRules <ApblRules>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the rules that are applicable to the drawdown. For example, in the UK market, the pre-A-day rule that was introduced on 6 April 2006.)

ApplicableRules <ApblRules> contains one of the following **ApplicableRules1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1718
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1719

65.1.26.16.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Applicable rules expressed as a code.

Datatype: "ApplicableRules1Code" on page 2604

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPPE	NotPreADay	Pre A Day rules do not apply.
YPPE	PreADay	Pre A Day rules applies.

65.1.26.16.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Applicable rules expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.16.4 InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the investor as assigned by a tax authority.**InvestorTaxReference <InvstrTaxRef>** contains the following **TaxReference2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1719
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1720

65.1.26.16.4.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of tax reference.**Type <Tp>** contains one of the following **TaxReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1719
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1720

65.1.26.16.4.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of tax reference expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[PersonIdentificationType7Code](#)" on page 2666

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATIN	AdoptionTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Temporary tax processing number (used in the domestic adoption of a child).
GTIN	GenericTaxIdentificationNumber	Generic tax identification number.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ITIN	IndividualTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Tax processing number.

65.1.26.16.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax reference expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.16.4.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Pension scheme tax reference issued to the pension plan by a central organisation.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.26.16.5 PercentageOfTotalTransferValue <PctgOfTtlTrfVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the total transfer value covered by the drawdown.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.26.16.6 TotalAmountNetDrawdown <TtlAmtNetDrwdwn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount that was originally designated for drawdown.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 2595

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.16.7 AdditionalFundsDesignated <AddtlFndsDsgntd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether any additional funds have been designated since the original arrangement.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.16.8 PensionCommencementLumpSumRemaining <PnsnCmcmntLumpSumRmng>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the pension commencement lump sum (PCLS) remaining.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.16.9 PensionCommencementLumpSumDate <PnsnCmcmntLumpSumDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date by which the pension commencement lump sum (PCLS) must be used.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.26.16.10 MultiplePensionCommencementLumpSums <MltplPnsnCmcmntLumpSums>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates there have been multiple pension commencement lump sum (PCLS) payments.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.16.11 LifetimeAllowance <LftmAllwnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the lifetime allowance (LTA) used.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.26.16.12 RecipientOfDrawdownIndicator <RcptOfDrwdwnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a person other than the original pension holder is the receiver of the drawdown payment.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.16.13 BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the recipient of the drawdown, when not the original pension holder.**BeneficiaryDetails <BnfcryDtls>** contains the following elements (see "[BeneficiaryDrawdown1](#)" on page 1746 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BeneficiaryType <BnfcryTp>	[0..1]			1746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1747
	DeathUnderLimit <DthUdrLmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1747
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1747

65.1.26.16.14 CappedLimits <CapdLmts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Limits of the capped drawdown.**CappedLimits <CapdLmts>** contains the following **Capped1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1722
	IncomeLimitCurrentPeriod <IncmLmtCurPrd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1722
	IncomeCurrentPeriod <IncmCurPrd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1723
	IncomeLimitNextPeriod <IncmLmtNxtPrd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1723
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1723

65.1.26.16.14.1 StartDate <StartDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Start date of current reference period*Datatype:* "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714**65.1.26.16.14.2 IncomeLimitCurrentPeriod <IncmLmtCurPrd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Income limit for the current period.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)*Datatype:* "[ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.16.14.3 IncomeCurrentPeriod <IncmCurPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Income taken in the current income year.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.16.14.4 IncomeLimitNextPeriod <IncmLmtNxtPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Income limit for the next income year.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.16.14.5 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the cap.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.16.15 FlexibleDrawdownTriggeredDate <FlxblDrwdwnTrggrdDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the drawdown was triggered when the drawdown type is flexible.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.26.16.16 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information about the drawdown.**AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>** contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.17 BenefitCrystallisationEvent2*Definition:* Information about the realisation of benefits taken from a pension.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	EventTypeName <EvtTpNb>	[0..1]	Text		1724
	EventTypeName <EvtTpNm>	[0..1]	Text		1724
	EventDate <EvtDt>	[0..1]	Date		1725
	CrystallisationAmount <CrstllstnAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1725
	PercentageOfAllowance <PctgOfAllwnc>	[0..1]	Rate		1725
	LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrctn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1725
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1725

65.1.26.17.1 EventTypeNumber <EvtTpNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number of the crystallisation event. In the UK market this could be, for example, BCE5, BE5A or BCE5B.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.26.17.2 EventTypeName <EvtTpNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the crystallisation event. In the UK market this could be, for example, 'entitlement to scheme pension'.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.26.17.3 EventDate <EvtDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the crystallisation event was triggered.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.26.17.4 CrystallisationAmount <CrstllstnAmt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the crystallisation event.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.17.5 PercentageOfAllowance <PctgOfAllwnc>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of allowance used for the benefit crystallisation event.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2727**65.1.26.17.6 LifetimeAllowanceProtection <LftmAllwncPrtcn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether lifetime allowance protection impacts the benefit crystallisation event.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.17.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Additional information about the benefit crystallisation event.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.18 ModificationScope41

Definition: Scope of the modification to be applied on an identified set of information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1726
	InvestmentPlan <InvstmtPlan>	[1..1]		C6	1727
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1728
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1728
	GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1728
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1729
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1729
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1729
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1729
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..50]			1730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1730
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1730
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1731
	ModifiedCashSettlement <ModfdCshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		1732
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	ProductIdentification <PdctId>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>	[0..1]	±		1733
	PlanStatus <PlanSts>	[0..1]	±		1733
	InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>	[0..1]	±		1734

65.1.26.18.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of modification to be applied.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.26.18.2 InvestmentPlan <InvstmtPlan>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Plan that allows investors to schedule periodical investments or divestments, according to pre-defined criteria.

Impacted by: C6 "AmountRule"

InvestmentPlan <InvstmtPlan> contains the following **InvestmentPlan16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1728
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1728
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1728
	GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1728
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1729
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1729
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1729
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1729
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..50]			1730
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1730
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1730
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1731
	ModifiedCashSettlement <ModfdCshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		1732
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	ProductIdentification <PdctId>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>	[0..1]	Text		1733
	InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>	[0..1]	±		1733
	PlanStatus <PlanSts>	[0..1]	±		1733
	InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>	[0..1]	±		1734

Constraints

- **AmountRule**

If Quantity/Amount is not present, then GrossAmountIndicator is not allowed.

On Condition

/Quantity/Amount is absent

Following Must be True

/GrossAmountIndicator Must be absent

65.1.26.18.2.1 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the investment or divestment.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency20Choice](#)" on page 1476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476

65.1.26.18.2.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investment plan starts.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.26.18.2.3 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investment plan stops.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.26.18.2.4 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of the periodical payments.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[UnitsOrAmount1Choice](#)" on page 1451 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1451
Or}	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1451

65.1.26.18.2.5 GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an ordered amount is a gross amount (including transaction overhead). If it is not a gross amount, the ordered amount is a net amount (amount to be invested or redeemed from the fund to which other elements will be added).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.18.2.6 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: ["IncomePreference2Code"](#) on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.26.18.2.7 InitialAmount <InitIAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial amount or number of initial instalments.

InitialAmount <InitIAmt> contains one of the following elements (see ["InitialAmount1Choice"](#) on page 1228 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	InitialNumberOfInstalments <InitINbOfInstlmts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1228
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1228

65.1.26.18.2.8 TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtINbOfInstlmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of times the amount must be invested at the predefined frequency as of the start date of the investment plan.

Datatype: ["Number"](#) on page 2726

65.1.26.18.2.9 RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the rounding direction when an amount is to be spread over several funds.

Datatype: ["RoundingDirection1Code"](#) on page 2683

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.
STAN	RoundToNearest	Round up or down to the nearest whole number.
DIST	IssueFraction	Do not round.

65.1.26.18.2.10 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>*Presence:* [1..50]*Definition:* Security that an investment plan invests in, or from which the investment plan divests.**SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>** contains the following **Repartition6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1730
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1730
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1731

65.1.26.18.2.10.1 Quantity <Qty>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount, units or percentage of financial instrument invested or withdrawn.**Quantity <Qty>** contains one of the following elements (see "[UnitsOrAmountOrPercentage1Choice](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2293
Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		2294

65.1.26.18.2.10.2 FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Detailed information about the security or investment fund.*Impacted by:* [C20 "IdentificationGuideline"](#)

FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument87" on page 1413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	BlockedHoldingDetails <BlckdHldgDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C26, C27, C28	1416
	BlockedHolding <BlckdHldg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1417
	PartialHoldingUnits <PrtlHldgUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1417
	HoldingCertificateNumber <HldgCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1418
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1418
	FundOwnership <FndOwnrsh>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	FundIntention <FndIntntn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	OperationalStatus <OprlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.26.18.2.10.3 CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When a fund has multiple currencies within same ISIN, this indicates the currency of the savings or withdrawal plan.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.18.2.11 ModifiedCashSettlement <ModfdCshSttlm>

Presence: [0..8]

Definition: Cash settlement standing instruction associated to the investment plan and to be either inserted or deleted.

ModifiedCashSettlement <ModfdCshSttlm> contains the following elements (see "[CashSettlement4](#)" on page 2353 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2354
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..*]			2354
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2355
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2356
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2356
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2356
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2357
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrlId>	[0..*]	±		2357
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2357
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2358
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2358
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2359
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2360
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2360
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2361
	OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]	±		2361

65.1.26.18.2.12 ContractReference <CtrctRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference of the underlying investment contract. In some markets, such as Italy, this might be required to segregate holdings between the same investment account.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.26.18.2.13 RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference of the previous contract to which this savings or withdrawal plan is related.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.26.18.2.14 ProductIdentification <PdctId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the product as designated by the fund manager. In some markets, such as Italy, the financial product or service related to a savings plan or withdrawal plan are identified by a product identification or number.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.26.18.2.15 SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference of the underlying service level agreement (SLA) governing fees.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.26.18.2.16 InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of insurance contract to which the savings investment plan is linked.**InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InsuranceType2Choice](#)" on page 1811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1812

65.1.26.18.2.17 PlanStatus <PlanSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the savings or withdrawal investment plan.**PlanStatus <PlanSts>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PlanStatus2Choice](#)" on page 2444 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2444

65.1.26.18.2.18 InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Role or function of the instalment manager.

InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyRole4Choice" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2032

65.1.26.19 InvestmentPlan17

Definition: Plan that allows investors to schedule periodical investments or divestments, according to pre-defined criteria.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[1..1]	±		1735
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1736
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1736
	GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1736
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1736
	InitialAmount <InitlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1737
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1737
	RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1737
	SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>	[1..50]			1737
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1738
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1738
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1739
	CashSettlement <CshSttlm>	[0..8]	±		1740
	ContractReference <CtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1740
	RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	ProductIdentification <PdctId>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>	[0..1]	Text		1741
	InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>	[0..1]	±		1741
	PlanStatus <PlanSts>	[0..1]	±		1741
	InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>	[0..1]	±		1742

Constraints

- **AmountRule**

If Quantity/Amount is not present, then GrossAmountIndicator is not allowed.

On Condition

/Quantity/Amount is absent

Following Must be True

/GrossAmountIndicator Must be absent

65.1.26.19.1 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency of the investment or divestment.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see ["Frequency20Choice"](#) on page 1476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476

65.1.26.19.2 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investment plan starts.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2714

65.1.26.19.3 EndDate <EndDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date the investment plan stops.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2714

65.1.26.19.4 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of the periodical payments.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see ["UnitsOrAmount1Choice"](#) on page 1451 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1451
Or}	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1451

65.1.26.19.5 GrossAmountIndicator <GrssAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether an ordered amount is a gross amount (including transaction overhead). If it is not a gross amount, the ordered amount is a net amount (amount to be invested or redeemed from the fund to which other elements will be added).

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.19.6 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: ["IncomePreference2Code"](#) on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.26.19.7 InitialAmount <InitlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Initial amount or number of initial instalments.

InitialAmount <InitlAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "[InitialAmount1Choice](#)" on page 1228 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or}	InitialNumberOfInstalments <InitlNbOfInstlmts>	[1..1]	Quantity		1228
Or}	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1228

65.1.26.19.8 TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of times the amount must be invested at the predefined frequency as of the start date of the investment plan.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 2726

65.1.26.19.9 RoundingDirection <RndgDrctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates the rounding direction when an amount is to be spread over several funds.

Datatype: "[RoundingDirection1Code](#)" on page 2683

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.
STAN	RoundToNearest	Round up or down to the nearest whole number.
DIST	IssueFraction	Do not round.

65.1.26.19.10 SecurityDetails <SctyDtls>

Presence: [1..50]

Definition: Security that an investment plan invests in, or from which the investment plan divests.

SecurityDetails <SctyDtls> contains the following **Repartition6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		1738
	FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>	[1..1]	±	C20	1738
	CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1739

65.1.26.19.10.1 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount, units or percentage of financial instrument invested or withdrawn.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[UnitsOrAmountOrPercentage1Choice](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2293
Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		2294

65.1.26.19.10.2 FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed information about the security or investment fund.

Impacted by: [C20 "IdentificationGuideline"](#)

FinancialInstrument <FinInstrm> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument87" on page 1413 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1414
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1415
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1416
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1416
	BlockedHoldingDetails <BlckdHldgDtls>	[0..1]		C18, C26, C27, C28	1416
	BlockedHolding <BlckdHldg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1417
	PartialHoldingUnits <PrtlHldgUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1417
	HoldingCertificateNumber <HldgCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		1418
	Pledging <Pldgg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	Collateral <Coll>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1418
	ThirdPartyRights <ThrdPtyRghts>	[0..1]	±		1418
	FundOwnership <FndOwnrsh>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	FundIntention <FndIntntn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419
	OperationalStatus <OprlSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1419

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.26.19.10.3 CurrencyOfPlan <CcyOfPlan>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When a fund has multiple currencies within same ISIN, this indicates the currency of the savings or withdrawal plan.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.19.11 CashSettlement <CshSttlm>

Presence: [0..8]

Definition: Cash settlement standing instruction associated to the investment plan.

CashSettlement <CshSttlm> contains the following elements (see "[CashSettlement3](#)" on page 2345 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..*]			2346
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2347
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2347
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrid>	[0..*]	±		2349
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2349
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2349
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2351
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2351
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2352
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2352
	OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]	±		2353

65.1.26.19.12 ContractReference <CtrctRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the underlying investment contract. In some markets, such as Italy, this might be required to segregate holdings between the same investment account.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.26.19.13 RelatedContractReference <RltdCtrctRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the previous contract to which this savings or withdrawal plan is related.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.26.19.14 ProductIdentification <PdctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the product as designated by the fund manager. In some markets, such as Italy, the financial product or service related to a savings plan or withdrawal plan are identified by a product identification or number.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.26.19.15 SLAChargeAndCommissionReference <SLAChrgAndComssnRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference of the underlying service level agreement (SLA) governing fees.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.26.19.16 InsuranceCover <InsrncCover>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of insurance contract to which the savings investment plan is linked.

InsuranceCover <InsrncCover> contains one of the following elements (see "[InsuranceType2Choice](#)" on page 1811 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1812

65.1.26.19.17 PlanStatus <PlanSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the savings or withdrawal investment plan.

PlanStatus <PlanSts> contains one of the following elements (see "[PlanStatus2Choice](#)" on page 2444 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2444

65.1.26.19.18 InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Role or function of the instalment manager.**InstalmentManagerRole <InstlmtMgrRole>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyRole4Choice" on page 2030 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2032

65.1.26.20 OtherDistributionStrategy1*Definition:* Other distribution strategy.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DistributionStrategyType <DstrbtnStrtgyTp>	[0..1]	Text		1742
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]	±		1742
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1742

65.1.26.20.1 DistributionStrategyType <DstrbtnStrtgyTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of distribution strategy.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.26.20.2 Target <Trgt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Choice of formats for the specification of whether the product is aimed at the type of return profile.**Target <Trgt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionStrategy1Choice" on page 1743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1743

65.1.26.20.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about the target market and the investor's risk tolerance.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.21 DistributionStrategy1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of a distribution strategy.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1743

65.1.26.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution strategy expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestorType3Code" on page 2653

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PRF2	ProfessionalOrPerSe	Investor is professional or professional per se.
NEI1	NeitherProfessionalOrRetail	Investor is neither professional or retail.
BOT2	BothProfessionalAndRetail	Investor is both professional and retail.

65.1.26.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Distribution strategy expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.22 OtherInvestmentNeed1

Definition: Other investment need.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClientObjectivesAndNeedsType <ClntObjctvsAndNeedsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1744
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]			1744
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1744
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1745

65.1.26.22.1 ClientObjectivesAndNeedsType <ClntObjctvsAndNeedsTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of return profile.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.26.22.2 Target <Trgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of whether the product is aimed at the type of return profile.

Target <Trgt> contains one of the following **TargetMarket1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1744
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1744

65.1.26.22.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the target expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

65.1.26.22.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the target expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.22.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the target market and the Investor's investment requirements.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.23 MainFundOrderDeskLocation1

Definition: U-003-2009 Addition and Modification of choice component. S-009-2009 They are not valid business options in the redemption processing context. S-015-2009 Add new data elements to indicate time zone.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1745
	TimeZoneOffSet <TmZoneOffSet>	[1..1]			1746
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1746
	NumberOfHours <NbOfHrs>	[1..1]	Time		1746

65.1.26.23.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which it is authorised to commercialise the fund.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.26.23.2 TimeZoneOffset <TmZoneOffset>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Offset of the reporting time before or after 00: 00 hour UTC.

TimeZoneOffset <TmZoneOffset> contains the following **UTCOffset1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sign <Sgn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1746
	NumberOfHours <NbOfHrs>	[1..1]	Time		1746

65.1.26.23.2.1 Sign <Sgn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the offset is before or after 00: 00 hour UTC.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.26.23.2.2 NumberOfHours <NbOfHrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Offset of the reporting time, in hours, before or after 00: 00 hour UTC.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 2730

65.1.26.24 BeneficiaryDrawdown1

Definition: Information about the beneficiary of a drawdown.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BeneficiaryType <BnfcryTp>	[0..1]			1746
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1747
	DeathUnderLimit <DthUdrLmt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1747
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1747

65.1.26.24.1 BeneficiaryType <BnfcryTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of beneficiary.

BeneficiaryType <BnfcryTp> contains one of the following **BeneficiaryType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1747
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1747

65.1.26.24.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of beneficiary expressed as a code.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryType1Code" on page 2604

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEPE	Dependent	Beneficiary is a dependent.
NOMI	Nominee	Beneficiary is a nominee.
SUCC	Successor	Beneficiary is a successor.

65.1.26.24.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of beneficiary expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.24.2 DeathUnderLimit <DthUdrLmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the original pension holder was under the age limit when deceased. Typically, in the UK this limit is seventy-five.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.24.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the recipient of the drawdown.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.25 DistributionStrategy1

Definition: Distribution strategy criteria.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExecutionOnly <ExctnOnly>	[0..1]	±		1748
	ExecutionWithAppropriatenessTestOrNonAdvisedServices <ExctnWthApprprtnssTstOrNonAdvsdSvc>	[0..1]	±		1748
	InvestmentAdvice <InvstmtAdv>	[0..1]	±		1749
	PortfolioManagement <PrftlMgmt>	[0..1]	±		1749
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		1749

65.1.26.25.1 ExecutionOnly <ExctnOnly>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies to whom the product can be sold on an execution-only basis. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 06010.

ExecutionOnly <ExctnOnly> contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionStrategy1Choice" on page 1743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1743

65.1.26.25.2 ExecutionWithAppropriatenessTestOrNonAdvisedServices <ExctnWthApprprtnssTstOrNonAdvsdSvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies to whom the product can be sold with an appropriateness test or to a non-advised service. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 06020.

ExecutionWithAppropriatenessTestOrNonAdvisedServices

<ExctnWthApprprtnssTstOrNonAdvsdSvcs> contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionStrategy1Choice" on page 1743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1743

65.1.26.25.3 InvestmentAdvice <InvstmtAdvvc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies to whom the product can be sold if investment advice has been provided. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 06030.

InvestmentAdvice <InvstmtAdvvc> contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionStrategy1Choice" on page 1743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1743

65.1.26.25.4 PortfolioManagement <PrtfMgmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies to whom the product can be sold if portfolio management has been provided. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 06040.

PortfolioManagement <PrtfMgmt> contains one of the following elements (see "DistributionStrategy1Choice" on page 1743 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1743
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1743

65.1.26.25.5 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Other distribution strategy.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[OtherDistributionStrategy1](#)" on page 1742 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DistributionStrategyType <DstrbtnStrtgyTp>	[0..1]	Text		1742
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]	±		1742
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1742

65.1.26.26 OtherTargetMarket1

Definition: Other target market parameter.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TargetMarketType <TrgtMktTp>	[1..1]	Text		1750
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1750

65.1.26.26.1 TargetMarketType <TrgtMktTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of target market parameter.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.26.26.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the target market.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.27 InvestmentPlanCharacteristics1

Definition: Characteristics of an investment plan.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlanType <PlanTp>	[1..1]			1751
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1751
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1751
	Frequency <Frqcy>	[0..1]	±		1752
	TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>	[0..1]	Quantity		1752
	Quantity <Qty>	[0..1]	±		1752
	PlanContinuation <PlanConttn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1752
	AdditionalSubscription <AddtlSbcpt>	[0..1]	Indicator		1753
	AdditionalSubscriptionFunction <AddtlSbcptFctr>	[0..1]	Indicator		1753
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1753

Constraints

- **InvestmentPlanRule**

If PlanType/Code is not INVP the AdditionalSubscription and AdditionalSubscriptionFunction must not be present.

65.1.26.27.1 PlanType <PlanTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investment plan.

PlanType <PlanTp> contains one of the following **InvestmentFundPlanType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1751
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1751

65.1.26.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investment fund plan expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestmentFundPlanType1Code" on page 2643

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVP	SavingsInvestmentPlan	Savings investment plan.
SWIP	SwitchPlan	Switch plan.
WTHP	WithdrawalPlan	Withdrawal plan.

65.1.26.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of investment fund plan expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.27.2 Frequency <Frqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the investment plan.

Frequency <Frqcy> contains one of the following elements (see "[Frequency20Choice](#)" on page 1476 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1476
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1476

65.1.26.27.3 TotalNumberOfInstalments <TtlNbOfInstlmts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of times the amount must be invested at the predefined frequency as of the start date of the investment plan.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 2726

65.1.26.27.4 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum amount of the periodical payments. (If there is no maximum, then '0' must be specified for the Amount or Units.)

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[UnitsOrAmount1Choice](#)" on page 1451 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1451
Or}	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		1451

65.1.26.27.5 PlanContinuation <PlanConttn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether it is possible to continue the savings plan after the end date.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.27.6 AdditionalSubscription <AddtlSbcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether it is possible to subscribe to additional instalments over and above that permitted by the savings plan frequency.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.27.7 AdditionalSubscriptionFunction <AddtlSbcptFctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether any additional instalments will reduce the period of the life of the savings investment plan.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.27.8 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the investment plan.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.28 InvestmentRestrictions3

Definition: Investment restrictions linked to the trading of an investment fund, or an alternative/hedge fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MinimumInitialSubscriptionAmount <MinInitlSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1754
	MinimumInitialSubscriptionUnits <MinInitlSbcptUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1755
	MinimumSubsequentSubscriptionAmount <MinSbsqntSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1755
	MinimumSubsequentSubscriptionUnits <MinSbsqntSbcptUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1755
	MaximumRedemptionAmount <MaxRedAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1755
	MaximumRedemptionUnits <MaxRedUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1756
	MinimumRedemptionPercentage <MinRedPctg>	[0..1]	Quantity		1756
	OtherRedemptionRestrictions <OthrRedRstrctns>	[0..1]	Text		1756
	MinimumSwitchSubscriptionAmount <MinSwchSbcptAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1756
	MinimumSwitchSubscriptionUnits <MinSwchSbcptUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1757
	MaximumSwitchRedemptionAmount <MaxSwchRedAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1757
	MaximumSwitchRedemptionUnits <MaxSwchRedUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1757
	OtherSwitchRestrictions <OthrSwchRstrctns>	[0..1]	Text		1757
	MinimumHoldingAmount <MinHldgAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1757
	MinimumHoldingUnits <MinHldgUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		1758
	MinimumHoldingPeriod <MinHldgPrd>	[0..1]	Text		1758
	HoldingTransferable <HldgTrfbl>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1758
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1758

65.1.26.28.1 MinimumInitialSubscriptionAmount <MinInitlSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum initial quantity of securities, expressed as an amount, that must be purchased at subscription.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.28.2 MinimumInitialSubscriptionUnits <MinInitlSbcptUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum initial number of units/shares that must be purchased.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.26.28.3 MinimumSubsequentSubscriptionAmount <MinSbsqntSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities, expressed as an amount, that must be purchased.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.28.4 MinimumSubsequentSubscriptionUnits <MinSbsqntSbcptUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities, expressed as number of units/shares that must be purchased.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.26.28.5 MaximumRedemptionAmount <MaxRedAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum quantity of securities, expressed as an amount, that can be sold.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.28.6 MaximumRedemptionUnits <MaxRedUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of shares/units that may be redeemed on a single dealing day.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.26.28.7 MinimumRedemptionPercentage <MinRedPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum percentage of holding that may be redeemed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.26.28.8 OtherRedemptionRestrictions <OthrRedRstrctns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies any other restrictions that may limit an investor's ability to redeem.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.28.9 MinimumSwitchSubscriptionAmount <MinSwchSbcptAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities, expressed as an amount, that must be purchased.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.28.10 MinimumSwitchSubscriptionUnits <MinSwtchSbcptUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum quantity of securities, expressed as number of units/shares that must be purchased.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.26.28.11 MaximumSwitchRedemptionAmount <MaxSwtchRedAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum quantity of securities, expressed as an amount, that can be sold.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.28.12 MaximumSwitchRedemptionUnits <MaxSwtchRedUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Maximum number of shares/units that may be redeemed on a single dealing day.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.26.28.13 OtherSwitchRestrictions <OthrSwtchRstrctns>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies any other restrictions that may limit an investor's ability to switch.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.26.28.14 MinimumHoldingAmount <MinHldgAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum value of units that must be maintained to avoid automatic redemption.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.28.15 MinimumHoldingUnits <MinHldgUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Minimum number of units that must be maintained to avoid automatic redemption.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.26.28.16 MinimumHoldingPeriod <MinHldgPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Description of the period, that may be a number of days or weeks or another way of describing the period, during which the units/shares must be held following their issue before redemption will be permitted.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.26.28.17 HoldingTransferable <HldgTrfbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how registered investors are able to transfer some or all of their holdings to third parties.

Datatype: "HoldingTransferable1Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRAL	TransferAllowed	Transfer is allowed.
TRNA	TransferNotAllowed	Transfer is not allowed.
RFOD	ReferToFundOrderDesk	Indicates that the operation is only possible in restricted circumstances.

65.1.26.28.18 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the investment restrictions.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.26.29 HoldBackInformation3

Definition: Information about hold back and gating.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1759
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1759
	ExpectedReleaseDate <XpctdRlsDt>	[0..1]	Date		1760
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±		1760
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..1]	Text		1761
	RedemptionCompletion <RedCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1761

65.1.26.29.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of gating or a hold back.

Datatype: "GateHoldBack1Code" on page 2632

CodeName	Name	Definition
GATE	Gating	Gating of redemption proceeds.
HOLD	HoldBack	Hold back of redemption proceeds.

65.1.26.29.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of the redemption amount subject to gating or a hold back.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.29.3 ExpectedReleaseDate <XpctdRlsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the gated amount or hold back amount is expected to be released.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.26.29.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New identification of the security.

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification25Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.26.29.5 FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* New name of the security.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 2728**65.1.26.29.6 RedemptionCompletion <RedCmpltn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether or not additional redemption order instructions are required in order for the redemption to be completed.*Datatype:* "RedemptionCompletion1Code" on page 2671

CodeName	Name	Definition
RED0	RedemptionNo	It is not necessary to send more redemption order instructions to the executing party to complete the redemption, the executing will generate redemption confirmations automatically.
RED1	RedemptionYes	Additional redemption order instructions must be sent to the executing party order to have the rest of the redemption executed.

65.1.26.30 FundOrderData6*Definition:* Extract of trade data for an investment fund switch order.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1761
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1762
	AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1762
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1762
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1763

Constraints

- **SwitchOrderDataElementRule**

One of the elements (SettlementAmount, SettlementMethod, AdditionalAmount, UnitCurrency, QuotedCurrency) must be present.

65.1.26.30.1 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.30.2 SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Method by which the transaction is settled.

Datatype: "DeliveryReceiptType2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

65.1.26.30.3 AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice between additional cash in or resulting cash out.

AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt> contains one of the following elements (see "AdditionalAmount1Choice" on page 1766 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AdditionalCashIn <AddtlCshIn>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1766
Or}	ResultingCashOut <RsltCshOut>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1766

65.1.26.30.4 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency from which the quoted currency is converted in an exchange rate calculation.

$1 \times \text{<UnitCcy>} = \text{<XchgRate>} \times \text{<QtdCcy>}$.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.30.5 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which the unit currency is converted in an exchange rate calculation.

$1 \times \text{<UnitCcy>} = \text{<XchgRate>} \times \text{<QtdCcy>}$.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.31 ExpectedExecutionDetails2

Definition: Expected trade date and expected settlement date of the order execution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedTradeDateTime <XpctdTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1763
	ExpectedCashSettlementDate <XpctdCshSttImDt>	[0..1]	Date		1763

65.1.26.31.1 ExpectedTradeDateTime <XpctdTradDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected date or expected date and time at which a price will be applied according to the terms of the prospectus.

ExpectedTradeDateTime <XpctdTradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.26.31.2 ExpectedCashSettlementDate <XpctdCshSttImDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected date at which the financial instruments will be exchanged against cash.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.26.32 OrderWaiver1

Definition: Information about how an order is to be processed.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderWaiverReason <OrdWvrRsn>	[0..*]			1764
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[0..1]	Text		1765

Constraints

- **WaiverElementRule**

Either OrderWaiverReason or InformationValue must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.26.32.1 OrderWaiverReason <OrdWvrRsn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Reason why the order has to be handled differently, probably in a manual fashion, because, for example, the investment manager has agreed a waiver to the terms.

OrderWaiverReason <OrdWvrRsn> contains one of the following **OrderWaiverReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1764
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1764

65.1.26.32.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the waiver expressed as a code.

Datatype: "OrderWaiverReason1Code" on page 2659

CodeName	Name	Definition
LATE	LateTradeDealing	Dealing of the trade is outside the normal limit.
FEND	FrontEndLoadCharge	Front end load charge differs from PPM.
BMIN	BelowMinimumInvestmentAmount	Amount of subscription is below the minimum initial investment amount.
CUTO	CutOffDate	Cut off date has been passed.
COMW	CommissionWaiver	Standard commission is waived.

65.1.26.32.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the waiver expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.32.2 InformationValue <InfVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the order waiver.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.26.33 Equalisation1

Definition: Part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive / performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1765
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1765

65.1.26.33.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the equalisation.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount](#)" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.33.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used for calculation of the equalisation.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.26.34 AdditionalAmount1Choice

Definition: Choice between additional cash in or resulting cash out.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AdditionalCashIn <AddtlCshIn>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1766
Or}	ResultingCashOut <RsltCshOut>	[1..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1766

65.1.26.34.1 AdditionalCashIn <AddtlCshIn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional amount of money paid by the investor in addition to the switch redemption amount.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.34.2 ResultingCashOut <RsltCshOut>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money that results from a switch-out, that is not reinvested in another investment fund, and is repaid to the investor.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.35 ExpectedExecutionDetails4

Definition: Expected trade date and expected settlement date of the order execution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedTradeDateTime <XpctdTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1767
	ExpectedCashSettlementDate <XpctdCshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1767

Constraints

- **DateElementRule**

Either ExpectedTradeDateTime or ExpectedCashSettlementDate must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.26.35.1 ExpectedTradeDateTime <XpctdTradDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected date or expected date and time at which a price will be applied according to the terms of the prospectus.

ExpectedTradeDateTime <XpctdTradDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.26.35.2 ExpectedCashSettlementDate <XpctdCshSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of a payment, for example, a prepayment date.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.26.36 FundOrderData5

Definition: Extract of trade data for an investment fund order.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	1768
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	1769
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1769
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1769
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1770
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1771
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1771
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1771
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1771

Constraints

- **OrderDataElementRule**

One of the elements (InvestmentAccountDetails, FinancialInstrumentDetails, UnitsNumber, NetAmount, GrossAmount, HoldingsRedemptionRate, SettlementAmount, UnitCurrency, QuotedCurrency) must be present.

65.1.26.36.1 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account information of the individual order instruction for which the status is given.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrOrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

65.1.26.36.2 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument information of the individual order instruction for which the status is given.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.26.36.3 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of investment fund units subscribed or redeemed.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.26.36.4 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the status message is used for a subscription, this is the amount of money to be invested in the fund.

Net Amount = Quantity * Price.

When the status message is used for a redemption, this is the amount of money to be received following redemption of fund units.

Net Amount = (Quantity * Price) - (Fees + Taxes).

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.36.5 GrossAmount <GrssAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the status message is used for a subscription, this is the amount of money to be paid by the investor when subscribing to fund units.

Gross amount = (Quantity * Price) + (Fees + Taxes).

When the status message is used for a redemption, this is the amount of money to be redeemed from the fund.

Gross Amount = Quantity * Price.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.36.6 HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Portion of the investor's holdings, in a specific investment fund/fund class, that is redeemed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.26.36.7 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument in the individual order.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.36.8 UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency from which the quoted currency is converted in an exchange rate calculation.

$1 \times \text{UnitCcy} = \text{XchgRate} \times \text{QtdCcy}$.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.36.9 QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency into which the unit currency is converted in an exchange rate calculation.

$1 \times \text{UnitCcy} = \text{XchgRate} \times \text{QtdCcy}$.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.26.37 HoldBackInformation2

Definition: Information about hold back and gating.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1772
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1772
	ExpectedReleaseDate <XpctdRlsDt>	[0..1]	Date		1773
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±		1773
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..1]	Text		1774
	RedemptionCompletion <RedCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1774
	FinalConfirmation <FnlConf>	[0..1]	Indicator		1774

65.1.26.37.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of gating or a hold back.

Datatype: "GateHoldBack1Code" on page 2632

CodeName	Name	Definition
GATE	Gating	Gating of redemption proceeds.
HOLD	HoldBack	Hold back of redemption proceeds.

65.1.26.37.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of the redemption amount subject to gating or a hold back.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.37.3 ExpectedReleaseDate <XpctdRlsDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the gated amount or hold back amount is expected to be released.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.26.37.4 FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: New identification of the security.

FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId> contains one of the following elements (see "SecurityIdentification25Choice" on page 1436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1436
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1437
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1438
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]			1438
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1439
	IdentificationSource <IdSrc>	[1..1]	±		1439

65.1.26.37.5 FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* New name of the security.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 2728**65.1.26.37.6 RedemptionCompletion <RedCmpltn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Specifies whether or not additional redemption order instructions are required in order for the redemption to be completed.*Datatype:* "RedemptionCompletion1Code" on page 2671

CodeName	Name	Definition
RED0	RedemptionNo	It is not necessary to send more redemption order instructions to the executing party to complete the redemption, the executing will generate redemption confirmations automatically.
RED1	RedemptionYes	Additional redemption order instructions must be sent to the executing party order to have the rest of the redemption executed.

65.1.26.37.7 FinalConfirmation <FnlConf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether or not this is the final redemption confirmation in the execution of a gated redemption.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.26.38 InvestmentFundRole2Choice*Definition:* Choice of formats for a Role.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1776

65.1.26.38.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Role expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "InvestmentFundRole2Code" on page 2644

CodeName	Name	Definition
FMCO	FundManagementCompany	Party that sets up a fund, decides upon the investment strategy, appoints agents, and is responsible for the promotion and the marketing of the fund. This party makes all the strategic decisions related to a fund.
REGI	Registrar	Party responsible for keeping track of the owners of securities. In the investment fund business, this party keeps the investor registry of the fund, and administers investor accounts and related records. It is appointed by the fund management company.
TRAG	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. This party updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.
INTR	Intermediary	Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products. These services may include some, or all of, provision of information and advice on products, placement of investment orders, transmission of payment, custody of assets, and the administration of rights and benefits. In the specific framework of investment funds industry, an intermediary may present information about funds to potential investors, and solicit orders for the fund. This intermediary may facilitate the transmission of the orders and information from/to the investors and/or other intermediaries. The intermediary receives commission from the Fund and/or fees from the investor.
DIST	Distributor	Party that act as an wholesaler of funds.
CONC	Concentrator	Party that acts as an aggregator of funds, also called a funds hub.
UCL1	UnderlyingClient1	Underlying client of the intermediary.
UCL2	UnderlyingClient2	Underlying client of underlying client 1.
TRAN	TransmittingAgent	Party that transmits the instruction, advice, notification or report.

65.1.26.38.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Role expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.39 InvestmentFundsOrderBreakdown2*Definition:* An investor's instruction to either subscribe or redeem an amount of money or its equivalent, for example, other assets, into or out of an investment fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderBreakdownType <OrdrBrkdwnTp>	[1..1]			1776
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1777
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1777

65.1.26.39.1 OrderBreakdownType <OrdrBrkdwnTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of order breakdown.**OrderBreakdownType <OrdrBrkdwnTp>** contains one of the following **OrderBreakdownType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1776
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1777

65.1.26.39.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Order breakdown type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[FundOrderType5Code](#)" on page 2631

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSPN	NormalStaffPortion	That part of an investment fund order attributed to a normal staff portion.
NCPN	NormalClientPortion	That part of an investment fund order attributed to a normal client portion.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWSP	StaffWithSavingsPlan	That part of an investment fund order attributed to a staff member with a savings plan.
CWSP	ClientWithSavingsPlan	That part of an investment fund order attributed to a client with a savings plan.

65.1.26.39.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Order breakdown type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.26.39.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Portion of the net amount that is attributed to an order type.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.26.40 FundOrderType4Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the order type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1778
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1778

65.1.26.40.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the investment fund order expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "FundOrderType8Code" on page 2631

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEDB	BedAndBreakfast	Investment fund order is part of a bed and breakfast transaction.
INVP	InvestmentPlan	Investment fund order is related to an investment plan (only applicable to a subscription).
PREA	PreAdvice	Investment fund order is executed with specific pre-advice conditions.
RGSV	RegularSavingsPlan	Investment fund order is a regular savings plan (only applicable to a subscription).
RGSU	RegularSavingsPlanUpdate	Investment fund order is paying extra money into to an existing plan (only applicable to a subscription).
RDIV	ReinvestmentOfDividend	Investment fund order is a dividend reinvestment (only applicable to a subscription).
STAF	StaffOrder	Investment fund order is a staff order.
WIDP	Withdrawal	Investment fund order is for a withdrawal investment plan (only applicable to a redemption).

65.1.26.40.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of the investment fund order expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.27 Market**65.1.27.1 PlaceOfTradeIdentification1Choice***Definition:* Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1779
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1779
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1779
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1779

65.1.27.1.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which the transaction is executed.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.27.1.2 Exchange <Xchg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exchange at which the transaction is executed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.27.1.3 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party's location at which the transaction is executed.

Impacted by: C7 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 2715

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.27.1.4 OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place at which the Over-the-Counter (OTC) transaction is executed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.27.2 PlaceOfTradeIdentification4Choice

Definition: Context, or geographic environment, in which trading parties may meet in order to negotiate and execute trades among themselves.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1780
Or	Exchange <Xchg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1780
Or	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1780
Or}	OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>	[1..1]	Text		1780

65.1.27.2.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which the transaction is executed.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.27.2.2 Exchange <Xchg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exchange at which the transaction is executed.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.27.2.3 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party's location at which the transaction is executed.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.27.2.4 OverTheCounter <OverTheCntr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place at which the Over-the-Counter (OTC) transaction is executed.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.27.3 TargetMarket5Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of how a financial product is in scope of a target market parameter.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1781
Or}	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1781

65.1.27.3.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the financial product is in scope of the target market parameter.

Datatype: "InvestorType4Code" on page 2653

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOT3	BothProfessionalPerSeAndElectiveProfessional	Investor is both professional per se and elective professional.
NPRF	NotProfessionalPerSeElectiveProfessional	Investor is neither professional per se or elective professional.
PRF3	ProfessionalPerSeNotElectiveProfessional	Investor is professional per se but not elective professional.
PRF4	ElectiveProfessionalNotProfessionalPerSe	Investor is an elective professional but not professional per se.

65.1.27.3.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the financial product is in scope of the target market parameter.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

65.1.27.4 OtherTargetMarketRiskTolerance1

Definition: Risk tolerance target market.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RiskToleranceType <RskTlrnceTp>	[0..1]	Text		1782
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]			1782
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1782
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1783

65.1.27.4.1 RiskToleranceType <RskTlrnceTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of risk tolerance.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.27.4.2 Target <Trgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of whether the product is aimed at the type of risk tolerance.

Target <Trgt> contains one of the following **TargetMarket1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1782
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1782

65.1.27.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the target expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

65.1.27.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the target expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.27.4.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the target market and the investor's risk tolerance.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.27.5 OtherTargetMarketLossBearing1

Definition: Loss bearing target market.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AbilityToBearLossesType <AbltyToBearLossesTp>	[0..1]	Text		1783
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]			1783
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1784
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1784

65.1.27.5.1 AbilityToBearLossesType <AbltyToBearLossesTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of loss bearing.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.27.5.2 Target <Trgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of whether the product is aimed at the type of loss bearing.

Target <Trgt> contains one of the following **TargetMarket1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1784
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1784

65.1.27.5.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the target expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

65.1.27.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the target expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.27.5.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the target market and the investor's loss bearing.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.27.6 OtherTargetMarketInvestorKnowledge1

Definition: Investor knowledge and experience target market.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestorKnowledgeType <InvstrKnwldgTp>	[0..1]	Text		1785
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]			1785
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1785
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1786

65.1.27.6.1 InvestorKnowledgeType <InvstrKnwldgTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of investor knowledge and experience.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.27.6.2 Target <Trgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of whether the product is aimed at the type of knowledge or experience of the investor.

Target <Trgt> contains one of the following **TargetMarket1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1785
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1785

65.1.27.6.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the target expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

65.1.27.6.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the target expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.27.6.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the target market and the investor knowledge and experience.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.27.7 OtherTargetMarketInvestor1

Definition: Investor type target market.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestorType <InvstrTp>	[0..1]	Text		1786
	Target <Trgt>	[0..1]			1786
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1787
Or	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1787
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±		1787

65.1.27.7.1 InvestorType <InvstrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of investor.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.27.7.2 Target <Trgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of whether the product is aimed at the type of investor.

Target <Trgt> contains one of the following **TargetMarket3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1787
Or	Other <Othr>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1787
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1787

65.1.27.7.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how a financial product is in scope of the target market parameter.

Datatype: "InvestorType2Code" on page 2652

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOT3	BothProfessionalPerSeAndElectiveProfessional	Investor is both professional per se and elective professional.
EPRO	ElectiveProfessional	Investor is an elective professional.
PRF2	ProfessionalOrPerSe	Investor is professional or professional per se.

65.1.27.7.2.2 Other <Othr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether a financial product is in scope of the target market parameter.

Datatype: "TargetMarket1Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

65.1.27.7.2.3 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the product is aimed at the target expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.27.7.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the target market and the investor type.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.28 Miscellaneous

65.1.28.1 Extension1

Definition: Additional information that can not be captured in the structured fields and/or any other specific block.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>	[1..1]	Text		1788
	Text <Txt>	[1..1]	Text		1788

Constraints

- **ExtensionRule**

This component may not be used without the explicit approval of the Registration Authority and without strict usage rules published by the Registration Authority.

65.1.28.1.1 PlaceAndName <PlcAndNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name qualifying the information provided in the Text field, and place where this information should be inserted.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.28.1.2 Text <Txt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Text of the extension.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.28.2 InvestorProfile2

Definition: Information about actions that may be taken on an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1789
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1790
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			1791
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1791
	Treasury <Trsr>	[0..1]			1792
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1792
	TraderType <TradrTp>	[1..1]			1792
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1793
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1793
	HighFrequencyTrading <HghFrqcyTradg>	[0..1]			1793
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1793
	SettlementFrequency <SttlmFrqcy>	[0..1]			1794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1794
	ConsolidationType <CnsldtnTp>	[0..1]			1794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1795
	MarketMaker <MktMakr>	[0..1]			1795
	ContractPeriod <CtrctPrd>	[0..1]	±		1795
	Compliance <Cmplc>	[0..1]	Indicator		1796
	MaximumSpread <MaxSprd>	[0..1]	Rate		1796
	Discount <Dscnt>	[0..1]	Rate		1796

65.1.28.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of profile.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **ProfileType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1790
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1790

65.1.28.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of profile expressed as a code.

Datatype: "ProfileType1Code" on page 2670

CodeName	Name	Definition
HEDG	Hedge	Investor shares that uses defensive operations (hedging), thus avoiding the risk of large swings.
HFTR	HighFrequencyTrader	Investors operating through algorithms and send orders automatically according to the strategies defined by their managers. Through this access model, the participants of these servers are hosted primarily within the premises of Brazilian Market and significantly reduce the time of submission of offers to trading systems.
MAKE	MarketMaker	Agent liquidity, liquidity facilitator, promoter of business, specialist, market maker and liquidity provider are some designations given to those who propose to provide liquidity and minimum reference price for assets previously accredited, factors highlighted in the analysis of efficiency in capital markets.
TREA	Treasury	Trading system of federal securities in the retail market directly to the investor. The operation can be performed directly over the Internet.

65.1.28.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of profile expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.2.2 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the profile.**Status <Sts>** contains one of the following **InvestorProfileStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1791
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1791

65.1.28.2.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Investor profile status expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "InvestorProfileStatus1Code" on page 2652

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISA	Disabled	Status of the investor profile is disabled.
DISG	Disabling	Status of the investor profile is in the process of being disabled.
ENAB	Enabled	Status of the investor profile is enabled.
ENBG	Enabling	Status of the investor profile is in the process of being enabled.
ADMI	InAdmission	Status of the investor profile is in admission.
ANLY	InAnalysis	Status of the investor profile is in analysis.
NAPP	NotApproved	Status of the investor profile is not approved.
PSUS	PartiallySuspended	Status of the investor profile is partially suspended.
PEND	PendingApproval	Status of the investor profile is pending approval.
SUPS	Suspended	Status of the investor profile is suspended.

65.1.28.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Investor profile status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.2.3 Treasury <Trsr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the profile for treasury trading.

Treasury <Trsr> contains the following **TreasuryProfile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1792
	TraderType <TradrTp>	[1..1]			1792
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1793
	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1793

65.1.28.2.3.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Execution date of treasury bond trade.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.28.2.3.2 TraderType <TradrTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of party that performs trading operations, for example, investor or custodian.

TraderType <TradrTp> contains one of the following **PartyRole5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1792
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1793

65.1.28.2.3.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[PartyRole1Code](#)" on page 2662

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	Custodian	Party that safekeeps and administers assets on behalf of the owner.
INVS	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.

65.1.28.2.3.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.2.3.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tax rate.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.28.2.4 HighFrequencyTrading <HghFrqcyTradg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about the profile for high frequency trading.

HighFrequencyTrading <HghFrqcyTradg> contains the following **HighFrequencyTradingProfile1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	Date		1793
	SettlementFrequency <SttlmFrqcy>	[0..1]			1794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1794
	ConsolidationType <CnsltdtnTp>	[0..1]			1794
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1795

65.1.28.2.4.1 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the investor starts high frequency trading.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.28.2.4.2 SettlementFrequency <SttlmFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of settlement.

SettlementFrequency <SttlmFrqcy> contains one of the following **SettlementFrequency1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1794
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1794

65.1.28.2.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement frequency expressed as a code.

Datatype: "EventFrequency10Code" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.

65.1.28.2.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement frequency expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.2.4.3 ConsolidationType <CnsltdnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether consolidation is done generally or at the level of segregated account.

ConsolidationType <CnsltdnTp> contains one of the following **ConsolidationType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1795
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1795

65.1.28.2.4.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Consolidation type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "ConsolidationType1Code" on page 2615

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	Consolidation is general.
PART	Participation	Consolidation is at the level of the participant.

65.1.28.2.4.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Consolidation type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.2.5 MarketMaker <MktMakr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information about the profile for a market marker.

MarketMaker <MktMakr> contains the following **MarketMakerProfile2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ContractPeriod <CtrctPrd>	[0..1]	±		1795
	Compliance <Cmplc>	[0..1]	Indicator		1796
	MaximumSpread <MaxSprd>	[0..1]	Rate		1796
	Discount <Dscnt>	[0..1]	Rate		1796

65.1.28.2.5.1 ContractPeriod <CtrctPrd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Period of the contract.

ContractPeriod <CtrctPrd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 1360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1360
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1361

65.1.28.2.5.2 Compliance <Cmplc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the market maker is obligated to comply with the requirements of the contract it holds with the exchange or is exempt from these obligations.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.2.5.3 MaximumSpread <MaxSprd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the variation between the maximum accepted minimum and maximum value of an action.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 2727

65.1.28.2.5.4 Discount <Dscnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of discount.

Datatype: ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 2727

65.1.28.3 ResidualCash2

Definition: Specifies how the cash in the account that is awaiting investment is to be dealt with.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		1796
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1797

65.1.28.3.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash in the account awaiting investment is to be transferred.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.3.2 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency of the cash.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.4 ResidualCash1*Definition:* Specifies whether there is cash in the account awaiting investment.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ResidualCashIndicator <RsdICshInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1797
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1797

65.1.28.4.1 ResidualCashIndicator <RsdICshInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether there is cash in the account awaiting investment.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.4.2 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Currency of the cash.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.5 CashAll1

Definition: Specifies whether all assets in the portfolio should be liquidated and transferred as cash.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		1798
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1798

65.1.28.5.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether all assets in the portfolio are to be liquidated and transferred as cash.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.5.2 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the cash.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "[ActiveCurrencyCode](#)" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.6 AllOtherCash1

Definition: Specifies whether all remaining assets in a portfolio not listed for transfer should be liquidated and transferred as cash

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Indicator <Ind>	[1..1]	Indicator		1798
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1799

65.1.28.6.1 Indicator <Ind>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether all remaining assets in a portfolio not listed for transfer should be liquidated and transferred as cash.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.6.2 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency of the cash.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.7 CopyInformation5

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1799
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1799

65.1.28.7.1 CopyIndicator <CpyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a copy.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.7.2 OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original receiver of the message, if this message is a copy.

Impacted by: [C1 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: ["AnyBICDec2014Identifier"](#) on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.28.8 Notification2

Definition: Information about the type of notification required.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NotificationType <NtfctnTp>	[1..1]	Text		1800
	Required <Reqr>	[1..1]	Indicator		1800
	DistributionType <DstrbtnTp>	[0..1]	±		1800

65.1.28.8.1 NotificationType <NtfctnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of notification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.28.8.2 Required <Reqr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the notification is required.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.8.3 DistributionType <DstrbtnTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how the notification is sent.

DistributionType <DstrbtnTp> contains one of the following elements (see "InformationDistribution1Choice" on page 1989 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1990

65.1.28.9 ModificationScope45

Definition: Scope of the modification to be applied on an identified set of information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1801
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..*]	±		1801

65.1.28.9.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of modification to be applied.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.28.9.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Additional information such as remarks or notes that must be conveyed about the party and or limitations and restrictions.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation13" on page 1801 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Limitation <Lmttn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AccountValidation <AcctVldtn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Regulator <Rgltr>	[0..1]	±		1802
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			1803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1803
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		1803

65.1.28.10 AdditiononallInformation13

Definition: Restrictions, remarks or notes that may be applied to an account or investment plan.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Limitation <Lmttn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	AccountValidation <AcctVldtn>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	Text		1802
	Regulator <Rgltr>	[0..1]	±		1802
	Status <Sts>	[0..1]			1803
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1803
	Period <Prd>	[0..1]	±		1803

65.1.28.10.1 Limitation <Lmttn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Restrictions and/or limitations on the account or party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.28.10.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information such as remarks or notes that must be conveyed about the account management activity or party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.28.10.3 AccountValidation <AcctVldtn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information or instructions for the by-passing of validations in the account registration process.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.28.10.4 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type or identification of the remark, note, limitation or restriction.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.28.10.5 Regulator <Rgltr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Regulator that may have to be informed about the remark, note, limitation or restriction.

Regulator <Rgltr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification125Choice](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.28.10.6 Status <Sts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the remark, note, limitation or restriction.

Status <Sts> contains one of the following **RestrictionStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1803
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1803

65.1.28.10.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the restriction expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[RestrictionStatus1Code](#)" on page 2683

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	Status of the restriction is active.
INAC	Inactive	Status of the restriction is inactive.

65.1.28.10.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the restriction expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.10.7 Period <Prd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period of the restriction.

Period <Prd> contains the following elements (see ["DateTimePeriod2"](#) on page 1360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDateTime <FrDtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1360
	ToDateTime <ToDtTm>	[0..1]	DateTime		1361

65.1.28.11 SecurityClassificationType2Choice

Definition: Choice between a CFI code and an other type of identification for the classification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CFI <CFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1804
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		1804

65.1.28.11.1 CFI <CFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification.

Datatype: ["CFIOct2015Identifier"](#) on page 2717

65.1.28.11.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Other type of classification of the financial instrument.

AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification3"](#) on page 1497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1497
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1497

65.1.28.12 PreviousYear2Choice

Definition: Choice between selected investment plans issued during previous years or all investment plans.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>	[1..1]	Text		1805
Or}	SpecificPreviousYears <SpfcPrvsYrs>	[1..*]	Year		1805

Constraints

- **SpecificPreviousYearsGuideline**

SpecificPreviousYears must not contain the current year.

65.1.28.12.1 AllPreviousYears <AllPrvsYrs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Selection of all investment plans.

Datatype: "PreviousAll" on page 2730

65.1.28.12.2 SpecificPreviousYears <SpcfcPrvsYrs>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Selection of investment plans issued during previous years.

Datatype: "ISOYear" on page 2731

65.1.28.13 LinkedMessage1Choice

Definition: Reference to a message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PreviousReference <PrvsRef>	[1..1]	±		1805
Or	OtherReference <OthrRef>	[1..1]	±		1805
Or}	RelatedReference <RltdRef>	[1..1]	±		1806

65.1.28.13.1 PreviousReference <PrvsRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linked previous reference.

PreviousReference <PrvsRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference3" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

65.1.28.13.2 OtherReference <OthrRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linked other reference.

OtherReference <OthrRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference3"](#) on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

65.1.28.13.3 RelatedReference <RltdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Linked related reference.

RelatedReference <RltdRef> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalReference3"](#) on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1499
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1499
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1499

65.1.28.14 CurrencyDesignation1

Definition: Information about the designation of a currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CurrencyDesignation <CcyDsgnt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1806
	Location <Lctn>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1806
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1807

65.1.28.14.1 CurrencyDesignation <CcyDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the currency is settled offshore or onshore.

Datatype: ["CurrencyDesignation1Code"](#) on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONSH	Onshore	Onshore.
OFFS	Offshore	Offshore.

65.1.28.14.2 Location <Lctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Offshore location of the currency.

Impacted by: [C11 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.28.14.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the off-shore currency.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.28.15 PerformanceFactors1

Definition: Performance factors of the investment fund / fund class.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionFactor <CorpActnFctr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1807
	CumulativeCorporateActionFactor <CmltvCorpActnFctr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1807
	AccumulationPeriod <AcmltnPrd>	[0..1]	±		1807
	NormalPerformance <NrmlPrfrmnc>	[0..1]	Quantity		1808

Constraints

- **AccumulationPeriodRule**

AccumulationPeriod must be present if CumulativeCorporateActionFactor is present.

65.1.28.15.1 CorporateActionFactor <CorpActnFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of the NAV before all corporate events of the valuation date, divided by the value of the NAV after the corporate event.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.28.15.2 CumulativeCorporateActionFactor <CmltvCorpActnFctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of the NAV before a corporate event, divided by the value of the NAV after the corporate event, accumulated for a number of corporate events over the defined period of time.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.28.15.3 AccumulationPeriod <AcmltnPrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Period of time for the calculation of the cumulative corporate action factor.

AccumulationPeriod <AcmltnPrd> contains the following elements (see "[DatePeriodDetails](#)" on page 1360 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FromDate <FrDt>	[1..1]	Date		1360
	ToDate <ToDt>	[1..1]	Date		1360

65.1.28.15.4 NormalPerformance <NrmlPrfrmnc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Normal performance value of the NAV.

Datatype: "[DecimalNumber](#)" on page 2725

65.1.28.16 ModificationScope21

Definition: Scope of the modification to be applied on an identified set of information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1808
	IssueAllocation <IsseAllcn>	[1..1]	±		1808

65.1.28.16.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of modification to be applied on a set of information.

Datatype: "[DataModification1Code](#)" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.28.16.2 IssueAllocation <IsseAllcn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information about the investment account ownership with respect to new issue allocation for a hedge fund.

IssueAllocation <IsseAllcn> contains the following elements (see "[NewIssueAllocation2](#)" on page 1812 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Restricted <Rstrctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1812
	ExemptPersonReason <XmptPrsnRsn>	[0..1]	Text		1813
	DeMinimus <DeMnms>	[0..1]	±		1813

65.1.28.17 CancellationReason32Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	Text		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1809

65.1.28.17.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.28.17.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification30" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1492

65.1.28.18 SignatureType1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the signature type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1809
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1810

65.1.28.18.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signature type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "SignatureType2Code" on page 2689

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIGI	Digital	Technical signature that includes algorithms and private key and public key information. Used to sign and verify the contents of a message.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Copy of a physical or original signature in an electronic format.
NONE	None	No signature.
ORIG	Original	Written signature. May also be known as a physical or wet signature.

65.1.28.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Signature type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.19 CancellationRight1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the cancellation right.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1810
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1811

65.1.28.19.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation right expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CancellationRight1Code](#)" on page 2606

CodeName	Name	Definition
VALI	Entitled	Investor is entitled to a "cooling off" period with cancellation rights under compliance rules.
NOXO	ExecutionOnly	Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules, as the investor is an execution's only client.
NOWA	WaiverAgreement	Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules as the investor has agreed to waive those rights.
NOIN	Institutional	Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules as the investor is a financial institution.

65.1.28.19.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cancellation right expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.20 ClassificationType32Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for the classification.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1811
Or}	AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>	[1..1]	±		1811

65.1.28.20.1 ClassificationFinancialInstrument <ClssfctnFinInstrm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI).*Datatype:* "[CFIOct2015Identifier](#)" on page 2717**65.1.28.20.2 AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary classification of financial instrument.**AlternateClassification <AltrnClssfctn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.21 InsuranceType2Choice*Definition:* Choice of formats for the specification of the type of insurance.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1812
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1812

65.1.28.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of insurance contract expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Insurance1Code" on page 2636

CodeName	Name	Definition
LIFE	LifeInsurance	Life insurance.
PDIS	PermanentDisabilityInsurance	Permanent disability insurance.

65.1.28.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of insurance contract expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.22 NewIssueAllocation2

Definition: Information about the investment account ownership with respect to new issue allocation for a hedge fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Restricted <Rstrctd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1812
	ExemptPersonReason <XmptPrsnRsn>	[0..1]	Text		1813
	DeMinimus <DeMnms>	[0..1]	±		1813

65.1.28.22.1 Restricted <Rstrctd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the investor is eligible to participate in the profits and losses from a new issue.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.22.2 ExemptPersonReason <XmptPrsnRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for exemption.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.28.22.3 DeMinimus <DeMnms>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Conditions applicable when the investor is covered by the "de minimis" exemption.

DeMinimus <DeMnms> contains one of the following elements (see "[DeMinimus1Choice](#)" on page 1371 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	DeMinimusApplicable <DeMnmsAplbl>	[1..1]	±		1371
Or}	DeMinimusNotApplicable <DeMnmsNotAplbl>	[1..1]	±		1372

65.1.28.23 Liability1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for liability.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1813
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1813

65.1.28.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liability expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Liability1Code" on page 2654

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVE	Investor	Investor is responsible.
BROK	Broker	Broker is responsible.

65.1.28.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Liability expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.24 LevelOfControl1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the level of control.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1814
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1814

65.1.28.24.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Level of control expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[LevelOfControl1Code](#)" on page 2654

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRAN	Transactions	Transactions are permitted on the account.
VIEW	View	Account may be viewed only.

65.1.28.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Level of control expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.25 CopyInformation4

Definition: Information provided when the message is a copy of a previous message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CopyIndicator <CpyInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1815
	OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1815

65.1.28.25.1 CopyIndicator <CpyInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the message is a copy.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.25.2 OriginalReceiver <OrgnlRcvr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original receiver of the message, if this message is a copy.

Impacted by: C7 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 2715

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.28.26 DeMinimusNotApplicable1

Definition: Conditions applicable when the investor is not covered by the "de minimis" exemption.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RestrictedPersonReason <RstrctdPrsnRsn>	[1..1]	Text		1815

65.1.28.26.1 RestrictedPersonReason <RstrctdPrsnRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the restricted person.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.28.27 DeMinimusApplicable1

Definition: Conditions applicable when the investor is covered by the "de minimis" exemption.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NewIssuePermission <NewIssePrmssn>	[1..1]	Indicator		1816
	Percentage <Pctg>	[0..1]	Rate		1816

65.1.28.27.1 NewIssuePermission <NewIssePrmssn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the investor permits its beneficial owners that are restricted persons, if any, to participate in profits and losses allocated to the investor that are attribute to new issue securities.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.27.2 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the new issue profits and losses that it receives to beneficial owners that are restricted persons.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.28.28 FATCAForm1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1816
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1817

65.1.28.28.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) form expressed as a code.

Datatype: "FATCAFormType1Code" on page 2627

CodeName	Name	Definition
CER5	CertificateForeignIntermediary	Certificate of foreign intermediary (also known as IRS form W-8IMY).
CER7	CertificateForeignPersonsClaim	Certificate of foreign person's claim that income is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the United States (also known as IRS form W-8BEN-E).
CER1	CertificateForeignStatusBeneficialOwner	Certificate of foreign status of beneficial owner (also known as IRS form W-8BEN).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CER2	CertificateLossNationality	Certificate of loss of nationality.
CER3	SelfCertification	Self certification.
CER4	SelfCertificationLossNationality	Self certificate of loss of nationality (also known as IRS form I-407).
CER6	TaxpayerIdentificationNumberRequest	Form is a request for taxpayer identification number and certification (also known as IRS form W9).

65.1.28.28.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.29 FundCashOutBreakdown3

Definition: Breakdown of cash movements out of a fund as a result of investment funds transactions, eg, redemptions or switch-out.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1818
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1818
	NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1818
	InvestmentFundTransactionOutType <InvstmtFndTxOutTp>	[1..1]			1818
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1819
	OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdrQtyTp>	[1..1]			1819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1820
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]	±		1820
	CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1820
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1821

65.1.28.29.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of cash flow out, expressed as an amount of money.*Impacted by:* C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596**Constraints**

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.28.29.2 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount of the cash flow out, expressed as a number of units.

UnitsNumber <UnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.28.29.3 NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash flow is an item that did not appear on the previously sent report, for example, because it was received close to cut-off time.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.29.4 InvestmentFundTransactionOutType <InvstmtFndTxOutTp>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Type of transaction that resulted in the cash-out movement, for example, redemption, switch-out.

InvestmentFundTransactionOutType <InvstmtFndTxOutTp> contains one of the following **InvestmentFundTransactionOutType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1819

65.1.28.29.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestmentFundTransactionOutType1Code" on page 2650

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of an investment fund.
SWIO	SwitchOut	Transaction is a subscription leg of a switch order execution.
INSP	InSpecie	Transaction is an InSpecie.
CROO	CrossOut	Transaction is a cross out.

65.1.28.29.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.29.5 OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the original order was expressed that resulted in the cash-out movement, that is cash or units.

OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp> contains one of the following **QuantityType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1820

65.1.28.29.5.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "OrderQuantityType2Code" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNIT	Unit	Order is placed by unit.
CASH	Amount	Order is placed by amount of money.

65.1.28.29.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Quantity type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.29.6 ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Charge for the placement of an order.**ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Charge26" on page 1344 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1344
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1345
	ChargeApplied <ChrgAppld>	[1..1]			1345
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1345
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1346

65.1.28.29.7 CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information related to the commission applied to an order, for example, back-end or front-end commission.

CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls> contains the following elements (see "Commission21" on page 1358 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommissionType <ComssnTp>	[1..1]			1358
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1359
	CommissionApplied <ComssnApld>	[1..1]			1359
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1359
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1360

65.1.28.29.8 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Settlement currency for the transaction.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.30 FundCashInBreakdown3

Definition: Breakdown of cash movements into a fund as a result of investment funds transactions, eg, subscriptions or switch-in.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1822
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1822
	NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1823
	InvestmentFundTransactionInType <InvstmtFndTxInTp>	[1..1]			1823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1823
	OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp>	[1..1]			1824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1824
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]	±		1825
	CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1825
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1825

65.1.28.30.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of cash flow in, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.28.30.2 UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of the cash flow in, expressed as a number of units.

UnitsNumber <UnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.28.30.3 NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the cash flow is an item that did not appear on the previously sent report, for example, because it was received close to cut-off time.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.30.4 InvestmentFundTransactionInType <InvstmtFndTxInTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of transaction that resulted in the cash-in movement, for example, subscription, switch-in.

InvestmentFundTransactionInType <InvstmtFndTxInTp> contains one of the following **InvestmentFundTransactionInType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1823

65.1.28.30.4.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[InvestmentFundTransactionInType1Code](#)" on page 2650

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to an investment fund.
SWII	SwitchIn	Transaction is a subscription leg of a switch order execution.
INSP	InSpecie	Transaction is an InSpecie.
CROI	CrossIn	Transaction is a cross-in.
RDIV	ReinvestmentOfDividend	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend.

65.1.28.30.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.30.5 OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies how the original order was expressed that resulted in the cash-in movement, that is cash or units.

OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp> contains one of the following **QuantityType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1824

65.1.28.30.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[OrderQuantityType2Code](#)" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNIT	Unit	Order is placed by unit.
CASH	Amount	Order is placed by amount of money.

65.1.28.30.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.30.6 ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Charge for the placement of an order.**ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Charge26" on page 1344 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1344
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1344
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1345
	ChargeApplied <ChrgApld>	[1..1]			1345
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1345
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1346

65.1.28.30.7 CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information related to the commission applied to an order, for example, back-end or front-end commission.**CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "Commission21" on page 1358 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommissionType <ComssnTp>	[1..1]			1358
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1359
	CommissionApplied <ComssnApld>	[1..1]			1359
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	1359
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		1360

65.1.28.30.8 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Settlement currency for the transaction.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.31 AdditionalParameters1

Definition: Sort criteria.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1826
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1826
	GeographicalArea <GeoArea>	[0..1]	Text		1826

65.1.28.31.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the country.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.28.31.2 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the currency.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.31.3 GeographicalArea <GeoArea>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the geographical area, eg, Asia-Pacific, Europe, Middle-East.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.28.32 BreakdownByUserDefinedParameter3

Definition: Specifies the cash-in and cash-out flows by a user defined parameter/s.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[0..1]		C1, C2	1827
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		1828
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		1828
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1829
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1829
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1829
	UserDefined <UsrDfnd>	[0..1]	±		1829
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1830
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1830
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1830
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1831
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1831
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwDtls>	[0..*]	±		1831
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1832
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1832
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1833
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1833
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1834
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1834
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwDtls>	[0..*]	±		1834
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1834
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1835

Constraints

- **UserDefinedRule**

At least one message element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) must be present.
More than one element in the list (Party, Country, Currency, UserDefined) may be present.

65.1.28.32.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party for which the cash flow is being reported.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountOrOwner1Rule", C2 "AccountOrOwner2Rule"

Party <Pty> contains the following **InvestmentAccount42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		1828
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		1828
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1829

Constraints

- **AccountOrOwner1Rule**

If AccountIdentification is not present, then OwnerIdentification must be present. Both AccountIdentification and OwnerIdentification may be present.

```
On Condition
  /AccountIdentification is absent
Following Must be True
  /OwnerIdentification Must be present
```

- **AccountOrOwner2Rule**

If OwnerIdentification is not present, then AccountIdentification must be present. Both OwnerIdentification and AccountIdentification may be present.

```
On Condition
  /OwnerIdentification is absent
Following Must be True
  /AccountIdentification Must be present
```

65.1.28.32.1.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1224

65.1.28.32.1.2 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

OwnerIdentification <OwnrId> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.28.32.1.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification2Choice"](#) on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI/>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.28.32.2 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Country for which the cash flow is being reported.

Impacted by: [C11 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.28.32.3 Currency <Ccy>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Currency for which the cash flow is being reported.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode"](#) on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.32.4 UserDefined <UsrDfnd>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Parameter for which the cash flow is being reported.

UserDefined <UsrDfnd> contains one of the following elements (see ["DataFormat2Choice"](#) on page 2277 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±		2278
Or}	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		2278

65.1.28.32.5 CashInForecast <CshInFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movement into the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions or switch-ins.

Impacted by: [C5 "AdditionalBalanceRule"](#)

CashInForecast <CshInFcst> contains the following **CashInForecast5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1830
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1830
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1831
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1831
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1831
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1832

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.32.5.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2714

65.1.28.32.5.2 SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow in, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.28.32.5.3 SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow in, expressed as a number of units.

SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.28.32.5.4 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the estimated cash flow in is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.32.5.5 CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of cash in amounts by transaction and order type.

CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkDwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundCashInBreakdown3" on page 1821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1822
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1822
	NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1823
	InvestmentFundTransactionInType <InvstmtFndTxInTp>	[1..1]			1823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1823
	OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp>	[1..1]			1824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1824
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]	±		1825
	CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1825
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1825

65.1.28.32.5.6 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see "FundBalance1" on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.28.32.6 CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movement out of the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, redemptions or switch-outs.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst> contains the following **CashOutForecast5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1833
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1833
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1834
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1834
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±		1834
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1834

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.32.6.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.28.32.6.2 SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow out, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.28.32.6.3 SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sub-total amount of the cash flow out, expressed as a number of units.**SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.28.32.6.4 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the estimated cash flow out is exceptional.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.32.6.5 CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Breakdown of cash out amounts by transaction and order type.**CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FundCashOutBreakdown3" on page 1817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1818
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1818
	NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1818
	InvestmentFundTransactionOutType <InvstmtFndTxOutTp>	[1..1]			1818
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1819
	OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp>	[1..1]			1819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1820
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]	±		1820
	CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1820
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1821

65.1.28.32.6.6 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see ["FundBalance1"](#) on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.28.32.7 NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows specified for the user defined parameter.

Impacted by: [C7 "AdditionalBalanceRule"](#)

NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst> contains the following elements (see ["NetCashForecast4"](#) on page 1297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1298
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1298
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1298
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1299

Constraints

- AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.33 BreakdownByCurrency2

Definition: Specifies the cash-in and cash-out flows by currency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1836
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1836
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1837
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1837
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1838
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1838
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1838
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1838
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1839
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1840
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1840
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1840
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1840
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1840
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1841
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1841

65.1.28.33.1 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency for which the cash flow is being reported.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.33.2 CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movement out of the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, redemptions or switch-outs.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst> contains the following **CashOutForecast5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1837
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1837
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1838
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1838
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1838
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1838

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.33.2.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.28.33.2.2 SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow out, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.28.33.2.3 SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sub-total amount of the cash flow out, expressed as a number of units.**SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.28.33.2.4 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the estimated cash flow out is exceptional.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.33.2.5 CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Breakdown of cash out amounts by transaction and order type.**CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FundCashOutBreakdown3" on page 1817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1818
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1818
	NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1818
	InvestmentFundTransactionOutType <InvstmtFndTxOutTp>	[1..1]			1818
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1819
	OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp>	[1..1]			1819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1820
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]	±		1820
	CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1820
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1821

65.1.28.33.2.6 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see "FundBalance1" on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.28.33.3 CashInForecast <CshInFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movement into the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions or switch-ins.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

CashInForecast <CshInFcst> contains the following **CashInForecast5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1840
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1840
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1840
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1840
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1840
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1841

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.33.3.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.28.33.3.2 SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow in, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.28.33.3.3 SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow in, expressed as a number of units.

SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.28.33.3.4 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the estimated cash flow in is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.33.3.5 CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of cash in amounts by transaction and order type.

CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundCashInBreakdown3" on page 1821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1822
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1822
	NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1823
	InvestmentFundTransactionInType <InvstmtFndTxInTp>	[1..1]			1823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1823
	OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdrQtyTp>	[1..1]			1824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1824
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]	±		1825
	CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1825
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1825

65.1.28.33.3.6 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see "FundBalance1" on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.28.33.4 NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows specified for the currency.

Impacted by: C7 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst> contains the following elements (see "**NetCashForecast4**" on page 1297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1298
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1298
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1298
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1299

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.34 BreakdownByCountry2

Definition: Specifies the cash-in and cash-out flows by country.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1843
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1843
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1844
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1844
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1845
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1845
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1845
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1845
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1846
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1847
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1847
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1847
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1847
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1847
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1848
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1848

65.1.28.34.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country for which the cash flow is being reported.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.28.34.2 CashInForecast <CshInFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movement into the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions or switch-ins.

Impacted by: C5 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

CashInForecast <CshInFcst> contains the following **CashInForecast5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1844
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1844
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1845
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1845
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtIs>	[0..*]	±		1845
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1845

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.34.2.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.28.34.2.2 SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow in, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.28.34.2.3 SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Sub-total amount of the cash flow in, expressed as a number of units.**SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>** contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.28.34.2.4 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the estimated cash flow in is exceptional.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.34.2.5 CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Breakdown of cash in amounts by transaction and order type.**CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>** contains the following elements (see "FundCashInBreakdown3" on page 1821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1822
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1822
	NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1823
	InvestmentFundTransactionInType <InvstmtFndTxInTp>	[1..1]			1823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1823
	OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp>	[1..1]			1824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1824
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]	±		1825
	CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1825
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1825

65.1.28.34.2.6 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see "FundBalance1" on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.28.34.3 CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movement out of the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, redemptions or switch-outs.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst> contains the following **CashOutForecast5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1847
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1847
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1847
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1847
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1847
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1848

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.34.3.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.28.34.3.2 SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow out, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.28.34.3.3 SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow out, expressed as a number of units.

SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.28.34.3.4 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the estimated cash flow out is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.34.3.5 CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of cash out amounts by transaction and order type.

CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundCashOutBreakdown3" on page 1817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1818
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1818
	NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1818
	InvestmentFundTransactionOutType <InvstmntFndTxOutTp>	[1..1]			1818
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1819
	OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp>	[1..1]			1819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1820
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]	±		1820
	CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1820
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1821

65.1.28.34.3.6 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see "FundBalance1" on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.28.34.4 NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows specified for the country.

Impacted by: C7 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst> contains the following elements (see "[NetCashForecast4](#)" on page 1297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1298
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1298
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1298
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1299

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.35 BreakdownByParty3

Definition: Specifies the cash-in and cash-out flows by party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]		C1, C2	1850
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		1851
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		1851
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1851
	AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>	[0..1]	±		1852
	CashInForecast <CshInFcst>	[0..*]		C5	1852
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1853
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1853
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1853
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1853
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±		1854
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1854
	CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>	[0..*]		C6	1854
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1855
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1855
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1856
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1856
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdownDtls>	[0..*]	±		1856
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1857
	NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>	[0..*]	±	C7	1857

65.1.28.35.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party, for example, fund management company, for which the cash flow is being reported.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountOrOwner1Rule", C2 "AccountOrOwner2Rule"

Party <Pty> contains the following **InvestmentAccount42** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	±		1851
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..1]	±		1851
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1851

Constraints

- **AccountOrOwner1Rule**

If AccountIdentification is not present, then OwnerIdentification must be present. Both AccountIdentification and OwnerIdentification may be present.

On Condition
 /AccountIdentification is absent
 Following Must be True
 /OwnerIdentification Must be present

- **AccountOrOwner2Rule**

If OwnerIdentification is not present, then AccountIdentification must be present. Both OwnerIdentification and AccountIdentification may be present.

On Condition
 /OwnerIdentification is absent
 Following Must be True
 /AccountIdentification Must be present

65.1.28.35.1.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

AccountIdentification <AcctId> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1224

65.1.28.35.1.2 OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

OwnerIdentification <OwnrId> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.28.35.1.3 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification2Choice"](#) on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI/>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.28.35.2 AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional parameter/s applied to the cash flow by party.

AdditionalParameters <AddtlParams> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalParameters1"](#) on page 1826 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1826
	Currency <Ccy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1826
	GeographicalArea <GeoArea>	[0..1]	Text		1826

65.1.28.35.3 CashInForecast <CshInFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Cash movement into the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, subscriptions or switch-ins.

Impacted by: C5 ["AdditionalBalanceRule"](#)

CashInForecast <CshInFcst> contains the following **CashInForecast5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1853
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1853
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1853
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1853
	CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1854
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1854

Constraints

- AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition
 /AdditionalBalance is present
 Following Must be True
 /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present
 Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.35.3.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.28.35.3.2 SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow in, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.28.35.3.3 SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow in, expressed as a number of units.

SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrumentQuantity1" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.28.35.3.4 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the estimated cash flow in is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.35.3.5 CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Breakdown of cash in amounts by transaction and order type.

CashInBreakdownDetails <CshInBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundCashInBreakdown3" on page 1821 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1822
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1822
	NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1823
	InvestmentFundTransactionInType <InvstmtFndTxInTp>	[1..1]			1823
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1823
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1823
	OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdrQtyTp>	[1..1]			1824
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1824
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1824
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]	±		1825
	CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1825
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1825

65.1.28.35.3.6 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see "FundBalance1" on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.28.35.4 CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Cash movement out of the fund as a result of transactions in shares in an investment fund, for example, redemptions or switch-outs.

Impacted by: C6 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

CashOutForecast <CshOutFcst> contains the following **CashOutForecast5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1855
	SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1855
	SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1856
	ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1856
	CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1856
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1857

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.35.4.1 CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date on which cash is available.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.28.35.4.2 SubTotalAmount <SubTtlAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow out, expressed as an amount of money.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.28.35.4.3 SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sub-total amount of the cash flow out, expressed as a number of units.

SubTotalUnitsNumber <SubTtlUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.28.35.4.4 ExceptionalCashFlowIndicator <XcptnlCshFlowInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the estimated cash flow out is exceptional.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.28.35.4.5 CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of cash out amounts by transaction and order type.

CashOutBreakdownDetails <CshOutBrkdwnDtls> contains the following elements (see "FundCashOutBreakdown3" on page 1817 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1818
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1818
	NewAmountIndicator <NewAmtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1818
	InvestmentFundTransactionOutType <InvstmtFndTxOutTp>	[1..1]			1818
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1819
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1819
	OriginalOrderQuantityType <OrgnlOrdQtyTp>	[1..1]			1819
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1820
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1820
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]	±		1820
	CommissionDetails <ComssnDtls>	[0..*]	±		1820
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1821

65.1.28.35.4.6 AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional balances for cash amounts and number of units.

In an estimated report, the total cash derived from orders placed as a number of units is an estimated cash amount and the total number of units derived from orders placed as a cash amount is an estimated number of units.

AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal> contains the following elements (see "FundBalance1" on page 1262 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders <TtlUnitsFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1262
	TotalUnitsFromCashOrders <TtlUnitsFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	±		1263
	TotalCashFromUnitOrders <TtlCshFrUnitOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263
	TotalCashFromCashOrders <TtlCshFrCshOrdrs>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1263

65.1.28.35.5 NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Net cash as a result of the cash-in and cash-out flows specified for the party.

Impacted by: C7 "AdditionalBalanceRule"

NetCashForecast <NetCshFcst> contains the following elements (see "[NetCashForecast4](#)" on page 1297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashSettlementDate <CshSttlmDt>	[1..1]	Date		1298
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1298
	NetUnitsNumber <NetUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		1298
	FlowDirection <FlowDrctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1299
	AdditionalBalance <AddtlBal>	[0..1]	±		1299

Constraints

- **AdditionalBalanceRule**

If AdditionalBalance is present, then at least one or more elements in the list (AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders, AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders) must be present.

On Condition

/AdditionalBalance is present

Following Must be True

/AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalUnitsFromCashOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromUnitOrders Must be present

Or /AdditionalBalance/TotalCashFromCashOrders Must be present

65.1.28.36 MarketPracticeVersion1

Definition: Identifies the implementation and version.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1858
	Date <Dt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		1858
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		1858

65.1.28.36.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Market practice, for example, "UKTRANSFERS", "FINDELSLT".

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.28.36.2 Date <Dt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year and month, for example, 2013-06.

Datatype: "[ISOYearMonth](#)" on page 2731

65.1.28.36.3 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Version of the market practice.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.28.37 MiFIDClassification1

Definition: Details about the MiFID classification of the account owner.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Classification <Clssfctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1859
	Narrative <Nrtrv>	[0..1]	Text		1859

65.1.28.37.1 Classification <Clssfctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: MiFID classification of the account owner.

Datatype: "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Code" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Eligible counterparty - MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
RETL	Retail	Retail client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	Professional	Professional client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

65.1.28.37.2 Narrative <Nrtrv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the source of classification.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.28.38 LetterIntent1

Definition: Specifies information about the letter of intent.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>	[1..1]	Text		1860
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	1860
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	Date		1860
	EndDate <EndDt>	[0..1]	Date		1860

65.1.28.38.1 LetterIntentReference <LtrInttRef>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference of a letter of intent program, in which sales commissions are reduced based on the aggregate of a customer's actual purchase and anticipated purchases, over a specific period of time, and as agreed by the customer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.28.38.2 Amount <Amt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Amount stated on the letter of intent.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.38.3 StartDate <StartDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Start date stated on the letter of intent.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.28.38.4 EndDate <EndDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* End date stated on the letter of intent.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.28.39 TransactionChannelType1Choice***Definition:* Choice of formats for the specification of the type of transaction Channel.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1860
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1861

65.1.28.39.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of transaction channel expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TransactionChannel2Code" on page 2703

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIAD	FinancialAdvisor	Financial advisor.
HOBA	HomeBanking	Home banking.
BRAN	OfficeOrBranch	Office or branch.

65.1.28.39.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of transaction channel expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.28.40 ValuationStatistics3

Definition: Statistical data related to the price change of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1863
	PriceTypeChangeBasis <PricTpChngBsis>	[1..1]		C18	1863
	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1865
	PriceChange <PricChng>	[1..1]		C5, C6	1865
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1866
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1866
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1866
	Yield <Yld>	[0..1]	Rate		1866
	ByPredefinedTimePeriods <ByPrdfndTmPrds>	[0..1]			1866
	HighestPriceValue12Months <HghstPricVal12Mnths>	[0..1]			1867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1867
	LowestPriceValue12Months <LwstPricVal12Mnths>	[0..1]			1868
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1868
	OneYearPriceChange <OneYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1868
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1869
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1869
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1869
	ThreeYearPriceChange <ThreeYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1869
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1870
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1870
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1870
	FiveYearPriceChange <FiveYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1870
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1871
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1871
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1871
	ByUserDefinedTimePeriod <ByUsrDfndTmPrd>	[0..*]			1872
	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		1872
	HighestPriceValue <HghstPricVal>	[0..1]			1872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1872
	LowestPriceValue <LwstPricVal>	[0..1]			1873

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1873
	PriceChange <PricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1873
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1874
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1874
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1874
	Yield <Yld>	[0..1]	Rate		1874

Constraints

- **CurrencyPredefinedPeriodsRule**

Currency in ByPredefinedTimePeriods/HighestPriceValue12Months/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/LowestPriceValue12Months/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/OneYearPriceChange/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/ThreeYearPriceChange/Amount and ByPredefinedTimePeriods/FiveYearPriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

- **CurrencyPriceChangeRule**

Currency in PriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

- **CurrencyUserDefinedPeriodsRule**

Currency in ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/HighestPriceValue/Amount, ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/LowestPriceValue/Amount and ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/PriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

65.1.28.40.1 Currency <Ccy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency of the valuation statistics.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.40.2 PriceTypeChangeBasis <PricTpChngBsis>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price from which the change is calculated, eg, bid, offer, or single.

Impacted by: C18 "OtherCodeRule"

PriceTypeChangeBasis <PricTpChngBsis> contains the following **PriceType2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1865

Constraints

- **OtherCodeRule**

If Structured is OTHR, then AdditionalInformation is mandatory.

65.1.28.40.2.1 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Structured format.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice6Code" on page 2710

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs

CodeName	Name	Definition
		redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
OTHR	Other	Price is another type of price, which is not explicitly defined.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
DDVR	DailyDividendRate	Price is the net income of a financial instrument, calculated on each dealing day, and divided by all the units outstanding on that day.
ACTU	Actual	True offer price.
NAUP	NonAdjustedUnpublished	The original NAV before the price of the investment fund was swung.

65.1.28.40.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the type of charge.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.28.40.3 PriceChange <PricChng>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Change in price since the previous valuation date.

Impacted by: C5 "AmountAndOrRateRule", C6 "AmountSignRule"

PriceChange <PricChng> contains the following **PriceValueChange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1866
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1866
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1866

Constraints

- **AmountAndOrRateRule**

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

- **AmountSignRule**

If Amount is present, then AmountSign is optional. If Amount is not present, then AmountSign is not allowed.

65.1.28.40.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount by which the price has changed.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.40.3.2 AmountSign <AmtSgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a positive or negative amount change.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.28.40.3.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate by which the price has changed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.28.40.4 Yield <Yld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of income from the financial instrument, usually calculated as total dividends or coupon interest available to investors in the last year, divided by the current price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.28.40.5 ByPredefinedTimePeriods <ByPrdfndTmPrds>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to price variations, expressed using pre-defined periods.

ByPredefinedTimePeriods <ByPrdfndTmPrds> contains the following
StatisticsByPredefinedTimePeriods2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	HighestPriceValue12Months <HghstPricVal12Mnths>	[0..1]			1867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1867
	LowestPriceValue12Months <LwstPricVal12Mnths>	[0..1]			1868
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1868
	OneYearPriceChange <OneYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1868
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1869
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1869
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1869
	ThreeYearPriceChange <ThreeYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1869
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1870
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1870
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1870
	FiveYearPriceChange <FiveYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1870
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1871
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1871
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1871

65.1.28.40.5.1 HighestPriceValue12Months <HghstPricVal12Mnths>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Highest price for the referenced period.

HighestPriceValue12Months <HghstPricVal12Mnths> contains the following **PriceValue5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1867

65.1.28.40.5.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.40.5.2 LowestPriceValue12Months <LwstPricVal12Mnths>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Lowest price for the referenced period.

LowestPriceValue12Months <LwstPricVal12Mnths> contains the following **PriceValue5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1868

65.1.28.40.5.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.40.5.3 OneYearPriceChange <OneYrPricChng>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Change in price over a one year period.

Impacted by: C5 "AmountAndOrRateRule", C6 "AmountSignRule"

OneYearPriceChange <OneYrPricChng> contains the following **PriceValueChange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1869
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1869
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1869

Constraints

- **AmountAndOrRateRule**

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

- **AmountSignRule**

If Amount is present, then AmountSign is optional. If Amount is not present, then AmountSign is not allowed.

65.1.28.40.5.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount by which the price has changed.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.40.5.3.2 AmountSign <AmtSgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a positive or negative amount change.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.28.40.5.3.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate by which the price has changed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.28.40.5.4 ThreeYearPriceChange <ThreeYrPricChng>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Change in price over a three year period.

Impacted by: C5 "AmountAndOrRateRule", C6 "AmountSignRule"

ThreeYearPriceChange <ThreeYrPricChng> contains the following **PriceValueChange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1870
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1870
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1870

Constraints

- **AmountAndOrRateRule**

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

- **AmountSignRule**

If Amount is present, then AmountSign is optional. If Amount is not present, then AmountSign is not allowed.

65.1.28.40.5.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount by which the price has changed.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.40.5.4.2 AmountSign <AmtSgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a positive or negative amount change.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.28.40.5.4.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate by which the price has changed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.28.40.5.5 FiveYearPriceChange <FiveYrPricChng>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Change in price over a five year period.

Impacted by: C5 "AmountAndOrRateRule", C6 "AmountSignRule"

FiveYearPriceChange <FiveYrPricChng> contains the following **PriceValueChange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1871
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1871
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1871

Constraints

- **AmountAndOrRateRule**

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

- **AmountSignRule**

If Amount is present, then AmountSign is optional. If Amount is not present, then AmountSign is not allowed.

65.1.28.40.5.5.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount by which the price has changed.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.40.5.5.2 AmountSign <AmtSgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a positive or negative amount change.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.28.40.5.5.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate by which the price has changed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.28.40.6 ByUserDefinedTimePeriod <ByUsrDfndTmPrd>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information related to price variations, expressed using user-defined periods.**ByUserDefinedTimePeriod <ByUsrDfndTmPrd>** contains the following **StatisticsByUserDefinedTimePeriod2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		1872
	HighestPriceValue <HghstPricVal>	[0..1]			1872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1872
	LowestPriceValue <LwstPricVal>	[0..1]			1873
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1873
	PriceChange <PricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1873
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1874
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1874
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1874
	Yield <Yld>	[0..1]	Rate		1874

65.1.28.40.6.1 Period <Prd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reference period for the valuation.**Period <Prd>** contains one of the following elements (see "[DateOrDateTimePeriodChoice](#)" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	±		1365
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	±		1365

65.1.28.40.6.2 HighestPriceValue <HghstPricVal>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Highest price for the referenced period.**HighestPriceValue <HghstPricVal>** contains the following **PriceValue5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1872

65.1.28.40.6.2.1 Amount <Amt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.40.6.3 LowestPriceValue <LwstPricVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Lowest price for the referenced period.

LowestPriceValue <LwstPricVal> contains the following **PriceValue5** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1873

65.1.28.40.6.3.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.40.6.4 PriceChange <PricChng>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Change in price since the previous valuation date.

Impacted by: C5 "AmountAndOrRateRule", C6 "AmountSignRule"

PriceChange <PricChng> contains the following **PriceValueChange1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1874
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1874
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1874

Constraints

- **AmountAndOrRateRule**

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

- **AmountSignRule**

If Amount is present, then AmountSign is optional. If Amount is not present, then AmountSign is not allowed.

65.1.28.40.6.4.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount by which the price has changed.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.28.40.6.4.2 AmountSign <AmtSgn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates a positive or negative amount change.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "PlusOrMinusIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Plus
- *Meaning When False:* Minus

65.1.28.40.6.4.3 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate by which the price has changed.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.28.40.6.5 Yield <Yld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate of income from the financial instrument, usually calculated as total dividends or coupon interest available to investors in the last year, divided by the current price.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.28.41 Pagination

Definition: Number used to sequence pages when it is not possible for data to be conveyed in a single message and the data has to be split across several pages (messages).

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PageNumber <PgNb>	[1..1]	Text		1875
	LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1875

65.1.28.41.1 PageNumber <PgNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Page number.

Datatype: "Max5NumericText" on page 2729

65.1.28.41.2 LastPageIndicator <LastPgInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates the last page.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.29 Organisation Identification

65.1.29.1 PartyIdentification1Choice

Definition: Identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1875
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1876
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1876
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1876
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1876

65.1.29.1.1 BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Impacted by: C7 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 2715

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.29.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.29.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1876
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		1876

65.1.29.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.29.1.3.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Address <Adr> contains one of the following elements (see "[LongPostalAddress1Choice](#)" on page 2213 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		2213
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C14	2213

65.1.29.2 Organisation40

Definition: Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1877
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1877
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1878
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1878
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1878
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1878
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1879
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1879
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1879
	ModifiedPostalAddress <ModfdPstlAdr>	[0..*]			1879
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1879
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±	C23	1880
	TypeOfOrganisation <TpOfOrg>	[0..1]			1880
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1881
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		1881

Constraints

• OrganisationElementRule

One of the elements (Name, ShortName, Identification, LegalEntityIdentifier, Purpose, RegistrationCountry, RegistrationDate, ModifiedPostalAddress, TypeOfOrganisation, PlaceOfListing) must be present.

65.1.29.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which the organisation is known and which is usually used to identify that organisation.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.29.2.2 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the organisation in short form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.29.2.3 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the organisation.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1878
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1878

65.1.29.2.3.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.29.2.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.29.2.4 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the organisation with a Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".*Datatype:* "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.29.2.5 Purpose <Purp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Purpose of the organisation, for example, charity.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.29.2.6 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country in which the organisation is registered.*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 2617**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.29.2.7 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.29.2.8 ModifiedPostalAddress <ModfdPstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information related to an address to be inserted, updated or deleted.**ModifiedPostalAddress <ModfdPstlAdr>** contains the following **ModificationScope34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1879
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±	C23	1880

65.1.29.2.8.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of modification to be applied on a set of information.*Datatype:* "DataModification1Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.29.2.8.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Address of the organisation.*Impacted by:* C23 "MailingIndicatorRule"**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress21" on page 2214 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2216
	MailingIndicator <MInglnd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2217
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SideInBuilding <SdlnBldg>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SuiteIdentification <SuiteId>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Village <Vllg>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2218

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

65.1.29.2.9 TypeOfOrganisation <TpOfOrg>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of organisation.

TypeOfOrganisation <TpOfOrg> contains one of the following **OrganisationType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1881
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1881

65.1.29.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of organisation expressed as a code.

Datatype: "OrganisationType1Code" on page 2659

CodeName	Name	Definition
IFUN	InvestmentFund	Organisation is an investment fund.
PRIV	PrivateAssociation	Organisation is a private association.
PUBL	Public	Organisation is a public company.
PFUN	PublicFund	Organisation is a public fund.

65.1.29.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of organisation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.29.2.10 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Place of listing for shares in the organisation.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.29.3 PartyIdentification220

Definition: Identification of a person or an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1882
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1883
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1883
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1883
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	C23	1883
Or	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[1..1]	Text		1884
Or}	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[1..1]	Text		1884
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1885

Constraints

- **OrganisationIdentificationRule**

Either Identification or Legal Entity Identifier must be present. Both Identification and Legal Entity Identifier may be present.

Following Must be True

/Identification Must be present

Or /LegalEntityIdentifier Must be present

65.1.29.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification182Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1882
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1883
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]			1883
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1883
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	C23	1883
Or	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[1..1]	Text		1884
Or}	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[1..1]	Text		1884

65.1.29.3.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the party expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.29.3.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to the party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.29.3.1.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following **NameAndAddress15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1883
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±	C23	1883

65.1.29.3.1.3.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which the party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.29.3.1.3.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Impacted by: C23 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress21" on page 2214 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2216
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2217
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SideInBuilding <SdInBldg>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SuiteIdentification <SuiteId>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Village <Vllg>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2218

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

65.1.29.3.1.4 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.29.3.1.5 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to an entity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.29.3.2 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation with a Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.29.4 Organisation39

Definition: Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1885
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1886
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]			1886
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1886
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1886
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1886
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1887
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1887
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1887
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..10]	±	C23	1887
	TypeOfOrganisation <TpOfOrg>	[0..1]			1888
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1889
	PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>	[0..*]	IdentifierSet		1889

Constraints

- **OrganisationElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, ShortName, Identification, LegalEntityIdentifier, Purpose, RegistrationCountry, RegistrationDate, PostalAddress, TypeOfOrganisation, PlaceOfListing) must be present.

65.1.29.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which the organisation is known and which is usually used to identify that organisation.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.29.4.2 ShortName <ShrtNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the organisation in short form.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.29.4.3 Identification <Id>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the organisation.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1886
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1886

65.1.29.4.3.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C1 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714**Constraints**

- AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.29.4.3.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.29.4.4 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglnTtyldr>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation with a Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.29.4.5 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, for example, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.29.4.6 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.29.4.7 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a given organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.29.4.8 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C23 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress21" on page 2214 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2216
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2217
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SideInBuilding <SdInBldg>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SuiteIdentification <SuiteId>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Village <Vllg>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2218

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

65.1.29.4.9 TypeOfOrganisation <TpOfOrg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of organisation.

TypeOfOrganisation <TpOfOrg> contains one of the following **OrganisationType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1889
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1889

65.1.29.4.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of organisation expressed as a code.

Datatype: "OrganisationType1Code" on page 2659

CodeName	Name	Definition
IFUN	InvestmentFund	Organisation is an investment fund.
PRIV	PrivateAssociation	Organisation is a private association.
PUBL	Public	Organisation is a public company.
PFUN	PublicFund	Organisation is a public fund.

65.1.29.4.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of organisation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.29.4.10 PlaceOfListing <PlcOfListg>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Place of listing for shares in the organisation.

Datatype: "MICIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.29.5 Organisation36

Definition: Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		1890
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	±		1890
	Purpose <Purp>	[0..1]	Text		1890
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1890
	RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1891
	RegistrationDate <RegnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1891
	TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1891
	CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		1891

65.1.29.5.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which the party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.29.5.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the organisation.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification140" on page 2017 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2017
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2017

65.1.29.5.3 Purpose <Purp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the organisation, for example, charity.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.29.5.4 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of the organisation.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.29.5.5 RegistrationCountry <RegnCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country in which the organisation is registered.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.29.5.6 RegistrationDate <RegnDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the organisation was officially registered.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.29.5.7 TaxIdentificationNumber <TaxIdNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a tax authority to the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.29.5.8 NationalRegistrationNumber <NtlRegnNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a national registration authority to the organisation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.29.5.9 CorporateInvestorAddress <CorpInvstrAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of the organisation.

CorporateInvestorAddress <CorplnvstrAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress1](#)" on page 2223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.29.6 PartyIdentification3

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1892

65.1.29.6.1 BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: [C7 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: "[AnyBICIdentifier](#)" on page 2715

Constraints

- AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.29.7 PartyIdentification2Choice

Definition: Choice of identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.29.7.1 BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".*Impacted by:* C7 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 2715**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.29.7.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.**ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.29.7.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name and address of a party.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.30 Party Identification**65.1.30.1 Intermediary11***Definition:* Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1894
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]	±		1894
{Or	Role <Role>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1894
Or}	ExtendedRole <XtndedRole>	[0..1]	Text		1895

65.1.30.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the intermediary.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.30.1.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Account <Acct> contains the following elements (see "[Account7](#)" on page 1212 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1212
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1212

65.1.30.1.3 Role <Role>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either Role or ExtendedRole may be present, but not both.

Definition: Function performed by the intermediary.

Datatype: "[InvestmentFundRole2Code](#)" on page 2644

CodeName	Name	Definition
FMCO	FundManagementCompany	Party that sets up a fund, decides upon the investment strategy, appoints agents, and is responsible for the promotion and the marketing of the fund. This party makes all the strategic decisions related to a fund.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGI	Registrar	Party responsible for keeping track of the owners of securities. In the investment fund business, this party keeps the investor registry of the fund, and administers investor accounts and related records. It is appointed by the fund management company.
TRAG	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. This party updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.
INTR	Intermediary	Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products. These services may include some, or all of, provision of information and advice on products, placement of investment orders, transmission of payment, custody of assets, and the administration of rights and benefits. In the specific framework of investment funds industry, an intermediary may present information about funds to potential investors, and solicit orders for the fund. This intermediary may facilitate the transmission of the orders and information from/to the investors and/or other intermediaries. The intermediary receives commission from the Fund and/or fees from the investor.
DIST	Distributor	Party that act as an wholesaler of funds.
CONC	Concentrator	Party that acts as an aggregator of funds, also called a funds hub.
UCL1	UnderlyingClient1	Underlying client of the intermediary.
UCL2	UnderlyingClient2	Underlying client of underlying client 1.
TRAN	TransmittingAgent	Party that transmits the instruction, advice, notification or report.

65.1.30.1.4 ExtendedRole <XtndedRole>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either Role or ExtendedRole may be present, but not both.

Definition: Function performed by the intermediary.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.30.2 Intermediary49

Definition: Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1896
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1896
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1897
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1897
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1897
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1897
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		1898

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

65.1.30.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the intermediary.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.30.2.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Account <Acct> contains the following **Account35** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1897
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1897

65.1.30.2.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.30.2.2.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Institution servicing the account and assigning the account identifier to the account owner.**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.30.2.3 OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdOrgtrElgblty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Counterparties eligibility as defined by article 24 of the EU MiFID Directive applicable to transactions executed by investment firms for eligible counterparties.*Datatype:* "OrderOriginatorEligibility1Code" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Eligible counterparty - MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
RETL	Retail	Retail client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	Professional	Professional client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

65.1.30.2.4 TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capacity of the party executing an order.*Datatype:* "TradingCapacity8Code" on page 2703

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGEN	Agent	Trading as Agent on behalf of a customer.
PRIN	Principal	Trading as Principal.

65.1.30.2.5 Role <Role>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Function performed by the intermediary.**Role <Role>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InvestmentFundRole2Choice](#)" on page 1774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1776

65.1.30.3 Intermediary48*Definition:* Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1898
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1899
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1900
	RegistrationAddress <RegnAdr>	[0..1]	±		1900
	Role <Role>	[0..1]			1900
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1902
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		1902

65.1.30.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier of the intermediary or a party related to the transfer.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification132" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

65.1.30.3.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account.

Account <Acct> contains the following **Account34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1899
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1900
	RegistrationAddress <RegnAdr>	[0..1]	±		1900

65.1.30.3.2.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.3.2.2 AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Supplementary registration information applying to a specific block of units for dealing and reporting purposes. The supplementary registration information may be used when all the units are registered, for example, to a funds supermarket, but holdings for each investor have to be reconciled individually.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.3.2.3 AccountName <AcctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.3.2.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Institution that maintains the records where the account is held.**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification132](#)" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

65.1.30.3.2.5 RegistrationAddress <RegnAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address of the nominee company that holds the assets at the transfer agent or International Central Securities Depository or Central Securities Depository on behalf of the party.**RegistrationAddress <RegnAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress1](#)" on page 2223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.30.3.3 Role <Role>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Function performed by the intermediary or related party.**Role <Role>** contains one of the following **Role8Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1901
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1902

65.1.30.3.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Role of the party in the activity expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "InvestmentFundRole8Code" on page 2648

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	Custodian	Party that safekeeps and administers assets on behalf of the owner.
DIST	Distributor	Party that act as an wholesaler of funds.
FMCO	FundManagementCompany	Party that sets up a fund, decides upon the investment strategy, appoints agents, and is responsible for the promotion and the marketing of the fund. This party makes all the strategic decisions related to a fund.
INTR	Intermediary	Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products. These services may include some, or all of, provision of information and advice on products, placement of investment orders, transmission of payment, custody of assets, and the administration of rights and benefits. In the specific framework of investment funds industry, an intermediary may present information about funds to potential investors, and solicit orders for the fund. This intermediary may facilitate the transmission of the orders and information from/to the investors and/or other intermediaries. The intermediary receives commission from the Fund and/or fees from the investor.
INVE	InvestmentManager	Party that implements the investment strategy, that is, selects portfolio investments in accordance with the objectives and strategy in the fund's prospectus, and places orders to effect or liquidate selected investments in accordance with net flow of capital into or out of the fund.
INVS	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
TRAG	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. This party updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.
TRAN	TransmittingAgent	Party that transmits the instruction, advice, notification or report.
UCL1	UnderlyingClient1	Underlying client of the intermediary.
UCL2	UnderlyingClient2	Underlying client of underlying client 1.
REGI	Registrar	Party responsible for keeping track of the owners of securities. In the investment fund business, this party keeps the investor registry of the fund, and administers investor accounts and related records. It is appointed by the fund management company.
CACO	CashCorrespondent	Financial institution that executes cash transfers on behalf of its clients.
CONC	Concentrator	Party that acts as an aggregator of funds, also called a funds hub.
DATP	DataProvider	Source of financial information. Provides financial news and data (for example, facts, statistics and analysis), for professional and individual investors through various media, for example, the Internet, magazines.

65.1.30.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.3.4 ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contact person and contact information.

ContactPerson <CtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "[ContactIdentification2](#)" on page 2174 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2175
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2175
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2176
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2176

65.1.30.4 ContactAttributes6

Definition: Communication device number or address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1903
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1903
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1904
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1904
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1905

65.1.30.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the party.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.30.4.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address of the party.

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "[PostalAddress1](#)" on page 2223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.30.4.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Phone number of the party.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 2730

65.1.30.4.4 FaxNumber <FaxNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Fax number of the party.

Datatype: "[PhoneNumber](#)" on page 2730

65.1.30.4.5 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail) for the party.

Datatype: "[Max256Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.30.4.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "[Max2048Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.30.4.7 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: [C1 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: "[AnyBICDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.30.4.8 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.30.5 PartyTextInformation6

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	RegistrationAddress <RegnAdr>	[0..1]	±		1906

Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

65.1.30.5.1 DeclarationDetails <DclrnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.30.5.2 PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.30.5.3 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.30.5.4 RegistrationAddress <RegnAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address of the nominee company that holds the assets at the transfer agent or International Central Securities Depository or Central Securities Depository on behalf of the party.**RegistrationAddress <RegnAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 2223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.30.6 PartyIdentificationAndAccount194*Definition:* Party and account details.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1906
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1907
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1907
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1908
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	1908

65.1.30.6.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the party.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification123Choice](#)" on page 2012 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2012
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2013
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2013

65.1.30.6.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal Entity Identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 2721

65.1.30.6.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for the party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrnId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 2024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		2025
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2025
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		2025

65.1.30.6.4 SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct> contains the following elements (see "[SecuritiesAccount19](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1207
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		1207
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1207

65.1.30.6.5 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.30.6.6 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.30.6.7 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the party.

Impacted by: [C4 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"](#)

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see ["PartyTextInformation6"](#) on page 1905 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		1905
	RegistrationAddress <RegnAdr>	[0..1]	±		1906

Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

65.1.30.7 AccountParties18

Definition: Information about a party's account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1910
	PrincipalAccountParty <PrncplAcctPty>	[0..1]			1910
{Or	PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr>	[1..1]	±		1910
Or	Trustee <Trstee>	[1..5]	±		1912
Or	Nominee <Nmnee>	[1..1]	±		1914
Or}	JointOwner <JntOwnr>	[1..5]	±		1916
	SecondaryOwner <ScndryOwnr>	[0..*]	±		1918
	Beneficiary <Bnfcry>	[0..*]	±		1920
	PowerOfAttorney <PwrOfAttny>	[0..*]	±		1922
	LegalGuardian <LglGuardn>	[0..*]	±		1924
	CustodianForMinor <CtdnForMnr>	[0..*]	±		1926
	SuccessorOnDeath <SucssrOnDth>	[0..*]	±		1928
	Administrator <Admstr>	[0..*]	±		1930
	OtherParty <OthrPty>	[0..*]	±		1932
	Granter <Grntr>	[0..*]	±		1932
	Settlor <Sttlr>	[0..*]	±		1935
	SeniorManagingOfficial <SnrMggOffcl>	[0..*]	±		1937
	Protector <Prctr>	[0..*]	±		1939
	RegisteredShareholderName <RegdShrhldrNm>	[0..1]	±		1941

Constraints

- **AddressRule**

If ModificationScopeIndication is INSE (InsertNewDataSet), then one of the following must be present:

PrincipalAccountParty/./Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

CustodianForMinor/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

SecondaryOwner/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

Beneficiary/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

PowerOfAttorney/Party/./ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

LegalGuardian/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

SuccessorOnDeath/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Administrator/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

OtherParty/OtherPartyDetails/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Granter/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

Settlor/Party/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet)

SeniorManagingOfficial/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE
(InsertNewDataSet)

Protector/.ModifiedPostalAddress/ModificationScopeIndication/INSE (InsertNewDataSet).

65.1.30.7.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of modification to be applied.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.30.7.2 PrincipalAccountParty <PrncplAcctPty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Main party associated with the account.

PrincipalAccountParty <PrncplAcctPty> contains one of the following **AccountParties13Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr>	[1..1]	±		1910
Or	Trustee <Trstee>	[1..5]	±		1912
Or	Nominee <Nmnee>	[1..1]	±		1914
Or}	JointOwner <JntOwnr>	[1..5]	±		1916

65.1.30.7.2.1 PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Single owner of the investment account or, when the ownership is split among several owners, the primary owner is the one giving its address and account details for the registration.

PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.2.2 Trustee <Trstee>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Legal owners of the property. However, the beneficiary has the equitable or beneficial ownership.

Trustee <Trstee> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17](#)" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.2.3 Nominee <Nmnee>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity named by the beneficial owner to act on its behalf, often to facilitate dealing, or to conceal the identity of the beneficiary.

Nominee <Nmnee> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.2.4 JointOwner <JntOwnr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Co-owner of the investment account when the ownership is assigned to more than one party.

JointOwner <JntOwnr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.3 SecondaryOwner <ScndryOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that is not the primary owner when the ownership of the investment account is split among several owners.

SecondaryOwner <ScndryOwnr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.4 Beneficiary <Bnfcry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Ultimate party that is entitled to either receive the benefits of the ownership of a financial instrument, or to be paid/credited as a result of a transfer.

Beneficiary <Bnfcry> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.5 PowerOfAttorney <PwrOfAttny>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that was given the authority by another entity to act on its behalf.

PowerOfAttorney <PwrOfAttny> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.6 LegalGuardian <LglGuardn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that has been appointed by a legal authority to act on behalf of a person judged to be incapacitated.

LegalGuardian <LglGuardn> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.7 CustodianForMinor <CtdnForMnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that holds shares/units on behalf of a legal minor. Although the account is registered under the name of the minor, the custodian retains control of the account.

CustodianForMinor <CtdnForMnr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.8 SuccessorOnDeath <SucssrOnDth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Deceased's estate, or successor, to whom the respective percentage of ownership will be transferred upon the death of one of the owners.

SuccessorOnDeath <SucssrOnDth> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.9 Administrator <Admstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that has been appointed by a legal authority to act on behalf of a person or organisation that has gone bankrupt.

Administrator <Admstr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.10 OtherParty <OthrPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Other type of party.

OtherParty <OthrPty> contains the following elements (see "[ExtendedParty15](#)" on page 1976 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExtendedPartyRole <XtndedPtyRole>	[1..1]	Text		1976
	OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtls>	[1..1]	±		1976

65.1.30.7.11 Granter <Grntr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Granter role in the hedge funds industry.

Granter <Grntr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.12 Settlor <Sttlr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that creates a trust or contributes assets to the trust.

Settlor <Sttlr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.13 SeniorManagingOfficial <SnrMggOffcl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that makes, or participates in the making of, decisions that affect the whole, or a substantial part, of the business of a customer of a reporting entity or that has the capacity to affect significantly the financial standing of a customer of a reporting entity. Typically, this is a controlling person of a corporate (ownership type CORP).

SeniorManagingOfficial <SnrMggOffcl> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.14 Protector <Prtctr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person appointed under the trust instrument to direct or restrain the trustees in relation to their administration of the trust. Typically, this is a controlling person of a trust (ownership type TRUS) or other non-individual organisation (ownership type ONIS).

Protector <Prtctr> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17](#)" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.7.15 RegisteredShareholderName <RegdShrhldrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party for which shares are to be registered.

RegisteredShareholderName <RegdShrhldrNm> contains one of the following elements (see "RegisteredShareholderName1Choice" on page 2025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]			2026
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]			2026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2027
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C23	2028
Or}	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]			2028
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2029
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C23	2029

65.1.30.8 AccountParties17

Definition: Information about a party's account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PrincipalAccountParty <PrncplAcctPty>	[1..1]			1943
{Or	PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr>	[1..1]	±		1943
Or	Trustee <Trstee>	[1..5]	±		1945
Or	Nominee <Nmnee>	[1..1]	±		1947
Or}	JointOwner <JntOwnr>	[1..5]	±		1949
	SecondaryOwner <ScndryOwnr>	[0..*]	±		1951
	Beneficiary <Bnfcry>	[0..*]	±		1953
	PowerOfAttorney <PwrOfAttny>	[0..*]	±		1955
	LegalGuardian <LglGuardn>	[0..*]	±		1957
	CustodianForMinor <CtdnForMnr>	[0..*]	±		1959
	SuccessorOnDeath <SucssrOnDth>	[0..*]	±		1961
	Administrator <Admstr>	[0..*]	±		1963
	OtherParty <OthrPty>	[0..*]	±		1965
	Granter <Grntr>	[0..*]	±		1965
	Settlor <Sttlr>	[0..*]	±		1967
	SeniorManagingOfficial <SnrMggOffcl>	[0..*]	±		1969
	Protector <Prctcr>	[0..*]	±		1971
	RegisteredShareholderName <RegdShrhldrNm>	[0..1]	±		1973

65.1.30.8.1 PrincipalAccountParty <PrncplAcctPty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Main party associated with the account.

PrincipalAccountParty <PrncplAcctPty> contains one of the following **AccountParties12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr>	[1..1]	±		1943
Or	Trustee <Trstee>	[1..5]	±		1945
Or	Nominee <Nmnee>	[1..1]	±		1947
Or}	JointOwner <JntOwnr>	[1..5]	±		1949

65.1.30.8.1.1 PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Single owner of the account or, when the ownership is split among several owners, the primary owner is the one giving its address and account details for the registration.

PrimaryOwner <PmryOwnr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASTs>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.1.2 Trustee <Trstee>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Legal owners of the property. However, the beneficiary has the equitable or beneficial ownership.

Trustee <Trstee> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16](#)" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASTs>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.1.3 Nominee <Nmnee>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Entity named by the beneficial owner to act on its behalf, often to facilitate dealing, or to conceal the identity of the beneficiary.

Nominee <Nmnee> contains the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16](#)" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASTs>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.1.4 JointOwner <JntOwnr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Co-owner of the investment account when the ownership is assigned to more than one party.

JointOwner <JntOwnr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASTs>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.2 SecondaryOwner <ScndryOwnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that is not the primary owner when the ownership of the investment account is split among several owners.

SecondaryOwner <ScndryOwnr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASTs>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.3 Beneficiary <Bnfcry>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Ultimate party that is entitled to either receive the benefits of the ownership of a financial instrument, or to be paid/credited as a result of a transfer.

Beneficiary <Bnfcry> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCAReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.4 PowerOfAttorney <PwrOfAttny>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that was given the authority by another entity to act on its behalf.

PowerOfAttorney <PwrOfAttny> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASTs>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.5 LegalGuardian <LglGuardn>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that has been appointed by a legal authority to act on behalf of a person judged to be incapacitated.

LegalGuardian <LglGuardn> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCAReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.6 CustodianForMinor <CtdnForMnr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that holds shares/units on behalf of a legal minor. Although the account is registered under the name of the minor, the custodian retains control of the account.

CustodianForMinor <CtdnForMnr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCAReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.7 SuccessorOnDeath <SucssrOnDth>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Deceased's estate, or successor, to whom the respective percentage of ownership will be transferred upon the death of one of the owners.

SuccessorOnDeath <SucssrOnDth> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.8 Administrator <Admstr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that has been appointed by a legal authority to act on behalf of a person or organisation that has gone bankrupt.

Administrator <Admstr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.9 OtherParty <OthrPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Other type of party.

OtherParty <OthrPty> contains the following elements (see "[ExtendedParty14](#)" on page 1995 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExtendedPartyRole <XtndedPtyRole>	[1..1]	Text		1995
	OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtls>	[1..1]	±		1995

65.1.30.8.10 Granter <Grntr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Granter role in the hedge funds industry.

Granter <Grntr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.11 Settlor <Sttlr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Entity that creates a trust or contributes assets to the trust.

Settlor <Sttlr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.12 SeniorManagingOfficial <SnrMggOffcl>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Party that makes, or participates in the making of, decisions that affect the whole, or a substantial part, of the business of a customer of a reporting entity or that has the capacity to affect significantly the financial standing of a customer of a reporting entity. Typically, this is a controlling person of a corporate (ownership type CORP).

SeniorManagingOfficial <SnrMggOffcl> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASTs>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.13 Protector <Prtctr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Person appointed under the trust instrument to direct or restrain the trustees in relation to their administration of the trust. Typically, this is a controlling person of a trust (ownership type TRUS) or other non-individual organisation (ownership type ONIS).

Protector <Prtctr> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.8.14 RegisteredShareholderName <RegdShrhldrNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that registers its name with the issuer and the name used for the registration.

RegisteredShareholderName <RegdShrhldrNm> contains one of the following elements (see "RegisteredShareholderName1Choice" on page 2025 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]			2026
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]			2026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2027
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C23	2028
Or}	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]			2028
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2029
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C23	2029

65.1.30.9 ModificationScope43

Definition: Scope of the modification to be applied on an identified set of information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1974
	Placement <Plcmnt>	[1..1]	±	C30	1974

65.1.30.9.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of modification to be applied.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.30.9.2 Placement <Plcmnt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Referral information.

Impacted by: C30 "ReferredPlacementAgentRule"

Placement <Plcmnt> contains the following elements (see "ReferredAgent3" on page 1994 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Referred <Rfrd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1994
	ReferredPlacementAgent <RfrdPlcmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1994

Constraints

- **ReferredPlacementAgentRule**

ReferredPlacementAgent may only be present if Referred is REFR (Referred).

65.1.30.10 ModificationScope40

Definition: Scope of the modification to be applied on an identified set of information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1975
	Intermediary <Intrmy>	[1..1]	±		1975

65.1.30.10.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of modification to be applied.

Datatype: "DataModification1Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.30.10.2 Intermediary <Intrmy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Intermediary or other party related to the management of the account.

Intermediary <Intrmy> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary46" on page 1997 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1998
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1998
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1999
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1999
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1999
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1999
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1999
	WaivedTrailerCommissionIndicator <WvdTrlrComssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2000
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2000
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		2000
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		2001
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2001

65.1.30.11 ExtendedParty15

Definition: Other type of party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExtendedPartyRole <XtndedPtyRole>	[1..1]	Text		1976
	OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtls>	[1..1]	±		1976

65.1.30.11.1 ExtendedPartyRole <XtndedPtyRole>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Other type of party's role.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.30.11.2 OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed ownership information about a party.

OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation17" on page 1550 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1552
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C20	1552
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1553
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1555
	ModifiedInvestorProfileValidation <ModfdInvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1555
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1556
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[1..1]			1556
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1557
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1557
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1558
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1558
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1558
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1558
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1559
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1559
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1559
	RiskLevel <RskLvl>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1559
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1560
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1560
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1560
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1561
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1561
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1561
	FATCAStatus <FATCASts>	[0..*]	±		1562

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1562
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1562
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1563
	OtherIdentification <Othrld>	[0..*]	±		1563
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1564
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1564
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1565
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1566
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1566
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWlth>	[0..1]	±		1566
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1566
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1567
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1567
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1567
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1567
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1568
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1568
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1569
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1569
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1570

65.1.30.12 Intermediary47

Definition: Identification of a party and its role.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	±		1979
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1979
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1979
	Identification </d>	[0..1]	Text		1979
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1979

65.1.30.12.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.**Identification <Id>** contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification125Choice](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.30.12.2 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the party with a Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 2721**65.1.30.12.3 Account <Acct>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.**Account <Acct>** contains the following **Account32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1979
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1979

65.1.30.12.3.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729**65.1.30.12.3.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Institution servicing an account and assigning the account identifier to the account owner.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.30.13 RegulatoryInformation1

Definition: Regulatory information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Sector <Sctr>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	Branch <Brnch>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	Group <Grp>	[0..1]	Text		1980
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	Text		1980

65.1.30.13.1 Sector <Sctr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Sector of economic activity, for example, SAE in the Italian market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.13.2 Branch <Brnch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Branch of economic activity, for example, RAE in the Italian market.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.13.3 Group <Grp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Group of economic activity, for example, a code issued by a regulator.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.13.4 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Other regulatory information.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.14 CompanyLink1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the trading party or broker.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1981
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1981

65.1.30.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Company link expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CompanyLink1Code" on page 2612

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGEN	Agent	Autonomous agent accredited by the broker.
BROK	Broker	Employee, operator or agent of the broker.
PART	BrokeragePartner	Brokerage partner or shareholder, individual or entity who holds a direct or an indirect control function and the holder of a management or an administration position.
MEMB	MemberBroker	Member broker of a financial conglomerate (person is a board member, director, officer and employee of a member company of the conglomerate).
PCOM	ParentCompany	Parent company of the broker.
RELA	Relative	Spouse or partner and child of an employee, operator or agent of the broker; agent of the broker; brokerage partners or shareholders; individual or entity who holds a direct or an indirect control function and the holder of a management or an administration position.

65.1.30.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Company link expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.15 CountryAndResidentialStatusType2

Definition: Country and residential status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1982
	ResidentialStatus <ResdtlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982

65.1.30.15.1 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country to which the residential status is applicable.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.30.15.2 ResidentialStatus <ResdtlSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Residential status of the organisation or individual, for example, non-permanent resident.

Datatype: "ResidentialStatus1Code" on page 2682

CodeName	Name	Definition
RESI	Resident	Resident.
PRES	PermanentResident	Permanent resident.
NRES	NonResident	Non-resident.

65.1.30.16 MailType1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of mail.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1983

65.1.30.16.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Mail type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "MailType1Code" on page 2655

CodeName	Name	Definition
AIRM	AirMail	Air mail.
ORDM	OrdinaryMail	Ordinary mail.
REGM	RegisteredMail	Registered Mail.

65.1.30.16.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Mail type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.17 CRSStatus4

Definition: Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1983
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	Source <Src>	[0..1]			1985
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985
	ExceptionalReportingCountry <XcptnlRptgCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1986

65.1.30.17.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **CRSStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1984
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985

65.1.30.17.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "CRSStatus1Code" on page 2619

CodeName	Name	Definition
C101	CRS101	Account holder type is a passive non-financial entity with one or more controlling persons that are foreign persons.
C102	CRS102	Account holder type is a foreign person.
C103	CRS103	Account holder type is a passive foreign non-financial entity without controlling persons that are foreign persons.
C104	CRS104	Account holder type is a financial institution such as a depository, a custodial institution or a specified insurance company.
C105	CRS105	Account holder type is a financial institution such as an investment entity of a non-participating jurisdiction and managed by another financial institution without one or more controlling persons that are foreign persons.
C106	CRS106	Account holder type is a financial institution such as an investment entity of a non-participating jurisdiction and managed by another financial institution with one or more controlling persons that are foreign persons.
C107	CRS107	Account holder type is a financial institution such as another investment entity.
C108	CRS108	Account holder type is an active non-financial entity such as a corporation for which the stock is regularly traded on an established securities market.
C109	CRS109	Account holder type is an active non-financial entity such as a corporation which is a related entity of a corporation for which the stock is regularly traded on an established securities market.
C110	CRS110	Account holder type is an active non-financial entity such as a government entity.
C111	CRS111	Account holder type is an active non-financial entity such as a central bank.
C112	CRS112	Account holder type is an active non-financial entity such as an international organisation.
C113	CRS113	Account holder type is not a foreign person.

CodeName	Name	Definition
C114	CRS114	Account holder type is a financial institution such as an investment entity of a participating jurisdiction and managed by another financial institution.

65.1.30.17.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.17.2 Source <Src>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Source of the Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status.

Source <Src> contains one of the following **CRSSource1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1985
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1985

65.1.30.17.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Source of the Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CRSSourceStatus1Code](#)" on page 2619

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALC	Calculated	Source of the Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status is calculated.
DECL	Declared	Source of the Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status is as declared by the investor.

65.1.30.17.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Source of Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.17.3 ExceptionalReportingCountry <XcptnlRptgCtry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reporting country for the CRS status when there is an exception at the country level.

Impacted by: [C11 "Country"](#)

Datatype: ["CountryCode"](#) on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.30.18 CRSForm1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the type of Common Reporting Standard (CRS) form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1986
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1987

65.1.30.18.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) form expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["CRSFormType1Code"](#) on page 2618

CodeName	Name	Definition
CER4	CertificateIdentificationGovernment	Certificate of Identification issued by a government.
CER3	CertificateOfResidence	Certificate of residence.
CER5	OfficialDocumentGovernmentForEntity	Official documentation issued by a government for the entity.
CER6	OtherDocumentOrReport	Financial statement, third party credit report, bankruptcy filing or a securities regulator report.
CER8	PublicInformationEntity	Publicly available information for the entity.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CER1	SelfCertificationSeparateDocument	Self certification as a separate document.
CER2	SelfCertificationWithAccountOpeningContract	Self certification as a document included into contract of the account opening.
CER7	Standardised	Standardised industry coding system for the entity.

65.1.30.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) form expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.19 FATCAStatus2

Definition: Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1987
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1988
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1988
	Source <Src>	[0..1]			1989
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1989

65.1.30.19.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **FATCAStatus2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1988
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1988

65.1.30.19.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "FATCAStatus1Code" on page 2628

CodeName	Name	Definition
F101	FATCA101	Account holder type is an owner-documented financial institution with specified US owner(s).
F102	FATCA102	Account holder type is a passive non-financial entity with substantial US owner(s).
F103	FATCA103	Account holder type is a non-participating financial institution.
F104	FATCA104	Account holder type is a specified US person.
F105	FATCA105	Account holder type is a direct reporting non-financial foreign entity (NFFE).
F201	FATCA201	Account pool reporting type is a recalcitrant account holder with US indicia.
F202	FATCA202	Account pool reporting type is a recalcitrant account holder without US indicia.
F203	FATCA203	Account pool reporting type is a dormant account.
F204	FATCA204	Account pool reporting type is a non-participating foreign financial institution.
F205	FATCA205	Account pool reporting type is a recalcitrant account holder that is a US person.
F206	FATCA206	Account pool reporting type is recalcitrant account holder that is a passive non-financial foreign entity (NFFE).

65.1.30.19.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.19.2 Source <Src>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Source of the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status.**Source <Src>** contains one of the following **FATCASource1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1989
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1989

65.1.30.19.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Source of the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "FATCASourceStatus1Code" on page 2628

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALC	Calculated	Source of the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status calculated.
DECL	Declared	Source of the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status is as declared by the investor.

65.1.30.19.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Source of Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.20 InformationDistribution1Choice*Definition:* Choice of formats for the specification of how information is to be distributed.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1990
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1990

65.1.30.20.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information distribution expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "InformationDistribution2Code" on page 2636

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Electronic distribution.
NONE	NoDistribution	No distribution.
PAPR	Paper	Paper distribution.

65.1.30.20.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Information distribution expressed as a code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.21 OwnershipBeneficiaryRate1*Definition:* Percentage of ownership or of beneficial ownership of the shares/units in the account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1990
	Fraction <Frctn>	[0..1]	Text		1990

Constraints

- OwnershipBeneficiaryRateRule**

Either Rate or Fraction must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.30.21.1 Rate <Rate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ownership or beneficial ownership expressed as a percentage.*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2727**65.1.30.21.2 Fraction <Frctn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Ownership or beneficial ownership expressed as a fraction or another form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.22 DataBaseCheck1

Definition: Information about a database.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DatabaseCheck <DBChck>	[1..1]	Indicator		1991
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1991

65.1.30.22.1 DatabaseCheck <DBChck>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the individual or organisation is listed in an on-line global Know Your Customer (KYC) database.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.30.22.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the database.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.23 KYCCheckType1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the Know Your Customer (KYC) check type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1991
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992

65.1.30.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of Know Your Customer (KYC) check type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "KnowYourCustomerCheckType1Code" on page 2653

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENHA	Enhanced	Enhanced check, typically carried out on accounts that are considered high risk.
ORDN	Ordinary	Ordinary check, typically carried out on standard accounts.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SIMP	Simple	Simple check, typically carried out on accounts that have a low risk of anti-money laundering, such as an account owned by a financial institution.

65.1.30.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of Know Your Customer (KYC) check type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.24 RiskLevel2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the risk level.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1992
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1992

65.1.30.24.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Risk level expressed as code.

Datatype: "[RiskLevel1Code](#)" on page 2683

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	High.
LOWW	Low	Low.
MEDM	Medium	Medium.

65.1.30.24.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Risk level expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.25 CertificationType1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the certificate type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1993
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1993

65.1.30.25.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Certificate type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CertificateType2Code](#)" on page 2609

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMLC	AntiMoneyLaundering	Anti-money laundering certification form.
DVLC	DrivingLicense	Government issued form of picture identification - driving license.
DFOR	DueFormationAndOrganisation	Certification of due formation and organisation.
GOST	GoodStanding	Certificate of good standing.
IDEN	IdentityCard	Government issued form of picture identification - identity card.
INCU	Incumbency	Certification of incumbency.
LREF	LetterOfReference	Letter of reference.
PASS	Passport	Government issued form of picture identification - passport.
PRAD	ProofOfAddress	Proof of the address, such as a utility bill.
PKIC	PublicKeyInfrastructureCertificate	Public key infrastructure certificate.

65.1.30.25.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Certificate type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.26 ReferredAgent3

Definition: Provides the placement agent identification for a hedge fund if the investor was referred by one.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Referred <Rfrd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1994
	ReferredPlacementAgent <RfrdPlcmntAgt>	[0..1]	±		1994

Constraints

- **ReferredPlacementAgentRule**

ReferredPlacementAgent may only be present if Referred is REFR (Referred).

65.1.30.26.1 Referred <Rfrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates if the investor was referred by a placement agent.

Datatype: "[Referred1Code](#)" on page 2672

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFR	Referred	The investor was referred to the fund by a placement agent.
NRFR	NotReferred	The investor was not referred to the fund by a placement agent.
UKNW	NotKnown	It is not known whether the investor was referred to the fund by a placement agent.

65.1.30.26.2 ReferredPlacementAgent <RfrdPlcmntAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Placement agent that referred the investor.

ReferredPlacementAgent <RfrdPlcmntAgt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.30.27 ExtendedParty14

Definition: Party and account information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExtendedPartyRole <XtndedPtyRole>	[1..1]	Text		1995
	OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtls>	[1..1]	±		1995

65.1.30.27.1 ExtendedPartyRole <XtndedPtyRole>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Other type of party's role.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.30.27.2 OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Detailed ownership information about a party.

OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountOwnershipInformation16" on page 1594 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			1596
{Or	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]	±	C24	1596
Or}	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]	±		1597
	MoneyLaunderingCheck <MnyLndrgChck>	[0..1]	±		1599
	InvestorProfileValidation <InvstrPrflVldtn>	[0..*]			1599
	CertificationIndicator <CertfctnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1600
	ValidatingParty <VldtngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	CheckingParty <ChckngPty>	[0..1]	Text		1600
	ResponsibleParty <RspnsblPty>	[0..1]	Text		1601
	CertificateType <CertTp>	[0..1]	±		1601
	CheckingDate <ChckngDt>	[0..1]	Date		1601
	CheckingFrequency <ChckngFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1601
	NextRevisionDate <NxtRvsnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1602
	SalaryRange <SlryRg>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	SourceOfWealth <SrcOfWlth>	[0..1]	Text		1602
	CustomerConductClassification <CstmrCndctClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1602
	RiskLevel <RskLv>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerCheckType <KnowYourCstmrChckTp>	[0..1]	±		1602
	KnowYourCustomerDatabaseCheck <KnowYourCstmrDBChck>	[0..1]	±		1603
	OwnershipBeneficiaryRate <OwnrshBnfcryRate>	[0..1]	±	C25	1603
	ClientIdentification <Clntld>	[0..1]	Text		1603
	FiscalExemption <FscIxmptn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	SignatoryRightIndicator <SgntryRghtInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1604
	MiFIDClassification <MiFIDClssfctn>	[0..1]	±		1604
	Notification <Ntfctn>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAFormType <FATCAFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1604
	FATCAStatus <FATCASTs>	[0..*]	±		1605
	FATCARReportingDate <FATCARptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1605
	CRSFormType <CRSFormTp>	[0..*]	±		1605

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CRSStatus <CRSSts>	[0..*]	±		1605
	CRSReportingDate <CRSRptgDt>	[0..1]	Date		1606
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]	±		1606
	TaxExemption <TaxXmptn>	[0..1]	±		1607
	TaxReporting <TaxRptg>	[0..*]	±		1607
	Language <Lang>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C34	1608
	MailType <MailTp>	[0..1]	±		1609
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		1609
	MonetaryWealth <MntryWith>	[0..1]	±		1609
	EquityValue <EqtyVal>	[0..1]	±		1609
	WorkingCapital <WorkgCptl>	[0..1]	±		1610
	CompanyLink <CpnyLk>	[0..1]	±		1610
	ElectronicMailingServiceReference <ElctrncMlngSvcRef>	[0..1]	Text		1610
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1610
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		1611
	AdditionalRegulatoryInformation <AddtlRgltryInf>	[0..1]	±		1611
	AccountingStatus <AcctgSts>	[0..1]	±		1612
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		1612
	ControllingParty <CtrlgPty>	[0..1]	Indicator		1613

65.1.30.28 Intermediary46

Definition: Identification of a party and its role.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			1998
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1998
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1999
	LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1999
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			1999
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1999
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1999
	WaivedTrailerCommissionIndicator <WvdTrlrComssnInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2000
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2000
	PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		2000
	SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>	[0..*]	±		2001
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2001

65.1.30.28.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for an organisation that is allocated by an institution.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification177Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	1998
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1999

65.1.30.28.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.30.28.1.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.30.28.2 LegalEntityIdentifier <LglNttyldr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the organisation with a Legal Entity Identifier. This is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 2721

65.1.30.28.3 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Account <Acct> contains the following **Account32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1999
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		1999

65.1.30.28.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.30.28.3.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Institution servicing an account and assigning the account identifier to the account owner.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.30.28.4 WaivedTrailerCommissionIndicator <WvdTrlrComssnInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Non-enforcement of the right to all or part of a commission by the party entitled to the commission.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.30.28.5 Role <Role>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Role or function performed by the intermediary.

Role <Role> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyRole2Choice" on page 2035 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2037

65.1.30.28.6 PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

PrimaryCommunicationAddress <PmryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress6" on page 1224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1225
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1225
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226

65.1.30.28.7 SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Communication device number or electronic address used for communication.

SecondaryCommunicationAddress <ScndryComAdr> contains the following elements (see "CommunicationAddress6" on page 1224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			1224
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1225
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1225
	Email <Email>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Phone <Phne>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	Mobile <Mob>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		1225
	TelexAddress <TlxAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		1226

65.1.30.28.8 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress4"](#) on page 2225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2225
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2225

65.1.30.29 PartyIdentification132

Definition: Identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

65.1.30.29.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: [C1 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: ["AnyBICDec2014Identifier"](#) on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.30.29.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Choice of identifier for a clearing system member, as assigned by the clearing system. In some clearing systems, the accounts of the clearing system members are also assigned an identifier.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2Choice" on page 1346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1347
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1347
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	IndianFinancialSystemCode <INIFSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	HellenicBankIdentificationCode <GRHEBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	PolishNationalClearingCode <PLKNR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or}	OtherClearingCodeIdentification <OthrClrCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1351

65.1.30.29.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.30.29.4 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to the party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.30.29.5 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 2721

65.1.30.30 OrderDesk1

Definition: Identification of an order desk.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderDesk <OrdrDsk>	[0..1]	±		2004
	ClosureDates <ClsrDts>	[0..*]	Date		2005
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		2005

65.1.30.30.1 OrderDesk <OrdrDsk>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contact information for the order desk.

OrderDesk <OrdrDsk> contains the following elements (see ["ContactAttributes5"](#) on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2007
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2007
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2008
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2008

65.1.30.30.2 ClosureDates <ClsrDts>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Days on which the order desk is closed.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2714

65.1.30.30.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the main order desk.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see ["AdditionalInformation15"](#) on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.30.31 ExtendedParty13

Definition: Other type of party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyRole <PtyRole>	[1..1]	±		2005
	OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtls>	[1..1]	±		2006

65.1.30.31.1 PartyRole <PtyRole>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role of the party.

PartyRole <PtyRole> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.31.2 OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtIs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification and communication information about the party.

OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ContactAttributes5](#)" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2007
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2007
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2008
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2008

65.1.30.32 ContactAttributes5

Definition: Communication device number or address used for communication.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2007
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2007
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2008
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2008

65.1.30.32.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name of the party.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 2728**65.1.30.32.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address of the party.**PostalAddress <PstlAdr>** contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 2223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.30.32.3 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Phone number of the party.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 2730**65.1.30.32.4 FaxNumber <FaxNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Fax number of the party.*Datatype:* "PhoneNumber" on page 2730**65.1.30.32.5 EmailAddress <EmailAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for electronic mail (e-mail) for the party.*Datatype:* "Max256Text" on page 2728**65.1.30.32.6 URLAddress <URLAdr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Address for the Universal Resource Locator (URL), for example, used over the www (HTTP) service.

Datatype: "Max2048Text" on page 2728

65.1.30.32.7 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the party expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.30.32.8 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.30.33 FundParties1

Definition: Parties related to an investment fund.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Guarantor <Guarnt>	[0..1]	±		2008
	Auditor <Audtr>	[0..1]	±		2009
	Trustee <Trstee>	[0..1]	±		2009
	OtherParty <OthrPty>	[0..*]	±		2010

65.1.30.33.1 Guarantor <Guarnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Guarantor of the financial instrument. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 00080.

Guarantor <Guarnt> contains the following elements (see "ContactAttributes5" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2007
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2007
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2008
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2008

65.1.30.33.2 Auditor <Audtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that regularly monitors compliance with the legal regulations.

Auditor <Audtr> contains the following elements (see "ContactAttributes5" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2007
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2007
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2008
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2008

65.1.30.33.3 Trustee <Trstee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal owner of the financial instrument. However, the beneficiary has the equitable or beneficial ownership.

Trustee <Trstee> contains the following elements (see "ContactAttributes5" on page 2006 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2007
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		2007
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	URLAddress <URLAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2007
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2008
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2008

65.1.30.33.4 OtherParty <OthrPty>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Other type of party.

OtherParty <OthrPty> contains the following elements (see "ExtendedParty13" on page 2005 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyRole <PtyRole>	[1..1]	±		2005
	OtherPartyDetails <OthrPtyDtls>	[1..1]	±		2006

65.1.30.34 Intermediary43

Definition: Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2010
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2011
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2011
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2012

65.1.30.34.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the intermediary.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.30.34.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Account <Acct> contains the following **Account27** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011

65.1.30.34.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.30.34.2.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Institution that maintains the records where the account is held.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.30.34.3 Role <Role>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Function performed by the intermediary.

Role <Role> contains one of the following elements (see ["Role4Choice"](#) on page 2033 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2034
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2035

65.1.30.34.4 ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contact person and contact information.

ContactPerson <CtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see ["ContactIdentification2"](#) on page 2174 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2175
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2175
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2176
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2176

65.1.30.35 PartyIdentification123Choice

Definition: Choice between different formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2012
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2013
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2013

65.1.30.35.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the party expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: [C1 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: ["AnyBICDec2014Identifier"](#) on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.30.35.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to the party, using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.35.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.30.36 PartyIdentification141

Definition: Identification of an entity involved in an activity.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2014
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2014
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2014
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2015
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2015
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		2015
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		2015
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C3	2016

65.1.30.36.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify the organisation.

Identification <Id> contains one of the following **PartyIdentification122Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2014
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2014
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2015

65.1.30.36.1.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.30.36.1.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.30.36.1.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous way to identify an organisation.

Impacted by: [C11 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.30.36.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 2721

65.1.30.36.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for the party.

AlternateIdentification <AltrId> contains the following elements (see "[AlternatePartyIdentification7](#)" on page 2024 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		2025
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2025
	AlternateIdentification <AltrId>	[1..1]	Text		2025

65.1.30.36.4 ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date/time at which the instruction was processed by the specified party.

ProcessingDate <PrcgDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.30.36.5 ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transaction for the party identified.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.30.36.6 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the party.

Impacted by: [C3 "AdditonalDetailsGuideline"](#)

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see ["PartyTextInformation1"](#) on page 2039 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2039
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2039
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2039

Constraints

- AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

65.1.30.37 PartyIdentification126Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2016
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2017

65.1.30.37.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the party expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: [C1 "AnyBIC"](#)

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.30.37.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to the party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.30.38 PartyIdentification140

Definition: Identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2017
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2017

65.1.30.38.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification126Choice" on page 2016 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2016
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2017

65.1.30.38.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.30.39 PartyIdentification125Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.30.39.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the party expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.30.39.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to the party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.30.39.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.30.40 PartyIdentification139

Definition: Identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.30.40.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification125Choice](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.30.40.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 2721

65.1.30.41 Intermediary39

Definition: Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2020
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2020
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2020
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2021
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2021
	TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2021
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2021

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

65.1.30.41.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the intermediary.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.30.41.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Account <Acct> contains the following **Account22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2020
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2021

65.1.30.41.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.30.41.2.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Institution servicing the account and assigning the account identifier to the account owner.**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on [page 2022](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.30.41.3 OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Counterparties eligibility as defined by article 24 of the EU MiFID Directive applicable to transactions executed by investment firms for eligible counterparties.*Datatype:* "[OrderOriginatorEligibility1Code](#)" on [page 2658](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Eligible counterparty - MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
RETL	Retail	Retail client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	Professional	Professional client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

65.1.30.41.4 TradingPartyCapacity <TradgPtyCpcty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Capacity of the party executing an order.*Datatype:* "[TradingCapacity8Code](#)" on [page 2703](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGEN	Agent	Trading as Agent on behalf of a customer.
PRIN	Principal	Trading as Principal.

65.1.30.41.5 Role <Role>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Function performed by the intermediary.

Role <Role> contains one of the following elements (see "[InvestmentFundRole2Choice](#)" on page 1774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1776

65.1.30.42 PartyIdentification113

Definition: Identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.30.42.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the party.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification90Choice](#)" on page 2032 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	2033
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2033
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2033

65.1.30.42.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 2721

65.1.30.43 Intermediary40

Definition: Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2023
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2023
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2024
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2024
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2024

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility1Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if Role is either UCL1 (UnderlyingClient1) or UCL2 (UnderlyingClient2).

65.1.30.43.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of the intermediary.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.30.43.2 Account <Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Business relationship between two entities; one entity is the account owner, the other entity is the account servicer.

Account <Acct> contains the following **Account22** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2023
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2024

65.1.30.43.2.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.43.2.2 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Institution servicing the account and assigning the account identifier to the account owner.**AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.30.43.3 OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Counterparties eligibility as defined by article 24 of the EU MiFID Directive applicable to transactions executed by investment firms for eligible counterparties.*Datatype:* "[OrderOriginatorEligibility1Code](#)" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Eligible counterparty - MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
RETL	Retail	Retail client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	Professional	Professional client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

65.1.30.43.4 Role <Role>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Function performed by the intermediary.**Role <Role>** contains one of the following elements (see "[InvestmentFundRole2Choice](#)" on page 1774 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1774
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1776

65.1.30.44 AlternatePartyIdentification7*Definition:* Alternate identification for a party using an identification type, a country code and a text field.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]	±		2025
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2025
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[1..1]	Text		2025

65.1.30.44.1 IdentificationType <IdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification of the party identified.

IdentificationType <IdTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[IdentificationType42Choice](#)" on page 1486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1486
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1487

65.1.30.44.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country in which a person resides (the place of a person's home). In the case of a company, it is the country from which the affairs of that company are directed.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.30.44.3 AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Alternate identification for a party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.30.45 RegisteredShareholderName1Choice

Definition: Choice of individual or organisation name and address.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>	[1..1]			2026
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]			2026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2027
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C23	2028
Or}	Organisation <Org>	[1..1]			2028
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2029
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C23	2029

65.1.30.45.1 IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

IndividualPerson <IndvPrsn> contains the following **IndividualPerson29** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]			2026
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2027
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2027
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2027
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C23	2028

65.1.30.45.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Term used to address the person.

NamePrefix <NmPrfx> contains one of the following **NamePrefix1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2027
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2027

65.1.30.45.1.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name prefix expressed as a code.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

65.1.30.45.1.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name prefix expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.45.1.2 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First name of the person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.45.1.3 MiddleName <MddINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Second name of the person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.45.1.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which the party is known and which is usually used to identify that person.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.30.45.1.5 PostalAddress <PstIAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Address of the person.

Impacted by: C23 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress21" on page 2214 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2216
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2217
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SideInBuilding <SdInBldg>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SuiteIdentification <SuiteId>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Village <Vllg>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2218

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

65.1.30.45.2 Organisation <Org>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Organised structure that is set up for a particular purpose, for example, a business, government body, department, charity, or financial institution.

Organisation <Org> contains the following **Organisation23** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2029
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2029
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..5]	±	C23	2029

65.1.30.45.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.30.45.2.2 ShortName <ShrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the organisation in short form.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.30.45.2.3 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Impacted by: C23 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress21" on page 2214 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2216
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2217
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SideInBuilding <SdInBldg>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SuiteIdentification <SuiteId>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Village <Vllg>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2218

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

65.1.30.46 PartyRole4Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the role.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2031
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2032

65.1.30.46.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Role expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "InvestmentFundRole7Code" on page 2647

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONC	Concentrator	Party that acts as an aggregator of funds, also called a funds hub.
DIST	Distributor	Party that act as an wholesaler of funds.
FMCO	FundManagementCompany	Party that sets up a fund, decides upon the investment strategy, appoints agents, and is responsible for the promotion and the marketing of the fund. This party makes all the strategic decisions related to a fund.
INTR	Intermediary	Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products. These services may include some, or all of, provision of information and advice on products, placement of investment orders, transmission of payment, custody of assets, and the administration of rights and benefits. In the specific framework of investment funds industry, an intermediary may present information about funds to potential investors, and solicit orders for the fund. This intermediary may facilitate the transmission of the orders and information from/to the investors and/or other intermediaries. The intermediary receives commission from the Fund and/or fees from the investor.
PAYI	PayingAgent	Agent that executes the payment. In the context of the investment fund industry, the paying agent is the local legal representative of the fund. It may pay out dividends, and collects money for the purchase of funds when a client deals directly with the fund and/or when a client deals with bearer shares. It pays out the redemption of the fund, may distribute information about the fund, and provides legal information about the fund.
TRAG	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. This party updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.
CUST	Custodian	Party that safekeeps and administers assets on behalf of the owner.
CACO	CashCorrespondent	Financial institution that executes cash transfers on behalf of its clients.
FACT	FundAccountant	Party that keeps accounting records of the available assets and liabilities of the fund. This party calculates deal prices, the Net Asset Value (NAV) of the fund, and may provide fund performance and tax data.
INVE	InvestmentManager	Party that implements the investment strategy, that is, selects portfolio investments in accordance with the objectives and strategy in the fund's prospectus, and places orders to effect or liquidate selected investments in accordance with net flow of capital into or out of the fund.
INVS	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.

65.1.30.46.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.47 PartyIdentification90Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the identification of a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	2033
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2033
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2033

65.1.30.47.1 AnyBIC <AnyBIC>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of the party expressed as a BIC.*Impacted by:* C7 "AnyBIC"*Datatype:* "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 2715**Constraints**

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.30.47.2 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to the party using a proprietary identification scheme.

ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.30.47.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.30.48 Role4Choice*Definition:* Choice of format for a party role.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2034
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2035

65.1.30.48.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Role of the party in the activity expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "InvestmentFundRole2Code" on page 2644

CodeName	Name	Definition
FMCO	FundManagementCompany	Party that sets up a fund, decides upon the investment strategy, appoints agents, and is responsible for the promotion and the marketing of the fund. This party makes all the strategic decisions related to a fund.
REGI	Registrar	Party responsible for keeping track of the owners of securities. In the investment fund business, this party keeps the investor registry of the fund, and administers investor accounts and related records. It is appointed by the fund management company.
TRAG	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. This party updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.
INTR	Intermediary	Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products. These services may include some, or all of, provision of information and advice on products, placement of investment orders, transmission of payment, custody of assets, and the administration of rights and benefits. In the specific framework of investment funds industry, an intermediary may present information about funds to potential investors, and solicit orders for the fund. This intermediary may facilitate the transmission of the orders and information from/to the investors and/or other intermediaries. The intermediary receives commission from the Fund and/or fees from the investor.
DIST	Distributor	Party that act as an wholesaler of funds.
CONC	Concentrator	Party that acts as an aggregator of funds, also called a funds hub.
UCL1	UnderlyingClient1	Underlying client of the intermediary.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UCL2	UnderlyingClient2	Underlying client of underlying client 1.
TRAN	TransmittingAgent	Party that transmits the instruction, advice, notification or report.

65.1.30.48.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role of the party in the activity expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.49 PartyRole2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the role.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2035
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2037

65.1.30.49.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[InvestmentFundRole6Code](#)" on page 2645

CodeName	Name	Definition
CACO	CashCorrespondent	Financial institution that executes cash transfers on behalf of its clients.
CONC	Concentrator	Party that acts as an aggregator of funds, also called a funds hub.
CUST	Custodian	Party that safekeeps and administers assets on behalf of the owner.
DATP	DataProvider	Source of financial information. Provides financial news and data (for example, facts, statistics and analysis), for professional and individual investors through various media, for example, the Internet, magazines.
DIST	Distributor	Party that act as an wholesaler of funds.
FACT	FundAccountant	Party that keeps accounting records of the available assets and liabilities of the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		fund. This party calculates deal prices, the Net Asset Value (NAV) of the fund, and may provide fund performance and tax data.
FIAD	FinancialAdvisor	Party that supplies information and advice on investment products.
FIAG	FinalAgent	Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.
FMCO	FundManagementCompany	Party that sets up a fund, decides upon the investment strategy, appoints agents, and is responsible for the promotion and the marketing of the fund. This party makes all the strategic decisions related to a fund.
FNBR	FundBroker	Party acting as an intermediary agent between an investor and a transfer agent for the subscription or redemption to a fund.
FTAG	FirstAgent	Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.
INTR	Intermediary	Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products. These services may include some, or all of, provision of information and advice on products, placement of investment orders, transmission of payment, custody of assets, and the administration of rights and benefits. In the specific framework of investment funds industry, an intermediary may present information about funds to potential investors, and solicit orders for the fund. This intermediary may facilitate the transmission of the orders and information from/to the investors and/or other intermediaries. The intermediary receives commission from the Fund and/or fees from the investor.
INVE	InvestmentManager	Party that implements the investment strategy, that is, selects portfolio investments in accordance with the objectives and strategy in the fund's prospectus, and places orders to effect or liquidate selected investments in accordance with net flow of capital into or out of the fund.
INVS	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
PAYI	PayingAgent	Agent that executes the payment. In the context of the investment fund industry, the paying agent is the local legal representative of the fund. It may pay out dividends, and collects money for the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		purchase of funds when a client deals directly with the fund and/or when a client deals with bearer shares. It pays out the redemption of the fund, may distribute information about the fund, and provides legal information about the fund.
REGI	Registrar	Party responsible for keeping track of the owners of securities. In the investment fund business, this party keeps the investor registry of the fund, and administers investor accounts and related records. It is appointed by the fund management company.
TRAG	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. This party updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.
TRAN	TransmittingAgent	Party that transmits the instruction, advice, notification or report.

65.1.30.49.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Role expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.50 MoneyLaunderingCheck1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the money laundering check.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2038
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2038

65.1.30.50.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Money laundering status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "MoneyLaunderingCheck1Code" on page 2655

CodeName	Name	Definition
PASS	Passed	Money laundering identification procedures have been carried out by the intermediary.
NOTC	NotChecked	Money laundering identification procedures have not been carried out.
EXEM	ExemptBelowLimit	Money laundering identification procedures have not been carried out because the transaction is below the prescribed limit.
CLMO	ClientMoneyTypeExempt	Money laundering identification procedures have not been carried out because of the transaction type, for example, switch, or because the transaction is being funded from an existing investor account held by the intermediary.
AUTH	AuthorisedCredit	Money laundering identification procedures have not been carried out because the investor is an authorised credit or financial institution.
POEP	PostalOrElectronicPaymentExempt	Limited money laundering identification procedures have been carried out because it is a one time only transaction and the payment is being made by postal, telephone or electronic transfers from an existing account with an authorised credit or financial institution.

65.1.30.50.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Money laundering status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.30.51 PartyTextInformation1

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2039
	PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2039
	RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>	[0..1]	Text		2039

Constraints

- **AdditonalDetailsGuideline**

Unless bilaterally agreed between the Sender and Receiver, DeclarationIDetails, RegistrationDetails and PartyContactDetails must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field.

65.1.30.51.1 DeclarationDetails <DclrtnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides declaration details narrative relative to the party.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.30.51.2 PartyContactDetails <PtyCtctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides additional information regarding the party, for example, the contact unit or person responsible for the transaction identified in the message.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2727

65.1.30.51.3 RegistrationDetails <RegnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Provides information required for the registration.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.31 Payment

65.1.31.1 PaymentTransaction72

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2041
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2042
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2042
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2043
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2044
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2045
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2045
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2045
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2045
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2046
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2046
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2046
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2046
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2047
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2047
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2047
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2047
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2048
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2048
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2048

65.1.31.1.1 PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Choice between types of payment instrument, for example, cheque, credit transfer or investment account.**PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>** contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2042
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2042
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2043
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2044
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2045
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2045
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2045
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2045
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2046
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2046
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2046
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2046
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2047
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2047
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2047
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2047
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2048
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2048
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2048

65.1.31.1.1.1 CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Payment instrument between a debtor and a creditor, which flows through one or more financial institutions or systems.**CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>** contains the following **CreditTransfer8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2042
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2042
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2043
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2043
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2044
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2044
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2045
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2045
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2045

65.1.31.1.1.1.1 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.1.1.1.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.**Debtor <Dbtr>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.1.1.1.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.1.1.1.4 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.1.1.1.5 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account of the debtor's agent.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.1.1.1.6 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.1.1.1.7 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentificationAndName5"](#) on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.1.1.1.8 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification10"](#) on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.1.1.1.9 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentificationAndName5"](#) on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.1.1.1.10 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification10"](#) on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.1.1.1.11 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentificationAndName5"](#) on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.1.1.1.12 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification113"](#) on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.1.1.1.13 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentificationAndName5"](#) on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.1.1.2 ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee).

ChequeDetails <ChqDtls> contains the following **Cheque9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2046
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2046
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2046
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2046

65.1.31.1.1.2.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.1.1.2.2 PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which a cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.1.1.2.3 DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.

DraweeIdentification <Drweeld> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification10" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.1.1.2.4 DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.

DrawerIdentification <Drwrld> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.1.1.3 BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cheque drawn by a bank on itself or its agent. A person who owes money to another buys the draft from a bank for cash and hands it to the creditor.

BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls> contains the following **Cheque9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2047
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2047
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2047
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>	[0..1]	±		2048

65.1.31.1.1.3.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.31.1.1.3.2 PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which a cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.1.1.3.3 DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.

DraweeIdentification <Drweeld> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification10" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.1.1.3.4 DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.

DrawerIdentification <Drwrld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.1.1.4 CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Part of the investment account to or from which cash entries are made.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountElementRule"

CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls> contains the following **InvestmentAccount60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2048
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2048

Constraints

- **AccountElementRule**

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.31.1.1.4.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.1.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccountType1Choice](#)" on page 1620 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1621
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621

65.1.31.2 PaymentTransaction162

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2051
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2053
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2053
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2054
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2054
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2054
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2054
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2055
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2055
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2055
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2056
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2056
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2056
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2056
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2057
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2057
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2057
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2058
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2058
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2058
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2058
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2059
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2059
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2060
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2060
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2060

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2060
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2061
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2061
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2061
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2061
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2062
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2062

65.1.31.2.1 PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between types of payment instrument, for example, cheque, credit transfer, direct debit, investment account or payment card.

PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument27Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2053
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2053
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2054
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2054
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2054
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2054
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2055
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2055
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2055
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2056
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2056
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2056
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2056
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2057
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2057
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2057
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2058
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2058
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2058
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2058
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2059
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2059
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2060
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2060
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2060

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2060
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2061
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2061
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2061
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2061
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2062
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2062

65.1.31.2.1.1 PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls> contains the following **PaymentCard34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2053
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2054
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2054
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2054
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2054
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2054
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2055

65.1.31.2.1.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of card, for example, credit card.

Datatype: "CardType1Code" on page 2608

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	CreditCard	Card where the holder has been granted a line of credit. The card enables the holder to make purchases and withdraw cash up to a pre-arranged ceiling.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DBIT	DebitCard	Card enabling the holder to have its purchases directly charged to its account. The card may also combine other functions, for example, cash card or cheque guaranteed card.

65.1.31.2.1.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number embossed on a card that links the card to the account owner and account servicer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.2.1.1.3 HolderName <HldrNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party entitled by a card issuer to use a card.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.2.1.1.4 StartDate <StartDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year and month the card is available for use.*Datatype:* "ISOYearMonth" on page 2731**65.1.31.2.1.1.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Year and month the card expires.*Datatype:* "ISOYearMonth" on page 2731**65.1.31.2.1.1.6 CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues a payment card, as expressed by a numeric identification of the card issuer according to ISO/IEC 7812-1.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.2.1.1.7 CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues a payment card, as expressed by a numeric identification of the card issuer according to ISO/IEC 7812-1.**CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.2.1.1.8 SecurityCode <SctyCd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Security code written on, or in, the card.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.2.1.1.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number distinguishing two or more payment cards with the same account number.*Datatype:* "Max3Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.2.1.2 CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Payment instrument between a debtor and a creditor, which flows through one or more financial institutions or systems.**CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>** contains the following **CreditTransfer10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2055
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2055
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2056
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2056
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2056
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2056
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2057
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2057
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2057
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2058
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2058
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2058
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2058

65.1.31.2.1.2.1 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.2.1.2.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.2.1.2.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.2.1.2.4 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification15](#)" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.2.1.2.5 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account of the debtor's agent.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.2.1.2.6 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification15](#)" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.2.1.2.7 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.2.1.2.8 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification15](#)" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.2.1.2.9 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.2.1.2.10 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification15](#)" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.2.1.2.11 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.2.1.2.12 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.2.1.2.13 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.2.1.3 DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Instruction, initiated by the creditor, to debit a debtor's account in favour of the creditor. A direct debit can be pre-authorised or not. In most countries, authorisation is in the form of a mandate between the debtor and creditor.

DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls> contains the following elements (see "[DirectDebitMandate8](#)" on page 1375 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1375
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1376
	DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1376
	DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1376
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1376
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1376
	DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1377
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1377
	CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1377
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1378
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1378

65.1.31.2.1.4 ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee).

ChequeDetails <ChqDtls> contains the following **Cheque21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2059
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2060
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2060
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>	[0..1]	±		2060

65.1.31.2.1.4.1 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.31.2.1.4.2 PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party to which a cheque is made payable.**PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.2.1.4.3 DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.**DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>** contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification15](#)" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.2.1.4.4 DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.**DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.2.1.5 BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cheque drawn by a bank on itself or its agent. A person who owes money to another buys the draft from a bank for cash and hands it to the creditor.

BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls> contains the following **Cheque21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2061
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2061
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2061
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>	[0..1]	±		2061

65.1.31.2.1.5.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.2.1.5.2 PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which a cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.2.1.5.3 DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.

DraweeIdentification <Drweeld> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification15" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.2.1.5.4 DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.

DrawerIdentification <Drwrld> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.2.1.6 CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Part of the investment account to or from which cash entries are made.

Impacted by: [C1 "AccountElementRule"](#)

CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls> contains the following **InvestmentAccount60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2062
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2062

Constraints

- **AccountElementRule**

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.31.2.1.6.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.31.2.1.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccountType1Choice](#)" on page 1620 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1621
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621

65.1.31.3 PaymentTransaction151

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2063
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2064
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2065
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2065
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2066
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2067
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2067
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2067
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2067
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2068
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2068
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2069
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2069
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2069
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2070
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2070
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2070
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2071
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2071
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2071
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2071

65.1.31.3.1 PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between types of payment instrument, for example, cheque, credit transfer or investment account.

PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument26Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2064
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2065
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2065
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2066
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2067
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2067
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2067
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2067
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2068
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2068
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2069
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2069
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2069
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2070
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2070
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2070
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2071
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2071
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2071
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2071

65.1.31.3.1.1 CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment instrument between a debtor and a creditor, which flows through one or more financial institutions or systems.

CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls> contains the following **CreditTransfer10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2065
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2065
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2065
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2066
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2066
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2067
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2067
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2067
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2067
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2068
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2068

65.1.31.3.1.1.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.3.1.1.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.3.1.1.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.3.1.1.4 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification15](#)" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.3.1.1.5 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account of the debtor's agent.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.3.1.1.6 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification15](#)" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.3.1.1.7 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentificationAndName5"](#) on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.3.1.1.8 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification15"](#) on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.3.1.1.9 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentificationAndName5"](#) on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.3.1.1.10 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification15"](#) on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.3.1.1.11 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.3.1.1.12 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.3.1.1.13 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.3.1.2 ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee).

ChequeDetails <ChqDtls> contains the following **Cheque21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2069
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2069
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2069
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlld>	[0..1]	±		2069

65.1.31.3.1.2.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.3.1.2.2 PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which a cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.3.1.2.3 DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.

DraweeIdentification <Drweeld> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification15" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.3.1.2.4 DrawerIdentification <Drwrlld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.

DrawerIdentification <Drwrld> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification139"](#) on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.3.1.3 BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cheque drawn by a bank on itself or its agent. A person who owes money to another buys the draft from a bank for cash and hands it to the creditor.

BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls> contains the following **Cheque21** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2070
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2070
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2070
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>	[0..1]	±		2071

65.1.31.3.1.3.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.31.3.1.3.2 PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which a cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification139"](#) on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.3.1.3.3 DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.

DraweeIdentification <Drweeld> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification15" on page 1387 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1388
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1388

65.1.31.3.1.3.4 DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.

DrawerIdentification <Drwrld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.3.1.4 CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Part of the investment account to or from which cash entries are made.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountElementRule"

CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls> contains the following **InvestmentAccount60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2071
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2071

Constraints

- **AccountElementRule**

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.31.3.1.4.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.3.1.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "InvestmentAccountType1Choice" on page 1620 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1621
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621

65.1.31.4 PaymentInstrument18

Definition: Payment parties for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2075
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2075
	PaymentDate <PmtDt>	[0..1]	Date		2075
	CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>	[0..1]			2075
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[0..1]			2078
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2080
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]			2081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2081
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2081
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2081
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			2082
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2082
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2082
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2083
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2083
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2084
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2084
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2084
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2084
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2084
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2085
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]			2085
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2085
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2086
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2087
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2087
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2087
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2087
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]			2087
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2088
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2088

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2088
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]			2089
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2089
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2089
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2090
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2090
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	Text		2091
	BranchIdentification <Brnchld>	[0..1]	±		2091
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]			2091
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2091
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2091
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2092
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]			2092
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2092
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2093
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2093
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2094
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	Text		2094
	BranchIdentification <Brnchld>	[0..1]	±		2094
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2094
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2095
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2095
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2095
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2095
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]			2096
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2096
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2096
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2096
Or}	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2097
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2097
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[0..1]	±		2097

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Draweeldidentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]			2098
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			2098
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2098
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2099
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		2099
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[1..1]	Text		2100
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2100
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>	[0..1]	±		2101

65.1.31.4.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.4.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of the payment.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.31.4.3 PaymentDate <PmtDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of the payment.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.31.4.4 CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment process for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

CashSettlementDetails <CshSttlmDtls> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument25Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[0..1]			2078
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2080
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]			2081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2081
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2081
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2081
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			2082
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2082
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2082
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2083
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2083
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2084
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2084
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2084
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2084
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2084
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2085
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]			2085
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2085
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2086
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2087
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2087
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2087
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2087
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]			2087
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2088
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2088
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2088
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]			2089
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2089

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2089
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2090
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2090
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	Text		2091
	BranchIdentification <Brnchld>	[0..1]	±		2091
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]			2091
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2091
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2091
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2092
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]			2092
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2092
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2093
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2093
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2094
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	Text		2094
	BranchIdentification <Brnchld>	[0..1]	±		2094
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2094
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2095
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2095
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2095
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2095
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]			2096
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2096
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2096
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2096
Or}	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2097
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2097
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[0..1]	±		2097
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]			2098
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			2098
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2098

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	BICFI <BICFI/>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2099
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		2099
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		2100
	LEI <LEI/>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2100
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2101

65.1.31.4.4.1 CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment instrument between a debtor and a creditor that flows through one or more financial institutions or systems.

CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls> contains the following **CreditTransfer9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2080
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]			2081
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2081
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2081
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2081
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			2082
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2082
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2082
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2083
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2083
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2084
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2084
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2084
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2084
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2084
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2085
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]			2085
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2085
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2086
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2087
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2087
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2087
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2087
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]			2087
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2088
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2088
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2088
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]			2089
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2089
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2089
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2090

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2090
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2091
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2091
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]			2091
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2091
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2091
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2092
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]			2092
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2092
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2093
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2093
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2094
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2094
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2094
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2094
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2095
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2095
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2095
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2095
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]			2096
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2096
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2096
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2096

65.1.31.4.4.1.1 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification132](#)" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

65.1.31.4.4.1.2 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2081
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2081
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2081

65.1.31.4.4.1.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.31.4.4.1.2.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: [C16 "IBAN"](#)

Datatype: "[IBAN2007Identifier](#)" on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.4.4.1.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.4.4.1.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing the account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2082
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2082
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2083
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2083
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2084
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2084

65.1.31.4.4.1.3.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C5 "BICFI"

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 2715

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.31.4.4.1.3.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice" on page 1351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.31.4.4.1.3.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.31.4.4.1.3.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.31.4.4.1.3.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.4.4.1.3.6 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a specific branch of the financial institution.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData2" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1391

65.1.31.4.4.1.4 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account of the debtor's agent.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2084
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2084
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2085

65.1.31.4.4.1.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.4.4.1.4.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and

content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C16 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.4.4.1.4.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.4.4.1.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2085
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2086
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2087
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2087
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2087
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2087

65.1.31.4.4.1.5.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C5 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 2715

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.31.4.4.1.5.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice" on page 1351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.31.4.4.1.5.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name and address of the party.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress5](#)" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.31.4.4.1.5.4 LEI <LEI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.*Datatype:* "[LEIIdentifier](#)" on page 2721**65.1.31.4.4.1.5.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729**65.1.31.4.4.1.5.6 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a specific branch of the financial institution.**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following elements (see "[BranchData2](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1391

65.1.31.4.4.1.6 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2088
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2088
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2088

65.1.31.4.4.1.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.4.4.1.6.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C16 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.4.4.1.6.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.4.4.1.7 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2089
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2089
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2090
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2090
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2091
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2091

65.1.31.4.4.1.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.*Impacted by:* C5 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 2715**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.31.4.4.1.7.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice" on page 1351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.31.4.4.1.7.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.31.4.4.1.7.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "LEIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.31.4.4.1.7.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.4.4.1.7.6 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a specific branch of the financial institution.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData2" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1391

65.1.31.4.4.1.8 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2091
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2091
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2092

65.1.31.4.4.1.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.4.4.1.8.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and

content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C16 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.4.4.1.8.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.4.4.1.9 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing the account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2092
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2093
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2093
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2094
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2094
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2094

65.1.31.4.4.1.9.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C5 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 2715

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.31.4.4.1.9.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice" on page 1351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.31.4.4.1.9.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress5"](#) on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.31.4.4.1.9.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier"](#) on page 2721

65.1.31.4.4.1.9.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.31.4.4.1.9.6 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a specific branch of the financial institution.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see ["BranchData2"](#) on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1391

65.1.31.4.4.1.10 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2095
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2095
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2095

65.1.31.4.4.1.10.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.4.4.1.10.2 IBAN <IBAN>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.*Impacted by:* C16 "IBAN"*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2719**Constraints****• IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.4.4.1.10.3 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.4.4.1.11 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification132" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

65.1.31.4.4.1.12 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2096
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2096
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2096

65.1.31.4.4.1.12.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.4.4.1.12.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C16 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.4.4.1.12.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.4.4.2 ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee).

ChequeDetails <ChqDtls> contains the following **Cheque12** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2097
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[0..1]	±		2097
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]			2098
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			2098
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2098
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2099
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		2099
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		2100
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2100
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2101

65.1.31.4.4.2.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.31.4.4.2.2 PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party to which the cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <PyeeId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.4.4.2.3 DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution on which the cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.

DraweeIdentification <Drweeld> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]			2098
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2098
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2099
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		2099
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		2100
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2100

65.1.31.4.4.2.3.1 Party <Pty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the financial institution.

Party <Pty> contains one of the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification10Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2098
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2099
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		2099
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	Text		2100

65.1.31.4.4.2.3.1.1 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress5"](#) on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.31.4.4.2.3.1.2 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: [C5 "BICFI"](#)

Datatype: ["BICFIDec2014Identifier"](#) on page 2715

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.31.4.4.2.3.1.3 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice of identifier for a clearing system member, as assigned by the clearing system. In some clearing systems, the accounts of the clearing system members are also assigned an identifier.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification2Choice" on page 1346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1347
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1347
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1348
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1349
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	IndianFinancialSystemCode <INIFSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	HellenicBankIdentificationCode <GRHEBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or	PolishNationalClearingCode <PLKNR>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1350
Or}	OtherClearingCodeIdentification <OthrClrCdId>	[1..1]	Text		1351

65.1.31.4.4.2.3.1.4 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.4.4.2.3.2 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.31.4.4.2.4 DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner that issues the cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.

DrawerIdentification <Drwrld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.31.5 PaymentInstrument17

Definition: Instrument used to process a payment instruction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2102
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2103
	SubscriptionPaymentInstrument <SbcptPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2103
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]	±		2103
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2103
Or	Cheque <Chq>	[1..1]	Indicator		2104
Or}	BankersDraft <BkrsDrft>	[1..1]	Indicator		2104
	RedemptionPaymentInstrument <RedPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2104
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
	DividendPaymentInstrument <DvddPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2105
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2106
	SavingsPlanPaymentInstrument <SvgsPlanPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2106
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]	±		2106
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2107
Or	Cheque <Chq>	[1..1]	Indicator		2107
Or}	BankersDraft <BkrsDrft>	[1..1]	Indicator		2108
	InterestPaymentInstrument <IntrstPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2108
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2108
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2108

65.1.31.5.1 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency associated with the payment instrument.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.31.5.2 DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the dividend payment not to be reinvested, that is, to be paid in cash.

Datatype: "PercentageBoundedRate" on page 2726

65.1.31.5.3 SubscriptionPaymentInstrument <SbcptPmtInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instrument that has or represents monetary value and is used to process a payment instruction for a subscription payment.

SubscriptionPaymentInstrument <SbcptPmtInstrm> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument24Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]	±		2103
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2103
Or	Cheque <Chq>	[1..1]	Indicator		2104
Or}	BankersDraft <BkrsDrft>	[1..1]	Indicator		2104

65.1.31.5.3.1 PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instructions for a payment by card.

PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentCard29" on page 2108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2109
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2109
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2109
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2109
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2110
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2110
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2110
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2110
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2110

65.1.31.5.3.2 DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instructions for a payment by direct debit.

DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls> contains the following elements (see "[DirectDebitMandate7](#)" on page 1378 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1378
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1379
	DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1379
	DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1379
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1379
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1380
	DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1380
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1380
	CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1381
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1381
	MandatIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1381

65.1.31.5.3.3 Cheque <Chq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment is done via cheque.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.31.5.3.4 BankersDraft <BkrsDrft>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment is done via draft.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.31.5.4 RedemptionPaymentInstrument <RedPmtInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instrument that has or represents monetary value and is used to process a payment instruction for a redemption payment.

RedemptionPaymentInstrument <RedPmtInstrm> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105

65.1.31.5.4.1 ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instructions for a payment by cheque.

ChequeDetails <ChqDtls> contains the following elements (see "[Cheque4](#)" on page 1346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		1346

65.1.31.5.4.2 BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instructions for a payment by draft.

BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls> contains the following elements (see "[Cheque4](#)" on page 1346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		1346

65.1.31.5.5 DividendPaymentInstrument <DvddPmtInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instrument that has or represents monetary value and is used to process a payment instruction for a dividend payment.

DividendPaymentInstrument <DvddPmtInstrm> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2106

65.1.31.5.5.1 ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instructions for a payment by cheque.

ChequeDetails <ChqDtls> contains the following elements (see "Cheque4" on page 1346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		1346

65.1.31.5.5.2 BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instructions for a payment by draft.

BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls> contains the following elements (see "Cheque4" on page 1346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		1346

65.1.31.5.6 SavingsPlanPaymentInstrument <SvgsPlanPmtInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instrument that has or represents monetary value and is used to process a payment instruction for a savings plan payment.

SavingsPlanPaymentInstrument <SvgsPlanPmtInstrm> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument24Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]	±		2106
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2107
Or	Cheque <Chq>	[1..1]	Indicator		2107
Or}	BankersDraft <BkrsDrft>	[1..1]	Indicator		2108

65.1.31.5.6.1 PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instructions for a payment by card.

PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls> contains the following elements (see ["PaymentCard29"](#) on page 2108 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2109
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2109
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2109
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2109
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2110
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2110
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2110
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2110
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2110

65.1.31.5.6.2 DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instructions for a payment by direct debit.

DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls> contains the following elements (see ["DirectDebitMandate7"](#) on page 1378 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1378
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1379
	DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1379
	DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1379
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1379
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1380
	DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1380
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1380
	CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1381
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1381
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1381

65.1.31.5.6.3 Cheque <Chq>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment is done via cheque.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.31.5.6.4 BankersDraft <BkrsDrft>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the payment is done via draft.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.31.5.7 InterestPaymentInstrument <IntrstPmtInstrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Instrument that has or represents monetary value and is used to process a payment instruction for an interest payment.

InterestPaymentInstrument <IntrstPmtInstrm> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument19Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2108
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2108

65.1.31.5.7.1 ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instructions for a payment by cheque.

ChequeDetails <ChqDtls> contains the following elements (see "[Cheque4](#)" on page 1346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		1346

65.1.31.5.7.2 BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instructions for a payment by draft.

BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls> contains the following elements (see "[Cheque4](#)" on page 1346 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		1346

65.1.31.6 PaymentCard29

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2109
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2109
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2109
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2109
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2110
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2110
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2110
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2110
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2110

65.1.31.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of card, for example, credit card.

Datatype: "CardType1Code" on page 2608

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	CreditCard	Card where the holder has been granted a line of credit. The card enables the holder to make purchases and withdraw cash up to a pre-arranged ceiling.
DBIT	DebitCard	Card enabling the holder to have its purchases directly charged to its account. The card may also combine other functions, for example, cash card or cheque guaranteed card.

65.1.31.6.2 Number <Nb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number embossed on a card that links the card to the account owner and account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.6.3 HolderName <HldrNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party entitled by a card issuer to use a card.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.6.4 StartDate <StartDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Year and month the card is available for use.

Datatype: "ISOYearMonth" on page 2731

65.1.31.6.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Year and month the card expires.*Datatype:* "ISOYearMonth" on page 2731**65.1.31.6.6 CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues a payment card, as expressed by a numeric identification of the card issuer according to ISO/IEC 7812-1.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.6.7 CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues a payment card, as expressed by a numeric identification of the card issuer according to ISO/IEC 7812-1.**CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>** contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.31.6.8 SecurityCode <SctyCd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Security code written on, or in, the card.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.6.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number distinguishing two or more payment cards with the same account number.*Datatype:* "Max3Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.7 PaymentInstrument14***Definition:* Payment parties for the transfer of cash from the debtor to the creditor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2112
	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[0..1]			2112
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2115
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]			2116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2116
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2116
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2116
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			2117
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2117
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2117
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2118
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2118
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2119
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2119
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2120
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]			2120
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2120
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2121
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2122
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2122
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2122
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2122
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]			2122
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2123
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2123
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2123
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]			2124
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2124

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2124
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2125
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	BranchIdentification <Brnchld>	[0..1]	±		2126
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]			2126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2126
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2127
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]			2127
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2127
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2128
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2128
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2129
	ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>	[0..1]	Text		2129
	BranchIdentification <Brnchld>	[0..1]	±		2129
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2129
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2130
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]			2131
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2131
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2131
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2131

65.1.31.7.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.7.2 CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Payment instrument between a debtor and a creditor that flows through one or more financial institutions or systems.

CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls> contains the following **CreditTransfer9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2115
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]			2116
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2116
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2116
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2116
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]			2117
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2117
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2117
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2118
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2118
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2119
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2119
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2119
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2120
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]			2120
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2120
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2121
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2122
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2122
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2122
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2122
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]			2122
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2123
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2123
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2123
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]			2124
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2124
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2124
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2125

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2125
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2126
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]			2126
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2126
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2127
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]			2127
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2127
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2128
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2128
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2129
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2129
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2129
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]			2129
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2130
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2130
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]			2131
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2131
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2131
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2131

65.1.31.7.2.1 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification132](#)" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

65.1.31.7.2.2 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2116
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2116
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2116

65.1.31.7.2.2.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.31.7.2.2.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: [C16 "IBAN"](#)

Datatype: "[IBAN2007Identifier](#)" on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.7.2.2.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.7.2.3 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing the account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2117
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2117
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2118
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2118
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2119

65.1.31.7.2.3.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C5 "BICFI"

Datatype: "[BICFIDec2014Identifier](#)" on page 2715

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.31.7.2.3.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice" on page 1351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.31.7.2.3.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.31.7.2.3.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.31.7.2.3.5 ProprietaryIdentification <Prtryld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.7.2.3.6 BranchIdentification <Brnchld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a specific branch of the financial institution.

BranchIdentification <Brnchld> contains the following elements (see "BranchData2" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1391

65.1.31.7.2.4 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account of the debtor's agent.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2119
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2119
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2120

65.1.31.7.2.4.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.7.2.4.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and

content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C16 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.7.2.4.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.7.2.5 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2120
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2121
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2122
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2122
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2122
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2122

65.1.31.7.2.5.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C5 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 2715

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.31.7.2.5.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice" on page 1351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.31.7.2.5.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name and address of the party.**NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>** contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress5"](#) on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.31.7.2.5.4 LEI <LEI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.*Datatype:* ["LEIIdentifier"](#) on page 2721**65.1.31.7.2.5.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.*Datatype:* ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729**65.1.31.7.2.5.6 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a specific branch of the financial institution.**BranchIdentification <BrnchId>** contains the following elements (see ["BranchData2"](#) on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1391

65.1.31.7.2.6 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2123
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2123
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2123

65.1.31.7.2.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.7.2.6.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C16 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.7.2.6.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[GenericAccountIdentification1](#)" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.7.2.7 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.**IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>** contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2124
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2124
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2125
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2125
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2126

65.1.31.7.2.7.1 BICFI <BICFI>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.*Impacted by:* C5 "BICFI"*Datatype:* "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 2715**Constraints**

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.31.7.2.7.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice" on page 1351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.31.7.2.7.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "NameAndAddress5" on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.31.7.2.7.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: "LEIIdentifier" on page 2721

65.1.31.7.2.7.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.7.2.7.6 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a specific branch of the financial institution.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see "BranchData2" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1391

65.1.31.7.2.8 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2126
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2126
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2127

65.1.31.7.2.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.7.2.8.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and

content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C16 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.7.2.8.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.7.2.9 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing the account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following **FinancialInstitutionIdentification16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICFI <BICFI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	2127
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2128
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2128
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2129
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	Text		2129
	BranchIdentification <BrnchId>	[0..1]	±		2129

65.1.31.7.2.9.1 BICFI <BICFI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the financial institution expressed as a BIC.

Impacted by: C5 "BICFI"

Datatype: "BICFIDec2014Identifier" on page 2715

Constraints

- **BICFI**

Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.31.7.2.9.2 ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to identify a member within a clearing system.

ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld> contains one of the following elements (see "ClearingSystemMemberIdentification4Choice" on page 1351 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CHIPSUniversalIdentification <USCHU>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1351
Or	NewZealandNCCIdentification <NZNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	IrishNSCIdentification <IENSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	UKDomesticSortCode <GBSC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	CHIPSParticipantIdentification <USCH>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	SwissBCIdentification <CHBC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	FedwireRoutingNumberIdentification <USFW>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	PortugueseNCCIdentification <PTNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1352
Or	RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode <RUCB>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	ItalianDomesticIdentificationCode <ITNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	AustrianBankleitzahlIdentification <ATBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	CanadianPaymentsAssociationRoutingNumberIdentification <CACPA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SwissSICIdentification <CHSIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	GermanBankleitzahlIdentification <DEBLZ>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentification <ESNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1353
Or	SouthAfricanNCCIdentification <ZANCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	HongKongBankCode <HKNCC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or	AustralianExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentification <AUBSBx>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354
Or}	AustralianSmallNetworkIdentification <AUBSBs>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		1354

65.1.31.7.2.9.3 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name and address of the party.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress5"](#) on page 2224 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.31.7.2.9.4 LEI <LEI>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Legal entity identification as an alternate identification for the party.

Datatype: ["LEIIdentifier"](#) on page 2721

65.1.31.7.2.9.5 ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier, as assigned to a financial institution using a proprietary identification scheme.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.31.7.2.9.6 BranchIdentification <BrnchId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a specific branch of the financial institution.

BranchIdentification <BrnchId> contains the following elements (see ["BranchData2"](#) on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1391
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1391

65.1.31.7.2.10 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2130
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2130
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2130

65.1.31.7.2.10.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.7.2.10.2 IBAN <IBAN>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.*Impacted by:* C16 "IBAN"*Datatype:* "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2719**Constraints****• IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.7.2.10.3 Other <Othr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.**Other <Othr>** contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.7.2.11 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification132" on page 2002 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2002
	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[0..1]	±		2002
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2003
	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[0..1]	±		2004
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2004

65.1.31.7.2.12 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following **AccountIdentificationAndName6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2131
	IBAN <IBAN>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet	C16	2131
	Other <Othr>	[0..1]	±		2131

65.1.31.7.2.12.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the account. It provides an additional means of identification, and is designated by the account servicer in agreement with the account owner.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.7.2.12.2 IBAN <IBAN>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: International Bank Account Number (IBAN) - identifier used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of the customer. Further specifications of the format and content of the IBAN can be found in the standard ISO 13616 "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" version 1997-10-01, or later revisions.

Impacted by: C16 "IBAN"

Datatype: "IBAN2007Identifier" on page 2719

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.1.31.7.2.12.3 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique identification of the account, as assigned by the account servicer, using an identification scheme.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "GenericAccountIdentification1" on page 1207 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]			1208
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1208
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	Text		1208
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1208

65.1.31.8 PaymentInstrument16

Definition: Payment instrument for a type of order.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	OrderType <OrdRtp>	[1..1]			2132
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2133
	InstrumentType <InstrmTp>	[1..1]			2133
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2134
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		2134

65.1.31.8.1 OrderType <OrdRtp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of order to which the payment instrument applies.

OrderType <OrdRtp> contains one of the following **FundOrderType5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2132
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2133

65.1.31.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the investment fund order expressed as a code.

Datatype: "FundOrderType10Code" on page 2631

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBS	Subscription	Investment fund order is a subscription.
RDIV	ReinvestmentOfDividend	Investment fund order is a dividend reinvestment (only applicable to a subscription).
REDM	Redemption	Investment fund order is a redemption.
RGSV	RegularSavingsPlan	Investment fund order is a regular savings plan (only applicable to a subscription).
WIDP	Withdrawal	Investment fund order is for a withdrawal investment plan (only applicable to a redemption).

65.1.31.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of the investment fund order expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.31.8.2 InstrumentType <InstrmTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment instrument for the order type.

InstrumentType <InstrmTp> contains one of the following **FundPaymentType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2133
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2134

65.1.31.8.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of payment instrument expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[FundPaymentType1Code](#)" on page 2632

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRAF	BankersDraft	Payment instrument is a bankers draft.
CACC	CashAccount	Payment instrument is a cash account.
CHEQ	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	CreditTransfer	Payment instrument is a credit transfer.
DDEB	DirectDebit	Payment instrument is a direct debit.
CARD	PaymentCard	Payment instrument is a payment card.

65.1.31.8.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of payment instrument expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.31.8.3 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Additional information about the payment.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalInformation15](#)" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.31.9 SourceOfCash1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the source of the cash.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2134
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2135

65.1.31.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Source of cash expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[SourceOfCash1Code](#)" on page 2689

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALMY	Alimony	Income as a result of alimony.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashProceeds	Income is cash proceeds from customers.
COMP	Compensation	Income is from compensation received.
EMIN	EmployeeIncome	Employee income.
GIFT	Gift	Income was a cash gift.
INHE	Inheritance	Cash from an inheritance.
INLQ	InsurancePremiumLiquidation	Income from the liquidation of an insurance premium.
REST	RealEstateSale	Income from the sale of real estate.
REDM	Redemption	Redemption of an investment fund.
REPY	RetirementPolicy	Income from a retirement policy.
SEAQ	SaleAquisitionCorporation	Sale and acquisition of a corporation.
SALE	SaleOfGoods	Sale of goods.
SVGS	Savings	Income from a savings plan.
SELF	SelfEmploymentIncome	Income from self-employment.
WINS	Winnings	Income from a cash win.

65.1.31.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Source of cash expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.31.10 PaymentTransaction71

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashInOrOut <CshInOrOut>	[1..1]			2138
{Or	CashInPaymentInstrument <CshInPmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2141
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2143
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2144
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2144
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2144
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2144
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2145
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2145
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2145
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2148
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2148
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2149
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2149
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2149
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2150
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2150

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2150
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2150
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2151
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2151
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2151
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2151
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2152
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2152
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2152
Or}	CashOutPaymentInstrument <CshOutPmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2152
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2153
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2154
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2155
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2156
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2157
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2157
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2157
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2158
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2158
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2158
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2158
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2159
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2159
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2159
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>	[0..1]	±		2160
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2160
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2160

65.1.31.10.1 CashInOrOut <CshInOrOut>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between cash-in or cash-out.

CashInOrOut <CshInOrOut> contains one of the following **CashInOrOut7Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CashInPaymentInstrument <CshInPmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2141
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2143
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2144
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2144
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2144
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2144
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2145
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2145
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2145
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2148
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2148
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2149
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2149
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2149
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2150
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2150
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>	[0..1]	±		2150

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2150
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2151
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2151
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2151
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2151
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2152
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2152
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2152
Or}	CashOutPaymentInstrument <CshOutPmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2152
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2153
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2154
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2155
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2156
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2157
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2157
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2157
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2158
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2158
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2158
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2158
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2159
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2159
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2159

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Draweeldentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2159
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2160
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2160
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2160

65.1.31.10.1.1 CashInPaymentInstrument <CshInPmtInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment instrument for the cash-in flow.

CashInPaymentInstrument <CshInPmtInstrm> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2143
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2143
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2144
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2144
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2144
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2144
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2145
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2145
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2145
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2148
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2148
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2149
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2149
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2149
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2150
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2150
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2150

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2150
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2151
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2151
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2151
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2151
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2152
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2152
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2152

65.1.31.10.1.1.1 PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls> contains the following **PaymentCard25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2143
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2144
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2144
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2144
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2144
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2144
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2145

65.1.31.10.1.1.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of card, for example, credit card.

Datatype: "CardType1Code" on page 2608

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	CreditCard	Card where the holder has been granted a line of credit. The card enables the holder to make purchases and withdraw cash up to a pre-arranged ceiling.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DBIT	DebitCard	Card enabling the holder to have its purchases directly charged to its account. The card may also combine other functions, for example, cash card or cheque guaranteed card.

65.1.31.10.1.1.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number embossed on a card that links the card to the account owner and account servicer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.10.1.1.1.3 HolderName <HldrNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party entitled by a card issuer to use a card.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.10.1.1.1.4 StartDate <StartDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year and month the card is available for use.*Datatype:* "ISOYearMonth" on page 2731**65.1.31.10.1.1.1.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Year and month the card expires.*Datatype:* "ISOYearMonth" on page 2731**65.1.31.10.1.1.1.6 CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues a payment card, as expressed by a numeric identification of the card issuer according to ISO/IEC 7812-1.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.10.1.1.1.7 CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues a payment card, as expressed by a numeric identification of the card issuer according to ISO/IEC 7812-1.**CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.1.1.8 SecurityCode <SctyCd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Security code written on, or in, the card.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.10.1.1.1.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number distinguishing two or more payment cards with the same account number.*Datatype:* "Max3Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.10.1.1.2 CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Payment instrument between a debtor and a creditor, which flows through one or more financial institutions or systems.**CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>** contains the following **CreditTransfer8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2145
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2145
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2146
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2146
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2147
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2147
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2148
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2148
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2148

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.1 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.10.1.1.2.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.4 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.5 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account of the debtor's agent.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.6 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.7 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.8 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.9 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.10 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.11 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.12 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.1.2.13 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.1.3 DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Instruction, initiated by the creditor, to debit a debtor's account in favour of the creditor. A direct debit can be pre-authorised or not. In most countries, authorisation is in the form of a mandate between the debtor and creditor.

DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls> contains the following elements (see "[DirectDebitMandate6](#)" on page 1372 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1372
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1373
	DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1374
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1374
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1375
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1375

65.1.31.10.1.1.4 ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee).

ChequeDetails <ChqDtls> contains the following **Cheque9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2149
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2150
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2150
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlld>	[0..1]	±		2150

65.1.31.10.1.1.4.1 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.31.10.1.1.4.2 Payeeldidentification <Pyeeld>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party to which a cheque is made payable.**Payeeldidentification <Pyeeld>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.1.4.3 Draweeldidentification <Drweeld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.**Draweeldidentification <Drweeld>** contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.1.4.4 Draweridentification <Drwrld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.**Draweridentification <Drwrld>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.1.5 BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cheque drawn by a bank on itself or its agent. A person who owes money to another buys the draft from a bank for cash and hands it to the creditor.

BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls> contains the following **Cheque9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2151
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2151
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2151
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2151

65.1.31.10.1.1.5.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.10.1.1.5.2 PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which a cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <PyeeId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.1.5.3 DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.

DraweeIdentification <DrweeId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification10" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.1.5.4 DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.

DrawerIdentification <Drwrld> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification113"](#) on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.1.6 CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Part of the investment account to or from which cash entries are made.

Impacted by: [C1 "AccountElementRule"](#)

CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls> contains the following **InvestmentAccount60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2152
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2152

Constraints

- **AccountElementRule**

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.31.10.1.1.6.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.31.10.1.1.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see ["InvestmentAccountType1Choice"](#) on page 1620 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1621
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621

65.1.31.10.1.2 CashOutPaymentInstrument <CshOutPmtInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment instrument for the cash-out flow.

CashOutPaymentInstrument <CshOutPmtlnstrm> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2153
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2154
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2155
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2156
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2157
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2157
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2157
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2158
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2158
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2158
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2158
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2159
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2159
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2159
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2159
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2160
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2160
	AccountIdentification <Acctld>	[0..1]	Text		2160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2160

65.1.31.10.1.2.1 CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Payment instrument between a debtor and a creditor, which flows through one or more financial institutions or systems.

CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls> contains the following **CreditTransfer8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2154
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2154
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2155
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2155
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2156
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2156
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2156
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2157
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2157

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.1 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.2 Debtor <Dbtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.4 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.5 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account of the debtor's agent.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.6 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.7 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentificationAndName5"](#) on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.8 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification10"](#) on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.9 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see ["AccountIdentificationAndName5"](#) on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.10 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.

CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt> contains the following elements (see ["FinancialInstitutionIdentification10"](#) on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.11 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.12 Creditor <Cdtr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.

Creditor <Cdtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.2.1.13 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.

CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.10.1.2.2 ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee).

ChequeDetails <ChqDtls> contains the following **Cheque9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2158
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2158
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2158
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2158

65.1.31.10.1.2.2.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.10.1.2.2.2 PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which a cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.2.2.3 DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.

DraweeIdentification <Drweeld> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification10" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.2.2.4 DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.

DrawerIdentification <Drwrld> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification113"](#) on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.2.3 BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cheque drawn by a bank on itself or its agent. A person who owes money to another buys the draft from a bank for cash and hands it to the creditor.

BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls> contains the following **Cheque9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2159
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2159
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2159
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>	[0..1]	±		2160

65.1.31.10.1.2.3.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.31.10.1.2.3.2 PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which a cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld> contains the following elements (see ["PartyIdentification113"](#) on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.2.3.3 DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.

DraweeIdentification <Drweeld> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification10" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.10.1.2.3.4 DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.

DrawerIdentification <Drwrld> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.10.1.2.4 CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Part of the investment account to or from which cash entries are made.

Impacted by: C1 "AccountElementRule"

CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls> contains the following **InvestmentAccount60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2160
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2160

Constraints

- **AccountElementRule**

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.31.10.1.2.4.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.10.1.2.4.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccountType1Choice](#)" on page 1620 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1621
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621

65.1.31.11 PaymentTransaction70

Definition: Payment processes required to transfer cash from the debtor to the creditor.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>	[1..1]			2163
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2165
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2166
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2166
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2166
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2166
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2167
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2167
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2167
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2170
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2171
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2171
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2171
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2172
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2172
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2172
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2173
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2173
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2173
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2173
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2174
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2174

65.1.31.11.1 PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Choice between types of payment instrument, for example, cheque, credit transfer, direct debit, investment account or payment card.

PaymentInstrument <PmtInstrm> contains one of the following **PaymentInstrument20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]			2165
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2165
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2166
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2166
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2166
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2166
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2167
Or	CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>	[1..1]			2167
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2167
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2170
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2171
Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]			2171
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2171
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2172
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2172
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2172

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]			2172
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2173
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2173
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2173
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2173
Or}	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[1..1]		C1	2174
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2174

65.1.31.11.1.1 PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Electronic money product that provides the cardholder with a portable and specialised computer device, which typically contains a microprocessor.

PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls> contains the following **PaymentCard25** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2165
	Number <Nb>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	HolderName <HldrNm>	[1..1]	Text		2166
	StartDate <StartDt>	[0..1]	YearMonth		2166
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[1..1]	YearMonth		2166
	CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>	[0..1]	Text		2166
	CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>	[0..1]	±		2166
	SecurityCode <SctyCd>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	SequenceNumber <SeqNb>	[0..1]	Text		2167

65.1.31.11.1.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of card, for example, credit card.

Datatype: "CardType1Code" on page 2608

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	CreditCard	Card where the holder has been granted a line of credit. The card enables the holder to make purchases and withdraw cash up to a pre-arranged ceiling.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DBIT	DebitCard	Card enabling the holder to have its purchases directly charged to its account. The card may also combine other functions, for example, cash card or cheque guaranteed card.

65.1.31.11.1.1.2 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Number embossed on a card that links the card to the account owner and account servicer.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.11.1.1.3 HolderName <HldrNm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party entitled by a card issuer to use a card.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.11.1.1.4 StartDate <StartDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Year and month the card is available for use.*Datatype:* "ISOYearMonth" on page 2731**65.1.31.11.1.1.5 ExpiryDate <XpryDt>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Year and month the card expires.*Datatype:* "ISOYearMonth" on page 2731**65.1.31.11.1.1.6 CardIssuerName <CardIssrNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues a payment card, as expressed by a numeric identification of the card issuer according to ISO/IEC 7812-1.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.11.1.1.7 CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that issues a payment card, as expressed by a numeric identification of the card issuer according to ISO/IEC 7812-1.**CardIssuerIdentification <CardIssrId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.11.1.1.8 SecurityCode <SctyCd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Security code written on, or in, the card.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.11.1.1.9 SequenceNumber <SeqNb>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number distinguishing two or more payment cards with the same account number.*Datatype:* "Max3Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.11.1.2 CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Payment instrument between a debtor and a creditor, which flows through one or more financial institutions or systems.**CreditTransferDetails <CdtTrfDtls>** contains the following **CreditTransfer8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		2167
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		2167
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		2168
	DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>	[0..1]	±		2168
	IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>	[0..1]	±		2169
	IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>	[0..1]	±		2169
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>	[0..1]	±		2170
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		2170
	CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		2170

65.1.31.11.1.2.1 Reference <Ref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information supplied to enable the matching of an entry with the items that the transfer is intended to settle, such as commercial invoices in an accounts' receivable system.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.31.11.1.2.2 Debtor <Dbtr>***Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Party that owes an amount of money to the (ultimate) creditor. In the context of the payment model, the debtor is also the debit account owner.

Debtor <Dbtr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.11.1.2.3 DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the debtor to which a debit entry will be made as a result of the transaction.

DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.11.1.2.4 DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution servicing an account for the debtor.

DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.11.1.2.5 DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the account of the debtor's agent.

DebtorAgentAccount <DbtrAgtAcct> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.11.1.2.6 IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent1 <IntrmyAgt1> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification10" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.11.1.2.7 IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 1 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent1Account <IntrmyAgt1Acct> contains the following elements (see "AccountIdentificationAndName5" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.11.1.2.8 IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Agent between the debtor's agent and the creditor's agent.

IntermediaryAgent2 <IntrmyAgt2> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification10" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.11.1.2.9 IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the account of the intermediary agent 2 at its servicing agent in the payment chain.

IntermediaryAgent2Account <IntrmyAgt2Acct> contains the following elements (see "AccountIdentificationAndName5" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.11.1.2.10 CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Financial institution servicing an account for the creditor.**CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>** contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.11.1.2.11 CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor agent at its servicing agent to which a credit entry will be made as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAgentAccount <CdtrAgtAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.11.1.2.12 Creditor <Cdtr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that receives an amount of money from the debtor. In the context of the payment model, the creditor is also the credit account owner.**Creditor <Cdtr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.11.1.2.13 CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unambiguous identification of the account of the creditor to which a credit entry will be posted as a result of the payment transaction.**CreditorAccount <CdtrAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.31.11.1.3 DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Instruction, initiated by the creditor, to debit a debtor's account in favour of the creditor. A direct debit can be pre-authorised or not. In most countries, authorisation is in the form of a mandate between the debtor and creditor.

DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls> contains the following elements (see "[DirectDebitMandate6](#)" on page 1372 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DebtorAccount <DbtrAcct>	[1..1]	±		1372
	Debtor <Dbtr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	DebtorTaxIdentificationNumber <DbtrTaxIdNb>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	DebtorNationalRegistrationNumber <DbtrNtlRegnNb>	[0..1]	Text		1373
	Creditor <Cdtr>	[0..1]	±		1373
	DebtorAgent <DbtrAgt>	[1..1]	±		1373
	DebtorAgentBranch <DbtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1374
	CreditorAgent <CdtrAgt>	[0..1]	±		1374
	CreditorAgentBranch <CdtrAgtBrnch>	[0..1]	±		1374
	RegistrationIdentification <RegnId>	[0..1]	Text		1375
	MandateIdentification <MndtId>	[0..1]	Text		1375

65.1.31.11.1.4 ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Written order on which instructions are given to an account holder (a financial institution) to pay a stated sum to a named recipient (the payee).

ChequeDetails <ChqDtls> contains the following **Cheque9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2171
	PayeeIdentification <Pyeeld>	[1..1]	±		2172
	DraweeIdentification <Drweeld>	[0..1]	±		2172
	DrawerIdentification <Drwrlid>	[0..1]	±		2172

65.1.31.11.1.4.1 Number <Nb>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.31.11.1.4.2 Payeeldidentification <Pyeeld>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Party to which a cheque is made payable.**Payeeldidentification <Pyeeld>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.11.1.4.3 Draweeldidentification <Drweeld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.**Draweeldidentification <Drweeld>** contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification10](#)" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.11.1.4.4 DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.**DrawerIdentification <Drwrld>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.11.1.5 BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Cheque drawn by a bank on itself or its agent. A person who owes money to another buys the draft from a bank for cash and hands it to the creditor.

BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls> contains the following **Cheque9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Number <Nb>	[0..1]	Text		2173
	PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>	[1..1]	±		2173
	DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>	[0..1]	±		2173
	DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>	[0..1]	±		2173

65.1.31.11.1.5.1 Number <Nb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for a cheque as assigned by the financial institution.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.31.11.1.5.2 PayeeIdentification <PyeeId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party to which a cheque is made payable.

PayeeIdentification <PyeeId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.11.1.5.3 DraweeIdentification <DrweeId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial institution on which a cheque is drawn, that is, the financial institution that services the account of the entity that issued the cheque.

DraweeIdentification <DrweeId> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstitutionIdentification10" on page 1390 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		1390
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1390

65.1.31.11.1.5.4 DrawerIdentification <DrwrId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account owner that issues a cheque ordering the drawee bank to pay a specific amount, upon demand, to the payee.

DrawerIdentification <Drwrld> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.31.11.1.6 CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Part of the investment account to or from which cash entries are made.

Impacted by: [C1 "AccountElementRule"](#)

CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls> contains the following **InvestmentAccount60** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2174
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]	±		2174

Constraints

- **AccountElementRule**

Either AccountIdentification or Type must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.31.11.1.6.1 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.31.11.1.6.2 Type <Tp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account type.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[InvestmentAccountType1Choice](#)" on page 1620 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1621
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1621

65.1.32 Person Identification

65.1.32.1 ContactIdentification2

Definition: Information needed to contact a physical person.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2175
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2175
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2176
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2176

65.1.32.1.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

65.1.32.1.2 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First name of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.1.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.1.4 PhoneNumber <PhneNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 2730

65.1.32.1.5 MobileNumber <MobNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a mobile phone number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 2730

65.1.32.1.6 **FaxNumber <FaxNb>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Collection of information that identifies a FAX number, as defined by telecom services.

Datatype: "PhoneNumber" on page 2730

65.1.32.1.7 **EmailAddress <EmailAdr>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Address for electronic mail (e-mail).

Datatype: "Max256Text" on page 2728

65.1.32.2 **IndividualPerson30**

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2176
	MiddleName <MddINm>	[0..1]	Text		2176
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2176
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2176
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2177

65.1.32.2.1 **GivenName <GvnNm>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First name of the person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.2.2 **MiddleName <MddINm>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Second name of the person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.2.3 **Name <Nm>**

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which the party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.32.2.4 **Gender <Gndr>**

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Gender of the person.

Datatype: "GenderCode" on page 2633

CodeName	Name	Definition
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.

65.1.32.2.5 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.32.3 IndividualPerson38

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]			2179
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2180
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2180
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2180
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2180
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2180
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2180
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2181
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2181
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2181
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2181
	Profession <Prfssn>	[0..1]	Text		2181
	ModifiedPostalAddress <ModfdPstlAdr>	[0..*]			2181
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2182
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±	C23	2182
	ModifiedCitizenship <ModfdCtzsh>	[0..3]			2183
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2184
	Citizenship <Ctzsh>	[1..1]			2184
	Nationality <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C35	2184
	MinorIndicator <MnrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2184
	EmployingCompany <EmplngCpny>	[0..1]	Text		2185
	BusinessFunction <BizFctn>	[0..1]	Text		2185
	PoliticallyExposedPerson <PltclYXpsdPrsn>	[0..1]		C29	2185
	PoliticallyExposedPersonType <PltclYXpsdPrsnTp>	[1..1]			2185
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2186
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2186
	PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus <PltclYXpsdPrsnSts>	[0..1]			2186
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2186
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2187
	DeathDate <DthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2187

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CivilStatus <Cv/Sts>	[0..1]			2188
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2188
	EducationLevel <EdctnLvl>	[0..1]	Text		2188
	FamilyInformation <FmlyInf>	[0..1]			2189
	NameOfFather <NmOfFthr>	[0..1]	Text		2189
	MaidenNameOfMother <MdnNmOfMthr>	[0..1]	Text		2189
	NameOfPartner <NmOfPrtnr>	[0..1]	Text		2189
	GDPRData <GDPRData>	[0..*]			2189
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[1..1]			2189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2190
	ConsentIndicator <CnsntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2190
	ConsentDate <CnsntDt>	[1..1]	Date		2191

65.1.32.3.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Term used to address the person.

NamePrefix <NmPrfx> contains one of the following **NamePrefix1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2179
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2180

65.1.32.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name prefix expressed as a code.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

65.1.32.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name prefix expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.3.2 GivenName <GvnNm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* First name of the person.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729**65.1.32.3.3 MiddleName <MddINm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Second name of the person.*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729**65.1.32.3.4 Name <Nm>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name by which the party is known and which is usually used to identify that person.*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728**65.1.32.3.5 NameSuffix <NmSfx>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about the person that follows a person's name, for example, qualification such as Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).*Datatype:* "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729**65.1.32.3.6 Gender <Gndr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Gender of the person.*Datatype:* "[Gender1Code](#)" on page 2633

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.

65.1.32.3.7 BirthDate <BirthDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the person was born.*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.32.3.8 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country where the person was born.*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 2617**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.32.3.9 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Province where the person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.32.3.10 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* City where the person was born.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.32.3.11 Profession <Prfssn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the occupation or job of the person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.32.3.12 ModifiedPostalAddress <ModfdPstlAdr>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information related to an address to be inserted, updated or deleted.**ModifiedPostalAddress <ModfdPstlAdr>** contains the following **ModificationScope34** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2182
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..1]	±	C23	2182

65.1.32.3.12.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplndctn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the type of modification to be applied on a set of information.*Datatype:* "DataModification1Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.32.3.12.2 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Address of the organisation.*Impacted by:* C23 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress21" on page 2214 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2216
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2217
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SideInBuilding <SdInBldg>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SuiteIdentification <SuiteId>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Village <Vllg>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2218

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

65.1.32.3.13 ModifiedCitizenship <ModfdCtznsh>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Citizenship information to be inserted or deleted.

ModifiedCitizenship <ModfdCtznsH> contains the following **ModificationScope39** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2184
	Citizenship <CtznsH>	[1..1]			2184
	Nationality <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C35	2184
	MinorIndicator <MnrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2184

65.1.32.3.13.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of modification to be applied on a set of information.

Datatype: "DataModification2Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.32.3.13.2 Citizenship <CtznsH>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nationality and legal status (minor or major).

Citizenship <CtznsH> contains the following **CitizenshipInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Nationality <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C35	2184
	MinorIndicator <MnrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2184

65.1.32.3.13.2.1 Nationality <Ntlty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born or is legally accepted as belonging to the country.

Impacted by: C35 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "NationalityCode" on page 2656

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid nationality.

65.1.32.3.13.2.2 MinorIndicator <MnrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the person is a legal minor. This may depend on the nationality, the domicile country or the transaction in which the person is involved.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.32.3.14 EmployingCompany <EmplngCpny>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Organisation represented by a person, or for which a person works.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.32.3.15 BusinessFunction <BizFctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.3.16 PoliticallyExposedPerson <PltcllyXpsdPrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Politically exposed person checks.

Impacted by: C29 "PoliticallyExposedPersonTypeRule"

PoliticallyExposedPerson <PltcllyXpsdPrsn> contains the following **PoliticallyExposedPerson1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PoliticallyExposedPersonType <PltcllyXpsdPrsnTp>	[1..1]			2185
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2186
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2186
	PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus <PltcllyXpsdPrsnSts>	[0..1]			2186
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2186
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2187

Constraints

- **PoliticallyExposedPersonTypeRule**

If PoliticallyExposedPersonType/Code is 'NoPoliticalExposure' (NPEX) then PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus is not allowed.

On Condition

/PoliticallyExposedPersonType/Code is equal to value 'NoPoliticalExposure'

Following Must be True

/PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus Must be absent

65.1.32.3.16.1 PoliticallyExposedPersonType <PltcllyXpsdPrsnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if due diligence checks on the political exposure of the investor have been carried out. (A politically exposed person is someone who has been entrusted with a prominent public function, or an individual who is closely related to such a person.)

PoliticallyExposedPersonType <PltclYXpsdPrsnTp> contains one of the following **PoliticalExposureType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2186
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2186

65.1.32.3.16.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of political exposure expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PoliticalExposureType2Code" on page 2667

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPEX	NoPoliticalExposure	No political exposure.
YPEX	PoliticalExposure	Political exposure.
PEXD	PoliticalExposureDomestic	Political exposure type is domestic.
PEXF	PoliticalExposureForeign	Political exposure type is foreign.

65.1.32.3.16.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of political exposure expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.3.16.2 PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus <PltclYXpsdPrsnSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Status of the politically exposed person.

PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus <PltclYXpsdPrsnSts> contains one of the following **PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2186
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2187

65.1.32.3.16.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the politically exposed person expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus1Code" on page 2667

CodeName	Name	Definition
PE03	CloseAssociate	<p>Person known to be a close associate of the politically exposed person. A person known to be a close associate includes:</p> <p>(a) a natural person who is known to have joint beneficial ownership of legal entities or legal arrangements, or any other close business relations, with the politically exposed person,</p> <p>(b) a natural person who has sole beneficial ownership of a legal entity or legal arrangement which is known to have been set up for the de facto benefit of a politically exposed person.</p>
PE01	NaturalPersonEntrusted	Natural person who is or who has been entrusted with prominent public functions.
PE02	FamilyMember	<p>Family member of the politically exposed person. A family member includes:</p> <p>(a) the spouse, or a person considered to be equivalent to a spouse, of the politically exposed person,</p> <p>(b) the children and their spouses, or persons considered to be equivalent to a spouse, of the politically exposed person,</p> <p>(c) the parents of the politically exposed person.</p>

65.1.32.3.16.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the politically exposed person expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.3.17 DeathDate <DthDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of death.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.32.3.18 CivilStatus <CvlSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Civil status of the individual person.**CivilStatus <CvlSts>** contains one of the following **CivilStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2188
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2188

65.1.32.3.18.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Civil status expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "CivilStatus1Code" on page 2611

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVO	Divorced	Person is divorced.
LDIV	LegallyDivorced	Person is legally divorced.
MARR	Married	Person is married.
SEPA	Separated	Person is separated.
SING	Single	Person is single.
UNIO	StableUnion	Person is in a stable union.
WIDO	Widow	Person is a widower.

65.1.32.3.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Civil status expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.3.19 EducationLevel <EdctnLvl>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Highest level of education reached by the individual person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.3.20 FamilyInformation <FmlyInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information related to the person.**FamilyInformation <FmlyInf>** contains the following **PersonalInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NameOfFather <NmOfFthr>	[0..1]	Text		2189
	MaidenNameOfMother <MdnNmOfMthr>	[0..1]	Text		2189
	NameOfPartner <NmOfPrtnr>	[0..1]	Text		2189

65.1.32.3.20.1 NameOfFather <NmOfFthr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the father of the individual person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.32.3.20.2 MaidenNameOfMother <MdnNmOfMthr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maiden (unmarried) name of the mother of the individual person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.32.3.20.3 NameOfPartner <NmOfPrtnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the partner of the individual person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.32.3.21 GDPRData <GDPRData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information about the individual's consent to use personal data under the General Protection Regulation (GDPR) 2016/679 regulation.**GDPRData <GDPRData>** contains the following **GDPRData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[1..1]			2189
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2190
	ConsentIndicator <CnsntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2190
	ConsentDate <CnsntDt>	[1..1]	Date		2191

65.1.32.3.21.1 ConsentType <CnsntTp>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Type of consent.

ConsentType <CnsntTp> contains one of the following **GDPRDataConsent1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2190
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2190

65.1.32.3.21.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Consent type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "GDPRDataConsent1Code" on page 2633

CodeName	Name	Definition
DP00	ConsentMarketing	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to process personal data for marketing purposes.
DP03	ConsentProfilingTargeted	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to process personal data for profiling purposes in order to formulate customised and targeted product and service offers.
DP01	ConsentTransferSameMarketing	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to transfer personal data to other companies belonging to the same group for independent processing for marketing purposes.
DP02	ConsentTransferThirdPartyMarketing	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to transfer personal data to third party companies for independent processing for marketing purposes.

65.1.32.3.21.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Consent type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.3.21.2 ConsentIndicator <CnsntInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether consent has been given.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator"](#) on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.32.3.21.3 ConsentDate <CnsntDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the consent.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2714

65.1.32.4 IndividualPerson35

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2191
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2191
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2191
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2191
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2192

65.1.32.4.1 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First name of the person.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.32.4.2 MiddleName <MddlNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Second name of the person.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.32.4.3 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which the party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 2728

65.1.32.4.4 Gender <Gndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Gender of the person.

Datatype: ["Gender1Code"](#) on page 2633

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.

65.1.32.4.5 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.32.5 IndividualPerson37

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]			2194
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2194
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2195
	MiddleName <MddlNm>	[0..1]	Text		2195
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2195
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2195
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2195
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2195
	CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2196
	ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2196
	CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>	[0..1]	Text		2196
	Profession <Prfssn>	[0..1]	Text		2196
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[1..10]	±	C23	2196
	Citizenship <Ctznsh>	[0..3]			2197
	Nationality <Ntltty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C35	2198
	MinorIndicator <Mnrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2198
	EmployingCompany <EmplngCpny>	[0..1]	Text		2198
	BusinessFunction <BizFctn>	[0..1]	Text		2198
	PoliticallyExposedPerson <PltclYXpsdPrsn>	[0..1]		C29	2198
	PoliticallyExposedPersonType <PltclYXpsdPrsnTp>	[1..1]			2199
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2200
	PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus <PltclYXpsdPrsnSts>	[0..1]			2200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2201
	DeathDate <DthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2201
	CivilStatus <CvlSts>	[0..1]			2201
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2202
	EducationLevel <EdctnLvl>	[0..1]	Text		2202

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	FamilyInformation <FmlyInf>	[0..1]			2202
	NameOfFather <NmOfFthr>	[0..1]	Text		2202
	MaidenNameOfMother <MdnNmOfMthr>	[0..1]	Text		2203
	NameOfPartner <NmOfPrtnr>	[0..1]	Text		2203
	GDPRData <GDPRData>	[0..*]			2203
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[1..1]			2203
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2204
	ConsentIndicator <CnsntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2204
	ConsentDate <CnsntDt>	[1..1]	Date		2204

65.1.32.5.1 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Term used to address the person.

NamePrefix <NmPrfx> contains one of the following **NamePrefix1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2194
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2194

65.1.32.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name prefix expressed as a code.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

65.1.32.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name prefix expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.5.2 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First name of the person.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.32.5.3 MiddleName <MddINm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Second name of the person.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.32.5.4 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which the party is known and which is usually used to identify that person.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.32.5.5 NameSuffix <NmSfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the person that follows a person's name, for example, qualification such as Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.32.5.6 Gender <Gndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Gender of the person.

Datatype: "[Gender1Code](#)" on page 2633

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.

65.1.32.5.7 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the person was born.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.32.5.8 CountryOfBirth <CtryOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where the person was born.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.32.5.9 ProvinceOfBirth <PrvcOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Province where the person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.5.10 CityOfBirth <CityOfBirth>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: City where the person was born.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.5.11 Profession <Prfssn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the occupation or job of the person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.5.12 PostalAddress <PstlAdr>

Presence: [1..10]

Definition: Address of the person.

Impacted by: C23 "MailingIndicatorRule"

PostalAddress <PstIAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress21" on page 2214 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2216
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2217
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SideInBuilding <SdInBldg>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SuiteIdentification <SuiteId>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Village <Vllg>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2218

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

65.1.32.5.13 Citizenship <CtznsH>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Nationality and legal status (minor or major).

Citizenship <Ctznsh> contains the following **CitizenshipInformation2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Nationality <Ntlty>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C35	2198
	MinorIndicator <MnrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2198

65.1.32.5.13.1 Nationality <Ntlty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where a person was born or is legally accepted as belonging to the country.

Impacted by: C35 "ValidationByTable"

Datatype: "NationalityCode" on page 2656

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid nationality.

65.1.32.5.13.2 MinorIndicator <MnrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the person is a legal minor. This may depend on the nationality, the domicile country or the transaction in which the person is involved.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.32.5.14 EmployingCompany <EmplngCpny>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Organisation represented by a person, or for which a person works.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.32.5.15 BusinessFunction <BizFctn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Title of the function.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.5.16 PoliticallyExposedPerson <PltcllyXpsdPrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Politically exposed person checks.

Impacted by: C29 "PoliticallyExposedPersonTypeRule"

PoliticallyExposedPerson <PltclYXpsdPrsn> contains the following **PoliticallyExposedPerson1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PoliticallyExposedPersonType <PltclYXpsdPrsnTp>	[1..1]			2199
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2200
	PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus <PltclYXpsdPrsnSts>	[0..1]			2200
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2201

Constraints

- PoliticallyExposedPersonTypeRule**

If PoliticallyExposedPersonType/Code is 'NoPoliticalExposure' (NPEX) then PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus is not allowed.

On Condition

/PoliticallyExposedPersonType/Code is equal to value 'NoPoliticalExposure'

Following Must be True

/PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus Must be absent

65.1.32.5.16.1 PoliticallyExposedPersonType <PltclYXpsdPrsnTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies if due diligence checks on the political exposure of the investor have been carried out. (A politically exposed person is someone who has been entrusted with a prominent public function, or an individual who is closely related to such a person.)

PoliticallyExposedPersonType <PltclYXpsdPrsnTp> contains one of the following **PoliticalExposureType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2199
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2200

65.1.32.5.16.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of political exposure expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PoliticalExposureType2Code" on page 2667

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPEX	NoPoliticalExposure	No political exposure.
YPEX	PoliticalExposure	Political exposure.
PEXD	PoliticalExposureDomestic	Political exposure type is domestic.
PEXF	PoliticalExposureForeign	Political exposure type is foreign.

65.1.32.5.16.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of political exposure expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.5.16.2 PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus <PltclYXpsdPrsnSts>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Status of the politically exposed person.**PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus <PltclYXpsdPrsnSts>** contains one of the following **PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2200
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2201

65.1.32.5.16.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the politically exposed person expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus1Code](#)" on page 2667

CodeName	Name	Definition
PE03	CloseAssociate	<p>Person known to be a close associate of the politically exposed person. A person known to be a close associate includes:</p> <p>(a) a natural person who is known to have joint beneficial ownership of legal entities or legal arrangements, or any other close business relations, with the politically exposed person,</p> <p>(b) a natural person who has sole beneficial ownership of a legal entity or legal arrangement which is known to have been set up for the de facto benefit of a politically exposed person.</p>
PE01	NaturalPersonEntrusted	Natural person who is or who has been entrusted with prominent public functions.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PE02	FamilyMember	<p>Family member of the politically exposed person. A family member includes:</p> <p>(a) the spouse, or a person considered to be equivalent to a spouse, of the politically exposed person,</p> <p>(b) the children and their spouses, or persons considered to be equivalent to a spouse, of the politically exposed person,</p> <p>(c) the parents of the politically exposed person.</p>

65.1.32.5.16.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the politically exposed person expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.5.17 DeathDate <DthDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date of death.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.32.5.18 CivilStatus <CvlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Civil status of the individual person.

CivilStatus <CvlSts> contains one of the following **CivilStatus1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2201
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2202

65.1.32.5.18.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Civil status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CivilStatus1Code](#)" on page 2611

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVO	Divorced	Person is divorced.
LDIV	LegallyDivorced	Person is legally divorced.
MARR	Married	Person is married.
SEPA	Separated	Person is separated.
SING	Single	Person is single.
UNIO	StableUnion	Person is in a stable union.
WIDO	Widow	Person is a widower.

65.1.32.5.18.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Civil status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.5.19 EducationLevel <EdctnLvl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Highest level of education reached by the individual person.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.32.5.20 FamilyInformation <FmlyInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information related to the person.

FamilyInformation <FmlyInf> contains the following **PersonalInformation1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NameOfFather <NmOfFthr>	[0..1]	Text		2202
	MaidenNameOfMother <MdnNmOfMthr>	[0..1]	Text		2203
	NameOfPartner <NmOfPrtnr>	[0..1]	Text		2203

65.1.32.5.20.1 NameOfFather <NmOfFthr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the father of the individual person.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.32.5.20.2 MaidenNameOfMother <MdnNmOfMthr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Maiden (unmarried) name of the mother of the individual person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.32.5.20.3 NameOfPartner <NmOfPrtnr>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of the partner of the individual person.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.32.5.21 GDPRData <GDPRData>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information about the individual's consent to use personal data under the General Protection Regulation (GDPR) 2016/679 regulation.**GDPRData <GDPRData>** contains the following **GDPRData1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ConsentType <CnsntTp>	[1..1]			2203
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2204
	ConsentIndicator <CnsntInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2204
	ConsentDate <CnsntDt>	[1..1]	Date		2204

65.1.32.5.21.1 ConsentType <CnsntTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of consent.**ConsentType <CnsntTp>** contains one of the following **GDPRDataConsent1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2203
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2204

65.1.32.5.21.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Consent type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "GDPRDataConsent1Code" on page 2633

CodeName	Name	Definition
DP00	ConsentMarketing	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to process personal data for marketing purposes.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DP03	ConsentProfilingTargeted	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to process personal data for profiling purposes in order to formulate customised and targeted product and service offers.
DP01	ConsentTransferSameMarketing	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to transfer personal data to other companies belonging to the same group for independent processing for marketing purposes.
DP02	ConsentTransferThirdPartyMarketing	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to transfer personal data to third party companies for independent processing for marketing purposes.

65.1.32.5.21.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Consent type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.5.21.2 ConsentIndicator <CnsntInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether consent has been given.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.32.5.21.3 ConsentDate <CnsntDt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date of the consent.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.32.6 IndividualPerson31

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2205
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2205
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		2205
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcrtyCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2206
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2206
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2206
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2208

Constraints

- **PersonElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion, OtherIdentification) must be present.

65.1.32.6.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which the party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.32.6.2 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.32.6.3 CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country and residential status of the individual, for example, non-permanent resident.

CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts> contains the following elements (see "CountryAndResidentialStatusType2" on page 1982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1982
	ResidentialStatus <ResdtlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982

65.1.32.6.4 BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcrtyCertfctnCmpltn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Beneficial owner or its designated agent certifies that it complies with any holding or investment restrictions or requirements of the fund.*Datatype:* "BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion1Code" on page 2604

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCER	CertificationNotRequired	Certification is not required for this fund.
ELEC	ElectronicCertification	Electronic certification is acceptable.
PHYS	PhysicalCertification	Electronic certification is not acceptable and is required in physical form.

65.1.32.6.5 OtherIdentification <OthrId>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Alternative identification, for example, national registration identification number, passport number, or an account number used to further identify the beneficial owner, for example, a Central Provident Fund (CPF) account as required for Singapore.**OtherIdentification <OthrId>** contains the following **GenericIdentification164** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2206
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2206
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2207
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2208

65.1.32.6.5.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.32.6.5.2 IdentificationType <IdTp>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies the nature of the identifier.**IdentificationType <IdTp>** contains one of the following **OtherIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2207
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2207

65.1.32.6.5.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "PartyIdentificationType7Code" on page 2661

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATIN	AdoptionTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Temporary tax processing number (used in the domestic adoption of a child).
IDCD	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
NRIN	NationalRegistrationIdentificationNumber	National registration identification number. In Singapore this is known as the NRIC.
OTHR	Other	Another type of identification type.
PASS	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
POCD	PostOfficeCardNumber	Post office card number as assigned by a national post office.
SOCS	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
SRSA	SRSAccountNumber	Supplementary retirement scheme account number.
GUNL	GunLicenseNumber	Gun license number as assigned by a gun licensing authority.
GTIN	GenericTaxIdentificationNumber	Generic tax identification number.
ITIN	IndividualTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Tax processing number.
CPFA	CPFAccountNumber	Account issued by the Central Provident Fund Board (Singapore).
AREG	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
DRLC	DriversLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a license authority to a driver's license.
EMID	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.
NINV	NonResidentInvestor	Number that identifies the type of investor registered at a securities and exchange commission.
INCL	IndustryClassification	Number, typically assigned by a government to describe ownership, administrative and authoritative relations.
GIIN	GlobalIntermediaryIdentificationNumber	Global intermediary tax identification number.

65.1.32.6.5.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of identification expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.6.5.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identifier.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.32.7 IndividualPerson32

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2208
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2208
	CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>	[0..1]	±		2209
	OtherIdentification <OthrId>	[0..*]			2209
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2209
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2211

Constraints

- **PersonElementRule**

One of the elements (Name, BirthDate, CountryAndResidentialStatus, OtherIdentification) must be present.

65.1.32.7.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which the party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.32.7.2 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.32.7.3 CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country and residential status of the individual, for example, non-permanent resident.

CountryAndResidentialStatus <CtryAndResdtlSts> contains the following elements (see "CountryAndResidentialStatusType2" on page 1982 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	1982
	ResidentialStatus <ResdtlSts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1982

65.1.32.7.4 OtherIdentification <OthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternative identification, for example, national registration identification number, passport number, or an account number used to further identify the beneficial owner, for example, a Central Provident Fund (CPF) account as required for Singapore.

OtherIdentification <OthrId> contains the following **GenericIdentification164** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2209
	IdentificationType <IdTp>	[1..1]			2209
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2211
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		2211

65.1.32.7.4.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name or number assigned by an entity to enable recognition of that entity, for example, account identifier.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.7.4.2 IdentificationType <IdTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the nature of the identifier.

IdentificationType <IdTp> contains one of the following **OtherIdentification3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2210
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2211

65.1.32.7.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PartyIdentificationType7Code" on page 2661

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATIN	AdoptionTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Temporary tax processing number (used in the domestic adoption of a child).
IDCD	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
NRIN	NationalRegistrationIdentificationNumber	National registration identification number. In Singapore this is known as the NRIC.
OTHR	Other	Another type of identification type.
PASS	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
POCD	PostOfficeCardNumber	Post office card number as assigned by a national post office.
SOCS	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
SRSA	SRSAccountNumber	Supplementary retirement scheme account number.
GUNL	GunLicenseNumber	Gun license number as assigned by a gun licensing authority.
GTIN	GenericTaxIdentificationNumber	Generic tax identification number.
ITIN	IndividualTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Tax processing number.
CPFA	CPFAccountNumber	Account issued by the Central Provident Fund Board (Singapore).
AREG	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
DRLC	DriversLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a license authority to a driver's license.
EMID	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.
NINV	NonResidentInvestor	Number that identifies the type of investor registered at a securities and exchange commission.
INCL	IndustryClassification	Number, typically assigned by a government to describe ownership, administrative and authoritative relations.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GIIN	GlobalIntermediaryIdentificationNumber	Global intermediary tax identification number.

65.1.32.7.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of identification expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.32.7.4.3 Issuer <Issr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Entity that assigns the identifier.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.32.8 IndividualPerson8

Definition: Human entity, as distinguished from a corporate entity (which is sometimes referred to as an 'artificial person').

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2211
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2212
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	NameSuffix <NmSfx>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	Gender <Gndr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2212
	BirthDate <BirthDt>	[0..1]	Date		2212
	SocialSecurityNumber <ScI/SctyNb>	[0..1]	Text		2212
	IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>	[1..1]	±		2213

Constraints

- **SocialSecurityNumberGuideline**

The UK Insurance Number must be indicated without spaces.

65.1.32.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.8.2 GivenName <GvnNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: First name of a person.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.8.3 NamePrefix <NmPrfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Datatype: "NamePrefix1Code" on page 2656

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

65.1.32.8.4 NameSuffix <NmSfx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about a person that follows a person's name, for example, qualification such as Doctor of Philosophy (PhD).

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.8.5 Gender <Gndr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the gender of the person.

Datatype: "GenderCode" on page 2633

CodeName	Name	Definition
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.

65.1.32.8.6 BirthDate <BirthDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which a person is born.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.32.8.7 SocialSecurityNumber <ScISctyNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number assigned by a social security agency.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.32.8.8 IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of a party.

IndividualInvestorAddress <IndvInvstrAdr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 2223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.33 Postal Address

65.1.33.1 LongPostalAddress1Choice

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		2213
Or}	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±	C14	2213

65.1.33.1.1 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.33.1.2 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in a formal structure.

Impacted by: C14 "StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule"

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "[StructuredLongPostalAddress1](#)" on page 2445 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2445
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2446
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	RegionIdentification <RgnId>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	CountyIdentification <CtyId>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2446
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		2447
	PostOfficeBox <POB>	[0..1]	Text		2447

Constraints

- **StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

65.1.33.2 PostalAddress21

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]			2215
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2216
	MailingIndicator <MIngInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2216
	CareOf <CareOf>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2217
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	PostBox <PstBx>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SideInBuilding <SdInBldg>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2217
	SuiteIdentification <SuiteId>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Village <Vllg>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		2218
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2218

Constraints

- **MailingIndicatorRule**

If RegistrationAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then MailingIndicator must be "true" or "1".

65.1.33.2.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of address.

AddressType <AdrTp> contains one of the following **AddressType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2216
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2216

65.1.33.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "AddressType2Code" on page 2603

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

65.1.33.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of address expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.33.2.2 MailingIndicator <MIngInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether mail should be sent to the address.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.33.2.3 RegistrationAddressIndicator <RegnAdrInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the address is the official address of the party.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.33.2.4 CareOf <CareOf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: When the individual resides at another person's address, the name of the other person.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.2.5 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.2.6 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.2.7 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of the building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2728

65.1.33.2.8 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.2.9 PostBox <PstBx>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Post box number of the addressee within the residential or company building.

Datatype: "Max10Text" on page 2727

65.1.33.2.10 SideInBuilding <SdInBldg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Side or wing of the building, for example, 'wing A'.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.2.11 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within the building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.2.12 SuiteIdentification <SuiteId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the suite or apartment.

Datatype: "Max10Text" on page 2727

65.1.33.2.13 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2728

65.1.33.2.14 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a district, that is, a part of the town or region.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.2.15 Village <Vllg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the village.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.2.16 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the town or city.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.2.17 State <Stat>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the state, county or country sub-division.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.2.18 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country of the address.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.33.3 DeliveryParameters3

Definition: Parameters of a physical delivery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2219
	IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>	[0..1]	Text		2219

65.1.33.3.1 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Address for physical delivery.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see ["NameAndAddress4" on page 2225](#) for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2225
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2225

65.1.33.3.2 IssuedCertificateNumber <IssdCertNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Certificate representing a security that is delivered.

Datatype: ["Max35Text" on page 2729](#)

65.1.33.4 DeliveryParameters4

Definition: Parameters of a physical delivery.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegisteredAddressIndicator <RegdAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2220
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2220
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2220

Constraints

- **NameAndAddress1Rule**

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then NameAndAddress is not allowed.

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then NameAndAddress must be present.

65.1.33.4.1 RegisteredAddressIndicator <RegdAdrInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the address for the physical delivery is the registered address.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.33.4.2 NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name and address to/from which the physical delivery/receipt of the financial instrument must take place.

NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr> contains the following elements (see "[NameAndAddress4](#)" on page 2225 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2225
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2225

65.1.33.4.3 ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Contact person and contact information.

ContactPerson <CtctPrsn> contains the following elements (see "[ContactIdentification2](#)" on page 2174 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	NamePrefix <NmPrfx>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2175
	GivenName <GvnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2175
	PhoneNumber <PhneNb>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	MobileNumber <MobNb>	[0..1]	Text		2175
	FaxNumber <FaxNb>	[0..1]	Text		2176
	EmailAddress <EmailAdr>	[0..1]	Text		2176

65.1.33.5 PostalAddress6

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2221
	Department <Dept>	[0..1]	Text		2221
	SubDepartment <SubDept>	[0..1]	Text		2221
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2221
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2222
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2222
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2222
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2222
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2222
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..7]	Text		2222

65.1.33.5.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 2603

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

65.1.33.5.2 Department <Dept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.5.3 SubDepartment <SubDept>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a sub-division of a large organisation or building.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.5.4 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.5.5 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2728

65.1.33.5.6 PostCode <PstCd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2728

65.1.33.5.7 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.5.8 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies a subdivision of a country such as state, region, county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.5.9 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.33.5.10 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.6 PostalAddress1

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.33.6.1 AddressType <AdrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the nature of the postal address.

Datatype: "AddressType2Code" on page 2603

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

65.1.33.6.2 AddressLine <AdrLine>

Presence: [0..5]

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a specific address, as defined by postal services, that is presented in free format text.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.6.3 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max70Text" on page 2729

65.1.33.6.4 BuildingNumber <BldgNb>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 2728**65.1.33.6.5 PostCode <PstCd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.*Datatype:* "Max16Text" on page 2728**65.1.33.6.6 TownName <TwnNm>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.33.6.7 CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies a subdivision of a country for example, state, region, county.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.33.6.8 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Nation with its own government.*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 2617**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.33.7 NameAndAddress5*Definition:* Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[1..1]	Text		2224
	Address <Adr>	[0..1]	±		2225

65.1.33.7.1 Name <Nm>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.33.7.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 2223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.33.8 NameAndAddress4

Definition: Information that locates and identifies a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		2225
	Address <Adr>	[1..1]	±		2225

65.1.33.8.1 Name <Nm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name by which a party is known and which is usually used to identify that party.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.33.8.2 Address <Adr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Postal address of the party.

Address <Adr> contains the following elements (see "PostalAddress1" on page 2223 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AddressType <AdrTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2223
	AddressLine <AdrLine>	[0..5]	Text		2223
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2223
	BuildingNumber <BldgNb>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	PostCode <PstCd>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	TownName <TwnNm>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	CountrySubDivision <CtrySubDvsn>	[0..1]	Text		2224
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2224

65.1.34 Price

65.1.34.1 PriceInformation2

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2226
	ValueType <ValTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2227
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2227
Or}	ExtendedType <XtnDEDTp>	[1..1]	Text		2228
	SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>	[0..1]			2228
{Or	LocalMarketPlace <LclMktPlc>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2229
Or	NonLocalMarketPlace <NonLclMktPlc>	[1..1]	±		2229
Or}	PlaceAsDSS <PlcAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2229
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	±		2229
	Yielded <Yldd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2229

Constraints

- **ValueRule**

If Type is not MRKT, then Value may not be expressed with UnknownIndicator.

65.1.34.1.1 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains one of the following elements (see "PriceRateOrAmountOrUnknownChoice" on page 2275 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2275
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	2275
Or}	UnknownIndicator <UknwnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2275

65.1.34.1.2 Value Type <ValTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of value in which the price is expressed.

Datatype: "PriceValueType2Code" on page 2669

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

65.1.34.1.3 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Type or ExtendedType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice11Code" on page 2709

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or

CodeName	Name	Definition
		offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
MRKT	Market	Price is the current market price.
INDC	Indicative	Price is the estimated indicative price.

65.1.34.1.4 ExtendedType <XtndedTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Type or ExtendedType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.34.1.5 SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place from which the price was obtained.

SourceOfPrice <SrcOfPric> contains one of the following **PriceSourceFormatChoice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	LocalMarketPlace <LclMktPlc>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2229
Or	NonLocalMarketPlace <NonLclMktPlc>	[1..1]	±		2229
Or}	PlaceAsDSS <PlcAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2229

65.1.34.1.5.1 LocalMarketPlace <LcIMktPlc>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Source of price quotation is the market, expressed as a Market Identifier Code (MIC).*Datatype:* "MICIdentifier" on page 2721**65.1.34.1.5.2 NonLocalMarketPlace <NonLcIMktPlc>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Source of a price quotation when it is not the local market.**NonLocalMarketPlace <NonLcIMktPlc>** contains the following elements (see "PriceSource" on page 2274 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2274
	Narrative <Nrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		2275

65.1.34.1.5.3 PlaceAsDSS <PlcAsDSS>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Source of a price quotation expressed with a propriety identification scheme.**PlaceAsDSS <PlcAsDSS>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification5" on page 1496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1496
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1497
	Narrative <Nrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		1497

65.1.34.1.6 QuotationDate <QtnDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date on which the price is obtained. With an investment fund, this is as stated in the prospectus.**QuotationDate <QtnDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.34.1.7 Yielded <Yldd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the price is expressed as a yield. The absence of Yielded means it is not applicable.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.34.2 UnitPrice23

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2230
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2230
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2230
	AccruedInterestNAV <AcrdIntrstNAV>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	2231
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2231
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2231
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2232
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2232

65.1.34.2.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "TypeOfPrice46Choice" on page 2246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2247

65.1.34.2.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price.

Value <Val> contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 2276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2276

65.1.34.2.3 PriceMethod <PricMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of pricing calculation method.

Datatype: "PriceMethod1Code" on page 2668

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForwardPrice	Price will be calculated after the close of the dealing period. An investor, therefore, does not know the exact buy or sell price.
HIST	HistoricalPrice	Price is calculated at an earlier valuation point preceding the dealing period. An investor, therefore, knows the exact buy or sell price.

65.1.34.2.4 AccruedInterestNAV <AcrdIntrstNAV>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Interest that has accumulated between the most recent payment of interest and the sale of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency", C12 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.34.2.5 NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.34.2.6 TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount included in the NAV that corresponds to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payment in the scope of the European Directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.2.7 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates a taxable interest per share (TIS).

TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd> contains one of the following **TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2232
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2232

65.1.34.2.7.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Taxable income per share (TIS) calculated expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated2Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
TSIY	FundCalculates	Fund is calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.
TSIN	FundDoesNotCalculate	Fund is not calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.
UKWN	FundCalculatesUnknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.

65.1.34.2.7.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Taxable income per share calculated (TIS) expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.34.3 ValuationDealingProcessingCharacteristics3

Definition: Valuation dealing processing characteristics linked to the instrument, that is, not to the market.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ValuationFrequency <ValtnFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2233
	ValuationFrequencyDescription <ValtnFrqcyDesc>	[0..1]	Text		2233
	ValuationTime <ValtnTm>	[0..1]	Time		2234
	DecimalisationUnits <DcmlstnUnits>	[0..1]	Quantity		2234
	DecimalisationPrice <DcmlstnPric>	[0..1]	Quantity		2234
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2234
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2234
	PriceCurrency <PricCcy>	[0..*]	CodeSet	C2	2234
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..*]	±		2235

65.1.34.3.1 ValuationFrequency <ValtnFrqcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Frequency of the valuation.

Datatype: "EventFrequency5Code" on page 2625

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
CLOS	Closed	Event cannot take place, because, for example, the fund is closed.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.

65.1.34.3.2 ValuationFrequencyDescription <ValtnFrqcyDesc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Further details regarding the dealing frequency, for example, Tuesday (for weekly dealing) or last business day of the month.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.34.3.3 ValuationTime <ValtnTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Valuation time of the fund.

Datatype: "ISOTime" on page 2730

65.1.34.3.4 DecimalisationUnits <DcmlstnUnits>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of decimal places to which quantities of units/shares are rounded.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.34.3.5 DecimalisationPrice <DcmlstnPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number of decimal places to which the price is rounded.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.34.3.6 DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the fund has two prices.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.34.3.7 PriceMethod <PricMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of pricing calculation method.

Datatype: "PriceMethod1Code" on page 2668

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForwardPrice	Price will be calculated after the close of the dealing period. An investor, therefore, does not know the exact buy or sell price.
HIST	HistoricalPrice	Price is calculated at an earlier valuation point preceding the dealing period. An investor, therefore, knows the exact buy or sell price.

65.1.34.3.8 PriceCurrency <PricCcy>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Currencies in which the prices for the investment fund class are published by the fund management company.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**
The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.3.9 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..*]
Definition: Additional information about the valuation dealing characteristics.

AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalInformation15" on page 1421 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InformationType <InfTp>	[1..1]	±		1421
	InformationValue <InfVal>	[1..1]	Text		1421

65.1.34.4 PriceReport3

Definition: Information about a price report.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceValuationDetails <PricValtnDtls>	[1..*]		C19	2236
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2237
	ValuationDateTime <ValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2237
	NAVDateTime <NAVDTm>	[1..1]	±		2238
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	2238
	FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>	[0..1]	±		2239
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	2239
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		2239
	NextValuationDateTime <NxtValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2240
	PreviousValuationDateTime <PrvsValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2240
	ValuationType <ValtnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2240
	ValuationFrequency <ValtnFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2240
	OfficialValuationIndicator <OffclValtnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2241
	SuspendedIndicator <Sspdlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2241
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C8	2241
	ValuationStatistics <ValtnSttstcs>	[0..*]	±	C13, C14, C15	2243
	PerformanceDetails <PrfrmncDtls>	[0..1]	±	C1	2245

65.1.34.4.1 PriceValuationDetails <PricValtnDtls>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Information related to the price valuation of a financial instrument.

Impacted by: C19 "PriceDetailsRule"

PriceValuationDetails <PricValtnDtls> contains the following **PriceValuation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2237
	ValuationDateTime <ValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2237
	NAVDateTime <NAVDtTm>	[1..1]	±		2238
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C17	2238
	FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>	[0..1]	±		2239
	TotalNAV <TtlNAV>	[0..*]	Amount	C3, C12	2239
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[0..1]	±		2239
	NextValuationDateTime <NxtValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2240
	PreviousValuationDateTime <PrvsValtnDtTm>	[0..1]	±		2240
	ValuationType <ValtnTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2240
	ValuationFrequency <ValtnFrqcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2240
	OfficialValuationIndicator <OffclValtnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2241
	SuspendedIndicator <SspdInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2241
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..*]	±	C8	2241
	ValuationStatistics <ValtnSttstcs>	[0..*]	±	C13, C14, C15	2243
	PerformanceDetails <PrfrmncDtls>	[0..1]	±	C1	2245

Constraints

- **PriceDetailsRule**

If SuspendedIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PriceDetails is optional.

If SuspendedIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), and if FinancialInstrumentDetails /DualFundIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then PriceDetails must be present at least once.

If SuspendedIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), and if FinancialInstrumentDetails /DualFundIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then PriceDetails must be present two or more times and PriceDetails/Type must be present with the values "BIDE" and "OFFR".

65.1.34.4.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique technical identifier for an instance of a price valuation within a price report, as assigned by the issuer of the report.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.34.4.1.2 ValuationDateTime <ValtnDtTm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time of the price valuation for the investment fund/fund class.

ValuationDateTime <ValtnDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.34.4.1.3 NAVDateTime <NAVDtTm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which a price is applied, according to the terms stated in the prospectus. The NAV date is also known as the trade date. The NAV date becomes the trade date in an order.

NAVDateTime <NAVDtTm> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.34.4.1.4 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Investment fund class for which the net asset value is calculated.

Impacted by: C17 "FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument8" on page 1424 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..10]	±		1425
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1425
	DenominationCurrency <DnmtnCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	1426
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1426
	SecuritiesForm <SciesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1426
	DualFundIndicator <DualFndInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		1427

Constraints

- **FinancialInstrumentIdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN be used in Identification\SecurityIdentification3Choice.

65.1.34.4.1.5 FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Issuer of the fund.

FundManagementCompany <FndMgmtCpny> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification2Choice](#)" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1893
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		1893
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1893

65.1.34.4.1.6 TotalNAV <TtINAV>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Value of all the holdings, less the fund's liabilities, attributable to a specific investment fund class.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#), [C12 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.34.4.1.7 TotalUnitsNumber <TtUnitsNb>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total number of investment fund class units that have been issued.

TotalUnitsNumber <TtUnitsNb> contains the following elements (see "[FinancialInstrumentQuantity1](#)" on page 2293 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.34.4.1.8 NextValuationDateTime <NxtValtnDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time of the next price valuation for the investment fund/fund class.**NextValuationDateTime <NxtValtnDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.34.4.1.9 PreviousValuationDateTime <PrvsValtnDtTm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time of the previous price valuation for the investment fund/fund class.**PreviousValuationDateTime <PrvsValtnDtTm>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTimeChoice" on page 1364 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1364
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1364

65.1.34.4.1.10 ValuationType <ValtnTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Specifies how the valuation is done, based on the schedule stated in the prospectus.*Datatype:* "ValuationTiming1Code" on page 2713

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXCP	Exceptional	Price valuation is done exceptionally, outside the timeframe specified in the prospectus.
USUA	Usual	Price valuation is done within the timeframe specified in the prospectus.
PATC	Particular	Price valuation that is done outside the usual timeframe, but in conformance with a case specified in the prospectus, eg, market closing day.

65.1.34.4.1.11 ValuationFrequency <ValtnFrqcy>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Frequency of the valuation.*Datatype:* "EventFrequency1Code" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

65.1.34.4.1.12 OfficialValuationIndicator <OffclValtnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the valuation is an official valuation.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.34.4.1.13 SuspendedIndicator <SspdInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the valuation of the investment fund class is suspended.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.34.4.1.14 PriceDetails <PricDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

Impacted by: [C8 "CalculationBasisRule"](#)

PriceDetails <PricDtls> contains the following elements (see "UnitPrice15" on page 2256 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2258
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2260
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2260
	ValueInInvestmentCurrency <ValInInvstmtCcy>	[1..*]	±		2260
	ValueInAlternativeCurrency <ValInAltrntvCcy>	[0..*]	±		2260
	ForExecutionIndicator <ForExctnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2260
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2261
	CalculationBasis <ClctnBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		2261
	EstimatedPriceIndicator <EstmtdPricInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2261
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2261
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2261
{Or	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2262
Or}	ExtendedTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <XtndedTaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	Text		2262
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2262
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2262
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2263
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]			2263
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2263
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2264
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2264
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2265
{Or	CalculationBasis <ClctnBsis>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2265
Or}	ExtendedCalculationBasis <XtndedClctnBsis>	[0..1]	Text		2265
	TaxLiabilityDetails <TaxLblyDtls>	[0..*]		C4	2265
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2266
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2267
	Amount <Amt>	[0..7]	Amount	C3	2267
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2267
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2267
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2268

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2268
Or}	ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>	[0..1]	Text		2268
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2269
	PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>	[0..1]	Rate		2269
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2269
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2269
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2270
	TaxRefundDetails <TaxRfndDtls>	[0..*]		C4	2270
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2270
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2271
	Amount <Amt>	[0..7]	Amount	C3	2271
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2272
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2272
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2272
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2272
Or}	ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>	[0..1]	Text		2273
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2273
	PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>	[0..1]	Rate		2273
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2273
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2274
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2274

Constraints

- **CalculationBasisRule**

If Type is not NonAdjustedUnpublished, then CalculationBasis is not allowed. If Type is NonAdjustedUnpublished, then CalculationBasis may be present.

65.1.34.4.1.15 ValuationStatistics <ValtnSttstcs>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to the price variations of an investment fund class.

Impacted by: C13 "CurrencyPredefinedPeriodsRule", C14 "CurrencyPriceChangeRule", C15 "CurrencyUserDefinedPeriodsRule"

ValuationStatistics <ValtnSttstcs> contains the following elements (see "ValuationStatistics3" on page 1861 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Currency <Ccy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C3	1863
	PriceTypeChangeBasis <PricTpChngBsis>	[1..1]		C18	1863
	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1864
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		1865
	PriceChange <PricChng>	[1..1]		C5, C6	1865
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1866
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1866
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1866
	Yield <Yld>	[0..1]	Rate		1866
	ByPredefinedTimePeriods <ByPrdfndTmPrds>	[0..1]			1866
	HighestPriceValue12Months <HghstPricVal12Mnths>	[0..1]			1867
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1867
	LowestPriceValue12Months <LwstPricVal12Mnths>	[0..1]			1868
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1868
	OneYearPriceChange <OneYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1868
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1869
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1869
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1869
	ThreeYearPriceChange <ThreeYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1869
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1870
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1870
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1870
	FiveYearPriceChange <FiveYrPricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1870
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1871
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1871
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1871
	ByUserDefinedTimePeriod <ByUsrDfndTmPrd>	[0..*]			1872
	Period <Prd>	[1..1]	±		1872
	HighestPriceValue <HghstPricVal>	[0..1]			1872
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1872

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LowestPriceValue <LwstPricVal>	[0..1]			1873
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	1873
	PriceChange <PricChng>	[0..1]		C5, C6	1873
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	1874
	AmountSign <AmtSgn>	[0..1]	Indicator		1874
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1874
	Yield <Yld>	[0..1]	Rate		1874

Constraints

- **CurrencyPredefinedPeriodsRule**

Currency in ByPredefinedTimePeriods/HighestPriceValue12Months/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/LowestPriceValue12Months/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/OneYearPriceChange/Amount, ByPredefinedTimePeriods/ThreeYearPriceChange/Amount and ByPredefinedTimePeriods/FiveYearPriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

- **CurrencyPriceChangeRule**

Currency in PriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

- **CurrencyUserDefinedPeriodsRule**

Currency in ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/HighestPriceValue/Amount, ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/LowestPriceValue/Amount and ByUserDefinedTimePeriod/PriceChange/Amount must be the same as Currency.

65.1.34.4.1.16 PerformanceDetails <PrfrmncDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Factors that give indications about the performance of a fund.

Impacted by: C1 "AccumulationPeriodRule"

PerformanceDetails <PrfrmncDtls> contains the following elements (see "PerformanceFactors1" on page 1807 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CorporateActionFactor <CorpActnFctr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1807
	CumulativeCorporateActionFactor <CmltvCorpActnFctr>	[0..1]	Quantity		1807
	AccumulationPeriod <AcmltnPrd>	[0..1]	±		1807
	NormalPerformance <NrmlPrfrmnc>	[0..1]	Quantity		1808

Constraints

- **AccumulationPeriodRule**

AccumulationPeriod must be present if CumulativeCorporateActionFactor is present.

65.1.34.5 TypeOfPrice46Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a type of price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2247

65.1.34.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice10Code" on page 2708

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance

CodeName	Name	Definition
		in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
DDVR	DailyDividendRate	Price is the net income of a financial instrument, calculated on each dealing day, and divided by all the units outstanding on that day.
ACTU	Actual	True offer price.

65.1.34.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.34.6 ProfitAndLoss2Choice

Definition: Choice between profit and loss.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Profit <Prft>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2247
Or}	Loss <Loss>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2248

65.1.34.6.1 Profit <Prft>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the positive amount.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.34.6.2 Loss <Loss>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the negative amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.34.7 UnitPrice22

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		2249
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2249
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2249
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2250
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2250
	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]			2250
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251
	PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2251

65.1.34.7.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following elements (see "[TypeOfPrice46Choice](#)" on page 2246 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2246
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2247

65.1.34.7.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, for example, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains the following elements (see "[PriceValue1](#)" on page 2276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2276

65.1.34.7.3 PriceMethod <PricMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of pricing calculation method.

Datatype: "[PriceMethod1Code](#)" on page 2668

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForwardPrice	Price will be calculated after the close of the dealing period. An investor, therefore, does not know the exact buy or sell price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIST	HistoricalPrice	Price is calculated at an earlier valuation point preceding the dealing period. An investor, therefore, knows the exact buy or sell price.

65.1.34.7.4 NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days used for calculating the accrued interest amount.

Datatype: "Number" on page 2726

65.1.34.7.5 TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount included in the NAV that corresponds to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payment in the scope of the European Directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.7.6 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates a taxable interest per share (TIS).

TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd> contains one of the following **TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2250
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2251

65.1.34.7.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Taxable income per share (TIS) calculated expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated2Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
TSIY	FundCalculates	Fund is calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TSIN	FundDoesNotCalculate	Fund is not calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.
UKWN	FundCalculatesUnknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.

65.1.34.7.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Taxable income per share calculated (TIS) expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.34.7.7 PriceDifferenceReason <PricDiffRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason why the price is different from the current market price.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.34.8 UnitPrice20

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2251
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2253
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2253
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2253

65.1.34.8.1 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price.

PriceType <PricTp> contains one of the following **UnitPriceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2252
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2253

65.1.34.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice10Code" on page 2708

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
DDVR	DailyDividendRate	Price is the net income of a financial instrument, calculated on each dealing day, and divided by all the units outstanding on that day.
ACTU	Actual	True offer price.

65.1.34.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.34.8.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, that is, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains the following elements (see "[PriceValue1](#)" on page 2276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2276

65.1.34.8.3 PriceMethod <PricMtd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of pricing calculation method.

Datatype: "PriceMethod1Code" on page 2668

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForwardPrice	Price will be calculated after the close of the dealing period. An investor, therefore, does not know the exact buy or sell price.
HIST	HistoricalPrice	Price is calculated at an earlier valuation point preceding the dealing period. An investor, therefore, knows the exact buy or sell price.

65.1.34.9 UnitPrice19

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceType <PricTp>	[1..1]			2254
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2255
	Value <Val>	[1..1]	±		2255

65.1.34.9.1 PriceType <PricTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price.

PriceType <PricTp> contains one of the following **UnitPriceType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2254
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2255

65.1.34.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice10Code" on page 2708

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
DDVR	DailyDividendRate	Price is the net income of a financial instrument, calculated on each dealing day, and divided by all the units outstanding on that day.
ACTU	Actual	True offer price.

65.1.34.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of price expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.34.9.2 Value <Val>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Value of the price, that is, as a currency and value.

Value <Val> contains the following elements (see "[PriceValue1](#)" on page 2276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2276

65.1.34.10 UnitPrice15

Definition: Amount of money for which goods or services are offered, sold, or bought.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2258
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2260
	PriceMethod <PricMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2260
	ValueInInvestmentCurrency <VallnInvstmtCcy>	[1..*]	±		2260
	ValueInAlternativeCurrency <VallnAltrntvCcy>	[0..*]	±		2260
	ForExecutionIndicator <ForExctnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2260
	CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2261
	CalculationBasis <ClctnBsis>	[0..1]	Rate		2261
	EstimatedPriceIndicator <EstmtdPricInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2261
	NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>	[0..1]	Quantity		2261
	TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2261
{Or	TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2262
Or}	ExtendedTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <XtndedTaxblIncmPerShrClctd>	[0..1]	Text		2262
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2262
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2262
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2263
	ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>	[0..*]			2263
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2263
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2264
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2264
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2265
{Or	CalculationBasis <ClctnBsis>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2265
Or}	ExtendedCalculationBasis <XtndedClctnBsis>	[0..1]	Text		2265
	TaxLiabilityDetails <TaxLblyDtls>	[0..*]		C4	2265
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2266
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2267
	Amount <Amt>	[0..7]	Amount	C3	2267
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2267
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2267
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2268
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2268

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or}	ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>	[0..1]	Text		2268
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2269
	PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>	[0..1]	Rate		2269
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2269
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2269
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2270
	TaxRefundDetails <TaxRfndDtls>	[0..*]		C4	2270
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2270
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2271
	Amount <Amt>	[0..7]	Amount	C3	2271
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2272
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2272
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2272
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2272
Or}	ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>	[0..1]	Text		2273
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2273
	PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>	[0..1]	Rate		2273
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2273
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2274
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2274

Constraints

- CalculationBasisRule**

If Type is not NonAdjustedUnpublished, then CalculationBasis is not allowed. If Type is NonAdjustedUnpublished, then CalculationBasis may be present.

65.1.34.10.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Type or ExtendedType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Type and information about a price.

Datatype: "TypeOfPrice9Code" on page 2711

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that

CodeName	Name	Definition
		is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
DDVR	DailyDividendRate	Price is the net income of a financial instrument, calculated on each dealing day, and divided by all the units outstanding on that day.
ACTU	Actual	True offer price.
NAUP	NonAdjustedUnpublished	The original NAV before the price of the investment fund was swung.
GUAR	Guaranteed	Price is a guaranteed price.
ENAV	EstimatedNAV	Price is an estimated net asset value per unit.

65.1.34.10.2 ExtendedType <XtndedTp>*Presence:* [1..1]**Warning** Either Type or ExtendedType must be present, but not both.*Definition:* Type and information about a price.*Datatype:* "Extended350Code" on page 2727**65.1.34.10.3 PriceMethod <PricMtd>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of pricing calculation method.*Datatype:* "PriceMethod1Code" on page 2668

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForwardPrice	Price will be calculated after the close of the dealing period. An investor, therefore, does not know the exact buy or sell price.
HIST	HistoricalPrice	Price is calculated at an earlier valuation point preceding the dealing period. An investor, therefore, knows the exact buy or sell price.

65.1.34.10.4 ValueInInvestmentCurrency <VallnInvstmtCcy>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.**ValueInInvestmentCurrency <VallnInvstmtCcy>** contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 2276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2276

65.1.34.10.5 ValueInAlternativeCurrency <VallnAltrntvCcy>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Value of the price, eg, as a currency and value.**ValueInAlternativeCurrency <VallnAltrntvCcy>** contains the following elements (see "PriceValue1" on page 2276 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2276

65.1.34.10.6 ForExecutionIndicator <ForExctnInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the price information can be used for the execution of a transaction.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.34.10.7 CumDividendIndicator <CumDvddInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the dividend is included, ie, cum-dividend, in the price. When the dividend is not included, the price will be ex-dividend.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.34.10.8 CalculationBasis <ClctnBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Ratio applied on the non-adjusted price.

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.9 EstimatedPriceIndicator <EstmtdPricInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the price is an estimated price.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.34.10.10 NumberOfDaysAccrued <NbOfDaysAcrd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies the number of days from trade date that the counterparty on the other side of the trade should "given up" or divulged.

Datatype: "[Number](#)" on page 2726

65.1.34.10.11 TaxableIncomePerShare <TaxblIncmPerShr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount included in the NAV that corresponds to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payment in the scope of the European Directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.

Impacted by: [C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"](#)

Datatype: "[ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount](#)" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.10.12 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <TaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated or ExtendedTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates a taxable interest per share (TIS).

Datatype: "TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated2Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
TSIY	FundCalculates	Fund is calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.
TSIN	FundDoesNotCalculate	Fund is not calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.
UKWN	FundCalculatesUnknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.

65.1.34.10.13 ExtendedTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated <XtndedTaxblIncmPerShrClctd>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated or ExtendedTaxableIncomePerShareCalculated may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates a taxable interest per share (TIS).

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.14 TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend that corresponds to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payment in the scope of the European Directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.10.15 EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either EUDividendStatus or ExtendedEUDividendStatus may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether dividend is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

Datatype: "EUDividendStatus1Code" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	DividendInScope	Dividend is in the scope of the directive.
DIVO	DividendOutScope	Dividend is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	DividendUnknown	Unknown whether the dividend is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.1.34.10.16 ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either EUDividendStatus or ExtendedEUDividendStatus may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether dividend is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.17 ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Amount of money associated with a service.

ChargeDetails <ChrgDtls> contains the following **Charge15** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2263
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2264
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2264
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2265
{Or	CalculationBasis <ClctnBsis>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2265
Or}	ExtendedCalculationBasis <XtndedClctnBsis>	[0..1]	Text		2265

65.1.34.10.17.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Type or ExtendedType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Datatype: "ChargeType9Code" on page 2610

CodeName	Name	Definition
MANF	ManagementFee	Fee paid to an investment manager for services. The fee usually includes fund administration costs and investor relationship management. Typically, the amount paid is a percentage of the assets under management.
BEND	BackEndLoad	Sales charge paid by the investor when redeeming an investment such as an investment fund.
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Sales charge paid immediately by the investor when subscribing to an investment such as an investment fund.
ADVI	AdvisoryFee	Fee paid for advisory services rendered.
CUST	CustodyFee	Fee paid to a custodian in respect of custodial services.
PUBL	PublicationFee	Fee paid in respect of publications made.
ACCT	AccountingFee	Fee paid for accounting services rendered.
EQUL	Equalisation	The part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive or performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.
PENA	Penalty	Fee charged to the investor for early redemption of the fund.

65.1.34.10.17.2 ExtendedType <XtndedTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Type or ExtendedType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.17.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Amount or Rate must be present, but not both.

Definition: Amount of money asked or paid for the charge.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.10.17.4 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Amount or Rate must be present, but not both.

Definition: Rate used to calculate the amount of the charge or fee.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.17.5 CalculationBasis <ClctnBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either CalculationBasis or ExtendedCalculationBasis may be present, but not both.

Definition: Calculation basis for the charge or fee.

Datatype: "CalculationBasis2Code" on page 2606

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Average basis.
DAIL	Daily	Daily basis.
MNTH	Monthly	Monthly basis.
YEAR	Annual	Yearly basis.

65.1.34.10.17.6 ExtendedCalculationBasis <XtndedClctnBsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either CalculationBasis or ExtendedCalculationBasis may be present, but not both.

Definition: Calculation basis for the charge or fee.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.18 TaxLiabilityDetails <TaxLbiltyDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to taxes that are due.

Impacted by: C4 "AmountAndOrRateRule"

TaxLiabilityDetails <TaxLblyDtls> contains the following **Tax17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2266
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2267
	Amount <Amt>	[0..7]	Amount	C3	2267
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2267
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2267
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2268
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2268
Or}	ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>	[0..1]	Text		2268
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2269
	PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>	[0..1]	Rate		2269
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2269
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2269
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2270

Constraints

- **AmountAndOrRateRule**

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

65.1.34.10.18.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Type or ExtendedType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType12Code" on page 2699

CodeName	Name	Definition
INPO	InterimProfitTax	Tax is on the sum of all earnings/ revenues accrued since the last dividend distribution.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
AKT1	Aktiengewinn1	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
AKT2	Aktiengewinn2	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the new Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.
MIET	Mietgewinn	Earnings from renting.

65.1.34.10.18.2 ExtendedType <XtndedTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Type or ExtendedType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.18.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.10.18.4 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.18.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where the tax is due.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.34.10.18.6 TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to calculate the tax.

TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls> contains the following **TaxCalculationInformation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2268
Or}	ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>	[0..1]	Text		2268
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2269
	PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>	[0..1]	Rate		2269
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2269
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2269
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2270

65.1.34.10.18.6.1 EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either EUCapitalGain or ExtendedEUCapitalGain may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

Datatype: "EUCapitalGain2Code" on page 2623

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.1.34.10.18.6.2 ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either EUCapitalGain or ExtendedEUCapitalGain may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.18.6.3 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtCIm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of the funds that represents a debt and is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.18.6.4 PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of grandfathered debt claim.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.18.6.5 TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend that corresponds to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payment in the scope of the European Directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.10.18.6.6 EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either EUDividendStatus or ExtendedEUDividendStatus may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether dividend is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

Datatype: "EUDividendStatus1Code" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	DividendInScope	Dividend is in the scope of the directive.
DIVO	DividendOutScope	Dividend is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	DividendUnknown	Unknown whether the dividend is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.1.34.10.18.6.7 ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>*Presence:* [0..1]**Warning** Either EUDividendStatus or ExtendedEUDividendStatus may be present, but not both.*Definition:* Specifies whether dividend is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.*Datatype:* "Extended350Code" on page 2727**65.1.34.10.19 TaxRefundDetails <TaxRfndDtls>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information related to taxes that are paid back.*Impacted by:* C4 "AmountAndOrRateRule"**TaxRefundDetails <TaxRfndDtls>** contains the following **Tax17** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2270
Or}	ExtendedType <XtndedTp>	[1..1]	Text		2271
	Amount <Amt>	[0..7]	Amount	C3	2271
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		2272
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2272
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2272
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2272
Or}	ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>	[0..1]	Text		2273
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2273
	PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>	[0..1]	Rate		2273
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2273
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2274
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2274

Constraints

- AmountAndOrRateRule**

If Amount is not present, then Rate is mandatory. If Amount is present, then Rate is optional.

65.1.34.10.19.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]**Warning** Either Type or ExtendedType must be present, but not both.*Definition:* Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "TaxType12Code" on page 2699

CodeName	Name	Definition
INPO	InterimProfitTax	Tax is on the sum of all earnings/ revenues accrued since the last dividend distribution.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
AKT1	Aktiengewinn1	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
AKT2	Aktiengewinn2	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the new Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.
MIET	Mietgewinn	Earnings from renting.

65.1.34.10.19.2 ExtendedType <XtndedTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either Type or ExtendedType must be present, but not both.

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.19.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [0..7]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.10.19.4 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.19.5 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country where the tax is due.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.34.10.19.6 TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to calculate the tax.

TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls> contains the following **TaxCalculationInformation4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2272
Or}	ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>	[0..1]	Text		2273
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2273
	PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>	[0..1]	Rate		2273
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2273
{Or	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2274
Or}	ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>	[0..1]	Text		2274

65.1.34.10.19.6.1 EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either EUCapitalGain or ExtendedEUCapitalGain may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

Datatype: "EUCapitalGain2Code" on page 2623

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.1.34.10.19.6.2 ExtendedEUCapitalGain <XtndedEUCptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either EUCapitalGain or ExtendedEUCapitalGain may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.19.6.3 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of the funds that represents a debt and is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June).

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.19.6.4 PercentageGrandfatheredDebt <PctgGrdfthdDebt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of grandfathered debt claim.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.34.10.19.6.5 TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend that corresponds to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payment in the scope of the European Directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3)

contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.10.19.6.6 EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either EUDividendStatus or ExtendedEUDividendStatus may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether dividend is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

Datatype: "EUDividendStatus1Code" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	DividendInScope	Dividend is in the scope of the directive.
DIVO	DividendOutScope	Dividend is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	DividendUnknown	Unknown whether the dividend is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.1.34.10.19.6.7 ExtendedEUDividendStatus <XtndedEUDvddSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Warning Either EUDividendStatus or ExtendedEUDividendStatus may be present, but not both.

Definition: Specifies whether dividend is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.34.11 PriceSource

Definition: Source of a price quotation when it is not the local market.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PriceSource <PricSrc>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2274
	Narrative <Nrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		2275

65.1.34.11.1 PriceSource <PricSrc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Source of the price.

Datatype: "PriceSource1Code" on page 2669

CodeName	Name	Definition
FUND	Fund	Source of price quotation is a fund, eg, transfer agent, fund itself.
THEO	Theoretical	Source of price quotation is a theoretical value based on the market yield.

CodeName	Name	Definition
VEND	Vendor	Source of price quotation is an external vendor.

65.1.34.11.2 Narrative <Nrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the source of a price.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.34.12 PriceRateOrAmountOrUnknownChoice

Definition: Choice of formats for the price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2275
Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C3	2275
Or}	UnknownIndicator <UknwnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2275

65.1.34.12.1 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a rate, ie, percentage.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.34.12.2 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.34.12.3 UnknownIndicator <UknwnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the market price is unknown.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.35 Price Value

65.1.35.1 PriceValue1

Definition: Value given to a price.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2	2276

65.1.35.1.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Price expressed as a currency and value.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.36 Quantity

65.1.36.1 Quantity47

Definition: Quantity of assets.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[0..1]	Quantity		2276
	PercentageRate <PctgRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2277
	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[0..1]	Amount		2277
	AmortisedValue <AmtdVal>	[0..1]	Amount		2277
	CashAmount <CshAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2277
	OtherAsset <OthrAsst>	[0..1]	Text		2277

65.1.36.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of security to be transferred.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.36.1.2 PercentageRate <PctgRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage rate of assets to be transferred.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.36.1.3 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, that is, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2597

65.1.36.1.4 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, for example, a periodic reduction/increase of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2597

65.1.36.1.5 CashAmount <CshAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash amount to be transferred.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.36.1.6 OtherAsset <OthrAsst>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of asset to be transferred.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.37 Report Parameter**65.1.37.1 DataFormat2Choice**

Definition: Choice between the specification of the data in a structured or unstructured form.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Structured <Strd>	[1..1]	±		2278
Or}	Unstructured <Ustrd>	[1..1]	Text		2278

65.1.37.1.1 Structured <Strd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of data in a structured form.

Structured <Strd> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.37.1.2 Unstructured <Ustrd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specification of data for which there isn't a structured form.

Datatype: "[Max140Text](#)" on page 2727

65.1.37.2 FrequencyCodeAndDSSCode1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the frequency.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	FrequencyAsCode <FrqcyAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2278
Or}	FrequencyAsDSS <FrqcyAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2279

65.1.37.2.1 FrequencyAsCode <FrqcyAsCd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[EventFrequency1Code](#)" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

65.1.37.2.2 FrequencyAsDSS <FrqcyAsDSS>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Frequency expressed as a data source scheme and a code used within the data source scheme.

FrequencyAsDSS <FrqcyAsDSS> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification7](#)" on page 1495 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1495
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1496

65.1.38 Safekeeping Place

65.1.38.1 SafekeepingPlaceFormatChoice

Definition: Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]		C13	2279
	PlaceSafekeeping <PlcSfkpg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	Narrative <Nrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		2280
	Party <Pty>	[0..1]	±		2280
Or	IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2281
Or}	IdentificationAsCountry <IdAsCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2281

65.1.38.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and BIC.

Impacted by: C13 "Party1Rule"

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceAsCodeAndPartyIdentification** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PlaceSafekeeping <PlcSfkpg>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2280
	Narrative <Nrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		2280
	Party <Pty>	[0..1]	±		2280

Constraints

- **Party1Rule**

If PlaceSafekeeping is not SHHE, then Party is mandatory. If PlaceSafekeeping is SHHE, then Party is optional.

65.1.38.1.1.1 PlaceSafekeeping <PlcSfkpg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

65.1.38.1.1.2 Narrative <Nrrtv>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.38.1.1.3 Party <Pty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Party <Pty> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification3" on page 1892 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BICOrBEI <BICOrBEI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	1892

65.1.38.1.2 IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.**IdentificationAsDSS <IdAsDSS>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification5](#)" on page 1496 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1496
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1497
	Narrative <Nrrtv>	[0..1]	Text		1497

65.1.38.1.3 IdentificationAsCountry <IdAsCtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.*Impacted by:* [C11 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* "[CountryCode](#)" on page 2617**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.38.2 SafekeepingPlaceFormat40Choice*Definition:* Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2281
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2282
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2282
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2282
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2283

65.1.38.2.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2282

65.1.38.2.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

65.1.38.2.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.38.2.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.38.2.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndAnyBICIdentifier3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2283

65.1.38.2.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

65.1.38.2.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.38.2.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 1486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1486
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1486

65.1.38.3 SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2284
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2284
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2285
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2285
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2285
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2285
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2286

65.1.38.3.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.

Identification <Id> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2284
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2285

65.1.38.3.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "[SafekeepingPlace2Code](#)" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

65.1.38.3.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the place of safekeeping.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.38.3.2 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.38.3.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndIdentification1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2285
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2286

65.1.38.3.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

65.1.38.3.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C1 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICDec2014Identifier" on page 2714

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.38.3.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification78" on page 1486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1486
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1486

65.1.38.4 SafekeepingPlaceFormat8Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the place of safekeeping.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2287
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2287
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2287
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2287
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2287
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2288
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	2288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2288

65.1.38.4.1 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed as a code and a narrative description.**Identification <Id>** contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndText6** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2287
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2287

65.1.38.4.1.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping as a code.*Datatype:* "SafekeepingPlace2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

65.1.38.4.1.2 Identification <Id>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about the place of safekeeping.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.38.4.2 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a country code.*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 2617**Constraints**

- Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.38.4.3 TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Place of safekeeping expressed with a type and identification.

TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId> contains the following **SafekeepingPlaceTypeAndAnyBICIdentifier1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2288
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	2288

65.1.38.4.3.1 SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping as a code.

Datatype: "SafekeepingPlace1Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

65.1.38.4.3.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping.

Impacted by: C7 "AnyBIC"

Datatype: "AnyBICIdentifier" on page 2715

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.1.38.4.4 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place of safekeeping expressed with a propriety identification scheme.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification78](#)" on page 1486 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	±		1486
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1486

65.1.39 Securities Identification

65.1.39.1 AlternateSecurityIdentification1

Definition: Proprietary or domestic identification scheme that uniquely identifies a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2289
{Or	DomesticIdentificationSource <DmstIdSrc>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2289
Or}	ProprietaryIdentificationSource <PrtryIdSrc>	[1..1]	Text		2289

65.1.39.1.1 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier of a security.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.39.1.2 DomesticIdentificationSource <DmstIdSrc>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either DomesticIdentificationSource or ProprietaryIdentificationSource must be present, but not both.

Definition: Country of the proprietary identification scheme.

Impacted by: [C11 "Country"](#)

Datatype: "[CountryCode](#)" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.39.1.3 ProprietaryIdentificationSource <PrtryIdSrc>

Presence: [1..1]

Warning Either DomesticIdentificationSource or ProprietaryIdentificationSource must be present, but not both.

Definition: Entity that issues the proprietary identification.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.39.2 SecurityIdentification3Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for the identification of a financial instrument.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	ISIN <ISIN>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	SEDOL <SEDOL>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2290
Or	CUSIP <CUSIP>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	RIC <RIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Bloomberg <Blmbrg>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	CTA <CTA>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	QUICK <QUICK>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Wertpapier <Wrtppr>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2291
Or	Dutch <Dtch>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Valoren <Vlrn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Sicovam <SCVM>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Belgian <Belgn>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or	Common <Cmon>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet		2292
Or}	OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2292

65.1.39.2.1 ISIN <ISIN>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Datatype: "ISINIdentifier" on page 2720

65.1.39.2.2 SEDOL <SEDOL>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Stock Exchange Daily Official List (SEDOL) number. A code used by the London Stock Exchange to identify foreign stocks, especially those that aren't actively traded in the US and don't have a CUSIP number.

Datatype: "SEDOLIdentifier" on page 2723

65.1.39.2.3 CUSIP <CUSIP>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Committee on Uniform Securities and Identification Procedures (CUSIP). The standards body that created and maintains the securities classification system in the US. The CUSIP is composed of a 9-character number that uniquely identifies a particular security. Non-US securities have a similar number called the CINS number.

Datatype: "CUSIPIdentifier" on page 2718

65.1.39.2.4 RIC <RIC>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reuters Identification Code (RIC). A numbering system used within the Reuters system to identify instruments worldwide. The RIC contains an X-character market specific code (can be the CUSIP or EPIC codes) followed by a full stop, then the two-digit ISO country code, eg, IBM in UK is IBM.UK.

Datatype: "RICIdentifier" on page 2722

65.1.39.2.5 TickerSymbol <TckrSymb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Letters that identify a stock traded on a stock exchange. The Ticker Symbol is a short and convenient way of identifying a stock, eg, RTR.L for Reuters quoted in London.

Datatype: "TickerIdentifier" on page 2724

65.1.39.2.6 Bloomberg <Blmbrg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier of a security assigned by the Bloomberg organisation.

Datatype: "BloombergIdentifier" on page 2716

65.1.39.2.7 CTA <CTA>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier of a security assigned by the Consolidated Tape Association.

Datatype: "ConsolidatedTapeAssociationIdentifier" on page 2718

65.1.39.2.8 QUICK <QUICK>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier of a security assigned by the Japanese QUICK identification scheme for financial instruments.

Datatype: "QUICKIdentifier" on page 2722

65.1.39.2.9 Wertpapier <Wrtppr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Wertpapier Kenn-nummer. A number issued in Germany by the Wertpapier Mitteilungen. The Wertpapier Kenn-nummer, sometimes called WPK, contains 6-digits, but no check digit. There are different ranges of numbers representing different classes of securities.

Datatype: "WertpapierIdentifier" on page 2725

65.1.39.2.10 Dutch <Dtch>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifier for Dutch securities.*Datatype:* "DutchIdentifier" on page 2718**65.1.39.2.11 Valoren <Vlrn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifier for Swiss securities assigned by Telekurs Financial, the Swiss numbering agency.*Datatype:* "ValorenIdentifier" on page 2725**65.1.39.2.12 Sicovam <SCVM>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifier for French securities assigned by the Societe Interprofessionnelle Pour La Compensation des Valeurs Mobilieres in France. The Sicovam is composed of 5-digits.*Datatype:* "SicovamIdentifier" on page 2723**65.1.39.2.13 Belgian <Belgn>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifier for Belgian securities.*Datatype:* "BelgianIdentifier" on page 2715**65.1.39.2.14 Common <Cmon>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identifier of securities issued in Luxembourg. The common code is a 9-digit code that replaces the CEDEL (Clearstream) and Euroclear codes.*Datatype:* "EuroclearClearstreamIdentifier" on page 2718**65.1.39.2.15 OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryld>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of a security assigned by an institution or organisation.**OtherProprietaryIdentification <OthrPrtryld>** contains the following elements (see "AlternateSecurityIdentification1" on page 2289 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		2289
{Or	DomesticIdentificationSource <DmstldSrc>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2289
Or}	ProprietaryIdentificationSource <PrtryldSrc>	[1..1]	Text		2289

65.1.40 Securities Quantity

65.1.40.1 FinancialInstrumentQuantity1

Definition: Quantity of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293

65.1.40.1.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.40.2 UnitsOrAmountOrPercentage1Choice

Definition: Choice between an amount or number of units or percentage.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2293
Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2293
Or}	Percentage <Pctg>	[1..1]	Rate		2294

65.1.40.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cash amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.40.2.2 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.40.2.3 Percentage <Pctg>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Percentage of cash amount.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.40.3 FinancialInstrumentQuantityChoice

Definition: Choice between formats for the quantity of security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Unit <Unit>	[1..1]	Quantity		2294
Or	FaceAmount <FaceAmt>	[1..1]	Amount		2294
Or}	AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>	[1..1]	Amount		2294

65.1.40.3.1 Unit <Unit>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as a number, eg, a number of shares.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.40.3.2 FaceAmount <FaceAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the face amount, ie, the principal, of a debt instrument.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2597

65.1.40.3.3 AmortisedValue <AmtsdVal>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Quantity expressed as an amount representing the current amortised face amount of a bond, eg, a periodic reduction of a bond's principal amount.

Datatype: "ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2597

65.1.41 Service Level Agreement

65.1.41.1 DocumentToSend4

Definition: Type of document and the type of communication method to be used to notify a party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2295
	Recipient <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		2295
	MethodOfTransmission <MtdOfTrnsmssn>	[1..1]			2295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2296

65.1.41.1.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of document.

Datatype: "Max140Text" on page 2727

65.1.41.1.2 Recipient <Rcpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that should receive the document.

Recipient <Rcpt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.41.1.3 MethodOfTransmission <MtdOfTrnsmssn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Communication method to be used.

MethodOfTransmission <MtdOfTrnsmssn> contains one of the following **CommunicationMethod3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2296

65.1.41.1.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method of transmission expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CommunicationMethod1Code" on page 2612

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.

65.1.41.1.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Method of transmission expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.41.2 ModificationScope44

Definition: Scope of the modification to be applied on an identified set of information.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2296
	ServiceLevelAgreement <SvcLvlAgrmt>	[1..1]	±		2296

65.1.41.2.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of modification to be applied.

Datatype: "[DataModification1Code](#)" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.41.2.2 ServiceLevelAgreement <SvcLvlAgrmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identification of information which is part of a service level agreement.

ServiceLevelAgreement <SvcLvlAgrmt> contains the following elements (see "DocumentToSend4" on page 2294 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	Text		2295
	Recipient <Rcpt>	[1..1]	±		2295
	MethodOfTransmission <MtdOfTrnsmssn>	[1..1]			2295
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2295
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2296

65.1.42 Settlement Chain

65.1.42.1 SettlementParties94

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		2298
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		2301

Constraints

- **BookTransferGuideline**

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party4 Must be present
```

- **SettlementChainGuideline**

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

65.1.42.1.1 Depository <Dpstry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: First party in the settlement chain. In a plain vanilla settlement, it is the Central Securities Depository where the counterparty requests to receive the financial instrument or from where the counterparty delivers the financial instruments. This party may be a transfer agent.

Depository <Dpstry> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification141" on page 2013 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2014
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2014
Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2014
Or}	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2015
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2015
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		2015
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		2015
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		2016
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C3	2016

65.1.42.1.2 Party1 <Pty1>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that, in a settlement chain, interacts with the depository.

Party1 <Pty1> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentificationAndAccount194" on page 1906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1906
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1907
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1907
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1908
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	1908

65.1.42.1.3 Party2 <Pty2>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that, in a settlement chain, interacts with the party 1.

Party2 <Pty2> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount194](#)" on page 1906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1906
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1907
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1907
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1908
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	1908

65.1.42.1.4 Party3 <Pty3>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that, in a settlement chain, interacts with the party 2.

Party3 <Pty3> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount194](#)" on page 1906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1906
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1907
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1907
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1908
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	1908

65.1.42.1.5 Party4 <Pty4>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that, in a settlement chain, interacts with the party 3.

Party4 <Pty4> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount194](#)" on page 1906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1906
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1907
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1907
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1908
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	1908

65.1.42.1.6 Party5 <Pty5>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that, in a settlement chain, interacts with the party 4.

Party5 <Pty5> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentificationAndAccount194](#)" on page 1906 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1906
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		1907
	AlternateIdentification <AltrnId>	[0..1]	±		1907
	SafekeepingAccount <SfkpgAcct>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingDate <PrcgDt>	[0..1]	±		1907
	ProcessingIdentification <PrcgId>	[0..1]	Text		1908
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	±	C4	1908

65.1.43 Settlement Details

65.1.43.1 FundSettlementParameters12

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2303
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2303
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2303
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2304
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2304
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C28	2304
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2305
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2306
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2306
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2307
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2308
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C12, C13	2308
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2309
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2310
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2310
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2311

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2312

65.1.43.1.1 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.43.1.2 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the settlement of the transaction will take place. In the context of investment funds, the place of settlement is the transfer agent, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.1.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository or an International Central Securities Depository.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat8Choice" on page 2286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2287
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2287
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2287
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2287
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2287
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2288
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	2288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2288

65.1.43.1.4 SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the securities settlement system to be used.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.43.1.5 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Condition under which the order/trade is to be/was executed. This may be required for settlement through T2S.**TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition8Choice" on page 2515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.43.1.6 SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Condition under which the order/trade is to be settled. This may be required for settlement through T2S.**SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementTransactionCondition30Choice" on page 2516 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.43.1.7 ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtIs>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction resulting in the movement of a security from one account to another.*Impacted by:* C27 "ReceiversCustodianRule", C28 "ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule"

ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls> contains the following **ReceivingPartiesAndAccount16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2305
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2306
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2306
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2307
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2307
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2308

Constraints

- **ReceiversCustodianRule**

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

On Condition
 /ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /ReceiversCustodianDetails Must be present

- **ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule**

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

On Condition
 /ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /ReceiversIntermediary1Details Must be present

65.1.43.1.7.1 ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that acts on behalf of the buyer of securities when the buyer does not have a direct relationship with the receiving agent.

ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2306

65.1.43.1.7.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.1.7.1.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.1.7.2 ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that the receiver's custodian uses to effect the receipt of a security, when the receiver's custodian does not have a direct relationship with the receiving agent.

ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2306
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307

65.1.43.1.7.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.1.7.2.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.1.7.3 ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the receiver's intermediary 1.

ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2307
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2307

65.1.43.1.7.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.1.7.3.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.1.7.4 ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, for example, central securities depository.

ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2308
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2308

65.1.43.1.7.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.1.7.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.1.8 DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction resulting in the movement of a security from one account to another.

Impacted by: [C12 "DeliverersCustodianRule"](#), [C13 "DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule"](#)

DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls> contains the following **DeliveringPartiesAndAccount16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2309
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2310
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2310
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2311
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2312

Constraints

- **DeliverersCustodianRule**

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

On Condition
 /DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /DeliverersCustodianDetails Must be present

- **DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule**

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

On Condition
 /DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /DeliverersIntermediary1Details Must be present

65.1.43.1.8.1 DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that acts on behalf of the seller of securities when the seller does not have a direct relationship with the delivering agent.

DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2310

65.1.43.1.8.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.1.8.1.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.1.8.2 DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that the deliverer's custodian uses to effect the delivery of a security, when the deliverer's custodian does not have a direct relationship with the delivering agent.

DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2310
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311

65.1.43.1.8.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.1.8.2.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.1.8.3 DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2DtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the deliverer's intermediary 1.

DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2DtIs> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2311
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2311

65.1.43.1.8.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.1.8.3.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.1.8.4 DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtIs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, for example, central securities depository.

DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtIs> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2312
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2312

65.1.43.1.8.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.1.8.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.2 FundSettlementParameters20

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2314
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2314
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2314
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2315
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2315
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2315
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C27, C28	2315
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2316
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2317
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2317
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2317
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2317
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2318
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2318
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2318
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2318
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2318
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2319
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2319
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C12, C13	2319
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2320
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2321
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2321
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2321
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2321
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2322
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2322
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2322
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2322
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2322

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2323
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2323

65.1.43.2.1 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.43.2.2 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the settlement of the transaction will take place. In the context of investment funds, the place of settlement is the transfer agent, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.2.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository or an International Central Securities Depository.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat40Choice" on page 2281 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2281
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2282
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2282
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2282
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2283

65.1.43.2.4 SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identifies the securities settlement system to be used.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.43.2.5 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Condition under which the order/trade is to be/was executed. This may be required for settlement through T2S.**TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition8Choice" on page 2515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.43.2.6 SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Condition under which the order/trade is to be settled. This may be required for settlement through T2S.**SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementTransactionCondition30Choice" on page 2516 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.43.2.7 ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction resulting in the movement of a security from one account to another.*Impacted by:* C27 "ReceiversCustodianRule", C28 "ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule"

ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls> contains the following **ReceivingPartiesAndAccount20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2316
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2317
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2317
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2317
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2317
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2318
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2318
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2318
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2318
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2318
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2319
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2319

Constraints

- **ReceiversCustodianRule**

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

On Condition
 /ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /ReceiversCustodianDetails Must be present

- **ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule**

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

On Condition
 /ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /ReceiversIntermediary1Details Must be present

65.1.43.2.7.1 ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that acts on behalf of the buyer of securities when the buyer does not have a direct relationship with the receiving agent.

ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2317
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2317

65.1.43.2.7.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.2.7.1.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.2.7.2 ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that the receiver's custodian uses to effect the receipt of a security, when the receiver's custodian does not have a direct relationship with the receiving agent.

ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2317
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2318

65.1.43.2.7.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.2.7.2.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.2.7.3 ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the receiver's intermediary 1.

ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2318
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2318

65.1.43.2.7.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.2.7.3.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.2.7.4 ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, for example, central securities depository.

ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2319
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2319

65.1.43.2.7.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.2.7.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.2.8 DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction resulting in the movement of a security from one account to another.

Impacted by: [C12 "DeliverersCustodianRule"](#), [C13 "DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule"](#)

DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtIs> contains the following **DeliveringPartiesAndAccount20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtIs>	[0..1]			2320
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2321
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2321
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1DtIs>	[0..1]			2321
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2321
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2322
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2DtIs>	[0..1]			2322
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2322
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2322
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtIs>	[1..1]			2322
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2323
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2323

Constraints

- **DeliverersCustodianRule**

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

```
On Condition
  /DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present
Following Must be True
  /DeliverersCustodianDetails Must be present
```

- **DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule**

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

```
On Condition
  /DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present
Following Must be True
  /DeliverersIntermediary1Details Must be present
```

65.1.43.2.8.1 DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that acts on behalf of the seller of securities when the seller does not have a direct relationship with the delivering agent.

DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2321
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2321

65.1.43.2.8.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.2.8.1.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.2.8.2 DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that the deliverer's custodian uses to effect the delivery of a security, when the deliverer's custodian does not have a direct relationship with the delivering agent.

DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2321
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2322

65.1.43.2.8.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.2.8.2.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.2.8.3 DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2DtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the deliverer's intermediary 1.

DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2DtIs> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2322
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2322

65.1.43.2.8.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.2.8.3.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.2.8.4 DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtIs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, for example, central securities depository.

DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtIs> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2323
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2323

65.1.43.2.8.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.2.8.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.3 FundSettlementParameters19

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2325
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2325
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2325
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2326
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2326
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2326
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C27, C28	2326
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2327
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2328
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2328
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2328
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2328
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2329
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2329
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2329
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2329
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2329
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2330
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2330
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13	2330
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2331
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2332
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2332
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2333
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2333
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2333
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2333
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2333

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2334
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2334

65.1.43.3.1 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.43.3.2 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the settlement of the transaction will take place. In the context of investment funds, the place of settlement is the transfer agent, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.3.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository or an International Central Securities Depository.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat40Choice" on page 2281 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2281
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2282
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2282
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2282
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2282
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2283
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2283
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2283

65.1.43.3.4 SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SciesSttlmSysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a specific system or set of rules and/or processes to be applied at the settlement place.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.43.3.5 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Condition under which the order/trade is to be/was executed. This may be required for settlement through T2S.**TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition8Choice" on page 2515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.43.3.6 SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Condition under which the order/trade is to be settled. This may be required for settlement through T2S.**SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementTransactionCondition30Choice" on page 2516 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.43.3.7 ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction resulting in the movement of a security from one account to another.*Impacted by:* C27 "ReceiversCustodianRule", C28 "ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule"

ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls> contains the following **ReceivingPartiesAndAccount20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2327
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2328
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2328
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2328
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2328
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2329
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2329
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2329
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2329
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2329
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2330
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2330

Constraints

- **ReceiversCustodianRule**

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

On Condition
 /ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /ReceiversCustodianDetails Must be present

- **ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule**

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

On Condition
 /ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /ReceiversIntermediary1Details Must be present

65.1.43.3.7.1 ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that acts on behalf of the buyer of securities when the buyer does not have a direct relationship with the receiving agent.

ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2328
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2328

65.1.43.3.7.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.3.7.1.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.3.7.2 ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that the receiver's custodian uses to effect the receipt of a security, when the receiver's custodian does not have a direct relationship with the receiving agent.

ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2328
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2329

65.1.43.3.7.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.3.7.2.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.3.7.3 ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the receiver's intermediary 1.

ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2329
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2329

65.1.43.3.7.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.3.7.3.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.3.7.4 ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, for example, central securities depository.

ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2330
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2330

65.1.43.3.7.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.3.7.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.3.8 DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction resulting in the movement of a security from one account to another.

Impacted by: [C12 "DeliverersCustodianRule"](#), [C13 "DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule"](#)

DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls> contains the following **DeliveringPartiesAndAccount20** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2331
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2332
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2332
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2333
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2333
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2333
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2333
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2333
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2334
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2334

Constraints

- **DeliverersCustodianRule**

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

On Condition
 /DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /DeliverersCustodianDetails Must be present

- **DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule**

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

On Condition
 /DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /DeliverersIntermediary1Details Must be present

65.1.43.3.8.1 DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that acts on behalf of the seller of securities when the seller does not have a direct relationship with the delivering agent.

DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2332

65.1.43.3.8.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.3.8.1.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.3.8.2 DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that the deliverer's custodian uses to effect the delivery of a security, when the deliverer's custodian does not have a direct relationship with the delivering agent.

DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2332
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2333

65.1.43.3.8.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.3.8.2.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.3.8.3 DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2DtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the deliverer's intermediary 1.

DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2DtIs> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2333
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2333

65.1.43.3.8.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.3.8.3.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.3.8.4 DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtIs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, for example, central securities depository.

DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount222** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2334
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2334

65.1.43.3.8.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.43.3.8.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.4 FundSettlementParameters11

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementDate <SttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2336
	SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>	[1..1]	±		2336
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2336
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2337
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2337
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[1..1]		C27, C28	2337
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2338
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2339
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2339
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2340
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2341
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2341
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]		C12, C13	2341
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2342
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2343
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2343
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2344
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2344

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2345
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2345

65.1.43.4.1 SettlementDate <SttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be delivered or received.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.43.4.2 SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Place where the settlement of the transaction will take place. In the context of investment funds, the place of settlement is the transfer agent, a Central Securities Depository (CSD) or an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD).

SettlementPlace <SttlmPlc> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.4.3 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository or an International Central Securities Depository.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat8Choice" on page 2286 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2287
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2287
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2287
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2287
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2287
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2288
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C7	2288
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2288

65.1.43.4.4 SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SciesSttlmSysId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Identification of a specific system or set of rules and/or processes to be applied at the settlement place.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.43.4.5 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Condition under which the order/trade is to be/was executed. This may be required for settlement through T2S.**TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition8Choice" on page 2515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.43.4.6 SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Condition under which the order/trade is to be settled. This may be required for settlement through T2S.**SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>** contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementTransactionCondition30Choice" on page 2516 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.43.4.7 ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtIs>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction resulting in the movement of a security from one account to another.*Impacted by:* C27 "ReceiversCustodianRule", C28 "ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule"

ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls> contains the following **ReceivingPartiesAndAccount16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2338
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2339
	ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2339
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2340
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340
	ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2340
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2341
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2341

Constraints

- **ReceiversCustodianRule**

If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary1Details is not present, then ReceiversCustodianDetails is optional.

On Condition
 /ReceiversIntermediary1Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /ReceiversCustodianDetails Must be present

- **ReceiversIntermediary1DetailsRule**

If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details must be present. If ReceiversIntermediary2Details is not present, then ReceiversIntermediary1Details is optional.

On Condition
 /ReceiversIntermediary2Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /ReceiversIntermediary1Details Must be present

65.1.43.4.7.1 ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that acts on behalf of the buyer of securities when the buyer does not have a direct relationship with the receiving agent.

ReceiversCustodianDetails <RcvrsCtdnDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2339

65.1.43.4.7.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.4.7.1.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.4.7.2 ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that the receiver's custodian uses to effect the receipt of a security, when the receiver's custodian does not have a direct relationship with the receiving agent.

ReceiversIntermediary1Details <RcvrsIntrmy1Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2339
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340

65.1.43.4.7.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.4.7.2.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.4.7.3 ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the receiver's intermediary 1.

ReceiversIntermediary2Details <RcvrsIntrmy2Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2340
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2340

65.1.43.4.7.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.4.7.3.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.4.7.4 ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that receives securities from the delivering agent at the place of settlement, for example, central securities depository.

ReceivingAgentDetails <RcvgAgtDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2341
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2341

65.1.43.4.7.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.4.7.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.4.8 DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction resulting in the movement of a security from one account to another.

Impacted by: [C12 "DeliverersCustodianRule"](#), [C13 "DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule"](#)

DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls> contains the following **DeliveringPartiesAndAccount16** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>	[0..1]			2342
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2343
	DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>	[0..1]			2343
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344
	DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2Dtls>	[0..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2344
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344
	DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtls>	[1..1]			2344
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2345
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2345

Constraints

- **DeliverersCustodianRule**

If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present, then DeliverersCustodianDetails must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary1Details is not present then DeliverersCustodianDetails is optional.

On Condition
 /DeliverersIntermediary1Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /DeliverersCustodianDetails Must be present

- **DeliverersIntermediary1DetailsRule**

If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present, then DeliverersIntermediary1Details must be present. If DeliverersIntermediary2Details is not present then DeliverersIntermediary1Details is optional.

On Condition
 /DeliverersIntermediary2Details is present
 Following Must be True
 /DeliverersIntermediary1Details Must be present

65.1.43.4.8.1 DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that acts on behalf of the seller of securities when the seller does not have a direct relationship with the delivering agent.

DeliverersCustodianDetails <DlvrrsCtdnDtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2343

65.1.43.4.8.1.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.4.8.1.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.4.8.2 DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that the deliverer's custodian uses to effect the delivery of a security, when the deliverer's custodian does not have a direct relationship with the delivering agent.

DeliverersIntermediary1Details <DlvrrsIntrmy1Dtls> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2343
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344

65.1.43.4.8.2.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.4.8.2.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.4.8.3 DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2DtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that interacts with the deliverer's intermediary 1.

DeliverersIntermediary2Details <DlvrrsIntrmy2DtIs> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2344
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2344

65.1.43.4.8.3.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.4.8.3.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.43.4.8.4 DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtIs>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that delivers securities to the receiving agent at the place of settlement, for example, central securities depository.

DeliveringAgentDetails <DlvrgAgtDtIs> contains the following **PartyIdentificationAndAccount147** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	PartyIdentification <PtyId>	[1..1]	±		2345
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[0..1]	Text		2345

65.1.43.4.8.4.1 PartyIdentification <PtyId>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

PartyIdentification <PtyId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.43.4.8.4.2 AccountIdentification <AcctId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of the account owned by the party.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.44 Settlement Instruction

65.1.44.1 CashSettlement3

Definition: Cash settlement parties and accounts.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..*]			2346
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2347
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2347
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrld>	[0..*]	±		2349
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2349
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2349
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2351
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2351
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2352
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2352
	OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]	±		2353

65.1.44.1.1 CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to credit or debit. When this is an account to debit, this is for the payment of a subscription to an investment fund, a savings plan payment, the purchase of securities or the payment of charges. When this is an account to credit, this is for the payment of an amount as a result of a redemption of investment fund units, the sale of securities, interest and dividend payments. A single account may be specified for all cash movements on the account or cash accounts may be specified for specific types of transactions on the account.

CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls> contains the following **CashAccount204** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2347
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2347
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2348
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>	[0..*]	±		2349
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2349
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2349
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2350
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2351
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2351
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2352
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2352
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2352

65.1.44.1.1.1 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency associated with the payment instrument.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.44.1.1.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.44.1.1.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification125Choice](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.44.1.1.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification11Choice](#)" on page 1383 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1384
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]			1385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1385

65.1.44.1.1.5 AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: this component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch> contains the following elements (see "BranchData4" on page 1382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1383

65.1.44.1.1.6 AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternative identification, for example, national registration identification number, passport number, tax identification number. This may be an account number used to further identify the beneficial owner, for example, a Central Provident Fund (CPF) account as required for Singapore.

AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification82" on page 1487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1487
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1489
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssuerCountry <IssrCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1489

65.1.44.1.1.7 InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of account.

InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountType2Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211

65.1.44.1.1.8 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is for credits or debits.

Datatype: "CreditDebit3Code" on page 2618

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

65.1.44.1.1.9 SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of transaction for which the cash account is specified.

SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn> contains one of the following **SettlementInstructionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2350
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351

65.1.44.1.1.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instruction reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "SettlementInstructionReason1Code" on page 2687

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSHI	AllCredits	Settlement of all credit amounts.
ALLL	AllCreditsAndDebits	Settlement of all credit and debit amounts.
CSHO	AllDebits	Settlement of all debit amounts.
CHAR	Charges	Settlement of charges.
DIVI	Dividend	Settlement of dividends.
INTE	Interest	Settlement of interest.
SAVP	InvestmentSavingsPlan	Settlement of investments to a savings plan.
REDM	Redemption	Settlement of redemptions or redemption legs of a switch transaction.
SAVE	SavingsPlan	Settlement of investments to a savings plan and withdrawals from a savings plan.
BUYI	SecuritiesPurchase	Settlement of securities purchases.
SELL	SecuritiesSale	Settlement of securities sales.
SUBS	Subscription	Settlement of subscriptions or subscription legs of a switch transaction.
WTHP	WithdrawalSavingsPlan	Settlement of withdrawals from a savings plan.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CORP	CorporateAction	Settlement of corporate actions.

65.1.44.1.1.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instruction reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.44.1.1.10 CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the cash account.

CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp> contains one of the following **CashAccountType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2351
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2351

65.1.44.1.1.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of cash account expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CashAccountType5Code](#)" on page 2608

CodeName	Name	Definition
LEND	Lending	Account is for the coverage of lending.
COLL	Collateral	Account is for collateral.
SETT	FinancialSettlement	Account is for financial settlements.
MARR	MarginReturn	Account is for margin returns.
SEGT	Segregated	Account is an segregated account.

65.1.44.1.1.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of cash account expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.44.1.1.11 CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the account is the primary or secondary account if there are two accounts for the same purpose.

CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt> contains one of the following **AccountDesignation1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2352
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2352

65.1.44.1.1.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account designation expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[Rank1Code](#)" on page 2671

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	Primary	Element is the primary one.
SECO	Secondary	Element is the primary one.

65.1.44.1.1.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account designation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.44.1.1.12 DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the dividend payment not to be reinvested, that is, to be paid in cash.

Datatype: "PercentageBoundedRate" on page 2726

65.1.44.1.2 OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Method of payment other than a cash account.

OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentInstrument17" on page 2101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2102
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2103
	SubscriptionPaymentInstrument <SbcptPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2103
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]	±		2103
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2103
Or	Cheque <Chq>	[1..1]	Indicator		2104
Or}	BankersDraft <BkrsDrft>	[1..1]	Indicator		2104
	RedemptionPaymentInstrument <RedPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2104
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
	DividendPaymentInstrument <DvddPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2105
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2106
	SavingsPlanPaymentInstrument <SvgsPlanPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2106
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]	±		2106
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2107
Or	Cheque <Chq>	[1..1]	Indicator		2107
Or}	BankersDraft <BkrsDrft>	[1..1]	Indicator		2108
	InterestPaymentInstrument <IntrstPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2108
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2108
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2108

65.1.44.2 CashSettlement4

Definition: Cash settlement parties and accounts.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2354
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..*]			2354
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2355
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2356
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2356
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2356
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2357
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrlid>	[0..*]	±		2357
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2357
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2358
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2358
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2359
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2360
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2360
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2361
	OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls>	[0..*]	±		2361

65.1.44.2.1 ModificationScopeIndication <ModScplIndctn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Specifies the type of modification to be applied.

Datatype: "DataModification2Code" on page 2620

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.1.44.2.2 CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Account to credit or debit. When this is an account to debit, this is for the payment of a subscription to an investment fund, a savings plan payment, the purchase of securities or the payment

of charges. When this is an account to credit, this is for the payment of an amount as a result of a redemption of investment fund units, the sale of securities, interest and dividend payments. A single account may be specified for all cash movements on the account or cash accounts may be specified for specific types of transactions on the account.

CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls> contains the following **CashAccount204** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2355
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2356
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2356
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2356
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2357
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>	[0..*]	±		2357
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2357
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2358
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2358
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2359
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2359
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2360
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2360
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2360
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2361

65.1.44.2.2.1 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency associated with the payment instrument.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.44.2.2.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.44.2.2.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification125Choice](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.44.2.2.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification11Choice](#)" on page 1383 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1384
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]			1385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1385

65.1.44.2.2.5 AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information identifying a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: this component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch> contains the following elements (see "BranchData4" on page 1382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1383

65.1.44.2.2.6 AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>*Presence:* [0..*]

Definition: Alternative identification, for example, national registration identification number, passport number, tax identification number. This may be an account number used to further identify the beneficial owner, for example, a Central Provident Fund (CPF) account as required for Singapore.

AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification82" on page 1487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1487
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1489
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssuerCountry <IssrCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1489

65.1.44.2.2.7 InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Type of account.

InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountType2Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211

65.1.44.2.2.8 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is for credits or debits.

Datatype: "CreditDebit3Code" on page 2618

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

65.1.44.2.2.9 SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of transaction for which the cash account is specified.

SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn> contains one of the following **SettlementInstructionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2358
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2359

65.1.44.2.2.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instruction reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "SettlementInstructionReason1Code" on page 2687

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSHI	AllCredits	Settlement of all credit amounts.
ALLL	AllCreditsAndDebits	Settlement of all credit and debit amounts.
CSHO	AllDebits	Settlement of all debit amounts.
CHAR	Charges	Settlement of charges.
DIVI	Dividend	Settlement of dividends.
INTE	Interest	Settlement of interest.
SAVP	InvestmentSavingsPlan	Settlement of investments to a savings plan.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	Redemption	Settlement of redemptions or redemption legs of a switch transaction.
SAVE	SavingsPlan	Settlement of investments to a savings plan and withdrawals from a savings plan.
BUYI	SecuritiesPurchase	Settlement of securities purchases.
SELL	SecuritiesSale	Settlement of securities sales.
SUBS	Subscription	Settlement of subscriptions or subscription legs of a switch transaction.
WTHP	WithdrawalSavingsPlan	Settlement of withdrawals from a savings plan.
CORP	CorporateAction	Settlement of corporate actions.

65.1.44.2.2.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instruction reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.44.2.2.10 CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the cash account.

CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp> contains one of the following **CashAccountType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2359
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2360

65.1.44.2.2.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of cash account expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CashAccountType5Code](#)" on page 2608

CodeName	Name	Definition
LEND	Lending	Account is for the coverage of lending.

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	Collateral	Account is for collateral.
SETT	FinancialSettlement	Account is for financial settlements.
MARR	MarginReturn	Account is for margin returns.
SEGT	Segregated	Account is an segregated account.

65.1.44.2.2.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of cash account expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.44.2.2.11 CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the account is the primary or secondary account if there are two accounts for the same purpose.

CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt> contains one of the following **AccountDesignation1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2360
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2360

65.1.44.2.2.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account designation expressed as a code.

Datatype: "Rank1Code" on page 2671

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	Primary	Element is the primary one.
SECO	Secondary	Element is the primary one.

65.1.44.2.2.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account designation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.44.2.2.12 DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the dividend payment not to be reinvested, that is, to be paid in cash.

Datatype: "[PercentageBoundedRate](#)" on page 2726

65.1.44.2.2.3 OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Method of payment other than a cash account.

OtherCashSettlementDetails <OthrCshSttlmDtls> contains the following elements (see "PaymentInstrument17" on page 2101 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2102
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2103
	SubscriptionPaymentInstrument <SbcptPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2103
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]	±		2103
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2103
Or	Cheque <Chq>	[1..1]	Indicator		2104
Or}	BankersDraft <BkrsDrft>	[1..1]	Indicator		2104
	RedemptionPaymentInstrument <RedPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2104
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
	DividendPaymentInstrument <DvddPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2105
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2105
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2106
	SavingsPlanPaymentInstrument <SvgsPlanPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2106
{Or	PaymentCardDetails <PmtCardDtls>	[1..1]	±		2106
Or	DirectDebitDetails <DrctDbtDtls>	[1..1]	±		2107
Or	Cheque <Chq>	[1..1]	Indicator		2107
Or}	BankersDraft <BkrsDrft>	[1..1]	Indicator		2108
	InterestPaymentInstrument <IntrstPmtInstrm>	[0..1]			2108
{Or	ChequeDetails <ChqDtls>	[1..1]	±		2108
Or}	BankersDraftDetails <BkrsDrftDtls>	[1..1]	±		2108

65.1.45 Statement Basis

65.1.45.1 StatementBasisCodeAndDSSCodeChoice

Definition: Choice between formats for the statement basis.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementBasisAsCode <StmtBsisAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	StatementBasisAsDSS <StmtBsisAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2363

65.1.45.1.1 StatementBasisAsCode <StmtBsisAsCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Statement basis expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "StatementBasis1Code" on page 2690

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONT	Contractual	The statement is based on contractual settlement date irrespective of settled data positions.
SETT	Settled	The statement is based on settled date positions to the knowledge of the sender at the time of the statement preparation.
TRAD	Traded	The statement is based on trade date positions.

65.1.45.1.2 StatementBasisAsDSS <StmtBsisAsDSS>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Statement basis expressed as a data source scheme and a code used within the data source scheme.**StatementBasisAsDSS <StmtBsisAsDSS>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification7" on page 1495 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1495
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1496

65.1.46 Statement Update Type**65.1.46.1 StatementUpdateTypeCodeAndDSSCodeChoice***Definition:* Choice between formats for the update type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	StatementUpdateTypeAsCode <StmtUpdTpAsCd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2363
Or}	StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmtUpdTpAsDSS>	[1..1]	±		2364

65.1.46.1.1 StatementUpdateTypeAsCode <StmtUpdTpAsCd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Update type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "StatementUpdateTypeCode" on page 2690

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

65.1.46.1.2 StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmntUpdTpAsDSS>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Update type expressed as a data source scheme and a code used within the data source scheme.**StatementUpdateTypeAsDSS <StmntUpdTpAsDSS>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification7](#)" on page 1495 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1495
	Information <Inf>	[1..1]	Text		1496

65.1.47 Status**65.1.47.1 AccountingStatus1Choice***Definition:* Choice of formats for the accounting status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2364
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2364

65.1.47.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Accounting status expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[AccountingStatus1Code](#)" on page 2598

CodeName	Name	Definition
YDOM	Domestic	Account or party is regarded as domestic for reporting purposes.
NDOM	NotDomestic	Account or party is not regarded as domestic for reporting purposes.

65.1.47.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Accounting status expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.2 DrawdownStatus1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a drawdown status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2365
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2365

65.1.47.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "DrawdownStatus1Code" on page 2622

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Pension is fully in drawdown.
NONE	None	Pension is not in drawdown.
PART	Partial	Pension is in partial drawdown.

65.1.47.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.3 TransferCancellationStatus3

Definition: Transfer cancellation status is accepted or sent to next party.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2365
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2366

65.1.47.3.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the transfer cancellation is accepted or sent to next party.

Datatype: "CancellationStatus5Code" on page 2607

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Cancellation instruction/request has been received, that is, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation instruction / request has been received and has been acknowledged / accepted for further processing.
STNP	SentToNextParty	Cancellation instruction/request has been sent to the next party, that is, the next intermediary.

65.1.47.3.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the status.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.47.4 TransferUnmatchedStatus4Choice

Definition: Reason for the unmatched status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2366
Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2366
Or	ExtendedReason <XtndedRsn>	[1..1]	Text		2367
Or}	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2367

65.1.47.4.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.4.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the unmatched status.

Datatype: "TransferUnmatchedReason3Code" on page 2707

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	NoMatch	No potential match has been found.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelled	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
DELN	TransactionDirection	Direction of transaction does not match: delivery instead of receipt or vice versa.
DSEC	FinancialInstrument	Financial instrument identification does not match or a financial instrument attribute differs.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlement	Settlement does not match: counterparty's instruction is for physical settlement, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
PODU	Duplicate	Instruction has not been matched: it is a possible duplicate instruction.
DEPT	SettlementPlace	Place of settlement does not match.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Settlement date or transfer date does not match.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Financial instrument quantity does not match.
ICUS	ReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Delivering or receiving custodian does not match.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.

65.1.47.4.3 ExtendedReason <XtndedRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the unmatched status.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.47.4.4 DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason for the unmatched status.

DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.47.5 TransferInstructionStatus5

Definition: Instruction status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2368
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2368

65.1.47.5.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status code.

Datatype: "TransferStatus6Code" on page 2706

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Transfer or settlement instruction has been acknowledged / accepted for further processing.
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Transfer or settlement instruction is fully executed and the confirmation is sent.
COMP	Complete	Portfolio transfer is complete.
DELY	Delayed	Transfer or settlement instruction is delayed.
MACH	Matched	Transfer or settlement instruction is matched.
RECE	Received	Instruction has been received, that is, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.
STNP	SentToNextParty	Transfer or settlement instruction has been sent to the next party, that is, the next intermediary.
SETT	Settled	Transfer or settlement instruction is settled.

65.1.47.5.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the status.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.47.6 OtherAccountStatus1

Definition: Status of an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		2369
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		2369

65.1.47.6.1 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the account.**Status <Sts>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.6.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the status of the account.**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.7 ClosurePendingStatusReason1Choice*Definition:* Choice of formats for a closure pending status reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2369
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2370
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2370
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2371

65.1.47.7.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* There is no reason available or to report for the closure pending status.*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.7.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the closure pending status.**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **ClosurePendingStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2370
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2371

65.1.47.7.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the closure pending status.**Code <Cd>** contains one of the following **ClosurePendingStatusReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2370

65.1.47.7.2.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the closure pending status expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "ClosurePendingStatusReason1Code" on page 2611

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLOS	AccountClosingInProgress	Account closing is in process.
PEND	PendingConditions	Account will be closed when conditions are met.

65.1.47.7.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the closure pending status expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.7.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about the reason for the closure pending status.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 2728**65.1.47.8 ClosedStatusReason1Choice***Definition:* Choice of formats for a closed status reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2371
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2371
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2371
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2372
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2372
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2372

65.1.47.8.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* There is no reason available or to report for the closed account status.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.8.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the closed account status.**Reason <Rsn>** contains the following **ClosedStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2371
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2372
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2372
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2372

65.1.47.8.2.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the closed account status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **ClosedStatusReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2372
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2372

65.1.47.8.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the closed account status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "ClosedStatusReason1Code" on page 2611

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASIN	AccountServicerInstruction	Account is closed, following an instruction from the account servicer to close the account.
CLIN	ClientInstruction	Account is closed, following an instruction from the client, or an authorised party, to close the account.

65.1.47.8.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the closed account status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.8.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the reason for the closed account status.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.47.9 ProformaStatusReason1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a proforma status reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2373
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2373
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2374
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2374

65.1.47.9.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: There is no reason available or to report for the proforma account status.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.9.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the proforma account status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **ProformaStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2374
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2374

65.1.47.9.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the proforma account status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **ProformaStatusReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2374

65.1.47.9.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the enabled account status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "ProformaStatusReason1Code" on page 2671

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODI	ModificationInProgress	Modification to the account data is in process.
RIGH	Rights	Account opening is waiting for rights holder information.

65.1.47.9.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the enabled account status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.9.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the reason for the proforma account status.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.47.10 PendingOpeningStatusReason1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a pending account opening status reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2374
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2375
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2375
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2376
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2376

65.1.47.10.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: There is no reason available or to report for the pending account opening status.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.10.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending account opening status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **PendingOpeningStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2375
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2376
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2376

65.1.47.10.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the pending account opening status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **PendingOpeningStatusReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2376

65.1.47.10.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the pending account opening status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PendingOpeningStatusReason1Code" on page 2662

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATHR	Authorisation	Authorisation is required.
ATHP	AuthorisedButPending	Authorisation is provided but account opening is still pending.
FRDM	FATCAReportingDateMissing	FATCA reporting date is missing.
KYCM	KnowYourCustomerDocumentMissing	Know Your Customer (KYC) document is missing.
NOTO	NotOpened	Account is not yet open, even for partial use.
REST	Restrictions	Account will be opened when restrictions are addressed.
RIGH	RightsHolderMissing	Rights holder information is missing.

65.1.47.10.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the pending account opening status expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.10.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about the reason for the pending account opening status.*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728**65.1.47.11 DisabledStatusReason1Choice***Definition:* Choice of formats for a disabled status reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2376
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2376
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2377
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2378

65.1.47.11.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* There is no reason available or to report for the disabled account status.*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.11.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Reason for the disabled account status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **DisabledStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2377
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2378

65.1.47.11.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the disabled account status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **DisabledStatusReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2377

65.1.47.11.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the disabled account status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "DisabledReason2Code" on page 2621

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLOS	AccountClosingInProgress	Account closing is in process.
BKRP	Bankruptcy	Bankruptcy.
CMMT	Commitment	Commitment.
CNFS	Confiscation	Confiscation.
MORT	MortisCausa	Reserved in contemplation of death.
PCOM	PendingComplianceVerification	Pending compliance verification.
PLDG	Pledged	Pledged.
TRPE	Reregistration	Reregistration.
SANC	Sanctions	Sanctions are in place.
TRAN	Transfer	Transfer.
REJT	Rejected	Account was pending opening but is now rejected.

65.1.47.11.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the disabled account status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.11.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the reason for the disabled account status.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.12 EnabledStatusReason1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for an enabled status reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2378
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2378
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2379
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2379
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2379

65.1.47.12.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: There is no reason available or to report for the enabled account status.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.12.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the enabled account status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **EnabledStatusReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2379
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2379
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2379

65.1.47.12.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the enabled account status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **EnabledStatusReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2379
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2379

65.1.47.12.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the enabled account status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "EnabledStatusReason1Code" on page 2623

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODI	Modified	Modification to the account data is in process.

65.1.47.12.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the enabled account status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.12.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the reason for the enabled account status.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.47.13 PendingStatusReason14

Definition: Reason for a pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		2380
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2380

65.1.47.13.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the pending account status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following elements (see ["PendingStatusReason2Choice"](#) on page 2380 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2381

65.1.47.13.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the reason for the pending account status.

Datatype: ["Max350Text"](#) on page 2728

65.1.47.14 PendingStatusReason2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for pending reason code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2380
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2381

65.1.47.14.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the pending account status expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["PendingStatusReason1Code"](#) on page 2664

CodeName	Name	Definition
KYCM	KnowYourCustomerDocumentMissing	Know Your Customer (KYC) document is missing.
FRDM	FATCAReportingDateMissing	FATCA reporting date is missing.
RIGH	RightsHolderMissing	Rights holder information is missing.
ATHR	Authorisation	Authorisation is required.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATHP	AuthorisedButPending	Authorisation is provided but the account change is still pending.
MODI	ModificationInProgress	Modification to the account data is in process.

65.1.47.14.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the pending account status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.15 PendingStatusReason1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a pending status reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2381
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2381

65.1.47.15.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: There is no reason available or to report for the pending account status.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.15.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the pending account status.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following elements (see "PendingStatusReason14" on page 2380 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	±		2380
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2380

65.1.47.16 OrderStatusAndReason10

Definition: Status report of a bulk or multiple or switch order that was previously received.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2382
	OrderStatus <OrdrSts>	[1..1]			2382
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2383
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2383
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2384
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2384
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2385
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtySttld>	[1..1]	±		2385
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		2386

65.1.47.16.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.16.2 OrderStatus <OrdrSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of a 'bulk' of orders. Can be used if all the individual orders conveyed in a bulk or multiple order message have the same status.

OrderStatus <OrdrSts> contains one of the following **OrderStatus3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2383
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2383
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2384
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2384
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2385
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtySttld>	[1..1]	±		2385

65.1.47.16.2.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of all the orders in the order message. There is no reason attached.

Datatype: "OrderStatus4Code" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Order is accepted and is ready for execution (execution is the moment when pricing is applied).
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Order is already executed and confirmation has been sent.
STNP	SentToNextParty	Order has been sent to the next party, eg, the next intermediary.
RECE	Received	Order has been received, ie, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.
SETT	Settled	Order is settled. The cash is credited or debited.
CPNP	CommunicationProblemNextParty	Communication problems with the next party.
CNFC	ConfirmationAmendment	Order confirmation cancellation has been sent and will be followed by a confirmation amendment, or a confirmation amendment has been sent.
DONE	DoneForDay	Order has been partially filled, and is done for the day, ie, no further executions will take place today.
DONF	PartiallyDone	Order has been partially filled and will not be filled further.
OPOD	Open	Order is open.
IACO	InvalidAgentConfirmation	Order confirmation received from agent is invalid.

65.1.47.16.2.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of all the orders in the order message is cancelled. This status is used for orders that have been accepted or that have been entered in an order book but that can not be executed.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule", C5 "CancelledElementRule"

Cancelled <Canc> contains the following elements (see "CancelledStatusReason16" on page 2438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2439
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2439
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpofdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2440
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2440

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

- **CancelledElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.16.2.3 ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of all the orders in the order message is conditionally accepted.

ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "ConditionallyAcceptedStatus3Choice" on page 2436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpofdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2436
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2437
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2438
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2438

65.1.47.16.2.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..10]

Definition: Status of all the orders in the order message is rejected. This status is used for orders that have not been accepted or entered in an order book.

Impacted by: C18 "RejectedElementRule"

Rejected <Rjctd> contains the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus9](#)" on page 2433 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2433
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2436
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2436

Constraints

- **RejectedElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.16.2.5 Suspended <Sspd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of all the orders in the order message is suspended.

Suspended <Sspd> contains one of the following elements (see "[SuspendedStatusReason4Choice](#)" on page 2431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2431
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2431
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2432

65.1.47.16.2.6 PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of all the orders in the order message is partially settled.

PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld> contains the following elements (see "[PartiallySettledStatus10](#)" on page 2428 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2428
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2429
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2429

65.1.47.16.3 StatusInitiator <StsIntr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that initiates the status of the order.**StatusInitiator <StsIntr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.47.17 CancellationStatus22Choice*Definition:* Status is cancelled.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2386
Or}	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±	C8	2386

65.1.47.17.1 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the order cancellation request is cancelled.*Datatype:* "[OrderCancellationStatus2Code](#)" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
STNP	SentToNextParty	Order cancellation request has been sent to the next party, eg, the next intermediary.
RECE	Received	Status of the order cancellation request is received, that is, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.
CANP	CancellationPending	Order cancellation request is pending, The order cancellation request has been received but this does not indicate the order has been cancelled.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Status of the order cancellation request is completed. The cancellation request has been accepted and processed; the order has been cancelled.

65.1.47.17.2 Rejected <Rjctd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the order cancellation request is rejected.*Impacted by:* [C8 "ReasonElementRule"](#)

Rejected <Rjctd> contains the following elements (see "RejectedStatus10" on page 2426 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2428

Constraints

- **ReasonElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.18 Status26Choice

Definition: Choice of status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	CancellationStatusReport <CxIStsRpt>	[1..1]			2387
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2388
	CancellationStatus <CxISts>	[1..1]	±		2388
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		2388
Or}	IndividualCancellationStatusReport <IndvCxIStsRpt>	[1..*]			2388
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2389
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		2389
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		2389
	CancellationReference <CxIRef>	[0..1]	Text		2389
	CancellationStatus <CxISts>	[1..1]	±		2389
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		2390
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	2390
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2390

65.1.47.18.1 CancellationStatusReport <CxIStsRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status report details of a bulk or multiple or switch order cancellation message.

CancellationStatusReport <CxIStsRpt> contains the following **OrderStatusAndReason9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2388
	CancellationStatus <CxISts>	[1..1]	±		2388
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		2388

65.1.47.18.1.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.18.1.2 CancellationStatus <CxISts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation status of the order cancellation.

CancellationStatus <CxISts> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationStatus22Choice" on page 2386 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2386
Or}	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±	C8	2386

65.1.47.18.1.3 StatusInitiator <StsInitr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the status of the order cancellation.

StatusInitiator <StsInitr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.47.18.2 IndividualCancellationStatusReport <IndvCxIStsRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Status report details of one or more individual orders from a bulk or multiple or switch order cancellation request.

IndividualCancellationStatusReport <IndvCxlStsRpt> contains the following **IndividualOrderStatusAndReason8** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2389
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		2389
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		2389
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		2389
	CancellationStatus <CxlSts>	[1..1]	±		2389
	StatusInitiator <StsIntr>	[0..1]	±		2390
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	2390
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2390

65.1.47.18.2.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.18.2.2 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.18.2.3 ClientReference <CIntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.18.2.4 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.18.2.5 CancellationStatus <CxlSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancellation status of the order cancellation.

CancellationStatus <CxISts> contains one of the following elements (see "CancellationStatus22Choice" on page 2386 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2386
Or}	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..1]	±	C8	2386

65.1.47.18.2.6 StatusInitiator <StsInitr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the status of the individual order cancellation.

StatusInitiator <StsInitr> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.47.18.2.7 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account information of the individual order cancellation for which the status is given.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

65.1.47.18.2.8 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument information of the individual order cancellation for which the status is given.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.47.19 Status25Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2391
Or}	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±		2392

65.1.47.19.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status code.

Datatype: "AccountManagementStatus1Code" on page 2598

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	The account management instruction has been received and is acknowledged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCP	Accepted	The account management instruction has been validated and accepted.
EXEC	ProcessingOngoing	The account management instruction is being processed and the confirmation will follow.
STNP	SentToNextParty	The account management instruction has been sent to the next party, for example, the next intermediary.

65.1.47.19.2 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..10]

Definition: Status of the account management instruction is rejected.

Rejected <Rjctd> contains the following elements (see "RejectionReason31" on page 2418 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2418
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2418
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2418
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2419

65.1.47.20 Status24Choice

Definition: Choice of status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	OrderDetailsReport <OrdrDtlsRpt>	[1..1]	±		2394
Or	IndividualOrderDetailsReport <IndvOrdrDtlsRpt>	[1..*]			2395
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2395
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		2395
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		2396
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		2396
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		2396
	OrderStatus <OrdrSts>	[1..1]			2396
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2396
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2397
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2398
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2398
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtyStltd>	[1..1]	±		2399
	RepairedFee <RprdFee>	[0..10]	±	C6, C12	2400
	StatusInitiator <StsIntr>	[0..1]	±		2401
	OrderData <OrdrData>	[0..1]	±	C15	2401
	NewDetails <NewDtls>	[0..1]	±	C10	2402
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>	[0..1]	±		2402
Or}	SwitchOrderDetailsReport <SwchOrdrDtlsRpt>	[1..*]			2402
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2403
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		2403
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	Text		2404
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		2404
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		2404
	OrderStatus <OrdrSts>	[1..1]			2404
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2404
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2405
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2406
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2406

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2406
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		2407
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld>	[1..1]	±		2407
	LegInformation <LegInf>	[0..*]			2408
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[1..1]			2408
{Or	RedemptionLegIdentification <RedLegId>	[1..1]	Text		2408
Or}	SubscriptionLegIdentification <SbcptLegId>	[1..1]	Text		2408
	LegRejectionReason <LegRjctnRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2408
	RepairedFee <RprdFee>	[0..10]	±	C6, C12	2408
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	2409
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2410
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		2411
	OrderData <OrdrData>	[0..1]	±	C20	2411
	NewDetails <NewDtls>	[0..1]	±		2411

65.1.47.20.1 OrderDetailsReport <OrdrDtlsRpt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status report details of all the individual orders conveyed in a bulk or multiple order message. Can be used if all the individual orders conveyed in a bulk or multiple order message have the same status.

OrderDetailsReport <OrdrDtlsRpt> contains the following elements (see "[OrderStatusAndReason10](#)" on page 2382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2382
	OrderStatus <OrdrSts>	[1..1]			2382
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2383
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2383
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2384
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2384
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2385
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld>	[1..1]	±		2385
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		2386

65.1.47.20.2 IndividualOrderDetailsReport <IndvOrdrDtIsRpt>*Presence:* [1..*]*Definition:* Status report details of an individual order.

IndividualOrderDetailsReport <IndvOrdrDtIsRpt> contains the following **IndividualOrderStatusAndReason7** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2395
	OrderReference <OrdrRef>	[1..1]	Text		2395
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		2396
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		2396
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		2396
	OrderStatus <OrdrSts>	[1..1]			2396
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2396
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2397
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAcptd>	[1..1]	±		2398
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2398
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld>	[1..1]	±		2399
	RepairedFee <RprdFee>	[0..10]	±	C6, C12	2400
	StatusInitiator <StsInitr>	[0..1]	±		2401
	OrderData <OrdrData>	[0..1]	±	C15	2401
	NewDetails <NewDtIs>	[0..1]	±	C10	2402
	GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtIs>	[0..1]	±		2402

65.1.47.20.2.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.47.20.2.2 OrderReference <OrdrRef>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.20.2.3 ClientReference <ClntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.47.20.2.4 DealReference <DealRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.47.20.2.5 CancellationReference <CxlRef>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.47.20.2.6 OrderStatus <OrdrSts>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the individual order.**OrderStatus <OrdrSts>** contains one of the following **OrderStatus5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2396
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2397
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2398
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2398
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		2399
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld>	[1..1]	±		2399

65.1.47.20.2.6.1 Status <Sts>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Status of the individual order is accepted or already executed or sent to next party or received. There is no reason attached.*Datatype:* "OrderStatus4Code" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Order is accepted and is ready for execution (execution is the moment when pricing is applied).

CodeName	Name	Definition
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Order is already executed and confirmation has been sent.
STNP	SentToNextParty	Order has been sent to the next party, eg, the next intermediary.
RECE	Received	Order has been received, ie, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.
SETT	Settled	Order is settled. The cash is credited or debited.
CPNP	CommunicationProblemNextParty	Communication problems with the next party.
CNFC	ConfirmationAmendment	Order confirmation cancellation has been sent and will be followed by a confirmation amendment, or a confirmation amendment has been sent.
DONE	DoneForDay	Order has been partially filled, and is done for the day, ie, no further executions will take place today.
DONF	PartiallyDone	Order has been partially filled and will not be filled further.
OPOD	Open	Order is open.
IACO	InvalidAgentConfirmation	Order confirmation received from agent is invalid.

65.1.47.20.2.6.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the individual order is cancelled. This status is used for an order that has been accepted or that has been entered in an order book but that can not be executed.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule", C5 "CancelledElementRule"

Cancelled <Canc> contains the following elements (see "CancelledStatusReason16" on page 2438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2439
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2439
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2440
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2440

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

- **CancelledElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.20.2.6.3 ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the individual order is conditionally accepted.

ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[ConditionallyAcceptedStatus3Choice](#)" on page 2436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2436
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2437
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2438
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2438

65.1.47.20.2.6.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..10]

Definition: Status of the individual order is rejected. This status is used for an order that has not been accepted or entered in an order book.

Impacted by: [C18 "RejectedElementRule"](#)

Rejected <Rjctd> contains the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus9](#)" on page 2433 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2433
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2436
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2436

Constraints

- **RejectedElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.20.2.6.5 Suspended <Sspd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the individual order is suspended.

Suspended <Sspd> contains one of the following elements (see "[SuspendedStatusReason4Choice](#)" on page 2431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2431
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2431
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2432

65.1.47.20.2.6.6 InRepair <InRpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the individual order is in repair.

InRepair <InRpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[InRepairStatusReason4Choice](#)" on page 2429 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2429
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2430
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2430
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2431

65.1.47.20.2.6.7 PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the individual order is partially settled.

PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld> contains the following elements (see "[PartiallySettledStatus10](#)" on page 2428 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2428
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2429
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2429

65.1.47.20.2.7 RepairedFee <RprdFee>

Presence: [0..10]

Definition: Elements from the original individual order that have been repaired so that the order can be accepted.

Impacted by: [C6 "CommercialAgreementRule"](#), [C12 "FeeElementRule"](#)

RepairedFee <RprdFee> contains the following elements (see "[Fee3](#)" on page 1325 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1327
	RepairedStandardAmount <RprdStdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1327
	RepairedStandardRate <RprdStdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1328
	RepairedDiscountAmount <RprdDscntAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1328
	RepairedDiscountRate <RprdDscntRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1328
	RepairedRequestedAmount <RprdReqdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1328
	RepairedRequestedRate <RprdReqdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1329
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1329
	NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator <NewComrcAgrmtRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1329

Constraints

- **CommercialAgreementRule**

If CommercialAgreementReference is present, then NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator must be present too.

On Condition

/CommercialAgreementReference is present

Following Must be True
/NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator Must be present

- **FeeElementRule**

One of the elements (Type, RepairedStandardAmount, RepairedStandardRate, RepairedDiscountAmount, RepairedDiscountRate, RepairedRequestedAmount, RepairedRequestedRate, CommercialAgreementReference, NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator) must be present.

65.1.47.20.2.8 StatusInitiator <StsInitr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the status of the order.

StatusInitiator <StsInitr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.47.20.2.9 OrderData <OrdData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Order data.

Impacted by: C15 "[OrderDataElementRule](#)"

OrderData <OrdData> contains the following elements (see "[FundOrderData5](#)" on page 1767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	1768
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	1769
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[0..1]	Quantity		1769
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1769
	GrossAmount <GrssAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C3, C12	1770
	HoldingsRedemptionRate <HldgsRedRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1771
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1771
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1771
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1771

Constraints

- **OrderDataElementRule**

One of the elements (InvestmentAccountDetails, FinancialInstrumentDetails, UnitsNumber, NetAmount, GrossAmount, HoldingsRedemptionRate, SettlementAmount, UnitCurrency, QuotedCurrency) must be present.

65.1.47.20.2.10 NewDetails <NewDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected execution information.

Impacted by: C10 "DateElementRule"

NewDetails <NewDtls> contains the following elements (see ["ExpectedExecutionDetails4"](#) on page 1767 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedTradeDateTime <XpctdTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1767
	ExpectedCashSettlementDate <XpctdCshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1767

Constraints

- **DateElementRule**

Either ExpectedTradeDateTime or ExpectedCashSettlementDate must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.20.2.11 GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information about gating and hold back of redemption proceeds.

GatingOrHoldBackDetails <GtgOrHldBckDtls> contains the following elements (see ["HoldBackInformation3"](#) on page 1759 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1759
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1759
	ExpectedReleaseDate <XpctdRlsDt>	[0..1]	Date		1760
	FinancialInstrumentIdentification <FinInstrmId>	[0..1]	±		1760
	FinancialInstrumentName <FinInstrmNm>	[0..1]	Text		1761
	RedemptionCompletion <RedCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1761

65.1.47.20.3 SwitchOrderDetailsReport <SwchOrdrDtlsRpt>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Status report details of a switch order.

SwitchOrderDetailsReport <SwchOrdRpt> contains the following
SwitchOrderStatusAndReason2 elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	MasterReference <MstrRef>	[0..1]	Text		2403
	OrderReference <OrdRef>	[1..1]	Text		2403
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	Text		2404
	DealReference <DealRef>	[0..1]	Text		2404
	CancellationReference <CxlRef>	[0..1]	Text		2404
	OrderStatus <OrdRSts>	[1..1]			2404
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2404
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2405
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2406
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2406
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2406
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		2407
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtlyStld>	[1..1]	±		2407
	LegInformation <LegInf>	[0..*]			2408
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[1..1]			2408
{Or	RedemptionLegIdentification <RedLegId>	[1..1]	Text		2408
Or}	SubscriptionLegIdentification <SbcptLegId>	[1..1]	Text		2408
	LegRejectionReason <LegRjctnRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2408
	RepairedFee <RprdFee>	[0..10]	±	C6, C12	2408
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	2409
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2410
	StatusInitiator <StsIntr>	[0..1]	±		2411
	OrderData <OrdRData>	[0..1]	±	C20	2411
	NewDetails <NewDtls>	[0..1]	±		2411

65.1.47.20.3.1 MasterReference <MstrRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reference assigned to a set of orders or trades in order to link them together.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.20.3.2 OrderReference <OrdRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.20.3.3 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the order. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the order as assigned by the underlying client.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.20.3.4 DealReference <DealRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.20.3.5 CancellationReference <CxlRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the order cancellation, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.47.20.3.6 OrderStatus <OrdrSts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the switch order.

OrderStatus <OrdrSts> contains one of the following **OrderStatus4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2404
Or	Cancelled <Canc>	[1..1]	±	C3, C5	2405
Or	ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>	[1..1]	±		2406
Or	Rejected <Rjctd>	[1..10]	±	C18	2406
Or	Suspended <Sspd>	[1..1]	±		2406
Or	InRepair <InRpr>	[1..1]	±		2407
Or}	PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld>	[1..1]	±		2407

65.1.47.20.3.6.1 Status <Sts>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the switch order is accepted or already executed or sent to next party or received. There is no reason attached.

Datatype: "OrderStatus4Code" on page 2658

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Order is accepted and is ready for execution (execution is the moment when pricing is applied).
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Order is already executed and confirmation has been sent.
STNP	SentToNextParty	Order has been sent to the next party, eg, the next intermediary.
RECE	Received	Order has been received, ie, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.
SETT	Settled	Order is settled. The cash is credited or debited.
CPNP	CommunicationProblemNextParty	Communication problems with the next party.
CNFC	ConfirmationAmendment	Order confirmation cancellation has been sent and will be followed by a confirmation amendment, or a confirmation amendment has been sent.
DONE	DoneForDay	Order has been partially filled, and is done for the day, ie, no further executions will take place today.
DONF	PartiallyDone	Order has been partially filled and will not be filled further.
OPOD	Open	Order is open.
IACO	InvalidAgentConfirmation	Order confirmation received from agent is invalid.

65.1.47.20.3.6.2 Cancelled <Canc>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the switch order is cancelled. This status is used for an order that has been accepted or that has been entered in an order book but that can not be executed.

Impacted by: C3 "AdditionalInformationRule", C5 "CancelledElementRule"

Cancelled <Canc> contains the following elements (see "CancelledStatusReason16" on page 2438 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2439
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2439
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2440
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2440

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

- **CancelledElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.20.3.6.3 ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the switch order is conditionally accepted.

ConditionallyAccepted <CondlyAccptd> contains one of the following elements (see "[ConditionallyAcceptedStatus3Choice](#)" on page 2436 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2436
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2437
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2438
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2438

65.1.47.20.3.6.4 Rejected <Rjctd>

Presence: [1..10]

Definition: Status of the switch order is rejected.

Impacted by: C18 "RejectedElementRule"

Rejected <Rjctd> contains the following elements (see "[RejectedStatus9](#)" on page 2433 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2433
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2436
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2436

Constraints

- **RejectedElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.20.3.6.5 Suspended <Sspd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the switch order is suspended.

Suspended <Sspd> contains one of the following elements (see "[SuspendedStatusReason4Choice](#)" on page 2431 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2431
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2431
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2432

65.1.47.20.3.6.6 InRepair <InRpr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the switch order is in repair.

InRepair <InRpr> contains one of the following elements (see "[InRepairStatusReason4Choice](#)" on page 2429 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2429
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2430
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2430
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2431

65.1.47.20.3.6.7 PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the switch order is partially settled.

PartiallySettled <PrtlySttld> contains the following elements (see "[PartiallySettledStatus10](#)" on page 2428 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2428
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2429
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2429

65.1.47.20.3.7 LegInformation <LegInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information about a switch leg that is rejected or repaired.**LegInformation <LegInf>** contains the following **SwitchLegReferences2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	LegIdentification <LegId>	[1..1]			2408
{Or	RedemptionLegIdentification <RedLegId>	[1..1]	Text		2408
Or}	SubscriptionLegIdentification <SbcptLegId>	[1..1]	Text		2408
	LegRejectionReason <LegRjctnRsn>	[0..1]	Text		2408
	RepairedFee <RprdFee>	[0..10]	±	C6, C12	2408
	InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±	C20	2409
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2410

65.1.47.20.3.7.1 LegIdentification <LegId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Identification of a switch leg.**LegIdentification <LegId>** contains one of the following **LegIdentification1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	RedemptionLegIdentification <RedLegId>	[1..1]	Text		2408
Or}	SubscriptionLegIdentification <SbcptLegId>	[1..1]	Text		2408

65.1.47.20.3.7.1.1 RedemptionLegIdentification <RedLegId>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique technical identifier for the instance of the leg within a switch.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.47.20.3.7.1.2 SubscriptionLegIdentification <SbcptLegId>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Unique technical identifier for the instance of the leg within a switch.*Datatype:* "Max35Text" on page 2729**65.1.47.20.3.7.2 LegRejectionReason <LegRjctnRsn>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Additional information about the reason for the rejection of the leg.*Datatype:* "Max350Text" on page 2728**65.1.47.20.3.7.3 RepairedFee <RprdFee>***Presence:* [0..10]

Definition: Elements from the original individual order that have been repaired so that the order can be accepted.

Impacted by: C6 "CommercialAgreementRule", C12 "FeeElementRule"

RepairedFee <RprdFee> contains the following elements (see "Fee3" on page 1325 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[0..1]			1326
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1326
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1327
	RepairedStandardAmount <RprdStdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1327
	RepairedStandardRate <RprdStdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1328
	RepairedDiscountAmount <RprdDscntAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1328
	RepairedDiscountRate <RprdDscntRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1328
	RepairedRequestedAmount <RprdReqdAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1328
	RepairedRequestedRate <RprdReqdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		1329
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1329
	NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator <NewComrcAgrmtRefInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1329

Constraints

- CommercialAgreementRule**

If CommercialAgreementReference is present, then NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator must be present too.

On Condition

/CommercialAgreementReference is present

Following Must be True

/NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator Must be present

- FeeElementRule**

One of the elements (Type, RepairedStandardAmount, RepairedStandardRate, RepairedDiscountAmount, RepairedDiscountRate, RepairedRequestedAmount, RepairedRequestedRate, CommercialAgreementReference, NewCommercialAgreementReferenceIndicator) must be present.

65.1.47.20.3.7.4 InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account identification of the switch leg that is rejected or repaired.

Impacted by: C20 "OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule"

InvestmentAccountDetails <InvstmtAcctDtls> contains the following elements (see "InvestmentAccount58" on page 1621 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	AccountIdentification <AcctId>	[1..1]	Text		1622
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	AccountDesignation <AcctDsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1622
	OwnerIdentification <OwnrId>	[0..*]	±		1622
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		1623
	OrderOriginatorEligibility <OrdrgtrElgblty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1623
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1623

Constraints

- **OrderOriginatorEligibility2Rule**

OrderOriginatorEligibility may only be present if one or more of the parties identified in OwnerIdentification is/are the originator of the order.

65.1.47.20.3.7.5 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Financial instrument identification of the switch leg that is rejected or repaired.

Impacted by: C17 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument57" on page 1427 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1427
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1428
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1429
	ProductGroup <PdctGrp>	[0..1]	Text		1429
	SeriesIdentification <SrsId>	[0..1]		C30	1429
	SeriesDate <SrsDt>	[0..1]	±		1430
	SeriesName <SrsNm>	[0..1]	Text		1430

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.47.20.3.8 StatusInitiator <Stslnitr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that initiates the status of the order.

StatusInitiator <Stslnitr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.47.20.3.9 OrderData <OrdrData>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Order data.

Impacted by: [C20 "SwitchOrderDataElementRule"](#)

OrderData <OrdrData> contains the following elements (see "[FundOrderData6](#)" on page 1761 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1761
	SettlementMethod <SttlmMtd>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1762
	AdditionalAmount <AddtlAmt>	[0..1]	±		1762
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1762
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C2	1763

Constraints

- **SwitchOrderDataElementRule**

One of the elements (SettlementAmount, SettlementMethod, AdditionalAmount, UnitCurrency, QuotedCurrency) must be present.

65.1.47.20.3.10 NewDetails <NewDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Expected execution information.

NewDetails <NewDtIs> contains the following elements (see "ExpectedExecutionDetails2" on page 1763 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ExpectedTradeDateTime <XpctdTradDtTm>	[0..1]	±		1763
	ExpectedCashSettlementDate <XpctdCshSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		1763

65.1.47.21 CancellationReason31Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the cancellation reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2412
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2413

65.1.47.21.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Confirmation cancellation reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "ConfirmationCancellationReason1Code" on page 2614

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSHN	CashNotReceived	Confirmation is cancelled because the cash has not been received.
REPL	ConfirmationReplacement	Confirmation is cancelled because it will be replaced.
BENA	IncorrectBackEndLoadAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the back end load amount is incorrect.
CSHW	IncorrectCashAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the cash amount is incorrect.
DISA	IncorrectDiscountAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the discount amount is incorrect.
DISC	IncorrectDiscountAmountCurrency	Confirmation is cancelled because the discount amount has an incorrect currency.
EXCH	IncorrectExchangeRate	Confirmation is cancelled because the exchange rate is incorrect.
FEEE	IncorrectFeeOrCommission	Confirmation is cancelled because a fee or commission amount is incorrect.
DQUA	IncorrectFinancialInstrumentQuantity	Confirmation is cancelled because the financial instrument quantity is incorrect.
FENA	IncorrectFrontEndLoadAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the front end load amount is incorrect.
GROA	IncorrectGrossAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the gross amount is incorrect.
GROC	IncorrectGrossAmountCurrency	Confirmation is cancelled because the gross amount has an incorrect currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NETA	IncorrectNetAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the net amount is incorrect.
NETC	IncorrectNetAmountCurrency	Confirmation is cancelled because the net amount has an incorrect currency.
OPER	IncorrectOperation	Confirmation is cancelled because of an incorrect operation.
MINI	IncorrectQuantityUnitsOrCash	Confirmation is cancelled because of an incorrect minimum traded quantity or cash amount.
DMON	IncorrectSettlementAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the settlement amount is incorrect.
NCRR	IncorrectSettlementAmountCurrency	Confirmation is cancelled because the settlement amount has an incorrect currency.
DDAT	IncorrectSettlementDate	Confirmation is cancelled because the settlement date is incorrect.
SETS	IncorrectSettlementMethod	Confirmation is cancelled because the settlement method is incorrect.
DDEA	IncorrectTradeDate	Confirmation is cancelled because the trade date is incorrect.
REFE	InvalidReference	Confirmation contains an invalid business reference.

65.1.47.21.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Confirmation cancellation reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.22 ConfirmationRejectedStatus2

Definition: Rejection of a confirmation.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2414
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2416
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2417

Constraints

- **ReasonElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.22.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ConfirmationRejectedReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2414
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2416

65.1.47.22.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "RejectedConfirmationStatusReason1Code" on page 2672

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSAF	DifferentInvestmentAccountDetails	Investment account information not the same as instructed.
DFIN	DifferentFinancialInstrumentDetails	Financial instrument information not the same as instructed.
DBEN	DifferentBeneficiaryDetails	Beneficiary details is not the same as instructed.
DPTD	DifferentPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade not the same as instructed.
DORD	DifferentOrderDateTime	Order date time not the same as instructed.
DCXR	DifferentCancellationRight	Cancellation right not the same as instructed.
DUNB	DifferentUnitsNumber	Units number information not the same as instructed.
DORT	DifferentOrderType	Order type information not the same as instructed.
DROU	DifferentRounding	Rounding information not the same as instructed.
DNAM	DifferentNetAmount	Net amount information not the same as instructed.
DGAM	DifferentGrossAmount	Gross amount information not the same as instructed.
DHRR	DifferentHoldingsRedemptionRate	Holdings redemption rate not the same as instructed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DGRP	DifferentGroup1Or2Units	Group 1 or 2 units not the same as instructed.
DINP	DifferentIncomePreference	Income preference information not the same as instructed.
DLIR	DifferentLetterIntentReference	Letter Intent reference information not the same as instructed.
DARR	DifferentAccumulationRightReference	Accumulation right reference information not the same as instructed.
DPDI	DifferentPhysicalDeliveryIndicator	Physical delivery indicator information not the same as instructed.
DRSC	DifferentRequestedSettlementCurrency	Requested settlement currency information not the same as instructed.
DNAV	DifferentRequestedNAVCurrency	Requested NAV currency information not the same as instructed.
DFXD	DifferentForeignExchangeDetails	Foreign exchange details information not the same as instructed.
DCHD	DifferentChargeDetails	Charge details information not the same as instructed.
DXOD	DifferentCommissionDetails	Commission details information not the same as instructed.
DTAD	DifferentTaxDetails	Tax details information not the same as instructed.
DPDD	DifferentPhysicalDeliveryDetails	Physical delivery details information not the same as instructed.
DSCA	DifferentSettlementAndCustodyDetails	Settlement and custody details information not the same as instructed.
DPID	DifferentPaymentInstrumentDetails	Payment Instrument details information not the same as instructed.
DSAM	DifferentSettlementAmount	Settlement amount not the same as instructed.
DSDT	DifferentSettlementDate	Settlement date not the same as instructed.
DEXD	DifferentExtensionDetails	Extension information not the same as instructed.
DIMD	DifferentIntermediaryDetails	Intermediary information not the same as instructed.
DTRA	DifferentTotalRedemptionAmount	Total redemption amount not the same as instructed.
DTSA	DifferentTotalSubscriptionAmount	Total subscription amount not the same as instructed.
DACI	DifferentAdditionalCashIn	Additional cash in not the same as instructed.
DACO	DifferentResultingCashOut	Resulting cash out not the same as instructed.
DPSA	DifferentPercentageOfTotalSubscriptionAmount	Percentage of total subscription amount not the same as instructed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DPRA	DifferentPercentageOfTotalRedemptionAmount	Percentage of total redemption amount not the same as instructed.
DLID	DifferentLegIdentification	Leg Identification not the same as instructed.
DORF	DifferentOrderReference	Confirmation is recognised by the Receiver because the message reference is identified, but the order reference is not the same as instructed.
ULNK	UnknownLinkagesReference	Linked reference is not known.
DREF	DuplicateDealReference	Deal reference is a duplicate of a previously received deal reference.
IVAG	ReceivingAgent	Receiving agent is not recognised or is invalid.
IRCU	ReceiversCustodian	Receiver's Custodian is not recognised or is invalid.
IRIN	ReceiversIntermediary	Receiver's Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
ICAG	DeliveringAgent	Delivering agent is not recognised or is invalid.
IDCU	DeliverersCustodian	Deliverer's Custodian is not recognised or is invalid.
IDIN	DeliverersIntermediary	Deliverer's Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
ICTR	InvalidCreditTransfer	Credit transfer details are incorrect.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Settlement Amount is invalid.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Settlement date or transfer date is not recognised or is invalid.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Confirmation is not compliant with the service level agreement.
MEUT	MissingEUTaxInformation	EU tax information is missing.
MCOM	MissingCommission	Commission information is missing.
MCHA	MissingCharge	Charge information is missing.
MTAX	MissingTaxInformation	Tax information is missing.
NATA	NotAllowedtoAmend	Amendment of order confirmation not allowed.
ALAT	AmendmentTooLate	Amendment of order confirmation too late.

65.1.47.22.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.47.22.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the rejected reason.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.23 AcceptedStatusReason1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for an accepted status reason code.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2417
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2417

65.1.47.23.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[AcceptedStatusReason1Code](#)" on page 2597

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceNotAllowed	Status of the account modification instruction is accepted but modification of the account data will not be carried out for the place.
SECT	SectorNotAllowed	Status of the account modification instruction is accepted but modification of the account data will not be carried out for the sector code.

65.1.47.23.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.24 RejectionReason31

Definition: Information about a rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2418
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2418
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2418
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2419

65.1.47.24.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **RejectedReason16Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2418
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2418

65.1.47.24.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[RejectedStatusReason6Code](#)" on page 2682

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAFE	InvestmentAccount	Investment account identification is not recognised or is invalid.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Instruction is not compliant with the service level agreement.

65.1.47.24.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.24.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the rejected status reason.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.25 AccountStatusUpdateInstruction1

Definition: Instruction for a change to an account status and reason for the change.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UpdateInstruction <UpdInstr>	[1..1]			2419
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2420
	UpdateInstructionReason <UpdInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2420
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2420
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C27	2421
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			2421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2421
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2422

65.1.47.25.1 UpdateInstruction <UpdInstr>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of status change instructed for the account status.

UpdateInstruction <UpdInstr> contains one of the following **AccountStatusUpdateInstruction1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2420
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2420

65.1.47.25.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of change to the account status expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "AccountStatusUpdateInstruction1Code" on page 2602

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLOS	Close	Account is to be closed.
REAC	Reactive	Account is to be reactivated, any previous instruction to close the account is rescinded.

65.1.47.25.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of change to the account status expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.25.2 UpdateInstructionReason <UpdInstrRsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the instruction to change the account status.**UpdateInstructionReason <UpdInstrRsn>** contains one of the following **AccountStatusUpdateInstructionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2420
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]		C27	2421
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			2421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2421
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2422

65.1.47.25.2.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* There is no reason available or to report for the instruction to change the account status.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.25.2.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Reason for the instruction to change the account status.

Impacted by: [C27 "ReasonElementRule"](#)

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **AccountStatusUpdateInstructionReason1** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Code <Cd>	[0..1]			2421
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2421
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2422

Constraints

- **ReasonElementRule**

Either Code or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.25.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the instruction to change the account status.

Code <Cd> contains one of the following **AccountStatusUpdateInstructionReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2421
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2421

65.1.47.25.2.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the instruction to change the account status expressed as a code.

Datatype: ["AccountStatusUpdateRequestReason1Code"](#) on page 2602

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLOE	AccountClosureInstructionError	Previous account closure instruction was sent in error.

65.1.47.25.2.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the instruction to change the account status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.25.2.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the reason for the instruction to change the account status.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.26 AccountStatus2

Definition: Status of an account.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Enabled <Nbld>	[0..1]	±		2423
	Disabled <Dsbl>	[0..1]	±		2424
	Pending <Pdg>	[0..1]	±		2424
	PendingOpening <PdgOpng>	[0..1]	±		2424
	Proforma <Profrm>	[0..1]	±		2425
	Closed <Clsd>	[0..1]	±		2425
	ClosurePending <ClsrPdg>	[0..1]	±		2426
	Other <Othr>	[0..*]	±		2426

Constraints

- **ClosedStatus1Rule**

If Closed is present then Enabled is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Enabled Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus2Rule**

If Closed is present then Disabled is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Disabled Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus3Rule**

If Closed is present then Pending is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Pending Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus4Rule**

If Closed is present then PendingOpening is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /PendingOpening Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus5Rule**

If Closed is present then Proforma is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is present
Following Must be True
  /Proforma Must be absent
```

- **ClosedStatus6Rule**

If Closed is present then ClosurePending is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Closed is absent
Following Must be True
  /ClosurePending Must be absent
```

- **EnabledDisabledStatus1Rule**

If Enabled is present, then Disabled is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Enabled is present
Following Must be True
  /Disabled Must be absent
```

- **EnabledDisabledStatus2Rule**

If Disabled is present, then Enabled is not allowed.

```
On Condition
  /Disabled is present
Following Must be True
  /Enabled Must be absent
```

- **StatusElementRule**

One of the elements (Enabled, Disabled, Pending, PendingOpening, Proforma, Closed, ClosurePending, Other) must be present.

65.1.47.26.1 Enabled <Nbld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account can be used for its intended purpose.

Enabled <Nbld> contains one of the following elements (see "[EnabledStatusReason1Choice](#)" on page 2378 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2378
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2378
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2379
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2379
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2379
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2379

65.1.47.26.2 Disabled <Dsbl>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account cannot temporarily be used for its intended purpose.

Disabled <Dsbl> contains one of the following elements (see "[DisabledStatusReason1Choice](#)" on page 2376 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2376
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2376
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2377
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2377
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2377
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2378

65.1.47.26.3 Pending <Pdg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account change is pending approval.

Pending <Pdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[PendingStatusReason1Choice](#)" on page 2381 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2381
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]	±		2381

65.1.47.26.4 PendingOpening <PdgOpng>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account opening is pending.

PendingOpening <PdgOpng> contains one of the following elements (see "PendingOpeningStatusReason1Choice" on page 2374 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2374
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2375
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2375
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2375
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2376
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2376

65.1.47.26.5 Proforma <Profrm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account is temporary and can be partially used for its intended purpose. The account will be fully available for use when the account servicer has received all relevant documents.

Proforma <Profrm> contains one of the following elements (see "ProformaStatusReason1Choice" on page 2372 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2373
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2373
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2373
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2373
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2374
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2374

65.1.47.26.6 Closed <Clsd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account is closed.

Closed <Clsd> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClosedStatusReason1Choice](#)" on page 2371 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2371
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2371
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2371
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2372
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2372
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2372

65.1.47.26.7 ClosurePending <ClsrPdg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account closure is pending.

ClosurePending <ClsrPdg> contains one of the following elements (see "[ClosurePendingStatusReason1Choice](#)" on page 2369 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2369
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2370
	Code <Cd>	[1..1]			2370
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2370
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2370
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2371

65.1.47.26.8 Other <Othr>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Status is a bilaterally agreed status.

Other <Othr> contains the following elements (see "[OtherAccountStatus1](#)" on page 2368 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Status <Sts>	[1..1]	±		2369
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	±		2369

65.1.47.27 RejectedStatus10

Definition: Reason for a rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2427
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2427
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2428

Constraints

- **ReasonElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.27.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **RejectedReason21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2427
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2427

65.1.47.27.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "RejectedStatusReason8Code" on page 2682

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUTO	CutOffTime	Instruction has been received after the cut-off time.
NALC	NotAllowedToCancel	Instructing party is not allowed to request a cancellation.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Instruction is not compliant with the service level agreement.
LEGL	LegallyImpossible	Legally impossible to cancel.

65.1.47.27.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.47.27.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the rejected reason.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.28 PartiallySettledStatus10

Definition: Reason for a partially settled status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2428
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2429
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2429

65.1.47.28.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the partially settled status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **PartiallySettled21Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2428
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2429

65.1.47.28.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Partially settled reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[SettledStatusReason2Code](#)" on page 2687

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPST	CashPartiallySettled	Cash is partially settled.

CodeName	Name	Definition
GATM	GatedMultipleNAV	Redemption has been gated. Multiple redemptions and multiple prices will be required.
GAT1	GatedOneNAV	Redemption has been gated, all settlement will be done at the same price.
UCPS	UnitsCashPartiallySettled	Units and cash are both partially settled.
UPST	UnitsPartiallySettled	Units are partially settled.

65.1.47.28.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Partially settled reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.47.28.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the partially settled reason.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.29 InRepairStatusReason4Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the reason for an in repair status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2429
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2430
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2430
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2431

65.1.47.29.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: No reason available or to report for the in repair status.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.29.2 ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Reason for the in repair status, expressed as a code.

ReasonDetails <RsnDtls> contains the following **InRepairStatusReason4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2430
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2430
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2431

65.1.47.29.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the in repair status expressed as a code.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **InRepairStatusReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2430
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2430

65.1.47.29.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: In repair reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InRepairStatusReason1Code" on page 2636

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMA	CommercialAgreement	Order has been accepted and centralised before the cut off, but with different sales agreement than the one provided in the order.

65.1.47.29.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: In repair reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.47.29.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the in repair reason.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.30 SuspendedStatusReason4Choice

Definition: Reason for a suspended status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2431
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2431
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2432

65.1.47.30.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: No reason available or to report for the suspended status.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.30.2 ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Reason for the suspended status, expressed as a code.

ReasonDetails <RsnDtls> contains the following **SuspendedStatusReason4** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2432
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2432
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2432

65.1.47.30.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the conditionally accepted status expressed as a code.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **SuspendedStatusReason5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2432
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2432

65.1.47.30.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Suspended reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "SuspendedStatusReason3Code" on page 2690

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIC	PriceSuspension	There is a suspension of pricing. The order will stay on the books until the next pricing.
FLOW	Overflow	There is a fund overflow.

65.1.47.30.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Suspended reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.47.30.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the suspended reason.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.47.31 RejectedStatus9

Definition: Reason for a rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2433
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2436
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2436

Constraints

- **RejectedElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.31.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **RejectedReason20Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2433
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2436

65.1.47.31.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "RejectedStatusReason11Code" on page 2675

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLCA	AccountBlockedForCorporateAction	Investment account is blocked due to a corporate action.
BLTR	AccountBlockedForTransfer	Investment account is blocked due to a transfer out of investment funds.
DOCC	AccountBlockedMissingDocuments	Investment account is blocked until certain legal proceedings are completed, for example, legal documents from the successor, legal proceedings due to bankruptcy.
ADEA	AfterDeadline	Instruction was received after the Receiver's deadline.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ILLI	AssetsIlliquid	Assets are illiquid.
BMIN	BelowMinimumInitialInvestmentAmount	Amount of subscription is below the minimum initial investment amount.
BMRA	BelowMinimumRedemptionAmount	Amount is below the minimum redemption amount.
BMRV	BelowMinimumRetainedAmount	Holding will be below the minimum retained value.
CUTO	CutOffTime	Instruction has been received after the cut-off time.
ICAG	DeliveringAgent	Delivering agent is not recognised or is invalid.
IDDB	DirectDebit	Direct debit account identification is not recognised or is invalid.
ORRF	DuplicateOrderReference	Order reference is a duplicate of a previously received order.
FEEE	FeeOrCommission	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
DSEC	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	Identification of the security is not recognised or is invalid.
IDNA	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationAndName	Identification of the security and the security name are not the same.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Financial instrument quantity is invalid.
CLOS	FundClosed	Fund is closed and will not take in any more investments.
IPAC	InstructingPartyNotAllowedForAccount	Instructing party is not allowed to instruct for this investment account.
INSU	InsufficientCapacity	Insufficient capacity.
INTE	Intermediary	Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
CASH	InvalidCashAccount	Cash account is not recognised or invalid.
ICTR	InvalidCreditTransfer	Credit transfer details are incorrect.
IOTP	InvalidOrderType	Order type is invalid.
DFOR	InvalidSecurityForm	Form of the security is wrong, eg, the form of security is registered not bearer or vice versa.
DMON	InvalidSettlementAmount	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
SAFE	InvestmentAccount	Investment account identification is not recognised or is invalid.
LOCK	LockUp	Lock-up period is in place.
NRGM	NoCancellationMatch	The cancellation request has been rejected since more than one instruction match to the cancellation criteria.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Instruction is not compliant with the service level agreement.
MONY	NotEnoughCash	There is not enough cash in the account to process the instruction.
SECU	NotEnoughFinancialInstrument	There are not enough securities in the account to process the instruction.
IPAY	PaymentCard	Payment card details are incorrect.
PRCT	PercentageHoldingBreach	Percentage holding breach, for example, PPM rules; taxation rules (ERISA).
DLVY	PhysicalDeliveryImpossible	Order contains physical delivery details but the fund can not be physically delivered.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlement	Physical Settlement Impossible.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Unrecognised or invalid Place of Trade.
IVAG	ReceivingAgent	Receiving agent is not recognised or is invalid.
RTGS	RTGSSystem	Impossible to use RTGS System.
ISAF	SafekeepingPlace	Safekeeping place is not recognised or is invalid.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrency	Unrecognised or invalid Settlement Amount Currency.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Cash settlement date is not recognised or is invalid.
DEPT	SettlementPlace	Place of settlement is not recognised or is invalid.
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Unrecognised or invalid Settlement Transaction.
IEXE	SubscriberOrRedeemer	Unrecognised or invalid subscriber or redeemer.
SHIG	TooHighUnitsOrAmountToSubscribe	Quantity of units or amount of money in the order is too high for a subscription.
LATE	TooLate	Instruction was received after market deadline.
SLOW	TooLowUnitsOrAmountToSubscribe	Quantity of units or amount of money in the order is too low for a subscription.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.
UWAI	UnacceptedCommissionWaiving	Percentage of commission waiving exceeds the commission percentage or commission amount.
UDCY	UnacceptedDealCurrency	Deal currency is not supported.
UNAV	UnacceptedNAVCurrency	Net asset value currency is not supported.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UPAY	UnacceptedPaymentMethod	Payment method, for example, cheque or payment card, is not accepted.
URSC	UnacceptedRequestedSettlementCurrency	Settlement currency requested is not supported.
ULNK	UnknownLinkagesReference	Linked reference is not known.
UNSC	UnacceptableSwitchCombination	Instruction specifies an unacceptable combination for the financial instruments in the switch order.
POIN	DifferentValuationPoints	Order contains funds that have different valuation points.

65.1.47.31.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.47.31.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the rejected reason.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.32 ConditionallyAcceptedStatus3Choice

Definition: Reason for a conditionally accepted status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2436
Or}	ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>	[1..5]			2437
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2438
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2438

65.1.47.32.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: No reason available or to report for the conditionally accepted status.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.32.2 ReasonDetails <RsnDtls>

Presence: [1..5]

Definition: Reason for the conditionally accepted status, expressed as a code.

ReasonDetails <RsnDtls> contains the following **ConditionallyAcceptedStatusReason3** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2437
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2438
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2438

65.1.47.32.2.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the conditionally accepted status expressed as a code.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **ConditionallyAcceptedStatusReason3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2437
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2438

65.1.47.32.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Conditionally accepted reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "ConditionallyAcceptedStatusReason2Code" on page 2613

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCC	AwaitingDocuments	Order is pending until documents are completed and received, eg, legal documents from the successor, legal proceeds because of bankruptcy, missing signature.
AWRM	AwaitingRedemptionMoney	Order is accepted for further processing but the execution of the order is pending until there are enough funds in the account to complete the redemption.
AWSM	AwaitingSubscriptionMoney	Order is accepted for further processing but the execution of the order is pending

CodeName	Name	Definition
		until there is enough cash in the account to pay the subscription.
DUPL	PossibleDuplicate	Order is accepted for further processing pending the result of the investigation for possible duplicates.
CRED	TradingLimitExceeded	Order is accepted for further processing pending the extension of the trading limit.

65.1.47.32.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Conditionally accepted reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.47.32.2.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the conditionally accepted reason.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.33 CancelledStatusReason16

Definition: Reason for a cancelled status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]			2439
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2439
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2439
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2440
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[0..1]	Text		2440

Constraints

- **AdditionalInformationRule**

The AdditionalInformation element must not contain information that can be provided in a structured field unless bilaterally agreed.

- **CancelledElementRule**

Either Reason or AdditionalInformation must be present. Both may be present.

65.1.47.33.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CancelledReason12Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2439
Or	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2439
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2440

65.1.47.33.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancelled reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason2Code" on page 2607

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANH	CancelledByHub	Transaction is cancelled by the hub.
CANP	CancelledByInstructingParty	Transaction is cancelled by the instructing party.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, eg, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.

65.1.47.33.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancelled reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.47.33.1.3 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: No reason available or to report for the cancelled status.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.33.2 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the cancelled status.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.34 BlockedStatusReason2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a blocked status reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2440
Or}	Reason <Rsn>	[1..*]			2441
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]			2441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2443
	Blocked <Blckd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2444
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		2444

65.1.47.34.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: There is no reason available or to report for the closed account status.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.47.34.2 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..*]

Definition: Transaction type for which the account is blocked and the underlying reason.

Reason <Rsn> contains the following **BlockedStatusReason2** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransactionType <TxTp>	[1..1]			2441
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2443
	Blocked <Blckd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2443
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..*]			2443
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2444
	AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>	[1..1]	Text		2444

65.1.47.34.2.1 TransactionType <TxTp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of transaction for which the account has a blocked status.

TransactionType <TxTp> contains one of the following **TransactionType5Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2441
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2443

65.1.47.34.2.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "InvestmentFundTransactionType1Code" on page 2650

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	All types of transactions.
SELL	SecuritiesSale	Sale of securities.
BUYI	SecuritiesPurchase	Purchase of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWIO	SwitchOut	Transaction is a subscription leg of a switch order execution.
TRIN	TransferIn	Transaction is an incoming credit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (subscription or switch), but to account management.
TOUT	TransferOut	Transaction is a debit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (redemption or switch), but to account management.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to an investment fund.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of an investment fund.
CDEP	CashDeposit	Transaction is a cash deposit.
CWIT	CashWithdrawal	Transaction is a cash withdrawal.
DIVP	DividendPayment	Transaction is the payment of dividends and other proceeds.
CAEV	CorporationActionEvent	Transaction is the result of a corporate action.
CROI	CrossIn	Transaction is a cross-in.
CROO	CrossOut	Transaction is a cross out.
DIVI	Dividend	Transaction is a dividend.
INSP	InSpecie	Transaction is an InSpecie.
OTHR	Other	Transaction is another type of transaction.
REAA	RedemptionAssetAllocation	Transaction is a redemption in an asset allocation plan which enables investors to withdraw, by percentage a certain amount of cash from several sub-funds of a same umbrella structure.
RWPL	RedemptionWithdrawingPlan	Transaction is a withdrawal by individuals in the framework of a structured plan for investments made in the past.
RDIV	ReinvestmentOfDividend	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend.
SSPL	SubscriptionSavingsPlan	Transaction is a subscription for a savings plan, that is, money set aside by individuals in the framework of a structured plan for a special purpose, for example, retirement.
SUAA	SubscriptionAssetAllocation	Transaction is a subscription in an asset allocation plan that enables investors to allocate, by percentage a certain amount of cash into several sub-funds of a same umbrella structure.

65.1.47.34.2.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.34.2.2 Blocked <Blckd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the account is blocked.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.47.34.2.3 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Reason for the blocked status.**Reason <Rsn>** contains one of the following **BlockedReason2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2443
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2444

65.1.47.34.2.3.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[BlockedReason2Code](#)" on page 2605

CodeName	Name	Definition
BKRP	Bankruptcy	Bankruptcy.
CMMT	Commitment	Commitment.
CNFS	Confiscation	Confiscation.
MORT	MortisCausa	Reserved in contemplation of death.
PCOM	PendingComplianceVerification	Pending compliance verification.
PLDG	Pledged	Pledged.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRPE	Reregistration	Reregistration.
SANC	Sanctions	Sanctions are in place.
TRAN	Transfer	Transfer.

65.1.47.34.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.47.34.2.4 AdditionalInformation <AddtlInf>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Additional information about the blocked account status.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.47.35 PlanStatus2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the status of a plan.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2444
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2444

65.1.47.35.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the plan expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[PlanStatus1Code](#)" on page 2667

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	Plan is active.
CLOS	Closed	Plan is closed.
SUSP	Suspended	Plan is suspended.

65.1.47.35.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Status of the plan expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.48 Structured Postal Address

65.1.48.1 StructuredLongPostalAddress1

Definition: Address of a party expressed in a formal structure, usually according to the country's postal services specifications.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	BuildingName <BldgNm>	[0..1]	Text		2445
	StreetName <StrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	Floor <Flr>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	TownName <TwnNm>	[1..1]	Text		2446
	DistrictName <DstrctNm>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	RegionIdentification <RgnId>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	CountyIdentification <CtyId>	[0..1]	Text		2446
	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2446
	PostCodeIdentification <PstCdId>	[1..1]	Text		2447
	PostOfficeBox <POB>	[0..1]	Text		2447

Constraints

- **StreetNameAndOrPostOfficeBoxRule**

If StreetName is not present, then PostOfficeBox is mandatory. If StreetName is present, then PostOfficeBox is optional.

65.1.48.1.1 BuildingName <BldgNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of the building or house.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.48.1.2 StreetName <StrtNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a street or thoroughfare.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.48.1.3 StreetBuildingIdentification <StrtBldgId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Number that identifies the position of a building on a street.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.48.1.4 Floor <Flr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Floor or storey within a building.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2728

65.1.48.1.5 TownName <TwnNm>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Name of a built-up area, with defined boundaries, and a local government.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.48.1.6 DistrictName <DstrctNm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Name of a district, that is, a part of a town or region.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.48.1.7 RegionIdentification <RgnId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of an administrative division of a country, state, or territory.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.48.1.8 State <Stat>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Organised political community or area forming a part of a federation.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.48.1.9 CountyIdentification <Ctyld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifier of a county.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.48.1.10 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Nation with its own government.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.48.1.11 PostCodeIdentification <PstCld>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Identifier consisting of a group of letters and/or numbers that is added to a postal address to assist the sorting of mail.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2728

65.1.48.1.12 PostOfficeBox <POB>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Numbered box in a post office, assigned to a person or organisation, where letters are kept until called for.

Datatype: "Max16Text" on page 2728

65.1.49 Tax

65.1.49.1 TaxExemptionReason2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the specification of the tax exemption reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2447
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2451

65.1.49.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tax exemption reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxExemptReason3Code" on page 2696

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA

CodeName	Name	Definition
		investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsuranceISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).

CodeName	Name	Definition
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when

CodeName	Name	Definition
		a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).
FORE	Foreigner	Account is for a foreigner for which a tax exemption is permitted.
INCA	Incapacity	Exemption due to incapacitation.
MINO	Minor	Account is for a minor for which a tax exemption is permitted.
ASSO	Association	Account is for an association, for example, a sports club, for which a tax exemption is permitted.
DIPL	Diplomat	Account is for a diplomat for which a tax exemption is permitted.
DOME	Domestic	Account is for two account owners that are both domestic.
FORP	OneOrBothForeign	Account is for two account owners where one or both are foreign.
ORDR	Ordinary	Ordinary reporting.
PENF	PensionFund	Account is for a pension fund for which a tax exemption is permitted.
REFU	Refugee	Account is for a refugee or person without a number assigned by a government organisation, for example, without a Danish Central Securities Number.
RIHO	RightsHolder	Account is for a rights holder.
ADMI	Administrator	Administrator of the account is not the owner.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TANR	TwoNonResident	Two or more of the account owners are foreign residents.
OANR	OneNonResident	One of the account owners is a foreign resident.

65.1.49.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tax exemption reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.2 InformativeTax2

Definition: Tax related to an investment fund order.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2452
	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]			2453
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2453
	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]			2454
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2454
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2454
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2455
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]			2455
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2456
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2457
	InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2457
	InformativeRate <InftvRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2458
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2458
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2458
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2458
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2461
	RecipientIdentification <Rcptld>	[0..1]	±		2462
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2462
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2463
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2463

Constraints

- **TaxElementRule**

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

65.1.49.2.1 TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend that corresponds to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payment in the scope of the European Directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.2.2 EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn> contains one of the following **EUCapitalGain3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2453
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2453

65.1.49.2.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: EU capital gain expressed as a code.

Datatype: "EUCapitalGain2Code" on page 2623

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.1.49.2.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: EU capital gain expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.2.3 EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether dividend is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts> contains one of the following **EUDividendStatusType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2454
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2454

65.1.49.2.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: EU dividend status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[EUDividendStatus1Code](#)" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	DividendInScope	Dividend is in the scope of the directive.
DIVO	DividendOutScope	Dividend is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	DividendUnknown	Unknown whether the dividend is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.1.49.2.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: EU dividend status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.2.4 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Percentage of the underlying assets of the funds that represents a debt and is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June).*Datatype:* "PercentageRate" on page 2727**65.1.49.2.5 IndividualTax <IndvTax>***Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Information related to a specific tax that is provided for information purposes.**IndividualTax <IndvTax>** contains the following **Tax40** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2455
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2456
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2457
	InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2457
	InformativeRate <InftvRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2458
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2458
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2458
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2458
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2461
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2462
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2462
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2463
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2463

65.1.49.2.5.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of tax applied.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2456
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2457

65.1.49.2.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxType17Code" on page 2700

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
KAPA	CapitalGainTax	Tax is on a capital gain (realised and unrealised), that is, the profit that is gained from the sale of a financial instrument.
NKAP	CapitalLossCredit	Tax recovery is due to capital loss.
INPO	InterimProfitTax	Tax is on the sum of all earnings/ revenues accrued since the last dividend distribution.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
WTAX	WealthTax	Tax is a special tax imposed, applicable only when the value of assets or categories of assets owned by an entity are above a given ceiling defined by the tax authority. Wealth tax is not linked to income.
INHT	InheritanceTax	Tax that is payable at the time of death on any items (money or otherwise), where ownership changes either upon death or within a legally specified number of years before death.
SOSU	SolidaritySurcharge	Tax that is levied by legal authorities for solidarity purposes.
CTAX	TaxCredit	Direct reduction of an individual's tax liability.
GIFT	GiftTax	Tax that is levied on assets given to individuals prior to the death of the donor. Gift tax is designed to ensure the integrity of the inheritance tax,

CodeName	Name	Definition
		preventing the pre-death transfer of wealth.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
AKT1	Aktiengewinn1	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
AKT2	Aktiengewinn2	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the new Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

65.1.49.2.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see ["GenericIdentification47"](#) on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.2.5.2 InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax. This amount is provided for information only.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.2.5.3 InformativeRate <InftvRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax. This rate is provided for information only.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.49.2.5.4 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where the tax is due.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.49.2.5.5 ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a tax exemption applies.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.49.2.5.6 ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn> contains one of the following **ExemptionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2459
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2461

65.1.49.2.5.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exemption reason expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TaxExemptReason1Code" on page 2693

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsurancelISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).

65.1.49.2.5.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exemption reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.2.5.7 RecipientIdentification <Rcptld>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives the tax. The recipient of, and the party entitled to, the tax may be two different parties.

RecipientIdentification <Rcptld> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.49.2.5.8 TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to calculate the tax.

TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls> contains the following **TaxCalculationInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2462
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2463
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2463

65.1.49.2.5.8.1 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form of the rebate, for example, cash.

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **TaxBasis1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2463
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2463

65.1.49.2.5.8.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Tax basis expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TaxationBasis2Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.49.2.5.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Tax basis expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.2.5.8.2 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is charged.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.3 TaxReference1*Definition:* Pension scheme tax reference.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxType <TaxTp>	[0..1]			2464
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2464
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2464
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		2465
	HolderType <HldrTp>	[0..1]			2465
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2465
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2465

65.1.49.3.1 TaxType <TaxTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of tax reference.

TaxType <TaxTp> contains one of the following **TaxReferenceType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2464
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2464

65.1.49.3.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax reference expressed as a code.

Datatype: "PersonIdentificationType7Code" on page 2666

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATIN	AdoptionTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Temporary tax processing number (used in the domestic adoption of a child).
GTIN	GenericTaxIdentificationNumber	Generic tax identification number.
ITIN	IndividualTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Tax processing number.

65.1.49.3.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax reference expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification36](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.3.2 Reference <Ref>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tax reference.

Datatype: "[Max35Text](#)" on page 2729

65.1.49.3.3 HolderType <HldrTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of reference holder. For example, the transferee's tax reference. The transferee may also be known as the acquiring party.

HolderType <HldrTp> contains one of the following **TaxReferenceParty1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2465
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2465

65.1.49.3.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of party expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[HolderType1Code](#)" on page 2634

CodeName	Name	Definition
TFEE	Transferee	Holder is the transferee party. The transferee party may also be known as the acquiring party.
TFOR	Transferor	Holder is the transferor party. The transferee party may also be known as the ceding party.

65.1.49.3.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of party expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.4 Tax38

Definition: Tax related to an investment fund order.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2467
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2467
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2468
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2468
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2468
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2468
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2469
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2469
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2472
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2473
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2473
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2474
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2474

65.1.49.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2467
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2467

65.1.49.4.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxType16Code" on page 2699

CodeName	Name	Definition
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
CTAX	TaxCredit	Direct reduction of an individual's tax liability.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
LEVY	PaymentLevyTax	Tax levied on a payment.
LOCL	LocalTax	Tax that is charged by a local settlement system or local jurisdiction.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
STEX	StockExchangeTax	Tax collected by a stock exchange.
TRAN	TransferTax	Tax levied on a transfer.
TRAX	TransactionTax	Tax levied on a transaction.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
NKAP	CapitalLossCredit	Tax recovery is due to capital loss.
KAPA	CapitalGainTax	Tax is on a capital gain (realised and unrealised), that is, the profit that is gained from the sale of a financial instrument.

65.1.49.4.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.4.2 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Basis used to determine the capital gain or loss.

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **TaxBasis1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2468
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2468

65.1.49.4.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tax basis expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[TaxationBasis2Code](#)" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.49.4.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tax basis expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.4.3 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.4.4 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where the tax is due.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.49.4.5 ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a tax exemption applies.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.49.4.6 ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn> contains one of the following **ExemptionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2472

65.1.49.4.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exemption reason expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TaxExemptReason1Code" on page 2693

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsurancelISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).

CodeName	Name	Definition
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA.

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).

65.1.49.4.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exemption reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.4.7 RecipientIdentification <RcptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives the tax. The recipient of, and the party entitled to, the tax may be two different parties.

RecipientIdentification <RcptId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.49.4.8 TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to calculate the tax.

TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls> contains the following **TaxCalculationInformation11** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2474
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2474

65.1.49.4.8.1 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Basis used to determine the capital gain or loss.

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **TaxBasis1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2474

65.1.49.4.8.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Tax basis expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TaxationBasis2Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.49.4.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Tax basis expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.4.8.2 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money on which the tax is charged.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.5 TaxReporting3*Definition:* Information for tax reporting.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2475
	TaxRate <TaxRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2476
	TaxPayer <TaxPyer>	[0..1]	±		2476
	TaxRecipient <TaxRcpt>	[0..1]	±		2476
	CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>	[0..1]			2476
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2477
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2477
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>	[0..*]	±		2479
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2479
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2479
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2480
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2480
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2482
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2482
	Description <Desc>	[0..1]	Text		2483

65.1.49.5.1 TaxationCountry <TaxtnCtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Country of taxation of the organisation or individual person.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.49.5.2 TaxRate <TaxRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax rate to be applied.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.49.5.3 TaxPayer <TaxPyr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that pays the tax.

TaxPayer <TaxPyr> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.49.5.4 TaxRecipient <TaxRcpt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives the tax.

TaxRecipient <TaxRcpt> contains one of the following elements (see "PartyIdentification125Choice" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.49.5.5 CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Cash account information for the payment of tax.

CashAccountDetails <CshAcctDtls> contains the following **CashAccount204** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	2477
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2477
	AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>	[0..1]	±		2478
	AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>	[0..*]	±		2479
	InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>	[0..1]	±		2479
	CreditDebit <CdtDbt>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2479
	SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>	[0..1]			2480
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2480
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>	[0..1]			2481
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481
	CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>	[0..1]			2482
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2482
	DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>	[0..1]	Rate		2482

65.1.49.5.5.1 SettlementCurrency <SttlmCcy>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Currency associated with the payment instrument.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.49.5.5.2 Identification <Id>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identification for the account between the account owner and the account servicer.

Identification <Id> contains the following elements (see "[AccountIdentificationAndName5](#)" on page 1219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1219
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1219

65.1.49.5.5.3 AccountOwner <AcctOwnr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that legally owns the account.

AccountOwner <AcctOwnr> contains one of the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification125Choice](#)" on page 2018 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	AnyBIC <AnyBIC>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2018
Or	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]	±		2018
Or}	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		2018

65.1.49.5.5.4 AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that manages the account on behalf of the account owner, that is manages the registration and booking of entries on the account, calculates balances on the account and provides information about the account.

AccountServicer <AcctSvcr> contains one of the following elements (see "[FinancialInstitutionIdentification11Choice](#)" on page 1383 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or	BICFI <BICFI>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C5	1384
Or	ClearingSystemMemberIdentification <ClrSysMmbld>	[1..1]	±		1384
Or}	ProprietaryIdentification <PrtryId>	[1..1]			1385
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1385

65.1.49.5.5.5 AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information identifying a specific branch of a financial institution.

Usage: this component should be used in case the identification information in the financial institution component does not provide identification up to branch level.

AccountServicerBranch <AcctSvcrBrnch> contains the following elements (see "BranchData4" on page 1382 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1383
	PostalAddress <PstlAdr>	[0..1]	±		1383

65.1.49.5.5.6 AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Alternative identification, for example, national registration identification number, passport number, tax identification number. This may be an account number used to further identify the beneficial owner, for example, a Central Provident Fund (CPF) account as required for Singapore.

AccountOwnerOtherIdentification <AcctOwnrOthrId> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification82" on page 1487 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1487
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1488
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1488
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1489
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssueDate <IsseDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	ExpiryDate <XpryDt>	[0..1]	Date		1489
	State <Stat>	[0..1]	Text		1489
	IssuerCountry <IssrCtry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	1489

65.1.49.5.5.7 InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of account.

InvestmentAccountType <InvstmtAcctTp> contains one of the following elements (see "AccountType2Choice" on page 1211 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1211
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1211

65.1.49.5.5.8 CreditDebit <CdtDbt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the account is for credits or debits.

Datatype: "CreditDebit3Code" on page 2618

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

65.1.49.5.5.9 SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Type of transaction for which the cash account is specified.

SettlementInstructionReason <SttlmInstrRsn> contains one of the following **SettlementInstructionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2480
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481

65.1.49.5.5.9.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instruction reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "SettlementInstructionReason1Code" on page 2687

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSHI	AllCredits	Settlement of all credit amounts.
ALLL	AllCreditsAndDebits	Settlement of all credit and debit amounts.
CSHO	AllDebits	Settlement of all debit amounts.
CHAR	Charges	Settlement of charges.
DIVI	Dividend	Settlement of dividends.
INTE	Interest	Settlement of interest.
SAVP	InvestmentSavingsPlan	Settlement of investments to a savings plan.
REDM	Redemption	Settlement of redemptions or redemption legs of a switch transaction.
SAVE	SavingsPlan	Settlement of investments to a savings plan and withdrawals from a savings plan.
BUYI	SecuritiesPurchase	Settlement of securities purchases.
SELL	SecuritiesSale	Settlement of securities sales.
SUBS	Subscription	Settlement of subscriptions or subscription legs of a switch transaction.
WTHP	WithdrawalSavingsPlan	Settlement of withdrawals from a savings plan.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CORP	CorporateAction	Settlement of corporate actions.

65.1.49.5.5.9.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement instruction reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.5.5.10 CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Purpose of the cash account.

CashAccountPurpose <CshAcctPurp> contains one of the following **CashAccountType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2481
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2481

65.1.49.5.5.10.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of cash account expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CashAccountType5Code](#)" on page 2608

CodeName	Name	Definition
LEND	Lending	Account is for the coverage of lending.
COLL	Collateral	Account is for collateral.
SETT	FinancialSettlement	Account is for financial settlements.
MARR	MarginReturn	Account is for margin returns.
SEGT	Segregated	Account is an segregated account.

65.1.49.5.5.10.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of cash account expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.5.5.11 CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether the account is the primary or secondary account if there are two accounts for the same purpose.

CashAccountDesignation <CshAcctDsgnt> contains one of the following **AccountDesignation1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2482
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2482

65.1.49.5.5.11.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account designation expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[Rank1Code](#)" on page 2671

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	Primary	Element is the primary one.
SECO	Secondary	Element is the primary one.

65.1.49.5.5.11.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Account designation expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.5.5.12 DividendPercentage <DvddPctg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the dividend payment not to be reinvested, that is, to be paid in cash.

Datatype: "PercentageBoundedRate" on page 2726

65.1.49.5.6 Description <Desc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information for the reporting of tax.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.49.6 Tax35

Definition: Tax related to an investment fund order.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2483
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2485
	AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2485
	AppliedRate <ApIdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2485
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2486
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2486
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2486
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2487
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2487

65.1.49.6.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2483
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2485

65.1.49.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxType17Code" on page 2700

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
KAPA	CapitalGainTax	Tax is on a capital gain (realised and unrealised), that is, the profit that is gained from the sale of a financial instrument.
NKAP	CapitalLossCredit	Tax recovery is due to capital loss.
INPO	InterimProfitTax	Tax is on the sum of all earnings/ revenues accrued since the last dividend distribution.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
WTAX	WealthTax	Tax is a special tax imposed, applicable only when the value of assets or categories of assets owned by an entity are above a given ceiling defined by the tax authority. Wealth tax is not linked to income.
INHT	InheritanceTax	Tax that is payable at the time of death on any items (money or otherwise), where ownership changes either upon death or within a legally specified number of years before death.
SOSU	SolidaritySurcharge	Tax that is levied by legal authorities for solidarity purposes.
CTAX	TaxCredit	Direct reduction of an individual's tax liability.
GIFT	GiftTax	Tax that is levied on assets given to individuals prior to the death of the donor. Gift tax is designed to ensure the integrity of the inheritance tax, preventing the pre-death transfer of wealth.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
AKT1	Aktiengewinn1	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
AKT2	Aktiengewinn2	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the new Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

65.1.49.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.6.2 AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.6.3 AppliedRate <ApIdRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.49.6.4 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where the tax is due.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.49.6.5 RecipientIdentification <RcptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives the tax. The recipient of, and the party entitled to, the tax may be two different parties.

RecipientIdentification <RcptId> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.49.6.6 TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to calculate the tax.

TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls> contains the following **TaxCalculationInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2486
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2487
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2487

65.1.49.6.6.1 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form of the rebate, for example, cash.

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **TaxBasis1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2487
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2487

65.1.49.6.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tax basis expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxationBasis2Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.49.6.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tax basis expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.6.6.2 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is charged.

Impacted by: [C2](#) "ActiveCurrency", [C10](#) "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.7 InformativeTax1

Definition: Tax related to an investment fund order.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncmPerDvdd>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2489
	EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>	[0..1]			2489
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490
	EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>	[0..1]			2490
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490
	PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>	[0..1]	Rate		2491
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]			2491
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2494
	InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2494
	InformativeRate <InftvRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2494
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2495
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2495
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2498
	RecipientIdentification <Rcptld>	[0..1]	±		2498
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2499
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2499
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2500

Constraints

- **TaxElementRule**

One of the elements (TaxableIncomePerDividend, EUCapitalGain, EUDividendStatus, PercentageOfDebtClaim, IndividualTax) must be present.

65.1.49.7.1 TaxableIncomePerDividend <TaxblIncMPerDvdd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount included in the dividend that corresponds to gains directly or indirectly derived from interest payment in the scope of the European Directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.7.2 EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

EUCapitalGain <EUCptlGn> contains one of the following **EUCapitalGain3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2489
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490

65.1.49.7.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: EU capital gain expressed as a code.

Datatype: "EUCapitalGain2Code" on page 2623

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.1.49.7.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: EU capital gain expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.7.3 EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies whether dividend is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June), or an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units, etc.

EUDividendStatus <EUDvddSts> contains one of the following **EUDividendStatusType2Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2490
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2490

65.1.49.7.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: EU dividend status expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[EUDividendStatus1Code](#)" on page 2624

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	DividendInScope	Dividend is in the scope of the directive.
DIVO	DividendOutScope	Dividend is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	DividendUnknown	Unknown whether the dividend is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.1.49.7.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: EU dividend status expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification </d>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer </lssr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.7.4 PercentageOfDebtClaim <PctgOfDebtClm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Percentage of the underlying assets of the funds that represents a debt and is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June).

Datatype: "[PercentageRate](#)" on page 2727

65.1.49.7.5 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information related to a specific tax that is provided for information purposes.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following **Tax32** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2492
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2494
	InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2494
	InformativeRate <InftvRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2494
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2495
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2495
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2495
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2498
	RecipientIdentification <Rcptld>	[0..1]	±		2498
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2499
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2499
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2500

65.1.49.7.5.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax applied.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2492
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2494

65.1.49.7.5.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxType17Code" on page 2700

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
KAPA	CapitalGainTax	Tax is on a capital gain (realised and unrealised), that is, the profit that is gained from the sale of a financial instrument.
NKAP	CapitalLossCredit	Tax recovery is due to capital loss.
INPO	InterimProfitTax	Tax is on the sum of all earnings/ revenues accrued since the last dividend distribution.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
WTAX	WealthTax	Tax is a special tax imposed, applicable only when the value of assets or categories of assets owned by an entity are above a given ceiling defined by the tax authority. Wealth tax is not linked to income.
INHT	InheritanceTax	Tax that is payable at the time of death on any items (money or otherwise), where ownership changes either upon death or within a legally specified number of years before death.
SOSU	SolidaritySurcharge	Tax that is levied by legal authorities for solidarity purposes.
CTAX	TaxCredit	Direct reduction of an individual's tax liability.
GIFT	GiftTax	Tax that is levied on assets given to individuals prior to the death of the donor. Gift tax is designed to ensure the integrity of the inheritance tax, preventing the pre-death transfer of wealth.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
AKT1	Aktiengewinn1	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).

CodeName	Name	Definition
AKT2	Aktiengewinn2	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the new Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

65.1.49.7.5.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.7.5.2 InformativeAmount <InftvAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax. This amount is provided for information only.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.7.5.3 InformativeRate <InftvRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax. This rate is provided for information only.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.49.7.5.4 Country <Ctry>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country where the tax is due.*Impacted by:* C11 "Country"*Datatype:* "CountryCode" on page 2617**Constraints**

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.49.7.5.5 ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a tax exemption applies.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.49.7.5.6 ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Reason for the tax exemption.**ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>** contains one of the following **ExemptionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2495
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2498

65.1.49.7.5.6.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Exemption reason expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TaxExemptReason1Code" on page 2693

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsuranceISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).

CodeName	Name	Definition
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when

CodeName	Name	Definition
		a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).

65.1.49.7.5.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exemption reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.7.5.7 RecipientIdentification <RcptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives the tax. The recipient of, and the party entitled to, the tax may be two different parties.

RecipientIdentification <RcptId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.49.7.5.8 TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information used to calculate the tax.

TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls> contains the following **TaxCalculationInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2499
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2499
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2500

65.1.49.7.5.8.1 Basis <Bsis>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Form of the rebate, for example, cash.

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **TaxBasis1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2499
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2499

65.1.49.7.5.8.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Tax basis expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TaxationBasis2Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.49.7.5.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Tax basis expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.7.5.8.2 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is charged.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.8 Tax31

Definition: Tax related to an investment fund order.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2501
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503
	AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2503
	AppliedRate <ApIdRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2503
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2503
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2504
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2504
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2504
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2505
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2505

65.1.49.8.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2501
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2503

65.1.49.8.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxType17Code" on page 2700

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
KAPA	CapitalGainTax	Tax is on a capital gain (realised and unrealised), that is, the profit that is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		gained from the sale of a financial instrument.
NKAP	CapitalLossCredit	Tax recovery is due to capital loss.
INPO	InterimProfitTax	Tax is on the sum of all earnings/ revenues accrued since the last dividend distribution.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
WTAX	WealthTax	Tax is a special tax imposed, applicable only when the value of assets or categories of assets owned by an entity are above a given ceiling defined by the tax authority. Wealth tax is not linked to income.
INHT	InheritanceTax	Tax that is payable at the time of death on any items (money or otherwise), where ownership changes either upon death or within a legally specified number of years before death.
SOSU	SolidaritySurcharge	Tax that is levied by legal authorities for solidarity purposes.
CTAX	TaxCredit	Direct reduction of an individual's tax liability.
GIFT	GiftTax	Tax that is levied on assets given to individuals prior to the death of the donor. Gift tax is designed to ensure the integrity of the inheritance tax, preventing the pre-death transfer of wealth.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
AKT1	Aktiengewinn1	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
AKT2	Aktiengewinn2	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the new Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

65.1.49.8.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Type of tax expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.8.2 AppliedAmount <ApIdAmt>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.*Impacted by:* [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)*Datatype:* ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595**Constraints**

- ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.8.3 AppliedRate <ApIdRate>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Rate used to calculate the tax.*Datatype:* ["PercentageRate"](#) on page 2727**65.1.49.8.4 Country <Ctry>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Country where the tax is due.*Impacted by:* [C11 "Country"](#)*Datatype:* ["CountryCode"](#) on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.49.8.5 RecipientIdentification <RcptId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives the tax. The recipient of, and the party entitled to, the tax may be two different parties.

RecipientIdentification <RcptId> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification113](#)" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.49.8.6 TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Information used to calculate the tax.

TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls> contains the following **TaxCalculationInformation10** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2504
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2505
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2505

65.1.49.8.6.1 Basis <Bsis>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form of the rebate, for example, cash.

Basis <Bsis> contains one of the following **TaxBasis1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2504
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2505

65.1.49.8.6.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tax basis expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxationBasis2Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.49.8.6.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Tax basis expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification47" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.8.6.2 TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money on which the tax is charged.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.9 Tax30

Definition: Tax related to an investment fund order.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2506
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2508
	Tax <Tax>	[0..1]			2508
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2508
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2509
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2509
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2509
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2509
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2512
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2513
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2513
	Basis <Bsis>	[1..1]			2513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2514

65.1.49.9.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax.

Type <Tp> contains one of the following **TaxType3Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2506
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2508

65.1.49.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxType17Code" on page 2700

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.

CodeName	Name	Definition
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
KAPA	CapitalGainTax	Tax is on a capital gain (realised and unrealised), that is, the profit that is gained from the sale of a financial instrument.
NKAP	CapitalLossCredit	Tax recovery is due to capital loss.
INPO	InterimProfitTax	Tax is on the sum of all earnings/ revenues accrued since the last dividend distribution.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
WTAX	WealthTax	Tax is a special tax imposed, applicable only when the value of assets or categories of assets owned by an entity are above a given ceiling defined by the tax authority. Wealth tax is not linked to income.
INHT	InheritanceTax	Tax that is payable at the time of death on any items (money or otherwise), where ownership changes either upon death or within a legally specified number of years before death.
SOSU	SolidaritySurcharge	Tax that is levied by legal authorities for solidarity purposes.
CTAX	TaxCredit	Direct reduction of an individual's tax liability.
GIFT	GiftTax	Tax that is levied on assets given to individuals prior to the death of the donor. Gift tax is designed to ensure the integrity of the inheritance tax, preventing the pre-death transfer of wealth.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
AKT1	Aktiengewinn1	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
AKT2	Aktiengewinn2	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the new Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

65.1.49.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Type of tax expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.9.2 Tax <Tax>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Tax to be applied.

Tax <Tax> contains one of the following **TaxAmountOrRate4Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2508
Or}	Rate <Rate>	[1..1]	Rate		2509

65.1.49.9.2.1 Amount <Amt>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Amount of money resulting from the calculation of the tax.

Impacted by: [C2 "ActiveCurrency"](#), [C10 "CurrencyAmount"](#)

Datatype: ["ActiveCurrencyAndAmount"](#) on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.49.9.2.2 Rate <Rate>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rate used to calculate the tax.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.49.9.3 Country <Ctry>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Country where the tax is due.

Impacted by: C11 "Country"

Datatype: "CountryCode" on page 2617

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.1.49.9.4 ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a tax exemption applies.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.49.9.5 ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the tax exemption.

ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn> contains one of the following **ExemptionReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2509
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2512

65.1.49.9.5.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exemption reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TaxExemptReason1Code" on page 2693

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsurancelISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).

CodeName	Name	Definition
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up

CodeName	Name	Definition
		for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).

65.1.49.9.5.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Exemption reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.49.9.6 RecipientIdentification <RcptId>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that receives the tax. The recipient of, and the party entitled to, the tax may be two different parties.**RecipientIdentification <RcptId>** contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification113" on page 2022 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2022
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2022

65.1.49.9.7 TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Information used to calculate the tax.**TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>** contains the following **TaxCalculationInformation9** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Basis <Bsis>	[1..1]			2513
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2514

65.1.49.9.7.1 Basis <Bsis>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Form of the rebate, for example, cash.**Basis <Bsis>** contains one of the following **TaxBasis1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2513
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2514

65.1.49.9.7.1.1 Code <Cd>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Tax basis expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "TaxationBasis2Code" on page 2691

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.1.49.9.7.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Tax basis expressed as a proprietary code.**Proprietary <Prtry>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.50 Transaction Type**65.1.50.1 TransactionType2Choice***Definition:* Choice of formats for the transaction type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2514
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2515

65.1.50.1.1 Type <Tp>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Transaction type expressed as a code.*Datatype:* "[TransactionType2Code](#)" on page 2704

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of an investment fund.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to an investment fund.
SSPL	SubscriptionSavingsPlan	Transaction is a subscription for a savings plan, that is, money set aside by individuals in the framework of a structured plan for a special purpose, for example, retirement.
RWPL	RedemptionWithdrawingPlan	Transaction is a withdrawal by individuals in the framework of a structured plan for investments made in the past.
TRIN	TransferIn	Transaction is an incoming credit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (subscription or switch), but to account management.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TOUT	TransferOut	Transaction is a debit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (redemption or switch), but to account management.
SWII	SwitchIn	Transaction is a subscription leg of a switch order execution.
SWIO	SwitchOut	Transaction is a subscription leg of a switch order execution.
SUAA	SubscriptionAssetAllocation	Transaction is a subscription in an asset allocation plan that enables investors to allocate, by percentage a certain amount of cash into several sub-funds of a same umbrella structure.
REAA	RedemptionAssetAllocation	Transaction is a redemption in an asset allocation plan which enables investors to withdraw, by percentage a certain amount of cash from several sub-funds of a same umbrella structure.

65.1.50.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transaction type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.50.2 TradeTransactionCondition8Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the trade transaction conditions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.50.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Trade condition expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[TradeTransactionCondition5Code](#)" on page 2703

CodeName	Name	Definition
XCPN	ExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex coupon.
CCPN	CumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum coupon.

65.1.50.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Trade condition expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1492

65.1.50.3 SettlementTransactionCondition30Choice

Definition: Choice of format for the settlement transaction conditions.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.50.3.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement condition expressed as a code.

Datatype: "SettlementTransactionCondition11Code" on page 2688

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaim	No market claim should be automatically generated.

65.1.50.3.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Settlement condition expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification30](#)" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1492
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1492

65.1.50.4 CorporateAction1Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for the corporate action event type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Type <Tp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2517
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2519

65.1.50.4.1 Type <Tp>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "[CorporateActionEventType1Code](#)" on page 2615

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Event is a dividend payment type where cash dividend is rolled over into additional shares in the issuing company.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or Sicavs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
DVCA	CashDividend	Event is a distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. The shareholder must take cash and is not offered a choice in the form of distribution.
DVOP	DividendOption	Event is a distribution of a dividend to shareholders with the choice of payment method. The shareholder must choose the form of payment - stock, cash, or both.
DVSE	StockDividend	Event is a dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock in the issuing company or in another company. The shareholder must take stock and is not offered a choice in the form of distribution.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LIQU	Liquidation	Event is a liquidating dividend or liquidation that consists of a distribution of cash, assets, or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security. The security holder may be able to choose the form of liquidation distribution.
MRGR	Merger	Event is a mandatory or voluntary exchange of outstanding securities as the result of two or more companies combining assets. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NAME	NameChange	Event is a name change. The issuing company changes its name. The event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
SOFF	SpinOff	Event is a demerger or distribution or an unbundling. It is a distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders of the parent company without a surrender of shares. A spin-off represents a form of divestiture resulting in an independent company. Normally this is without cost to the parent issue shareholder.
SPLF	StockSplit	Event is a change in nominal value, a subdivision. It is an increase in a corporation's number of outstanding shares of stock without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Stock price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Event is a change in nominal value, a consolidation. It is a decrease in number of outstanding shares of stock without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Stock price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TEND	Tender	Event is an acquisition or take-over or offre publique de retrait (FR) or purchase offer or buy-back. It is an offer made to shareholders requesting them to sell (tender) their shares for a specified price usually at a premium over prevailing market price. Generally, the objective of a tender offer is to take control of the target company.
BONU	BonusIssue	Event is a bonus issue or scrip issue or capitalisation issue. Security holders are awarded additional assets free of payment from the issuer in proportion to their holding. A bonus issue is typically represented by shares, rights or

CodeName	Name	Definition
		warrants. Nominal value doesn't change. Holder may be offered choice of form.
RHDI	RightsDistribution	Event is the distribution of rights to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding.
EXRI	CallOnRights	Event is a call or exercise on nil-paid securities or rights resulting from a rights distribution (RHDI). This is to be used for the second event in those cases where the rights issue is dealt with in two events, the first event being the rights distribution (RHDI).
CHAN	Change	Event is a generic change. For example, a change in the terms of an issue, a change in the identification of a security, change of a board lot, a change from global to definitive.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a financial instrument is restated, eg, the debt in a national currency is restated in euro.
EXOP	ExchangeOption	Event is an option for the shareholders to exchange their securities for other securities and/or cash. Exchange options are mentioned in the terms and conditions of a security and are valid during the whole lifetime of a security.
EXOF	ExchangeOffer	Event is an exchange offer or capital reorganisation. It is an offer to shareholders to exchange their holdings for other securities and/or cash. Exchange offers are usually voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding security for a different security or securities and/or cash.
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Event is a reduction of the share capital and face value of a single share. The number of the circulating shares remains unchanged. It may include a capital pay-out to shareholder.

65.1.50.4.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Corporate action event expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification47](#)" on page 1493 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.51 Transfer

65.1.51.1 Transfer36

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		2521
	ClientReference <CIntRef>	[0..1]	±		2521
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		2521
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2521
	RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>	[0..1]	±		2522
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2522
	TransferOrderDateForm <TrfOrdrDtForm>	[0..1]	Date		2522
	TransferReason <TrfRsn>	[0..1]	±		2522
	HoldingsPlanType <HldgsPlanTp>	[0..3]	CodeSet		2522
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C16	2523
	Quantity <Qty>	[1..1]	±		2523
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		2524
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2524
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2525
	AveragePrice <AvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2525
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2525
	OwnAccountTransferIndicator <OwnAcctTrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2526
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		2526
	TransferExpensesPaymentType <TrfExpnssPmtTp>	[0..1]	±		2526

Constraints

- **TotalUnitsNumberRule**

Quantity/TotalUnitsNumber must be the sum of all occurrences of UnitsDetails/UnitsNumber when UnitsDetails is present.

65.1.51.1.1 TransferReference <TrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.51.1.2 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <ClntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.51.1.3 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.51.1.4 BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the business process in which the actors are involved. This is important to trigger the right business process, according to the market business model, which may require matching instructions in a CSD environment (double leg process) or not (single leg process).

Datatype: "BusinessFlowType1Code" on page 2606

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLDP	SingleLegDeliveringParty	Single leg process initiated by the delivering party.
SLRP	SingleLegReceivingParty	Single leg process initiated by the receiving party.
DLPR	DoubleLegProcess	Double leg process.

65.1.51.1.5 RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date for which the instructing party requests the transfer.

RequestedTransferDate <ReqdTrfDt> contains one of the following elements (see "[DateFormat1Choice](#)" on page 1274 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1274
Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1274
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1275

65.1.51.1.6 RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.51.1.7 TransferOrderDateForm <TrfOrdrDtForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the investor signed the transfer order form.

Datatype: "[ISODate](#)" on page 2714

65.1.51.1.8 TransferReason <TrfRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the transfer.

TransferReason <TrfRsn> contains one of the following elements (see "[TransferReason1Choice](#)" on page 2584 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2585

65.1.51.1.9 HoldingsPlanType <HldgsPlanTp>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Specifies information about investment plans included in the holding.

Datatype: "HoldingsPlanType1Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVP	InvestmentPlan	Holding to be transferred belongs to an investment plan.
SWIP	SwitchPlan	Holding to be transferred belongs to a switch plan.
PLAR	WithdrawalPlan	Holding to be transferred belongs to a withdrawal plan.

65.1.51.1.10 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to the financial instrument to be transferred.

Impacted by: C16 "IdentificationGuideline"

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument88" on page 1411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1411
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1413
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1413
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1413
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1413

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.51.1.11 Quantity <Qty>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Total quantity of securities to be transferred, expressed as a number of units or a percentage rate.

Quantity <Qty> contains one of the following elements (see "[Quantity42Choice](#)" on page 1465 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1466
Or}	TransferRate <TrfRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1466

65.1.51.1.12 UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of units to be transferred.

UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls> contains the following elements (see "[Unit12](#)" on page 1451 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
	OrderDate <OrdrDt>	[0..1]	Date		1452
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1452
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		1453
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1453
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		1453
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C28	1454
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1454
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1454
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1455
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1455
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1455
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1456
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			1457
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1457
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1458
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1458
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1458

65.1.51.1.13 Rounding <Rndg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Datatype: "RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

65.1.51.1.14 OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original amount paid for the asset at the point of purchase. May also be known as the book cost.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.51.1.15 AveragePrice <AvrgPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Value of the security, as booked in the account. Book value is often different from the current market value of the security.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.51.1.16 TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency to be used to transfer the holdings. Some transfer agents register holdings grouped by currency in addition to using the ISIN for multi-currency fund shares.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.51.1.17 OwnAccountTransferIndicator <OwnAcctTrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transfer results in a change of beneficial owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "[YesNoIndicator](#)" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.51.1.18 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for the fund.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.51.1.19 TransferExpensesPaymentType <TrfExpnssPmtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how the payment of fees and taxes as a result of the transfer is covered, that is, whether by cash or the redemption of units.

TransferExpensesPaymentType <TrfExpnssPmtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "[ChargePaymentMethod1Choice](#)" on page 1301 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1301

65.1.51.2 FundSettlementParameters18

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2527
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2527
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2528
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2528
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2528

65.1.51.2.1 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository or an International Central Securities Depository.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 2284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2284
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2284
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2285
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2285
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2285
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2285
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2286

65.1.51.2.2 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Condition under which the order/trade is to be/was executed. This may be required for settlement through T2S.

TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see ["TradeTransactionCondition8Choice"](#) on page 2515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.51.2.3 SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Condition under which the order/trade is to be settled. This may be required for settlement through T2S.

SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see ["SettlementTransactionCondition30Choice"](#) on page 2516 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.51.2.4 SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a specific system or set of rules and/or processes to be applied at the settlement place.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.51.2.5 ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: [C7 "BookTransferGuideline"](#), [C11 "DepositoryGuideline"](#), [C19 "Party2PresenceRule"](#), [C20 "Party3PresenceRule"](#), [C21 "Party4PresenceRule"](#), [C22 "Party5PresenceRule"](#), [C26 "SettlementChainGuideline"](#)

ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls> contains the following elements (see ["SettlementParties94"](#) on page 2297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		2298
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		2301

Constraints

- **BookTransferGuideline**

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

- **SettlementChainGuideline**

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

65.1.51.3 FundSettlementParameters17

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>	[0..1]	±		2530
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2531
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2531
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2531
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2532
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2533

65.1.51.3.1 SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Place where the securities are safe-kept, physically or notionally. This place can be, for example, a local custodian, a Central Securities Depository or an International Central Securities Depository.

SafekeepingPlace <SfkpgPlc> contains one of the following elements (see "SafekeepingPlaceFormat28Choice" on page 2284 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Identification <Id>	[1..1]			2284
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2284
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2285
Or	Country <Ctry>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C11	2285
Or	TypeAndIdentification <TpAndId>	[1..1]			2285
	SafekeepingPlaceType <SfkpgPlcTp>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2285
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	IdentifierSet	C1	2286
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2286

65.1.51.3.2 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Condition under which the order/trade is to be/was executed. This may be required for settlement through T2S.

TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see "TradeTransactionCondition8Choice" on page 2515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.51.3.3 SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Condition under which the order/trade is to be settled. This may be required for settlement through T2S.

SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementTransactionCondition30Choice" on page 2516 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.51.3.4 SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SciesSttlmSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a specific system or set of rules and/or processes to be applied at the settlement place.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.51.3.5 ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: C7 "BookTransferGuideline", C11 "DepositoryGuideline", C19 "Party2PresenceRule", C20 "Party3PresenceRule", C21 "Party4PresenceRule", C22 "Party5PresenceRule", C26 "SettlementChainGuideline"

ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties94" on page 2297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		2298
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		2301

Constraints

- **BookTransferGuideline**

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

On Condition
/Party2 is present

Following Must be True
 /Party1 Must be present

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party3 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party2 Must be present

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party4 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party3 Must be present

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

On Condition
 /Party5 is present
 Following Must be True
 /Party4 Must be present

- **SettlementChainGuideline**

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

65.1.51.3.6 DeliveringSideDetails <DivrgSdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: C7 "BookTransferGuideline", C11 "DepositoryGuideline", C19 "Party2PresenceRule", C20 "Party3PresenceRule", C21 "Party4PresenceRule", C22 "Party5PresenceRule", C26 "SettlementChainGuideline"

DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls> contains the following elements (see "[SettlementParties94](#)" on page 2297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		2298
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		2301

Constraints

- **BookTransferGuideline**

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

- **SettlementChainGuideline**

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

65.1.51.4 FundSettlementParameters16

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2535
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2536
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SciesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2536
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2536

65.1.51.4.1 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Condition under which the order/trade is to be/was executed. This may be required for settlement through T2S.

TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see ["TradeTransactionCondition8Choice"](#) on page 2515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.51.4.2 SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Condition under which the order/trade is to be settled. This may be required for settlement through T2S.

SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see ["SettlementTransactionCondition30Choice"](#) on page 2516 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.51.4.3 SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a specific system or set of rules and/or processes to be applied at the settlement place.

Datatype: ["Max35Text"](#) on page 2729

65.1.51.4.4 ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of receiving settlement parties.

Impacted by: [C7 "BookTransferGuideline"](#), [C11 "DepositoryGuideline"](#), [C19 "Party2PresenceRule"](#), [C20 "Party3PresenceRule"](#), [C21 "Party4PresenceRule"](#), [C22 "Party5PresenceRule"](#), [C26 "SettlementChainGuideline"](#)

ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtls> contains the following elements (see ["SettlementParties94"](#) on page 2297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		2298
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		2301

Constraints

- **BookTransferGuideline**

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
  /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
  /Party4 Must be present
```

- **SettlementChainGuideline**

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

65.1.51.5 FundSettlementParameters15

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2538
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2538
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SciesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2539
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2539

65.1.51.5.1 TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Condition under which the order/trade is to be/was executed. This may be required for settlement through T2S.

TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see "[TradeTransactionCondition8Choice](#)" on page 2515 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2515
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.51.5.2 SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Condition under which the order/trade is to be settled. This may be required for settlement through T2S.

SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond> contains one of the following elements (see "SettlementTransactionCondition30Choice" on page 2516 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2516
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2516

65.1.51.5.3 SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Identification of a specific system or set of rules and/or processes to be applied at the settlement place.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.51.5.4 DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of delivering settlement parties.

Impacted by: C7 "BookTransferGuideline", C11 "DepositoryGuideline", C19 "Party2PresenceRule", C20 "Party3PresenceRule", C21 "Party4PresenceRule", C22 "Party5PresenceRule", C26 "SettlementChainGuideline"

DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrgSdDtls> contains the following elements (see "SettlementParties94" on page 2297 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Depository <Dpstry>	[0..1]	±		2298
	Party1 <Pty1>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party2 <Pty2>	[0..1]	±		2299
	Party3 <Pty3>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party4 <Pty4>	[0..1]	±		2300
	Party5 <Pty5>	[0..1]	±		2301

Constraints

- **BookTransferGuideline**

In the case of an own account internal transfer, the account of (delivering) Party2 at (delivering) Party1 must be provided.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **DepositoryGuideline**

In a delivery, the receiving depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the receiving counterparty.

In a receive, the delivering depository is to be understood as the requested depository of the delivering counterparty.

The field must be populated with the BIC of a national or international CSD. When no CSD exists in a particular market, the stock exchange BIC will be used.

Country code should be used for settlement taking place outside of an institution published in the PSET's BIC list. This includes physical deliveries and investment funds not settling at a CSD.

The format and content of the settlement party sequences will comply with the market practices published for the counterparty depository included in the message.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

- **Party2PresenceRule**

If Party2 is present, then Party1 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party2 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party1 Must be present
```

- **Party3PresenceRule**

If Party3 is present, then Party2 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party3 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party2 Must be present
```

- **Party4PresenceRule**

If Party4 is present, then Party3 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party4 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party3 Must be present
```

- **Party5PresenceRule**

If Party5 is present, then Party4 must be present.

```
On Condition
    /Party5 is present
Following Must be True
    /Party4 Must be present
```

- **SettlementChainGuideline**

SMPG recommends that at least three settlement parties be instructed in equity or fixed income receive

free or against payment settlement instructions; the depository, the participant of the depository (Party1) and the client of Party1 (Party2).

The data format for the identification of Party1 depends on the market. If no country specific requirement is available, BIC is recommended.

For more details, see the relevant market practice document on www.smpg.info.

65.1.51.6 TransferType2Choice

Definition: Choice of formats for a transfer type.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2541
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2541

Constraints

- **SECUGuideline**

The code SECU (Asset) is used when a financial instrument such as units of a fund are to be transferred.

The code SECU is also used when assets such as equities or bonds are to be transferred. The code SECU is also used for assets such as property, moveable property and other similar types of other asset.

65.1.51.6.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transfer type expressed as a code.

Datatype: "TransferType4Code" on page 2707

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Transfer as cash.
CONV	Conversion	ISIN is converted to another ISIN and then transferred.
EXCL	Excluded	Asset excluded from transfer.
SECU	InSpecie	Transfer the security as an asset in specie, that is, 'in its actual form'.

65.1.51.6.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transfer type expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.51.7 DeliverInformation20

Definition: Parameters applied to the settlement of a security transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		2543
	TransferorRegisteredAccount <TrfrRegdAcct>	[0..1]	±		2543
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		2543
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2544
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2544
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2544
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcrtyCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2544
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		2545
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2545
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2545
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2545
	StampDuty <StrmpDty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2545
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2546
	Fees <Fees>	[0..*]	±	C15	2546
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		2547
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2548
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		2549
	PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2549
	PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2550
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2550

Constraints

• PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Physical'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be present

• PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Dematerialised'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be absent

65.1.51.7.1 Transferor <Trfr>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that delivers (transferor) securities to the receiving agent (transferee).**Transferor <Trfr>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.51.7.2 TransferorRegisteredAccount <TrfrRegdAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account from which the securities are to be delivered.**TransferorRegisteredAccount <TrfrRegdAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[Account31](#)" on page 1538 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1538
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1539

65.1.51.7.3 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identification of a related party or intermediary.**IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>** contains the following elements (see "[Intermediary43](#)" on page 2010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2010
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2011
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2011
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2012

65.1.51.7.4 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Form, that is, ownership, of the security, that is, registered or bearer.*Datatype:* "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.51.7.5 DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a security exists only as an electronic record, that is, there is no physical document representing the security.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.51.7.6 IncomePreference <IncmPref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.*Datatype:* "IncomePreference2Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.51.7.7 BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Beneficial owner or its designated agent certifies that it complies with any holding or investment restrictions or requirements of the fund.*Datatype:* "BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion1Code" on page 2604

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCER	CertificationNotRequired	Certification is not required for this fund.
ELEC	ElectronicCertification	Electronic certification is acceptable.
PHYS	PhysicalCertification	Electronic certification is not acceptable and is required in physical form.

65.1.51.7.8 RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date used as the trade date when securities are settled through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.51.7.9 RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the securities are to be exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.51.7.10 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the securities were exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).**EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.51.7.11 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money paid/to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.51.7.12 StampDuty <StmpDty>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the settlement amount includes the stamp duty amount.

Datatype: "StampDutyType2Code" on page 2689

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASTD	Applicable	Stamps duty is applicable.
SDRN	NotApplicable	Stamp duty not applicable.

65.1.51.7.13 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deal amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.51.7.14 Fees <Fees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Fee related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C15 "FeeTaxElementRule"

Fees <Fees> contains the following elements (see "Fees2" on page 1311 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]			1312
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1313
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1314
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1314
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1314
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1315
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C13	1315
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1316
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1316
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1317
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1317
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1318

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

65.1.51.7.15 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Tax related to the transfer of a financial instrument.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax38" on page 2466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2467
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2467
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2468
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2468
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2468
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2468
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2469
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2469
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2472
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2473
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2473
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2474
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2474

65.1.51.7.16 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms37](#)" on page 1467 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1469
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1470
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1470

65.1.51.7.17 SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of the transaction.

SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[FundSettlementParameters15](#)" on page 2538 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2538
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2538
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2539
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrSdDtIs>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2539

65.1.51.7.18 PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: "[PhysicalTransferType1Code](#)" on page 2667

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEMT	Dematerialised	Dematerialised transfer.
PHYS	Physical	Physical transfer.

65.1.51.7.19 PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Parameters of a physical delivery.*Impacted by:* C17 "NameAndAddress1Rule"**PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>** contains the following elements (see "DeliveryParameters4" on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegisteredAddressIndicator <RegdAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2220
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2220
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2220

Constraints

- NameAndAddress1Rule**

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then NameAndAddress is not allowed.

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then NameAndAddress must be present.

65.1.51.7.20 ClientReference <ClntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.**ClientReference <ClntRef>** contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.51.8 DeliverInformation21*Definition:* Parameters applied to the settlement of a security transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transferor <Trfr>	[0..1]	±		2551
	TransferorRegisteredAccount <TrfrRegdAcct>	[0..1]	±		2552
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		2552
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2552
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2553
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2553
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcrtyCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2553
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		2553
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2554
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2554
	StampDuty <StmpDty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2554
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2554
	Fees <Fees>	[0..*]	±	C15	2555
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		2556
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2556
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		2557
	PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2558
	PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2558
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2558

Constraints

- **PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Physical'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be present

- **PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Dematerialised'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be absent

65.1.51.8.1 Transferor <Trfr>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that delivers (transferor) securities to the receiving agent (transferee).

Transferor <Trfr> contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.51.8.2 TransferorRegisteredAccount <TrfrRegdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account from which the securities are to be delivered.

TransferorRegisteredAccount <TrfrRegdAcct> contains the following elements (see "[Account31](#)" on page 1538 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1538
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1539

65.1.51.8.3 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a related party or intermediary.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following elements (see "[Intermediary43](#)" on page 2010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2010
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2011
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2011
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2012

65.1.51.8.4 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form, that is, ownership, of the security, that is, registered or bearer.

Datatype: "[FormOfSecurity1Code](#)" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.51.8.5 DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security exists only as an electronic record, that is, there is no physical document representing the security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see ["YesNoIndicator" on page 2725](#)):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.51.8.6 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: ["IncomePreference2Code" on page 2635](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.51.8.7 BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner or its designated agent certifies that it complies with any holding or investment restrictions or requirements of the fund.

Datatype: ["BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion1Code" on page 2604](#)

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCER	CertificationNotRequired	Certification is not required for this fund.
ELEC	ElectronicCertification	Electronic certification is acceptable.
PHYS	PhysicalCertification	Electronic certification is not acceptable and is required in physical form.

65.1.51.8.8 RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date to be used as the trade date when securities are settled through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

Datatype: ["ISODate" on page 2714](#)

65.1.51.8.9 RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttImDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.51.8.10 SettlementAmount <SttImAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid/to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.51.8.11 StampDuty <StmpDty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if the settlement amount includes the stamp duty amount.

Datatype: "StampDutyType2Code" on page 2689

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASTD	Applicable	Stamps duty is applicable.
SDRN	NotApplicable	Stamp duty not applicable.

65.1.51.8.12 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deal amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.51.8.13 Fees <Fees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Fee related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C15 "FeeTaxElementRule"

Fees <Fees> contains the following elements (see "Fees2" on page 1311 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]			1312
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1313
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1314
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1314
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1314
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1315
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C13	1315
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1316
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1316
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1317
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1317
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1318

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

65.1.51.8.14 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Tax related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax38" on page 2466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2467
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2467
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2468
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2468
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2468
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2468
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2469
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2469
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2472
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2473
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2473
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2474
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2474

65.1.51.8.15 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms37](#)" on page 1467 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1469
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1470
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1470

65.1.51.8.16 SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of a transaction.

SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[FundSettlementParameters15](#)" on page 2538 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2538
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2538
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2539
	DeliveringSideDetails <DlvrSdDtIs>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2539

65.1.51.8.17 PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.*Datatype:* "PhysicalTransferType1Code" on page 2667

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEMT	Dematerialised	Dematerialised transfer.
PHYS	Physical	Physical transfer.

65.1.51.8.18 PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Parameters of a physical delivery.*Impacted by:* C17 "NameAndAddress1Rule"

PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls> contains the following elements (see "[DeliveryParameters4](#)" on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegisteredAddressIndicator <RegdAdrInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2220
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2220
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2220

Constraints

- NameAndAddress1Rule**

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then NameAndAddress is not allowed.

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then NameAndAddress must be present.

65.1.51.8.19 ClientReference <ClntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <ClntRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.51.9 ReceiveInformation20*Definition:* Parameters applied to the settlement of a security transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transferee <Trfee>	[0..1]	±		2560
	TransfereeRegisteredAccount <TrfeeRegdAcct>	[0..1]	±		2560
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		2560
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2561
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2561
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2561
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2561
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		2562
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2562
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2562
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2562
	StampDuty <StrmpDty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2562
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2563
	Fees <Fees>	[0..*]	±	C15	2563
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		2564
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2565
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		2566
	PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2566
	PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2567
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2567

Constraints

• PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Physical'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be present

• PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Dematerialised'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be absent

65.1.51.9.1 Transferee <Trfee>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Party that receives (transferee) securities from the delivering agent (transferor).**Transferee <Trfee>** contains the following elements (see "[PartyIdentification139](#)" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.51.9.2 TransfereeRegisteredAccount <TrfeeRegdAcct>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Account into which the securities are to be received.**TransfereeRegisteredAccount <TrfeeRegdAcct>** contains the following elements (see "[Account31](#)" on page 1538 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1538
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1539

65.1.51.9.3 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>*Presence:* [0..*]*Definition:* Identification of a related party or intermediary.**IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>** contains the following elements (see "[Intermediary43](#)" on page 2010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2010
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2011
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2011
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2012

65.1.51.9.4 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Form, that is, ownership, of the security, that is, registered or bearer.*Datatype:* "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.51.9.5 DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether a security exists only as an electronic record, that is, there is no physical document representing the security.*Datatype:* One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.51.9.6 IncomePreference <IncmPref>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.*Datatype:* "IncomePreference2Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.51.9.7 BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Beneficial owner or its designated agent certifies that it complies with any holding or investment restrictions or requirements of the fund.*Datatype:* "BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion1Code" on page 2604

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCER	CertificationNotRequired	Certification is not required for this fund.
ELEC	ElectronicCertification	Electronic certification is acceptable.
PHYS	PhysicalCertification	Electronic certification is not acceptable and is required in physical form.

65.1.51.9.8 RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date used as the trade date when securities are settled through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.51.9.9 RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the securities are to be exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).*Datatype:* "ISODate" on page 2714**65.1.51.9.10 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>***Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Date and time at which the securities were exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).**EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>** contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.51.9.11 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Total amount of money paid /to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.*Impacted by:* C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"*Datatype:* "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595**Constraints**

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.51.9.12 StampDuty <StmpDty>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if whether the settlement amount includes the stamp duty amount.

Datatype: "StampDutyType2Code" on page 2689

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASTD	Applicable	Stamps duty is applicable.
SDRN	NotApplicable	Stamp duty not applicable.

65.1.51.9.13 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deal amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.51.9.14 Fees <Fees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Fee related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C15 "FeeTaxElementRule"

Fees <Fees> contains the following elements (see "Fees2" on page 1311 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]			1312
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1313
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1314
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1314
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1314
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1315
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C13	1315
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1316
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1316
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1317
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1317
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1318

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

65.1.51.9.15 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Tax related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax38" on page 2466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2467
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2467
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2468
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2468
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2468
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2468
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2469
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2469
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2472
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		2473
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2473
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2474
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2474

65.1.51.9.16 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms37](#)" on page 1467 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1469
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1470
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1470

65.1.51.9.17 SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of the transaction.

SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[FundSettlementParameters16](#)" on page 2535 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2535
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2536
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2536
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtIs>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2536

65.1.51.9.18 PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.

Datatype: "[PhysicalTransferType1Code](#)" on page 2667

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEMT	Dematerialised	Dematerialised transfer.
PHYS	Physical	Physical transfer.

65.1.51.9.19 PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Parameters of a physical delivery.*Impacted by:* C17 "NameAndAddress1Rule"**PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>** contains the following elements (see "DeliveryParameters4" on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegisteredAddressIndicator <RegdAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2220
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2220
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2220

Constraints

- NameAndAddress1Rule**

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then NameAndAddress is not allowed.

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then NameAndAddress must be present.

65.1.51.9.20 ClientReference <ClntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.**ClientReference <ClntRef>** contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.51.10 ReceiveInformation21*Definition:* Parameters applied to the settlement of a security transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Transferee <Trfee>	[0..1]	±		2568
	TransfereeRegisteredAccount <TrfeeRegdAcct>	[0..1]	±		2569
	IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>	[0..*]	±		2569
	SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2569
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlsdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2570
	IncomePreference <IncmPref>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2570
	BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcrtyCertfctnCmpltn>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2570
	RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>	[0..1]	Date		2570
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2571
	SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2571
	StampDuty <StmpDty>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2571
	NetAmount <NetAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2571
	Fees <Fees>	[0..*]	±	C15	2572
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		2573
	ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>	[0..*]	±		2573
	SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtls>	[0..1]	±		2574
	PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2575
	PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>	[0..1]	±	C17	2575
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2575

Constraints

- **PhysicalTransferDetails1Rule**

If PhysicalTransfer is PHYS (Physical), then PhysicalTransferDetails must be present.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Physical'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be present

- **PhysicalTransferDetails2Rule**

If PhysicalTransfer is DEMA (Dematerialised), then PhysicalTransferDetails is not allowed.

On Condition

/PhysicalTransfer is equal to value 'Dematerialised'

Following Must be True

/PhysicalTransferDetails Must be absent

65.1.51.10.1 Transferee <Trfee>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Party that receives (transferee) securities from the delivering agent (transferor).

Transferee <Trfee> contains the following elements (see "PartyIdentification139" on page 2019 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Party <Pty>	[1..1]	±		2019
	LEI <LEI>	[0..1]	IdentifierSet		2019

65.1.51.10.2 TransfereeRegisteredAccount <TrfeeRegdAcct>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Account into which the securities are to be received.

TransfereeRegisteredAccount <TrfeeRegdAcct> contains the following elements (see "Account31" on page 1538 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	AccountName <AcctNm>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	Designation <Dsgnt>	[0..1]	Text		1538
	Servicer <Svcr>	[0..1]	±		1538
	SubAccountDetails <SubAcctDtls>	[0..1]	±		1539

65.1.51.10.3 IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Identification of a related party or intermediary.

IntermediaryInformation <IntrmyInf> contains the following elements (see "Intermediary43" on page 2010 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		2010
	Account <Acct>	[0..1]			2011
	Identification <Id>	[0..1]	Text		2011
	AccountServicer <AcctSvcr>	[1..1]	±		2011
	Role <Role>	[0..1]	±		2011
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2012

65.1.51.10.4 SecuritiesForm <SctiesForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Form, that is, ownership, of the security, that is, registered or bearer.

Datatype: "FormOfSecurity1Code" on page 2629

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.1.51.10.5 DematerialisedIndicator <Dmtrlslnd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether a security exists only as an electronic record, that is, there is no physical document representing the security.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.51.10.6 IncomePreference <IncmPref>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Dividend option chosen by the account owner based on the options offered in the prospectus.

Datatype: "IncomePreference2Code" on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.1.51.10.7 BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion <BnfcryCertfctnCmpltn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Beneficial owner or its designated agent certifies that it complies with any holding or investment restrictions or requirements of the fund.

Datatype: "BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion1Code" on page 2604

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCER	CertificationNotRequired	Certification is not required for this fund.
ELEC	ElectronicCertification	Electronic certification is acceptable.
PHYS	PhysicalCertification	Electronic certification is not acceptable and is required in physical form.

65.1.51.10.8 RequestedTradeDate <ReqdTradDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date to be used as the trade date when securities are settled through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.51.10.9 RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.51.10.10 SettlementAmount <SttlmAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Total amount of money paid/to be paid or received in exchange for the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.51.10.11 StampDuty <StmpDty>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies if whether the settlement amount includes the stamp duty amount.

Datatype: "StampDutyType2Code" on page 2689

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASTD	Applicable	Stamps duty is applicable.
SDRN	NotApplicable	Stamp duty not applicable.

65.1.51.10.12 NetAmount <NetAmt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Deal amount.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency", C10 "CurrencyAmount"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAndAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.1.51.10.13 Fees <Fees>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Fee related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

Impacted by: C15 "FeeTaxElementRule"

Fees <Fees> contains the following elements (see "Fees2" on page 1311 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1312
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]			1312
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1313
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1313
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1314
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1314
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1314
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1315
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1315
	DiscountDetails <DscntDtls>	[0..1]		C13	1315
	Amount <Amt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1316
	Rate <Rate>	[0..1]	Rate		1316
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			1316
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1317
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1317
	ChargeBearer <ChrgBr>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1317
	RecipientIdentification <RcptId>	[0..1]	±		1318

Constraints

- **FeeTaxElementRule**

One of the elements (CommercialAgreementReference, IndividualFee, IndividualTax) must be present.

65.1.51.10.14 IndividualTax <IndvTax>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Tax related to the transfer of the financial instrument.

IndividualTax <IndvTax> contains the following elements (see "Tax38" on page 2466 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			2466
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2467
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2467
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2468
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2468
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2468
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2468
	Country <Ctry>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C11	2469
	ExemptionIndicator <XmptnInd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2469
	ExemptionReason <XmptnRsn>	[0..1]			2469
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2470
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2472
	RecipientIdentification <Rcptld>	[0..1]	±		2473
	TaxCalculationDetails <TaxClctnDtls>	[0..1]			2473
	Basis <Bsis>	[0..1]			2473
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2474
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2474
	TaxableAmount <TaxblAmt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	2474

65.1.51.10.15 ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Information needed to process a currency exchange or conversion.

How the exchange rate is expressed determines which currency is the Unit Currency and Quoted Currency. If the amounts concerned are EUR 1000 and USD 1300, the exchange rate may be expressed as per either of the following examples:

EXAMPLE 1

UnitCurrency EUR

QuotedCurrency USD

ExchangeRate 1.300

EXAMPLE 2

UnitCurrency USD

QuotedCurrency EUR

ExchangeRate 0.769.

ForeignExchangeDetails <FXDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[ForeignExchangeTerms37](#)" on page 1467 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	ToAmount <ToAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	FromAmount <FrAmt>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1468
	UnitCurrency <UnitCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	QuotedCurrency <QtdCcy>	[1..1]	CodeSet	C2	1469
	ExchangeRate <XchgRate>	[1..1]	Rate		1469
	QuotationDate <QtnDt>	[0..1]	DateTime		1470
	QuotingInstitution <QtgInstn>	[0..1]	±		1470

65.1.51.10.16 SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtIs>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Chain of parties involved in the settlement of the transaction.

SettlementPartiesDetails <SttlmPtiesDtIs> contains the following elements (see "[FundSettlementParameters16](#)" on page 2535 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TradeTransactionCondition <TradTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2535
	SettlementTransactionCondition <SttlmTxCond>	[0..*]	±		2536
	SecuritiesSettlementSystemIdentification <SctiesSttlmSysId>	[0..1]	Text		2536
	ReceivingSideDetails <RcvgSdDtIs>	[0..1]	±	C7, C11, C19, C20, C21, C22, C26	2536

65.1.51.10.17 PhysicalTransfer <PhysTrf>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Indicates whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered.*Datatype:* "PhysicalTransferType1Code" on page 2667

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEMT	Dematerialised	Dematerialised transfer.
PHYS	Physical	Physical transfer.

65.1.51.10.18 PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls>*Presence:* [0..1]*Definition:* Parameters of a physical delivery.*Impacted by:* C17 "NameAndAddress1Rule"

PhysicalTransferDetails <PhysTrfDtls> contains the following elements (see "[DeliveryParameters4](#)" on page 2219 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	RegisteredAddressIndicator <RegdAdrlnd>	[1..1]	Indicator		2220
	NameAndAddress <NmAndAdr>	[0..1]	±		2220
	ContactPerson <CtctPrsn>	[0..1]	±		2220

Constraints

- NameAndAddress1Rule**

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "true" or "1" (Yes), then NameAndAddress is not allowed.

If RegisteredAddressIndicator is "false" or "0" (No), then NameAndAddress must be present.

65.1.51.10.19 ClientReference <ClntRef>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <ClntRef> contains the following elements (see "[AdditionalReference10](#)" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.51.11 Transfer37*Definition:* Parameters applied to the settlement of a security transfer.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>	[1..1]	Text		2577
	TransferReference <TrfRef>	[1..1]	Text		2577
	ClientReference <ClntRef>	[0..1]	±		2577
	CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>	[0..1]	±		2577
	BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2578
	RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>	[0..1]	Date		2578
	EffectiveTransferDate <FctvTrfDt>	[1..1]	±		2578
	EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>	[0..1]	±		2578
	TradeDate <TradDt>	[0..1]	±		2578
	TransferOrderDateForm <TrfOrdrDtForm>	[0..1]	Date		2579
	TransferReason <TrfRsn>	[0..1]	±		2579
	HoldingsPlanType <HldgsPlanTp>	[0..3]	CodeSet		2579
	FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>	[1..1]	±	C16	2579
	TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		2580
	TransferRate <TrfRate>	[0..1]	Rate		2580
	UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>	[0..*]	±		2580
	Rounding <Rndg>	[0..1]	CodeSet		2581
	OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>	[0..1]	Amount	C2	2581
	AveragePrice <AvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2582
	NewAveragePrice <NewAvrgPric>	[0..1]	Amount	C3	2582
	AverageDate <AvrgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2582
	NewAverageDate <NewAvrgDt>	[0..1]	Date		2582
	TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet	C3	2583
	OwnAccountTransferIndicator <OwnAcctTrfInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		2583
	NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>	[0..1]	Text		2583
	TransferExpensesPaymentType <TrfExpnssPmtTp>	[0..1]	±		2583

Constraints

- **TotalUnitsNumberRule**

TotalUnitsNumber must be the sum of all occurrences of UnitsDetails/UnitsNumber when UnitsDetails is present.

65.1.51.11.1 TransferConfirmationReference <TrfConfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer execution, as assigned by the confirming party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.51.11.2 TransferReference <TrfRef>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous identifier for the transfer instruction, as assigned by the instructing party.

Datatype: "Max35Text" on page 2729

65.1.51.11.3 ClientReference <ClntRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unique and unambiguous investor's identification of the transfer. This reference can typically be used in a hub scenario to give the reference of the transfer as assigned by the underlying client.

ClientReference <ClntRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.51.11.4 CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Unambiguous identification of the transfer allocated by the counterparty.

CounterpartyReference <CtrPtyRef> contains the following elements (see "AdditionalReference10" on page 1482 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reference <Ref>	[1..1]	Text		1482
	ReferenceIssuer <RefIssr>	[0..1]	±		1482
	MessageName <MsgNm>	[0..1]	Text		1482

65.1.51.11.5 BusinessFlowType <BizFlowTp>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Identifies the business process in which the actors are involved. This is important to trigger the right business process, according to the market business model, which may require matching instructions in a CSD environment (double leg process) or not (single leg process).

Datatype: "BusinessFlowType1Code" on page 2606

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLDP	SingleLegDeliveringParty	Single leg process initiated by the delivering party.
SLRP	SingleLegReceivingParty	Single leg process initiated by the receiving party.
DLPR	DoubleLegProcess	Double leg process.

65.1.51.11.6 RequestedSettlementDate <ReqdSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities are to be exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.51.11.7 EffectiveTransferDate <FctvTrfDt>*Presence:* [1..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the transfer was executed.

EffectiveTransferDate <FctvTrfDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.51.11.8 EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the securities were exchanged at the International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

EffectiveSettlementDate <FctvSttlmDt> contains one of the following elements (see "DateAndDateTime2Choice" on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.51.11.9 TradeDate <TradDt>*Presence:* [0..1]

Definition: Date and time at which the transaction is completed and cleared, that is, securities are delivered.

TradeDate <TradDt> contains one of the following elements (see ["DateAndDateTime2Choice"](#) on page 1362 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Date <Dt>	[1..1]	Date		1362
Or}	DateTime <DtTm>	[1..1]	DateTime		1362

65.1.51.11.10 TransferOrderDateForm <TrfOrdDtForm>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Date on which the investor signed the transfer order form.

Datatype: ["ISODate"](#) on page 2714

65.1.51.11.11 TransferReason <TrfRsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the transfer.

TransferReason <TrfRsn> contains one of the following elements (see ["TransferReason1Choice"](#) on page 2584 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2585

65.1.51.11.12 HoldingsPlanType <HldgsPlanTp>

Presence: [0..3]

Definition: Specifies information about investment plans included in the holding.

Datatype: ["HoldingsPlanType1Code"](#) on page 2635

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVP	InvestmentPlan	Holding to be transferred belongs to an investment plan.
SWIP	SwitchPlan	Holding to be transferred belongs to a switch plan.
PLAR	WithdrawalPlan	Holding to be transferred belongs to a withdrawal plan.

65.1.51.11.13 FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Information related to the financial instrument transferred.

Impacted by: [C16 "IdentificationGuideline"](#)

FinancialInstrumentDetails <FinInstrmDtls> contains the following elements (see "FinancialInstrument88" on page 1411 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	±		1411
	Name <Nm>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	ShortName <ShrtNm>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	SupplementaryIdentification <SplmtryId>	[0..1]	Text		1412
	ClassType <ClsTp>	[0..1]	Text		1413
	SecuritiesForm <ScitiesForm>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1413
	DistributionPolicy <DstrbtnPlcy>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1413
	DematerialisedIndicator <DmtrlSdInd>	[0..1]	Indicator		1413

Constraints

- **IdentificationGuideline**

It is recommended that ISIN is used in Identification.

When an ISIN code exists, it is strongly recommended that the ISIN be used.

65.1.51.11.14 TotalUnitsNumber <TtlUnitsNb>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Number of units transferred.

Datatype: "DecimalNumber" on page 2725

65.1.51.11.15 TransferRate <TrfRate>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Quantity of securities transferred as a percentage of the holding.

Datatype: "PercentageRate" on page 2727

65.1.51.11.16 UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls>

Presence: [0..*]

Definition: Breakdown of units transferred.

UnitsDetails <UnitsDtls> contains the following elements (see "Unit12" on page 1451 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	UnitsNumber <UnitsNb>	[1..1]	Quantity		1452
	OrderDate <OrdDt>	[0..1]	Date		1452
	AcquisitionDate <AcqstnDt>	[0..1]	Date		1452
	CertificateNumber <CertNb>	[0..*]	Text		1453
	Group1Or2Units <Grp1Or2Units>	[0..1]	CodeSet		1453
	Reference <Ref>	[0..1]	Text		1453
	PriceDetails <PricDtls>	[0..1]	±		1453
	TransactionOverhead <TxOvrhd>	[0..1]		C18, C28	1454
	TotalOverheadApplied <TtlOvrhdApld>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1454
	TotalFees <TtlFees>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1454
	TotalTaxes <TtlTaxes>	[0..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1455
	CommercialAgreementReference <ComrcAgrmtRef>	[0..1]	Text		1455
	IndividualFee <IndvFee>	[0..*]	±	C6	1455
	IndividualTax <IndvTax>	[0..*]	±		1456
	OtherAmount <OthrAmt>	[0..*]			1457
	Type <Tp>	[1..1]			1457
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1458
Or}	ProprietaryCode <PrtryCd>	[1..1]	±		1458
	Amount <Amt>	[1..1]	Amount	C2, C10	1458

65.1.51.11.17 Rounding <Rndg>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Datatype: "RoundingDirection2Code" on page 2684

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

65.1.51.11.18 OriginalCost <OrgnlCost>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Original amount paid for the asset at the point of purchase. May also be known as the book cost.

Impacted by: C2 "ActiveCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2595

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.51.11.19 AveragePrice <AvrgPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Weighted average price of the units in the account before the transfer was executed.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.51.11.20 NewAveragePrice <NewAvrgPric>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Weighted average price of the units in the account after the transfer was executed.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount" on page 2596

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.51.11.21 AverageDate <AvrgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trade date of the average weighted data of units in the account before the transfer was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.51.11.22 NewAverageDate <NewAvrgDt>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Trade date of the average weighted data of units in the account after the transfer was executed.

Datatype: "ISODate" on page 2714

65.1.51.11.23 TransferCurrency <TrfCcy>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Currency used to transfer the holdings. Some transfer agents register holdings grouped by currency in addition to using the ISIN for multi-currency fund shares.

Impacted by: C3 "ActiveOrHistoricCurrency"

Datatype: "ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.1.51.11.24 OwnAccountTransferIndicator <OwnAcctTrfInd>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Indicates whether the transfer results in a change of beneficial owner.

Datatype: One of the following values must be used (see "YesNoIndicator" on page 2725):

- *Meaning When True:* Yes
- *Meaning When False:* No

65.1.51.11.25 NonStandardSettlementInformation <NonStdSttlmInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional specific settlement information for non-regulated traded funds.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.51.11.26 TransferExpensesPaymentType <TrfExpnssPmtTp>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Specifies how the payment of fees and taxes as a result of the transfer is covered, that is, whether by cash or the redemption of units.

TransferExpensesPaymentType <TrfExpnssPmtTp> contains one of the following elements (see "ChargePaymentMethod1Choice" on page 1301 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		1301
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		1301

65.1.52 Transfer Status

65.1.52.1 TransferCancellationPendingStatus1

Definition: Transfer cancellation status is in pending.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[0..1]	Text		2584

65.1.52.1.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation pending status.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.52.2 TransferReason1Choice

Definition: Choice between formats for a transfer reason.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2584
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2585

65.1.52.2.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transfer reason expressed as an ISO 20022 code.

Datatype: "TransferReason1Code" on page 2705

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRAU	UndividedPossession	Transfer is an undivided possession.
TRAC	TransferBetweenSpouses	Transfer is between spouses.
TRAT	Trade	Transfer is a trade.
TRAO	OrdinaryTransfer	Transfer is ordinary.
TRAI	Heritage	Transfer is a heritage.
TRAG	Gift	Transfer is a gift.
TPLD	PledgedAccountTransfer	Transfer to pledged account (in certain circumstances distributors have to freeze and transfer total or partial holding to separate omnibus account e.g. investigation required by fiscal authority or police).
TTDT	TDTFrameworkTransfer	Transfer instruction executed within TDT framework (TDT framework is the operation model promoted by the Italian Banking Association for transfer and most of transfers, but not all, will be

CodeName	Name	Definition
		executed in accordance with that process).
TRPE	TransferBetweenDifferentBeneficiaries	Transfer between different beneficiaries with taxation to be applied (accounts with different owner).
TRAF	Demerger	Transfer is the result of a demerger or division.
TRAN	BetweenOwnAccounts	Transfer is between own accounts.

65.1.52.2.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Transfer reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification27](#)" on page 1497 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1497
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1498

65.1.52.3 CancellationPendingStatus7Choice

Definition: Reason for the cancellation pending status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		2585
Or	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2585
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpdfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2586

65.1.52.3.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancellation pending status.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.52.3.2 DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason for the cancellation pending status.

DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.52.3.3 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.52.4 ReversedStatus2Choice

Definition: Reason for the reversed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		2586
Or	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2586
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcdfRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2587

65.1.52.4.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the reversal status.

Datatype: "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728

65.1.52.4.2 DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason for the reversed status.

DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.52.4.3 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.52.5 CancelledStatus13Choice*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2587
Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2587
Or	ExtendedReason <XtndedRsn>	[1..1]	Text		2587
Or}	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2588

65.1.52.5.1 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.*Datatype:* "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.52.5.2 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.*Datatype:* "CancelledStatusReason3Code" on page 2608

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTA	CancelledByTransferAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the transfer agent.
CNCL	CancelledByClient	Transaction is cancelled by the client.
CNIN	CancelledByIntermediary	Transaction is cancelled by the intermediary.

65.1.52.5.3 ExtendedReason <XtndedRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the cancelled status.*Datatype:* "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.52.5.4 DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason for the cancelled status.**DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.52.6 FailedSettlementStatus2Choice*Definition:* Reason for the failed settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		2588
Or	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2588
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2588

65.1.52.6.1 Reason <Rsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Reason for the failed settlement status.*Datatype:* "[Max350Text](#)" on page 2728**65.1.52.6.2 DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>***Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Proprietary identification of the reason for the failed settlement status.**DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>** contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.52.6.3 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>*Presence:* [1..1]*Definition:* Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.*Datatype:* "[NoReasonCode](#)" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.52.7 InRepairStatus4Choice

Definition: Reason for the in repair status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	Text		2589
Or	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2589
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2589

65.1.52.7.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the in-repair status.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.52.7.2 DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason for the in-repair status.

DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme> contains the following elements (see "[GenericIdentification1](#)" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.52.7.3 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.52.8 PendingSettlementStatus3Choice

Definition: Reason for the pending settlement status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2590
Or	ExtendedReason <XtndedRsn>	[1..1]	Text		2592
Or	DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>	[1..1]	±		2592
Or}	NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpctfdRsn>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2592

65.1.52.8.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the settlement pending status.

Datatype: "PendingSettlementStatusReason2Code" on page 2663

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason is being investigated.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical shares have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
MINF	MissingInformation	Information, for example, telephone number, contact person, is missing.
ACOP	AccountNotOpen	Account must already be opened in order to process the transfer.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IINV	UnderInvestigation	Intermediary is investigating the reason why the transfer is pending.
CINV	UnderClientInvestigation	Client has been informed of a problem and is investigating.
AINV	UnderTransferAgentInvestigation	Transfer agent is investigating.
WTRF	AwaitingTransferAgentStatus	Transfer is being processed by the transfer agent, awaiting status from transfer agent.
USUA	UsualTransactionTime	Usual transfer agent's processing timeframe.
ASTA	AwaitingStatus	At your request, the Intermediary is checking the status of your instruction with the transfer agent.
AFST	ApplicationFormSent	Application form has been sent to the transfer agent.
STST	StockTransferFormSent	Stock transfer form has been sent to the counterparty to sign and forward to the transfer agent.
LPRO	LongerProcessing	Longer processing timeframe for this type of transfer, due to documentation requirements.
ADRQ	AdditionalDocumentsRequested	Additional documents have been requested by the transfer agent.
ADS1	AdditionalDocumentsSent1	Additional documents have been sent.
ADS2	AdditionalDocumentsSent2	Upon request of the transfer agent, the intermediary has sent additional documents. The transfer agent has confirmed that all the necessary information is now in place.
DRJC	DocumentsRejected	Documents are rejected by the transfer agent.
CYIN	AwaitingCounterpartyReceipt	Counterparty has not sent an instruction to receive. Check with counterparty.
CYDV	AwaitingCounterpartyDelivery	Counterparty has not sent an instruction to deliver or delivered the shares. Check with counterparty.
OVER	NormalProcessingPeriodLapsed	Normal processing period for the instruction has lapsed. The transfer agent has been or will be contacted.
WCPA	WrongCounterpartyAccount	Wrong counterparty account details.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
TAPR	TransferAgentProcessing	Transfer is being processed by transfer agent.
XCNF	ExpectedConfirmation	Confirmation is expected from transfer agent.
ESCA	Escalation	Special follow-up is taking place.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NRCP	TransferAgentNonReceipt	Transfer agent claims non-receipt of physical shares.
FVER	FinalVerification	Confirmed but finality is to be verified.

65.1.52.8.2 ExtendedReason <XtndedRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the settlement pending status.

Datatype: "Extended350Code" on page 2727

65.1.52.8.3 DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Proprietary identification of the reason for the pending settlement status.

DataSourceScheme <DataSrcSchme> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification1" on page 1498 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1498
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1498
	Issuer <Issr>	[0..1]	Text		1498

65.1.52.8.4 NoSpecifiedReason <NoSpcfdRsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Indicates that there is no reason available or to report.

Datatype: "NoReasonCode" on page 2657

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.1.52.9 CancelledCompleteReason1

Definition: Reason for a cancelled completed status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2592
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2593
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2593

65.1.52.9.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the cancelled complete status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **CancellationCompleteReason1Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2593
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2593

65.1.52.9.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancelled complete reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CancelledStatusReason1Code" on page 2607

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

65.1.52.9.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Cancelled complete reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.52.9.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the cancelled complete status reason.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.1.52.10 RejectionReason33

Definition: Information about a rejected status.

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Reason <Rsn>	[1..1]			2594
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2594
	AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>	[0..1]	Text		2594

65.1.52.10.1 Reason <Rsn>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Reason for the rejected status.

Reason <Rsn> contains one of the following **RejectedReason17Choice** elements

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
{Or	Code <Cd>	[1..1]	CodeSet		2594
Or}	Proprietary <Prtry>	[1..1]	±		2594

65.1.52.10.1.1 Code <Cd>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a code.

Datatype: "CancellationRejectedReason1Code" on page 2606

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUTO	CutOffTime	Instruction has been received after the cut-off time.
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Order or transfer has already been executed and confirmation has been sent.

65.1.52.10.1.2 Proprietary <Prtry>

Presence: [1..1]

Definition: Rejected reason expressed as a proprietary code.

Proprietary <Prtry> contains the following elements (see "GenericIdentification36" on page 1492 for details)

Or	MessageElement<XML Tag>	Mult.	Type	Constr. No.	Page
	Identification <Id>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	Issuer <Issr>	[1..1]	Text		1493
	SchemeName <SchmeNm>	[0..1]	Text		1493

65.1.52.10.2 AdditionalReasonInformation <AddtlRsnInf>

Presence: [0..1]

Definition: Additional information about the rejected status reason.

Datatype: "Max350Text" on page 2728

65.2 Message Datatypes

65.2.1 Amount

65.2.1.1 ActiveCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	13

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.2.1.2 ActiveCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveCurrencyCode" on page 2602

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18

fractionDigits

5

Constraints

- ActiveCurrency**
The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.
- CurrencyAmount**
The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.2.1.3 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAnd13DecimalAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217. The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) is not checked as per ISO 4217: It must be lesser than or equal to 13.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Format

minInclusive

0

totalDigits

18

fractionDigits

13

Constraints

- ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**
The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.2.1.4 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: A number of monetary units specified in an active or a historic currency where the unit of currency is explicit and compliant with ISO 4217.

Type: Amount

This data type contains the following XML attribute:

Name	Attribute XML Name	Datatype
Currency	Ccy	"ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode" on page 2603

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

- **CurrencyAmount**

The number of fractional digits (or minor unit of currency) must comply with ISO 4217.

Note: The decimal separator is a dot.

65.2.1.5 ImpliedCurrencyAndAmount

Definition: Number of monetary units specified in a currency where the unit of currency is implied by the context and compliant with ISO 4217. The decimal separator is a dot.

Note: a zero amount is considered a positive amount.

Type: Amount

Format

minInclusive	0
totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	5

65.2.2 CodeSet**65.2.2.1 AcceptedStatusReason1Code**

Definition: Specifies the reason for an accepted status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PLAC	PlaceNotAllowed	Status of the account modification instruction is accepted but modification of the account data will not be carried out for the place.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SECT	SectorNotAllowed	Status of the account modification instruction is accepted but modification of the account data will not be carried out for the sector code.

65.2.2.2 AccountingStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the accounting status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YDOM	Domestic	Account or party is regarded as domestic for reporting purposes.
NDOM	NotDomestic	Account or party is not regarded as domestic for reporting purposes.

65.2.2.3 AccountManagementStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of an account management instruction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	The account management instruction has been received and is acknowledged.
ACCP	Accepted	The account management instruction has been validated and accepted.
EXEC	ProcessingOngoing	The account management instruction is being processed and the confirmation will follow.
STNP	SentToNextParty	The account management instruction has been sent to the next party, for example, the next intermediary.

65.2.2.4 AccountManagementType2Code

Definition: Refer to an account management instruction ie, either an account opening instruction or an account modification instruction or a get account details message.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCO	AccountOpening	Refers to an account opening instruction message.
ACCM	AccountModification	Refers to an account modification instruction message.
GACC	GetAccountDetails	Refers to a get account details message.

65.2.2.5 AccountManagementType3Code

Definition: Specifies the instruction for which an status is required.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACCM	AccountModification	Refers to an account modification instruction message.
ACCO	AccountOpening	Refers to an account opening instruction message.
GACC	GetAccountDetails	Refers to a get account details message.
ACST	AccountStatus	Refers to the account status.

65.2.2.6 AccountOpeningType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of account to which an account opening request is related, eg, a new account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEWA	NewAccountOpening	Account request is to open a new account.
SUPA	SupplementaryAccountOpening	Account request is to open a supplementary account, that is, based on an existing account.

65.2.2.7 AccountOwnershipType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of account ownership.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNCO	Unincorporated	Account owner is an unincorporated partnership or is of sole proprietorship.
LIPA	LimitedPartnership	Account owner is a limited partnership or is of sole proprietorship.
ENTR	Entrepreneurial	Entrepreneurial account.
CORP	Corporation	Account owner is a corporate.
CUST	CustodialAccount	Minor's account, registered in the minor's name. Since the minor cannot legally own property, the custodian of the account maintains control of the account.
EURE	EUResidualEntity	Account owner is an entity located in the European Union which can be considered neither as a legal entity (for example, company, corporate), nor as an individual person, nor as a UCITS (Undertakings for Collective Investment of Transferable Securities) fund.
PART	FormalPartnership	Account owner is a contractual business organisation in which two or more individuals agree to pool their funds to manage and operate a business.
TRUS	FormalTrust	Account owner is an organisation which is engaged as a trustee for individuals or businesses in the administration of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		services such as stock transfer, registration, trust funds.
GOVO	GovernmentOrganisation	Account owner is a government organisation.
JOIT	JointAccount	Two or more individuals of legal age own shares of the same account.
COMO	JointAccountInCommon	Two or more individuals of legal age own shares of the same account. Upon the death of one of the account owners, the respective percentage of the ownership is transferred to the deceased's estate.
JOIN	JointAccountWithSurvivorshipRights	Two or more individuals own shares of the same account. Upon the death of one of the account owners, the entire account ownership is passed onto the surviving owners.
LLCO	LimitedLiabilityCompany	Account is for a limited liability company.
NOMI	Nominee	Account owner is a person or firm into whose name securities or other properties are transferred in order to facilitate transactions whilst leaving the customer as the actual owner.
NFPO	NonProfitOrganisation	Account owner is an association that is given tax-free status due to the nature of their activities such as charity organisation.
ONIS	OtherNonIndividual	Account owner is another type of non individual organisation.
RGIC	RegisteredInvestmentCompany	Account is for a registered investment company.
SIGL	SingleOwnerAccount	Account has only one individual owner.

65.2.2.8 AccountOwnershipType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of account ownership.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOWN	BareOwner	A person has bare ownership on the asset.
CORP	Corporation	Account owner is a corporate.
CUST	CustodialAccount	Minor's account, registered in the minor's name. Since the minor cannot legally own property, the custodian of the account maintains control of the account.
ENTR	Entrepreneurial	Entrepreneurial account.
EURE	EUResidualEntity	Account owner is an entity located in the European Union which can be considered neither as a legal entity (for example, company, corporate), nor as an individual person, nor as a UCITS

CodeName	Name	Definition
		(Undertakings for Collective Investment of Transferable Securities) fund.
PART	FormalPartnership	Account owner is a contractual business organisation in which two or more individuals agree to pool their funds to manage and operate a business.
TRUS	FormalTrust	Account owner is an organisation which is engaged as a trustee for individuals or businesses in the administration of services such as stock transfer, registration, trust funds.
GOVO	GovernmentOrganisation	Account owner is a government organisation.
JOIT	JointAccount	Two or more individuals of legal age own shares of the same account.
COMO	JointAccountInCommon	Two or more individuals of legal age own shares of the same account. Upon the death of one of the account owners, the respective percentage of the ownership is transferred to the deceased's estate.
JOIN	JointAccountWithSurvivorshipRights	Two or more individuals own shares of the same account. Upon the death of one of the account owners, the entire account ownership is passed onto the surviving owners.
LLCO	LimitedLiabilityCompany	Account is for a limited liability company.
LIPA	LimitedPartnership	Account owner is a limited partnership or is of sole proprietorship.
NOMI	Nominee	Account owner is a person or firm into whose name securities or other properties are transferred in order to facilitate transactions whilst leaving the customer as the actual owner.
NFPO	NonProfitOrganisation	Account owner is an association that is given tax-free status due to the nature of their activities such as charity organisation.
ONIS	OtherNonIndividual	Account owner is another type of non individual organisation.
OWNR	Owner	A person has full ownership on the asset.
RGIC	RegisteredInvestmentCompany	Account is for a registered investment company.
SIGL	SingleOwnerAccount	Account has only one individual owner.
UNCO	Unincorporated	Account owner is an unincorporated partnership or is of sole proprietorship.
USUF	Usufructuary	Person having the temporary right to use and derive income or benefit from someone else's property.

65.2.2.9 AccountStatusUpdateInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of account status update instructed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLOS	Close	Account is to be closed.
REAC	Reactive	Account is to be reactivated, any previous instruction to close the account is rescinded.

65.2.2.10 AccountStatusUpdateRequestReason1Code

Definition: Sepcifies the reason for a request for a change to an account status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLOE	AccountClosureInstructionError	Previous account closure instruction was sent in error.

65.2.2.11 AccountUsageType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of usage of the account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVE	Investor	Investor.
ISSP	IssuingParticipant	Issuing participant.
SETP	SettlementParticipant	Settlement participant.
TRDP	TradingParticipant	Trading participant.

65.2.2.12 ActiveCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveCurrency**

The currency code must be a valid active currency code, not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the currency is exchanged. Valid active currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217

Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and are not yet withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.2.2.13 ActiveOrHistoricCurrencyCode

Definition: A code allocated to a currency by a Maintenance Agency under an international identification scheme, as described in the latest edition of the international standard ISO 4217 "Codes for the representation of currencies and funds".

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{3,3}

Constraints

- **ActiveOrHistoricCurrency**

The Currency Code must be registered, or have already been registered. Valid active or historic currency codes are registered with the ISO 4217 Maintenance Agency, consist of three (3) contiguous letters, and may be or not be withdrawn on the day the message containing the Currency is exchanged.

65.2.2.14 AddressType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.

65.2.2.15 AddressType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of address.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADDR	Postal	Address is the complete postal address.
PBOX	POBox	Address is a postal office (PO) box.
HOME	Residential	Address is the home address.
BIZZ	Business	Address is the business address.
MLTO	MailTo	Address is the address to which mail is sent.
DLVY	DeliveryTo	Address is the address to which delivery is to take place.

65.2.2.16 AnnualChargePaymentType1Code

Definition: Specifies how a charge is to be deducted.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CAPL	Capital	Annual charge is deducted from the fund capital.
INCO	Income	Annual charge is deducted from the fund income.

65.2.2.17 ApplicableRules1Code

Definition: Specifies applicable rules.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPRE	NotPreADay	Pre A Day rules do not apply.
YPRE	PreADay	Pre A Day rules applies.

65.2.2.18 AssessmentOfValueRequiredUnderCOLLUKType1Code

Definition: Specifies if assessment of value is required under UK Collective Investment Schemes. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09040.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	Yes	Assesement of value is required.
NSCO	No	Assesement of value is not required.

65.2.2.19 BeneficiaryCertificationCompletion1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certification completion required for a beneficiary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NCER	CertificationNotRequired	Certification is not required for this fund.
ELEC	ElectronicCertification	Electronic certification is acceptable.
PHYS	PhysicalCertification	Electronic certification is not acceptable and is required in physical form.

65.2.2.20 BeneficiaryType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of beneficiary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEPE	Dependent	Beneficiary is a dependent.
NOMI	Nominee	Beneficiary is a nominee.
SUCC	Successor	Beneficiary is a successor.

65.2.2.21 BestExecution1Code

Definition: Specifies whether best execution rules as defined in the EU MiFID directive were followed for a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BTEX	Best	Best execution rules were followed.

65.2.2.22 BlockedReason2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason an account is blocked.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BKRP	Bankruptcy	Bankruptcy.
CMMT	Commitment	Commitment.
CNFS	Confiscation	Confiscation.
MORT	MortisCausa	Reserved in contemplation of death.
PCOM	PendingComplianceVerification	Pending compliance verification.
PLDG	Pledged	Pledged.
TRPE	Reregistration	Reregistration.
SANC	Sanctions	Sanctions are in place.
TRAN	Transfer	Transfer.

65.2.2.23 BusinessDayConvention1Code

Definition: Indicates how a date is adjusted when it falls on a non-business day.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FWNG	Following	The date will be the first following day that is a business day.
PREC	Preceding	The date will be the first preceding day that is a business day.

65.2.2.24 BusinessFlowDirectionType1Code

Definition: Identifies the business flow, in order to determine the role of the parties in the business process. This indicator is very important when there are multiple intermediaries in the exchange of information process.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADLV	AssetstoBeDelivered	Assets to be delivered.
ARCV	AssetsToBeReceived	Assets to be received.

65.2.2.25 BusinessFlowType1Code

Definition: Identifies the business process in which the actors are involved. This is important to trigger the right business process, according to the market business model, which may require matching instructions in a CSD environment (double leg process) or not (single leg process).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SLDP	SingleLegDeliveringParty	Single leg process initiated by the delivering party.
SLRP	SingleLegReceivingParty	Single leg process initiated by the receiving party.
DLPR	DoubleLegProcess	Double leg process.

65.2.2.26 CalculationBasis2Code

Definition: Specifies the calculation basis.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AVER	Average	Average basis.
DAIL	Daily	Daily basis.
MNTH	Monthly	Monthly basis.
YEAR	Annual	Yearly basis.

65.2.2.27 CancellationRejectedReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a cancellation rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUTO	CutOffTime	Instruction has been received after the cut-off time.
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Order or transfer has already been executed and confirmation has been sent.

65.2.2.28 CancellationRight1Code

Definition: Specifies if the investor has the right to cancel an instruction or, if not, the reason the investor cannot cancel.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
VALI	Entitled	Investor is entitled to a "cooling off" period with cancellation rights under compliance rules.
NOXO	ExecutionOnly	Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules, as the investor is an execution's only client.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOWA	WaiverAgreement	Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules as the investor has agreed to waive those rights.
NOIN	Institutional	Investor is not entitled to cancellation rights under compliance rules as the investor is a financial institution.

65.2.2.29 CancellationStatus5Code

Definition: Specifies the cancellation status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Cancellation instruction/request has been received, that is, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.
PACK	Accepted	Cancellation instruction / request has been received and has been acknowledged / accepted for further processing.
STNP	SentToNextParty	Cancellation instruction/request has been sent to the next party, that is, the next intermediary.

65.2.2.30 CancelledStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANI	CancelledByYourself	Transaction is cancelled by yourself.
CANS	CancelledBySystem	Transaction is cancelled by the system.
CSUB	CancelledByAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the agent.

65.2.2.31 CancelledStatusReason2Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANH	CancelledByHub	Transaction is cancelled by the hub.
CANP	CancelledByInstructingParty	Transaction is cancelled by the instructing party.
CXLR	EndOfLife	Transaction is rejected by the executing party, the rejection is final therefore the order is cancelled in the system.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANO	CancelledByOther	Transaction is cancelled by a party other than the instructing party, eg, a market infrastructure such as a stock exchange.

65.2.2.32 CancelledStatusReason3Code

Definition: Specifies the underlying reason for cancellation of the associated transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CNTA	CancelledByTransferAgent	Transaction is cancelled by the transfer agent.
CNCL	CancelledByClient	Transaction is cancelled by the client.
CNIN	CancelledByIntermediary	Transaction is cancelled by the intermediary.

65.2.2.33 CardType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of payment card.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	CreditCard	Card where the holder has been granted a line of credit. The card enables the holder to make purchases and withdraw cash up to a pre-arranged ceiling.
DBIT	DebitCard	Card enabling the holder to have its purchases directly charged to its account. The card may also combine other functions, for example, cash card or cheque guaranteed card.

65.2.2.34 CashAccountType5Code

Definition: Specifies the type of cash account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LEND	Lending	Account is for the coverage of lending.
COLL	Collateral	Account is for collateral.
SETT	FinancialSettlement	Account is for financial settlements.
MARR	MarginReturn	Account is for margin returns.
SEGT	Segregated	Account is an segregated account.

65.2.2.35 CashAssetType1Code

Definition: Specifies a source of the cash asset.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSH2	CashInHolding	Cash is cash in the holding not yet invested.
CSH1	CashInvestment	Cash is attributed to a cash investment.

65.2.2.36 CertificateType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of certificate.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AMLC	AntiMoneyLaundering	Anti-money laundering certification form.
DVLC	DrivingLicense	Government issued form of picture identification - driving license.
DFOR	DueFormationAndOrganisation	Certification of due formation and organisation.
GOST	GoodStanding	Certificate of good standing.
IDEN	IdentityCard	Government issued form of picture identification - identity card.
INCU	Incumbency	Certification of incumbency.
LREF	LetterOfReference	Letter of reference.
PASS	Passport	Government issued form of picture identification - passport.
PRAD	ProofOfAddress	Proof of the address, such as a utility bill.
PKIC	PublicKeyInfrastructureCertificate	Public key infrastructure certificate.

65.2.2.37 ChargeBearer1Code

Definition: Specifies which party(ies) will pay charges due for processing of the payment transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
OUR	BorneByDebtor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the debtor.
BEN	BorneByCreditor	All transaction charges are to be borne by the creditor.
SHA	Shared	Under the credit transfer scenario, transaction charges on the sender's side are to be borne by the debtor; transaction charges on the receiver's side are to be borne by the creditor.

65.2.2.38 ChargePaymentMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies how expenses are paid.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Payment is with cash.
UNIT	Unit	Units are redeemed to cover payment.

65.2.2.39 ChargeType12Code

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEND	BackEndLoad	Sales charge paid by the investor when redeeming an investment such as an investment fund.
DISC	Discount	Charge that has been reduced from the standard initial charge levied by a fund, eg, during a launch period or as negotiated by a funds supermarket / discount broker.
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Sales charge paid immediately by the investor when subscribing to an investment such as an investment fund.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, eg, Securities and Exchange fees.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Charges, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.
TRAN	TransferFee	In investment funds, a fee charged for the transfer of ownership of an investment fund.

65.2.2.40 ChargeType9Code

Definition: Specifies the type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MANF	ManagementFee	Fee paid to an investment manager for services. The fee usually includes fund administration costs and investor relationship management. Typically, the amount paid is a percentage of the assets under management.
BEND	BackEndLoad	Sales charge paid by the investor when redeeming an investment such as an investment fund.
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Sales charge paid immediately by the investor when subscribing to an investment such as an investment fund.
ADVI	AdvisoryFee	Fee paid for advisory services rendered.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	CustodyFee	Fee paid to a custodian in respect of custodial services.
PUBL	PublicationFee	Fee paid in respect of publications made.
ACCT	AccountingFee	Fee paid for accounting services rendered.
EQUL	Equalisation	The part of an investor's subscription amount that is held by the fund in order to pay incentive or performance fees at the end of the fiscal year.
PENA	Penalty	Fee charged to the investor for early redemption of the fund.

65.2.2.41 CivilStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the civil status of a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVO	Divorced	Person is divorced.
LDIV	LegallyDivorced	Person is legally divorced.
MARR	Married	Person is married.
SEPA	Separated	Person is separated.
SING	Single	Person is single.
UNIO	StableUnion	Person is in a stable union.
WIDO	Widow	Person is a widower.

65.2.2.42 ClosedStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the closed status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASIN	AccountServicerInstruction	Account is closed, following an instruction from the account servicer to close the account.
CLIN	ClientInstruction	Account is closed, following an instruction from the client, or an authorised party, to close the account.

65.2.2.43 ClosurePendingStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the closure pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLOS	AccountClosingInProgress	Account closing is in process.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PEND	PendingConditions	Account will be closed when conditions are met.

65.2.2.44 Collateral1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the item is used as collateral.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLL	Collateral	Item is used as collateral.
NCOL	NotCollateral	Item is not used as collateral.

65.2.2.45 CommissionType6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of investment fund commission.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Commission for subscribing to an investment, paid at the time of the subscription.
BEND	BackEndLoad	Commission for redeeming an investment, when an investor redeems an investment fund within a certain period of time.
CDPL	CommissionDePlacement	Amount of cash due to an intermediary for selling a product, or services, to a third party.

65.2.2.46 CommunicationMethod1Code

Definition: Communication method used for the transmission of documents.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWMT	SWIFTMT	Transmission by Swift (FIN).
SWMX	SWIFTMX	Transmission by SWIFTNET.
FAXI	Fax	Transmission by fax.
EMAL	Email	Transmission by e-mail.
PROP	Proprietary	Transmission by proprietary method.

65.2.2.47 CompanyLink1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of links to a company.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGEN	Agent	Autonomous agent accredited by the broker.
BROK	Broker	Employee, operator or agent of the broker.
PART	BrokeragePartner	Brokerage partner or shareholder, individual or entity who holds a direct or an indirect control function and the holder of a management or an administration position.
MEMB	MemberBroker	Member broker of a financial conglomerate (person is a board member, director, officer and employee of a member company of the conglomerate).
PCOM	ParentCompany	Parent company of the broker.
RELA	Relative	Spouse or partner and child of an employee, operator or agent of the broker; agent of the broker; brokerage partners or shareholders; individual or entity who holds a direct or an indirect control function and the holder of a management or an administration position.

65.2.2.48 ConditionallyAcceptedStatusReason2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a conditionally accepted status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCC	AwaitingDocuments	Order is pending until documents are completed and received, eg, legal documents from the successor, legal proceeds because of bankruptcy, missing signature.
AWRM	AwaitingRedemptionMoney	Order is accepted for further processing but the execution of the order is pending until there are enough funds in the account to complete the redemption.
AWSM	AwaitingSubscriptionMoney	Order is accepted for further processing but the execution of the order is pending until there is enough cash in the account to pay the subscription.
DUPL	PossibleDuplicate	Order is accepted for further processing pending the result of the investigation for possible duplicates.
CRED	TradingLimitExceeded	Order is accepted for further processing pending the extension of the trading limit.

65.2.2.49 ConductClassification1Code

Definition: Specifies the classification of the conduct.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSTA	NonStandard	Non standard or unusual.
RCLT	Reluctant	Reluctant.
STAN	Standard	Standard.

65.2.2.50 ConfirmationCancellationReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason why a confirmation is cancelled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSHN	CashNotReceived	Confirmation is cancelled because the cash has not been received.
REPL	ConfirmationReplacement	Confirmation is cancelled because it will be replaced.
BENA	IncorrectBackEndLoadAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the back end load amount is incorrect.
CSHW	IncorrectCashAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the cash amount is incorrect.
DISA	IncorrectDiscountAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the discount amount is incorrect.
DISC	IncorrectDiscountAmountCurrency	Confirmation is cancelled because the discount amount has an incorrect currency.
EXCH	IncorrectExchangeRate	Confirmation is cancelled because the exchange rate is incorrect.
FEEE	IncorrectFeeOrCommission	Confirmation is cancelled because a fee or commission amount is incorrect.
DQUA	IncorrectFinancialInstrumentQuantity	Confirmation is cancelled because the financial instrument quantity is incorrect.
FENA	IncorrectFrontEndLoadAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the front end load amount is incorrect.
GROA	IncorrectGrossAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the gross amount is incorrect.
GROC	IncorrectGrossAmountCurrency	Confirmation is cancelled because the gross amount has an incorrect currency.
NETA	IncorrectNetAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the net amount is incorrect.
NETC	IncorrectNetAmountCurrency	Confirmation is cancelled because the net amount has an incorrect currency.
OPER	IncorrectOperation	Confirmation is cancelled because of an incorrect operation.
MINI	IncorrectQuantityUnitsOrCash	Confirmation is cancelled because of an incorrect minimum traded quantity or cash amount.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DMON	IncorrectSettlementAmount	Confirmation is cancelled because the settlement amount is incorrect.
NCRR	IncorrectSettlementAmountCurrency	Confirmation is cancelled because the settlement amount has an incorrect currency.
DDAT	IncorrectSettlementDate	Confirmation is cancelled because the settlement date is incorrect.
SETS	IncorrectSettlementMethod	Confirmation is cancelled because the settlement method is incorrect.
DDEA	IncorrectTradeDate	Confirmation is cancelled because the trade date is incorrect.
REFE	InvalidReference	Confirmation contains an invalid business reference.

65.2.2.51 ConsolidationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the consolidation type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GENL	General	Consolidation is general.
PART	Participation	Consolidation is at the level of the participant.

65.2.2.52 CorporateActionEventType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of corporate action event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Event is a dividend payment type where cash dividend is rolled over into additional shares in the issuing company.
CAPG	CapitalGainsDistribution	Event is the distribution of profits resulting from the sale of securities. Shareholders of mutual funds, unit trusts, or Sicavs are recipients of capital gains distributions and are often reinvested in additional shares of the fund.
DVCA	CashDividend	Event is a distribution of cash to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding. Ordinary dividends are recurring and regular. The shareholder must take cash and is not offered a choice in the form of distribution.
DVOP	DividendOption	Event is a distribution of a dividend to shareholders with the choice of payment method. The shareholder must choose

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the form of payment - stock, cash, or both.
DVSE	StockDividend	Event is a dividend paid to shareholders in the form of shares of stock in the issuing company or in another company. The shareholder must take stock and is not offered a choice in the form of distribution.
LIQU	Liquidation	Event is a liquidating dividend or liquidation that consists of a distribution of cash, assets, or both. Debt may be paid in order of priority based on preferred claims to assets specified by the security. The security holder may be able to choose the form of liquidation distribution.
MRGR	Merger	Event is a mandatory or voluntary exchange of outstanding securities as the result of two or more companies combining assets. Cash payments may accompany share exchange.
NAME	NameChange	Event is a name change. The issuing company changes its name. The event shows the change from old name to new name and may involve surrendering physical shares with the old name to the registrar.
SOFF	SpinOff	Event is a demerger or distribution or an unbundling. It is a distribution of subsidiary stock to the shareholders of the parent company without a surrender of shares. A spin-off represents a form of divestiture resulting in an independent company. Normally this is without cost to the parent issue shareholder.
SPLF	StockSplit	Event is a change in nominal value, a subdivision. It is an increase in a corporation's number of outstanding shares of stock without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Stock price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
SPLR	ReverseStockSplit	Event is a change in nominal value, a consolidation. It is a decrease in number of outstanding shares of stock without any change in the shareholder's equity or the aggregate market value at the time of the split. Stock price and nominal value are reduced accordingly.
TEND	Tender	Event is an acquisition or take-over or offre publique de retrait (FR) or purchase offer or buy-back. It is an offer made to shareholders requesting them to sell (tender) their shares for a specified price usually at a premium over prevailing market price. Generally, the objective of

CodeName	Name	Definition
		a tender offer is to take control of the target company.
BONU	BonusIssue	Event is a bonus issue or scrip issue or capitalisation issue. Security holders are awarded additional assets free of payment from the issuer in proportion to their holding. A bonus issue is typically represented by shares, rights or warrants. Nominal value doesn't change. Holder may be offered choice of form.
RHDI	RightsDistribution	Event is the distribution of rights to shareholders, in proportion to their equity holding.
EXRI	CallOnRights	Event is a call or exercise on nil-paid securities or rights resulting from a rights distribution (RHDI). This is to be used for the second event in those cases where the rights issue is dealt with in two events, the first event being the rights distribution (RHDI).
CHAN	Change	Event is a generic change. For example, a change in the terms of an issue, a change in the identification of a security, change of a board lot, a change from global to definitive.
REDO	Redenomination	Event by which the unit (currency and/or nominal) of a financial instrument is restated, eg, the debt in a national currency is restated in euro.
EXOP	ExchangeOption	Event is an option for the shareholders to exchange their securities for other securities and/or cash. Exchange options are mentioned in the terms and conditions of a security and are valid during the whole lifetime of a security.
EXOF	ExchangeOffer	Event is an exchange offer or capital reorganisation. It is an offer to shareholders to exchange their holdings for other securities and/or cash. Exchange offers are usually voluntary involving the exchange of outstanding security for a different security or securities and/or cash.
DECR	DecreaseInValue	Event is a reduction of the share capital and face value of a single share. The number of the circulating shares remains unchanged. It may include a capital payout to shareholder.

65.2.2.53 CountryCode

Definition: Code to identify a country, a dependency, or another area of particular geopolitical interest, on the basis of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

Type: CodeSet

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}

Constraints

- **Country**

The code is checked against the list of country names obtained from the United Nations (ISO 3166, Alpha-2 code).

65.2.2.54 CreditDebit3Code

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

65.2.2.55 CreditDebitCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is an increase or a decrease.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRDT	Credit	Operation is an increase.
DBIT	Debit	Operation is a decrease.

65.2.2.56 CRSFormType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of Common Reporting Standard (CRS) form.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CER4	CertificateIdentificationGovernment	Certificate of Identification issued by a government.
CER3	CertificateOfResidence	Certificate of residence.
CER5	OfficialDocumentGovernmentForEntity	Official documentation issued by a government for the entity.
CER6	OtherDocumentOrReport	Financial statement, third party credit report, bankruptcy filing or a securities regulator report.
CER8	PublicInformationEntity	Publicly available information for the entity.
CER1	SelfCertificationSeparateDocument	Self certification as a separate document.
CER2	SelfCertificationWithAccountOpeningContract	Self certification as a document included into contract of the account opening.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CER7	Standardised	Standardised industry coding system for the entity.

65.2.2.57 CRSSourceStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the source of Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALC	Calculated	Source of the Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status is calculated.
DECL	Declared	Source of the Common Reporting Standard (CRS) status is as declared by the investor.

65.2.2.58 CRSStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the Common Reporting Status (CRS) status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
C101	CRS101	Account holder type is a passive non-financial entity with one or more controlling persons that are foreign persons.
C102	CRS102	Account holder type is a foreign person.
C103	CRS103	Account holder type is a passive foreign non-financial entity without controlling persons that are foreign persons.
C104	CRS104	Account holder type is a financial institution such as a depository, a custodial institution or a specified insurance company.
C105	CRS105	Account holder type is a financial institution such as an investment entity of a non-participating jurisdiction and managed by another financial institution without one or more controlling persons that are foreign persons.
C106	CRS106	Account holder type is a financial institution such as an investment entity of a non-participating jurisdiction and managed by another financial institution with one or more controlling persons that are foreign persons.
C107	CRS107	Account holder type is a financial institution such as another investment entity.
C108	CRS108	Account holder type is an active non-financial entity such as a corporation for which the stock is regularly traded on an established securities market.

CodeName	Name	Definition
C109	CRS109	Account holder type is an active non-financial entity such as a corporation which is a related entity of a corporation for which the stock is regularly traded on an established securities market.
C110	CRS110	Account holder type is an active non-financial entity such as a government entity.
C111	CRS111	Account holder type is an active non-financial entity such as a central bank.
C112	CRS112	Account holder type is an active non-financial entity such as an international organisation.
C113	CRS113	Account holder type is not a foreign person.
C114	CRS114	Account holder type is a financial institution such as an investment entity of a participating jurisdiction and managed by another financial institution.

65.2.2.59 CurrencyDesignation1Code

Definition: Specifies whether a currency is settled offshore or onshore.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ONSH	Onshore	Onshore.
OFFS	Offshore	Offshore.

65.2.2.60 DataModification1Code

Definition: Specified the type of modification to be applied on a data set.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
UPDT	UpdateDataSetDetails	Update the details of an existing set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.2.2.61 DataModification2Code

Definition: Specified the type of modification to be applied on a data set.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INSE	InsertNewDataSet	Insert a new set of data.
DELT	DeleteDataSet	Delete an existing set of data.

65.2.2.62 DeliveryReceiptType2Code

Definition: Specifies how the transaction is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FREE	SeparateSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash is separate.
APMT	AgainstPaymentSettlement	Settlement of the financial instrument and cash takes place in a delivery versus payment (DVP) environment, that is, through an International Central Securities Depository (ICSD) or Central Securities Depository (CSD).

65.2.2.63 DisabledReason2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason an account is disabled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLOS	AccountClosingInProgress	Account closing is in process.
BKRP	Bankruptcy	Bankruptcy.
CMMT	Commitment	Commitment.
CNFS	Confiscation	Confiscation.
MORT	MortisCausa	Reserved in contemplation of death.
PCOM	PendingComplianceVerification	Pending compliance verification.
PLDG	Pledged	Pledged.
TRPE	Reregistration	Reregistration.
SANC	Sanctions	Sanctions are in place.
TRAN	Transfer	Transfer.
REJT	Rejected	Account was pending opening but is now rejected.

65.2.2.64 DistributionPolicy1Code

Definition: Specifies if income is to be paid out (distributed) or retained (accumulated).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distribution	Income is distributed to the investors in the fund.
ACCU	Accumulation	Income is added to the capital of the fund.

65.2.2.65 DividendPolicy1Code

Definition: Specifies the dividend policy of the financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Dividend is paid in cash.
UNIT	Units	Dividend is paid in units.
BOTH	Both	Dividend is paid in both Cash and Units.

65.2.2.66 DrawdownStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies a drawdown status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FULL	Full	Pension is fully in drawdown.
NONE	None	Pension is not in drawdown.
PART	Partial	Pension is in partial drawdown.

65.2.2.67 DrawdownType2Code

Definition: Specifies a type of drawdown.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOTH	Both	Drawdown type is both flexi-access and capped.
CAPP	CappedIncomeDrawdown	Drawdown type is capped.
FLEX	FlexibleAccessDrawdown	Drawdown type is flexi-access.

65.2.2.68 Eligible1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the item is eligible or not eligible.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Item is eligible.
NELI	NotEligible	Item is not eligible.

65.2.2.69 EMTDataReportingVFMUKType1Code

Definition: Specifies if the value for money section is filled in the current EMT posting. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09030.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	Yes	Value for money data is being provided.

65.2.2.70 EnabledStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for an enabled status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODI	Modified	Modification to the account data is in process.

65.2.2.71 EqualisationMethodologyType1Code

Definition: Methodology used for the allocation of the performance fees.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COLI	ContingentLiquidation	Mandatory redemption of units processed either at redemption or crystallization, whose proceeds are due to the asset manager as performance fee. Performance fee to be paid by the investor when the value of the investment fund units were below their applicable high-watermark on subscription date, and above the high-watermark on redemption date.
DDEP	DepreciationDeposit	Performance fee to be paid by the investor when the net asset value reaches the high-watermark if the net asset value was under the high-watermark on subscription date.
EQCR	EqualisationCredit	Prepayment amount to be paid by the investor at the moment of the subscription. The amount is based on the positive difference between the gross asset value at subscription and the high-watermark, when the investment fund units are subscribed to above their high-watermark.

65.2.2.72 EUCapitalGain2Code

Definition: Specifies whether capital gain is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments (Council Directive 2003/48/EC 3 June) for an income realised upon sale, a refund or redemption of shares and units etc.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	CapitalGainInScope	Capital gain is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	CapitalGainOutScope	Capital gain is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	CapitalGainUnknown	Unknown whether capital gain is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.2.2.73 EUDividendStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the dividend is in the scope of the European directive on taxation of savings income in the form of interest payments.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIVI	DividendInScope	Dividend is in the scope of the directive.
DIVO	DividendOutScope	Dividend is out of the scope of the directive.
UKWN	DividendUnknown	Unknown whether the dividend is in or out of the scope of the directive.

65.2.2.74 EUSavingsDirective1Code

Definition: Indicates whether or not the fund is subject to reporting under the EU Savings Directive. Enter "Variable" if the status of the fund is likely to change from time to time.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EUSI	EUSavingsInScope	Investment Fund is in the scope of the directive.
EUSO	EUSavingsOutScope	Investment Fund is out of the scope of the directive.
VARI	EUSavingsVariable	Investment Fund may vary for inclusion in the scope of the directive.

65.2.2.75 EventFrequency10Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.

65.2.2.76 EventFrequency1Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.

65.2.2.77 EventFrequency5Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
CLOS	Closed	Event cannot take place, because, for example, the fund is closed.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.

65.2.2.78 EventFrequency8Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FOMN	EveryFourMonths	Event takes place every four months or three times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
TYEA	EveryTwoYears	Event takes place every two years.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.

65.2.2.79 EventFrequency9Code

Definition: Specifies the regularity of an event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YEAR	Annual	Event takes place every year or once a year.
SEMI	SemiAnnual	Event takes place every six months or two times a year.
QUTR	Quarterly	Event takes place every three months or four times a year.
TOMN	EveryTwoMonths	Event takes place every two months.
MNTH	Monthly	Event takes place every month or once a month.
TWMN	TwiceAMonth	Event takes place two times a month.
TOWK	EveryTwoWeeks	Event takes place every two weeks.
WEEK	Weekly	Event takes place once a week.
DAIL	Daily	Event takes place every day.
ADHO	Adhoc	Event takes place as necessary.
INDA	IntraDay	Event takes place several times a day.
OVNG	Overnight	Event takes place overnight.
ONDE	OnDemand	Event takes place on demand.
NONE	None	Event does not take place.

65.2.2.80 ExPostCostCalculationBasis1Code

Definition: Specifies a basis for ex post calculations.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIXB	FixedBasis	Basic for cost calculation is fixed, that is calendar year.
ROLL	RollingBasis	Basis for cost calculation is rolling, that is, the last twelve months.

65.2.2.81 ExternalAccountIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the external account identification scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

65.2.2.82 ExternalFinancialInstrumentIdentificationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the external financial instrument identification type scheme name code in the format of character string with a maximum length of 4 characters.

The list of valid codes is an external code list published separately.

External code sets can be downloaded from www.iso20022.org.

Type: CodeSet

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	4

65.2.2.83 FATCAFormType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) form.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CER5	CertificateForeignIntermediary	Certificate of foreign intermediary (also known as IRS form W-8IMY).
CER7	CertificateForeignPersonsClaim	Certificate of foreign person's claim that income is effectively connected with the conduct of a trade or business in the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		United States (also known as IRS form W-8BEN-E).
CER1	CertificateForeignStatusBeneficialOwner	Certificate of foreign status of beneficial owner (also known as IRS form W-8BEN).
CER2	CertificateLossNationality	Certificate of loss of nationality.
CER3	SelfCertification	Self certification.
CER4	SelfCertificationLossNationality	Self certificate of loss of nationality (also known as IRS form I-407).
CER6	TaxpayerIdentificationNumberRequest	Form is a request for taxpayer identification number and certification (also known as IRS form W9).

65.2.2.84 FATCASourceStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the source of Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CALC	Calculated	Source of the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status calculated.
DECL	Declared	Source of the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status is as declared by the investor.

65.2.2.85 FATCAStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act (FATCA) status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
F101	FATCA101	Account holder type is an owner-documented financial institution with specified US owner(s).
F102	FATCA102	Account holder type is a passive non-financial entity with substantial US owner(s).
F103	FATCA103	Account holder type is a non-participating financial institution.
F104	FATCA104	Account holder type is a specified US person.
F105	FATCA105	Account holder type is a direct reporting non-financial foreign entity (NFFE).
F201	FATCA201	Account pool reporting type is a recalcitrant account holder with US indicia.

CodeName	Name	Definition
F202	FATCA202	Account pool reporting type is a recalcitrant account holder without US indicia.
F203	FATCA203	Account pool reporting type is a dormant account.
F204	FATCA204	Account pool reporting type is a non-participating foreign financial institution.
F205	FATCA205	Account pool reporting type is a recalcitrant account holder that is a US person.
F206	FATCA206	Account pool reporting type is recalcitrant account holder that is a passive non-financial foreign entity (NFFE).

65.2.2.86 FinancialAdvice1Code

Definition: Specifies if advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RECE	Received	Advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.
NREC	NotReceived	Advice has not been received from an independent financial advisor.
UKWN	Unknown	It is not known whether or not advice has been received from an independent financial advisor.

65.2.2.87 FlowDirectionType1Code

Definition: Specifies the direction of a cash flow.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INCG	Incoming	Amount of money received.
OUTG	Outgoing	Amount of money paid out.

65.2.2.88 FormOfSecurity1Code

Definition: Form of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEAR	Bearer	The financial instrument does not specify any registration of ownership, and is payable to whomever possesses the certificate.

CodeName	Name	Definition
REGD	Registered	Shareholder name of the financial instrument appears in the corporation/ funds books.

65.2.2.89 FundCashAccount2Code

Definition: Specifies the cash account type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	CashAccount	Cash account.
CPFO	PensionFundOrdinary	Central Provident Fund (CPF) ordinary account.
CPFS	PensionFundSpecial	Central Provident Fund (CPF) special account.
SRSA	RetirementScheme	Supplementary Retirement Scheme (SRS) account.

65.2.2.90 FundCashAccount4Code

Definition: Specifies the account type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HEDG	HedgeFund	Hedge fund account.
CPFO	PensionFundOrdinary	Central Provident Fund (CPF) ordinary account.
CPFS	PensionFundSpecial	Central Provident Fund (CPF) special account.
SRSA	RetirementScheme	Supplementary Retirement Scheme (SRS) account.
CSDO	CSDOmnibusAccount	Account operated by a CSD in cross-CSD settlement context.
TOFF	TechnicalOffsetAccount	Account operated by a CSD in a direct holding market context.
ICSA	InterCSDAccount	Account operated by a CSD for settlement of securities legs for instructions involving internal CSDs.
CSDM	CSDMirrorAccount	Account operated by a CSD for mirroring positions.
CSDP	CSDParticipantAccount	Account owned by a CSD participant.
PPEN	PrivatePensionScheme	Private pension account.
CPEN	WorkplacePensionSchema	Workplace or company pension account.

65.2.2.91 FundIntention1Code

Definition: Specifies if the fund is intended for qualified investors.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YQUA	Qualified	Qualified.
NQUA	NotQualified	Not qualified.

65.2.2.92 FundOrderType10Code

Definition: Specifies a type of investment fund transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBS	Subscription	Investment fund order is a subscription.
RDIV	ReinvestmentOfDividend	Investment fund order is a dividend reinvestment (only applicable to a subscription).
REDM	Redemption	Investment fund order is a redemption.
RGSV	RegularSavingsPlan	Investment fund order is a regular savings plan (only applicable to a subscription).
WIDP	Withdrawal	Investment fund order is for a withdrawal investment plan (only applicable to a redemption).

65.2.2.93 FundOrderType5Code

Definition: Specifies the category of the investment fund order.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSPN	NormalStaffPortion	That part of an investment fund order attributed to a normal staff portion.
NCPN	NormalClientPortion	That part of an investment fund order attributed to a normal client portion.
SWSP	StaffWithSavingsPlan	That part of an investment fund order attributed to a staff member with a savings plan.
CWSP	ClientWithSavingsPlan	That part of an investment fund order attributed to a client with a savings plan.

65.2.2.94 FundOrderType8Code

Definition: Specifies the category of the investment fund order.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEDB	BedAndBreakfast	Investment fund order is part of a bed and breakfast transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVP	InvestmentPlan	Investment fund order is related to an investment plan (only applicable to a subscription).
PREA	PreAdvice	Investment fund order is executed with specific pre-advice conditions.
RGSV	RegularSavingsPlan	Investment fund order is a regular savings plan (only applicable to a subscription).
RGSU	RegularSavingsPlanUpdate	Investment fund order is paying extra money into to an existing plan (only applicable to a subscription).
RDIV	ReinvestmentOfDividend	Investment fund order is a dividend reinvestment (only applicable to a subscription).
STAF	StaffOrder	Investment fund order is a staff order.
WIDP	Withdrawal	Investment fund order is for a withdrawal investment plan (only applicable to a redemption).

65.2.2.95 FundOwnership1Code

Definition: Specifies if all the shares are owned exclusively by the fund company.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YALL	AllOwned	All shares owned.
NALL	NotAllOwned	Not all shares owned.

65.2.2.96 FundPaymentType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of payment instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DRAF	BankersDraft	Payment instrument is a bankers draft.
CACC	CashAccount	Payment instrument is a cash account.
CHEQ	Cheque	Payment instrument is a cheque.
CRDT	CreditTransfer	Payment instrument is a credit transfer.
DDEB	DirectDebit	Payment instrument is a direct debit.
CARD	PaymentCard	Payment instrument is a payment card.

65.2.2.97 GateHoldBack1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of hold back on redemption proceeds.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GATE	Gating	Gating of redemption proceeds.
HOLD	HoldBack	Hold back of redemption proceeds.

65.2.2.98 GDPRDataConsent1Code

Definition: Consent type in the context of the General Protection Regulation (GDPR) 2016/679 regulation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DP00	ConsentMarketing	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to process personal data for marketing purposes.
DP03	ConsentProfilingTargeted	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to process personal data for profiling purposes in order to formulate customised and targeted product and service offers.
DP01	ConsentTransferSameMarketing	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to transfer personal data to other companies belonging to the same group for independent processing for marketing purposes.
DP02	ConsentTransferThirdPartyMarketing	Consent to authorise the controller of personal data processing to transfer personal data to third party companies for independent processing for marketing purposes.

65.2.2.99 Gender1Code

Definition: Specifies the gender of a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.

Restricts

"GenderCode" on page 2633

65.2.2.100 GenderCode

Definition: Specifies the gender of a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MALE	Male	Individual is a male.
FEMA	Female	Individual is a female.

Is restricted by

"Gender1Code" on page 2633

65.2.2.101 GeneralInvestmentAccountType2Code

Definition: Specifies a type of investment account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANYY	Any	Any type of general investment account.
EQUI	ShareSavingsAccount	General shares or equity savings account.

65.2.2.102 GovernanceProcessType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of governance process.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BMIF	ComparableMiFID	Product governance procedure is comparable to MiFID II.
NINF	NoInformation	No information is requested from the issuer.
CMIF	NotMiFID	Product governance procedure is not in accordance with MiFID II.
AMIF	PursuantMiFID	Product governance procedure is pursuant to MiFID II.

65.2.2.103 HolderType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of holder.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TFEE	Transferee	Holder is the transferee party. The transferee party may also be known as the acquiring party.
TFOR	Transferor	Holder is the transferor party. The transferee party may also be known as the ceding party.

65.2.2.104 Holding1Code

Definition: Specifies how the holding is blocked.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CERT	Certificate	Certificate.
NPRH	NonPartialHolding	Non partial holding.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRTH	PartialHolding	Partial holding.

65.2.2.105 HoldingsPlanType1Code

Definition: Specifies the holdings plan of the assets to transfer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVP	InvestmentPlan	Holding to be transferred belongs to an investment plan.
SWIP	SwitchPlan	Holding to be transferred belongs to a switch plan.
PLAR	WithdrawalPlan	Holding to be transferred belongs to a withdrawal plan.

65.2.2.106 HoldingTransferable1Code

Definition: Indicate whether or not registered investors are able to transfer some or all of their holdings to third parties.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRAL	TransferAllowed	Transfer is allowed.
TRNA	TransferNotAllowed	Transfer is not allowed.
RFOD	ReferToFundOrderDesk	Indicates that the operation is only possible in restricted circumstances.

65.2.2.107 IncomePreference1Code

Definition: Specifies the options for distribution of dividend income.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
DRIP	DividendReinvestment	Reinvestment of proceeds into securities.

65.2.2.108 IncomePreference2Code

Definition: Specifies the options for distribution of dividend income.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Distribution in cash.
SECU	Securities	Distribution in securities.

65.2.2.109 InformationDistribution2Code

Definition: Specifies how information is to be distributed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELEC	Electronic	Electronic distribution.
NONE	NoDistribution	No distribution.
PAPR	Paper	Paper distribution.

65.2.2.110 InRepairStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a In Repair status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMA	CommercialAgreement	Order has been accepted and centralised before the cut off, but with different sales agreement than the one provided in the order.

65.2.2.111 Insurance1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of insurance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LIFE	LifeInsurance	Life insurance.
PDIS	PermanentDisabilityInsurance	Permanent disability insurance.

65.2.2.112 IntendedOrActual2Code

Definition: Specifies if a charge or cost is intended (ex ante) or actual (post ante).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ANTE	ExAnte	Ex ante (intended).
POST	ExPost	Ex post (actual).

65.2.2.113 InvestmentAccountCategory1Code

Definition: Specifies the investment account category.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MAND	MandateAccount	Account is fully managed by the financial institution, that is, an investor gives a 'mandate' to the financial institution to execute a mutually agreed investment strategy on its behalf.

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETA	RetailAccount	Account is a standard account managed by the investor. The investor issues instructions for the account to the financial institution.

65.2.2.114 InvestmentFundFee1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of service for which a fee is asked or paid.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEND	BackEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when redeeming.
BRKF	BrokerageFee	Fee paid to a broker for services provided.
COMM	Commission	Amount paid out by the fund to a third party.
CDPL	CommissionDePlacement	Amount of cash due to an intermediary for selling a product, or services, to a third party.
CDSC	ContingentDeferredSalesCharge	Deferred sales charge.
CBCH	CorrespondentBankCharge	In investment funds, the charge of the correspondent bank for transferring money.
DLEV	DilutionLevy	In investment funds, a charge payable by the investor covering bid-offer spreads and dealing charges for the underlying investments. The dilution levy is paid to the fund for the benefit of other unit holders.
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when subscribing.
INIT	InitialCharge	Charge paid at the time of the first subscription.
ADDF	AdditionalFee	Additional fee not covered by another fee type.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
PREM	Premium	In investment funds, pre-arranged addition to the trade amount based on the published net asset value.
CHAR	ServiceProvisionFee	Fee paid by the investor to a distributor/ intermediary or other service provider for the provision of financial services.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
SWIT	Switch	In investment funds, charge related to a switch transaction.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UCIC	UCITSCommission	Charges paid by the investor to the fund company for subscription and redemption orders.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.
PENA	Penalty	Fee charged to the investor for early redemption of the fund.

65.2.2.115 InvestmentFundFee2Code

Definition: Type of service for which a charge is asked or paid.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BEND	BackEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when redeeming.
FEND	FrontEndLoad	Fee paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company when subscribing.
TRAN	TransferFee	In investment funds, a fee charged for the transfer of ownership of an investment fund.
POST	PostageCharge	Charge paid for the postage.
REGF	RegulatoryFee	Fee charged by a regulatory authority, for example, securities and exchange fees.
SHIP	ShippingCharge	Charge for shipping, including the insurance of securities.
SPCN	SpecialConcessions	Fees, drawdown, or other reduction from or in addition to the deal price.

65.2.2.116 InvestmentFundMiFIDFee2Code

Definition: Specifies a type of cost or charge.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BORF	BorrowingCostFund	Financing costs related to borrowing for the purposes of gearing expressed as a percentage of the NAV. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07105 and 08045.
DIS2	DistributionFee	Distribution fee. This fee is included in the total on going costs and is not included in the management fee. It is only applicable if the product has this feature. The cost reported should reflect the current running distribution fee. When used in reference to MiFID, this is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07120 and 08060 and this a percentage of the NAV of the financial instrument expressed in annualised terms (rate of cost deduction to be applied).
FES3	GrossOneOffEntryCostStructured	Gross one-off entry cost for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08010 and may be specified as an actual amount or a percentage of the reference value, EMT reference 08110 or 08120, and should only incorporate manufacturer costs (that is, the cost of the financial instrument) and distributor costs upfront when known by the manufacturer. It should, however, not include distribution fees added on top of the product price by distributors that is out of control of the manufacturer.
FEND	GrossOneOffMaximumEntryCostNonAcquired	Gross one-off maximum entry cost not acquired to the fund. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07020 and is a percentage of the amount to be invested. This fee is paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company. This is indicative and should be adapted by the distributor according to the agreement with the asset manager.
FES2	GrossOneOffMaximumEntryCostStructured	Gross maximum one-off entry cost for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07020 or 08120, and is the 'ask price' or 'fair value'. It may be specified as an actual amount or a percentage of the reference value, EMT reference 07150, and should only incorporate manufacturer costs (that is, the cost of the financial instrument) and distributor costs upfront when known by the manufacturer. It should, however, not include distribution fees added on top of the product price by distributors that are out of control of the manufacturer.
GOC1	GrossOngoingCosts	Gross on-going costs. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07100 and 08030 and is a percentage of the NAV of the financial product, expressed in annualised terms (rate of cost deduction to be applied). This includes management fees and distribution fees and excludes all transaction costs, incidental costs and performance fees. Costs reported should reflect current running ongoing costs. The gross on-going costs is expressed

CodeName	Name	Definition
		as a percentage of the NAV of the financial instrument per annum.
GOCS	GrossOngoingCostsStructured	Gross on-going costs for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07100 and 08030 and is expressed as a percentage of the NAV or currency and amount for an absolute quotation of the financial product in annualised terms related to the reference value, EMT reference 07150 or 07155 or 08110.
INCF	IncidentalCosts	Fee that covers incidental costs. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07140 and 08080 and is expressed as a percentage of the NAV. Includes performance fees and other costs.
INCS	IncidentalCostsStructured	Fee that covers incidental costs for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07140 and 08080 and is expressed as a percentage of the NAV or a currency and amount for an absolute quotation of the financial product in annualised terms related to the reference value, EMT reference 07150 or 07155 and 08110.
MNF1	ManagementFee	Management fee paid to an investment manager for services. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07110 and 08050 and is a percentage of the NAV of the financial product expressed in annualised terms (rate of cost deduction to be applied). These fees are included in total ongoing costs and are fees used by distributors to calculate retrocession fees. The costs reported should reflect current running management costs.
MANS	ManagementFeeStructured	Management fee for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07110 and 08050 and is expressed as a percentage of the NAV or a currency and amount for an absolute quotation of the financial product in annualised terms related to the reference value, EMT reference 07150 or 07155 or 08110.
NET2	NetOneOffEntryCostExPostStructured	Net one-off entry cost for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08015 and is minus the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		upfront distribution fee. The cost reported is a net disclosure and therefore the upfront distributor fee is equal to the difference between the gross one-off entry cost (EMT reference 08010) and the net one-off entry (EMT reference 08015).
NESF	NetOneOffEntryCostNonAcquiredStructuredFund	Net one-off entry cost for a structured fund. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07025. This is expressed as a percentage of the amount to be invested.
NETO	NetOneOffEntryCostStructuredNonAcquired	Net one-off entry cost for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07025 and is minus the upfront distribution fee. The cost reported is a net disclosure and therefore the upfront distributor fee is equal to the difference between the one-off entry cost (EMT reference 07020) and the net one-off entry (EMT reference 07025).
NRAM	NotionalReferenceAmount	Notional reference amount. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07155 and 08120. This is the amount expressed as a number of currency units to which a unit disclosed ex-post cost is based and to which a percentage disclosed cost should be multiplied in order to retrieve the unit cost.
OOEA	OneOffEntryCostAcquired	Percentage of the NAV. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08025.
OOSF	OneOffExitCostPriorStructuredProductFund	One-off exit cost prior to the recommended holding period (RHP). When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07090 and may be specified as a percentage of the amount to be divested.
OOSS	OneOffExitCostPriorStructuredSecurities	One-off exit cost prior to the recommended holding period (RHP). When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07090 and is specified as an actual amount or a percentage of the reference value, EMT reference 07150 or 07155.
BENS	OneOffExitCostStructured	One off exit cost for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08020 and when expressed as a percentage, this is

CodeName	Name	Definition
		a percentage of the reference value, EMT reference 08110 or 08120.
ENAC	OneOffMaximumEntryCostAcquired	Maximum cost of the one-off entry fee. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07040 and is the subscription fees acquired to the fund. It is not included in the one off entry cost 07020. This maximum one-off entry cost acquired to the fund is specified as a percentage of the amount to be invested.
ENFX	OneOffMaximumEntryCostFixedAmountItaly	Maximum one-off entry cost fixed amount. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07030 and is a flat fee defined by the fund or fund management company. This is indicative and should be adapted by the distributor according to the relationship between the fund and the distribution. This cost is not taken into account in the gross one-off maximum entry cost (FEND), EMT reference 07020.
EXAC	OneOffMaximumExitCostAcquired	Maximum cost of the one-off exit fee acquired to the fund. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07070. It is not included in the one off maximum exit cost EMT reference 07050. This is paid by the investor to the fund or fund management company. This is a percentage of the NAV.
ENBX	OneOffMaximumExitCostFixedAmountItaly	Maximum one-off exit cost, a maximum fixed amount per redemption. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07060 and is flat fee defined by the fund or fund management company. It is indicative and should be adapted distributor according to the relationship between the fund and the distribution. This cost is not taken into account in the one-off maximum exit cost EMT reference 07050.
BEND	OneOffMaximumExitCostNonAcquired	Maximum cost of the one-off exit fee not acquired to the fund that could happen at a certain time during the life of the product. This is a percentage of the NAV. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07050.
PENO	OneOffTypicalExitCost	One-off typical exit current exit cost linked to the recommended holding period (RHP) or time to maturity. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07080 and are the

CodeName	Name	Definition
		<p>'normal' fees if the client holds the product until maturity or during the RHP.</p> <p>Example: a product with a 5 year maturity has exit costs of:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - 4% after 1 and 2 years - 3% after 3 years - 1% after 4 years - 0 at maturity <p>Then maximum exit cost: 4%.</p> <p>Typical cost : 0</p>
OTES	OneOffTypicalExitCostsStructured	One-off typical exit cost linked to the recommended holding period (RHP) for a structured product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07080 and may be specified as an actual amount or a percentage of the reference value, EMT reference 07150 or 07155.
OCAS	OngoingCostsAccumulatedStructured	Sum of daily recurring product costs accumulated during the year until the ex post reference date. This is typically specified as an actual amount. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 08040.
RPSS	ReferencePrice	Reference Price. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07150 and 08110 and is the instrument price to which a unit disclosed ex-post cost is based and to which a percentage disclosed cost should be multiplied in order to retrieve the unit cost.
TRS1	TransactionCost	Cost associated with the transaction. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 07130 and 08070 and this is a percentage of the NAV of the financial instrument expressed in annualised terms (rate of cost deduction to be applied).

65.2.2.117 InvestmentFundPlanType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of investment fund plan.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVP	SavingsInvestmentPlan	Savings investment plan.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SWIP	SwitchPlan	Switch plan.
WTHP	WithdrawalPlan	Withdrawal plan.

65.2.2.118 InvestmentFundRole2Code

Definition: Specifies the role played by an actor in an investment fund transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FMCO	FundManagementCompany	Party that sets up a fund, decides upon the investment strategy, appoints agents, and is responsible for the promotion and the marketing of the fund. This party makes all the strategic decisions related to a fund.
REGI	Registrar	Party responsible for keeping track of the owners of securities. In the investment fund business, this party keeps the investor registry of the fund, and administers investor accounts and related records. It is appointed by the fund management company.
TRAG	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. This party updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.
INTR	Intermediary	Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products. These services may include some, or all of, provision of information and advice on products, placement of investment orders, transmission of payment, custody of assets, and the administration of rights and benefits. In the specific framework of investment funds industry, an intermediary may present information about funds to potential investors, and solicit orders for the fund. This intermediary may facilitate the transmission of the orders and information from/to the investors and/or other intermediaries. The intermediary receives commission from the Fund and/or fees from the investor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIST	Distributor	Party that act as an wholesaler of funds.
CONC	Concentrator	Party that acts as an aggregator of funds, also called a funds hub.
UCL1	UnderlyingClient1	Underlying client of the intermediary.
UCL2	UnderlyingClient2	Underlying client of underlying client 1.
TRAN	TransmittingAgent	Party that transmits the instruction, advice, notification or report.

65.2.2.119 InvestmentFundRole6Code

Definition: Specifies the role of the party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CACO	CashCorrespondent	Financial institution that executes cash transfers on behalf of its clients.
CONC	Concentrator	Party that acts as an aggregator of funds, also called a funds hub.
CUST	Custodian	Party that safekeeps and administers assets on behalf of the owner.
DATP	DataProvider	Source of financial information. Provides financial news and data (for example, facts, statistics and analysis), for professional and individual investors through various media, for example, the Internet, magazines.
DIST	Distributor	Party that act as an wholesaler of funds.
FACT	FundAccountant	Party that keeps accounting records of the available assets and liabilities of the fund. This party calculates deal prices, the Net Asset Value (NAV) of the fund, and may provide fund performance and tax data.
FIAD	FinancialAdvisor	Party that supplies information and advice on investment products.
FIAG	FinalAgent	Financial institution that receives the payment transaction on behalf of an account owner, or other nominated party, and credits the account.
FMCO	FundManagementCompany	Party that sets up a fund, decides upon the investment strategy, appoints agents, and is responsible for the promotion and the marketing of the fund. This party makes all the strategic decisions related to a fund.
FNBR	FundBroker	Party acting as an intermediary agent between an investor and a transfer agent for the subscription or redemption to a fund.

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTAG	FirstAgent	Financial institution that receives the payment transaction from the account owner, or other authorised party, and processes the instruction.
INTR	Intermediary	Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products. These services may include some, or all of, provision of information and advice on products, placement of investment orders, transmission of payment, custody of assets, and the administration of rights and benefits. In the specific framework of investment funds industry, an intermediary may present information about funds to potential investors, and solicit orders for the fund. This intermediary may facilitate the transmission of the orders and information from/to the investors and/or other intermediaries. The intermediary receives commission from the Fund and/or fees from the investor.
INVE	InvestmentManager	Party that implements the investment strategy, that is, selects portfolio investments in accordance with the objectives and strategy in the fund's prospectus, and places orders to effect or liquidate selected investments in accordance with net flow of capital into or out of the fund.
INVS	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
PAYI	PayingAgent	Agent that executes the payment. In the context of the investment fund industry, the paying agent is the local legal representative of the fund. It may pay out dividends, and collects money for the purchase of funds when a client deals directly with the fund and/or when a client deals with bearer shares. It pays out the redemption of the fund, may distribute information about the fund, and provides legal information about the fund.
REGI	Registrar	Party responsible for keeping track of the owners of securities. In the investment fund business, this party keeps the investor registry of the fund, and administers investor accounts and related records. It is appointed by the fund management company.
TRAG	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. This party updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor

CodeName	Name	Definition
		and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.
TRAN	TransmittingAgent	Party that transmits the instruction, advice, notification or report.

65.2.2.120 InvestmentFundRole7Code

Definition: Specifies the role of the party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONC	Concentrator	Party that acts as an aggregator of funds, also called a funds hub.
DIST	Distributor	Party that act as an wholesaler of funds.
FMCO	FundManagementCompany	Party that sets up a fund, decides upon the investment strategy, appoints agents, and is responsible for the promotion and the marketing of the fund. This party makes all the strategic decisions related to a fund.
INTR	Intermediary	Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products. These services may include some, or all of, provision of information and advice on products, placement of investment orders, transmission of payment, custody of assets, and the administration of rights and benefits. In the specific framework of investment funds industry, an intermediary may present information about funds to potential investors, and solicit orders for the fund. This intermediary may facilitate the transmission of the orders and information from/to the investors and/or other intermediaries. The intermediary receives commission from the Fund and/or fees from the investor.
PAYI	PayingAgent	Agent that executes the payment. In the context of the investment fund industry, the paying agent is the local legal representative of the fund. It may pay out dividends, and collects money for the purchase of funds when a client deals directly with the fund and/or when a client deals with bearer shares. It pays out the redemption of the fund, may distribute information about the fund, and provides legal information about the fund.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRAG	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. This party updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.
CUST	Custodian	Party that safekeeps and administers assets on behalf of the owner.
CACO	CashCorrespondent	Financial institution that executes cash transfers on behalf of its clients.
FACT	FundAccountant	Party that keeps accounting records of the available assets and liabilities of the fund. This party calculates deal prices, the Net Asset Value (NAV) of the fund, and may provide fund performance and tax data.
INVE	InvestmentManager	Party that implements the investment strategy, that is, selects portfolio investments in accordance with the objectives and strategy in the fund's prospectus, and places orders to effect or liquidate selected investments in accordance with net flow of capital into or out of the fund.
INVS	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.

65.2.2.121 InvestmentFundRole8Code

Definition: Specifies the role of the party.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	Custodian	Party that safekeeps and administers assets on behalf of the owner.
DIST	Distributor	Party that act as an wholesaler of funds.
FMCO	FundManagementCompany	Party that sets up a fund, decides upon the investment strategy, appoints agents, and is responsible for the promotion and the marketing of the fund. This party makes all the strategic decisions related to a fund.

CodeName	Name	Definition
INTR	Intermediary	Party that provides services to investors relating to financial products. These services may include some, or all of, provision of information and advice on products, placement of investment orders, transmission of payment, custody of assets, and the administration of rights and benefits. In the specific framework of investment funds industry, an intermediary may present information about funds to potential investors, and solicit orders for the fund. This intermediary may facilitate the transmission of the orders and information from/to the investors and/or other intermediaries. The intermediary receives commission from the Fund and/or fees from the investor.
INVE	InvestmentManager	Party that implements the investment strategy, that is, selects portfolio investments in accordance with the objectives and strategy in the fund's prospectus, and places orders to effect or liquidate selected investments in accordance with net flow of capital into or out of the fund.
INVS	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.
TRAG	TransferAgent	Party appointed by the fund management company. This party updates records of investor accounts to reflect the daily investor purchases, redemptions, switches, transfers, and re-registrations. It ensures the timely settlement of transactions, and may provide tax information to the investor and/or to its intermediaries. It may calculate, collect, and rebate commissions. It prepares and distributes confirmations reflecting transactions, resulting in unit or cash account movements to the investor or the investor's intermediary. It responds to inquiries concerning account status, and processes the income distribution.
TRAN	TransmittingAgent	Party that transmits the instruction, advice, notification or report.
UCL1	UnderlyingClient1	Underlying client of the intermediary.
UCL2	UnderlyingClient2	Underlying client of underlying client 1.
REGI	Registrar	Party responsible for keeping track of the owners of securities. In the investment fund business, this party keeps the investor registry of the fund, and administers investor accounts and related records. It is appointed by the fund management company.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CACO	CashCorrespondent	Financial institution that executes cash transfers on behalf of its clients.
CONC	Concentrator	Party that acts as an aggregator of funds, also called a funds hub.
DATP	DataProvider	Source of financial information. Provides financial news and data (for example, facts, statistics and analysis), for professional and individual investors through various media, for example, the Internet, magazines.

65.2.2.122 InvestmentFundTransactionInType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of investment fund transaction that results in a cash movement into a fund.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to an investment fund.
SWII	SwitchIn	Transaction is a subscription leg of a switch order execution.
INSP	InSpecie	Transaction is an InSpecie.
CROI	CrossIn	Transaction is a cross-in.
RDIV	ReinvestmentOfDividend	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend.

65.2.2.123 InvestmentFundTransactionOutType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of investment fund transaction that results in a cash movement out of a fund.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of an investment fund.
SWIO	SwitchOut	Transaction is a subscription leg of a switch order execution.
INSP	InSpecie	Transaction is an InSpecie.
CROO	CrossOut	Transaction is a cross out.

65.2.2.124 InvestmentFundTransactionType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALLL	All	All types of transactions.
SELL	SecuritiesSale	Sale of securities.

CodeName	Name	Definition
BUYI	SecuritiesPurchase	Purchase of securities.
SWIO	SwitchOut	Transaction is a subscription leg of a switch order execution.
TRIN	TransferIn	Transaction is an incoming credit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (subscription or switch), but to account management.
TOUT	TransferOut	Transaction is a debit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (redemption or switch), but to account management.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to an investment fund.
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of an investment fund.
CDEP	CashDeposit	Transaction is a cash deposit.
CWIT	CashWithdrawal	Transaction is a cash withdrawal.
DIVP	DividendPayment	Transaction is the payment of dividends and other proceeds.
CAEV	CorporationActionEvent	Transaction is the result of a corporate action.
CROI	CrossIn	Transaction is a cross-in.
CROO	CrossOut	Transaction is a cross out.
DIVI	Dividend	Transaction is a dividend.
INSP	InSpecie	Transaction is an InSpecie.
OTHR	Other	Transaction is another type of transaction.
REAA	RedemptionAssetAllocation	Transaction is a redemption in an asset allocation plan which enables investors to withdraw, by percentage a certain amount of cash from several sub-funds of a same umbrella structure.
RWPL	RedemptionWithdrawingPlan	Transaction is a withdrawal by individuals in the framework of a structured plan for investments made in the past.
RDIV	ReinvestmentOfDividend	Transaction is a reinvestment of dividend.
SSPL	SubscriptionSavingsPlan	Transaction is a subscription for a savings plan, that is, money set aside by individuals in the framework of a structured plan for a special purpose, for example, retirement.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SUAA	SubscriptionAssetAllocation	Transaction is a subscription in an asset allocation plan that enables investors to allocate, by percentage a certain amount of cash into several sub-funds of a same umbrella structure.

65.2.2.125 InvestmentNeed2Code

Definition: Specifies an investment need.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NSPE	None	No specific need.
OTHR	Other	Other specific need.
ISLB	IslamicBanking	Investment need is for Islamic banking.

65.2.2.126 InvestorProfileStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of the investor profile.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISA	Disabled	Status of the investor profile is disabled.
DISG	Disabling	Status of the investor profile is in the process of being disabled.
ENAB	Enabled	Status of the investor profile is enabled.
ENBG	Enabling	Status of the investor profile is in the process of being enabled.
ADMI	InAdmission	Status of the investor profile is in admission.
ANLY	InAnalysis	Status of the investor profile is in analysis.
NAPP	NotApproved	Status of the investor profile is not approved.
PSUS	PartiallySuspended	Status of the investor profile is partially suspended.
PEND	PendingApproval	Status of the investor profile is pending approval.
SUPS	Suspended	Status of the investor profile is suspended.

65.2.2.127 InvestorType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of investor.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOT3	BothProfessionalPerSeAndElectiveProfessional	Investor is both professional per se and elective professional.
EPRO	ElectiveProfessional	Investor is an elective professional.
PRF2	ProfessionalOrPerSe	Investor is professional or professional per se.

65.2.2.128 InvestorType3Code

Definition: Specifies the type of investor.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RETL	Retail	Investor is a retail investor.
PRF2	ProfessionalOrPerSe	Investor is professional or professional per se.
NEI1	NeitherProfessionalOrRetail	Investor is neither professional or retail.
BOT2	BothProfessionalAndRetail	Investor is both professional and retail.

65.2.2.129 InvestorType4Code

Definition: Specifies the type of investor.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOT3	BothProfessionalPerSeAndElectiveProfessional	Investor is both professional per se and elective professional.
NPRF	NotProfessionalPerSeElectiveProfessional	Investor is neither professional per se or elective professional.
PRF3	ProfessionalPerSeNotElectiveProfessional	Investor is professional per se but not elective professional.
PRF4	ElectiveProfessionalNotProfessionalPerSe	Investor is an elective professional but not professional per se.

65.2.2.130 KnowYourCustomerCheckType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of Know Your Customer (KYC) or anti-money laundering due diligence to which the investor has been subjected.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENHA	Enhanced	Enhanced check, typically carried out on accounts that are considered high risk.
ORDN	Ordinary	Ordinary check, typically carried out on standard accounts.
SIMP	Simple	Simple check, typically carried out on accounts that have a low risk of anti-money laundering, such as an account owned by a financial institution.

65.2.2.131 LanguageCode*Definition:* Specifies a language.*Type:* CodeSet**Constraints**

- **ValidationByTable**

Must be a valid terrestrial language.

65.2.2.132 LateReport1Code*Definition:* Specifies whether a transaction report is late.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LAT1	Late	The confirmation is late.
LAT2	LateBecausePartial	The confirmation is late because the trade was executed as a number of partials.

65.2.2.133 LevelOfControl1Code*Definition:* Specifies the level of control.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRAN	Transactions	Transactions are permitted on the account.
VIEW	View	Account may be viewed only.

65.2.2.134 Liability1Code*Definition:* Specifies the party responsible for the liability.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INVE	Investor	Investor is responsible.
BROK	Broker	Broker is responsible.

65.2.2.135 LumpSumType1Code*Definition:* Specifies a type of lump sum.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEAB	DeathBenefit	Lump sum is a death benefit lump sum.
PCLS	PensionCommencement	Lump sum is a pension commencement lump sum.

CodeName	Name	Definition
UFPL	Uncrystallised	Lump sum is an uncrystallised fund pension lump sum.

65.2.2.136 MailType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of mail service.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AIRM	AirMail	Air mail.
ORDM	OrdinaryMail	Ordinary mail.
REGM	RegisteredMail	Registered Mail.

65.2.2.137 MessageRejectedReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a message rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFE	InvalidOrUnrecognisedReference	Request contains an invalid or unrecognised business reference.
NALO	NotAllowedRequest	Instructing party is not allowed to ask for a status for that specific order.

65.2.2.138 MoneyLaunderingCheck1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of money laundering identification procedures.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PASS	Passed	Money laundering identification procedures have been carried out by the intermediary.
NOTC	NotChecked	Money laundering identification procedures have not been carried out.
EXEM	ExemptBelowLimit	Money laundering identification procedures have not been carried out because the transaction is below the prescribed limit.
CLMO	ClientMoneyTypeExempt	Money laundering identification procedures have not been carried out because of the transaction type, for example, switch, or because the transaction is being funded from an existing investor account held by the intermediary.
AUTH	AuthorisedCredit	Money laundering identification procedures have not been carried out because the investor is an authorised credit or financial institution.

CodeName	Name	Definition
POEP	PostalOrElectronicPaymentExempt	Limited money laundering identification procedures have been carried out because it is a one time only transaction and the payment is being made by postal, telephone or electronic transfers from an existing account with an authorised credit or financial institution.

65.2.2.139 NamePrefix1Code

Definition: Specifies the terms used to formally address a person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DOCT	Doctor	Title of the person is Doctor or Dr.
MIST	Mister	Title of the person is Mister or Mr.
MISS	Miss	Title of the person is Miss.
MADM	Madam	Title of the person is Madam.

65.2.2.140 NationalityCode

Definition: Specifies the country where a person was born or is naturalised.

Type: CodeSet

Constraints

- **ValidationByTable**
Must be a valid nationality.

65.2.2.141 NegotiatedTrade1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the trade is negotiated.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEGO	Negotiated	Trade is negotiated.
NNGO	NotNegotiated	Trade is not negotiated.
UNKW	Unknown	Whether the trade is negotiated or not is unknown.

65.2.2.142 NoCriteria1Code

Definition: Specifies that there is no criteria.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOCR	NoCriteria	No criteria.

65.2.2.143 NoReasonCode

Definition: Specifies that there is no reason available.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NORE	NoReason	No reason to report or no reason available to report.

65.2.2.144 NotionalOrUnitBased1Code

Definition: Specifies the unit basis of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNIT	Unit	Basis of a financial instrument is unit.
NOTI	Notional	Basis of a financial instrument is notional.

65.2.2.145 OperationalStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the operational status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ENAB	Enabled	Enabled.
SPEC	SpecialCircumstances	Special circumstances.

65.2.2.146 OrderCancellationStatus2Code

Definition: Specifies the current status of the order cancellation request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STNP	SentToNextParty	Order cancellation request has been sent to the next party, eg, the next intermediary.
RECE	Received	Status of the order cancellation request is received, that is, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.
CANP	CancellationPending	Order cancellation request is pending, The order cancellation request has been received but this does not indicate the order has been cancelled.
CAND	CancellationCompleted	Status of the order cancellation request is completed. The cancellation request has been accepted and processed; the order has been cancelled.

65.2.2.147 OrderConfirmationStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the current status of an order confirmation or of an order confirmation amendment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
STNP	SentToNextParty	Order confirmation or order confirmation cancellation instruction or order confirmation amendment has been sent to the next party, eg, the next intermediary.
CPNP	CommunicationProblemNextParty	Communication problems with the next party.
COAC	ConfirmationAccepted	Order confirmation or order confirmation amendment is accepted.
CREC	ConfirmationReceived	Order confirmation or order confirmation amendment is received, ie, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.

65.2.2.148 OrderOriginatorEligibility1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of the counterparties eligibility as defined by article 24 of the EU MiFID Directive applicable to transactions executed by investment firms for eligible counterparties.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ELIG	Eligible	Eligible counterparty - MiFID classification of counterparty. Eligible customers are the most sophisticated level of investor, able to opt out of some the protections afforded by conduct of business rules defined under MiFID.
RETL	Retail	Retail client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Retail customers are the least sophisticated level of investor.
PROF	Professional	Professional client - MiFID classification of counterparty. Professional customers are, for example, investment firms, credit institutions, insurance companies.

65.2.2.149 OrderQuantityType2Code

Definition: Specifies how the order is placed, eg by quantity of units or by amount of money.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
UNIT	Unit	Order is placed by unit.
CASH	Amount	Order is placed by amount of money.

65.2.2.150 OrderStatus4Code

Definition: Specifies the current status of the order.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Order is accepted and is ready for execution (execution is the moment when pricing is applied).
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Order is already executed and confirmation has been sent.
STNP	SentToNextParty	Order has been sent to the next party, eg, the next intermediary.
RECE	Received	Order has been received, ie, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.
SETT	Settled	Order is settled. The cash is credited or debited.
CPNP	CommunicationProblemNextParty	Communication problems with the next party.
CNFC	ConfirmationAmendment	Order confirmation cancellation has been sent and will be followed by a confirmation amendment, or a confirmation amendment has been sent.
DONE	DoneForDay	Order has been partially filled, and is done for the day, ie, no further executions will take place today.
DONF	PartiallyDone	Order has been partially filled and will not be filled further.
OPOD	Open	Order is open.
IACO	InvalidAgentConfirmation	Order confirmation received from agent is invalid.

65.2.2.151 OrderWaiverReason1Code

Definition: Relates to non-standard orders, to handle them differently, probably in a manual fashion.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
LATE	LateTradeDealing	Dealing of the trade is outside the normal limit.
FEND	FrontEndLoadCharge	Front end load charge differs from PPM.
BMIN	BelowMinimumInvestmentAmount	Amount of subscription is below the minimum initial investment amount.
CUTO	CutOffDate	Cut off date has been passed.
COMW	CommissionWaiver	Standard commission is waived.

65.2.2.152 OrganisationType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of organisation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
IFUN	InvestmentFund	Organisation is an investment fund.
PRIV	PrivateAssociation	Organisation is a private association.
PUBL	Public	Organisation is a public company.
PFUN	PublicFund	Organisation is a public fund.

65.2.2.153 OtherAmountType1Code

Definition: Type of other amount.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PINT	PrepaidInterest	Interest that was pre-paid.
SINT	SettlementInterest	Interest on the interest.

65.2.2.154 OtherAsset2Code

Definition: Specifies a type of asset.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIMA	Discretionary	Asset is a discretionary investment manager account
EXIA	ExternalAccount	Asset is an external investment account.
MOVE	MovableProperty	Property that is not real estate. Also known as 'movable chattels'.
PROP	Property	Property that is real estate.
TIPP	TrusteeInvestmentPlan	Asset is a trustee investment plan (TIP).

65.2.2.155 OtherReviewRelatedToValueAndOrChargesUKType1Code

Definition: Specifies the outcome of other review about fair value and/or charges. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09070.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REVA	ESMA	In line with the ESMA supervisory briefing on the supervision of costs in UCITS and AIFs or relevant NCA supervisory activity.
REVO	Other	In line with other local requirements or procedures.

65.2.2.156 OutcomeOfCOLLAssessmentOfValueUKType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether charges are justified based on the COLL assessment. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09050.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COL1	ChargesJustified	Charges are justified based on assessment and any action identified or, where the first assessment is not yet due, based on initial product design.
COL2	ChargesNotJustified	Charges are not justified, significant action is required.

65.2.2.157 OutcomeOfPRINValueAssessmentOrReviewUKType1Code

Definition: Specifies the outcome of PRIN value assessment or review about fair value of product. When used in reference to MiFID, this is in the scope of the European MiFID Template (EMT) reference 09060.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRI2	ChangesRequired	Review indicates significant changes are required in order to provide fair value.
PRI1	FairValue	Product expected to provide fair value for a reasonably foreseeable period.

65.2.2.158 PartyIdentificationType7Code

Definition: Specifies an alternative identification of a party, for example, national registration identification number, passport number, tax identification number.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATIN	AdoptionTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Temporary tax processing number (used in the domestic adoption of a child).
IDCD	IdentityCardNumber	Number assigned by a national authority to an identity card.
NRIN	NationalRegistrationIdentificationNumber	National registration identification number. In Singapore this is known as the NRIC.
OTHR	Other	Another type of identification type.
PASS	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority to a passport.
POCD	PostOfficeCardNumber	Post office card number as assigned by a national post office.
SOCS	SocialSecurityNumber	Number assigned by a social security agency.
SRSA	SRSAccountNumber	Supplementary retirement scheme account number.
GUNL	GunLicenseNumber	Gun license number as assigned by a gun licensing authority.
GTIN	GenericTaxIdentificationNumber	Generic tax identification number.
ITIN	IndividualTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Tax processing number.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPFA	CPFAccountNumber	Account issued by the Central Provident Fund Board (Singapore).
AREG	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
DRLC	DriversLicenseNumber	Number assigned by a license authority to a driver's license.
EMID	EmployerIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to an employer by a registration authority.
NINV	NonResidentInvestor	Number that identifies the type of investor registered at a securities and exchange commission.
INCL	IndustryClassification	Number, typically assigned by a government to describe ownership, administrative and authoritative relations.
GIIN	GlobalIntermediaryIdentificationNumber	Global intermediary tax identification number.

65.2.2.159 PartyRole1Code

Definition: Specifies the role of the party in the transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	Custodian	Party that safekeeps and administers assets on behalf of the owner.
INVS	Investor	Party, either an individual or organisation, whose assets are being invested.

65.2.2.160 PendingOpeningStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a pending account opening status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATHR	Authorisation	Authorisation is required.
ATHP	AuthorisedButPending	Authorisation is provided but account opening is still pending.
FRDM	FATCAReportingDateMissing	FATCA reporting date is missing.
KYCM	KnowYourCustomerDocumentMissing	Know Your Customer (KYC) document is missing.
NOTO	NotOpened	Account is not yet open, even for partial use.
REST	Restrictions	Account will be opened when restrictions are addressed.
RIGH	RightsHolderMissing	Rights holder information is missing.

65.2.2.161 PendingSettlementStatusReason2Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a transfer or settlement instruction settlement pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AWSH	AwaitingSharesFromCounterparty	Securities have not yet been received from the counterparty.
BLOC	AccountBlocked	Your account is blocked, no instruction can settle over the account.
CAIS	AwaitingSecurities	Awaiting securities from corporate action issue or other procedures, for example, conversion, dematerialisation, exchange, registration, stamping, splitting, etc.
CLAC	CounterpartyInsufficientSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in the counterparty's account, or counterparty does not hold the securities.
DOCC	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromCounterparty	Awaiting documents or endorsements from the counterparty.
DOCY	AwaitingDocumentsOrEndorsementsFromYou	Awaiting documents or endorsements from you.
IAAD	StatusReasonInvestigation	Pending reason is being investigated.
LACK	LackOfSecurities	Insufficient deliverable securities in your account.
LINK	PendingLinkedInstruction	Your instruction is pending settlement because the instruction linked to it is pending.
PHCK	PhysicalSecuritiesVerification	Physical shares have been received and are being checked for authenticity.
PHSE	PhysicalDeliveryDelay	Settlement is physical and securities are being delivered.
SBLO	SecuritiesBlocked	Settlement is pending. The securities are blocked due to, for example, a corporate action event, re-alignment.
MINF	MissingInformation	Information, for example, telephone number, contact person, is missing.
ACOP	AccountNotOpen	Account must already be opened in order to process the transfer.
IINV	UnderInvestigation	Intermediary is investigating the reason why the transfer is pending.
CINV	UnderClientInvestigation	Client has been informed of a problem and is investigating.
AINV	UnderTransferAgentInvestigation	Transfer agent is investigating.
WTRF	AwaitingTransferAgentStatus	Transfer is being processed by the transfer agent, awaiting status from transfer agent.
USUA	UsualTransactionTime	Usual transfer agent's processing timeframe.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASTA	AwaitingStatus	At your request, the Intermediary is checking the status of your instruction with the transfer agent.
AFST	ApplicationFormSent	Application form has been sent to the transfer agent.
STST	StockTransferFormSent	Stock transfer form has been sent to the counterparty to sign and forward to the transfer agent.
LPRO	LongerProcessing	Longer processing timeframe for this type of transfer, due to documentation requirements.
ADRQ	AdditionalDocumentsRequested	Additional documents have been requested by the transfer agent.
ADS1	AdditionalDocumentsSent1	Additional documents have been sent.
ADS2	AdditionalDocumentsSent2	Upon request of the transfer agent, the intermediary has sent additional documents. The transfer agent has confirmed that all the necessary information is now in place.
DRJC	DocumentsRejected	Documents are rejected by the transfer agent.
CYIN	AwaitingCounterpartyReceipt	Counterparty has not sent an instruction to receive. Check with counterparty.
CYDV	AwaitingCounterpartyDelivery	Counterparty has not sent an instruction to deliver or delivered the shares. Check with counterparty.
OVER	NormalProcessingPeriodLapsed	Normal processing period for the instruction has lapsed. The transfer agent has been or will be contacted.
WCPA	WrongCounterpartyAccount	Wrong counterparty account details.
SDUT	LackOfStampDutyInformation	Instruction is pending as stamp duty information is missing.
TAPR	TransferAgentProcessing	Transfer is being processed by transfer agent.
XCNF	ExpectedConfirmation	Confirmation is expected from transfer agent.
ESCA	Escalation	Special follow-up is taking place.
NRCP	TransferAgentNonReceipt	Transfer agent claims non-receipt of physical shares.
FVER	FinalVerification	Confirmed but finality is to be verified.

65.2.2.162 PendingStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a pending status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
KYCM	KnowYourCustomerDocumentMissing	Know Your Customer (KYC) document is missing.
FRDM	FATCAReportingDateMissing	FATCA reporting date is missing.
RIGH	RightsHolderMissing	Rights holder information is missing.
ATHR	Authorisation	Authorisation is required.
ATHP	AuthorisedButPending	Authorisation is provided but the account change is still pending.
MODI	ModificationInProgress	Modification to the account data is in process.

65.2.2.163 PensionOrderType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of order attached to a pension.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EARM	Earmark	Pension policy, plan or scheme has been earmarked (set aside.)
SHAR	Sharing	Sharing order for the pension policy, plan or scheme has been issued by a court.

65.2.2.164 PensionSchemeType3Code

Definition: Specifies a type of pension scheme.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AAVC	AdditionalVoluntaryContribution	Pension plan is an additional voluntary contribution plan.
DBEN	DefinedBenefit	Pension plan is a defined benefit plan.
EXPP	ExecutivePensionPlan	Pension plan is an executive pension plan.
FAVC	FreeStandingAdditionalVoluntaryContribution	Pension plan is a free standing additional voluntary contribution plan.
GPPS	GroupPersonalPension	Pension is a group personal pension.
SIPG	GroupSelfInvestedPension	Pension plan is a group self-invested pension plan.
STKG	GroupStakeholder	Pension plan is a group stakeholder pension plan.
IPST	IndividualPensionWithTaxBenefit	Pension is an individual pension savings plan with a tax benefit. This is known as an Individual Pension Scheme (IPS) in some markets.
STKI	IndividualStakeholder	Pension plan is an individual stakeholder pension.

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTPM	MandatoryOccupationalPension	Pension is a mandatory occupational pension. This is known as an Obligatory Occupation Pension (OTP) in some markets.
OCDC	OccupationalDefinedContribution	Pension plan is an occupational defined contribution plan.
PPNS	PersonalPension	Pension is a personal pension plan.
EPKA	PersonalPensionAccount	Pension is a personal pension account. This is known as Employee Pension Kapital (EPK) in some markets.
ITPO	PrivateOccupationalPension	Pension is a private occupational pension. This is known as an industrial and trade supplementary pension (ITP) in some markets.
REAN	RetirementAnnuity	Pension plan is a retirement annuity.
SC32	Section32	Pension type covered by section 32.
S32A	Section32A	Pension type covered by section 32A.
SIPP	SelfInvestedPersonalPension	Pension is a self-invested personal pension plan.
SSAS	SmallSelfAdministeredScheme	Pension is a small self-administered pension scheme.
NWRP	NonWrapperPension	Indicates that the party does not operate the pension wrapper.

65.2.2.165 PensionTransferScope1Code

Definition: Specifies the scope of a pension transfer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CRYS	CrystallisedPart	Transfer is for the crystallised portion.
SDDT	DrawdownTranche	Transfer is for a specific drawdown tranche.
FULP	FullPension	Transfer is for the full pension.
UCRY	UncrystallisedPart	Transfer is for the uncrystallised portion.

65.2.2.166 PersonIdentificationType7Code

Definition: Specifies a type of tax reference.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ATIN	AdoptionTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Temporary tax processing number (used in the domestic adoption of a child).
GTIN	GenericTaxIdentificationNumber	Generic tax identification number.
ITIN	IndividualTaxpayerIdentificationNumber	Tax processing number.

65.2.2.167 PhysicalTransferType1Code

Definition: Specifies whether the financial instrument is to be physically delivered or is a dematerialised transfer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEMT	Dematerialised	Dematerialised transfer.
PHYS	Physical	Physical transfer.

65.2.2.168 PlanStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a plan.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	Plan is active.
CLOS	Closed	Plan is closed.
SUSP	Suspended	Plan is suspended.

65.2.2.169 PoliticalExposureType2Code

Definition: Specifies the political exposure type.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPEX	NoPoliticalExposure	No political exposure.
YPEX	PoliticalExposure	Political exposure.
PEXD	PoliticalExposureDomestic	Political exposure type is domestic.
PEXF	PoliticalExposureForeign	Political exposure type is foreign.

65.2.2.170 PoliticallyExposedPersonStatus1Code

Definition: Status of a politically exposed person.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PE03	CloseAssociate	<p>Person known to be a close associate of the politically exposed person. A person known to be a close associate includes:</p> <p>(a) a natural person who is known to have joint beneficial ownership of legal entities or legal arrangements, or any other close business relations, with the politically exposed person,</p> <p>(b) a natural person who has sole beneficial ownership of a legal entity or legal arrangement which is known to</p>

CodeName	Name	Definition
		have been set up for the de facto benefit of a politically exposed person.
PE01	NaturalPersonEntrusted	Natural person who is or who has been entrusted with prominent public functions.
PE02	FamilyMember	Family member of the politically exposed person. A family member includes: (a) the spouse, or a person considered to be equivalent to a spouse, of the politically exposed person, (b) the children and their spouses, or persons considered to be equivalent to a spouse, of the politically exposed person, (c) the parents of the politically exposed person.

65.2.2.171 PortfolioWithdrawalReason1Code

Definition: Specifies a reason for a withdrawal from the investment product.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FTRS	FirstTimeResidentialProperty	Withdrawal is for a first time residential property.

65.2.2.172 PositionEffect3Code

Definition: Specifies the order in which events are processed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIFO	Fifo	First in, first out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.
LIFO	Lifo	Last in, last out. Results in a position obtained after having sold in priority the securities bought chronologically.

65.2.2.173 PriceMethod1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of pricing calculation method.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FORW	ForwardPrice	Price will be calculated after the close of the dealing period. An investor, therefore, does not know the exact buy or sell price.

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIST	HistoricalPrice	Price is calculated at an earlier valuation point preceding the dealing period. An investor, therefore, knows the exact buy or sell price.

65.2.2.174 PriceReportFunction1Code

Definition: Specifies the function of the price report.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REPL	CompleteReplacementPriceReport	The price report conveys the correction of the complete set of prices previously sent for the same price report identification.
NEWP	NewPriceReport	The price report is 'new', that is the report is not being used as a correction of previously sent prices.
PART	PartialCorrectionPriceReport	The price report conveys the correction of some of the prices previously sent for the same price report identification.

65.2.2.175 PriceSource1Code

Definition: Indicates the source of a price quotation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FUND	Fund	Source of price quotation is a fund, eg, transfer agent, fund itself.
THEO	Theoretical	Source of price quotation is a theoretical value based on the market yield.
VEND	Vendor	Source of price quotation is an external vendor.

65.2.2.176 PriceValueType2Code

Definition: Specifies a type of value of the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DISC	Discount	Price expressed as a number of percentage points below par, for example, a discount price of 2.0% equals a price of 98 when par is 100.
PREM	Premium	Price expressed as a number of percentage points above par, for example, a premium price of 2.0% equals a price of 102 when par is 100.

65.2.2.177 ProductStructure1Code

Definition: Specifies the structure of a financial instrument.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BOND	Bond	Product is a bond.
NUMM	NonUCITSMoneyMarketFund	Product is a money market fund that is not an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS).
UCMM	UCITSMoneyMarketFund	Product is an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS) money market fund.
EXTC	ExchangeTradedCommodity	Product is an exchange traded commodity.
UCIT	UCITS	Product is an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS).
SSEC	StructuredSecurity	Product is a structured security.
SFUN	StructuredFund	Product is a structured fund.
NUCI	NonUCITS	Product is a not an Undertaking for Collective Investment in Transferable Securities (UCITS).

65.2.2.178 ProfileType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of profile.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HEDG	Hedge	Investor shares that uses defensive operations (hedging), thus avoiding the risk of large swings.
HFTR	HighFrequencyTrader	Investors operating through algorithms and send orders automatically according to the strategies defined by their managers. Through this access model, the participants of these servers are hosted primarily within the premises of Brazilian Market and significantly reduce the time of submission of offers to trading systems.
MAKE	MarketMaker	Agent liquidity, liquidity facilitator, promoter of business, specialist, market maker and liquidity provider are some designations given to those who propose to provide liquidity and minimum reference price for assets previously accredited, factors highlighted in the analysis of efficiency in capital markets.

CodeName	Name	Definition
TREA	Treasury	Trading system of federal securities in the retail market directly to the investor. The operation can be performed directly over the Internet.

65.2.2.179 ProformaStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for proforma status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MODI	ModificationInProgress	Modification to the account data is in process.
RIGH	Rights	Account opening is waiting for rights holder information.

65.2.2.180 Provided1Code

Definition: Specifies whether items have been provided.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NPRO	NotProvided	Not provided.
PROV	Provided	Provided.

65.2.2.181 QuotationType1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of quotation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTU	ActualAmount	Quotation expressed as a currency and amount.
PRCT	Percentage	Quotation is expressed as percentage.

65.2.2.182 Rank1Code

Definition: Specifies the rank of an element (party, market) in a specific environment.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIM	Primary	Element is the primary one.
SECO	Secondary	Element is the primary one.

65.2.2.183 RedemptionCompletion1Code

Definition: Specifies the redemption status of the redemption order.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RED0	RedemptionNo	It is not necessary to send more redemption order instructions to the executing party to complete the redemption, the executing will generate redemption confirmations automatically.
RED1	RedemptionYes	Additional redemption order instructions must be sent to the executing party order to have the rest of the redemption executed.

65.2.2.184 Referred1Code

Definition: Indicates if the investor was referred.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REFR	Referred	The investor was referred to the fund by a placement agent.
NRFR	NotReferred	The investor was not referred to the fund by a placement agent.
UKNW	NotKnown	It is not known whether the investor was referred to the fund by a placement agent.

65.2.2.185 ReferToFundOrderDesk1Code

Definition: Indicates that the operation is only possible in restricted circumstances.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RFOD	ReferToFundOrderDesk	Indicates that the operation is only possible in restricted circumstances.

65.2.2.186 RejectedConfirmationStatusReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a confirmation rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DSAF	DifferentInvestmentAccountDetails	Investment account information not the same as instructed.
DFIN	DifferentFinancialInstrumentDetails	Financial instrument information not the same as instructed.
DBEN	DifferentBeneficiaryDetails	Beneficiary details is not the same as instructed.
DPTD	DifferentPlaceOfTrade	Place of trade not the same as instructed.
DORD	DifferentOrderDateTime	Order date time not the same as instructed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DCXR	DifferentCancellationRight	Cancellation right not the same as instructed.
DUNB	DifferentUnitsNumber	Units number information not the same as instructed.
DORT	DifferentOrderType	Order type information not the same as instructed.
DROU	DifferentRounding	Rounding information not the same as instructed.
DNAM	DifferentNetAmount	Net amount information not the same as instructed.
DGAM	DifferentGrossAmount	Gross amount information not the same as instructed.
DHRR	DifferentHoldingsRedemptionRate	Holdings redemption rate not the same as instructed.
DGRP	DifferentGroup1Or2Units	Group 1 or 2 units not the same as instructed.
DINP	DifferentIncomePreference	Income preference information not the same as instructed.
DLIR	DifferentLetterIntentReference	Letter Intent reference information not the same as instructed.
DARR	DifferentAccumulationRightReference	Accumulation right reference information not the same as instructed.
DPDI	DifferentPhysicalDeliveryIndicator	Physical delivery indicator information not the same as instructed.
DRSC	DifferentRequestedSettlementCurrency	Requested settlement currency information not the same as instructed.
DNAV	DifferentRequestedNAVCurrency	Requested NAV currency information not the same as instructed.
DFXD	DifferentForeignExchangeDetails	Foreign exchange details information not the same as instructed.
DCHD	DifferentChargeDetails	Charge details information not the same as instructed.
DXOD	DifferentCommissionDetails	Commission details information not the same as instructed.
DTAD	DifferentTaxDetails	Tax details information not the same as instructed.
DPDD	DifferentPhysicalDeliveryDetails	Physical delivery details information not the same as instructed.
DSCA	DifferentSettlementAndCustodyDetails	Settlement and custody details information not the same as instructed.
DPID	DifferentPaymentInstrumentDetails	Payment Instrument details information not the same as instructed.
DSAM	DifferentSettlementAmount	Settlement amount not the same as instructed.
DSDT	DifferentSettlementDate	Settlement date not the same as instructed.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DEXD	DifferentExtensionDetails	Extension information not the same as instructed.
DIMD	DifferentIntermediaryDetails	Intermediary information not the same as instructed.
DTRA	DifferentTotalRedemptionAmount	Total redemption amount not the same as instructed.
DTSA	DifferentTotalSubscriptionAmount	Total subscription amount not the same as instructed.
DACI	DifferentAdditionalCashIn	Additional cash in not the same as instructed.
DACO	DifferentResultingCashOut	Resulting cash out not the same as instructed.
DPSA	DifferentPercentageOfTotalSubscriptionAmount	Percentage of total subscription amount not the same as instructed.
DPRA	DifferentPercentageOfTotalRedemptionAmount	Percentage of total redemption amount not the same as instructed.
DLID	DifferentLegIdentification	Leg Identification not the same as instructed.
DORF	DifferentOrderReference	Confirmation is recognised by the Receiver because the message reference is identified, but the order reference is not the same as instructed.
ULNK	UnknownLinkagesReference	Linked reference is not known.
DREF	DuplicateDealReference	Deal reference is a duplicate of a previously received deal reference.
IVAG	ReceivingAgent	Receiving agent is not recognised or is invalid.
IRCU	ReceiversCustodian	Receiver's Custodian is not recognised or is invalid.
IRIN	ReceiversIntermediary	Receiver's Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
ICAG	DeliveringAgent	Delivering agent is not recognised or is invalid.
IDCU	DeliverersCustodian	Deliverer's Custodian is not recognised or is invalid.
IDIN	DeliverersIntermediary	Deliverer's Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
ICTR	InvalidCreditTransfer	Credit transfer details are incorrect.
DMON	SettlementAmount	Settlement Amount is invalid.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Settlement date or transfer date is not recognised or is invalid.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Confirmation is not compliant with the service level agreement.
MEUT	MissingEUTaxInformation	EU tax information is missing.
MCOM	MissingCommission	Commission information is missing.

CodeName	Name	Definition
MCHA	MissingCharge	Charge information is missing.
MTAX	MissingTaxInformation	Tax information is missing.
NATA	NotAllowedtoAmend	Amendment of order confirmation not allowed.
ALAT	AmendmentTooLate	Amendment of order confirmation too late.

65.2.2.187 RejectedStatusReason11Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLCA	AccountBlockedForCorporateAction	Investment account is blocked due to a corporate action.
BLTR	AccountBlockedForTransfer	Investment account is blocked due to a transfer out of investment funds.
DOCC	AccountBlockedMissingDocuments	Investment account is blocked until certain legal proceedings are completed, for example, legal documents from the successor, legal proceedings due to bankruptcy.
ADEA	AfterDeadline	Instruction was received after the Receiver's deadline.
ILLI	AssetsIlliquid	Assets are illiquid.
BMIN	BelowMinimumInitialInvestmentAmount	Amount of subscription is below the minimum initial investment amount.
BMRA	BelowMinimumRedemptionAmount	Amount is below the minimum redemption amount.
BMRV	BelowMinimumRetainedAmount	Holding will be below the minimum retained value.
CUTO	CutOffTime	Instruction has been received after the cut-off time.
ICAG	DeliveringAgent	Delivering agent is not recognised or is invalid.
IDDB	DirectDebit	Direct debit account identification is not recognised or is invalid.
ORRF	DuplicateOrderReference	Order reference is a duplicate of a previously received order.
FEEE	FeeOrCommission	Unrecognised or invalid fee or commission.
DSEC	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	Identification of the security is not recognised or is invalid.
IDNA	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationAndName	Identification of the security and the security name are not the same.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Financial instrument quantity is invalid.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLOS	FundClosed	Fund is closed and will not take in any more investments.
IPAC	InstructingPartyNotAllowedForAccount	Instructing party is not allowed to instruct for this investment account.
INSU	InsufficientCapacity	Insufficient capacity.
INTE	Intermediary	Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
CASH	InvalidCashAccount	Cash account is not recognised or invalid.
ICTR	InvalidCreditTransfer	Credit transfer details are incorrect.
IOTP	InvalidOrderType	Order type is invalid.
DFOR	InvalidSecurityForm	Form of the security is wrong, eg, the form of security is registered not bearer or vice versa.
DMON	InvalidSettlementAmount	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
SAFE	InvestmentAccount	Investment account identification is not recognised or is invalid.
LOCK	LockUp	Lock-up period is in place.
NRGM	NoCancellationMatch	The cancellation request has been rejected since more than one instruction match to the cancellation criteria.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Instruction is not compliant with the service level agreement.
MONY	NotEnoughCash	There is not enough cash in the account to process the instruction.
SECU	NotEnoughFinancialInstrument	There are not enough securities in the account to process the instruction.
IPAY	PaymentCard	Payment card details are incorrect.
PRCT	PercentageHoldingBreach	Percentage holding breach, for example, PPM rules; taxation rules (ERISA).
DLVY	PhysicalDeliveryImpossible	Order contains physical delivery details but the fund can not be physically delivered.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlement	Physical Settlement Impossible.
PLCE	PlaceOfTrade	Unrecognised or invalid Place of Trade.
IVAG	ReceivingAgent	Receiving agent is not recognised or is invalid.
RTGS	RTGSSystem	Impossible to use RTGS System.
ISAF	SafekeepingPlace	Safekeeping place is not recognised or is invalid.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrency	Unrecognised or invalid Settlement Amount Currency.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DDAT	SettlementDate	Cash settlement date is not recognised or is invalid.
DEPT	SettlementPlace	Place of settlement is not recognised or is invalid.
SETR	SettlementTransaction	Unrecognised or invalid Settlement Transaction.
IEXE	SubscriberOrRedeemer	Unrecognised or invalid subscriber or redeemer.
SHIG	TooHighUnitsOrAmountToSubscribe	Quantity of units or amount of money in the order is too high for a subscription.
LATE	TooLate	Instruction was received after market deadline.
SLOW	TooLowUnitsOrAmountToSubscribe	Quantity of units or amount of money in the order is too low for a subscription.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.
UWAI	UnacceptedCommissionWaiving	Percentage of commission waiving exceeds the commission percentage or commission amount.
UDCY	UnacceptedDealCurrency	Deal currency is not supported.
UNAV	UnacceptedNAVCurrency	Net asset value currency is not supported.
UPAY	UnacceptedPaymentMethod	Payment method, for example, cheque or payment card, is not accepted.
URSC	UnacceptedRequestedSettlementCurrency	Settlement currency requested is not supported.
ULNK	UnknownLinkagesReference	Linked reference is not known.
UNSC	UnacceptableSwitchCombination	Instruction specifies an unacceptable combination for the financial instruments in the switch order.
POIN	DifferentValuationPoints	Order contains funds that have different valuation points.

65.2.2.188 RejectedStatusReason12Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a transfer or settlement instruction rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLCA	AccountBlockedForCorporateAction	Investment account is blocked due to a corporate action.
DOCC	AccountBlockedMissingDocuments	Investment account is blocked until certain legal proceedings are completed, for example, legal documents from the successor, legal proceedings due to bankruptcy.

CodeName	Name	Definition
IAQD	AcquisitionDate	Acquisition date is not recognised or is invalid.
ICTN	CertificateNumber	Certificate number is not recognised or is invalid.
CYPA	CurrentYearPartial	Partial transfer of current year is not allowed, that is, it is not possible to transfer one asset for the current year as other assets are held for the current year.
TREF	DuplicateTransferReference	Transfer reference is a duplicate of a previously received transfer.
DSEC	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	Identification of the security is not recognised or is invalid.
IDNA	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationAndName	Identification of the security and the security name are not the same.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Financial instrument quantity is invalid.
FTAX	FinancialInstrumentTaxYear	Financial instrument is not valid for the requested tax year.
INID	InsufficientInvestorData	Investor data is insufficient. Applicable when the mandated market practice is not followed.
INAC	InvalidAccountServicer	Account servicer is not recognised or is invalid.
CASH	InvalidCashAccount	Cash account is not recognised or invalid.
INPM	InvalidNewPlanManager	New plan manager is not recognised or is invalid.
INNA	InvalidNomineeAccount	Nominee account is not recognised or is invalid.
SAFE	InvestmentAccount	Investment account identification is not recognised or is invalid.
INUK	InvestorNameAddressUnknown	Investor name and address is not recognised.
LEGL	LegallyImpossible	Legally impossible to cancel.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Instruction is not compliant with the service level agreement.
SECU	NotEnoughFinancialInstrument	There are not enough securities in the account to process the instruction.
PTNS	PartialNotSupported	Partial transfer is not supported. Applicable when tax years are rolled up and because, for example, a transfer request for tax year 2000 only is received, it is not possible to process the transfer as the investor holds other tax years as well.
DLVY	PhysicalDeliveryImpossible	Order contains physical delivery details but the fund can not be physically delivered.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DDAT	SettlementDate	Cash settlement date is not recognised or is invalid.
ISTP	SettlementParties	One or several settlement parties are not recognised or are invalid.
DEPT	SettlementPlace	Place of settlement is not recognised or is invalid.
ISAT	InvalidISAType	ISA type is not recognised or invalid.
OTHR	Other	Another reason for the status rejected.
NCON	NotConvertible	The two share classes are not part of the same fund.
ACLO	AssetClosed	Asset instructed for transfer is closed.
NASS	AssetNotSupported	Asset does not support reregistration.
NQTY	QuantityBelowMinimum	Transfer quantity is too small.
BLTR	AccountBlockedForTransfer	Investment account is blocked due to a transfer out of investment funds.
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Order or transfer has already been executed and confirmation has been sent.
ILLI	AssetsIlliquid	Assets are illiquid.
BMRV	BelowMinimumRetainedAmount	Holding will be below the minimum retained value.
DINV	DataInvalid	Data in the order or transfer instruction is invalid.
ICAG	DeliveringAgent	Delivering agent is not recognised or is invalid.
IPAC	InstructingPartyNotAllowedForAccount	Instructing party is not allowed to instruct for this investment account.
INTE	Intermediary	Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
DMON	InvalidSettlementAmount	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
PRCT	PercentageHoldingBreach	Percentage holding breach, for example, PPM rules; taxation rules (ERISA).
IVAG	ReceivingAgent	Receiving agent is not recognised or is invalid.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrency	Unrecognised or invalid Settlement Amount Currency.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.
UPAY	UnacceptedPaymentMethod	Payment method, for example, cheque or payment card, is not accepted.
URSC	UnacceptedRequestedSettlementCurrency	Settlement currency requested is not supported.

65.2.2.189 RejectedStatusReason13Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a transfer or settlement instruction rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLCA	AccountBlockedForCorporateAction	Investment account is blocked due to a corporate action.
DOCC	AccountBlockedMissingDocuments	Investment account is blocked until certain legal proceedings are completed, for example, legal documents from the successor, legal proceedings due to bankruptcy.
IAQD	AcquisitionDate	Acquisition date is not recognised or is invalid.
ICTN	CertificateNumber	Certificate number is not recognised or is invalid.
CYPA	CurrentYearPartial	Partial transfer of current year is not allowed, that is, it is not possible to transfer one asset for the current year as other assets are held for the current year.
TREF	DuplicateTransferReference	Transfer reference is a duplicate of a previously received transfer.
DSEC	FinancialInstrumentIdentification	Identification of the security is not recognised or is invalid.
IDNA	FinancialInstrumentIdentificationAndName	Identification of the security and the security name are not the same.
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Financial instrument quantity is invalid.
FTAX	FinancialInstrumentTaxYear	Financial instrument is not valid for the requested tax year.
INID	InsufficientInvestorData	Investor data is insufficient. Applicable when the mandated market practice is not followed.
INAC	InvalidAccountServicer	Account servicer is not recognised or is invalid.
CASH	InvalidCashAccount	Cash account is not recognised or invalid.
INPM	InvalidNewPlanManager	New plan manager is not recognised or is invalid.
INNA	InvalidNomineeAccount	Nominee account is not recognised or is invalid.
SAFE	InvestmentAccount	Investment account identification is not recognised or is invalid.
INUK	InvestorNameAddressUnknown	Investor name and address is not recognised.
LEGL	LegallyImpossible	Legally impossible to cancel.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Instruction is not compliant with the service level agreement.

CodeName	Name	Definition
SECU	NotEnoughFinancialInstrument	There are not enough securities in the account to process the instruction.
PTNS	PartialNotSupported	Partial transfer is not supported. Applicable when tax years are rolled up and because, for example, a transfer request for tax year 2000 only is received, it is not possible to process the transfer as the investor holds other tax years as well.
DLVY	PhysicalDeliveryImpossible	Order contains physical delivery details but the fund can not be physically delivered.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Cash settlement date is not recognised or is invalid.
ISTP	SettlementParties	One or several settlement parties are not recognised or are invalid.
DEPT	SettlementPlace	Place of settlement is not recognised or is invalid.
ISAT	InvalidISAType	ISA type is not recognised or invalid.
OTHR	Other	Another reason for the status rejected.
NCON	NotConvertible	The two share classes are not part of the same fund.
ACLO	AssetClosed	Asset instructed for transfer is closed.
NASS	AssetNotSupported	Asset does not support reregistration.
NQTY	QuantityBelowMinimum	Transfer quantity is too small.
BLTR	AccountBlockedForTransfer	Investment account is blocked due to a transfer out of investment funds.
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Order or transfer has already been executed and confirmation has been sent.
ILLI	AssetsIlliquid	Assets are illiquid.
BMRV	BelowMinimumRetainedAmount	Holding will be below the minimum retained value.
DINV	DataInvalid	Data in the order or transfer instruction is invalid.
ICAG	DeliveringAgent	Delivering agent is not recognised or is invalid.
IPAC	InstructingPartyNotAllowedForAccount	Instructing party is not allowed to instruct for this investment account.
INTE	Intermediary	Intermediary is not recognised or is invalid.
DMON	InvalidSettlementAmount	Unrecognised or invalid settlement amount.
PRCT	PercentageHoldingBreach	Percentage holding breach, for example, PPM rules; taxation rules (ERISA).

CodeName	Name	Definition
IVAG	ReceivingAgent	Receiving agent is not recognised or is invalid.
NCRR	SettlementAmountCurrency	Unrecognised or invalid Settlement Amount Currency.
DTRD	TradeDate	Unrecognised or invalid trade date or requested trade date or future trade date.
UPAY	UnacceptedPaymentMethod	Payment method, for example, cheque or payment card, is not accepted.
URSC	UnacceptedRequestedSettlementCurrency	Settlement currency requested is not supported.
NCMP	NotCompliantWithMarketPractice	Instruction is not compliant with the relevant market practice.

65.2.2.190 RejectedStatusReason6Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SAFE	InvestmentAccount	Investment account identification is not recognised or is invalid.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Instruction is not compliant with the service level agreement.

65.2.2.191 RejectedStatusReason8Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a rejected status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUTO	CutOffTime	Instruction has been received after the cut-off time.
NALC	NotAllowedToCancel	Instructing party is not allowed to request a cancellation.
NSLA	NotCompliantWithSLA	Instruction is not compliant with the service level agreement.
LEGL	LegallyImpossible	Legally impossible to cancel.

65.2.2.192 ResidentialStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the residential status of an individual.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RESI	Resident	Resident.
PRES	PermanentResident	Permanent resident.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NRES	NonResident	Non-resident.

65.2.2.193 RestrictionStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the status of a restriction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ACTV	Active	Status of the restriction is active.
INAC	Inactive	Status of the restriction is inactive.

65.2.2.194 ReversalCode

Definition: Specifies if an operation is the result of a reversal operation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RVCD	ReversalCredit	Debit entry used to reverse a previously booked credit entry.
RVDB	ReversalDebit	Credit entry used to reverse a previously booked debit entry.

65.2.2.195 RiskLevel1Code

Definition: Specifies the risk level.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HIGH	High	High.
LOWW	Low	Low.
MEDM	Medium	Medium.

65.2.2.196 RoundingDirection1Code

Definition: Specifies the rounding direction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.
STAN	RoundToNearest	Round up or down to the nearest whole number.
DIST	IssueFraction	Do not round.

65.2.2.197 RoundingDirection2Code

Definition: Specifies the rounding direction applied to nearest unit.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RDUP	RoundUp	Round up to the nearest whole number.
RDWN	RoundDown	Round down to the nearest whole number.

65.2.2.198 SafekeepingPlace1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUST	SharesHeldAtLocalCustodian	Financial instruments held at a local custodian.
ICSD	SharesHeldAtICSD	Financial instruments held at an International Central Securities Depository.
NCSD	SharesHeldAtNCSD	Financial instruments held at a National Central Securities Depository.
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.

65.2.2.199 SafekeepingPlace2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of place of safekeeping.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
SHHE	SharesHeldElsewhere	Used for certain financial instruments, for example, US mutual funds, where settlement is internal only, that is, there is no external movement of securities.
ALLP	AllPlaces	All places of safekeeping where the financial instrument is held.

65.2.2.200 SecuritiesAccountPurposeType1Code

Definition: Specifies the purpose of the securities account.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MARG	Margin	Account is used when financing is done by the broker.
SHOR	ShortSale	Account is used for short sale orders.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ABRD	Abroad	Account is located in a financial institution outside the country where the transaction is taking place.
CEND	Centralised	Account and all its related positions are held in one location.
DVPA	CashDVP	Account is used for settlement upon delivery, or a collection on a delivery basis.
PHYS	Physical	Account is used for physical domestic safekeeping.

65.2.2.201 SecuritiesBalanceType1Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities or investment fund balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BLOK	Blocked	Balance of securities that are blocked or frozen. A financial instrument may be unavailable due to external circumstances such as a court order, death of beneficiary or account owner, or bankruptcy.
BORR	Borrowed	Balance of securities that have been borrowed from another party.
COLI	CollateralIn	Balance of securities that belong to a third party and that are held for the purpose of collateralisation.
COLO	CollateralOut	Balance of securities that belong to the safekeeping account indicated within this message, and are deposited with a third party for the purpose of collateralisation.
LOAN	OnLoan	Balance of securities that have been loaned to a third party.
MARG	DerivativesMargin	Balance of securities that are used as collateral for derivatives.
PDMT	PendingDeliveryMatchedBalance	Balance of securities pending delivery that have been matched. This is only applicable in a CSD to participant communication.
PRMT	PendingReceiptMatchedBalance	Balance of securities pending receipt that have been matched. This is only applicable in a CSD to participant communication.
PRUM	PendingReceiptUnmatchedBalance	Balance of securities pending receipt that are unmatched. This is only applicable in a CSD to participant communication.
PECA	PendingCorporateAction	Balance of securities, before ex-date, that are involved in a corporate action (CA). Securities blocked due to a CA, for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		example, proxy, in escrow, are to be identified in the BLOK sub-balance.
PEND	PendingDelivery	Balance of securities that are pending delivery.
PENR	PendingReceipt	Balance of securities that are pending receipt.
PLED	Pledged	Balance of securities that are pledged, for example, a financial instrument is unavailable because it has been used or given as a guarantee.
PDUM	PendingDeliveryUnmatchedBalance	Balance of securities pending delivery that are unmatched. This is only applicable in a CSD to participant communication.
REGO	OutForRegistration	Balance of securities currently being processed by the institution responsible for registering the new beneficial owner (or nominee) of securities after a transaction has settled.
RSTR	Restricted	Balance of securities that may only be sold under certain conditions or require legal documents.
OTHR	Unclassified	Balance of securities that is unclassified, ie, is not identified with one of the existing sub-balance types.
TRAN	InTransshipment	Balance of physical securities that are in transshipment, eg, in the process of being transferred from one depository or agent to another.
DRAW	Drawn	Balance of securities that are drawn for redemption.
WDOC	WaitingDocumentation	Financial instrument is unavailable due to missing or incomplete documentation pertaining to the account, or due to a missing or incomplete order.
BTRA	BeingTransferred	Financial instrument is unavailable as a result of a transfer order, pending movement in the shareholders' register.

65.2.2.202 SecuritiesBalanceType2Code

Definition: Specifies the nature of the securities or investment fund balance.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CLEN	TaxExempt	Balance of tax-exempt securities.
DIRT	NonTaxExempt	Balance of taxable securities.
NOMI	Registered	Balance of securities that are registered (in the name of a nominee or of the beneficial owner).

CodeName	Name	Definition
OTHR	Unclassified	Balance of securities that is unclassified, ie, is not identified with one of the existing sub-balance types.
SPOS	StreetPosition	Balance of securities that remain registered in the name of the prior beneficial owner of securities.
UNRG	Unregistered	Balance of securities that could not be registered due to foreign ownership limitation.

65.2.2.203 SettledStatusReason2Code

Definition: Partial settlement status information or information about gating.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CPST	CashPartiallySettled	Cash is partially settled.
GATM	GatedMultipleNAV	Redemption has been gated. Multiple redemptions and multiple prices will be required.
GAT1	GatedOneNAV	Redemption has been gated, all settlement will be done at the same price.
UCPS	UnitsCashPartiallySettled	Units and cash are both partially settled.
UPST	UnitsPartiallySettled	Units are partially settled.

65.2.2.204 SettlementDate1Code

Definition: Indicates the date of settlement in coded form.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASAP	AsSoonAsPossible	Transfer is to be effected as soon as possible.
ENDC	AtEndOfContract	Transfer is to be effected at the end of the contract.
WHIF	WhenAndIfIssued	Settlement takes place when the financial instrument is issued by the issuer.

65.2.2.205 SettlementInstructionReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSHI	AllCredits	Settlement of all credit amounts.
ALLL	AllCreditsAndDebits	Settlement of all credit and debit amounts.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CSHO	AllDebits	Settlement of all debit amounts.
CHAR	Charges	Settlement of charges.
DIVI	Dividend	Settlement of dividends.
INTE	Interest	Settlement of interest.
SAVP	InvestmentSavingsPlan	Settlement of investments to a savings plan.
REDM	Redemption	Settlement of redemptions or redemption legs of a switch transaction.
SAVE	SavingsPlan	Settlement of investments to a savings plan and withdrawals from a savings plan.
BUYI	SecuritiesPurchase	Settlement of securities purchases.
SELL	SecuritiesSale	Settlement of securities sales.
SUBS	Subscription	Settlement of subscriptions or subscription legs of a switch transaction.
WTHP	WithdrawalSavingsPlan	Settlement of withdrawals from a savings plan.
CORP	CorporateAction	Settlement of corporate actions.

65.2.2.206 SettlementTransactionCondition11Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions under which a order/trade is to be settled.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NOMC	NoAutomaticMarketClaim	No market claim should be automatically generated.

65.2.2.207 SignatureType1Code

Definition: Type of signature form.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORIG	Original	The investor's written signature is required. Can also be known as physical or wet signature.
DIGI	Digital	A technical signature that includes algorithms and private key and public key information. Used to sign and verify the contents of a message.
ELEC	Electronic	A copy of a physical or original signature in an electronic format.
NONE	None	There is no signature required in any form.

65.2.2.208 SignatureType2Code*Definition:* Type of signature.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
DIGI	Digital	Technical signature that includes algorithms and private key and public key information. Used to sign and verify the contents of a message.
ELEC	Electronic	Copy of a physical or original signature in an electronic format.
NONE	None	No signature.
ORIG	Original	Written signature. May also be known as a physical or wet signature.

65.2.2.209 SourceOfCash1Code*Definition:* Specifies the origin of cash.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ALMY	Alimony	Income as a result of alimony.
CASH	CashProceeds	Income is cash proceeds from customers.
COMP	Compensation	Income is from compensation received.
EMIN	EmployeeIncome	Employee income.
GIFT	Gift	Income was a cash gift.
INHE	Inheritance	Cash from an inheritance.
INLQ	InsurancePremiumLiquidation	Income from the liquidation of an insurance premium.
REST	RealEstateSale	Income from the sale of real estate.
REDM	Redemption	Redemption of an investment fund.
REPY	RetirementPolicy	Income from a retirement policy.
SEAQ	SaleAquisitionCorporation	Sale and acquisition of a corporation.
SALE	SaleOfGoods	Sale of goods.
SVGS	Savings	Income from a savings plan.
SELF	SelfEmploymentIncome	Income from self-employment.
WINS	Winnings	Income from a cash win.

65.2.2.210 StampDutyType2Code*Definition:* Specifies if the stamp duty is applicable.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ASTD	Applicable	Stamps duty is applicable.
SDRN	NotApplicable	Stamp duty not applicable.

65.2.2.211 StatementBasis1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of balances on which the statement is prepared.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONT	Contractual	The statement is based on contractual settlement date irrespective of settled data positions.
SETT	Settled	The statement is based on settled date positions to the knowledge of the sender at the time of the statement preparation.
TRAD	Traded	The statement is based on trade date positions.

65.2.2.212 StatementUpdateTypeCode

Definition: Specifies the nature of a statement update, eg, it is a complete statement.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COMP	Complete	Statement is complete.
DELT	Delta	Statement contains changes only.

65.2.2.213 SuspendedStatusReason3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for a suspended status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PRIC	PriceSuspension	There is a suspension of pricing. The order will stay on the books until the next pricing.
FLOW	Overflow	There is a fund overflow.

65.2.2.214 SustainabilityPreferences2Code

Definition: Specifies whether the product is compatible with investors that have sustainability preferences.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.

65.2.2.215 TargetMarket1Code

Definition: Specifies whether a financial product is in scope of a target market parameter.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

65.2.2.216 TargetMarket2Code

Definition: Specifies whether a financial product is in scope of a target market parameter.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NEUT	Neutral	Neutral or has no impact.
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.

65.2.2.217 TargetMarket3Code

Definition: Specifies whether a financial product is in scope of a target market parameter.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
YSCO	InScope	Yes, is applicable.
NSCO	NotInScope	No, is not applicable.

65.2.2.218 TaxableIncomePerShareCalculated2Code

Definition: Specifies whether the fund calculates a taxable interest per share (TIS).

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TSIY	FundCalculates	Fund is calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.
TSIN	FundDoesNotCalculate	Fund is not calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.
UKWN	FundCalculatesUnknown	Unknown whether the fund is calculating the taxable interest per share with the NAV.

65.2.2.219 TaxationBasis2Code

Definition: Specifies the tax basis.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.

CodeName	Name	Definition
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.2.2.220 TaxationBasis5Code

Definition: Specifies the tax or charge basis.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FLAT	Flat	Charge/tax basis is a lump sum.
GRAM	GrossAmount	Charge/Commission/tax basis is based on the gross amount.
NEAM	NetAmount	Charge/commission/tax basis is based on the net amount.
NAVP	NetAssetValuePrice	Charge/tax basis is the price.
PERU	PerUnit	Charges/tax basis is per unit of financial instrument.

65.2.2.221 TaxEfficientProductType2Code

Definition: Specifies a type of tax efficient product.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Cash individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a cash ISA.
CLIS	CashLISA	Cash lifetime individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a cash LISA.
FISA	Flexible	Flexible individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a FISA.
GISK	GeneralInvestmentSavingsAccount	General investment savings account. (Known as Investeringssparkonto (ISK) in some markets.)
GASK	GeneralShareSavingsAccount	General shares or equity savings account. (Known as ASK in some markets.)
HISA	HelpToBuy	Help to buy individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a HISA.
INNFI	InnovativeFinance	Innovative finance individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as an innovative ISA.
JCSH	JuniorCash	Junior cash individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a cash JISA.
JISA	JuniorStocksAndSharesISA	Junior stocks and shares individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a stocks and shares JISA.

CodeName	Name	Definition
LISA	Lifetime	Stocks and shares lifetime individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a stocks and shares LISA.
CCTF	NonStakeholderChildTrustFund	Non-stakeholder child trust fund individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a non-stakeholder CTF ISA.
SCTF	StakeholderChildTrustFund	Stakeholder child trust fund individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a stakeholder CTF ISA.
EQUI	StocksAndShares	Stocks and shares individual savings account. In the UK, this is known as a stocks and shares ISA.

65.2.2.222 TaxExemptReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason a specific tax has not been levied/deducted on a given transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsuranceISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).

CodeName	Name	Definition
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for

CodeName	Name	Definition
		employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).

65.2.2.223 TaxExemptReason3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason a specific tax has not been levied/deducted on a given transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
NONE	None	Account is not tax exempt.
MASA	MaxiISA	Maxi Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). The Maxi ISA allows an investor to save all three of the different elements of ISA investments that are allowed, with one savings institution in a single account.
MISA	MiniCashISA	Mini Cash Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with a single ISA manager that may contain cash, stocks and shares, investment funds and life assurance up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK). An investor can hold more than one Mini ISA to utilise the overall Mini ISA investment limit, and can invest with more than one savings institution, however only one of the three elements of ISA investment is allowed in a single account.
SISA	MiniStocksAndSharesISA	Mini Stocks and Shares Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain stocks, shares and collective investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
IISA	MiniInsuranceISA	Mini Insurance Individual Savings Account (ISA). Account is an ISA with an ISA manager that may only contain life insurance investments up to the prescribed annual subscription limit (required for UK).
CUYP	CurrentYearPayment	Account is for current year payments into an investment retirement account (required for US).
PRYP	PriorYearPayment	Account is for a prior year payment into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ASTR	AssetTransfer	Account is for an asset transfer into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMPY	EmployeePriorYear	Account is for employee - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
EMCY	EmployeeCurrentYear	Account is for employee - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).

CodeName	Name	Definition
EPRY	EmployerPriorYear	Account is for employer - prior year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
ECYE	EmployerCurrentYear	Account is for employer - current year contributions into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFPI	NonFundPrototypeIRA	Account is for non-fund prototype Individual Retirement Account (IRA) into an investment retirement account (required for US).
NFQP	NonFundQualifiedPlan	Account is for non-fund qualified plan into an investment retirement account (required for US).
DECP	DefinedContributionPlan	Account is for a defined contribution plan (required for US).
IRAC	IndividualRetirementAccount	Account is an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
IRAR	IndividualRetirementAccountRollover	Account is for an Individual Retirement Account (IRA) - Rollover (required for US).
KEOG	KEOGH	KEOGH. Account is a tax-deferred retirement plan designed to help self-employed workers or individuals who earn self-employed income establish a retirement savings program (required for US).
PFSP	ProfitSharingPlan	Account is a Profit Sharing Plan (required for US).
401K	FourHundredAndOneK	401k. Account is an optional retirement plan supported by many companies, in which income is invested before it is taxed (required for US).
SIRA	SelfDirectedIRA	Self-Directed Individual Retirement Account (IRA) (required for US).
403B	FourHundredAndThreeB	403(b). Account is a tax-deferred investment and savings program for employees of hospitals, educational institutions and other non-profit organisations, to save and invest in their own retirement. The name refers to the relevant section in the US Internal Revenue Code (required for US).
457X	FourHundredFiftySeven	457. Account is a non-qualified deferred compensation program that is available to state and local governments and not-for-profit employers (required for US).
RIRA	RothIRAFundPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up

CodeName	Name	Definition
		for a certain period of time (required for US).
RIAN	RothIRANonPrototype	Roth Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a tax-deferred retirement account based on the reverse principle of a traditional IRA. Retirement contributions are taxed upfront, but withdrawals may be made tax-free when a certain age is reached, provided the Roth IRA has been set up for a certain period of time (required for US).
RCRF	RothConversionIRAFundPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Fund Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a regular IRA (required for US).
RCIP	RothConversionIRANonPrototype	Roth Conversion Individual Retirement Account (IRA) Non-Prototype. Account is a retirement account established when a party switches from a Regular IRA (required for US).
EIFP	EducationIRAFundPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Fund Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required for US).
EIOP	EducationIRANonPrototype	Education Individual Retirement Account Non-Prototype (also known as an Education Savings Account). Account is a savings plan open to anyone under the age of 18. When the account owner withdraws money to pay for qualified higher education expenses, the withdrawals are generally tax-free (required in the US).
FORE	Foreigner	Account is for a foreigner for which a tax exemption is permitted.
INCA	Incapacity	Exemption due to incapacitation.
MINO	Minor	Account is for a minor for which a tax exemption is permitted.
ASSO	Association	Account is for an association, for example, a sports club, for which a tax exemption is permitted.
DIPL	Diplomat	Account is for a diplomat for which a tax exemption is permitted.
DOMS	Domestic	Account is for two account owners that are both domestic.
FORP	OneOrBothForeign	Account is for two account owners where one or both are foreign.

CodeName	Name	Definition
ORDR	Ordinary	Ordinary reporting.
PENF	PensionFund	Account is for a pension fund for which a tax exemption is permitted.
REFU	Refugee	Account is for a refugee or person without a number assigned by a government organisation, for example, without a Danish Central Securities Number.
RIHO	RightsHolder	Account is for a rights holder.
ADMI	Administrator	Administrator of the account is not the owner.
TANR	TwoNonResident	Two or more of the account owners are foreign residents.
OANR	OneNonResident	One of the account owners is a foreign resident.

65.2.2.224 TaxType12Code

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INPO	InterimProfitTax	Tax is on the sum of all earnings/ revenues accrued since the last dividend distribution.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
AKT1	Aktiengewinn1	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
AKT2	Aktiengewinn2	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the new Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.
MIET	Mietgewinn	Earnings from renting.

65.2.2.225 TaxType16Code

Definition: Specifies the type of tax.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
CTAX	TaxCredit	Direct reduction of an individual's tax liability.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
LEVY	PaymentLevyTax	Tax levied on a payment.
LOCL	LocalTax	Tax that is charged by a local settlement system or local jurisdiction.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
STEX	StockExchangeTax	Tax collected by a stock exchange.
TRAN	TransferTax	Tax levied on a transfer.
TRAX	TransactionTax	Tax levied on a transaction.
VATA	ValueAddedTax	Tax is a value added tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.
NKAP	CapitalLossCredit	Tax recovery is due to capital loss.
KAPA	CapitalGainTax	Tax is on a capital gain (realised and unrealised), that is, the profit that is gained from the sale of a financial instrument.

65.2.2.226 TaxType17Code*Definition:* Specifies the type of tax.*Type:* CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PROV	Provincial	Tax is a provincial tax.
NATI	NationalTax	Tax is a national tax.
STAT	StateTax	Tax is a state tax.
WITH	WithholdingTax	Tax is on income deducted at source, which the paying agent is legally obliged to deduct from its payments of interest on deposits and other proceeds of a financial instrument.

CodeName	Name	Definition
KAPA	CapitalGainTax	Tax is on a capital gain (realised and unrealised), that is, the profit that is gained from the sale of a financial instrument.
NKAP	CapitalLossCredit	Tax recovery is due to capital loss.
INPO	InterimProfitTax	Tax is on the sum of all earnings/ revenues accrued since the last dividend distribution.
STAM	StampDuty	Tax is on certain documents and transactions.
WTAX	WealthTax	Tax is a special tax imposed, applicable only when the value of assets or categories of assets owned by an entity are above a given ceiling defined by the tax authority. Wealth tax is not linked to income.
INHT	InheritanceTax	Tax that is payable at the time of death on any items (money or otherwise), where ownership changes either upon death or within a legally specified number of years before death.
SOSU	SolidaritySurcharge	Tax that is levied by legal authorities for solidarity purposes.
CTAX	TaxCredit	Direct reduction of an individual's tax liability.
GIFT	GiftTax	Tax that is levied on assets given to individuals prior to the death of the donor. Gift tax is designed to ensure the integrity of the inheritance tax, preventing the pre-death transfer of wealth.
COAX	ConsumptionTax	Tax that is levied on goods and services purchased by customers, and is added to the retail price.
EUTR	EUTaxRetention	Tax withheld at source in the framework of the European Directive on taxation of savings in the form of interest payments.
AKT1	Aktiengewinn1	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the old Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
AKT2	Aktiengewinn2	Share-related profit. This is a tax specific to the German market. The share-related-profit gives the fund the opportunity to pass on to the institutional investor redeeming fund units certain tax-free income from equity. The calculation method is based on the new

CodeName	Name	Definition
		Investment Tax Act (Investmentsteuergesetz).
ZWIS	Zwischengewinn	Zwischengewinn.

65.2.2.227 TaxWithholdingMethod3Code

Definition: Specifies the method by which the tax on the interests is to be processed i.e. either withheld at source or reported to tax authorities or a tax certificate has been provided by the beneficiary.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
MITX	MinorityInterestTax	Minority interest tax is withheld.
INVE	InvestmentCompany	Withholding tax is applied to an investment company.
ACCT	Accountant	Dividend tax is exempt according to the accountant.
EXMT	Exempt	Dividend tax is exempt.
REPT	ReportTax	Tax information is reported to the tax authorities and therefore not withheld at source.
CRTF	TaxCertificate	Tax certificate is provided by the beneficiary from its tax authority in its country of residence. Therefore, the obligation of withholding tax is waived and tax information will be reported to the tax authorities.
WHCO	WithholdingCorporateTax	Withholding tax is applied to a corporate.
WTHD	WithholdTax	Tax is withheld at source.
WTRE	WithholdTaxAndReport	Tax is withheld at source and the tax information is also reported to the tax authorities.

65.2.2.228 TaxWrapperAmountType1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of amount.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BONU	Bonus	Type of amount is a bonus, for example, a government bonus.
WTHD	Withdrawal	Type of amount is a withdrawal, for example, a withdrawal for a first time residential purchase.

65.2.2.229 TimeFrame2Code

Definition: Specifies a time frame.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
HOLD	Hold	Hold to maturity.
LONG	LongTerm	Greater than five years.
MEDM	MediumTerm	Greater than or equal to three years.
SHOR	ShortTerm	Greater than or equal to one year.
VSHT	VeryShortTerm	Less than one year.

65.2.2.230 TradeTransactionCondition5Code

Definition: Specifies the conditions under which the order/trade is to be/was executed.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
XCPN	ExCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed ex coupon.
CCPN	CumCoupon	Indicates whether the trade is executed cum coupon.

65.2.2.231 TradingCapacity8Code

Definition: Specifies the role of a trading party in a transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
AGEN	Agent	Trading as Agent on behalf of a customer.
PRIN	Principal	Trading as Principal.

65.2.2.232 TransactionChannel2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of communication channel.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
FIAD	FinancialAdvisor	Financial advisor.
HOBA	HomeBanking	Home banking.
BRAN	OfficeOrBranch	Office or branch.

65.2.2.233 TransactionStatus1Code

Definition: Specifies the processing status of an investment fund transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
RVSL	Reversal	Transaction has been reversed.
REBO	Rebooked	Transaction has been rebooked.

CodeName	Name	Definition
CANC	Cancelled	Transaction has been cancelled.

65.2.2.234 TransactionType2Code

Definition: Specifies the type of transaction.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
REDM	Redemption	Transaction is a redemption of an investment fund.
SUBS	Subscription	Transaction is a subscription to an investment fund.
SSPL	SubscriptionSavingsPlan	Transaction is a subscription for a savings plan, that is, money set aside by individuals in the framework of a structured plan for a special purpose, for example, retirement.
RWPL	RedemptionWithdrawingPlan	Transaction is a withdrawal by individuals in the framework of a structured plan for investments made in the past.
TRIN	TransferIn	Transaction is an incoming credit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (subscription or switch), but to account management.
TOUT	TransferOut	Transaction is a debit to an account on the shareholders register, and is not linked to a shift in investment (redemption or switch), but to account management.
SWII	SwitchIn	Transaction is a subscription leg of a switch order execution.
SWIO	SwitchOut	Transaction is a subscription leg of a switch order execution.
SUAA	SubscriptionAssetAllocation	Transaction is a subscription in an asset allocation plan that enables investors to allocate, by percentage a certain amount of cash into several sub-funds of a same umbrella structure.
REAA	RedemptionAssetAllocation	Transaction is a redemption in an asset allocation plan which enables investors to withdraw, by percentage a certain amount of cash from several sub-funds of a same umbrella structure.

65.2.2.235 TransferInFunction1Code

Definition: Specifies the function of the transfer in.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ADRE	AdviceAndRequest	The transfer-in is an advice and request, that is, the message is used to inform the receiver to expect an unsolicited transfer in confirmation and to request account information for the transfer.
INST	Instruction	The transfer-in is an instruction.

65.2.2.236 TransferInFunction2Code

Definition: Specifies the function of the transfer in confirmation.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CONF	Confirmation	The transfer-in is a confirmation (rather than an advice).
ADVI	Advice	The transfer-in provides advice about account information for a transfer.

65.2.2.237 TransferReason1Code

Definition: Specifies the reason for the assets transfer.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
TRAU	UndividedPossession	Transfer is an undivided possession.
TRAC	TransferBetweenSpouses	Transfer is between spouses.
TRAT	Trade	Transfer is a trade.
TRAO	OrdinaryTransfer	Transfer is ordinary.
TRAI	Heritage	Transfer is a heritage.
TRAG	Gift	Transfer is a gift.
TPLD	PledgedAccountTransfer	Transfer to pledged account (in certain circumstances distributors have to freeze and transfer total or partial holding to separate omnibus account e.g. investigation required by fiscal authority or police).
TTDT	TDTFrameworkTransfer	Transfer instruction executed within TDT framework (TDT framework is the operation model promoted by the Italian Banking Association for transfer and most of transfers, but not all, will be executed in accordance with that process).
TRPE	TransferBetweenDifferentBeneficiaries	Transfer between different beneficiaries with taxation to be applied (accounts with different owner).
TRAF	Demerger	Transfer is the result of a demerger or division.
TRAN	BetweenOwnAccounts	Transfer is between own accounts.

65.2.2.238 TransferStatus6Code

Definition: Specifies a transfer or settlement instruction status.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
PACK	Accepted	Transfer or settlement instruction has been acknowledged / accepted for further processing.
COSE	AlreadyExecuted	Transfer or settlement instruction is fully executed and the confirmation is sent.
COMP	Complete	Portfolio transfer is complete.
DELY	Delayed	Transfer or settlement instruction is delayed.
MACH	Matched	Transfer or settlement instruction is matched.
RECE	Received	Instruction has been received, that is, technical validation of the message is ok, and the message is now at the receiving side.
STNP	SentToNextParty	Transfer or settlement instruction has been sent to the next party, that is, the next intermediary.
SETT	Settled	Transfer or settlement instruction is settled.

65.2.2.239 TransferStatusType2Code

Definition: Specifies a type of transfer status or transfer event.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
S019	AccountHoldingInformationRequest	Status report is sent in response to an account holding information request.
BCEV	BenefitCrystallisationEvent	Status report advises one or more Benefit Crystallisation Events (BCE) have occurred.
SETT	CSDorICSDSettlementInformation	Status report is sent to provide information required for a CSD or ICSD settlement leg.
DRAW	Drawdown	Status report advises one or more drawdowns.
PAYA	PaymentAdvice	Status report advises cash is or has been instructed.
S012	PortfolioTransferInstruction	Status report is sent in response to a portfolio transfer instruction.
INFO	Information	Status report is sent to provide information pertinent to the transfer. May be sent in response to a request for transfer status.

CodeName	Name	Definition
STAT	Status	Status report is sent to provide the status of a transfer. May be sent in response to a request for transfer status.
S005	TransferInInstruction	Status report is sent in response to a transfer-in instruction.
S001	TransferOutInstruction	Status report is sent in response to a transfer-out instruction.
CONV	ConversionStatus	Status report is sent to provide the number of units following a conversion.

65.2.2.240 TransferType4Code

Definition: Specifies whether a financial instrument is transferred as an asset or as cash.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CASH	Cash	Transfer as cash.
CONV	Conversion	ISIN is converted to another ISIN and then transferred.
EXCL	Excluded	Asset excluded from transfer.
SECU	InSpecie	Transfer the security as an asset in specie, that is, 'in its actual form'.

65.2.2.241 TransferUnmatchedReason3Code

Definition: Specifies the reason the transaction, transfer or settlement instruction is unmatched.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
CMIS	NoMatch	No potential match has been found.
CPCA	CounterpartyCancelled	Counterparty has cancelled the transaction/instruction.
DELN	TransactionDirection	Direction of transaction does not match: delivery instead of receipt or vice versa.
DSEC	FinancialInstrument	Financial instrument identification does not match or a financial instrument attribute differs.
PHYS	PhysicalSettlement	Settlement does not match: counterparty's instruction is for physical settlement, your instruction is not, or vice versa.
PODU	Duplicate	Instruction has not been matched: it is a possible duplicate instruction.
DEPT	SettlementPlace	Place of settlement does not match.
DDAT	SettlementDate	Settlement date or transfer date does not match.

CodeName	Name	Definition
DQUA	FinancialInstrumentQuantity	Financial instrument quantity does not match.
ICUS	ReceivingOrDeliveringCustodian	Delivering or receiving custodian does not match.
SAFE	SafekeepingAccount	Safekeeping account used as a matching criteria on the market concerned does not match.

65.2.2.242 TypeOfIdentification1Code

Definition: Specifies the type of alternate identification which can be used to give an alternate identification of the party identified.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
ARNU	AlienRegistrationNumber	Number assigned by a government agency to identify foreign nationals.
CCPT	PassportNumber	Number assigned by a passport authority.
CHTY	TaxExemptIdentificationNumber	Number assigned to a tax exempt entity.
CORP	CorporateIdentification	Number assigned to a corporate entity.
DRLC	DriverLicenseNumber	Number assigned to a driver's license.
FIIN	ForeignInvestmentIdentityNumber	Number assigned to a foreign investor (other than the alien number).
TXID	TaxIdentificationNumber	Number assigned by a tax authority to an entity.

65.2.2.243 TypeOfPrice10Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before

CodeName	Name	Definition
		the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
DDVR	DailyDividendRate	Price is the net income of a financial instrument, calculated on each dealing day, and divided by all the units outstanding on that day.
ACTU	Actual	True offer price.

65.2.2.244 TypeOfPrice11Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price and information about the price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-

CodeName	Name	Definition
		cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
MRKT	Market	Price is the current market price.
INDC	Indicative	Price is the estimated indicative price.

65.2.2.245 TypeOfPrice6Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest

CodeName	Name	Definition
		possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
OTHR	Other	Price is another type of price, which is not explicitly defined.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
DDVR	DailyDividendRate	Price is the net income of a financial instrument, calculated on each dealing day, and divided by all the units outstanding on that day.
ACTU	Actual	True offer price.
NAUP	NonAdjustedUnpublished	The original NAV before the price of the investment fund was swung.

65.2.2.246 TypeOfPrice9Code

Definition: Specifies the type of price.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
BIDE	Bid	Price is the calculated bid price of a dual-priced fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the selling price of the units for the investor.
OFFR	Offer	Price is the calculated offer price of a dual-priced investment fund (offer-bid prices), that is, the buying price of the units for an investor.

CodeName	Name	Definition
NAVL	NetAssetValue	Price is the net asset value per unit that is used either as a transacting price for a single-priced investment fund class, or as a notional price for the calculation of other prices.
CREA	Creation	Price is the calculated creation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation prices) and the highest possible buying price of the units before the initial charge. The actual buying or offer price, which includes charges, will be higher.
CANC	Cancellation	Price is the calculated cancellation price of a dual-priced investment fund (creation-cancellation price), and the lowest possible valuation of the units on any one-day. The actual selling or bid price is usually higher.
INTE	Interim	Price is the non-official interim price given to an investor before the executed price.
SWNG	Swing	Price is the calculated net asset value price of a single-priced investment fund. The price is adjusted to take into account the dealing costs due to individual large deals, or due to a significant imbalance in volumes of subscriptions vs redemptions, as an alternative to dilution levy.
MIDD	Mid	Price is the average price between the bid and offer prices.
RINV	Reinvestment	Price is the price used when reinvesting units after distribution.
SWIC	Switch	Price is the price used when transferring units between products.
DDVR	DailyDividendRate	Price is the net income of a financial instrument, calculated on each dealing day, and divided by all the units outstanding on that day.
ACTU	Actual	True offer price.
NAUP	NonAdjustedUnpublished	The original NAV before the price of the investment fund was swung.
GUAR	Guaranteed	Price is a guaranteed price.
ENAV	EstimatedNAV	Price is an estimated net asset value per unit.

65.2.2.247 TypeOfRequest1Code

Definition: Specifies a type of request.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
INFO	Information	Request for information.
STAT	Status	Request for status.

65.2.2.248 UKTaxGroupUnit1Code

Definition: Specifies the UK tax group to which units belong. For UK tax, the first dividend that an investor receives from a funds investment is deemed to be part income and part return of capital. The capital element is 'equalisation', and is exempt from income tax.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
GRP1	Group1	The units that were purchased prior to the last ex-div date.
GRP2	Group2	The units that were purchased since the ex-div date, and that benefit from the tax exemption.

65.2.2.249 ValuationTiming1Code

Definition: Specifies how the price valuation timing is done based on the timeline defined in the prospectus.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
EXCP	Exceptional	Price valuation is done exceptionally, outside the timeframe specified in the prospectus.
USUA	Usual	Price valuation is done within the timeframe specified in the prospectus.
PATC	Particular	Price valuation that is done outside the usual timeframe, but in conformance with a case specified in the prospectus, eg, market closing day.

65.2.2.250 WaivingInstruction1Code

Definition: Specifies the form of the rebate when commission is waived.

Type: CodeSet

CodeName	Name	Definition
WICA	WaiveInCash	Form of commission waived is cash.
WIUN	WaiveInUnits	Form of commission waived is additional units of a financial instrument.

65.2.3 Date

65.2.3.1 ISODate

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar year expressed in the YYYY-MM-DD format. This representation is defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Type: Date

65.2.4 DateTime

65.2.4.1 ISODateTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time defined by a mandatory date and a mandatory time component, expressed in either UTC time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (YYYY-MM-DDThh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

1) beginning / end of calendar day

00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: DateTime

65.2.5 IdentifierSet

65.2.5.1 AnyBICDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.2.5.2 AnyBICIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial or non-financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority, as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; AnyBICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **AnyBIC**

Only a valid Business identifier code is allowed. Business identifier codes for financial or non-financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consists of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.2.5.3 AustrianBankleitzahlIdentifier

Definition: Austrian Bankleitzahl. Identifies Austrian financial institutions on the Austrian national clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Oesterreichische NationalBank; Austrian Bankleitzahl

Format

pattern AT[0-9]{5,5}

65.2.5.4 BelgianIdentifier

Definition: Identifier for Belgian securities.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: The Belgian identifier for securities.

65.2.5.5 BICFIDec2014Identifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362: 2014 - "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}[A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{2,2}([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**
Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered and published by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the ISO directory of BICs, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.2.5.6 BICFIIdentifier

Definition: Code allocated to a financial institution by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority as described in ISO 9362 "Banking - Banking telecommunication messages - Business identifier code (BIC)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; BICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}[A-Z2-9][A-NP-Z0-9]([A-Z0-9]{3,3}){0,1}

Constraints

- **BICFI**
Valid BICs for financial institutions are registered by the ISO 9362 Registration Authority in the BIC directory, and consist of eight (8) or eleven (11) contiguous characters.

65.2.5.7 Bloomberg2Identifier

Definition: An identifier of a security assigned by the Bloomberg organisation.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Bloomberg; BloombergIdentifier

Format

pattern (BBG)[BCDFGHJKLMNPQRSTUVWXYZ\d]{8}\d

65.2.5.8 BloombergIdentifier

Definition: An identifier of a security assigned by the Bloomberg organisation.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Bloomberg; BloombergIdentifier

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

65.2.5.9 CanadianPaymentsARNIdentifier

Definition: Canadian Payments Association Routing Number. Identifies Canadian financial institutions on the Canadian national clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Candian Payment Association; Payment Routing Number

Format

pattern CA[0-9]{9,9}

65.2.5.10 CFIOct2015Identifier

Definition: Classification type of the financial instrument, as per the ISO 10962 Classification of Financial Instrument (CFI) codification, for example, common share with voting rights, fully paid, or registered.

Note: this identifier also supports the updated versions of the standard, which were published in 2019 and 2021 (ISO 10962 :2019 and ISO 10962:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; CFIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{6,6}

65.2.5.11 CHIPSParticipantIdentifier

Definition: (United States) Clearing House Interbank Payment System (CHIPS) Participant Identifier (ID). Identifies financial institutions participating on CHIPS. The CHIPS Participant ID is assigned by the New York Clearing House.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: American Banker's Association (ABA); CHIPS Participant Number

Format

pattern CP[0-9]{4,4}

65.2.5.12 CHIPSUniversalIdentifier

Definition: (United States) Clearing House Interbank Payments System (CHIPS) Universal Identification (UID). Identifies entities that own accounts at CHIPS participating financial institutions, through which CHIPS payments are effected. The CHIPS UID is assigned by the New York Clearing House.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: American Banker's Association (ABA); CHIPS UID

Format

pattern CH[0-9]{6,6}

65.2.5.13 ConsolidatedTapeAssociationIdentifier

Definition: Identifier of a security assigned by the Consolidated Tape Association.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: CTAIdentifier; CTAIdentifier

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

65.2.5.14 CUSIPIdentifier

Definition: Committee on Uniform Securities and Identification Procedures (CUSIP). The standards body that created and maintains the securities classification system in the US. Non-US securities have a similar number called the CINS number.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Standards and Poor's CUSIP Service Bureau; CUSIPIdentifier

65.2.5.15 DutchIdentifier

Definition: Identifier for Dutch securities.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Dutch agency; DutchIdentifier

65.2.5.16 EuroclearClearstreamIdentifier

Definition: Identifier of securities issued in Luxembourg. The common code is a 9-digit code that replaces the CEDEL (Clearstream) and Euroclear codes.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Clearstream; EuroclearClearstreamIdentifier

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	12

65.2.5.17 ExtensiveBranchNetworkIdentifier

Definition: The extensive branch network list of the Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code. The codes are used for identifying Australian financial institutions, as assigned by the Australian Payments Clearing Association (APCA).

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Australian Payments Clearing Association (APCA); Australian BSB

Format

pattern	AU[0-9]{6,6}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.18 FedwireRoutingNumberIdentifier

Definition: Fedwire Routing Number. Identifies financial institutions, in the US, on the FedWire system. The routing number is assigned by the American Bankers Association (ABA).

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: US Federal Reserve Bank ; FedwireRoutingNumberIdentifier

Format

pattern FW[0-9]{9,9}

65.2.5.19 GermanBankleitzahlIdentifier

Definition: German Bankleitzahl. Identifies German financial institutions on the German national clearing systems.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Deutsche Bundesbank ; German Bankleitzahl

Format

pattern BL[0-9]{8,8}

65.2.5.20 HellenicBankIdentificationCodeIdentifier

Definition: Hellenic Bank Identification Code Identifier. Identifies Greek financial institutions on the Greek national clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Hellenic Central Bank; Payment Routing Number

Format

pattern GR[0-9]{7,7}

65.2.5.21 HongKongBankIdentifier

Definition: Hong Kong Bank Code. Identifies Hong Kong financial institutions on the Hong Kong local clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Hong Kong Interbank Clearing Ltd (HKICL); Bank Code of Hong Kong

Format

pattern HK[0-9]{3,3}

65.2.5.22 IBAN2007Identifier

Definition: The International Bank Account Number is a code used internationally by financial institutions to uniquely identify the account of a customer at a financial institution as described in the 2007 edition of the ISO 13616 standard "Banking and related financial services - International Bank Account Number (IBAN)" and replaced by the more recent edition of the standard.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: National Banking Association; International Bank Account Number (ISO 13616)

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[0-9]{2,2}[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,30}

Constraints

- **IBAN**

A valid IBAN consists of all three of the following components: Country Code, check digits and BBAN.

65.2.5.23 IndianFinancialSystemCodeIdentifier

Definition: Indian Financial System Code Identifier. Identifies Indian financial institutions on the Indian national clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Indian Financial System; Payment Routing Number

Format

pattern IN[a-zA-Z0-9]{11,11}

65.2.5.24 IrishNSCIdentifier

Definition: Irish National Sorting Code. Identifies Irish financial institutions on the Irish national clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Irish Payment Services Organisation (IPSO); Irish National Sort Code

Format

pattern IE[0-9]{6,6}

65.2.5.25 ISINIdentifier

Definition: International Securities Identification Number (ISIN). A numbering system designed by the United Nation's International Organisation for Standardisation (ISO). The ISIN is composed of a 2-character prefix representing the country of issue, followed by the national security number (if one exists), and a check digit. Each country has a national numbering agency that assigns ISIN numbers for securities in that country.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{12,12}

65.2.5.26 ISINOct2015Identifier

Definition: The International Securities Identification Number is a code allocated to financial instruments as well as referential instruments, as described in the ISO 6166 standard, associated with the minimum

descriptive data. The ISIN consists of a prefix using the alpha-2 country codes or reserved codes specified in ISO 3166 or other prefixes as may be determined by the Registration Authority for the ISO 6166 standard, a nine characters (alphanumeric) basic code and a check digit.

Note: this identifier also supports the new version of the standard, which was published in 2021 (ISO 6166:2021) as there is no update in the pattern.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: ANNA; ISINIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z]{2,2}[A-Z0-9]{9,9}[0-9]{1,1}

65.2.5.27 ItalianDomesticIdentifier

Definition: Italian Domestic Identification Code. Identifies Italian financial institutions on the Italian national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Associazione Bancaria Italiana (ABI).

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Associazione Bancaria Italiana; Italian Domestic Identification

Format

pattern IT[0-9]{10,10}

65.2.5.28 LEIIdentifier

Definition: Legal Entity Identifier is a code allocated to a party as described in ISO 17442 "Financial Services - Legal Entity Identifier (LEI)".

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Global LEI System; LEIIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{18,18}[0-9]{2,2}

65.2.5.29 MICIdentifier

Definition: Market Identifier Code. The identification of a financial market, as stipulated in the norm ISO 10383 'Codes for exchanges and market identifications'.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: SWIFT; MICIdentifier

Format

pattern [A-Z0-9]{4,4}

65.2.5.30 NewZealandNCCIdentifier

Definition: New Zealand Bank/Branch Code. Identifies New Zealand institutions on the New Zealand national clearing system. The code is assigned by the New Zealand Bankers' Association (NZBA).

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: New Zealand Bankers Association; NewZealandNCC

Format

pattern	NZ[0-9]{6,6}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.31 PolishNationalClearingCodeIdentifier

Definition: Polish National Clearing Code Identifier. Identifies Polish financial institutions on the Polish national clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Polish Central Bank; Payment Routing Number

Format

pattern	PL[0-9]{8,8}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.32 PortugueseNCCIdentifier

Definition: Portuguese National Clearing Code. Identifies Portuguese financial institutions on the Portuguese national clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Banco de Portugal; PortugueseNCC

Format

pattern	PT[0-9]{8,8}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.33 QUICKIdentifier

Definition: Identifier of a security assigned by the Japanese QUICK identification scheme for financial instruments.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: QUICK; QUICKIdentifier

65.2.5.34 RICIdentifier

Definition: Reuters Identification Code (RIC). A numbering system used within the Reuters system to identify instruments worldwide. The RIC contains an X-character market specific code (can be the CUSIP or EPIC codes) followed by a full stop, then the two-digit ISO country code, for example, IBM in UK is IBM.UK.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: REUTERS ; REUTERSIdentifier

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

65.2.5.35 RussianCentralBankIdentificationCodeIdentifier

Definition: Russian Central Bank Identification Code. Identifies Russian financial institutions on the Russian national clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Central Bank of Russia; RussianCentralBankIdentificationCode

Format

pattern	RU[0-9]{9,9}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.36 SEDOLIdentifier

Definition: Stock Exchange Daily Official List (SEDOL) number. A code used by the London Stock Exchange to identify foreign stocks, especially those that aren't actively traded in the US and don't have a CUSIP number.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: London Stock Exchange; SEDOLIdentifier

65.2.5.37 SicovamIdentifier

Definition: Identifier for French securities assigned by the Societe Interprofessionnelle Pour La Compensation des Valeurs Mobilières in France. The Sicovam is composed of 5-digits.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Sicovam; SicovamIdentifier

65.2.5.38 SmallNetworkIdentifier

Definition: The small network list of the Australian Bank State Branch (BSB) Code. The codes are used for identifying Australian financial institutions, as assigned by the Australian Payments Clearing Association (APCA).

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Australian Payments Clearing Association (APCA); Australian BSB

Format

pattern	AU[0-9]{6,6}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.39 SouthAfricanNCCIdentifier

Definition: South African National Clearing Code (NCC). Identifies South African financial institutions on the South African national clearing system. The code is assigned by the South African Bankers Services Company Ltd. (BankServ).

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: South African Bankers Services Company Ltd (Bank Serv); South African National Clearing system Code

Format

pattern	ZA[0-9]{6,6}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.40 SpanishDomesticInterbankingIdentifier

Definition: Spanish Domestic Interbanking Code. Identifies Spanish financial institutions on the Spanish national clearing system. The code is assigned by the Centro de Cooperacion Interbancaria (CCI).

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Centro de Cooperacion Interbancaria (CCI); Spanish Domestic Interbanking Identifier

Format

pattern	ES[0-9]{8,9}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.41 SwissBCIdentifier

Definition: Swiss Bank Code. Identifies Swiss institutions on the Swiss national clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Swiss Interbank Clearing Ltd; BC Identifier

Format

pattern	SW[0-9]{3,5}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.42 SwissSICIdentifier

Definition: Swiss Interbank Clearing (SIC) Code. Identifies Swiss financial institutions domestically, on the Swiss national clearing system.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Swiss Interbank Clearing Ltd; SIC Identifier

Format

pattern	SW[0-9]{6,6}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.43 TickerIdentifier

Definition: Letters that identify a stock traded on a stock exchange. The Ticker Symbol is a short and convenient way of identifying a stock, for example, RTR.L for Reuters quoted in London.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Bloomberg; BloombergIdentifier

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	35

65.2.5.44 UKDomesticSortCodeIdentifier

Definition: United Kingdom (UK) Sort Code. Identifies British financial institutions on the British national clearing systems. The sort code is assigned by the Association for Payments and Clearing Services (APACS).

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Association for Payment Clearing Services (APACS); UK Sort Code

Format

pattern	SC[0-9]{6,6}
---------	--------------

65.2.5.45 ValorenIdentifier

Definition: Identifier for Swiss securities assigned by Telekurs Financial, the Swiss numbering agency.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Valoren; ValorenIdentifier

65.2.5.46 WertpapierIdentifier

Definition: Wertpapier Kenn-nummer. A number issued in Germany by the Wertpapier Mitteilungen. The Wertpapier Kenn-nummer, sometimes called WPK, contains 6-digits, but no check digit. There are different ranges of numbers representing different classes of securities.

Type: IdentifierSet

Identification scheme: Wertpapier; WertpapierIdentifier

65.2.6 Indicator

65.2.6.1 PlusOrMinusIndicator

Definition: Indicates a positive or negative value.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Plus

Meaning When False: Minus

65.2.6.2 YesNoIndicator

Definition: Indicates a "Yes" or "No" type of answer for an element.

Type: Indicator

Meaning When True: Yes

Meaning When False: No

65.2.7 Quantity

65.2.7.1 DecimalNumber

Definition: Number of objects represented as a decimal number, for example 0.75 or 45.6.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	17

65.2.7.2 Max1Number

Definition: Number (max 9) of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	1
fractionDigits	0

65.2.7.3 Number

Definition: Number of objects represented as an integer.

Type: Quantity

Format

totalDigits	18
fractionDigits	0

65.2.8 Rate

65.2.8.1 BaseOneRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a decimal, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 and 70%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	1.0

65.2.8.2 PercentageBoundedRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, ie, in hundredths, eg, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

minInclusive	0
maxInclusive	100
totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

65.2.8.3 PercentageRate

Definition: Rate expressed as a percentage, that is, in hundredths, for example, 0.7 is 7/10 of a percent, and 7.0 is 7%.

Type: Rate

Format

totalDigits	11
fractionDigits	10
baseValue	100.0

65.2.9 Text

65.2.9.1 Exact4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a length of 4 characters.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{4}
---------	----------------

65.2.9.2 Extended350Code

Definition: Code and / or description for values that are not yet part of the related code list.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	350

65.2.9.3 Max10Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 10 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	10

65.2.9.4 Max140Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 140 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	140

65.2.9.5 Max16Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 16 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	16

65.2.9.6 Max2048Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 2048 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	2048

65.2.9.7 Max256Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 256 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	256

65.2.9.8 Max34Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 34 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	34

65.2.9.9 Max350Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 350 characters.

Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	350

65.2.9.10 Max35Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 35 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	35

65.2.9.11 Max3Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 3 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	3

65.2.9.12 Max4AlphaNumericText

Definition: Specifies an alphanumeric string with a maximum length of 4 characters.
Type: Text

Format	
minLength	1
maxLength	4
pattern	[a-zA-Z0-9]{1,4}

65.2.9.13 Max5NumericText

Definition: Specifies a numeric string with a maximum length of 5 digits.
Type: Text

Format	
pattern	[0-9]{1,5}

65.2.9.14 Max70Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 70characters.
Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	70

65.2.9.15 Max8Text

Definition: Specifies a character string with a maximum length of 8 characters.

Type: Text

Format

minLength	1
maxLength	8

65.2.9.16 PhoneNumber

Definition: The collection of information which identifies a specific phone or FAX number as defined by telecom services.

It consists of a "+" followed by the country code (from 1 to 3 characters) then a "-" and finally, any combination of numbers, "(", ")", "+" and "-" (up to 30 characters).

Type: Text

Format

pattern	\+[0-9]{1,3}-[0-9()+\-]{1,30}
---------	-------------------------------

65.2.9.17 PreviousAll

Definition: Indicates that the investment plan issued during all the previous years have to be transferred.

Type: Text

Format

pattern	ALL
---------	-----

65.2.10 Time

65.2.10.1 ISOTime

Definition: A particular point in the progression of time in a calendar day expressed in either UTC time format (hh:mm:ss.sssZ), local time with UTC offset format (hh:mm:ss.sss+/-hh:mm), or local time format (hh:mm:ss.sss). These representations are defined in "XML Schema Part 2: Datatypes Second Edition - W3C Recommendation 28 October 2004" which is aligned with ISO 8601.

Note on the time format:

- 1) beginning / end of calendar day
- 00:00:00 = the beginning of a calendar day

24:00:00 = the end of a calendar day

2) fractions of second in time format

Decimal fractions of seconds may be included. In this case, the involved parties shall agree on the maximum number of digits that are allowed.

Type: Time

65.2.11 Year

65.2.11.1 ISOYear

Definition: Year represented by YYYY (ISO 8601).

Type: Year

65.2.12 YearMonth

65.2.12.1 ISOYearMonth

Definition: Month within a particular calendar year represented by YYYY-MM (ISO 8601).

Type: YearMonth